NAVAL OPERATIONS
1785–1801
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS
Capt. STERRETT in the Schooner ENTERPRISE paying tribute to TRIPOLI, August 1801.
NAVAL DOCUMENTS
RELATED TO THE
UNITED STATES WARS
WITH THE BARBARY POWERS
VOLUME I

NAVAL OPERATIONS
INCLUDING DIPLOMATIC BACKGROUND
FROM 1785 THROUGH 1801

PUBLISHED UNDER DIRECTION OF
The Honorable Claude A. Swanson
Secretary of the Navy

PREPARED BY THE OFFICE OF NAVAL RECORDS AND LIBRARY
NAVY DEPARTMENT, UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
CAPTAIN DUDLEY W. KNOX, U. S. NAVY (RET.)

By Authority of an Act of Congress
Approved March 15, 1934

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
WASHINGTON : 1939
FOREWORD

Our exasperating experiences with the Barbary States of northern Africa, continuing for a generation after the United States had won its independence, constitute an interesting chapter of American history and one from which we may derive permanently valuable lessons. Heretofore a proper understanding and interpretation of those intricate events has been clouded by the dispersion and inaccessibility of documentary source material. It is the aim of the present work to remedy this deficiency: more especially in the naval aspects of the case, but also with due regard for the interwoven political, economic, and diplomatic relationships.

The exceptional difficulty of dealing with the aggressor countries compelled us to exhaust every pacific and warlike means of reaching a satisfactory solution of our grievances. At first we had no recourse but diplomacy to protect our bold merchantmen against piracy as they attempted to recover an important Mediterranean commerce that had been lost to us during the Revolutionary War. Diplomacy, unsupported by any semblance of a Navy, failed woefully to prevent the capture of our trading ships and even the enslavement of their crews. As early as 1786 Thomas Jefferson, then acting as our representative in Paris and charged also with the Barbary negotiations, concluded that we could never establish security for our shipping in the Mediterranean except by naval action, and to that end he warmly advocated the creation of a Navy under the Confederation.

Following the adoption of the Constitution and in the continued absence of a Navy, our Government was persuaded to follow a long-standing policy of European countries and pay tribute to the Barbary Powers in the hope of thus gaining security for our commercial shipping. Even such an unhappy and sorry compromise failed to stem the growing depredations upon our commerce, or to prevent actual declarations of war against us for no reason other than the smallness of our payments.

Until 1801 our ability to embark upon hostilities in the Mediterranean was hampered by the urgent need of employing the first ships acquired for our Navy to stop French violations of our neutrality and attacks on American merchantmen nearer home. The 3-year naval warfare with France was interjected in the midst of acute trouble with the Barbary States and the latter difficulties were not finally adjusted until after the War of 1812 had also intervened and been brought to a conclusion.

In all of this long period of disturbed foreign relations the naval aspect was of great prominence and was closely associated with matters of diplomacy, neutrality, international law, freedom of the seas, economics, and international politics. The documents of the period, therefore, have a broader interest and value than merely naval, and their publication obviously amounts to an important contribution to the general history of the Nation.
Because of this I was glad to urge upon Congress in 1934 that funds be provided to publish early naval manuscript source material on the basis of a self-liquidating project, under which the books were to be sold at cost to the general public. The recently completed seven volume set on the Quasi-War with France initiated the work, and the present volume is the first of a similar series on the Barbary Wars to carry the project forward. It is my earnest hope that the printing of naval manuscripts relating to the War of 1812 and other naval phases of our national life may follow.

These publications will be an invaluable source of reference and a step forward in bringing into clearer light the rugged determination of our forefathers that the national independence and just rights of the United States, especially on the great neutral highways of the sea, should be duly respected.

THE WHITE HOUSE,
30 December 1934.
PREFACE

This volume is the first of a projected series of documents relating to naval operations during the several wars between the United States and the former Barbary Powers of northern Africa, near the beginning of the nineteenth century. Our disturbed relations with these countries began soon after the Revolutionary War and continued until 1816, a period during which two other wars intervened—the Quasi-War with France and the War of 1812 with Great Britain.

Under the personal sponsorship of President Franklin D. Roosevelt and authorization by Congress, a series of naval documents on the French War has already been published and it is hoped that a similar one covering the War of 1812 will follow. Material relating to them has therefore been excluded from the present series on the Barbary Wars, except for a few documents indicating in a general way the restrictive influence of operations elsewhere upon our naval activity directly connected with the Barbary States.

Although Algerian warfare upon American commerce was responsible for laying down the first ships of our Navy (after the adoption of the Constitution) the vessels were uncompleted when a peace was negotiated in 1795. And it was not until the conclusion of hostilities with France in 1801 that any naval forces were available for warlike operations in the Mediterranean. Up to that time diplomacy was necessarily our only recourse with all four of the Barbary Powers with whom relations were constantly strained on account of their piratical attacks on our shipping and the enslavement of American prisoners. The need of backing up our diplomatic effort with the potential influence or actual use of naval power became increasingly imperat ve and apparent.

Unfortunately it has been possible to print only a comparatively few of the diplomatic documents, leading up to the wars, out of the great number available in the archives of the State Department. However the effort has been made to include a sufficient number of the more important ones to present an adequate diplomatic background to the hostilities and a proper diplomatic relationship to the naval operations. This will be the object throughout the series, and in addition a reasonable regard will be had for political, economic and other broad factors connected with naval affairs.

This first volume covers the naval operations through 1801, with the exception of those documents already published in the series pertaining to the Quasi-War with France. The more important naval events dealt with herein are the voyage of the U. S. S. George Washington from Algiers to Constantinople, under compulsion by the Dey of Algiers; the declaration of war by Tripoli against the United States; the sending of a squadron to the Mediterranean under the command of Commodore Richard Dale; the blockading, in the Bay of Gibraltar, of two Tripolitan cruisers under the command of Murad Reis; the engagement with and capture of the Tripolitan cruiser Tripoli by the U. S. Schooner Enterprise; and the blockade of the port of Tripoli.
As far as practicable the documents are arranged chronologically, and the dates of the communications generally determine their chronological arrangement. The exceptions are documents which bear dates later than the dates of the events which they describe. In such cases the dates of the events have been used to determine their chronology. It has been the endeavor to make the text of the printed document identical with the original or copy in the archives; spelling, punctuation and abbreviations, being reproduced as found in the originals or copies available. It may be well to note, however, that the spelling of proper names is in no way consistent, and that the capitalizations and punctuations found in the copies on file are not always identical with those appearing in the originals, the errors having been made at the time they were copied into the records.

Many organizations and individuals have generously cooperated in the preparation of this work. Besides proposing and sponsoring it in the first instance President Roosevelt has contributed his valuable time and advice towards its success, and has made his large personal collection of old naval manuscripts available for copying.

Government agencies to whose heads and subordinate personnel thanks are due for very helpful cooperation include the Library of Congress, especially its Division of Manuscripts, Rare Book Room, and Division of Maps; the National Archives, especially its Reference Division; the State Department, Archives Division; the General Accounting Office; the Veterans' Administration; the Naval Academy Library; the Naval Academy Museum; the Navy Hydrographic Office; the Marine Corps Historical Section; the Navy Yard, Portsmouth, New Hampshire; the Navy Yard, New York; the Navy Yard, Portsmouth, Virginia; the New York Public Library; the Boston Public Library; and the Historical Records Survey, Works Progress Administration.

Among many private organizations where collections have been made available and generous assistance rendered are the Naval History Section, New York Historical Society; the Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery; Pennsylvania Historical Society; Massachusetts Historical Society; the Peabody Museum; the Newport Historical Society; the American Antiquarian Society; the Maine Historical Society; the Fine Arts Museum of Pennsylvania; Haverford College; the Maryland Historical Society; the Yale University Library; and the Naval Historical Foundation.

Among numerous individuals who have been most helpful in the work are Doctor Gardner W. Allen; Mr. Stephen Decatur, 3rd; Mr. Edward C. Dale; Captain H. A. Baldrige, U. S. N.; Captain A. C. Stott, U. S. N.; Lieutenant Commander R. C. Bartman, U. S. N.; Mrs. James S. Barron; Mr. M. V. Brewington; Mr. Charles H. Taylor; Mr. Walter M. Whitehill; Lieutenant Colonel E. N. McClellan, U. S. M. C.; Captain Thomas G. Frothingham, O. R. C., U. S. A.; Mr. Charles Bittinger; Mrs. D. W. Knox; Rear Admiral M. H. Simons, U. S. N.; Rear Admiral David F. Sellers, U. S. N.; Commander Lucius C. Dunn, U. S. N.; Commander William D. Baker, U. S. N.; Mr. Charles M. Wright; Mr. John H. Kemble; Commander Charles Moran, U. S. N. R.; Mr. Barry H. Hepburn; Mr. Earl Hepburn; Mr. William Bell Clark; Mr. Frederick J. Bradlee; Mr. Sargent Bradlee; Mr. Walter G. Davis; Rear Admiral C. H. Woodward, U. S. N.; Mr.
Arthur H. Keyes; Mr. Stephen B. Luce; Dr. Vernon D. Tate; and Mr. I. N. Phelps Stokes.

A large part of the preparation of this volume has had the immediate supervision of Lieutenant Commander Frank E. Vensel, Jr., U. S. Navy, who has been assisted by Mr. Henry F. Lunenburg, Miss Loretta I. MacCrindle, Mrs. Alma R. Lawrence, Miss Catherine M. MacDonnell and Mrs. Clara R. Collins.

The printing of these naval records was authorized by acts of Congress approved March 15, 1934, and April 26, 1938, which contained the following provisions:

"Provided, That, in addition to the appropriation herein made for the Office of Naval Records and Library, there is hereby appropriated $10,000 to begin printing historical and naval documents, including composition, clerical copying in the Navy Department, and other preparatory work, except that the 'usual number' for congressional distribution, depository libraries, and international exchanges shall not be printed, and no copies shall be available for free issue: Provided further, That the Superintendent of Documents is hereby authorized to sell copies at the pro-rated cost, including composition, clerical work of copying in the Navy Department and other work preparatory to printing without reference to the provisions of section 307 of the Act approved June 30, 1922 (U. S. C., Supp. VI, title 44, sec. 72a)."

"Printing Historical and Naval Documents.—For continuing the printing of historical and naval documents, including composition, clerical copying in the Navy Department, and other preparatory work, in accordance with the provisions of the appropriation made for the commencement of this work as contained in the Naval Appropriation Act for the fiscal year 1935, $12,000, together with the unexpended balance for this purpose for the fiscal year 1938: Provided, That nothing in such Act shall preclude the Public Printer from furnishing one hundred and fifty copies of each volume published to the Library of Congress."

Dudley W. Knox,
Captain, U. S. Navy (Retired),
Officer in Charge of Office of Naval Records and Library,
Navy Department.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illustrations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Captain Sterrett in the Schooner Enterprise paying tribute to Tripoli, August 1801.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontispiece</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From an engraving by M. F. Corné, published in “Naval Temple”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View of Algiers from the Sea</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From an engraving by I. Clark after a drawing by Henry Parke (circa 1816) as published in “Narrative of a Residence in Algiers”, by Signor Pananti, London, 1818.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of the Mediterranean Region</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Tunisian Corsair boarding the ship Mercury of Boston, off the Island of Sardinia</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduced by courtesy of Mr. Charles H. Taylor of Boston, Mass., from the original water color in his possession painted by M. F. Corné.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Mediterranean Passport issued to the brigantine Little Cherub, William Appleton, Master, at Portsmouth, N. H., 10 September 1803</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduced by courtesy of Mr. Stephen Decatur, 3rd, from an original in his possession. Note.—Richard O’Brien’s letter to the Secretary of State dated 25 November 1801 complained that the tops of passports given to Barbary cruisers for purpose of identification did not match the passports carried by United States merchant vessels. This defect is shown by the dark curved line through the upper part of the passport in this picture; the imperfect fit of the severed top being apparent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan of the Fortifications of Algiers</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redrawn by James S. Murray of the Hydrographic Office, Navy Department, from a sketch by R. Rowe as published in the “Naval Chronicle”, 1817.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From the original portrait by John Ford. Reproduced by courtesy of the owner, Mr. Philip A. H. Terrell, Washington, D. C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Straits of Gibraltar</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The U. S. Schooner Enterprise capturing the Tripolitan Corsair Tripoli, 1 August 1801.</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From a drawing (circa 1878) by Captain William Bainbridge Hoff, U. S. Navy, in the collection of the Navy Department.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reproduced by courtesy of the Library of Congress, from an engraving by St. Memin (circa 1803) in its possession.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The U. S. Frigate President standing in to Toulon.</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From a water color (circa 1806) by Antoine Roux. Reproduced from the original by courtesy of the owner, Mr. I. N. Phelps Stokes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acct</td>
<td>Accountant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adv</td>
<td>Advertiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Am</td>
<td>American</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appts</td>
<td>Appointments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bk</td>
<td>Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Consular Letters, State Department Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Con. or Cong. LB</td>
<td>Congress Letter Book, Navy Department Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dip. Cor.</td>
<td>Diplomatic Correspondence, State Department Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disp</td>
<td>Dispatches, State Department Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dom. L</td>
<td>Domestic Letters, State Department Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For. Af.</td>
<td>Foreign Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For. Rel.</td>
<td>Foreign Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAO</td>
<td>General Accounting Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLB</td>
<td>General Letter Book, Navy Department Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. E. Huntington L&amp;AG</td>
<td>H. E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Historical Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst. to Min.</td>
<td>Instructions to Ministers, State Department Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. McH. P.</td>
<td>J. McHenry Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L&amp;AG</td>
<td>Library &amp; Art Gallery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LB</td>
<td>Letter Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LC</td>
<td>Library of Congress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LR</td>
<td>Letters received, U. S. Marine Corps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCA</td>
<td>United States Marine Corps Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MR.</td>
<td>Muster Roll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misc. L.</td>
<td>Miscellaneous Letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA</td>
<td>National Archives, Washington, D. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nav. Af.</td>
<td>Naval Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ND</td>
<td>Navy Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDA</td>
<td>Navy Department Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NHS</td>
<td>Naval History Section, New York Historical Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nom.</td>
<td>Nominations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR&amp;L</td>
<td>Naval Records &amp; Library, Navy Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYHS</td>
<td>New York Historical Society, New York, N. Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYPL</td>
<td>New York Public Library, New York, N. Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSW</td>
<td>Letters to Officers of Ships of War, Navy Department Archives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDA</td>
<td>State Department Records in National Archives</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*xi*
NAVAL OPERATIONS
1785–1801
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS
NAVAL OPERATIONS
FROM 1785 TO 1801
WAR WITH THE BARBARY POWERS

[25 July 1785]

List of American Prisoners at Algiers 9 July 1790 with the sums demanded by the Regency for their Ransom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Richard OBryan. Captain Ransom demanded Z$ 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew Montgomery. Mate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob Tessanier. French passenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Paterson. Seaman (Keeps a Tavern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip Sloan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pilig Lorin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Robertson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hall [or Hull].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isaac Stephens. Captain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander Forsyth. Mate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Catheart. Seaman (Keeps a Tavern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Gregory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Hormet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Algerine Zequines 16475
Duty on the above sum 10 pr. % 1647 1/2
Sundry gratifications to Officers of the Deys household and Regency, equal to 17 1/2 z$ each person 240 1/4

34792-28/38 Mexicoe dollars @ 38 Mozunas each are Zequins 18362 1/4

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. 1, April 1791–Dec. 1795.]

To Thomas Jefferson, U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from Richard O’Brien, Algiers

(Copy)

THOMAS JEFFERSON Esq —

Honoured Sir, I take the Liberty of addressing these letters to you hoping you will excuse the freedom of an American &c. and unfortunate captive at present. No doubt but Mr Lamb has given you and Mr Adams every particular information respecting the state of affairs in Algiers. I am much surprized when I look at the date of your letter to us being the 4th of November & with orders to Mr Lamb to redeem us Americans. I am surprized that from the 4th of November until the 20th of March that Mr Lamb did not get our redemption ascertained by some person in Algiers. But he retarding

104682
the time until he could make it convenient to come himself and not
informing himself of the method generally used towards the redemption
of captives, but on the contrary comes to Algiers and gives out that
he came to redeem the Americans.

It was immediately signified to the Dey that Mr Lamb had brought
money for that purport, it became such a town talk that the Dey
hardly knew what sum to ask. after a few days the Dey asks what
sum Mr Lamb would give. Mr Lamb signified he would give ten
thousand dollars. the Dey then said 50,000. I think the demand
was very a propos to the offer of Mr Lamb. Mr Lamb tried to get
the Dey to lower his price, but the Dey was determined not to lower
his price any thing worth mentioning.

We are much surprized that Mr Lamb should bring so trifling a
sum as five or six thousand dollars to redeem 21. Even if the Dey
had let us go agreeable to your calculation he could not have redeemed
us. But Mr Lamb when he first arrived told us he would get us
along in a few days, which much disappointed us, for he afterwards
told us he had no money to redeem us. what he had was for presents
if he succeeded in a cessation of hostilities with this Regency. one
time he would say his funds were in Holland — then in Spain, and
then that you & Mr Adams had given no power only to draw for £3300
stks & that Mr Randal must write the order. so that in his own
language his hands were tyed by the ministers. I believe the Dey
of Algiers was well convinced that Americans would give the sum he
asked. I have reason to suspect that the Dey had a hint conveyed
to him by the British Consul, who you may be assured is an inveterate
enemy to the Americans. about 5 months ago I wrote Mr Carmichael
that the British Consul had put himself to great trouble in sending
expresses to his court. about that time was the first time that he
knew that it was the intention of the Americans to sue for a peace
with the Barbary States. It is not the interest of any commercial
nation that the Americans should obtain a peace with the Barbary
States, whilst they reap such benefits in being the carriers of our
commerce, particularly the English, French & Spanish being jealous
of us. Consider Sir what great insurance we pay in getting our
vessels insured. in a short time the great insurance we pay would
obtain us a peace, or our ships obliged to be sold or with the greatest
difficulty in procuring English registers and passes — if not soon
remedied our trade must fall into some other chanel. and with the
greatest difficulty we shall retrieve it again, our seamen having no
longer employment in the United states but must through necessity
seek a living in some other country. The British Consul I think
informs his court respecting the time when the Algerine cruisers
generally go out by that means the people of England take the great-
est advantage on insuring American property. and is their policy
& benefit to spread the alarm much greater than it really is. there
is no danger of our commerce being prevented by the Algerines if
we keep clear of the streights, coasts of Spain & Portugal and the
Madeiras. we may trade to France, England, Holland, Sweden
and any where to the N. of 44° N. Lat.

The Algerine cruisers generally go out in April but uncommon
they went out the 25th of May this year. they generally make three
cruises a year finish about the 20th November & then unrig & ly by
until the next year. the Algerines have no merchant ships or vessels
for trade excepting a few coasting craft which go along shore with wheat &c the French being their carriers in commerce & nothing great. their marine strength is nine sail of xebecs, one of 32 guns, one of 30. three of 24 and three of 18. and one of 12 guns — the vessels are small to the metal they carry. \( \frac{3}{4} \) of the crews are Turks. the remainder Algerine Moors.

A war with the Algerines would be a very expensive war they having no merchant men it would be attended with a very great expence, on our side the expence of building a force adequate to the Algerines to get men to keep that force in commission. and still it would be a great risque to trade, you are fully sensible the sum it would take to redeem a few — and then it would alter the insurance but trifling.

The United States should use every means to obtain a peace with the Barbary States, although it would cost vast sums, for until all obstacles are removed that prevent commerce we cannot expect to be a commercial nation. it is bad policy to use any threats or make any parade with cruisers if we intend suing for a peace, but on the contrary let these people see that we are inclinable for a peace — no doubt but it was great policy in the Dey to refuse Mr Lamb at first on the terms of peace. consider Sir the policy of this Regency in all their transactions with the Christian nations. but I believe they are inclinable to a peace with the Americans but should for political views be negociated very private, particularly by the Americans. I believe they gave Mr Lamb sufficient reason to believe so. they seem well inclined to a peace with us, and I believe would take some naval stores as masts, yards, planks, scantling, tar & turpentine. the English, French, Dutch, Danes & Swedes and I may say all nations are tributary to them — making them valuable presents & supplying them. The Algerines would never redeem or make an exchange with any nation they should be at war with. the Dey of Algiers cares not about his people particularly the Moors. the Turks he sets a little store by. those nations that he has been at war with for ages have experienced it. it is the policy of Christian nations to keep those nations of Turks & Moors at war with other Christian Nations. and the people in general here wish for a war with those nations in the streights, for I am sure that nothing but so great a sum as the Spaniards are to give would reconcile those people to the Spaniards, they having such an inveteracy against them for persecuting the Mahometan religion — but money is the God of Algiers & Mahomet their prophet. they like those nations that they are afraid of & that give them most. But should the Algerines be influenced by the commercial Christian nations not to make a peace with the United States, then we should exert ourselves & fit out ships mounting about 24. guns. nine of that force and two brigs, a schooner also — fast sailing vessels & have them coppered for the sooner we would harrass those people the better for we should if so lucky as to take two or three of them. they would be inclinable to a peace and on easier terms for us. To rendezvous at Mahon & Gibraltar, and often to come in sight of Algiers. and I make no doubt when they found a spirited nation against them they would alter their opinion. not to be afraid of them like unto those dastardly nations, that have given them such reason to boast of a superiority in courage to Christians. The Algerines have 55. gun boats in case of an invasion or attack on the city which is very strong
being well fortified & I think they are a tolerable smart active people, spirited in an attack, but with any thing of a warm reception easily repulsed. they put great confidence in boarding therefore ought to be well barracked. if they can avoid an action it is their choice to be off. The Algerines do not expect to derive any great advantage by being at war with the Americans, our country being so far situated from them, they will not attempt to approach our coasts. they have very little Idea of America and I believe the British Consuls used their influence in signifying to the Algerines the unjustness of our cause, but since we arrived here we used our influence to convince them of the justness of our quarrel which they say that if they were in our situation they would do the same. There is a great difference between negotiating with those people and a Christian nation. the foundation of all treaties should be laid by some person or Consul in Algiers that knows how to treat with them for there are certain times & seasons for those affairs. The Dey’s sentiments always ought to be well sounded and the sentiments of his ministers and head men for it is by them all business is transacted with him for they have the Dey’s ear at command particularly the Causennage who is head minister. the Micklassha is the next. he is in law to the Causennage and is Generalissimo of all the Fortifications — entire direction of the Marine — a particular favorite of the Dey, and I think no man fills his office better. a valuable present to the Micklassha & Causennage chosen by some man that is well acquainted with what suits those men best. I am sure it would be very requisite & not hove away. The Dey is well advanced in years, and I am sure when he goes to his long home that there will be a very great change in the state of affairs in this Regency. The Causennage will be his successor & the Micklassha will be the prime minister. If anyone knows those peoples policy I should think the Count D'Expilly does; being a year here negociating the Spanish peace & has had so many conferences with the Dey & his ministers. he has got the great men in office on his side. Give a Turk money with one hand & you may take his Eyes out with the other. Since the Brig arrived from Tunis which is the brig which Mr Lamb came to Algiers in, the brig was overhawled & the Captain examined by the Micklassha respecting the property. I am credibly informed by a Gentleman by the name of Capt. Bassline, who is a great favorite of the Micklassha’s, that the Micklassha was well convinced by the information he had that the brig was an American property, which I heard the evening the brig arrived in Algiers. but the Micklassha despised any such mean action but signified to the Dey that the report was false. I hope this particular favor shewn the Americans by the Micklassha will not escape your notice but by every prudent step cultivate the friendship of so great & so good a man. The information by all I can learn & I have every reason to believe was given by the British Consul, Mr Lamb’s bosom friend. it is said & I have been credibly informed that Mr Logie had the information from a Mr Gregory British Consul in Barcelona, and I should think it a very dangerous affair for the brig to come to Algiers again particularly with money for or redemption as there is no knowing the policy and political views of those people in Algiers. Permit me to mention to you that if it was not convenient to redeem us when the
time is advanced which Mr. Lamb signified to the Dey that it would be good policy to get us on the Spanish list as the Spaniards have not yet agreed on the price for their people; and inasmuch as the Count D'Expilly may get us for less than what the Dey asks, and as we were taken on the time when the Spaniards were about settling a truce unknown to the Americans. Delays breed danger & opportunity once lost is not easily recovered, and our captivity will become an old affair and here we shall remain.

The American peace hangs on a thread but I make no doubt if well planned but the United States will obtain it.

The Neapolitan & Portuguese Ambassadors are shortly expected here, it is uncertain that they will obtain a peace, but if they do I will engage the Portuguese particularly will pay well for it. The Spaniards have not surmounted all their difficulties yet with those people. but I believe it will take some time yet — a few days ago arrived a Venitian & a French Vessel with shot &c. for the Dey. The Venitian brought their tribute which was about 10,000 Algerine sequins and about 5,000 dollars worth of presents, but they accepted the tribute & I believe would not accept the presents. so that it is supposed when the Algerines settle with the Spaniards that they will be apt to commit hostilities on the Venitians. such tricks are very common to them.

It is believed Mr John Wolfe will not get to be Spanish Consul in Algiers, but I am very sure he is a very good man; no one in Algiers better acquainted with the ways & policy of this Regency and would be a very fit man to transact any business for any nation. I refer you to Mr Carmichael & Mr Randall for his character and must observe that there is no doing any thing among those people without money. all the crowned heads in Europe to write to the Dey of Algiers would avail but very little. to negotiate a peace with the Algerines should be a statesman well acquainted with the different languages. but as I have said before the foundation should be laid by some Consul in Algiers whom the United States could depend on and then an American to come & conclude it. A good Consul is very requisite here.

We are much surprized at Mr Lamb's ungentleman like behaviour whilst he was in Algiers & could hardly believe Congress would [have] sent such a man to negociate so important an affair as the making a peace with the Algerines where it required the most able Statesman & Politician.

The Count disapproved of his behaviour much & said he was a very uncapable man to treat for the redemption of us & worse for making the peace. A man that has no regularity in small affairs will have none in great ones. There is no Consul or man that has the least friendship for the Americans but says he was a very unable man & not the gentleman, which I believe sir, when we can make such an observation on him we are sensible that a man of your abilities can have no great opinion of him.

Mr. Lamb's unguarded expressions, his hints, threats &c. despising the French & Spaniards, signifying their deciet & in fact every thing that he possibly could utter in the most vulgar language that it was with pain we see him so unworthy of his commission & the cloth he wore. his particular intimacy with Mr Logie the British Consul, Mr Lamb's bosom friend who I believe got all his secrets from him said often that the Americans had taken two forts on the Mississippi from the Spaniards and often in the hearing of some servants who
spoke English that if the Spaniards did not assist the Americans in making their peace that we should take some of their territory from them. no doubt but the Count was informed of all this. for one of M't Lamb's servants is servant to the Count at present, & M't Lamb often said in my presence to M't Wolfe that he (meaning M't Wolfe) or the Count would have all the honor of laying the foundation of the peace.

Sir we are very sensible of your particular attention to us, & through your & M't Carmichael's care of us, we are indebted for the particular civility & attention of the C't D'Expilly & French Consul. But still it is impossible for us to be content whilst we are under the character of slaves, so disagreeable is confinement to the men of the Land of Liberty. My crew go through the severities of slavery that is possible for men to endure. Capt't Stevens & Coffin have families. & at present unknown how provided for. I have an aged mother, brother & sisters. that their whole dependance & subsistence was on me. certainly the longer we stay here the greater expence we shall incur on our country. If we do not make our grievances known to you sir I am sure who can we apply to we have wrote to America when we were first taken, but not one of us has received a letter & cannot tell what our country has resolved on respecting us. we must submit to our hard fate & trust to God & our country to extricate us from Algiers. I hope M't Barclay will succeed with the Maroccians — their situation being more in the way of annoying us than the Algerines. I am surprized M't Lamb did not pay M't Logie the small sum of about 5 guineas which M't Logie paid to the marine for excluding us from Algiers. M't Lamb often insisted M't Logie to make some charge, but at last Logie made a charge & M't Lamb did not pay him.

* * * * * * * * * * *

M't Wolfe will have occasion to write M't Carmichael respecting money he having orders from M't Lamb to supply the captives & nothing to do it with. also M't Wolfe will give an account of our expences &c. The Cruisers are out at present. we are treated with the greatest civility by all the French & Spaniards here.

An account how we are situated & where
4. of us at the house of Mons' Ford
7. in the Dey's palace
9. in the marine
1. at the Swedish Consuls —
I am with the greatest Respect & Esteem your most obedient & humble servant

(Signed)    RICH'd O'BRYEN

(Subjoined as follows)    [ZACH* COFFIN
Signed]    [ISAAC STEVENS


[28 June 1786 and 18 July 1787]

Morocco—Treaty

[Note—A Treaty between Morocco and the United States was sealed at Morocco by the Emperor of Morocco 23 June, 1786 and delivered to Thomas Barclay, U.S. Agent, 28 June, 1786. Here also were signed and sealed on behalf of Morocco an additional Article on 15 July, 1786, and a Ship-Signals Agreement on 6 July, 1786. The Treaty and additional article were ratified by the United States 18 July, 1787.]
If either of the Parties shall be at War with any Nation whatever, the other Party shall not take a Commission from the Enemy nor fight under their Colors.

If either of the Parties shall be at War with any Nation whatever and take a Prize belonging to that Nation, and there shall be found on board Subjects or Effects belonging to either of the Parties, the Subjects shall be set at Liberty and the Effects returned to the Owners. And if any Goods belonging to any Nation, with whom either of the Parties shall be at War, shall be loaded on Vessels belonging to the other Party, they shall pass free and unmolested without any attempt being made to take or detain them.

A Signal or Pass shall be given to all Vessels belonging to both Parties, by which they are to be known when the meet at Sea, and if the Commander of a Ship of War of either Party shall have other Ships under his Convoy, the Declaration of the Commander shall alone be sufficient to exempt any of them from examination.

If any Moor shall bring Citizens of the United States or their Effects to His Majesty, the Citizens shall immediately be set at Liberty and the Effects restored, and in like Manner, if any Moor not a Subject of these Dominions shall make Prize of any of the Citizens of America or their Effects and bring them into any of the Ports of His Majesty, they shall be immediately released, as they will then be considered as under His Majesty's Protection.

If any Vessel of either Party shall put into a Port of the other and have occasion for Provisions or other Supplies, they shall be furnished without any interruption or molestation.

If any Vessel of the United States shall meet with a Disaster at Sea and put into one of our Ports to repair, she shall be at Liberty to land and reload her cargo, without paying any Duty whatever.

If any Vessel of the United States shall be cast on Shore on any Part of our Coasts, she shall remain at the disposition of the Owners and no one shall attempt going near her without their Approbation, as she is then considered particularly under our Protection; and if any Vessel of the United States shall be forced to put into our Ports, by Stress of
weather or otherwise, she shall not be compelled to land her Cargo, but shall remain in tranquillity until the Commander shall think proper to proceed on his Voyage.

If we shall be at War with any Christian Power and any of our Vessels sail from the Ports of the United States, no Vessel belonging to the enemy shall follow until twenty four hours after the Departure of our Vessels; and the same Regulation shall be observed towards the American Vessels sailing from our Ports.—be their enemies Moors or Christians.

If any Ship of War belonging to the United States shall put into any of our Ports, she shall not be examined on any Pretence whatever, even though she should have fugitive Slaves on Board, nor shall the Governor or Commander of the Place compel them to be brought on Shore on any pretext, nor require any payment for them.

If a Ship of War of either Party shall put into a Port of the other and salute, it shall be returned from the Fort, with an equal Number of Guns, not with more or less.

The Commerce with the United States shall be on the same footing as is the Commerce with Spain or as that with the most favored Nation for the time being and their Citizens shall be respected and esteemed and have full Liberty to pass and repass our Country and Sea Ports whenever they please without interruption.

Merchants of both Countries shall employ only such interpreters, & such other Persons to assist them in their Business, as they shall think proper. No Commander of a Vessel shall transport his Cargo on board another Vessel, he shall not be detained in Port, longer than he may think proper, and all persons employed in loading or unloading Goods or in any other Labor whatever, shall be paid at the Customary rates, not more and not less.

In case of a War between the Parties, the Prisoners are not to be made Slaves, but to be exchanged one for another, Captain for Captain, Officer for Officer and one private Man for another; and if there shall prove a deficiency on either side, it shall be made up by the payment of one hundred Mexican Dollars for each Person wanting; And it is agreed that all Prisoners shall be exchanged in twelve Months from the Time of their being taken, and that this exchange may be effected by a Merchant or any other Person authorized by either of the Parties.

Merchants shall not be compelled to buy or Sell any kind of Goods but such as they shall think proper; and may buy and sell all sorts of Merchandise but such as are prohibited to the other Christian Nations.
.19.

No vessel shall be detained in Port on any pretence whatever, nor be obliged to take on board any Article without the consent of the Commander, who shall be at full Liberty to agree for the Freight of any Goods he takes on board.

.20.

If any of the Citizens of the United States, or any Persons under their Protection, shall have any disputes with each other, the Consul shall decide between the Parties and whenever the Consul shall require any Aid or Assistance from our Government to enforce his decisions it shall be immediately granted to him.

.21.

If a Citizen of the United States should kill or wound a Moor, or on the contrary if a Moor shall kill or wound a Citizen of the United States, the Law of the Country shall take place and equal Justice shall be rendered, the Consul assisting at the Tryal, and if any Delinquent shall make his escape, the Consul shall not be answerable for him in any manner whatever.

.24.

If any differences shall arise by either Party infringing on any of the Articles of this Treaty, Peace and Harmony shall remain notwithstanding in the fullest force, until a friendly Application shall be made for an Arrangement, and until that Application shall be rejected, no appeal shall be made to Arms. And if a War shall break out between the Parties, Nine Months shall be granted to all the Subjects of both Parties, to dispose of their Effects and retire with their Property. And it is further declared that whatever indulgences in Trade or otherwise shall be granted to any of the Christian Powers, the Citizens of the United States shall be equally entitled to them.

.25.

This Treaty shall continue in full Force, with the help of God for Fifty Years.

Translation of the additional Article

Grace to the only God

I the underwritten the Servant of God, Taher Ben Abdelhack Fen-
nish do certify that His Imperial Majesty my Master /whom God preserve/ having concluded a Treaty of Peace and Commerce with the United States of America has ordered me the better to compleat it and in addition of the tenth Article of the Treaty to declare "That, "if any Vessel belonging to the United States shall be in any of the "Ports of His Majesty's Dominions, or within Gunshot of his Forts, "she shall be protected as much as possible and no Vessel whatever "belonging either to Moorish or Christian Powers with whom the "United States may be at War, shall be permitted to follow or engage "her, as we now deem the Citizens of America our good Friends.

["Treaties, * * * ", by Hunter Miller.]
To John Adams, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Thomas Jefferson, U. S. Minister to Paris, France

Paris, July 11, 1786.

Dear Sir,—Our instructions relative to the Barbary States having required us to proceed by way of negotiation to obtain their peace, it became our duty to do this to the best of our power. Whatever might be our private opinions, they were to be suppressed, and the line, marked out to us, was to be followed. It has been so, honestly and zealously. It was, therefore, never material for us to consult together, on the best plan of conduct towards these States. I acknowledge, I very early thought it would be best to effect a peace through the medium of war. Though it is a question with which we have nothing to do, yet as you propose some discussion of it, I shall trouble you with my reasons. Of the four positions laid down in your letter of the 3d instant, I agree to the three first, which are, in substance, that the good offices of our friends cannot procure us a peace, without paying its price; that they cannot materially lessen that price; and that paying it, we can have the peace in spite of the intrigues of our enemies. As to the fourth, that the longer the negotiation is delayed, the larger will be the demand; this will depend on the intermediate captures: if they are many and rich, the price may be raised; if few and poor, it will be lessened. However, if it is decided that we shall buy a peace, I know no reason for delaying the operation, but should rather think it ought to be hastened; but I should prefer the obtaining it by war.

1. Justice is in favor of this opinion. 2. Honor favors it. 3. It will procure us respect in Europe; and respect is a safeguard to interest. 4. It will arm the federal head with the safest of all the instruments of coercion over its delinquent members, and prevent it from using what would be less safe. I think that so far, you go with me. But in the next steps, we shall differ. 5. I think it least expensive. 6. Equally effectual. I ask a fleet of one hundred and fifty guns, the one-half of which shall be in constant cruise. This fleet, built, manned and victualled for six months will cost four hundred and fifty thousand pounds sterling. Its annual expense will be three hundred pounds sterling a gun, including everything; this will be forty-five thousand pounds sterling a year. I take British experience for the basis of my calculation: though we know, from our own experience, that we can do in this way, for pounds lawful, what costs them pounds sterling. Were we to charge all this to the Algerine war, it would amount to little more than we must pay, if we buy peace. But as it is proper and necessary that we should establish a small marine force, (even were we to buy a peace from the Algerines,) and as that force, laid up in our dock-yards, would cost us half as much annually, as if kept in order for service, we have a right to say that only twenty-two thousand and five hundred pounds sterling, per annum, should be charged to the Algerine war. 6. It will be as effectual. To all the mismanagements of Spain and Portugal, urged to show that war against those people is ineffectual, I urge a single fact to prove the contrary, where there is any management. About forty years ago, the Algerines having broke their treaty with France, this court sent Monsieur de Massiac, with one large, and two small frigates; he blockaded the harbor of Algiers three months, and they subscribed to the terms he
proposed. If it be admitted, however, that war, on the fairest prospects, is still exposed to uncertainties, I weigh against this, the greater uncertainty of the duration of a peace bought with money, from such a people, from a Dey eighty years old, and by a nation who, on the hypothesis of buying peace, is to have no power on the sea, to enforce an observance of it.

So far, I have gone on the supposition that the whole weight of this war would rest on us. But, 1. Naples will join us. The character of their naval minister (Acton), his known sentiments with respect to the peace Spain is officiously trying to make for them, and his dispositions against the Algerines, give the best grounds to believe it. 2. Every principle of reason assures us that Portugal will join us. I state this as taking for granted, what all seem to believe, that they will not be at peace with Algiers. I suppose, then, that a convention might be formed between Portugal, Naples and the United States, by which the burthen of the war might be quoted on them, according to their respective wealth; and the term of it should be, when Algiers should subscribe to a peace with all three, on equal terms. This might be left open for other nations to accede to, and many, if not most of the powers of Europe, (except France, England, Holland, and Spain, if her peace be made) would sooner or later enter into the confederacy, for the sake of having their peace with the piratical States guaranteed by the whole. I suppose, that, in this case, our proportion of force would not be the half of what I first calculated on.

These are the reasons which have influenced my judgment on this question. I give them to you, to show you that I am imposed on by a semblance of reason, at least; and not with an expectation of their changing your opinion. You have viewed the subject, I am sure, in all its bearing. You have weighed both questions, with all their circumstances. You make the result different from what I do. The same facts impress us differently. This is enough to make me suspect an error in my process of reasoning, though I am not able to detect it. It is of no consequence; as I have nothing to say in the decision, and am ready to proceed heartily on any other plan which may be adopted, if my agency should be thought useful. With respect to the dispositions of the State, I am utterly uninformed. I cannot help thinking, however, that on a view of all the circumstances, they might be united in either of the plans.

Having written this on the receipt of your letter, without knowing of any opportunity of sending it, I know not when it will go; I add nothing, therefore, on any other subject, but assurances of the sincere esteem and respect with which I am, dear Sir, your friend and servant.

[NR&L, Jefferson's Complete Works, Vol. 1.]

To Thomas Jefferson, U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from John Adams, U. S. Minister to London, England

LONDON, 31 July, 1786.

Dear Sir,—I have received the ratification of the Prussian treaty, and next Thursday shall set off for the Hague, in order to exchange it with the Baron de Thulemeier.

Your favor of the 11th instant I have received. There are great and weighty considerations urged in it in favor of arming against the Algerines, and, I confess, if our States could be brought to agree in the measure, I should be very willing to resolve upon external war with
vigor, and protect our trade and people. The resolution to fight them would raise the spirits and courage of our countrymen immediately, and we might obtain the glory of finally breaking up these nests of banditti. But congress will never, or at least not for years, take any such resolution, and in the mean time our trade and honor suffers beyond calculation. We ought not to fight them at all, unless we determine to fight them forever.

This thought, I fear, is too rugged for our people to bear. To fight them at the expense of millions, and make peace, after all, by giving more money and larger presents than would now procure perpetual peace, seems not to be economical. Did Monsieur de Massac carry his point without making the presents? Has not France made presents ever since? Did any nation ever make peace with any one Barbary state without making the presents? Is there an example of it? I believe not, and fancy you will find that even Massac himself made the presents.

I agree in opinion of the wisdom and necessity of a navy for other uses, but am apprehensive it will make bad worse with the Algerines. I will go all lengths with you in promoting a navy, whether to be applied to the Algerines or not. But I think, at the same time, we should treat. Your letter, however, has made me easier upon this point. Nevertheless, to humble the Algerines, I think you have undercalculated the force necessary. They have now fifty gun-boats, which, being small objects against great ships, are very formidable.* None of these existed in the time of Monsieur Massac. The harbor of Algiers, too, is fortified all round, which it was not in M. Massac's time, which renders it more difficult and dangerous to attempt a blockade. I know not what dependence is to be put upon Portugal and Naples, in case of a war with the barbarians; perhaps they might assist us in some degree. Blocking Algiers would not obtain peace with Morocco; so that our commerce would still be exposed.

After all, though I am glad we have exchanged a letter on the subject, I perceive that neither force nor money will be applied. Our States are so backward, that they will do nothing for some years. If they get money enough to discharge the demands upon them in Europe already incurred, I shall be agreeably disappointed. A disposition seems rather to prevail among our citizens to give up all ideas of navigation and naval power, and lay themselves consequently at the mercy of foreigners, even for the prices of their produce. It is their concern, and we must submit; for your plan of fighting will no more be adopted, than mine of treating. This is more humiliating to me than giving the presents would be. I have a letter from Mr. Jay of 7th July, by packet, containing nothing but an acknowledgment of our letter of 25th April. New Hampshire and Rhode Island have suspended their navigation acts, and Massachusetts, now left alone, will suspend theirs. So that all will be left to the convention, whose system, if they form one, will not be completed, adopted, and begin to operate, under several years. Congress have received the answer, which you saw, to my memorial of 30th November; and Mr. Ramsay writes me he is not distressed at it, because it will produce a repeal of all the laws against recovering private debts.

* Mr. Tucker, in his Life of Jefferson, has sufficiently contrasted the opinions expressed in this letter, and in that to which it is in answer, with the positions respectively taken by the parties at a later period. But he does not show that the
argument of Mr. Adams is one of expediency, drawn solely from the condition of the country at the moment, and in no way militates with his later action. Mr. Jefferson's letter is one of the best he ever wrote. It is printed in Mr. Randolph's collection of his writings. Vol. ii, p. 37.


[About 16 August 1786?]

To the Congress of the United States from the Emperor of Morocco

[Translation]

In the Name of God! Mahomet, Ben-Abdala!

Most illustrious Congress of America,

We have received your letter by the hands of your ambassador, and perused its contents with all due attention. We have remarked therein the inclination you express of concluding with us a treaty of peace. To this we willingly have assented, and even ratified the plans, such as you have proposed, by setting thereunto our imperial seal. Wherefore, we have, from that very moment, given strict command to the captains of our ports, to protect and assist all ships under American colours, and in short, to shew them every favour, due to the most friendly powers; being fully determined to do much, when an opportunity offers. We write this in full testimony of our sincere friendship, and of the peace which we offer on our part.

Given the 20th day of Ramadan, in the year of the Hegira, 1200.

[NDA. Rare Bk Wa: 4 H 673.]

To William Carmichael, U. S. Chargé d’Affaires in Spain, from Richard O’Brien, Algiers

(Copy)

Algiers Sept. the 13th 1786

Sir, Your letter dated in St Ildefonso of the 29th Aug. I received yesterday by the Spanish packet-boat, & am much obliged to you for writing to me. We are very sensible of your particular attention in every respect to serve us unfortunate Americans, & we are confident that it is through your means & the particular humanity of the Count D'Expilly that we & our crews are comfortably provided for.

* * * * * * *

Four weeks ago we learned by the master of a Swedish Ship from Alicant that Mr Lamb had sent the brig with his despatches for Congress & that he expected an answer shortly. We received a letter from him yesterday dated in Alicant of the 7th Inst. he informs us that matters turned out so that he sent the brig for America, & that he expected shortly to have new orders. I am very confident that Mr Adams & Mr Jefferson acted for the best, but I take the liberty of mentioning to you that it was badly planned & worse executed, but I am much surprized that they were not better informed respecting affairs in Algiers. From Mr Jefferson's letter he expected that we would be redeemed & wished us a happy sight of our country. Mr Lamb said & shewed me his orders that Mr Lamb's limits were only 100 dollars for a sailor. I am sure no man could think we possibly could be redeemed at that price. Mr Lamb declared he had but 6000 dollars, & that was not appropriated for us, but for presents to these peoples. I have mentioned you in the proper manner to Mr Wolfe. he has been unwell these five weeks. Mr Wolfe also has mentioned
you in very friendly language to us, & has a very great opinion of your abilities & that you had behaved with great zeal to serve your country.

We are losing a very favorable opportunity in Algiers respecting paving the way towards our peace which is of very great importance to the United States. perhaps the ministers have some other plan in view. M' Lamb's plan was to set all Europe a fighting or to take some of the Spanish territory in America & thereby oblige the Spaniards to make our peace. he ought not to have thought it much more say it.

* * *

I am informed that M' Barclay has effected a peace with Morocco. I hope it may be so, their situation being more detrimental to our commerce than the Algerines. The Algerine cruisers of nine sail of chebecks sailed the 14th of August and to this date has but sent in one prize which was a small vessel of 40 ton belonging to Sardinia. their number on board was 14 men & a woman, supposed of some rank. I hope no American will be so unlucky as to fall in their way as nothing would be more detrimental to the peace & our redemption. I am informed by the master of a vessel lately from Gibraltar that there had been a ship belonging to Baltimore or Philadelphia there loaded with flour & that after discharging her cargo, she sailed for Malaga. I wish they would be more sparing of their American colours in the streights. It is well known in Algiers that such vessels are in Spain.

* * * * * * *

Respecting the Portuguese M' Logie says the Dey would not listen to any proposition the Count made, for he said & they generally say here that they have made too much peace, & that if they were to make a peace with the Portuguese that they would have no nation worth cruising against. It seems reasonable to me this regency will be always at war with some nations that they are not afraid of being invaded by, & it is greatly in favor of the American peace that we are so far situated from them that they cannot go on our coasts, not like those nations in the streights that the Algerines in 36 hours are on their coasts & successful in taking prizes. The Dey said to the Count when he asked for a peace for the Neapolitans that he would miramus, or see about it. Those people will not have many negociations on hand at one time; they want to get done with one thing first, before they begin another.

* * *

We are treated with a great deal of civility by the French consul and M' Gimong a French merchant here. Mons' Ford the gentleman we are boarded with is a worthy respectable character & does every thing in his power to make our situation agreeable. I hope the French & Spanish will experience the like return & be treated with much lenity in America. We are four at M' Ford's, five in the Dey's house and one at the Swedish consuls and eleven in the marine, where the poor men endure the severities of slavery. I wrote a long letter by the Count to M' Jefferson, but have no answer as yet.

* * *


To whom not indicated in manuscript, from Richard O'Brien, Algiers

(Copy) Algiers April the 28th 1787

Sir: It is my unfortunate lot to write you many letters from Algiers but since the pest rages so much, I take the liberty of informing you of the lamentable situation of my crew in the marine where they are
employed on the most laborious work & so much exhausted that if some
speedy measure is not adopted to redeem them from slavery I am
afraid they will all be carried off by the pest, as it rages much, on the
22d of this month there died 215 people in Algiers, & in those three
months past there have died 200 christian slaves. The Spaniards &
Neapolitans having redeemed their people there are at present but
800 slaves belonging to Bylicke & about 120 slaves belonging to private
property. Therefore we expect to be called to the marine as there is
a scarcity of slaves at present to do the requisite duty on board the
Algerine cruisers. One of my crew is dead and another after having
the pest 14 days with two large buboes on him it has pleased God
that he should recover. * * * It is my sincere opinion that the
Dey & his Ministers consider that they made a regular bargain with
Mr Lamb for our ransom, & I believe it is recorded so on the public
books of this regency, & should not be surprized if another American
Ambassador was to come to Algiers, at the Dey’s telling him he had
made one bargain already with the Americans, which they did not
fulfill.

It seems the Neapolitan Ambassador had obtained a truce with
this Regency for three months, & the Ambassador wrote his court
of his success, but about the 1st of April when the cruisers were fitting
out the Ambassador went to the Dey & hoped the Dey would give
the necessary orders to the Captains of his cruisers not to take the
Neapolitan vessels. the Dey said the meaning of the truce was for
not to take the Neapolitan cruisers, but if his chebecs should meet
the Neapolitan merchantmen to take them & send them for Algiers.
The Ambassador said that the Neapolitan cruisers would not want a
pass on those terms. the Dey said if his chebecks should meet either
men of war or merchant vessels to take them, so gave orders accord-
ingly. The Algerines sailed the 9th inst. & are gone I believe off the
cost of Italy. This shews there is very little confidence to be put
in the royal word. no principle of national honor will bind those
people & I believe not much confidence to be put in them in treaties.
The Algerines are not inclinable to a peace, with the Neapolitans.
I hear of no negociation. when the two frigates arrive with the
money for the ransom of the slaves I believe they are done with the
Neapolitans. Th[el]y being so handily situated to them, in 24 hours
the cruisers are on the coasts of Italy, which is a great inducement for
not making a peace. On the 23d inst. arrived a Neapolitan prize to
the Algerines, & on the 25th arrive a Neapolitan Jittan [or Jithan]
a prize. They were taken near the gulph of Genoa. The crews of
them escaped with their boats. This is a great inducement to the
Algerines not to make a peace with the Neapolitans, & the Algerines
being under no dread of a bombardment on their city, therefore if
they should obtain a peace, the terms will certainly be very high.
It certainly makes a great difference with these people, a making
peace with Naples or America. for they well know we are situated
at a great distance from them, & if we do not come in their way they
will not go on our coasts being a great distance & navigation that
they are not acquainted with. The Neapolitans are very handy to
them & having many merchant vessels, the Algerines are generally
attended with success in taking some every cruise.
The Spaniards have paid a great sum for their peace 1,200,000 dollars is the sum paid in Algiers. The Government is very rich & the Dey is very political. No nation can fit out an equal number of cruisers so cheap as the Dey of Algiers. In Algiers the cruisers are not all public vessels, there are about three out of the nine that belong to Bylic, the rest belong to head-officers as Prime minister, General of the Marine, & General of the County, Lord of the Bed-chamber &c. Those great men owning the cruisers, they do not wish for peace with these nations in the Streights. The present Dey is very old, & I believe cannot live many years. when he goes to his long home I dare say there will be a great change in the policy of this Regency, making war on some & making peace with others. It is a great thing in a peace with Algiers to make the treaty with the Dey that has just got the government in his hands as it may be more likely he might keep to the treaty he made himself & they generally do not mind what treaties the former Deys make. It is customary with every Dey to renew all treaties. Tunis being tributary to Algiers it would be requisite in the treaty with Algiers to notice Tunis. It is not very easy to know the proper way of laying the foundation of a treaty with those Algerines. Be assured that the foundation of all treaties should be laid by some person that could be depended on in Algiers, & then a wise man to come & conclude the treaty. I should not put much confidence in any Consul in Algiers to have the managing of the American treaty. for it is well known that those nations that are at peace with the Barbary States do not wish that any other nation should obtain a peace, that they should not reap part of those advantageous branches of commerce in the Mediterranean. Before the war the Americans used to employ 200 sail of merchantmen in the streights trade, & used to reap great advantages by it. but at present our trade is but small being cramped on all quarters, which must certainly hurt the Americans much, & when once commerce gets into another chanel, it is a long time before it is brought back again. Certainly the Indies of the French is their trade in the Mediterranean. The French are too knowing to admit us to be sharers of this valuable trade. They & many more trading nations will leave many obstacles in the way of the Americans obtaining a peace with the Barbary States. The Algerines are in no measure depending on the Grand Seignor. They reverence him on account of his being the head or protector of their religion. a little from him to the Dey of Algiers has some weight in favor of the nation whom the Grand Seignor writes about but letters from the Christian Kings have no weight. Money is their God & Mahomet their Prophet. The Dey of Algiers must conduct himself agreeably to the Parliament or the Soldiery, he not being absolute in every affair. Those great men here must give their voice, & it must be attended to by the Dey. The Causnagee, that is the prime minister & second Dey, it is believed will succeed the Dey, in the government of this regency. The Mickelhassee, or general of the marine & fortifications, is son in law to the Causnagee, & it is supposed will be prime minister. This man has very great influence & no man can fill his office better than he does, it is he who directs the cruisers where to cruise, & I believe that any thing he mentions or advises the Dey to has much weight. Amongst all those great men the Mickelhassee I believe is most in favor of the Americans. There should [be] some man that could be depended on here, have power to
lay the foundation of the American treaty & those great men should be paid much attention to that have the Dey's ear at command. A few valuable presents given in a proper season to these great men would not be hove away, as I am sure no nation can obtain a peace here without they gain some of those great men in their favour. When Mr Lamb asked for a peace the Dey undoubtedly said he would not treat, the Dey not knowing the minds of his ministry then had some of those great men been in favour of America they would have shewed the Dey that a war with America could not be attended with any advantage to the Algerines as we were so far off & they would have courted the Dey to make a peace with America, & once you get those great men in favour of a nation as they rise in office, they have the more influence & are more apt to keep the treaties that it was their wish the former Dey should make than to keep treaties that they wished the Dey had never made.

* * * * * * * * * * *

I shall mention to you a Mr Woulf who is an English merchant here, & is exceeding well acquainted with the policy of this country. this man told me he had wrote four years past to Dr Franklin respecting this Barbary affair. He is much esteemed here & in good repute. Also a Mr Fauri who is watchmaker to the Dey & his ministers these 25 years. These are proper men for sounding these Algerines on any subject, but if an American comes here before some step has been taken as I have mentioned he will perhaps meet with as much success as Mr Lamb did.

Your most obedient & very humble servant
(Signed) Rich't O'Bryan, Slave to the Regency of Algiers

N B. There has arrived three Neapolitan & one Genoese prize to the cruisers.


[7 May 1788]

To Consuls at Tangier from the Emperor of Morocco

(In June 1788, the emperor of Morocco sent a letter to the several consuls resident at Tangier — delivered by the bashaw, of which the following is a translation from the Arabic:)

In the Name of God — There is no Power nor strength but in God. To all the Consuls resident at Tangier — peace be to those who follow the right way.

By these you are to know, that we are in peace and friendship with all the Christian powers, until the month of May of the year 1203, answering to the year 1789; and such nations as are then desirous to continue in peace and friendship with us, must, when the said month of May comes, write to us a letter, to let us know that they are in peace and friendship with us, and then we shall do the same with them; and if any of those Christian nations desire to go to war with us, they shall let us know it by the abovementioned month of May; and we trust that God will keep us in his protection against them. And thus I have said all I have to say.

The 2d of the month Shabac, 1202, being 7th of May, 1788.

[SDA. Rare Bk. Wa: ' H 673.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1786 TO 1801

[9 May 1788]

To Consuls at Tangier from Secretary of the Foreign Department, Morocco

(Translation from the Arabic of a letter sent by Francisco Chiappe, the emperor of Morocco's secretary, to all the consuls resident at Tangier, and delivered to them at the castle, by the bashaw, on the first of June, 1788.)

His imperial majesty, whom God have in his holy keeping, has commanded me to make it known to you, that it may be made publicly known, that he is not at war with any nation whatsoever; and that if any nation declare war against him, he will send ten galliots and eight galleys into the straights — part of them to be stationed at Algeziras, and another part at Tangier and Tertuan, in order, by that means, to keep master of the straights; and the prizes they shall make of them, shall be burned, together with their cargoes, and the crews put in chains. His imperial majesty will also send his frigates to America, provided with European pilots, and if they make any prizes, they shall be dealt with as above-mentioned, as his imperial majesty stands in no want of money, or any worldly effects; and he trusts that God will make him conqueror.

I have the honour to be

Your humble servant,

F. Chiappe.
Secretary of the Foreign Department.

Morocco, 9th May, 1788.

[28 December 1790]

Message of President George Washington to the Congress of the United States

PRISONERS AT ALGIERS.

Message from the President of the United States to Congress, communicating a report of the Secretary of State, in relation to American prisoners at Algiers.

UNITED STATES, December 30, 1790.

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

I lay before you a report of the Secretary of State on the subject of the citizens of the United States in captivity at Algiers, that you may provide on their behalf, what to you shall seem most expedient.

GEO. WASHINGTON.

[Report]

The Secretary of State, having had under consideration the situation of the citizens of the United States in captivity at Algiers, makes the following report thereupon to the President of the United States:

When the House of Representatives, at their late session, were pleased to refer to the Secretary of State, the petition of our citizens in captivity at Algiers, there still existed some expectation that certain measures, which had been employed to effect their redemption, the success of which depended on their secrecy, might prove effectual. Information received during the recess of Congress has so far weakened those expectations, as to make it now a duty to lay before the President of the United States, a full statement of what has been attempted for the relief of these our suffering citizens, as well before, as since he
came into office, that he may be enabled to decide what further is to be done.

On the 25th of July, 1785, the schooner Maria, captain Stevens, belonging to a Mr. Foster, of Boston, was taken off Cape St. Vincent, by an Algerine corsair; and, five days afterwards, the ship Dauphin, captain O'Brien, belonging to Messieurs Irwins of Philadelphia, was taken by another Algerine, about fifty leagues westward of Lisbon. These vessels, with their cargoes and crews, twenty-one persons in number, were carried into Algiers.

Congress had some time before commissioned ministers plenipotentiary for entering into treaties of amity and commerce with the Barbary Powers, and to send to them proper agents for preparing such treaties. An agent was accordingly appointed for Algiers, and his instructions prepared, when the Ministers Plenipotentiary received information of these captures. Though the ransom of captives was not among the objects expressed in their commissions, because at their dates the case did not exist, yet they thought it their duty to undertake that ransom, fearing that the captives might be sold and dispersed through the interior and distant countries of Africa, if the previous orders of Congress should be waited for. They therefore added a supplementary instruction to the agent to negotiate their ransom. But, while acting thus without authority, they thought themselves bound to offer a price so moderate as not to be disapproved. They therefore restrained him to two hundred dollars a man; which was something less than had been just before paid for about three hundred French captives, by the Mathurins, a religious order of France, instituted in ancient times for the redemption of Christian captives from the infidel Powers. On the arrival of the agent at Algiers, the Dey demanded fifty-nine thousand four hundred and ninety-six dollars for the twenty-one captives, and could be brought to abate but little from that demand. The agent, therefore, returned in 1786, without having effected either peace or ransom.

In the beginning of the next year, 1787, the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at Paris procured an interview with the general of the religious order of Mathurins, before mentioned, to engage him to lend his agency, at the expense of the United States, for the redemption of their captive citizens. He proffered at once, all the services he could render, with the liberality and the zeal which distinguish his character. He observed, that he had agents on the spot, constantly employed in seeking out and redeeming the captives of their own country; that these should act for us, as for themselves; that nothing would be accepted for their agency; and that he would only expect that the price of redemption should be ready on our part, so as to cover the engagement into which he should enter. He added, that, by the time all expenses were paid, their last redemption had amounted to near two thousand five hundred livres a man, and that he could by no means flatter us that they could redeem our captives as cheap as their own. The pirates would take advantage of its being out of their ordinary line. Still he was in hopes they would not be much higher.

The proposition was then submitted to Congress, that is to say, in February, 1787, and on the 19th of September, in the same year, their minister plenipotentiary at Paris received their orders to embrace the offers of the Mathurins. This he immediately notified to the general, observing, however, that he did not desire him to enter into
any engagements till a sufficient sum to cover them should be actually deposited in Paris. The general wished that the whole might be kept rigorously secret, as, should the barbarians suspect him to be acting for the United States, they would demand such sums as he could never agree to give, even with our consent, because it would injure his future purchases from them. He said he had information from his agent at Algiers, that our captives received so liberal a daily allowance as to evince that it came from a public source. He recommended that this should be discontinued; engaging that he would have an allowance administered to them, much short indeed of what they had hitherto received, but such as was given to his own countrymen, quite sufficient for physical necessities, and more likely to prepare the opinion, that as they were subsisted by his charity, they were to be redeemed by it also. These ideas, suggested to him by the danger of raising his market, were approved by the minister plenipotentiary; because, this being the first instance of a redemption by the United States, it would form a precedent, because a high price given by us might induce these pirates to abandon all other nations in pursuit of Americans; whereas, the contrary would take place, could our price of redemption be fixed at the lowest point.

To destroy, therefore, every expectation of a redemption by the United States, the bills of the Spanish consul at Algiers, who had made the kind advances before spoken of for the sustenance of our captives, were not answered. On the contrary, a hint was given that these advances had better be discontinued, as it was not known that they would be reimbursed. It was necessary even to go further, and to suffer the captives themselves and their friends to believe for a while, that no attention was paid to them, no notice taken of their letters. They are still under this impression. It mould have been unsafe to trust them with a secret, the disclosure of which might for ever prevent their redemption, by raising the demands of the captors to sums which a due regard for our seamen, still in freedom, would forbid us to give. This was the most trying of all circumstances, and drew from them the most afflicting reproaches.

It was a twelve month afterwards before the money could be deposited in Paris, and the negotiation be actually put into train. In the mean time the general had received information from Algiers of a very considerable change of prices there. Within the last two or three years the Spaniards, the Neapolitans, and the Russians, had redeemed at exorbitant sums. Slaves were become scarce, and would hardly be sold at any price. Still he entered on the business with an assurance of doing the best in his power; and he was authorized to offer as far as three thousand livres, or five hundred and fifty-five dollars a man. He wrote immediately to consult a confidential agent at Marseilles, on the best mode of carrying this business into effect; from whom he received the answer No. 2, hereto annexed.

Nothing further was known of his progress or prospects, when the House of Representatives were pleased, at their last session, to refer the petition of our captives at Algiers to the Secretary of State. The preceding narrative shows that no report could have then been made without risking the object, of which some hopes were still entertained. Later advices, however, from the charge des affaires of the United States, at Paris, informs us, that these measures, though not yet desperate, are not to be counted on. Besides the exorbitance of
price, before feared, the late transfer of the lands and revenues of
the clergy in France to the public, by withdrawing the means, seems
to have suspended the proceedings of the Mathurins in the purposes
of their institution.
It is time, therefore, to look about for something more promising,
without relinquishing, in the mean while, the chance of success through
them. Endeavors to collect information, which have been continued
a considerable time, as to the ransoms which would probably be
demanded from us, and those actually paid by other nations, enable
the Secretary of State to lay before the President the following short
view, collected from original papers now in his possession, or from
information delivered to him personally. Passing over the ransoms
of the Mathurins, which are kept far below the common level by
special circumstances:

In 1786, the dey of Algiers demanded from our agent 59,496 dollars
for 21 captives, which was 2,833 dollars a man. The agent flattered
himself they could be ransomed for 1,200 dollars apiece. His secre-
tary informed us, at the same time, that Spain had paid 1,600 dollars.

In 1787, the Russians redeemed at 1,546 dollars a man.

In 1788, a well informed inhabitant of Algiers assured the minister
plenipotentiary of the United States at Paris, that no nation had
redeemed, since the Spanish treaty, at less than from 250 to 300
pounds sterling, the medium of which is 1,237 dollars. Captain O'Brien,
at the same date, thinks we must pay 1,800 dollars, and mentions a
Savoy captain, just redeemed at 4,074 dollars.

In 1789, Mr. Logie, the English consul at Algiers, informed a
person who wished to ransom one of our common sailors, that he would
cost from 450 to 500 pounds sterling, the mean of which is 2,137 dollars.
In December of the same year, Captain O'Brien thinks our men will
now cost 2,920 dollars each, though a Jew merchant believes he could
get them for 2,264 dollars.

In 1790, July 9th, a Mr. Simpson, of Gibraltar, who, at some
particular request, had taken pains to find for what sum our captives
could be redeemed, finds that the fourteen will cost 34,792.28 dollars,
which is 2,485 dollars a man. At the same date, one of them, a
Scotch boy, a common mariner, was actually redeemed at 8,000
livres, equal to 1,481 dollars, which is within 19 dollars of the price
Simpson states for common men: and the charge des affaires of the United
States at Paris is informed that the whole may be redeemed at that
rate, adding fifty per cent. on the captains, which would bring it to
1,571 dollars a man.

It is found then that the prices are 1,200, 1,237, 1,481, 1,546,
1,571, 1,600, 1,800, 2,137, 2,264, 2,485, 2,833, and 2,920 dollars a
man, not noticing that of 4,074 dollars, because it was for a captain.

In 1786, there were 2,200 captives in Algiers, which, in 1789, had
been reduced by death or ransom to 655. Of ours six have died, and
one has been ransomed by his friends.

From these facts and opinions, some conjecture may be formed of
the terms on which the liberty of our citizens may be obtained.
But should it be thought better to repress force by force, another
expedient for their liberation may perhaps offer. Captures made on
the enemy may perhaps put us into possession of some of their mari-
ers, and exchange be substituted for ransom. It is not indeed a
fixed usage with them to exchange prisoners. It is rather their
custom to refuse it. However, such exchanges are sometimes effected, by allowing them more or less of advantage. They have sometimes accepted of two Moors for a Christian, at others they have refused five or six for one. Perhaps Turkish captives may be objects of greater partiality with them, as their government is entirely in the hands of Turks, who are treated in every instance as a superior order of beings. Exchange, too, will be more practicable in our case, as our captives have not been sold to private individuals, but are retained in the hands of the Government.

The liberation of our citizens has an intimate connexion with the liberation of our commerce in the Mediterranean, now under the consideration of Congress. The distresses of both proceed from the same cause, and the measures which shall be adopted for the relief of the one, may, very probably, involve the relief of the other.

TH: JEFFERSON, Secretary of State.

Dec. 28, 1790.

[28 December 1790]

Report of Secretary of State to the Congress of the United States

MEDITERRANEAN TRADE.

Report of the Secretary of State relative to the Mediterranean Trade. Communicated to the House of Representatives, December 30, 1790, and to the Senate, January 3, 1791.

The Secretary of State, to whom was referred by the House of Representatives so much of the speech of the President of the United States to both Houses of Congress, as relates to the trade of the United States in the Mediterranean, with instructions to report thereupon to the House, has had the same under consideration, and thereupon makes the following report:

The loss of the records of the custom houses in several of the States, which took place about the commencement and during the course of the late war, has deprived us of official information as to the extent of our commerce and navigation in the Mediterranean sea. According to the best which may be obtained from other sources meriting respect, it may be concluded, that about one-sixth of the wheat and flour exported from the United States, and about one-fourth in value of their dried and pickled fish, and some rice, found their best markets in the Mediterranean ports; that these articles constituted the principal part of what we sent into that sea; that, that commerce loaded outwards, from eighty to one hundred ships, annually, of twenty thousand tons, navigated by about twelve hundred seamen. It was abandoned early in the war. And after the peace which ensued, it was obvious to our merchants, that their adventures into that sea would be exposed to the depredations of the piratical States on the coast of Barbary. Congress, too, was very early attentive to this danger, and by a commission of the 12th of May, 1784, authorized certain persons, named ministers plenipotentiary for that purpose, to conclude treaties of peace and amity with the Barbary Powers. And it being afterwards found more expedient that the negotiations should be carried on at the residences of those Powers, Congress, by a further commission, bearing date the 11th of March, 1785, empowered the same ministers plenipotentiary to appoint agents to repair to the said
Powers at their proper residences, and there to negotiate such treaties. The whole expenses were limited to eighty thousand dollars. Agents were accordingly sent to Morocco and Algiers.

Before the appointment of the one to Morocco, it was known that a cruiser of that State had taken a vessel [*] of the United States; and that the Emperor, on the friendly interposition of the court of Madrid, had liberated the crew, and made restitution of the vessel and cargo, as far as their condition admitted. This was a happy presage of the liberal treaty he afterwards concluded with our agent, still under the friendly mediation of Spain, and at an expense of between nine and ten thousand dollars only. On his death, which has taken place not long since, it becomes necessary, according to their usage, to obtain immediately a recognition of the treaty by his successor; and consequently, to make provisions for the expenses which may attend it. The amount of the former furnishes one ground of estimate; but the character and dispositions of the successor, which are unknown here, may influence it materially. The friendship of this Power is important, because our Atlantic as well as Mediterranean trade is open to his annoyance, and because we carry on a useful commerce with his nation.

The Algerines had also taken two vessels of the United States, with twenty-one persons on board, whom they retained as slaves. On the arrival of the agent sent to that regency, the Dey refused utterly to treat of peace on any terms, and demanded 59,496 dollars for the ransom of our captives. This mission therefore proved ineffectual.

While these negotiations were on foot at Morocco and Algiers, an ambassador from Tripoli arrived in London. The ministers plenipotentiary of the United States met him in person. He demanded for the peace of that State thirty thousand guineas; and undertook to engage that of Tunis for a like sum. These demands were beyond the limits of Congress and of reason, and nothing was done. Nor was it of importance, as, Algiers remaining hostile, the peace of Tunis and Tripoli was of no value; and when that of the former should be obtained, theirs would soon follow.

Our navigation, then, into the Mediterranean, has not been resumed at all since the peace. The sole obstacle has been the unprovoked war of Algiers; and the sole remedy must be to bring that war to an end, or to palliate its effects. Its effects may, perhaps, be palliated by ensuring our ships and cargoes destined for that sea, and by forming a convention with the regency, for the ransom of our seamen, according to a fixed tariff. That tariff will, probably, be high, and the rate of assurance so settled, in the long run, as to pay for the vessels and cargoes captured, and something more. What proportion will be captured, nothing but experience can determine. Our commerce differs from that of most of the nations with whom the predatory States are in habits of war. Theirs is spread all over the face of the Mediterranean, and therefore must be sought for all over its face. Ours must all enter at a strait only five leagues wide; so that their cruisers, taking a safe and commanding position near the strait's mouth, may very effectually inspect whatever enters it. So safe a station, with a certainty of receiving for their prisoners a good and stated price, may tempt their cupidity to seek our vessels particularly. Nor is it certain that our seamen could be induced to engage in that navigation, though with the security of Algerine faith that they would be liber-
ated on the payment of a fixed sum. The temporary deprivation of liberty, perhaps chains, the danger of the pest, the perils of the engagement preceding their surrender, and possible delays of the ransom, might turn elsewhere the choice of men, to whom all the rest of the world is open. In every case, these would be embarrassments which would enter into the merchant's estimate, and endanger his preference of foreign bottoms not exposed to them. And upon the whole, this expedient does not fulfill our wish of a complete re-establishment of our commerce in that sea.

A second plan might be, to obtain peace by purchasing it. For this we have the example of rich and powerful nations, in this instance counting their interest more than their honor. If, conforming to their example, we determine to purchase a peace, it is proper to inquire what that peace may cost. This being merely a matter of conjecture, we can only compare together such opinions as have been obtained, and from them form one for ourselves.

Mr. Wolf, a respectable Irishman, who had resided very long at Algiers, thought a peace might be obtained from that regency, and the redemption of our captives included, for sixty or seventy thousand pounds sterling. His character and opinion both, merited respect. Yet his estimate being the lowest of all who have hazarded an opinion on this subject, one is apt to fear his judgment might have been biased by the hope he entertained that the United States would charge him with this negotiation.

Captain O'Brien, one of our captives, who had been in Algiers four years and a half at the date of his last letter, a very sensible man, and to whom we are indebted for very minute information, supposes that peace alone might be bought for that sum, that is to say, for three hundred and twenty-two thousand dollars.

The Tripoline ambassador, before mentioned, thought that peace could be made with the three smaller Powers for ninety thousand pounds sterling, to which were to be added the expenses of the mission and other incidental expenses. But he could not answer for Algiers: They would demand more. The ministers plenipotentiary who conferred with him, had judged that as much must be paid to Algiers as to the other three Powers together; and consequently, that, according to this measure, the peace of Algiers would cost from an hundred to an hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds sterling; or from four hundred and sixty to five hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars.

The latter sum seemed to meet the ideas of the Count de Vergennes, who, from a very long residence at Constantinople, was a good judge of whatever related to the Porte, or its dependencies.

A person whose name is not free to be mentioned here, a native of the continent of Europe, who had long lived, and still lives at Algiers, with whom the minister plenipotentiary of the United States at Paris had many and long conversations, and found his information full, clear, and consistent, was of opinion the peace of Algiers could not be bought by the United States for less than a million of dollars. And when that is paid, all is not done. On the death of a Dey (and the present one is between seventy and eighty years of age) respectable presents must be made to the successor, that he may recognize the treaty; and very often he takes the liberty of altering it. When a consul is sent or changed, new presents must be made. If these events
leave a considerable interval, occasion must be made of renewing presents. And with all this they must see that we are in condition to chastise an infraction of the treaty; consequently, some marine force must be exhibited in their harbor from time to time.

The late peace of Spain with Algiers is said to have cost from three to five millions of dollars. Having received the money, they take the vessels of that nation on the most groundless pretexts; counting, that the same force, which bowed Spain to so hard a treaty, may break it with impunity.

Their treaty with France, which had expired, was about two years ago renewed for fifty years. The sum given at the time of renewal is not known. But presents are to be repeated every ten years, and a tribute of one hundred thousand dollars to be annually paid. Yet perceiving that France, embarrassed at home with her domestic affairs, was less capable of acting abroad, they took six vessels of that nation in the course of the last year, and retain the captives, forty-four in number, in slavery.

It is the opinion of Captain O'Brien, that those nations are best treated who pay a smaller sum in the beginning, and an annual tribute afterwards. In this way he informs us that the Dutch, Danes, Swedes, and Venetians pay to Algiers from twenty-four to thirty thousand dollars a year, each; the two first in naval stores, the two last chiefly in money. It is supposed that the peace of the Barbary States costs Great Britain about sixty thousand guineas, or two hundred and eighty thousand dollars a year. But it must be noted that these facts cannot be authentically advanced; as, from a principle of self condemnation, the governments keep them from the public eye as much as possible.

Nor must we omit finally to recollect, that the Algerines, attentive to reserve always a sufficient aliment for their piracies, will never extend their peace beyond certain limits, and consequently that we may find ourselves in the case of those nations to whom they refuse peace at any price.

The third expedient is to repel force by force. Several statements are hereto annexed of the naval force of Algiers, taken in 1785, 1786, 1787, 1788, and 1789, differing in small degrees, but concurring in the main. From these it results, that they have usually had about nine chebecks of from ten to thirty-six guns, and four galleys, which have been reduced by losses to six chebecks and four galleys. They have a forty gun frigate on the stocks, and expect two cruisers from the Grand Seignior. The character of their vessels is, that they are sharp built and swift, but so light as not to stand the broadside of a good frigate. Their guns are of different calibres, unskilfully pointed and worked. The vessels ill manœuvred, but crowded with men—one third Turks, the rest Moors, of determined bravery, and resting their sole hopes on boarding. But two of these vessels belong to the government, the rest being private property. If they come out of harbor together, they separate immediately in quest of prey; and it is said they were never known to act together in any instance. Nor do they come out at all, when they know there are vessels cruising for them. They perform three cruises a year, between the middle of April and November, when they unrig and lay up for the winter. When not confined within the straits, they rove northwardly to the channel, and westwardly to the Western Islands.
They are in peace at present with France, Spain, England, Venice, the United Netherlands, Sweden, and Denmark; and at war with Russia, Austria, Portugal, Naples, Sardinia, Genoa, and Malta.

Should the United States propose to vindicate their commerce by arms, they would, perhaps, think it prudent to possess a force equal to the whole of that which may be opposed to them. What that equal force would be, will belong to another department to say.

At the same time it might never be necessary to draw out the whole at once, nor perhaps any proportion of it, but for a small part of the year; as it is reasonable to presume that a concert of operation might be arranged among the powers at war with the Barbary States, so as that, each performing a tour of a given duration, and in given order, a constant cruise during the eight temperate months of every year, may be kept up before the harbor of Algiers, till the object of such operations be completely obtained. Portugal has singly, for several years past, kept up such a cruise before the straits of Gibraltar, and by that means has confined the Algerines closely within. But two of their vessels have been out of the straits in the last five years. Should Portugal effect a peace with them, as has been apprehended for some time, the Atlantic will immediately become the principal scene of their piracies; their peace with Spain having reduced the profits of their Mediterranean cruises below the expenses of equipment.

Upon the whole, it rests with Congress to decide between war, tribute, and ransom, as the means of re-establishing our Mediterranean commerce. If war, they will consider how far our own resources shall be called forth, and how far they will enable the Executive to engage, in the forms of the constitution, the co-operation of other Powers. If tribute or ransom, it will rest with them to limit and provide the amount; and with the Executive, observing the same constitutional forms, to make arrangements for employing it to the best advantage.

DECEMBER 28, 1790.

[*Betsey, Captain James Erving.]*

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]

Report of a Committee on the Trade of the Mediterranean, made to the United States Senate, 6 January, 1791

The committee to whom was referred that part of the President's speech which relates to the trade of the Mediterranean, also the President's message of the 30th December, with the papers accompanying the same, are of opinion that the trade of the United States to the Mediterranean, cannot be protected but by a naval force; and that it will be proper to resort to the same as soon as the state of the public finances will admit.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel. Vol. 1.]

Message of President George Washington relative to the Ransom of Prisoners

UNITED STATES, February 22d, 1791.

GENTLEMEN OF THE SENATE: I will proceed to take measures for the ransom of our citizens in captivity at Algiers, in conformity with your resolution of advice of the first instant, so soon as the moneys necessary shall be appropriated by the Legislature, and shall be in readiness.

The recognition of our treaty with the new Emperor of Morocco requires also previous appropriation and provision; the importance
of this last to the liberty and property of our citizens, induces me to urge it on your earliest attention.

The resolution referred to is as follows:

Resolved, That the Senate advise and consent that the President of the United States take such measures as he may think necessary for the redemption of the citizens of the United States, now in captivity at Algiers: Provided, the expense shall not exceed forty thousand dollars; and also, that measures be taken to confirm the treaty now existing between the United States and the Emperor of Morocco.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. I.]

Act pertaining to the U. S. Navy

United States Statutes at Large. First Congress. Sess. III

AN ACT MAKING AN APPROPRIATION FOR THE PURPOSE THEREIN MENTIONED.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That for the purpose of effecting a recognition of the treaty of the United States, with the new emperor of Morocco, there be, and hereby is appropriated a sum not exceeding twenty thousand dollars, to be paid out of the monies which prior to the first day of January next, shall arise from the duties imposed upon spirits distilled within the United States, and from stills by the act, entitled “An act repealing after the last day of June next, the duties heretofore laid upon distilled spirits imported from abroad, and laying others in their stead, and also upon spirits distilled within the United States, and for appropriating the same,” together with the excess of duties which may arise from the duties imposed by the said act, on imported spirits beyond those which would have arisen by the act entitled “An act making further provision for the payment of the debts of the United States.” And the President is hereby authorized to take on loan, the whole sum by this act appropriated, or so much thereof as he may judge requisite, at an interest not exceeding six per cent. per annum, and the fund established for the above mentioned appropriation, is hereby pledged for the repayment of the principal and interest of any loan to be obtained in manner aforesaid, and in case of any deficiency in the said fund, the faith of the United States is hereby also pledged to make good such deficiency.

APPROVED, March 3, 1791.


[28 April 1791]

To the United States Senate from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA, December 9, 1791.

SIR: The enclosed information, relative to ransom and peace with the Algerines, being newly come to hand, I take the liberty of communicating it to you, and through you to the Senate. It concurs in some facts and opinions with what we had before learnt through other channels, and differs in some others, so as, on the whole, to leave us still in considerable uncertainty as to interesting points.

The Vice President of the U. S.

President of the Senate.
To the Congress of the United States from Richard O'Brien, Algiers

CITY OF ALGIERS, April 28, 1791.

MOST HONORED SIRS: It affords the Americans in captivity some consolation to hear that his excellency the President has drawn the attention of Congress towards Barbary affairs, and to consider of the decrease of American commerce to the Mediterranean.

One of your most unfortunate subjects takes the liberty of humbly submitting to your consideration the following particulars on Barbary affairs.

In December last, the Philanthropic Society sent orders to Europe to try for a peace with this regency; these orders came to Monsieur Catalan, of Marseilles, who commissioned Monsieur Parnet, a French merchant in Algiers, and agent for the chamber of commerce, Marseilles. Monsieur Parnet, made application to the Dey and ministry on this important subject, but was not enabled to obtain any answer of importance until the 18th of December, when he immediately despatched a vessel for Marseilles. Monsieur Parnet was authorized by his orders to treat for the ransom of the Americans; but as our redemption had been ascertained the 7th of last July, by Abraham Bushara and Dinino, for the sum of 17,225 Algerine sequins, nearly equal to 34,450 Spanish dollars, Monsieur Parnet could only return for answer, that our ransom was finally ascertained, and is so recorded by the regency at the above sum. Monsieur Parnet informed me that his orders relative to the peace did not authorize him to make the ministry any promises for them to use their influence with the Dey: for, if he made any promises, he must fulfil them, and by his not being fully empowered, he could not take the proper channel for laying the foundation of the peace, and that the Dey signified that, when the Americans made good their agreement of the 7th last July, that then he would consider of the peace.

I take the liberty, honored sirs, to observe, that there is no doing any business of importance in this country, without first palming the ministry; and by taking this proper channel, be assured, honored sirs, that there is no great difficulty to carry any point.

I take the liberty of explaining that the Algerines had great reason to think that the Americans considered them in a very singular light, by sending orders, three different times, relative to ascertaining our ransom and affairs that had been fixed on a few months past; then to empower Monsieur Parnet, supposing the Algerines would lower their price, or deviate, in any respect, from the agreement made with Bushara and Dinino.

Be assured, honored sirs, that Monsieur Parnet found this to be a very delicate subject to treat of, and by what I now hint to you, honored sirs, your superior wisdom will perceive the impropriety of any further propositions relative to ascertaining our ransom.

The prime minister sent to me, and desired that, when I wrote my country, to write, that, if the Americans did not keep to their words on affairs so trifling as that of our release, that there was no great dependence to be put in America, in affairs of more importance, alluding to the peace. Be assured, honored sirs, that the prime minister is a friend to America, and was the only one of the Algerine ministry that countenanced Mr. Lamb, in 1786.
Messrs. Bulkley and company, of Lisbon, through humane motives, writing to Mr. James Simpson, at Gibraltar, and Mr. Simpson, supposing the orders originated in Congress, wrote to Bushara and Dininio, to have our redemption ascertained with the regency; so that, if ever we are to be redeemed, it must be through the channel of Bushara and Dininio, as the Dey, in his answer to Monsieur Parnet, signified fully as much, and as they are Algerine subjects, the Dey and ministry of course will determine the affair in their favor.

At present there are but 700 Christian slaves in Algiers, and the two-thirds of these are deserters from the Spanish garrison of Oran; and as the captives are much wanted to do the public work, the regency does not seem inclined to permit slaves to be redeemed on any terms: for without the slaves, those people could not well fit out their cruisers.

In 1786, there were three thousand Christian slaves in Algiers; but the Spaniards, Neapolitans, and other nations redeeming their people, and the pest, that great storm of mortality, which happened in this city in 1787–8, which carried off nine hundred Christian captives amongst this number were six Americans — our redemption is but trifling higher than the terms on which the Spaniards and other nations redeemed their people, and, since those redemptions and the pest, the price of slaves is continually rising.

Those lads that are pages to the Dey, were solicited to turn Mahometans, but they would not, which makes their prices somewhat exorbitant.

When I consider the fatal consequences that would happen to America, if the Portuguese should make a peace with this regency, it makes the greatest impression on me of any thing whatsoever that can possibly occur to a patriotic mind; and although at present the Portuguese keep up a fleet of cruisers to protect their own commerce, yet experience shews (by Spain) that they may be negotiating a peace underhand.

Since my captivity, the Portuguese have made two attempts to try to obtain a peace, and fortunate (thank God) for America they did not succeed. Should they succeed, America would be put to a vast expense to build and fit out eight or ten cruisers; and to keep this squadron in Europe for a few years, would be attended with a vast expense, which America could not well afford. Should the Portuguese make a peace, and America to abandon the Straits to the Algerines, the alarm would be so great that no American property would be ensured under twenty-five percent. The first cruise, they would go as far as the Western Islands, and, by being acquainted with the navigation that far, would be induced to go on to the coasts of America; then, honored sirs, what would be the fatal consequences — what would be the alarm! and it is well known that there is nothing to be derived by being at war with the Barbary States; but, by being at peace, many advantages, and extended and beneficial commerce.

It has cost Spain full four and a half millions of dollars to make their peace, and redeem their people, notwithstanding Spain acted something wisely not to be the dupe of all the commercial nations of Europe.

Honored sirs, in my opinion, the United States may obtain a peace with this regency for fifty or sixty thousand pounds sterling, all expenses included; that is, if the affair is well managed; and with
Tunis for fifteen thousand pounds sterling. In making a peace with Algiers, there should be a provisional article relative to Tunis, as Tunis is a tributary State to this regency, and under its influence.

Instead of America giving a sum of money for the peace, I believe this regency would find it to their interest to take, in lieu, maritime stores, masts, yards, plank, tar, pitch, turpentine, scantling, for constructing cruisers; and, by giving maritime stores, I believe the peace would not cost America twenty thousand pounds sterling. Or to purchase one hundred and fifty or two hundred passports of the regency, at a certain fixed price, and for these, to pay a certain sum every two years, and those that wanted those passports, that traded to Europe, to purchase them of the Government, so that the passports would defray the expenses incurred in obtaining the peace. I have frequently, these four years, had some hints of these subjects communicated to the Algerine ministry, and had favorable answers which I wrote to the American ambassadors in Europe.

The present time is favorable for America to try for the peace; and I further take the liberty, honored sirs, to observe, that those nations, the Dutch, Danes, Swedes, and Venetians, that pay a tribute annually, that their peace is on a more solid and lasting basis than those nations that give large sums for making the peace, and not to be tributary: for it is the annual tribute those nations pay the Algerines is the bait that secures their peace, and not any sentiment of national honor or regard to treaties, but for their own interest in being supplied with naval and military stores.

Most honored sirs, we hope you will consider what our sufferings must have been in this country, during that trying period of nearly six years captivity; but we now hope that you will give such powers to your representatives in Europe, so as to finally extricate your fourteen unfortunate subjects from their present state of bondage and adversity.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]

To Thomas Barclay, U. S. Consul, Morocco, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA May 13th 1791.

Sir: You are appointed by the President of the United States to go to the Court of Morocco for the purpose of obtaining from the new emperor a recognition of our Treaty with his father. As it is thought best that you should go in some definite character, that of Consul has been adopted, and you consequently receive a Commission as Consul for the United States in the dominions of the Emperor of Morocco, which having been issued during the recess of the Senate will of course expire at the end of their next Session. It has been thought best however not to insert this limitation in the Commission as being unnecessary, and it might perhaps embarrass. Before the end of the next Session of the Senate it is expected the objects of your mission will be accomplished.

Lisbon being the most convenient port of correspondence between us and Morocco, sufficient authority will be given to Col. Humphreys, Resident for the United States at that place, over funds in Amsterdam for the objects of your mission. On him therefore you will draw for the sums herein allowed, or such parts of them as shall be necessary. To that port too you had better proceed in the first vessel which shall
be going there, as it is expected you will get a ready passage from thence to Morocco.

On your arrival in Morocco sound your ground, and know how things stand at present. Your former voyage there having put you in possession of the characters through whom this may be done, who may best be used for approaching the Emperor and effecting your purpose, you are left to use your own knowledge to the best advantage.

The object being merely to obtain an acknowledgment of the treaty, we rely that you will be able to do this, giving very moderate presents. As the amount of these will be drawn into precedent on future similar repetitions of them, it becomes important. Our distance, our seclusion from the ancient world, its politics and usages, our agricultural occupations and habits, our poverty, and lastly our determination to prefer war in all cases to tribute under any form and to any people whatever, will furnish you with topics for opposing and refusing high or dishonoring pretentions, to which may be added the advantages their people will derive from our commerce, and their Sovereign from the duties laid on whatever we extract from that Country.

Keep us regularly informed of your proceedings and progress, by writing by every possible occasion, detailing to us particularly your conferences either private or public, and the persons with whom they are held.

We think that Francisco Chiappe has merited well of the United States by his care of their peace and interests. He has sent an account of disbursements for us amounting to 394 dollars. Do not recognize the account, because we are unwilling, by doing that, to give him a colour for presenting larger ones hereafter, for expenses which it is impossible for us to scrutinize or control. Let him understand that our laws oppose the application of public money so informally; but in your presents, treat him handsomely, so as not only to cover this demand, but go beyond it with a liberality which may fix him deeply in our interests. The place he holds near the Emperor renders his friendship peculiarly important: Let us have nothing further to do with his brothers or any other person. The money which would make one good friend, divided among several will produce no attachment.

The Emperor has intimated that he expects an Ambassador from us. Let him understand that this may be a custom of the old world, but it is not ours: that we never sent an Ambassador to any nation.

You are to be allowed from the day of your departure till your return 166% dollars a month for your time and expenses, adding thereto your passage money and sea stores going and coming.

Remain in your post till the 1st of April next, and as much longer as shall be necessary to accomplish the objects of your mission, unless you should receive instructions from hence to the contrary.

With your commission you will receive a letter to the Emperor of Marocco, a Cypher & a letter to Col. Humphreys.

A private instruction which Mr Barclay is to carry in his memory, and not on paper, lest it should come into improper hands.

We rely that you will obtain the friendship of the new Emperor, and his assurances that the treaty shall be faithfully observed, with as little expense as possible. But the sum of ten thousand dollars
to Secretary of State from Robert Montgomery, U. S. Agent, Alicante

ALICANTE 17th July 1791 —

SIR I had the honour of addressing you under the 13th March and am since deprived of your favours

The present will serve to hand you two Letters from one of our slaves at Algiers that came to hand but yesterday Those pirates continue to cruise in the Mediterranean, a Xebeque of 20 Guns was last sunday at Carthagena for water and provisions after having been as he reported 40 days in the Atlantic; there is also a row boat of two guns off Malaga who Spoke several vessels now in quarantine on that account but notwithstanding the friendly reception their Vessels meet on the coast of Spain the Bey of Mascara continues the siege of Oran with all his power and its not doubted is Supported by his master the Dey of Algiers, and tho the Spanish forces make Brilliant resistance the Garison is by no means out of danger

To Secretary of State from Robert Montgomery, U. S. Agent, Alicante

ALICANTE 26th July 1791 —

I had the honour of addressing your Excellency, under the 24th current with advice of the death of Mahomet Bashaw late Dey of Algiers on the 12th current at six o'clock and that he was immediately succeeded by Alli Hassan who after having ordered the Aga to be strangled for an attempt to oppose him remained in peaceable possession of the regency and every tranquility seemed to be established when the packet sailed on the 16th — Ali had shewn great wisdom and talents while Minister of Marine which department he filled for many years till he was prime Minister on the death of the former who notwithstanding he was his father in law and ordered to be strangled for treasonable practices never caused a moments interuption of Mahomets confidence in Alli; he is considered as a man of uncomon Abilities and a wise polititian he has also during his administration shewn as much partiality to the people of the united states as was in his power to do; I had the honour of being known to him when carried in to Carthagena prisoner of war from whence he went to Algiers near twenty years ago; and I have since my establishment here had a very friendly intimacy with his friend and confident Haggi Soliman Benchellon a Moor of some Learning and knowledge of European languages and manners; this man has been sent by Alli Hassan to the Court of Spain frequently; and as he landed and embarked at this place I made him make my house his home with every other mark of civility which I thought could tend to secure his friendship and confidence and trust I have not lost my labour, my views you may suppose was pointed at this crisis when my friend and his master should both be at the summit of power, and hope I am not too vain when I venture to say that if your Excellency will get me permission from Congress to make a tryal a peace with Algiers may now be obtained on such terms
as may with honour be accepted and at an expense that will be very fully compensated by a few years trade with this Country: I would not desire nor recommend my being sent there at first as if by order of Congress for being Merchant I could go over as such and on the particular business of my house for which I can easily get permission from the Dey and be well received by Soliman, they both already know my hearty desire to bring about a Conciliation and this would naturally be our topic of Conversation; I should then let him know that the few slaves they have of ours were picked up by accident when they apprehended no danger but that they must expect no more now we are on our guard, and that the profits they can have in continuing a war like this can never be equal to the solid advantages they must reap from making a peace with us on such terms as we could afford besides that I know his Excellency wishes to do me service he could never have so good an opportunity as the present by enabling me to have the honour of bringing about a peace between him and the United States: This language and what else your Excellency might think more proper to advise I should make use of to him and as he understands Spanish very well I should not require an Interpreter, which might make him less cautious to develop his mind to me on the business —

As no Nation has been able to make peace with this Regency without paying for it in some manner or other we of course need not expect to do it for Nothing but it may be done in the manner the [United] States will suffer least by it; some armed Vessels for Corsairs and such Naval stores as are the produce of America would I dont doubt be made to do; but a visit to Algiers will be necessary before anything can be said on the business with certainty at which time our prisoners there could also be thought of — Should your Excellency approve of any part of what has struck me on this important business and honour me with your Confidence I should immediately go to Algiers and purchase some wheat for this market, when I should have an opportunity of informing my self pretty fully without discovering any such intention after which I shall communicate such advices as may be laid before Congress and if in the business you choose to correspond in cyphers a person ought to be sent with them or forward them to the resident in London who may send them to me pretty safely by post; but if your Excellency would prefer it I would not think my labour too great to wait on you in person for instructions * * * There have been several Cruizers on the coast this Summer and one of them so large as twenty guns, should they cruise to the westward of Cadiz & Lisbon they must certainly pick up some of our Vessels and the Portuguese Squadron are by no means Vigilant but should this power make peace with the Algerines we must expect to see their Cruizers on the coast and in the Bays of America the summer following or so soon as the Russian war is ended; the seige of Oran continues with very little advantage to either side — I have the honour to be with sincere Respect and attachment


To Secretary of State from Thomas Barclay, U. S. Consul, Morocco

GIBRALTAR 18th December 1791.

Sir, I wrote a few Lines to you on the 12th by a vessel bound to Salem, and informed you of my expectation of getting to Tangier
that day, but the wind returning and blowing Strongly against us, we remain here. —

For Some time past the accounts received from the other Side of the Straight have been various and consisted so much of conjecture that a thorough reliance could not be placed upon them, however Several letters arrived three days ago, all of them agreeing in the intelligence which I shall proceed to communicate, and presenting the leading features of a picture of that Country, but I think it will not be improper to take up the Subject at an earlier period than the present, and therefore I will, as briefly as I can, mention Some circumstances, the Knowledge of which perhaps has not hitherto reached America. —

Sometime before the Death of the Late Emperor, which happened on the 11th of April 1790, his Son Muley Yezid took refuge in a Sanctuary near Tetuan, to avoid the resentment of his father, who ordered Muley Slama a younger Son by the Same Mother to invest the Sanctuary, which he was afraid to violate in a more direct manner, So as to Cut off all communication between it and the Country, and consequently in the end compel Muley Yezid from the want of Subsistance to Surrender himself to his father, before this could be effected, the Emperor died at Saffy, and the Prince quitted the Sanctuary having been proclaimed his Successor in the North, as well as in the Cities of Fez, Mequinez, and Morocco, while Muley Slemah, by one of these changes of fortune not uncommon in his Country, to escape the power of his brother, placed himself in the Sanctuary where he Still remains. —

The new Emperor, who has assumed the name of Mahomet El Mehedy El Yezid has had pressing Solicitations to appear at the great Cities that I have named, each of which is occasionally Looked upon as the Capital of the Empire, * * *

Triplicate
Original by way of Cadiz
Duplicate — to Lisbon —
(N° 1)

[NA. SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. 1, April 1791-Dec. 1795.]

[22 February 1792]

Senate of the United States Resolution to Ransom Prisoners at Algiers

The committee to whom had been referred the petition of Charles Colvill, late a prisoner in Algiers, praying for the reimbursement of the price of his ransom, and other expenses, and the several communications on file relative to American citizens now in captivity at Algiers, reported the following resolutions:

Resolved by the Senate of the United States, in their Capacity as Council of Advice, That, if the President of the United States shall enter into any treaty or convention, for the purpose of establishing and preserving peace with the regency of Algiers and with Tunis and Tripoli, "at an expense not exceeding one hundred thousand dollars annually," for such a term of years shall be stipulated, and for the purpose of ransoming the citizens of the United States in captivity with the Algerines, "at an expense not exceeding forty thousand dollars, for the said ransom," the Senate will advise and consent to the same, and ratify or approve any measures which the President of the
United States shall take for accomplishing these objects, to an amount not exceeding five thousand dollars, although such measures should prove unsuccessful.

Resolved, That, if a convention or treaty for the establishment and preservation of peace, cannot be made with the regency of Algiers, the sum of two thousand four hundred dollars, annually, shall be distributed among the said captives or their families, as they may prefer, in such manner, and in such proportions, as the President of the United States shall order and direct, during their captivity.

Resolved, That the President of the United States be authorized and empowered to draw on the treasury of the United States for the sum of one hundred and forty-five thousand dollars.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]
from our friends families and connections, without any real prospect of ever seeing them more —

But we entreat that some attention will be paid to our situation, and that Congress will, before the whole of us perish, take such steps towards our being liberated, as shall in their Judgement appear proper and right, and Your petitioners will Ever pray and be thankful. —

Signed by the 13 Prisoners

[See 25 July 1785]

**ALGIERS 29 March 1792**


To John Paul Jones, appointment of Commissioner to treat with Algiers, from Secretary of State

**PHILADELPHIA June 1, 1792.**

To Admiral John Paul Jones.

Sir: The President of the United States having thought proper to appoint you Commissioner for treating with the Dey and Government of Algiers on the subjects of Peace and ransom of our captives, I have the honor to enclose you the Commissions, of which Mr Thomas Pinckney now on his way to London as our Minister Plenipotentiary there, will be the bearer. Supposing that there exists a disposition to thwart our negociations with the Algerines, and that this would be very practicable, we have thought it advisable that the knowledge of this appointment should rest with the President, Mr Pinckney and myself: for which reason you will perceive that the Commissions are all in my own hand writing. for the same reason, entire secrecy is recommended to you, and that you so cover from the public your departure and destination, as that they may not be conjectured or noticed; and at the same time that you set out after as short delay as your affairs will possibly permit.

In order to enable you to enter on this business with full information, it will be necessary to give you a history of what has passed.

On the 25. July 1785. the Schooner Maria, Capt. Stevens, belonging to a Mr Foster of Boston, was taken off Cape S' Vincents by an Algerine Cruiser; and five days afterwards, the Ship Dauphin, Capt. O'Brien, belonging to Messeirs Irvins of Philadelphia was taken by another about 50. leagues westward of Lisbon. These vessels with their cargoes and crews, twenty one persons in number, were carried into Algiers. Mr John Lamb, appointed Agent for treating of peace between the United States and the Government of Algiers, was ready to set out from France on that business, when Mr Adams and myself heard of these two captures. The ransom of prisoners, being a case not existing when our powers were prepared, no provision had been made for it. We thought however we ought to endeavor to ransom our countrymen, without waiting for orders; but at the same time, that, acting without authority, we should keep within the lowest price which had been given by any other Nation. We therefore gave a supplementary instruction to Mr. Lamb to ransom our captives, if it could be done for 200. dollars a man, as we knew that three hundred French captives had been just ransomed by the Mathurins, at a price very little above this sum. He proceeded to Algiers: but his mission proved fruitless. He wrote us word from thence, that the Dey asked 59.496. dollars for the 21 captives, and that
it was not probable he would abate much from that price: but he never intimated an idea of agreeing to give it. As he has never settled the accounts of his mission, no further information has been received. It has been said that he entered into a positive stipulation with the Dey to pay for the prisoners the price above mentioned, or something near it; and that he came away with an assurance to return with the money. We cannot believe the fact true; and if it were, we disavow it totally, as far beyond his powers. We have never disavowed it formally, because it has never come to our knowledge with any degree of certainty.

In Feb'y 1787. I wrote to Congress to ask leave to employ the Mathurins of France in ransoming our captives, and on the 19. of Septem'y I received their orders to do so, and to call for the money from our bankers at Amsterdam as soon as it could be furnished. It was long before they could furnish the money, and, as soon as they notified that they could, the business was put into train by the General of the Mathurins, not with the appearance of acting for the United States or with their knowledge, but merely on the usual ground of charity. This expedient was rendered abortive by the Revolution of France, the derangement of ecclesiastical orders there, and the revocation of church property, before any proposition perhaps had been made in form by the Mathurins to the Dey of Algiers.

I have some reason to believe that Mr Eustace, while in Spain endeavored to engage the Court of Spain to employ their Mathurins in this same business, but whether they actually moved in it, or not, I have never learned.

We have also been told that a Mr Simpson of Gibraltar, by the direction of the Messrs Bulkeleys of Lisbon, contracted for the ransom of our prisoners (then reduced by death and ransom to 14) at 34,792 28/38 dollars. By whose orders they did it we could never learn. I have suspected it was some association in London, which finding the prices far above their conception, did not go through with their purpose, which probably had been merely a philanthropic one: be this as it may, it was without our authority or knowledge.

Again, Mr Cathalan, our Consul at Marseilles, without any instruction from the Government, and actuated merely, as we presume, by a willingness to do something agreeable, set on foot another negotiation for their redemption; which ended in nothing.

These several volunteer interferences, though undertaken with good intentions, run directly counter to our plan; which was to avoid the appearance of any purpose on our part ever to ransom our captives, and by that semblance of neglect, to reduce the demands of the Algerines to such a price as might make it hereafter less their interest to pursue our Citizens than any others. On the contrary they have supposed all these propositions, directly or indirectly, came from us: they inferred from thence the greatest anxiety on our part, where we had been endeavoring to make them suppose there was none; kept up their demands for our captives at the highest prices ever paid by any Nation; and thus these charitable, though unauthorized interpositions, have had the double effect of lengthening the chains they were meant to break, and of making us at last set a much higher rate of ransom, for our Citizens present and future, than we probably should have obtained, if we had been left alone to do our own work, in our own way. Thus stands this business then at present. A
formal bargain, as I am informed, being registered in the books of the former Dey, on the part of the Bulkeleys of Lisbon, which they suppose to be obligatory on us, but which is to be utterly disavowed, as having never been authorized by us, nor its source even known to us.

In 1790, this subject was laid before Congress fully, and at the late Session monies have been provided, and authority given to proceed to the ransom of our captive Citizens at Algiers, provided it shall not exceed a given sum, and provided also a peace shall be previously negotiated within certain limits of expense. And in consequence of these proceedings your mission has been decided on by the President.

Since then no ransom is to take place without a peace, you will of course take up first the negotiation of peace, or if you find it better that peace and ransom should be treated of together, you will take care that no agreement for the latter be concluded, unless the former be established before, or in the same instant.

As to the conditions, it is understood that no peace can be made with that Government but for a larger sum of money to be paid at once for the whole time of its duration, or for a smaller one to be annually paid. The former plan we entirely refuse, and adopt the latter. We have also understood that peace might be bought cheaper with naval stores than with money: but we will not furnish them naval stores, because we think it not right to furnish them means which we know they will employ to do wrong, and because there might be no economy in it, as to ourselves in the end, as it would increase the expense of that coercion which we may in future be obliged to practice towards them. The only question then is, what sum of money will we agree to pay them annually for peace?

By a letter from Capt. O'brian, [dated 27 September 1791] a copy of which you receive herewith, we have his opinion that a peace could be purchased with money for £60,000 sterling, or with naval stores for 100,000. dollars. An annual payment equivalent to the first, would be £3000. sterling, or 13,500. dollars, the interest of the sum in gross. If we could obtain it for as small a sum as the second in money, the annual payment equivalent to it would be 5000. dollars. In an other part of the same letter Capt. O'brian says "if maritime stores and two light cruisers given and a tribute paid in maritime stores every two years amounting to 12,000. dollars in America", a peace can be had. The gift of stores and cruisers here supposed, converted into an annual equivalent, may be stated at 9000. dollars, and adding to it half the biennial sum, would make 15,000. dollars to be annually paid. You will of course use your best endeavors to get it at the lowest sum practicable, whereupon I shall only say, that we should be pleased with 10,000. dollars, contented with 15,000., think 20,000. a very hard bargain, yet go as far as 25,000. if it be impossible to get it for less; but not a copper further, this being fixed by law as the utmost limit; these are meant as annual sums. If you can put off the first annual payment to the end of the first year, you may employ any sum not exceeding that in presents to be paid down: but if the first payment is to be made in hand, that and the presents cannot by law exceed 25,000. dollars.

And here we meet a difficulty, arising from the small degree of information we have respecting the Barbary States. Tunis is said to be tributary to Algiers; but whether the effect of this be that peace being made with Algiers, is of course with the Tunisians without separate
treaty, or separate price, is what we know not. If it be possible to have it placed on this footing so much the better. At any event it will be necessary to stipulate with Algiers that her influence be interposed as strongly as possible with Tunis, whenever we shall proceed to treat with the latter; which cannot be till information of the event of your negotiation, and another Session of Congress.

As to the articles and form of the treaty in general, our treaty with Marocco was so well digested that I enclose you a copy of that to be the model with Algiers, as nearly as it can be obtained, only inserting the clause with respect to Tunis.

The ransom of the captives is next to be considered. They are now thirteen in number, to wit, Richard Obrian, and Isaac Stevens, Captains, Andrew Montgomery and Alexander Forsyth, Mates, Jacob Tessanier, a French passenger, William Patterson, Philip Sloan, Peleg Lorin, James Hull, James Cathcart, George Smith, John Gregory, James Hermit, seamen. It has been a fixed principle with Congress to establish the rate of ransom of American Captives with the Barbary states at as low a point as possible, that it may not be the interest of those States to go in quest of our Citizens in preference to those of other Countries. Had it not been for the danger it would have brought on the residue of our seamen, by exciting the cupidity of those rovers against them, our Citizens now in Algiers would have been long ago redeemed without regard to price. The mere money for this particular redemption neither has been, nor is an object with any body here. It is from the same regard to the safety of our seamen at large that they have now restrained us from any ransom unaccompanied with peace: this being secured, we are led to consent to terms of ransom, to which otherwise our government would never have consented; that is to say, to the terms stated by Capt Obrian in the following passage of the same letter — "by giving the Minister of the Marine (the present Deys favorite) the sum of 1,000. sequins. I would stake my life that we would be ransomed for 13,000. sequins & all expenses included". Extravagant as this sum is, we will, under the security of peace in future, go so far; not doubting at the same time that you will obtain it as much lower as possible, and not indeed without a hope that a lower ransom will be practicable from the assurances given us in other letters from Capt Obrian, that prices are likely to be abated by the present Dey, and particularly with us, towards whom he has been represented as well disposed. You will consider this sum therefore, say 27,000. dollars, as your ultimate limit, including ransom, duties, and gratifications of every kind.

As soon as the ransom is completed, you will be pleased to have the captives well cloathed, and sent home at the expense of the United States, with as much economy as will consist with their reasonable comfort.

It is thought best that Mr Pinckney, our minister at London should be the confidential channel of communication between us. He is enabled to answer your draughts for money within the limits before expressed: and as this will be by redrawing on Amsterdam, you must settle with him the number of days after sight at which your bills shall be payable in London so as to give him time, in the mean while, to draw the money from Amsterdam.

We shall be anxious to know as soon and as often as possible, your prospects in these negotiations. You will receive herewith a cypher
which will enable you to make them with safety. London and Lisbon (where Col. Humphreys will forward my letters) will be the safest and best ports of communication. I also enclose two separate commissions for the objects of peace and ransom. To these is added a commission to you as Consul for the United States at Algiers, on the possibility that it might be useful for you to remain there till the ratification of the treaties shall be returned from hence; though you are not to delay till their return, the sending the Captives home, nor the necessary payments of money within the limits before prescribed. Should you be willing to remain there, even after the completion of the business, as Consul for the United States, you will be free to do so, giving me notice, that no other nomination may be made. These Commissions, being issued during the recess of the Senate, are in force, by the Constitution, only till the next Session of the Senate; but their renewal then is so much a matter of course, and of necessity, that you may consider that as certain, and proceed without interruption. I have not mentioned this in the Commissions, because it is in all cases surplusage, and because it might be difficult of explanation to those to whom you are addressed.

The allowance for all your expenses and time (exclusive of the ransom, price of peace, duties, presents, maintenance and transportation of the Captives) is at the rate of 2000. dollars a year, to commence from the day on which you shall set out for Algiers, from whatever place you may take your departure. The particular objects of peace and ransom once out of the way, the 2000. dollars annually are to go in satisfaction of time, services, and expenses of every kind, whether you act as Consul or Commissioner.

As the duration of this peace cannot be counted on with certainty, and we look forward to the necessity of coercion by cruises on their coast, to be kept up during the whole of their cruising season, you will be pleased to inform yourself, as minutely as possible, of every circumstance which may influence or guide us in undertaking and conducting such an operation, making your communications by safe opportunities.

I must recommend to your particular notice Capt. Obrian, one of the Captives, from whom we have received a great deal of useful information. The zeal which he has displayed under the trying circumstances of his present situation has been very distinguished, you will find him intimately acquainted with the manner in which and characters with whom business is to be done there, and perhaps he may be an useful instrument to you, especially in the outset of your undertaking, which will require the utmost caution, and the best information. He will be able to give you the characters of the European Consuls there, tho' you will probably not think it prudent to repose confidence in any of them.

Should you be able successfully to accomplish the objects of your mission in time to convey notice of it to us as early as possible during the next Session of Congress, which meets in the beginning of November and rises the 4. of March, it would have a very pleasing effect.
rough estimate not contained in the letter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peace</td>
<td>25,000. dollars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ransom</td>
<td>27,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloath &amp; pass</td>
<td>1,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiator</td>
<td>2,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum allowed</td>
<td>50,000.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 1, Jan. 1791–Aug. 1793.]

[2 June 1792]

Appointment of John Paul Jones as U. S. Consul, Algiers

GEORGE WASHINGTON President of the United States of America

To all who shall see these presents shall come Greetings

KNOW YE, That reposing special Trust and Confidence in the Abilities and Integrity of John Paul Jones, a citizen of the United States of America, I have nominated and appointed him Consul for the United States of America at the Port of Algiers and for such other ports within the same Allegiance as shall be nearer to the said port than to the Residence of any other Consul or Vice Consul of the United States, in the said allegiance; and do authorize and empower him to have and to hold the said office, and to exercise and enjoy all the Rights, Pre-eminences, Privileges and Authorities to the same of right appertaining, during the Pleasure of the President of the United States for the Time being: He demanding and receiving no Fees or Perquisites of office whatever which shall not be expressly established by some Law of the said United States. And I do hereby enjoin all Captains, Masters and Commanders of Ships and other Vessels, armed or unarmed, sailing under the Flag of the said States, as well as all other of their Citizens, to acknowledge and consider him the said John Paul Jones accordingly. And I do hereby pray and request the Dey and Government of Algiers and their Governors and Officers to permit the said John Paul Jones fully and peaceably to enjoy and exercise the said office, without giving or suffering to be given unto him any Molestation or Trouble, but on the contrary to afford him all proper countenance and assistance; I offering to do the same for all those who shall in like manner be recommended to me by the said Dey and Government of Algiers.

In Testimony whereof I have caused these letters to be made patent and the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed. Given under my hand at the City of Philadelphia the 24 [?] day of June in the Year of our lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety two, and of the Independence of the United States of America the sixteenth.

Go WASHINGTON
By the President
TH. JEFFERSON

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part 1, April 1785–July 1795.]
To Thomas Barclay, U. S. Consul, Morocco, from President George Washington

PHILADELPHIA, June 11, 1792.

Sir — Congress having furnished me with means for procuring peace, and ransoming our captive citizens from the government of Algiers, I have thought it best, while you are engaged at Marocco, to appoint Admiral Jones to proceed to Algiers, and therefore have sent him a Commission for establishing peace, another for the ransom of our captives, and a third to act there as Consul for the United States, and full instructions are given in a letter from the Secretary of State to him, of all which papers, M’ Pinckney, now proceeding to London as our Minister Plenipotentiary there, is the bearer, as he is also of this letter. It is sometime however since we have heard of Admiral Jones, and as, in the event of any accident to him, it might occasion an injurious delay, were the business to await new Commissions from hence, I have thought it best, in such an event, that M’ Pinckney should forward to you all the papers addressed to admiral Jones, with this letter, signed by myself, giving you authority on receipt of those papers to consider them as addressed to you, and to proceed under them in every respect as if your name stood in each of them in the place of that of John Paul Jones. You will of course finish the business of your mission to Marocco with all the dispatch practicable, and then proceed to Algiers on that hereby confided to you, where this letter with the Commissions addressed to Admiral Jones, and an explanation of circumstances, will doubtless procure you credit as acting in the name and on the behalf of the United States, and more especially when you shall efficaciously prove your authority by the fact of making, on the spot, the payments you shall stipulate. With full confidence in the prudence and integrity with which you will fulfill the objects of the present mission, I give to this letter the effect of a Commission and full powers, by hereto subscribing my name this eleventh day of June one thousand seven hundred and ninety two.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 1, Jan. 1791-Aug. 1793.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA, March 21st, 1793.

To Col. David Humphreys —

Sir, The deaths of Admiral Paul Jones first, and afterwards of M’ Barclay, to whom the mission to Algiers explained in the enclosed papers [letter dated June 1, 1792] was successively confided, have led the President to desire you to undertake the execution of it in person. These papers, being copies of what had been delivered to them will serve as your guide. But M’ Barclay having been also charged with a mission to Morocco, it will be necessary to give you some trouble with respect to that also.

M’ Nathaniel Cutting, the Bearer hereof, is dispatched specially, first to receive from M’ Pinckney in London any papers or information, which his Agency in the Algerine Business may have enabled him to communicate to you: He will then proceed to deliver the whole to you, and accompany and aid you in the character of Secretary —

It is thought necessary that you should, in the first instance settle M’ Barclay’s accounts respecting the Morocco mission, which will probably render it necessary that you should go to Gibraltar. The communications you have had with M’ Barclay in this mission will
assist you in your endeavours at a settlement. You know the sum received by Mr. Barclay on that account, and we wish an exact statement as can be made of the manner in which it has been laid out, and what part of it's proceeds are now on hand. You will be pleased to make an inventory of these proceeds now existing. If they or any part of them can be used for the Algerine mission, we would have you by all means apply them to that use, debiting the Algerine fund, and crediting that of Morocco with the amount of such application. If they cannot be so used, then dispose of the perishable articles to the best advantage, and if you can sell those not perishable for what they cost, do so, and what you cannot so sell, deposite in any safe place under your own power. In this last stage of the Business return us an exact account 1st of the specific articles remaining on hand for that mission, and their value. 2nd of it's cash on hand. 3rd of any money which may be due to or from Mr. Barclay or any other person on account of this mission, and take measures for replacing the clear balance of cash in the hands of Messrs. W. & I. Willinks and Nichols & Jacob Van Staphorst and Hubbard —

This matter being settled, you will be pleased to proceed on the mission to Algiers. This you will do by the way of Madrid, if you think any information you can get from Mr. Carmichael, or any other may be an equivalent for the trouble, expense and delay of the journey. If not, proceed in whatever other way you please to Algiers —

Proper powers and Credentials for you addressed to that government are herewith enclosed. — The Instructions first given to Admiral Paul Jones are so full that no others need be added, except a qualification in one single article, to wit: Should that Government finally reject peace on the terms in money, to which you are authorized to go, you may offer to make the first payments for peace and that for ransom in naval stores, reserving the right to make the subsequent annual payments in money —

You are to be allowed your travelling expences, your salary as Minister Resident in Portugal going on. Those expences must be debited to the Algerine Mission, and not carried into your ordinary account as Resident. Mr. Cutting is allowed one hundred Dollars a month, and his expenses, which as soon as he joins you, will of course be consolidated with yours. We have made choice of him as particularly qualified to aid under your direction in the matters of account, with which he is well acquainted. He receives here an advance of One thousand Dollars by a draught on our Bankers in Holland in whose hands the fund is deposited. This and all other sums furnished him, to be debited to the Algerine fund. I inclose you a letter to our Bankers giving you complete authority over these funds, which you had better send with your first Draught, though I send a copy of it from hence by another opportunity —

This business being done, you will be pleased to return to Lisbon, and to keep yourself and us thereafter well informed of the transactions in Morocco, and as soon as you shall find that the succession to that Government is settled and stable so that we may know to whom a Commissioner may be addressed, be so good as to give us the information that we may take measures in consequence.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 1, Jan. 1791-Aug. 1793.]
To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

GIBRALTAR 1st June 1793

SIR: Contrary Winds having detain'd the Vessel this goes by, affords me an opportunity of adding to my advices under 22d last Month, forwarded by same conveyance, the intelligence we have since received of the American Schooner Lark Capt'd Pulling from Carthagena, having been captured off Cape de Gat, by an Algerine Row Boat; — fortunately the Master & Crew escap'd in their Boat, and landed in Spain. —

By our latest advices Muley Soliman remained at Rhabat — most of the Provinces sent him deputies, and he has been encouraged to send part of his Army forward to Shauia or Tremecena, in order to give the Alcaydes Ben Assar & Bellaroni an opportunity of joining him if they should be inclined to do so — those Men have for some time back lived in a state of Independency, and not taken part with any of the contending Princes —

When Spain supported Muley Ishem in opposition to Yazid & Islema they had no communication with any other part of the Empire but that under his dominion — permission has lately been given for their Vessels to trade as before to all the Ports, and I have it from the best authority that the Court of Madrid will be one of the first to send an Ambassador to Soliman, so soon as he can establish himself in Morocco.

The report of the Toulon Fleet having sailed has not been confirmed.

The allied Army has enter'd France — by our latest advices they were before Condé and Valenciennes. —

To Secretary of State from Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon

LISBON 22d Sept. 1793

SIR Coll Humphreys with M' Cutting embarked the 17th Inst on b's a Swedish Vessel called Postillion commanded by Ab' Herbst bound first for Gibraltar. — The Algerine Corsairs are (unfortunately for us) more at Liberty just at this time than heretofore, the Portuguese Ships of War, which were stationed on that Coast, being obliged to quit it, to follow the orders of their Masters the English; it is therefore to be feared that this circumstance may increase the difficulties of the proposed negotiation, as the Algerines only wanted this obstacle removed to have become Masters long ere this of many of our Vessels and fellow-Citizens — Coll H. has probably informed you that an American Vessel was taken by the Algerines the 18th Ult & that the Men fortunately escaped in their boat to the opposite Shore near Malaga, had the men been taken, it is more than probable that the great object in view would have been defeated, the Algerines were in an American Vessel which they had taken some time before and armed for the purpose, the Crew of this Vessel had also effected their escape in the same way. — An American Vessel from Boston sailed from this Port last Week bound for Malaga, it is of the utmost importance that She also sh' escape, for should one other American Crew fall into the Dey's hands, our Friend's means would be totally inadequate, & his mission of course fruitless. —

Under the most favourable circumstances, with his present means, We have no great reason to be very sanguine of his success — The
extreme ignorance and imprudent conduct of one of the precursors on
the same errand, have greatly magnified the expectations and de-
mands of the Dey, and the tribute paid by other Nations far exceeds
the Sum prescribed by the U. S. — Fortunately for America She
has every thing possible to hope from the present Agent, who goes
with a heart tremblingly alive to the Sufferings of the unfortunate
Captive, and who also possesses every other requisite conducive to
the success of such an Enterprize; but when we consider that he has
to treat with a rapacious Despot who is probably actuated solely by
self-interest, and restrained only by fear, that it is palpably for the
interest of all the European maritime Nations that We should be
excluded from a share in the Mediterranean trade, and therefore
that all the Barbary Powers should be our Enemies; I would hope,
whatever may be the issue of this negociation, that my Countrymen
will give Col' Humphreys all the credit due to a Man who has done all
that Man can do. — No man is more thoroughly convinced than I
am of the importance, and vast commercial advantages to the U. S.
of Am* of a free Mediterranean Navigation, but I am by no means
convinced that these advantages can possibly be secured to Us in our
present Situation; the faith of Pirates — whose only support is plunder,
and who have hitherto contemned all those times and obligations
which clash w* their interest, and w* sometimes bind more civilized
Despots, — seems to me to be but a feeble dependence on which to
place a large Stake.

When we can appear in the Ports of the various Powers, or on the
Coast, of Barbary, with Ships of such force as to convince those
nations that We are able to protect our trade, and to compel them if
necessary to keep faith with Us, then, and not before, We may prob-
ably secure a large share of the Mediterranean trade, which would largely
and speedily compensate the U. S. for the Cost of a maritime force
amply sufficient to keep all those Pirates in Awe, and also make it
their interest to keep faith. —

We are here almost as ignorant of what the belligerent Powers are
doing as if We were in the moon, being excluded from all communica-
tion with France, and having only the garbled accounts in the London
papers, calculated in general to tickle the Ears, and drain the pockets
of that duped, and almost

This Nation seems in general extremely averse to engaging in the
War, both Nobles & People, but the Prince Regent is said to be under
the absolute guidance and controul of one Man, Martin de Mello,
who is the Creature and Idolator of the English — 6000 Troops are
just embarked to join the Spanish Army, and the Portu* have some
time since furnished their Quota of Ships to the English, but it seems
the French still consider this nation as not involved in the War
against them, as a Portuguese Ship is lately arrived from Bayonne in
France laden with pitch, tar, and paper — All the portuguese
vessels lately arrived, as well as many Americans, complain bitterly
of the insults and pillage of the british privateers which they meet at
Sea, and of the politeness of the french — but it is probably more wise
and prudent for both, to pocket the abuses at present, than to resent
them. * * *
Honble Thomas Jefferson Esq
Secretary of State for the Un\* States of Am\*n
Or to
His Successor in the Office —

P. S. Coll Humphries (from whom I rec\* the information) has doubtless acquainted you, that England & Spain seem to be plotting in what way they can most effectually clip our Eagle's Wings. They are both extremely envious of her soaring; this may probably be one cause that retards the conclusion of the business which occupies our Commissioners at the Spanish Court —

Sept\* 23. It is whispered that there has been a second severe Action near Perpignan between the French & Spaniards in which the latter have been greatly worsted, the best voucher w\*th I can produce at present in confirmation, is the sombre Visages of almost all the English here, but this may proceed more from their fears, than from their knowledge of the truth of the report.


To John Marsden Pintard, U. S. Consul, Madeira, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal

GIBRALTAR Octo. 6. 1793

Dear Sir Authentic advice is just Received that a truce for 12 months, is concluded between Portugal & Algiers — In consiquance of which eight Algeren Cruizers Viz Four frigates, one Brig & three Xebeques passed through the streights last night into the Atlantic — I write you in great haste this information in order that you may take such measures as you shall judge Proper to give to our Countrymen the most rapid & extensive notice thereof possible

The within is a true Copy of an Original Letter I this day received from Colonel Humphreys

JOHN M PINTARD

MADEIRA 30 Octo. 1793 —


To Michael Morphy, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal

Copy.

GIBRALTAR Sunday morning 6\* Oct' 1793 —

Sir, I have this moment received authentic intelligence that the Algerenees have concluded a Truce for twelve months with the Portugueze; in consequence of which four Frigates, three Xebeques and a Brig of 20 guns have past the streights into the Atlantic in course of last Night, probably to cruise against the American Flag. I have to request that you will immediatly communicate this information to every Commander of an American Vessel that may now be, or may arrive, at your Port: — and also that you will transmit the same advice to any American Consul or Agent with whom you may have opportunity of Corresponding:

I Dispatch this per Express and embrace the same opportunity of forwarding you a Packet which I received some time since from the Secretary of State for the United States of America:

[Similar letter to Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon, 6 October 1793.]
[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. I, June 1793–May 1814.]
Circular concerning Truce between Portugal and Algiers, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal

TO ALL GOVERNORS, MAGISTRATES, OFFICERS CIVIL, MILITARY & others concerned, in the United States of America.

You are most earnestly desired, as speedily as possible, to give an universal alarm to all Citizens of the United States concerned in navigation, particularly to the southern parts of Europe, of the danger of being captured by the Algerines, in prosecuting their voyages to that destination.

A Truce for twelve Months is concluded between Portugal and Algiers. In consequence of which a fleet of Algerine Cruizers passed through the Straights into the Atlantic on saturday night last. —

Given at Gibralter this 8th day of Oct, 1793.

D. HUMPHREYS.

To Secretary of State from Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon, Portugal

COPY

LISBON 12th Octo' 1793.

Sir Yesterday ye 11th I rec'd the following note from Coll Humphreys, our Minister Resident at this Court, but now at Gibralter.

"DEAR SIR" "We have advice of a Truce between the Portuguese "and Algerines, and that an Algerine Fleet has gone into the Atlantic, "Pray forward the inclosed with the intelligence and believe me, "Your's (Signed) D. HUMPHREYS

Immediately on receipt of this very alarming news, I called together all the American Captains now in this Port, and communicated the Contents of the above Letter, with such farther information as I had a few minutes after obtained from a friendly and always well informed Portuguese Gentleman — which was, that on the 5th instant an Algerine Fleet consisting of eight armed Ships had been seen by a Portuguese Frigate (just arrived) sailing out of the Mediterranean, there were 4 Ships carrying 44, 36, 30, & 28 Guns — 3 Xebecs 20, 24 & 26 Guns and one Brig of 22 Guns,

Their Signals to the Portuguese & English are said to be an English Jack at the fore-top-gallant-Mast-head, and a Flag with blue and white, or blue & Yellow stripes, at the Main top gallant mast head. —

Early this Morning I waited on his Excellency Luiz Pinto de Sousa Minister & Secretary of State for foreign Affairs, on the subject of this unexpected Event, and the unfortunate situation in which it had placed not only the American Capt'n now here, but our Nation at large, whose injury seems to have been particularly meditated in this negotiation; —

The Minister received me with great politeness, and anticipating the cause of my visit, informed me that he was at the moment of my arrival occupied in writing to me on the subject, but was better pleased to see me, as he could more fully and particularly explain the nature of this business to me viva voce, than by letter, and assured me that he would candidly communicate to me how far the Court of Portugal were concerned, or chargeable for the Mischiefs resulting from
this Truce, to all other Powers not at peace with Algiers, he declared that it was as unexpected to the Court of Portugal as it could be to us, and if it was not quite so unwelcome, yet it was by no means agreeable to their Court, who never intended to conclude either a Peace or Truce with the Dey without giving timely notice to all their friends that they might avoid the dangers, to which they might otherwise be exposed by trusting to the Protection of the Portuguese Ships of War stationed in the Mediterranean, — He acknowledged that the Court of Portugal had about 6 Months past, expressed to the Courts of England and Spain, a desire of their friendly cooperation to induce a disposition in the Dey towards the establishment of a firm and lasting peace with her most faithful Majesty, but having appointed no Person directly or indirectly to negotiate in behalf of her Majesty they considered the business as only in embryo; but the British Court zealous over much for the happiness of the two nations Portugal and Algiers, in order to precipitate this important business, very officiously authorized Charles Logie the British Consul-General and Agent at Algiers, not only to treat, but to conclude, for and in behalf of this Court, not only without any Authority, but without even consulting it; — A Truce was accordingly concluded between the Dey, and the British Agent (for twelve Months) in behalf of her most faithful Majesty, for the performance of which on the part of her Majesty the British Court is Guarantee — the Condition is, that this Court shall pay to the Dey one third as much as he receives, annually from the court of Spain, — When this Court received information of this proposed Condition from Mr Walpole the British Envoy to this Court; They informed him, that however desirous they might be of a Peace with Algiers, they were so far from being disposed to submit to such a condition, that it was the determination of her most faithful Majesty not to pay one farthing, but in the interval the Truce was signed by the self constituted Agent Mr Logie, — The Minister Mr Pinto farther informed me that this Court had ordered an Augmentation of their Number of Armed Ships on the Mediterranean Station, so little was their expectation of a Truce or Peace with Algiers, and intimated that the Algerines would probably ere long be less at liberty to cruise than at present, and mentioned less than a Month but though I have great confidence in his sincerity, and in the good wishes and disposition towards us of many of the Portuguese Nobility, and of their sincere hatred of the English, yet the Prince is young, weak, and obstinate, and can, and probably will determine as his own Caprice or Martin de Mello may direct, — The Conduct of the British in this business leaves no room to doubt, or mistake their object, which was evidently aimed at Us, and proves that their envy, jealousy, and hatred, will never be appeased, and that they will leave nothing unattempted to effect our ruin, — as a farther confirmation it is worthy of remark, that the same British Agent obtained a Truce at the same time between the States of Holland and the Dey, for Six Months, whereby We and the Hanse towns are now left the only prey to those Barbarians, — This last Truce has in all probability cost the English very dear, as the Algerines had profited much by Captures from the Dutch, since the commencement of the late hostilities between the two Nations, — This will I fear give a fatal Stroke to the advantages which we might otherwise have derived from our Neutrality, —
I am at this place interrupted by intelligence from a staunch friend to America, who has information from the fountain head—it has greatly shocked me—I have reason to fear that there is an infernal combination in Europe against us, France excepted, and that we have no other hope or resource but in our own strength.

Monday 14th I have just received a letter from Gibraltar of the 8th with orders to charter a vessel to carry the intelligence to you. Copy of which letter I send herewith—At this moment a Swedish vessel arrives—on the 9th in Lat: 38.13, she was boarded by an Algerine Frigate, at a small distance. She saw another, which had just captured 4 Americans, 2 brigs, 1 ship & 1 schooner, and one Genoese ship—

She was informed of the Truce, and that it was for 12 months with Holland & Portugal—I have forwarded letters by express wherever I thought it necessary to notify our citizens of their danger—We are betrayed and many, many of our countrymen will fall into the snare—I send you a list of those in this port—I have chartered a ship this moment for £800 Sterl. to carry my dispatches. She sails tomorrow—they will be delivered to you by Mr. Livingston to whom refer you for further particulars, which in my great hurry I may omit; I have not slept since receipt of the news of this hellish plot—pardon me for such expressions—Another corsair is in the Atlantic—God preserve us—News is just arrived P't Post, that the French have retaken Toulon—have repulsed the Duke of Brunswick with great slaughter; and that the Prince de Cobourg is in great danger of a total defeat, being hemmed in by a very powerful army, which he dares not attack, Cetera desunt—

I have chartered the vessel to go, and return with a cargo of wheat, or flour to this port or Cadiz, for $800 Stl., her freight back will go far to pay the expence of her hire—God grant her a safe and speedy passage—Small hopes now of a peace with Algiers—It is currently reported here, that 3 or 4 some say 2 & some but 1 of the Algerine frigates now cruising against us, were a late present from the British King, but for this I have no other authority than common report; if it should be thought I have chartered the vessel at a high price, I wish the government to be informed that all the protected ships demand at least double since the confirmation of this Algerine news, and I have been rather favoured in the contract which I have made, and therefore, hope no blame will fall on me, but that I shall be enabled by the government to fulfill my engagement,

Upon farther enquiry I am sorry to inform you that the letter containing the above French news, comes from doubtful authority. It is a matter of certainty, which I have received from undoubted authority, though contradicted by the minister Luiz Pinto, and at present a great secret, that one of the present Port's Ministers is in this execrable plot, a plot loudly and publickly execrated by this Nation—I asked if it was Martinio de Mello? and was answered that all his consequence & his pecuniary resources were derived from the Mediterr. fleet, or Algerine war, and of course no suspicion could justly fall upon him—Was it the Secretary Luiz Pinto? my informant only knew at present that one of the four Ministers had been privy to the whole transaction, but could not fix it, but could and would tell me very soon, at present he seemed disposed rather to suspect the first minister, the Marquis Ponte-de-Lima, because he was
the inveterate Enemy of Martinho de Mello, whom my Author heard say on a former occasion to An Ambassador on his taking leave of the Court to go to Algiers to Negotiate a peace, Sir! the Ships attend you, you will therefore proceed without delay on your Embassy, but remember what I have said, and what I now repeat, as of the greatest consequence (meaning to himself) if you succeed in making a peace you will do well, but if you should not succeed you will do much better — the relation of these circumstances tho' trivial in themselves, may possibly enable you to form a more adequate idea of this Court than I should be able otherwise to give you, it is with this view I trouble you with them, —

One of the Frigates now Cruising under Algerine Colours was a present from the King of Spain but not very lately — and one is certainly a very late present from the British King — I write in great haste, and perturbation of mind, yet hope and believe I have omitted nothing in my power to communicate for the public good & Safety, to promote which, I pray you to believe me ever most firmly and sincerely devoted — If by the harshness of some of my expressions I should appear to be more strongly prejudiced against the British, or British politicks, than my Countrymen in general, I trust it is only because I know them better; Few of my Countrymen having been so much conversant with them for 30 years last past, the Interval of the late War excepted, and Fewer perhaps have observed & Studied them so much, I am convinced they were making large Strides again in America, and would probably ere long have possessed an influence there which sooner or later would have proved our ruin, but Heaven I hope has timely interposed, and doomed them to fall into the pit which they were digging for Us, and that great good will ultimately be derived to Us from this great Evil, it is greatly to be deplored that so many of our Citizens must be doomed to perpetual Slavery, but better so, than the whole Nation, of which there seemed to be not a little danger. —

I keep this letter open to make such additions as occasions may offer, 'till the moment the Vessel weighs Anchor, She has nothing to do but to take in Water —

I send you by this oppÿ a large Packet of letters from Col! Humphreys which doubtless contain the most important intelligence —

[SDA. CL, Lisbon, Vol. 1, 1791–1802.]

[14 October 1793]

Circular to Citizens of the United States from Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon, Portugal

Citizens of the United States of America

Nine Algerine Corsairs are now cruising in the Atlantic, They carry from 22 to 44 Guns — They sailed out of the Mediterranean on the 6th instant, and were seen on the 9th to capture four American Vessels, and one Genoese — A Truce for 12 months between Portugal and Algiers, was signed the 12th Sept' last, by the British Agent at Algiers, in behalf of her Majesty the Queen of Portugal — and another Truce by the same Agent about the same time in behalf of the United Netherlands — The foregoing authentic intelligence goes by Express, from your truly distressed, and faithful fellow-Citizen

Lisbon 14 Oct' 1793
A Swedish Ship saw the Algerines after taking an American discharge part of the Cargo of Grain into the Sea, this was probably that the Vessel might sail better meaning to arm her on the Spot with a few Guns, in order to increase their Number of Cruisers

We are informed that ten of the Dutch Captains taken by Algerines since their War with Holland have died of the plague in Algiers, how many of other descriptions or Nations I have not heard,

By an American fortunately arrived this day from Falmouth, We are informed that the American Vessels now in England are returning in Ballast, the English not chusing to risk their property in American bottoms, but no reason has been assigned for this mysterious conduct, mysterious in England, but evident Enough here

LISBON 15 Oct 1793


E C

To Secretary of State, from Peter Walsh, of Dominick Terry and Company, Cadiz

Spain

Cadiz 17th October 1793

Sir I have the honour to transmit you by the Brig Fair Hebe Cap° Brown, for Philad*, a Copy of my Letter to you of yesterday [referring to Mr. Humphreys' circular of 8 October 1793] by the Two Sisters' Cap° Sheffield. — 'both vessels go out together, which affords a better chance of the Dispatches reaching you which I have received from Mr Humphreys', & of which a duplicate goes herewith. —

While I am writing there are two American vessels' beating in, which I have advised of their danger; — they are within the reach of our Guns. —

We labour under great difficulty on account of a practice which calls' loudly for redress. whatever English ships' of force come into this Bay strip all American Vessels of their Men, the Natives of that Kingdom they take out of them by main force, tho' these always' enter as American Citizens', & Swear themselves to be Such, & the Americans they use every endeavour to entice away. — There is now here an English Frigate, the Andromache Cap° Jones, which has hardly left two Men on board of any American Vessel, & we have the mortification to see Cap° Sheffield threatend with being deprived of 3 of his, which if executed, he will not be able to get away. — I am endeavouring to prevent it, but as there is no Person here authorised to represent the American cause, there is no redress of grievances to be obtain'd.

My exertions on these occasions' proceed not from Officiousness, but from a sincere attachment to a Country in which I have resided upwards of 3 year's, & of which I became a Citizen, & shall ever consider myself as such tho' Establish'd here in Trade. — My House is extensively connected in Business with the United States, & the grievances which I complain of bear hard on it.

The Dispatches with which you entrusted me in November 1791 for Mr Carmichael at Madrid were duly forwarded & received by him.

[SDA. CL, Cadiz, Vol. 1-1791-1805.]
To Secretary of State from Peter Walsh, of Dominick Terry and Company, Cadiz, Spain

**CADIZ 17th Oct 1793**

Sir,

In addition to what I wrote you this Morning by the *Fair Hebe*, I have now to advise that Two American Brig*§*s & a Schooner are just arrived, with the Ship *Nancy* Cap*§* Butler, from New York, bound to Barcelona, which was chased several hours, & got clear by means of her Superior sailing, & running into four fathom water for the shore; on seeing which the Algerine made for an American Sloop, which Cap*§* Butler apprehends must have been Captur'd. — humanity shudder's for the fate of those who may have the misfortune to fall into the hands of the Pirates.

[SDA. CL, Cadiz, Vol. 1, 1791–1805.]

To Secretary of State from Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon, Portugal

**LISBON Tuesday 22nd Oct 1793**

Sir,

On Saturday the 19th Instant, the Vessels belonging to the Hanseatic Towns were ordered to be in readiness to sail the 25th under Convoy of Two Portugueze Frigates, ordered by her Majesty to Convoy them to a certain Latitude. — One of the Articles of the Truce with Algiers which was communicated to me on the 12th Inst*§* by Luiz Pinto the Minister for foreign Affairs, expressly restricted the Portugueze from affording protection (without exception) to any one Nation. Nevertheless the Consul and Agent for the Hanseatic Towns, petitioned for a Convoy, and strongly Urged a right founded on a prior Treaty of a very ancient date existing between the two Nations, this was generally understood to be the principle upon which the Convoy was granted, and was so publicly declared by the Agent, — but I had strong reasons to believe that this Government were by no means pleased with the conditions of the truce, or the manner in which it had been negociated for and not by this Nation, and that tho' they did not think proper formally to disavow and reject it, yet that they wou'd not be displeased if a plausible pretence shou'd offer to break it, — I was also convinced that a great Majority, if not the whole Nation, were extremely offended for various reasons, they conceived it intended not only to throw on them the odium of the manifest treachery in the business, but that it was also aimed at their Navy, which was now an object of their particular attention, and which for want of some employment, wou'd again sink into neglect, which they suppose to have been one object of the English in so eagerly precipitatin this Truce. — Upon the presumption that such was the general opinion, and my knowledge that the Spanish Ambassador when at Court on the 15th Inst*§* had been treated rather roughly by all the Nobility present when he congratulated the Prince on the happy event of the Truce; — I wrote a letter to the Minister Yesterday, of which transmit you a Copy p*°* this opportunity, and as I have been diligent, in my Enquiries prior to my writing, and am particularly favoured with the interest and support of two very distinguished Personages here, who have honored me with some particular attentions, I am greatly flattered with hopes of Success; if I find there is a prospect of a speedy and favorable Answer, it is probable I may detain the Vessel a day or two in order to Convey such intelligence which will be so very important and acceptable to the United States. * * *
P. S. I cannot give a stronger proof of the Sincerity of the disgust and disappoint'mt of this Court on account of the Truce w'th Algiers, than that the Spanish & British Ministers were unsuccessfully opposed to the granting Us a Convoy, this comes from the best Authority, even Martin ho de Mello favoured Us in this instance — in short the British have lost ground by this left-handed policy, and the general opinion that I do not love them over-much is now no small recommendation of me; I think this would not be an unfavourable moment to propose a commercial Treaty upon a broad & liberal Basis — the advantage could not fail in every view to preponderate in our favor — I wish this may be taken into immediate and serious consideration as our Commerce w'th this Country holds out very many advantages to the U. S. if under proper regulations.


[22 October 1793]

To Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon, Portugal, from Luiz Pinto de Souza, Minister and Secretary of State, Portugal

Translation

In answer to the letter you addressed to me of yesterday's date on the protection & convoy which you sollicit in favor of the vessels of the U S. of America which have to sail to their destinations, in danger from the cruizers of Algiers, I am ordered to inform you that her most faithful majesty, desirous of manifesting to the said states whatsoever may benefit their navigation or commerce as far as may be compatible with her own supreme justice, is very ready to give her royal orders that the vessels of the said states shall enjoy in their passage the same protection which she has ordered to be extended to the vessels of the Hanseatic towns until the conclusion of the ratification of the truce adjusted between her M. F. Majesty & the regency of Algiers: provided nevertheless that the vessels of the US. which shall desire to shelter themselves under the protection of the said convoys, shall unite & assemble in sufficient number to merit to be convoyed; as this measure cannot be practised in favor of a few, for clear reasons which manifest themselves.

PALACE OF QUELUZ 22. Octob. 1793.


To Secretary of State from John M. Pintard, U. S. Consul, Madeira

MADEIRA 29th October 1793

Sir

* * * * * * * * *

It is with great concern that I now Inform you the Portugese Government have Concluded a truce for one year with the Algireens In consequence of which they have permitted five Algireen Corsairs to Come out of the Streights and they are Now Cruising off[ ] Cape St Vincents and the Rock of Lisbon two vessels arrived yesterday from Lisbon that were Boarded by them & I am very fearfull they will Make great Havock among our Shipping Bound to Cadis or Lisbon. Coll' Humphryses Sailed from Lisbon for Giberalter on ye 16th of Septembr and Mr Church Remained in Charge with the affairs of the United States I had no letters from him by either of the vessels that
arrived here another vessel was to sail the next day by w'th I presume I shall hear particularly from him But the Intelligence I now give you If too true It is said that the treaty or truce was Negotiated by the English Government at Giberalter. the Season being now so far advanced I presume they will go in the Streights again soon but in the Spring of the year they will be out in Swarms. This I presume is a political Maneuver of the Combined powers who were envious of the growing prosperity of the United States. I shall Continue to give Such Information as may come to my Knoledge in this as well as every other Matter which may Relate to United States


To the House of Dominick Terry and Company, Cadiz, Spain, from Samuel Calder, Master of American Schooner Jay, and Slave in Algiers

ALGIERS 3th Novem' 1793 —

GENTLEMEN I am very sorry to inform you of my present Situation which is most deplorable, I was taken by an Algerine Cruizer on the 8th [*] of October 45 Leagues to S: W: of Cape S° Vinsent. and arrived here the 30th ins [October] and am sorry to inform you that I found ten sail of Americans amongst which was Capn of the Thomas Capn Morse of the Jane Capn Wallace of the Dispatch all from Cadiz, the others from America—we was all stript of all our Cloaths some Came on shore without even a shirt, we was immediately put into Chains and put to hard Labour, with only the allowance of three small loaves of black bread p† day & water & as it will take some time to get any supply from America, & its not possible to Live long, in this situation, I am under the Necessity of begging you to suply me with about. one hundred dollars, thrue the hand of the Spanish Cousul, for which I will send you bills upon Mt David Pearce, or upon my wife in America, I must Like wise beg you to forward the Inclosed By the first opportunity to America, and shall write to Mt Pearce Jun by New opportunity if you should be writing to Mt Pearce please to inform him of my Capture—* * *

[*Document of 4 December states 11th.]

[SDA. CL, Cadiz, Vol. 1, 1793–1805.]

To Secretary of State from Peter Walsh, of Dominick Terry and Company, Cadiz, Spain

CADIZ 20 Nov' 1793

SIR My last respects’ to you were of the 12th ins†, & as an American Citizen I shall continue to advise you of what occur’s here, until Mt Yznardi arrives, but afterward’s it wou’d be officiousness in me to do it.—

Four American Vessel’s arrived here since my said last, which are performing Quarantine at the upper Part of this Bay by order of the Governour, who has received alarming accounts’ from the Spanish chargé, of a Pestilential disorder which prevail’s in Philad’s, & carry’s off great number’s of People, but as there are recent advices from New York, mentioning this disorder to have nearly subsided I expect these Vessel’s will be admitted to Pratrick in 10 to 15 day’s.— Their Cargo’s, Consisting of Wheat, Flour, Indian Corn & Rice will sell exceeding well, these articles having risen considerably in Consequence of what happen’s with the Algerines
Some of these are still out, and Cruize Considerably to the Nor'd of the West Island's. — I received an Express Yesterday from Edw Church Esq' advising of their having chased into Lisbon the American Brig Neptune Cap Griffith's, who was coming from Amsterdam to this Place with Wheat for the King's ace. my House has prevail'd on the Agent's to suffer the Cargo to be tranship't on board of Neutral Vessel's for this Bay, which frees the Neptune at Lisbon & secures her Freight, and we have made similar arrangement's for several more American Vessel's which have put into different Ports to take Shelter from the Algerines —

The sum of four Hundred thousand Hard Dollar's has been just raised here by a number of English, Irish, & Scotch Houses for the purpose of speculating on the American Property which may be taken by the Algerines, The Merchant's of Gibraltar are disposed to do the same, & I am sorry to observe many among them there & here, who owe much to America, This I fear will encourage these in their attempts' against our Vessel's,

I am much alarm'd for the safety of my Brother Walter Walsh who Command's, & own's, the American Brig Hope, & must have sail'd from Charleston for this Place two months' ago, shou'd he be so unfortunate as to fall into their hand's his Ransom wou'd fall heavy on me — there is no Insurance to be obtain'd here under 25 pr. of one on my said Brother. — all this will put an effectual stop to our intercourse with America untill something is done with these Algerines

[SDA. CL, Cadiz, Vol. 1, 1791-1805.]

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

GIBRALTAR 25th November 1793 —

Sir Its with extreme concern I have to acquaint you, I yesterday received a letter from Captain OBryen dated Algiers 5th Ins in which is the following paragraph, "In consequence of the Portuguese and "Dutch obtaining a Truce with this Regency, the Algerine Cruisers "has captured in the latter end of October ten American Vessels, the "Masters & Crews to the number of 110 Men is brought to Algiers and "is made Slaves of to this Regency, these and all the other Ameri-"can Captives is in a distressed and naked situation"—he adds at foot of his letter

"Captured 4 Ships 2 of Philadelphia Captains Penrose & 4 Brig McShean
2 Schooners
also Ship Hope of N York"

I am induced to give you this quotation verbatim because it appears to make eleven Vessels, and ten are only mention'd in the letter, but it would seem as if the Hope had arrived after it was written. —

All the Cruisers were at Algiers save one Ship and ready to sail again, with the addition of a Genoese Polacra they had armed. — This ship I am very sorry to add passed up about ten days ago, having been at anchor 12th Ins off Larach with an American Brig loaded at S' Cruz with Wax, Hides & other Articles the produce of that Country. —

I have only to add to my advice of the 21st last Month, that the report still gains ground that the Portuguese Squadron have orders, to
prevent the Algerines passing again to the Atlantic, but I dare not give it to you as a fact; altho' yesterday a Ship of the Line, one of the Convoy sailed from the Tagus on the 4th Ins1 arrived in this Bay, and the Captain reported the same as the others, that he expected the whole Fleet here; — I cannot think of any other object they can have in view at this Season of the Year, but to guard the Straits, certainty of which we shall know first Levantin. —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. 1, April 1791-Dec. 1795.]

List of American Vessels Captured by the Algerines in October & November 1793

Ship Hope of New York George Burnham Master bound from Rotterdam to Malaga in Ballast.

—— Minerva J. McShane from Philadelphia to Barcelona.

—— Prudent of Philadelphia William Penrose Master from Philadelphia to Cadiz with Grain Flour &c.

—— Thomas of Newberry Port Thomas Newman Master from Cadiz to Amsterdam with Sugar, Wooll & Sundries.

Brig George of Road Island James Taylor Master from Lisbon with Grain & Indian Corn.

—— Polly of Newberry Port Michael Smith Master from Baltimore to Cadiz with Flour.

—— The Olive Branch of Portsmouth William Furness Master with Grain from Virginia to Lisbon.

—— Jane of Haver Hill Moses Mosse Master with Hides, Indigo from Cadiz to Ostend.

Schooner Jay of Colchester Samuel Calder Master from Malaga to Boston with Raisins, Figs, Wine &c.

—— Dispatch of Petersburg William Wallsy Master from Cadiz to Hamburg with Sugar Indigo Sarsaparrilla &c.

Brig Minerva Joseph Ingram Master with Sundries bound from Leghorn to New York 7 Men 105 American Slaves.

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. 1, April 1791-Dec. 1795.]

[1 December 1793]

Instructions to Robert Montgomery, U. S. Consul, Alicante, from David Humphreyrs, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal

Sir: In the application of that part of the money (the property of the U. S. of America rec'd by you from me which is design'd for relieving the necessities of the Citizens of the U: S. who are prisoners in Algiers; and for defraying the Contingent expenses which have been or may be inevitably incur'd on the subject of Algerine affairs; you will be pleased to be guided by the following general principles Viz:

1. In the first place in order to hide the nakedness and skreen from the inclemency of the weather the poor American prisoners in Algiers, you will have the goodness to provide for each one of them a comfortable suit of Cloathing as nearly in conformity to the estimate which has been made out for the purpose: unless the Captains should chuse rather to receive the am't in money in which case you will comply with their wishes.

2. Secondly you will please to transmit regularly by way of subsistance and for all other personal expenses eight dollars p'month to each of the Captains six dollars p'month to each of the Mates & at the rate
of twelve Cents pr day to each of the Mariners. Thirdly you will please repay whatever monies have been advanced by the Consul General of Sweden or his Brother Pierre Skjoldebrand Esquire, to relieve the pressing necessities of the Citizens of the U. S. lately captured & Carried into Algiers; also such other sums as may be expended by either of them for Communicating intelligence of importance, or for other Contingent charges which may become indispensably necessary.

* * *

Given at Alicante this first day of December 1793.

Signed D: HUMPHREYS

Commissioner Plenipotentiary from the united States to the Dey & Regency of Algiers —

(Copy)


To David Pearce, Junior, from Samuel Calder, Slave, Algiers, formerly Master of American Schooner Jay

(Copy)

ALGIER Dec 4th 1793

Sir I wrote you on my first arrival here which perhaps may not come to hand, for fear of which I now write you informing you of my being Captured the 11th [see 3 November] of Oct. by an Algerine Frigate of 26 Guns 50 Leagues S W. of Cape St Vincent and brought to this place where I arrived the 30th of Oct. when we were all put on shore, where I found the unfortunate Crews of 10 more Americans all captured in October, On our landing we were all put into Chains without the least distinction and put to hard labor from daylight untill night with only the allowance of two small black loaves and Water & close confined at night we suffered much on board the Cruiser, for when they boarded us they even took the clothes from our backs & brought us on board almost naked in this situation they put us into the Cable Tier without any thing, not even a blanket to Cover us where we remained untill our arrival here without even a shirt to shift us. Death would be a great relief & more welcome than a continuance of our present situation, without a peace you may be assured that the whole coast of Europe will be blockaded by their Cruisers, as they have been as far as Cape Ortegal, and it is not a doubt but they will go as far next Spring as the Channel of England, as they are building more Cruisers, They have now four Frigates from 26 to 46 Guns. Two Brigs of 24. four Zebecks of 20 guns & four smaller ones which have all been at sea since their Truce with Portugal. The Cruisers that are now at sea we expect will bring in more Prizes tho' God forbid for the situation of the Convicts at the Castle would be happiness to our situation, for we think ourselves happy if we escape through the day being beat by our drivers, who carries a stick big enough to Knock a man down, and the innocent, often suffer with the guilty as they say we are all Christians — In my last letter to your father I gave him an account of what Cargo I had on board which was 650 Casks Raisins, 20 Casks Wine, 30 Jars of Raisins & 3 d° of Grapes & 40 boxes d° the gross Sales of my Cargo was 68-000 R° possibly real de vellon by which you will find the Cargo tho' damaged paid a Freight out — and from the goodness of the fruit & wine, I make no doubt I should have done well had I got safe home as I got my Fruit 6 R° cheaper than any that was then ship'd But
alas! all my hopes are blasted & whether ever I shall get away from this is entirely uncertain, indeed if I may judge by the unfortunate Cap’’ OBrien & Stevens who have been nine years here & most of their Crews are already Dead, & if our Country could not relieve so small a number what will they do where there is nearly 140 men in the 13 Vessels that’s already taken & we have no reason but to expect more — however we have no Reason but to expect but that the Plague will in the course of a year take off many of us, as the last Plague took away 800 out of 2000 Slaves — I hope your father had the Jay Insured as I make no doubt you had the Cargo. I would if it was in my power forward you a regular Protest, but you know its impossible in this Country & I suppose one from a Slave would be of no importance — I am very sorry for your Misfortune but my Own is so much greater than yours that there is no Comparison

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part 1, April 1785–July 1795.]

To Secretary of State from Michael Morphy, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

MALAGA the 4th December 1793

Sr, Since my letter No. 5, of which the foregoing is a Copy, I have been deprived of a Conveyance from hence to America to have the honor of addressing you. Captain Gooch of the Deboniar was chased by an Algireen which obliged him to put into Gibraltar and continued there till the 28th of November when he Sailed with four other American Ships bound home under convoy of a portugueseze Frigate of war destined for Lisbon: —

I had the pleasure of seeing Colonel Humphreys at Malaga very soon after he sent me the express from Gibraltar mentioned in my former letter, from hence he proceeded on by land to Alicante where he has been waiting for an answer from Algiers to know if he would be allowd to go and treat with the Dey of that Regency. I have no advice from the Colonel on the Bussyness, but advices have come here lately from Alicante that he has received a most arrogant Denial forbidding his going to Algiers, I wish the report may not be true. —

By advices from Algiers of the 4th November I am informed that y’ Algereen fleet that Sailed the 6th of October through the streights into the Atlantic were all returned to that Port and had brought with them thirteen American and three Genoeese prizes, but no list of the Names thereof have yet appeared excepting one Capital Ship called the Hope, John Burnham that was coming to Malaga from Rotterdam in ballast and was met by the Enemy at the entrance of the streights, this Ship is of four hundred Tons measurment her crew consisted of eighteen men and two British Passengers one of which has a house of bussyness Established at this place to whom he gives a very deplorable account of the treatment given to the American and other prisoners taken by them Barbarians. —

It is well known that her Faithfull Majesty is much displeased with the Algereens having so suddenly committed a breach of the truce agreed for her with the Regency, for it would appear that the latter was bound not to send a Cruizer into the Atlantic untill the expiration of four months after exchanging the preleminarys, and the Commander of her naval force that was Stationed in the Streights was blamed for letting their fleet pass on the 6th october. —
The Portugueese in lieu of calling home their Squadron Stationed at Gibraltar, have reinforced it with two Sail of the line and three Capital Frigates that arrived last week from Lisbon and they are now ten sail. but the object of their having so strong an Armament is not publickly known. some pretend to say, it is to hinder the Algereens from passing to the westward, and others that the Truce cannot last long whereas the Regency makes a demand of a very Considerable Sum for Concluding a peace: — in the mean while the Portugueeze Admiral have offered to give convoys to our Ships going from Gibraltar to the westward as far as he can leave them in Safety under which surity the bearer Captain Thomas Sanders of the Schooner Goddess of Liberty bound for New York will leave this Port the first Spirt of a fair wind: —

The interruption given to the trade of our flag by the Algereens getting into the Atlantic, is greatly regretted both in Portugal and Spain where the products of America such as flour Wheat Indian Corn Rice Lumber and other articles are much wanted and deal of money was making by the Subjects at all Sides —

It is to be hoped Sir, that the trade and Navigation wont be kept long in its present State and that Congress will use the necessary means for repelling the force of those Sea plunderers that are causing such destruction to our flag that our subjects may again benefitt of the fruits of their Industry —

I have the honor to assure you that notwithstanding a Commercial treaty has not been yet concluded between the United States and Spain, that our flag and subjects are shewn the same priviledges and meet the Same protection within my District as does the most favored Nation, —

* * * * * * * * * * *

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793-May 1814.]

Marine Force in Algiers in January 1794

1 Frigate—— 44 Guns built in Algiers by a spanish Constructor
1 D—— 36 English built
1 Corvetta —— 24 French Dº
1 D—— 24 Levant Dº
1 Polacre—— 18 Genoveese Dº
2 Brigs—— 20 each—— Dº by the Spanish Constructor
1 Xebeck—— 20 ——— ——— Dº ——— Dº
1 D—— 14 ——— ——— Dº ——— Dº
2 D—— 12 each—— ——— ———

11 Sail besides Sixty Gun & Mortar Boats

3 Small Galliots of 4 Guns each at Oran
1 Brig—— 22 Guns launched last November by the spanish Constructor —
at Algiers —

N, B, they carry at the Rate of Ten Men to each Cannon in the large Corsairs — There is about twelve thousand Turks in the Regency, every one of which is a soldier and Noble —

The Treasury is Computed to be worth from 20 to 30 Millions of hard Dollars —

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793-May 1814.]
To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

N° 19

COPY

GIBRALTAR 3rd January 1794 —

SIR, Having already written you by this opportunity of Captain Saunders, I have now only to acquaint you, I yesterday received a letter from Capt° O'Brien, dated Algiers 6th Ult°, in which he confirms that no more than ten American Vessels, were Captured on the Algerines first Cruize, notwithstanding the reports to the contrary. —

I am Sorry to tell you, he advises Capture of the Brig Minerva of New York—Capt° Ingram from Leghorn, on the Second Cruize. —

O'Brien says the condition of peace to Portugal is to be, Redemption of their 90 slaves now there, —

1,200,000. dollars to the Public Treasury
600,000. — — — to the Dey & Family —
600,000. — — — to the Officers of the Regency —

Ambassadorial & Consular presents, which he Estimates at 600,000. dollars more. —

If this be a true representation, I am very much of Mr. O'Brien's opinion, that the truce will not be matured into a Peace. —

P. S. On the 6th December the Truce between Algiers & the Dutch was renewed for three Months by Consul Logie.

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. 1, April 1791-Dec. 1795.]

Concerning Naval Force adequate to protection of commerce of the United States against Algiers

Communicated to the House of Representatives, 20 January, 1794

Mr. Fitzsimons, from the committee appointed to report the naval force adequate to the protection of the commerce of the United States against the Algerine corsairs, together with an estimate of the expense, and the ways and means for defraying the same, made the following report:

That, by the best information the committee could obtain, it appears that the naval force of the Algerines consists of light vessels, of different size and force, (exclusive of galleys) carrying in the whole two hundred and eighty-two guns; and that it has not varied considerably for many years past; that the vessels (except two or three) are slenderly built, smaller in size than vessels of war belonging to the Christian Powers, carrying the same number of guns, and principally manned with people little accustomed to the management of large ships.

From a consideration of these circumstances, the committee are of opinion that four ships, capable of carrying forty-four guns, each, and two ships, carrying twenty-four guns, each, will be sufficient to protect the commerce of the United States against the Algerine corsairs.

That the cost of the naval armament aforesaid, including six months' stores and provisions, and three months' pay to the officers and seamen, will amount to — — — — — — — $600,000

That the annual expense of the said armament, as the same may probably be kept in service, will amount to — — — 247,960
The particulars of which estimate are detailed in the papers submitted with this report.

The ways and means proposed by the committee for defraying the cost and annual expense of all the said armament are,

An additional duty of one per cent. on all goods which now pay a duty of seven and a half per cent.

An additional duty of five per cent. on all stone and earthen ware, and marble and slate, bricks, &c. imported. An additional duty of three cents per bushel on salt; of twenty-five cents per ton on all ships or vessels, other than ships or vessels of the United States; and of six cents per ton on all ships or vessels of the United States, employed in foreign trade; which said several duties they estimate to produce three hundred and three thousand seven hundred and thirty-two dollars, agreeably to the estimate No. 1, herewith.

In pursuance of all which, the committee submit the following resolutions:

Resolved, That a naval force, to consist of four ships of forty-four, and two ships of twenty guns, each, be provided, for the protection of the commerce of the United States against the Algerine corsairs.

Resolved, That, for the purpose of defraying the cost of a naval armament, and the annual expense thereof, after the ______ day of ________, ________, there be levied, collected, and paid, upon all goods, wares, and merchandise, imported into the United States, and on which a duty of seven and a half per cent. is now payable, an additional duty of one per cent.

Upon all marble, slate, and other stone; on bricks, tiles, tables, mortars, and other utensils of marble or stone; and, generally, upon all stone and earthen ware, an additional duty of five per cent. Upon salt, three cents per bushel, estimating the bushel at fifty-six pounds.

On ships or vessels of the United States, employed in foreign trade, six cents per ton; on all other ships and vessels, twenty-five cents per ton.

That the like drawbacks and allowances be made of the said additional duties as are now made of the duties upon goods exported from the United States, and upon fish and salted provisions.

That a separate account of the said duties be kept.

That the President of the United States be authorized to receive, on loan, a sum not exceeding ______ dollars, to be applied towards the building and equipment of the said naval armament, at an interest not exceeding ______ per cent. per annum; and that the said loan be open to any individual, body politic or corporate, within the United States. That the revenues herein before recited be pledged for the payment of the interest on the loan aforesaid, and the annual expense of the said armament; and that the surplus of such revenue be applied to the repayment of the principal, and to no other purpose whatever.

That a committee be appointed to bring in a bill or bills in conformity with the foregoing resolutions.

[See Act of Congress approved 27 March 1794.]

[Am. State Papers, Nav. Af., Vol. 1.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA, January 20th, 1794.

SIR: I had the honor of writing to you on the 10th instant by the way of London, through the hands of Mr. Pinckney; and I shall punc-
tually transmit to you the state of things at the moment, whenever, I shall receive notice from this port, New-York, or Baltimore, in consequence of the arrangements, which I am taking, that any vessel is sailing for your residence.

I did not expect to have troubled you with another letter, before an answer was prepared to that of compliment from her Majesty. But being just informed that the vessel expedited with the Algerine intelligence, is returning directly from New-York to Lisbon, and that the mail of to morrow is the last, which will reach her, I cannot neglect the opportunity of enabling you to anticipate by your informal and occasional interviews with the Ministry those sentiments of regard, which her Majesty’s late conduct has inspired, and which the President will soon embrace an occasion of interweaving in the reply to her letter.

By advices from several respectable quarters, we daily learn, that some one or other of the powers of the Mediterranean, who have hitherto contributed to keep the pirates of Algiers in check, are withdrawn, by negotiation, terror, or actual invasion from hostility against them. If our correspondents had been even silent as to the original author of this defection, our general suspicions would have directed us to the British government. But all doubts would vanish if it be true as it is represented, that a british Consul, without authority from the Queen of Portugal, has presumed to conclude a truce with the Algerines, imposing a heavy tribute upon her, and annihilating the principal cause of vigor to her marine.

It cannot, therefore, be too strongly impressed upon the Court of Lisbon, how highly the President of the United States esteems the magnanimity with which that truce, has been resisted by her Majesty, with what satisfaction he discerns in her opposition an attention to the welfare of the United States — how aptly it reciprocates our wish to bind the two nations more closely together; how grateful the Citizens of the United States have shewn themselves to this instance of her favor; and how much it must be an object with the American shipping to resort to her ports, where they will find such ample protection. The arrogance of the British Consul, in forming the truce, if he acted without orders from home, and the indignity to the Portuguese nation, if no previous assent was given to the measure, — strike us here very forcibly. But you, who are on the spot can alone determine, whether the sensibility of the Court be enough alive, and circumstances permit, that remarks of this kind may be used. It is the earnest desire of the President, that nothing be omitted, which is conciliatory, and that every thing which may irritate, be avoided.

We entertain a hope, founded upon your zeal and knowledge, that Algiers before the receipt of this letter, will have been soothed into terms, proper for our acceptance. But as this is uncertain, and a peace with those, who are educated in Sea-robberies, is very unstable, altho’ sanctioned by every profession and solemnity; we ought to obtain a statement of some facts, which we do not seem yet to possess with accuracy. I am anxious therefore to be precisely informed.

1. What are the nations, bordering on the Mediterranean, who are generally exposed to the ravages of the Algerines —
2. What naval force those nations have been accustomed to employ, or can, in case of exertion, employ against the Algerines.
3. Is it probable, that they would associate with us, to restrain the Algerines; and upon what terms?
4. Upon what terms, is it probable, that they would furnish a stated armament, equal to the object, without any Ships being supplied by the United States.

5. Which of the Mediterranean Powers, who are commonly at war with Algiers, have been debauched from it, by the interposition of Great Britain, or any other Government.

Portugal, however, is the best bulwark which any alliance on our part can find against those Rovers. Let me entreat you therefore, to enter freely into discourse with her Minister, and fix with precision, his ideas of the mode, which promises most success. We cannot doubt his candor; but the ascendency of Great Britain, is too often manifested in her Councils. Hence you will impose no restraint on yourself, in your conversation with him, except so far, as there may be a danger of injurious communications being made to the Court of London.

The President has instructed me to urge you to seize the present moment for discovering what may be expected from an attempt to accomplish a treaty of commerce. With the omen of a good disposition in Portugal; with the intrinsic importance of our trade with her, increased by the multiplication of our Citizens, and secured by a neutrality, which a convulsion in Europe, although nearly universal, cannot compel us to abandon; — Portugal must discover inducements to a connection with us now, which perhaps may not be so strongly felt, when the other nations are less engaged in war, and their displeasure may fall more sorely. * * *

EDM: [EDMUND] RANDOLPH.

[Italics indicate words written in cypher.]

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk. 2, Aug. 1793-June 1795.]

To Secretary of State from Nathaniel Cutting, Lisbon, Portugal

(Duplicate.)

LISBON, 10th Feb' 1794.

SIR, Knowing that Colonel Humphreys has been very assiduous in improving every opportunity to acquaint the Executive of the United States with the steps he has taken in pursuance of his mission to the Dey & Regency of Algiers, I have hitherto thought it unnecessary for me to give you the trouble or perusing anything on that Subject: — but as I had the honor of being employ'd by the Department of State, in a subordinate capacity [Secretary of David Humphreys], on the same mission, I hope you will not think me impertinent in communicating to you some observations relative to the business in question which have occurred to me in its progress. The only Letter I have written relative to my proceedings in it was from this City soon after my arrival here last year, — giving a simple narrative of my progress towards Algiers, and of the circumstances which had unexpectedly impeded it. — I beg leave to refer you to that Letter, and to resume the subject at the period when it is dated. —

The intelligence that I received soon after my arrival at Lisbon, and a comparative view of all the information I previously possessed, confirmed me in the opinion I had long entertained that the mission to Algiers would prove fruitless. As a proof that my mind was then impress with that idea, I take the liberty to observe that in a Letter which I wrote to John Vaughan Esq' — Philadelphia, under date Lisbon 9th Sept' ulto, without giving any indication of my real pursuit,
I express my apprehension that Coercion would be an indispensable preliminary to a Treaty of Peace with Algiers on reasonable terms. The Event but too fully justifies my opinion. I presume that Colonel Humphreys has given you in detail, as far as was necessary, an account of the slow & tedious jobb which I undertook at Gibraltar; I mean that of adjusting the affairs which the late Thomas Barclay Esq had at that place, (in his capacity of a Public agent.) — As he left no books of accounts, nor any regular Invoices, to direct us, I had to proceed on such detached documents as happened to be deposited with M't James Simpson of that City, with whose friendly and unremitted assistance, I was enabled to make the arrangement which Colonel Humphreys has, I suppose, transmitted to your office, and which I hope is honored with your approbation. We had to examine and repack every article of merchandise left there by M't Barclay, in order to select such as might be useful in the negotiation we had in hand, — and likewise that we might ascertain precisely, & obtain a specific receipt for, the merchandise that might still remain deposited at Gibraltar. —

Before this business was accomplished, we had the mortification to hear of the Truce between Algiers & Portugal, and to see the Pyatical Flag display'd in the Bay of Gibraltar by one of those Ships of War which the insidious policy of certain European Powers has let loose to ravage the Commerce of America in the Atlantic. Though from that moment it might naturally be concluded that our mission would prove abortive, yet Colonel Humphreys, whose attachment to, and zeal in support of, the True Interests of his Country is not to be shaken by any common obstacles, — thought it indispensibly necessary for us to proceed on our expedition as far as we could with any degree of safety to ourselves, or prospect of advantage to the United States.

A previous step to be taken was to dispatch Expresses both by Sea & Land to convey intelligence to Cadiz, Lisbon & Malaga respecting this unforeseen occurrence, which threatened such terrible depredations on the Commerce of the United States.

M't James Simpson of Gibraltar, seconded all our operations with that indefatigable zeal and activity which indicates sincere amity and an invincible attachment to the cause of humanity. * * * * * * We had reason to apprehend that certain British Agents, either authorized by Government, or self-constituted in the hope of promoting their own interest by injuring that of the United States, — had vigilantly regarded our proceedings and had transmitted such intelligence to the Algerines as might render it particularly dangerous for us to proceed up the Mediterranean by Sea, though under the protection of a Flag now respected by the Dey & Regency of Algiers; — and the property of the United States aboard the Vessel, it was thought, would pass more securely to Alicante without us, in case of being examined by any of the Pyrates, than if Colonel Humphreys and myself were on board. For if any of the Renagadoes discovered that we were Americans it would immediately excite their suspicions respecting the property on board; and discovering so large an amount in Specie, they would probably have been induced to disregard the neutrality of the Flag we were under, and either take us and the property out, or carry the Vessel and all into Algiers. It was therefore thought expedient for us to proceed to Alicante by
Land; — that being the Port where we could have the most ready communication with Algiers. After a tedious & fatiguing Journey of above four hundred miles, over the worst roads, perhaps, in the Universe, we arrived at Alicante on the 2d November. — We found in Mr. Montgomery the American Consul there, a steady, zealous and active friend, firmly attached to the interest of the United States, and disposed to co-operate in our pursuits even to the neglect of his private affairs. — Doubtless Colonel Humphreys has transmitted you in detail the account of his dispatching an Express Boat to Algiers — Of the haughty and insolent reply of the Dey to the person who acquainted him with our mission, — and finally, of his utter refusal to receive Colonel Humphreys as Commissioner Plenipotentiary from the United States, or to treat with him on any terms whatever.

The property which we had in charge belonging to the United States, yet remained on board the Swedish Vessel which convey'd it to Alicante; — and as the object of our mission appeared now to be unattainable, it became necessary to deposite this property in other hands. The pressing necessities of those unfortunate Americans who had been recently carried into Algiers, as well as those who had been years in Captivity there, demanded an appropriation of a considerable proportion of the Specie. —

Colonel Humphreys, whose humanity was deeply interested on this occasion, naturally judged that not only the Executive of the United States, but the Citizens at large, would applaud the exercise of his discretionary power in applying such a sum to the immediate relief of the suffering prisoners as might prevent their sinking under the hardships which they must inevitably encounter. — He therefore determined to take immediate order for that benevolent purpose. On mature deliberation it was thought proper thus to appropriate Sixteen thousand dollars, — as being a supply sufficient for one year, in the course of which the Government of the United States might make such further arrangements as should be found expedient. Intelligence from Madrid, & the critical situation of the political Connection between Europe and the United States of America, excited some suspicion that a rupture might soon take place between the latter & Spain: — I therefore took the liberty of advising Colonel Humphreys not to leave the remaining twenty-four thousand dollars in specie, — as being a supply sufficient for one year, in the course of which the Government of the United States might make such further arrangements as should be found expedient. Intelligence from Madrid, & the critical situation of the political Connection between Europe and the United States of America, excited some suspicion that a rupture might soon take place between the latter & Spain: — I therefore took the liberty of advising Colonel Humphreys not to leave the remaining twenty-four thousand dollars in specie, within the power of the Spanish Government; but to authorize Mr. Montgomery to invest it immediately in good Bills on London, which were then under par at Alicante; — by which means it might be transferr'd to Lisbon so as to gain about ten p't Cent whenever it should be necessary to re-invest the amount in Mexican dollars. — My advice was seconded by the opinion of Mr. Montgomery, — but Colonel Humphreys, no doubt for very good reasons, did not think proper to follow it; — and postponed any final decision on the subject till he should have consulted Mr. Carmichael and Mr. Short at Madrid. Therefore by direction of Colonel Humphreys I had both the specie and merchandize landed; the former deposited with Mr. Montgomery; the latter in the Custom House. What ulterior arrangements Colonel Humphreys has made in the business, I do not know, — as he has not honored me with any communication on that subject since we left Alicante. — We returned via Madrid, and arrived safe at this City on the night of the 24th ult. —
 Permit me now to make a few observations which occur on the subject of the foregoing narrative.

From the best intelligence I have obtained, and from comparing circumstances, I am fully of opinion that the English Government has been the principal and primary cause that our mission to Algiers has proved abortive. The Portuguese Cabinet of itself has had but little hand in bringing about the melancholy catastrophe which has added so greatly to the number of our suffering Citizens — to the actual loss of property as well as to the general injury of our Trade.

The Success which the Corsairs of Algiers have already had, has confirmed the Dey in his exorbitant conditions for a Peace, & renders it more necessary than ever that the principal preliminary on our part be a respectable naval armament. If Colonel Humphreys had been so fortunate as to arrive in Algiers previous to the Portuguese Truce being agreed on, he might possibly have retarded that Event, or have contrived some means to prevent its immediate ill consequences to the Commerce of the U. S. A.; — but I firmly believe that neither the Logic or Eloquence of an Angel would have prevailed on the Dey & Regency to have agreed to a peace with the U. S. A. on any of the Terms prescribed by our Legislature. The pecuniary consideration was not sufficient, — no, not by some hundreds of thousands of dollars! — I wish, however, very sincerely, that the experiment could have been tried. * * * * *

In my opinion it would be more to the honor and advantage of any nation which is determined to keep up a naval establishment, to expend ten times the sum in supporting a Squadron of Ships of War in the Mediterranean sufficient to protect its Commerce, than tamely to comply with the insolent demands which the chief of a gang of Robbers is pleased to make.

The grand principle that has hitherto operated upon all the maritime Powers of Europe in this business, appears to me to be not so much the offspring of fear and avarice, as of jealousy & envy. — A miserable spirit of illiberality has induced them to practice all the infamous arts of finesse rather than openly and steadily to pursue a gallant warfare against those petty villains who wantonly infringe the rights, and impede the social intercourse between different members, of “the great family of mankind”. — Each one seems to entertain the contemptible apprehension that some other, or perhaps all the other, Commercial Nations might profit of its exertions, and enjoy the advantages of a peaceful Commerce without being at any trouble or expense in protecting it; — therefore each aims seperately to bribe the common aggressor, whom they might easily Crush, — in the expectation of gaining some exclusive advantage by it: or rather, actuated by the despicable motive abovemention’d, no one of them is willing disinterestedly to promote the general welfare of mankind; — but occasionally plays off this scourge of Commerce upon each other, according as particular passions or interests may happen to predominate.

How small a proportion of the immense amount that has been received by the States of Barbary as the price of peace with this last half Century, would support a naval armament sufficient to annihilate their Marine! This, I am aware, would not be so easy an achievement as many imagine; — but still I think it within the line of possibility if proper methods are pursued. It is not great force that is so necessary to effect this desireable purpose, as great vigilance, activity, patience &
perseverance. — Portugal, by keeping a small Squadron on this service for some years past, has demonstrated that the depredations of the Pyratical Corsairs of Algiers & Tunis may easily be confined to the Mediterranean. The Portugueze Naval Commanders though brave, & their mariners though probably capable and obedient, yet are supposed to have been rather remiss in pursuit of the object for which they were, ostensibly, stationed in the Mediterranean; — and are known to be very timid with respect to cruising where time or place presents any difficulty. If the Portugueze so effected much, what might be expected from a similar force, the operations of which would be directed by skill & intrepidity, stimulated by resentment of unprovoked injury, — by a wish of obtaining exemplary revenge, — and above all actuated by the noble desire of serving the cause of humanity & promoting the interests of Universal Commerce! — *( * * *)

Another proof of the envious and vindictive disposition of the English Government towards us is the unjust capture & detention of so many of our ships on false or frivolous pretences. — And, finally, to cramp our flourishing Commerce still further, and to do us irreparable injury, I am convinced that the same Government, by its malevolent machinations, has paved the way for, and incited the Algerines to, actual Hostilities against our nation; for the consequences of which, it is impossible in the nature of things that we can ever obtain adequate compensation. —

The known and immediate agent in this infernal conspiracy against our peace and prosperity is at this instant walking in the Garden beneath my window, with all the apparent composure & self-complacency that can be inspired by successful villainy: Mr Logie, late the British Consul at Algiers, — who, unsolicited by the Court of Portugal, negotiated the fatal Truce which has eventually wrested from a considerable number of our industrious Citizens their Liberty, from others their property — and from some, both: — and probably has deprived their sympatizing Country & Connexions of the services of many of them forever! — Mr Logie the other day in conversation with Colonel Humphreys had the impudence to attempt exculpating himself and the British Government from the blame cast upon them by every disinterested person, — and, so far as I can learn, by the Court of Portugal itself — for this nefarious and abominable transgression of the British Consul at Algiers. He asserts that this Court earnestly prest him to it; but I do not believe him. *( * * *)

After maturely weighing in my own mind actual circumstances and their consequences, I feel confident that if my Fellow Citizens at large in the U. S. have the will, they will find no deficiency in the power, immediately to equip a naval Force that would be sufficient to defeat the malicious purposes of their enemies abroad, and be the surest guarantee of peace and prosperity at home. — *( * * *)

As I have hinted above, some politicians, — as shallow, perhaps, as myself — may think it premature to launch into the expence of a naval expedition against the Algerines, till we have by Treaty secured certain privileges in any or all of the European Ports. — In my humble opinion no other possible circumstance nor argument could give so much efficacy to our negociations for those privileges, or any
other of a Commercial nature, as our having a respectable naval armament ready to put to sea. — This spirited & necessary exertion on the part of the United States, though expensive in the first instance, would eventually prove good economy, — and must operate every way in their favor. It would, I am persuaded, preclude much useless discussion that now protracts the negotiations of their Agents with foreign Courts — it would almost instantaneously liberate our valuable Commerce in the Mediterranean, and greatly facilitate our intercourse with other markets where many productions of our Country would meet an advantageous sale;— and it is evident that the result would be a reduction of expence in some instances and an increase of revenue in others. —

* * * * * * *

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part 1, April 1785—July 1795.]

To Secretary of State from Stephen Decatur, Senior, Philadelphia, Pa.

PHILADELPHIA 11th March 1794

Sir An Act being under consideration of the Legislature of the United States, for the equipment of some Ships of War, to check the depredations of the Algerines upon the Commerce of America, and understanding that it will rest in the option of the President, either to build the proposed Armament here, or to procure them in any way, that he may judge most eligible. — You have promised to excuse me, while I take the liberty to communicate such information as fell under my notice when I was last in France. — I was at Bourdeaux in June last when I saw a number of fine large Copper-bottomed Frigate built ships, from 26 to 30 Guns — some of which were quite new — these Vessels had been built for the East India and Guinea trade, and which, from the situation of that Country were become useless to the Owners—many of whom would have been happy to have disposed of them, for less than half their first cost — I had certain information that at Brest, there were several ships mounting forty Guns, under similar circumstances with those at Bourdeaux I cannot indeed say whether the French Government will permit those Ships to be fitted under the Flag of the United States — but I will venture an opinion, that if this permission could be obtained, those ships might be put to sea at an expence far below what such Vessels would cost here, & several Months earlier at sea. —

I am just now about sailing upon a Voyage to Havana shall be ready on my return to answer any questions you may think proper to ask respecting this business. —

I will esteem it as a particular honour, if You will be pleased to mention my name to the President of the United States, for the Command of One of the Armed Vessels — my character is well known in this City, Yet should it be necessary to present a recommendation my Friends Gurney & Smith will procure it and act for me during my absence which I don’t expect will exceed two Months. —

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part 1, April 1785—July 1795.]
Act pertaining to the Navy

United States Statutes at Large. Third Congress. Sess. 1.

An Act to provide a Naval Armament.

Whereas the depredations committed by the Algerine corsairs on the commerce of the United States render it necessary that a naval force should be provided for its protection:

Section 1. Be it therefore enacted by the Senate and House of Representaties of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President of the United States be authorized to provide, by purchase or otherwise, equip and employ four ships to carry forty-four guns each, and two ships to carry thirty-six guns each.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That there shall be employed on board each of the said ships of forty-four guns, one captain, four lieutenants, one lieutenant of marines, one chaplain, one surgeon, and two surgeon's mates; and in each of the ships of thirty-six guns, one captain, three lieutenants, one lieutenant of marines, one surgeon, and one surgeon's mate, who shall be appointed and commissioned in like manner as other officers of the United States are.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That there shall be employed, in each of the said ships, the following warrant officers, who shall be appointed by the President of the United States, to wit: One sailing-master, one purser, one boatswain, one gunner, one sail-maker, one carpenter, and eight midshipmen; and the following petty officers, who shall be appointed by the captains of the ships, respectively, in which they are to be employed, viz: two master's mates, one captain's clerk, two boatswain's mates, one coxswain, one sail-maker's mate, two gunner's mates, one yeoman of the gun room, nine quarter-gunners, and for the four larger ships two additional quarter-gunners, two carpenter's mates, one armourer, one steward, one cooper, one master-at-arms, and one cook.

Sec. 4. And be it further enacted, That the crews of each of the said ships of forty-four guns, shall consist of one hundred and fifty seamen, one hundred and three midshipmen and ordinary seamen, one sergeant, one corporal, one drummer, one fifer, and fifty marines; and that the crews of each of the said ships of thirty-six guns shall consist of one hundred and thirty able seamen and midshipmen, ninety ordinary seamen, one sergeant, two corporals, one drummer, one fifer, and forty marines, over and above the officers herein before mentioned.

Sec. 5. And be it further enacted, That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby empowered, to provide, by purchase or otherwise, in lieu of the said six ships, a naval force not exceeding, in the whole, that by this act directed, so that no ship thus provided shall carry less than thirty-two guns; or he may so provide any proportion thereof, which, in his discretion, he may think proper.

Sec. 6. And be it further enacted, That the pay and subsistence of the respective commissioned and warrant officers be as follows: — A captain, seventy-five dollars per month, and six rations per day; — a lieutenant, forty dollars per month, and three rations per day; — a lieutenant of marines, twenty-six dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a chaplain, forty dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a sailing-master, forty dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a surgeon, fifty dollars per month, and two rations per day;
day; a surgeon's mate, thirty dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a purser, forty dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a gunner, fourteen dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a sailmaker, fourteen dollars per month, and two rations per day; — a carpenter, fourteen dollars per month, and two rations per day.

SEC. 7. And be it further enacted, That the pay to be allowed to the petty officers, midshipmen, seamen, ordinary seamen and marines, shall be fixed by the President of the United States: Provided, That the whole sum to be given for the whole pay aforesaid, shall not exceed twenty-seven thousand dollars per month, and that each of the said persons shall be entitled to one ration per day.

SEC. 8. And be it further enacted, That the ration shall consist of, as follows: Sunday, one pound of bread, one pound and a half of beef, and half a pint of rice: — Monday, one pound of bread, one pound of pork, half a pint of peas or beans, and four ounces of cheese: — Tuesday, one pound of bread, one pound and a half of beef, and one pound of potatoes or turnips, and pudding: Wednesday, one pound of bread, two ounces of butter, or in lieu thereof, six ounces of molasses, four ounces of cheese, and half a pint of rice: — Thursday, one pound of bread, one pound of pork, and half a pint of peas or beans: — Friday, one pound of bread, one pound of salt fish, two ounces of butter or one gill of oil, and one pound of potatoes: — Saturday, one pound of bread, one pound of pork, half a pint of peas or beans, and four ounces of cheese: — And there shall also be allowed one half pint of distilled spirits per day, or, in lieu thereof, one quart of beer per day, to each ration.

SEC. 9. Provided always, and be it further enacted, That if a peace shall take place between the United States and the Regency of Algiers, that no farther proceeding be had under this act.

APPROVED, March 27, 1794.


To Secretary of State from Michael Morphy, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

No. 11

MALAGA. 3d April 1794 —

Sir. I had the honor to address you the 13th of last Month (Via Boston) which conveyed a copy of my letter No. 9 of the foregoing day under cover of our Charge des affaires Colonel Humphreys at Lisbon which I hope went safe;

I have now the pleasure to write by the American Ship Friendship Captain William Baxter Smith bound to Baltimore who came here the 2d March from the Port of Cartagane on this Continent. — I judged it necessary for the Publick Service to detain this Vessel on account of the evident risk that threaten'd her of falling into the hands of the many Algerine Corsairs that are at sea, till I could procure her protection to proceed with safety on her intended Voyage; — I have luckily succeeded, and have now Sir, the pleasure to inform you that she goes from hence under the Convoy of the Swedish Frigates of war Camilla and Eurydice of 40 Guns, who are bound to Sweden and will Guard her from all Danger at my Solicitation; —

The advices at Gibraltar from Algiers, which are of a fresh date, does not say any thing of new captures having been made on our Flag; The Ultimatum of her Faithfull Majestys determination with the Al-
gerines for maturing, the Truce made by English Agent at Algiers, 
into a Peace, it is believed will not be satisfactory to the Regency, 
the ship that conveyed those Dispatches called at Gibraltar in her 
way up the streights the 13th Ult, so that we may very soon expect 
to hear what will result on the Bussyness; —

There is now a certainty of the English forces under the Command 
of Lord Hood, having landed on the Island of Corsica the 6th February, 
the earliest accounts received after then at Gibraltar, are of the 11th 
March, brought by the Aquilon frigate who left the British colours 
hoisted at Martello, and Saint Fiorenzo, and by which it appears that 
the Conquest is not intended for Lewis the 17th —

[P. S.]

The 7th April — [1794]

Sir Captain Smith with the Swedish Frigates having been Stopped 
here by Contrary winds, I have open'd this letter to hand you the 
following pleasing intelligence which I just now received from Mr. 
James Simpson of Gibraltar dated the 3d Instant —

"I have the pleasure in acquainting you that the Algerine 
Vessels did not take any American Vessel, in their late Cruize, 
"and that the Truce between that Regency and Portugal ended 
"the 26th Ult. — this news we have by Capt. Thompson who 
"returned to this Bay on Thursday Evening last, five days from 
"Algiers — the Cruizers were all in Port — and fitting for Sea, 
"but the Portuguese Squadron here will of course be watchfull 
"to prevent their passing the streights."

I am quite happy Sir, with the Spirited determinations of the 
Portuguese Government on the occasion. the Truce, from best au-
thority, was made without her Majestys knowledge by the Agent of a 
certain Power to hurt our trade, without a cause but providence has 
prevented it, and will, I trust put our flag soon on a most respectable 
footing. — I wish much for seeing our squadron in the Mediterranean 
and if joined to the Naval force of Portugal it will cause Such terror 
to the States of Barbary, that it cannot fail of bringing them to seek 
for peace with both powers on easy terms, and for gaining the liberty 
of our Subjects in slavery at Algiers —

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

To Secretary of the Treasury from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Department April 21, 1794

Sir I have the honor to transmit you an estimate of the quantity 
and quality of Timber, Plank, Scantling and Copper &c. which will be 
required for each of the four largest frigates contemplated by the Act 
entitled "An Act to provide a naval armament" nearly the same quan-
tity will also be wanted for each of the thirty six gun ships mentioned 
in the said Act.

It has been decided by the President of the United States that the 
said frigates be built in the following ports, to wit

Boston. .................. one 44 gun ship
New York .................. do.
Philadelphia .................. do.
Baltimore .................. one of 36 guns
Portsmouth Virginia ........ one of 44 do.
Charleston So. Carolina .... one of 36 do.
It appears to be of indispensable necessity that immediate arrangements should be made to obtain the articles contained in the estimate and to have them transported to the ports before mentioned — excepting such articles of the timber as may be obtained at, or in the neighbourhood of, the said places.

The live oak and red cedar must principally be obtained from the islands on the coast of Georgia. Some parts however may be obtained in North Carolina, although it is alledged that the farther South the live oak the better.

Different opinions are entertained as to the most certain, and the most economical mode of obtaining the live oak and cedar from Georgia, and transporting the same to the ports where the ships are to be built.

Some persons recommend that one or more persons in whom due confidence may be placed, should repair to the Islands of Georgia, and contract with the proprietors of the timber as it stands for such parts as will serve the moulds, and that a sufficient number of axe-men with their provision, be sent from the northward, in order to cut the same, and transport it to the places where it is to be used. These persons assert that any contract made in Georgia or other parts to the Southward, will be executed by negroes, whose indolence and carelessness will inevitably produce disappointment or loss.

The moulds for the timbers of both sized ships are preparing and nearly finished. These must be transported to the places where the timber is to be cut, otherwise mistakes would arise and disappointment of course ensue.

Besides the mode before mentioned, there are persons who recommend a contract with some persons, if such could be found, which is said to be the case to procure the timber in Georgia, and transport it to the respective ports or places.

You will please to judge which of these two modes will be preferable. I have understood that in 1776 or 1777 the frames of two 74 gun ships were cut under the authority of the United States, part at Sunbury and part at a place called Kilkenny near the mouth of Savannah River, and that as the said timber was very large, part of it yet remains it may therefore be proper to look it up, and if it should answer for the frames of the proposed frigates as probable it would be excellent from its long seasoning.

I have the honor to submit to you a letter from M' Wereat of Georgia upon this subject, the purport of which is confirmed by Brigadier General Gunn of the same state.

The manner in which these vessels ought to be built has been under consideration, that is whether the hull and other parts susceptible of the measure should be built by a contract, or by a capable agent or agents appointed for the purpose of procuring the labor and materials. Upon enquiry however it appears improbable that a contract could be formed with the Shipbuilders in this place for the one directed to be built here. They alledge that if a contract was offered and accepted by two or more it would excite the ill will and envy of those who had no part in it, and as the frigate would require many hands the price of that sort of labor would rise, and that therefore it would be in the power of those not employed to raise the wages of the Journeymen a shilling or two per day, which would occasion great embarrassments, if not ruin, to the undertakers. Hence it would appear to
follow as a consequence that if the Shipbuilders of Philadelphia, some of whom have considerable capitals, would decline a contract, that it would be almost or quite impracticable to obtain the building by contract elsewhere. If this should be so, then Agents respectable for their intelligence, activity, and integrity must be sought in the places in which the said frigates are directed to be built.

The President of the United States has approved of the said vessels being built under the directions of some agent or agents which I presume it will be in your department to nominate to.

I suppose however if you should find it practicable to build them by contract, that the subject will still be reconsidered by him, and as for myself I should find great satisfaction in a contract, if one, upon solid principles, could be obtained.

---

**[Enlosure]**

**Estimate mentioned in paragraph 1**

An estimate of the quantity of Timber Plank &c. for a frigate of 147 feet keel, 43 feet beam, 14 feet hold, 6 feet 9 inches between decks, and 7 feet waist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Dimensions</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Piece for keel 80 feet long, 18 by 24 inches in middle</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d° 55 d° 1 of 18 by 30 d° 1 of 18 by 23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem post Knee as long as can be had</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem keelson rider, and one for stern</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piece dead wood forward</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 inches by 8, 100 feet, or 2 of 50 feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower piece stem and five pieces for keelsons 310 ft, 18 in. square</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 floor raising timbers and crotches.</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>feet of 6½ inch wales 9 inches wide running measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d° 5 d° 9 d° d°</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d° 4 inch plank for gun deck</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000 feet scantling for carlings 6 by 6 reduced measure</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d° 6 by 9 for decks d°</td>
<td>4200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 inch plank for gun deck</td>
<td>4000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 inch plank for keelsons 310 ft, 18 in. square</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 floor raising timbers and crotches.</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>feet of 5 inch plank 12 inches wide for clamps.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 feet of 6 d° 10 inches wide for limber streaks running measure</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 5 d° 14 d° inside bilge streaks d°</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500 d° scantling for carlings for orlop deck</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18000 feet of 4 inch plank for bottom and cealing 200 good white oak logs</td>
<td>18000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 feet running measure of 5 inch plank 900 of 4½ inch and 5000 feet 3 inch</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000 feet of 3½ heart pine plank for lower deck</td>
<td>10000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000 d° 4 d° gun d°</td>
<td>7000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000 d° 3 d° quarter deck &amp; forecastle</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 heart pitch pine beams for lower deck 14 by 16, 30 to 42 ft long</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 d° d°</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 d°</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 d° for quarter deck 10 by 11 and 13 by 14 from 28 to 36 ft long</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 d° orlop beams 10 by 12, 30 to 38 feet long</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000 ft Jersey pine two inch plank for orlop deck</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
74 NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

170 live oak lower futhooks
174 do middle do
178 do upper do
150 live oak keep timbers
50 red cedar
200 cedar half timbers
2 live oak Knight heads
8 do hausepiece
12 do bow timbers
1 do upper piece stem & 1 piece apron
40 do stanchion
1 do stempost 30 feet long, sided 17 inches
1 do transom 30 do, 22 inches square & 10 smaller ones
2 do corner counter timbers
6 do middle do
12 cedar half timbers do
500 knees for lower and gun deck of live oak
130 do quarterdeck and forecastle do
8 do for transom do
2 do do standard do
8 live oak breasthooks from 18 to 20 feet long do
6 pieces for partners for masts live oak
200 feet 1½ inch copper bolts for breasthooks
1600 do 1½ do for floor, keelson dead wood, and sternpost knees.
850 do 1½ do for stem, stern, keel scarfs, rudder and riders
1550 feet 1½ inch for but & bilge bolts
7 pair composition braces and pintles for rudder
16 composition dovetail plates
12000 feet of sheat copper for bottom
5000 feet cedar, 1 inch, and of half inch.
30000 feet boards and scantling
50000 locust trunnells, 18 inch, 24 inch, & 30 inches long

I think it will take 55 men two months, to cut the timber of live oak and red cedar, calculating 24 working days in a month, for one ship

JOSHUA HUMPHREYS

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798]

[24 April 1794]

To Secretary of State from John Marsden Pintard, U. S. Consul, Madeira

Hon"ble Edmond Randolph Esq

Sir: I have but a moment to inform you Via St^n Cruz, that a Vessel arrived here the day before Yesterday, from Lisbon. by which I have received a Copy of the Declaration of War, by the Court of Portugal, Against the Regency of Algiers — dated the 10. Ins^t at Lisbon, in Consequence of which I am informed from Undoubted Authority that two sail of the Line & two frigates are already dispatched by the Court of Portugal to the Streights in order to shut up the Hell hounds, that were lately let loose on our Unfortunate Countrymen — This Intelligence altho by way of the West Indies may reach you sooner than any Accounts direct from Lisbon, And you may rely on the fact — * * *

Madeira 24. April 1794

To Captains Barry, Nicholson, Talbot, Barney, Dale, and Truxtun from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War department, June 5th 1794

SIR The President of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, has appointed you to be a Captain of one of the Ships to be provided, in pursuance of the Act to provide a Naval armament, herein enclosed. —

It is to be understood that the relative rank of the Captains are to be in the following order —

John Barry
Samuel Nicholson
Silas Talbot
Joshua Barney
Richard Dale
Thomas Truxtun —

You will please to inform me as soon as convenient whether you accept or decline the appointment. —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under the War Department, 1790-1798.]

To Secretary of War from Captain John Barry, U. S. Navy

(Copy)

STRAWBERRY HILL June 6: 1794

SIR The honor done me in appointing me a Commander [Captain] in the Navy of the United States is gratefully Acknowledged and Accepted by — * * *

JOHN BARRY

The Hon'ble HENRY KNOX
Secretary of War

[NYPL, Ford Col.]

To Joshua Humphreys from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War Dept June 28. 1794 —

SIR — You are appointed the Constructor & Master builder of Forty four Gun Ship [frigate United States] to be built in the port of Philadelphia at the rate of compensation of two thousand dollars p. annum.

This compensation is to be considered as commencing on the first of May last, — in consideration of your incessant application to the public interest in adjusting the principles of the Ship, drawing up draughts and making models —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

Captain John Barry's Oath

[1 July 1794]

I John Barry do solemnly swear to bear true allegiance to the United States of America and to serve them honestly and faithfully against all their Enemies or opposers whomsoever; and to observe and obey the orders of the President of the United States of America, and the orders of the Officers appointed over me, according to the
Articles of War, and that I will support the Constitution of the United States — So help me God

(Signed) John Barry

Sworn before me this first day of July 1794

Richard Peters

[Phila. Correspondence, when Navy was under the War Department, 1790–1798.]

To Henry Jackson, Navy Agent, Boston, Mass., from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]

War Dept July 2nd 1794

Sir, I am desirous that Mr John Hacket near Newbury Port who built the Alliance frigate during the late War, should be engaged as the Constructor of the Forty four gun Ship [frigate Constitution] to be built at Boston. It has been decided as the best mode that the Constructor shall be engaged upon a salary, including all his personal expenses. — Any sum therefore for which the said Mr Hacket may engage not exceeding at the rate of Two thousand dollars p. annum you will stipulate to him. — I should think the sum ought not to be less than one thousand four hundred dollars & certainly cannot exceed Two thousand. — It is to be understood that there are three Hackets, one of whom, named William I believe, and who is subject to temporary insanity — you will of course not engage. This point must be well ascertained —

[Phila. Correspondence, when Navy was under the War Department, 1790–1798.]

To Josiah Fox, Clerk in Department of War from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]

War Dept July 16. 1794

Sir, You are hereby appointed a Clerk in the department of War, at the rate of Five hundred dollars p. annum, to be appropriated at present to the assistance of Joshua Humphreys who is constructing the models and draughts for the frigates to be built in the United States, and when that business shall be finished you will be directed to perform — Your compensation to commence the 1st instant. —

[Josiah Fox’s Oath]

I Josiah Fox appointed a Clerk in the Department of War of the United States do solemnly affirm that I will support the Constitution of the United States, and that I will well and faithfully, to the best of my abilities, execute the Trust committed to me in my aforesaid Capacity —

(signed) Josiah Fox.

Affirmed the 17th day of July 1794 before me — Hilary Baker, one of the Aldermen of Philadelphia

[Phila. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To William Pennock, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va., from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]

War Dept July 19. 1794

Sir, I have rec’d your letter of the 13 instant. — I have now the honor to enclose you general instructions for your government as Naval Agent. — The Secretary of the Treasury will furnish you with money & instructions for the purchase of certain articles. —
A Mr. Morgan, a Master builder of considerable abilities will probably be appointed to construct the proposed frigate [eventually named Chesapeake] — he is now employed in superintending the cutting of the Timber for the Ships in South Carolina and Georgia, after having effected this object he will be directed to repair to Portsmouth.

I request to know the prices at which Journeymen Shipwrights and Blacksmiths may be obtained p. day. —

General and particular instructions will be given to the Master builder and Clerk of the Yard. —

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA, July 19th 1794.

Sir, From experience I know the unpleasantness which you mention in your letter of the 6th of March last, of managing public money. But as it is the inevitable fate of diplomatic men to submit to these inconveniences, when they arise in the course of their functions, I can compensate it only by a promise not to heap such business upon you unnecessarily. But I trust, that you will take the proper measures, respecting the public money in Mr. Montgomery's hands at Alicant, and reimburse the Swedish Consul, according to the ideas, which you have expressed on that occasion —

We were fearful from your letter of the 17th of February 1794, that the important, interesting, and never to be forgotten subject of our fellow citizens in Algiers would suffer from the want of some person who might embrace any favorable moment. You then declared, that you considered yourself as discharged from the Algerine mission. But a subsequent indication of hope, and your reassumption of the affair, until you should be relieved, have banished much of the anxiety which was entertained. In truth, Sir, it is impossible to dismiss you from this service —

The enclosed letter from Mr. Govr. Morris, connected with your former instructions, this letter and your own operations mark the sense of the Executive and the point at which the Algerine business has arrived. Col. Monroe, the Successor of Mr. Morris as our minister in France, has been written to on this subject. He has been informed, that the President learns with great satisfaction the new testimony, given by the French Republic of attachment to the interests of the United States; not doubting at the same time, that it must prove beneficial to the supplies of France from hence: that the powers derived from Mr. Morris to the Agent who was to accompany on our part, the French Commissioner, though as yet unknown to us, have no doubt been judicious, and the acts in conformity with those powers will be confirmed if they be found to come within the plan hitherto adopted: that you were however appointed to this business in a special manner, possess a full knowledge of our views and our means, and have been particularly conversant in our attempts for peace with Algiers: that you will therefore instruct, if you shall find it necessary, the Agent appointed by Mr. Morris; that we trust the auspices of the French Republic will be continued to the efforts under your guidance; and that as an evidence of our confidence in the French Government Col. Monroe is empowered, if he thinks proper, to impart the terms, upon which we offer to buy peace.
You will therefore consider yourself, as again charged with this important interest of our country, according to the former instructions. A power is lodged with Messrs. Willinks, Van Staphorsts and Hubbard to borrow 800,000 dollars, and to hold the same to your draught. Whencever therefore the money can be used in our objects at Algiers, you will draw for it. It must be submitted to your discretion, upon the view of all circumstances, as well of personal danger as public benefit, whether you will go over yourself: a measure which unquestionably would enable you to seize more certainly, than when at a distance, one of those moments of good humour and caprice, which the letters transmitted through you from Algiers designate as the lucky seasons for impressing the Dey, and consider, as having unfortunately for our country escaped without being caught. If however you find it unsafe or impracticable to undertake the mission yourself, it will then be proper to use the instrument, selected by Mr. Morris and to instruct him accordingly; maintaining always perfect cordiality and concert with the French Commissioner, but at the same time not hesitating to follow your own ideas, when they shall seem preferable; and resorting to the Swedish Consul at Algiers, his brother, or any other individual or expedient according to your judgment on the best mode of accomplishing success —

The President has under consideration the mode, in which the 800,000 dollars may be expended in the purchase of a peace; that is how much shall be applied to the ransom and how much to the peace —

The newspapers will be sent by this conveyance. The letters whose receipt I have to acknowledge since my last are the following. No. 117. 118. April 10th. 121. April 20. with sundry duplicates and triplicates —

I should not have closed this letter, before an addition, which I contemplate on the general state of our affairs was completed; were it not for my solicitude for our friends in Algiers. I will however add at present, that finding a loss to the United States by the exchange of bills on Amsterdam, I have determined to remit for the use of our ministers at Lisbon and Madrid in an order from the Commissioners of his Catholic Majesty here on the public treasury at Madrid. I have accordingly sent to Mr. Short a draught from them for 9,000 dollars; upon which you will be pleased to draw; and I shall continue this mode of remittance half yearly, unless you should disapprove it.


To Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]  
War dep’t July 24, 1794

Sir, I request that you would have the moulds for the Frigates prepared with all possible dispatch for the purpose of being transported to the following places, to wit —

Norfolk — 44 gun ship — to the address of Wm. Pennock — Agent
Baltimore — 36 ditto Jeremiah Yellot "
New York — 44 ditto John Blagge "
Boston — 44 ditto Henry Jackson "
Portsmouth
New Hampshire — 36 ditto John Langdon "

Mr. Fox who is under your direction will also apply himself closely to this business —

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]
To Captain John Barry, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War dep't Aug't 7th 1794.

Sir, You are to consider yourself as the Superintendent of the Frigate to be built at the port of Philadelphia and which is to mount 44 guns.

Your constant attendance will be necessary for the purpose of observing that all parts of the business, harmonize and are conformed to the Public interests. —

The Frigate will be built and equipped under the following general regulations. —

The Treasury of the United States will make special contracts for the principal materials which will be used in the construction and equipment of the Ship. —

The Agents Messrs Gurney and Smith will provide all the materials not otherwise provided by the Treasury. They will also excepting the Constructor, procure and pay all the workmen and labourers of all sorts necessary for the building and equipment of the Ship.

The numbers and qualities of Workmen and labourers are to be furnished by the Agents in pursuance of requisitions in writing by the Constructor for the Hull or Master Mechanic on each branch of equipment, but in both cases to be counter signed by the Superintendent.

All the materials for the Hull not provided by the Treasury, are to be provided by the Agents in pursuance of estimates in writing by the Constructor, countersigned by the Superintendent.

The materials for the equipment not provided by the Treasury are to be obtained by the Agents in pursuance of the estimates of the Master Mechanic in each branch, countersigned by the Superintendent. —

The Constructor will have the immediate direction of all the workmen employed upon the Hull of the Ship — The rolls of the workmen and of the labourers must be called every working day at the commencement and termination of their labour and after returning from dinner. This must be done in the presence of the Constructor and Clerk of the Yard, whose certificate will be an indispensable condition of payment.

The Clerk of the Yard will receive, issue and account for all the public property. The orders for the issue of Articles for the Hull must be signed by the Constructor and countersigned by you. —

The Articles for the equipment to be issued on the estimate of the principal mechanic in each branch with your order thereon. —

You will as well as the Constructor be particularly careful that none but the best materials be used in the construction of the Hull, and you will observe the same precautions with respect to the equipment of all sorts —

You will also carefully observe that there be no deviations from the directions which shall be issued with respect to the proportions of the Hull and equipment of all sorts. —

You will report to me weekly the number of Workmen employed and the progress made in the execution either of the Hull or equipment. —

[NDA. Correspondence, when the Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War dept Aug 8. 1794

SIR, It will be proper that you repair to Norfolk without delay in order to concert with the Agent every thing necessary to commence the Frigates, as soon as may be with all possible vigor. — I have provisionally appointed Mr. John Morgan the Constructor of the Frigate at Norfolk, but it is possible he may be delayed — You will therefore in conjunction with the Agent Mr. William Pennock endeavour to find a builder capable of constructing as well as actually building the frigate. The terms to be the best you shall be able to make —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To Captain Silas Talbot, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War dept August 8, 1794

SIR, You will immediately repair to the City of New York for the purpose of superintending the construction of the Ship [frigate President] to be built at that place and to concert every thing with the Agent Mr. John Blagge. — Your instructions will be forwarded to New York to the care of Mr. Blagge, who will deliver them to you on your arrival there —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To Captain James Sever, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War dept Aug 8. 1794

SIR, You will immediately repair to Portsmouth in New Hampshire for the purpose of superintending the construction of the Ship [eventually named Congress] to be built at that place, and to concert every thing with the Agent. — Since my letter to you of 18th ult., it has been thought adviseable for the public advantage that Cap'n Thomas Truxtun should go to Baltimore.

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA, August 25th 1794

SIR I beg leave to refer to my Letter of the 19th July, a duplicate of which is now enclosed as indicative of the President's wish, that you should continue in the destination for Algiers. It is too interesting to the feelings of us all, not to retain you in a mission, for which your experience in the subject and other qualities combine to fit you, rather than any other person, who could be sent — These are the instructions of the President —

1. Ransom and peace are to go hand and hand if practicable; but if peace cannot be obtained, a ransom is to be effected without delay.

2. After endeavouring to obtain a ransom at the lowest possible rate, or at the rate, allowed by Portugal or other Nations, the least favored; you may, if necessary, go as far as three thousand dollars per man.

3. You will refer to the former instructions for the real wishes of the government as to the sum to be paid for peace; keeping in mind
the preference of a larger annuity and a smaller douceur in hand, to the reverse. But we would not break for fifty thousand dollars per annum, and two hundred thousand dollars by way of douceur, to secure a peace for a convenient term of years. But tho' this form of the thing is most eligible; yet it is not judged to be a sine qua non. For after all, what is usual and effectual must decide, and the payment in gross may be accommodated to the necessity of accomplishing the object —

4. If, however, by any other modification of the sum of eight hundred thousand dollars, a peace, and ransom can be obtained, you may modify accordingly; restricting yourself on the head of a ransom within the above mentioned limit of three thousand dollars per man.

The President contemplates to send immediately a Consul for the Barbary coast, who is well acquainted with Algiers in particular. He will be directed in the first instance to Lisbon, there to receive your orders.

Augt 26th — After the hope, which these liberal means for the delivery of our fellow citizens at Algiers presented, it was with great pain, that we were informed by your letter of the 11th June, of the fleet equipped at Larach. It is certainly a quarter, from which the evils of piracy may be renewed upon us, even after the cessation of hostility with Algiers. Your attention has been therefore properly turned to the anticipation of the consequences which may flow from this armament, and we wish to be acquainted with every circumstance, as it arises.

It would seem from the representations which you have received, that Muley Solyman must keep his ground against his rivals. If on the receipt of this letter, or rather when you enter upon the measures, which I shall immediately here suggest, he shall be in firm possession of the ascendancy, which he has gained, he may be addressed, as the established Prince. For under the threatening appearance of the naval preparations, we must regulate ourselves, upon the probability of his being permanent —

Altho' you have copies of the instructions given to M' Barclay, I inclose another copy of them, as containing still the sentiments and pleasure of the President; with this difference, that the sum for the recognition of the treaty may be twenty thousand dollars, instead of the limit of ten thousand —

A M' Gabriels, of Portsmouth in Virginia, is allotted by the President to be Consul of the United States on the coast of Barbary. He will be expedited without delay. But as the occasion may press, you are authorized by the President to name any proper person as an Agent —

You will draw on Mess' Willincks &c. our bankers in Amsterdam for the monies necessary for these several objects; except the twenty thousand dollars, which may be very urgent; and therefore you may find it more convenient to draw on M' Short at Madrid for that sum. He is instructed to honor the bills —

This particular letter is sent by express to New York, where a vessel is hastening to sail. By another going from this Port a few days hence, a general letter will be forwarded —

[about 28 August 1794]

[Note.—In a Letter Book in the Navy Department Archives entitled “Correspondence on Naval Affairs when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798” are the following: —

Pages 50, 61 — Dimensions of the Timber and Plank for the Frigates (1794)
Pages 62 to 73 inclusive — Dimensions and sizes of Materials for building a Frigate of 36 guns. (1794)
Pages 74 to 85 inclusive — Dimensions and sizes of Materials for building a Frigate of 44 guns. (1794)

Signed by Joshua Humphreys.

Follows after letter dated August 28, 1794, and is before a letter dated October 17, 1794]

To Secretary of State from Peter Walsh of Dominick Terry and Company, Cadiz, Spain

Cadiz 20 Sept 1794

Sir I remit you herewith Copy’s of Several Letter’s which my House has just received from Algier’s by a Vessel from thence, & a Correct List of the American Vessel’s taken, with the number of Person’s on board. — it seem’s there are Ten still existing in Captivity of the American’s that were formerly taken. This List has been sent to us by the Swedish Consul. we have a Letter from the Danish Consul at said Place of the 25th ult?, mentioning the several Cruizer’s to be again ready for sea; the wind has ever since been from the Eastward, & I am much alarm’d for the safety of our Vessel’s. — my House has again prevail’d on the Captain General of this Marine Department to grant Protection to the American Vessel’s now here, & 22 of them are to sail tomorrow under Convoy of a 74: & I have no doubt but they will be taken good care of

I have in a former Letter taken the liberty to mention the practice of English Commander’s pressing American sailor’s in the Bay, which still Continues. we have Several American Vessel’s now to our address which have been Strip’t of their Men in this way, & are exposed to lose the Convoy for want of hands’ to Man them. an Able, Spirited Consul is much wanted to redress this Evil. —

I forward by this opportunity a Letter I have just received from Mr Carmichael for the President

My House sent a thousand Dollar’s for the relief of the American’s at Alger’s early in November last.

[SDA. CL, Cadiz, Vol. 1, 1791-1805.]

[October 1794]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and charged with negotiating Treaty with Algiers from Richard O’Brien, Algiers

No. 1

Political Remarks, and Observations, on the Dey of Algiers’, Exorbitant Demands for a Peace with the United States of America

Recapitulation of the Terms exacted by the Dey and regency of Algiers for peace with the United States of America & for the Ransom of 100 American Captives.

Visi

2 frigates of 36 Guns Each Coppered at the lowest Calculation Equal to

248,000

For the Casna or Treasury the Sum of 1080,000

For the Dey’s private Emolument 540,000

For the 2d Class of officers of the Regency 98,000

For the Redemption of one hundred American Captives 354,000

For the Principal officers of the Regency 115,000

First Cost for the Peace and Ransom in Mexico Dollars 2435,000.
These are the Terms perscribed by the Dey for a peace with the United States and which the Dey intends to present to the American Ambassador. The Honourable Colonel David Humphreys on his arrival in Algiers, which when read and perused by the Ambassador, should not hesitate to Reject the whole.

And observe that his Country or no nation could ever conceive or imagine that the Dey and Regency would ever expect such an exhorbitant Sum, to be asked from the United States which is one thousand Leagues distant over a vast Ocean from Algiers, and from a new nation that wished to be friends with all Mankind, and that never armed a Corsair against Algiers — & never gave any just or offensive motives for war, that we were a nation much in debt. The productions of our Country not valuable, therefore, the United States hoped and expected the Dey and Regency would admit them to a peace on as moderate Terms as those Concluded on with the Swedes and Dutch, and that he the Said Ambassador, Could only propose to the Dey, and regency such Terms As was in the power of the United States to perform, or pay, which were as —

Viz —

For the peace for 60 years the sum of 200000 Dollars —

To the Dey for his particular friendship 100000 —

For the one hundred American Captives the sum of 200000 —

This offer to include the whole expenses in Mexico Dollars — 500000

For a free gift annually in Maritme & Military Stores & Money —

& Money to persons of influence — This offer to include the whole expenses in Mexico Dollars — 30000 — Dirhams.

Then there is a Customary on the peace, of Stores to Allso Ambassadorial and Consolary presents, & Money to persons of Influence — which in my opinion would amount to upwards of fifty thousand Dollars —

Alleso to be paid a duty of 16 per cent. on the ransoming of Captives which with this Statement all expenses included, by establishing the peace ransom of Captives and settling the Consul in his post, would cost the United States upwards of 600000 Dirhams.

If the Dey Gets in his usual Blustering Convulsions of Passion, and orders the Ambassador, to be gone from his presence and depart Algiers. Obey these orders Instantaneously, but remember that from the fluctuating and Variable character of the Dey, that the Ambassador should leave some person of confidence empowered to conclude with the Dey, on the Terms you offered or proposed. that is proviso if the Ambassador, will find himself Justifiable to delegate his commission or powers to persons of confidence. and friends. of the United States, is Monsr. Skjoldebry. If the[1] can Act without the orders. of theire Court, or Monsr. Valier the Consul of the French Republic. or Monsr. daure. none Else of the Christians The Bockeries. Jew Merchants is a good house. for Alg to influence with the Dey & Ministry, and for their own interest or to serve themselves if Comision. The[1] will make the Greatest exertions to Bring about the peace for the United States The Turks might revel Kill the Dey Elect a chief. war with the United States the two Ragouts. we gave at the peace is employed capturing & draging into Slavery. the Americans.

What can be the Dey motives for asking such an exhorbitant sum for a peace with the United States there still remains some of Seeds or Dregs of the influence of the British on his mind, which was imbibed into him, when the[1] were all. and all. and of influence dureing many years past — and particularly dureing the expectations. on the portuguese Truce and particularly on asertaining the Terms of the peace which buoy up this regency with such Great expectations that Portugal would acquire to the Demands. of the Regency, but since the Dey & Ministry has been fully convinced that no peace with Portugal will take place, on account of the Americans threaten[ing] to starve the Portuguese by prohibiting the supplies of provisions and further threatened portugal with a war, in Case of the peace taking place with Algiers. as it would be Very prejudicial to the United States the Dey thinks as the americans prevented portugal in giving him [his] demands. There Motives must be by there looking for the peace to give me what the[1] would not let the portuguese give —

And the Dey Considers as the Americans is a great Commercial people. that the[1] have Considered the extent of his Demands. and consider it ransom Otherwise the[1] would not sollicit. my prices current for a peace & ransom is well known, therefore the Dey builds his demands on the United States as he did on Portugal. * * * he asked 3 times more then he afterwards agreed to in Making the Swede & Dutch peace — but at the time of the Swede peace the Dey was poor and by his
exorbitant demands he has certainly some inward or secret Motive for not wishing to be at peace with the U. S. his Demands will never be complied with by Congress. They would certainly be the most dishonourablest that was ever brought before a Republican Government to Debate on.

It is worthy of Remark and Political Observation — that at the period when Bussars & Dininio was empowered on American affairs and that our Views became to be Known and that an American Ambassador, was expected to come and put a finishing hand to the business, that at this period in order that the dey should be diverted from the American peace, the Spaniards proposed, to the Dey the prussian peace, and about this time or a little after the Spanish Consul had sent a Spanish Gazette, or newspaper, to the Dey, wherein it stated. The importations and amount of the exports of the U. S. which by this political Lying & Invidious Gazette, the exports of the U. S. for one yeares was calculated to amount. to 26, or 28 Millions of dollars — whether this was the Truth or not it certainly was not a favourable Symptom of the friendship of Spain towards the U. S, but of course this information or Political Lancet of Spain had its certain was not a favourable Symptom of the friendship of Spain towards the

We shall take a view of the Political proceedings of the present Dey — when he became the Chiefe or head of this Government. he renewed the peace with the British and in all the principal articles, adhered to the Treatie. this he did through fear, knowing the English was a strong nation by Sea — that would not admit of any Gross insult.

The same motives necessitated the Dey, to observe the same line of conduct relative to France, but a little weavering,

The Dey when General of the Marine brought about the peace for Spain by bribery well palmed and regaled. Signed to the treatie, to preserve every article, but no sooner he became Dey and he finding Spain as usual Dastardly, having heretofore changed their national flag — paid Vast sums for the peace — the Dey considered the[y] would give him what he wants, sooner than run the risque of looseing all. Therefore this Very Dey that the U. S. is to leave at his Mercy 2½ Millions of Dollars — this Dey tells the Spanish Consul. that he can. renew no peace with Spain except Spain will first surrender to Algiers the Garrison of Oran — what must Spain do — acquise surrender Oran, make immense presents also

Next the Dey renews the peace with Sweden — but say; I shall see now, what I get, by all appearance, being friendly, but finding but as [his] customary presents, he then say; and considers that this is an Old peace. must be renewed or repaired. makes war. expects many prizes to make things popular as a new Dey — disappointed Gets no prizes makes the peace fills his belly a little content.

With the Dutch the Dey cheerfully renews the peace receives the Customary but extra presents. the Dey writes the States in the most friendly manner, giving the strongest assurances. after the expiration of 1½ years — receives the Tribute. & presents Eats the whole. and under a pretence. of 14 Spars being indifferent makes the war with the Dutch captures and condemns 5 sail makes the peace Got 153 thousand Sequins this was certainly for the interest of the regency. it was putting money in the stuffed or cramed treasury. it was following the precepts. of the holy Al Koran, the Evangelista of the Musselmen. it was taking from the infidels it was Enriching the True Biliver.

The Vintians had been run pretty strong. the[y] cringed bribed underhand & has so fur weathered the Gale — more favourable than when the late Dey Bobba Mi the Saint of Algiers — Came to the throne whom Observed to the Vintian
Comodore & Consul. that he knew his friends by the presents they[+] brought.  
* * * the Dey declared the war took prizes and then after the Vinitians obtain peace they[+] bought it. but is threatened strong it is old it wants Renewing or refreshing with one hundred thou$ Vinitian Sequins —  
The Deace with this Regency is Very Functii in theire Regalas — or — in the payment of theire tributes  
* * *  
I will Observe that it is bad news to the Consula in Algiers when the Algerine Corsairs returns to port without taking a prize. The Dey like the hungry Lion. say what must I do I cannot starve I must Eat my friends as I cannot Catch my Enemies — and also Discontent is all the officers & crews. of the Marine they[+] take no prize they[+] say they[+] are at peace with too many nations  
The Spaniard thinks & conjectures that the Dey will make war with the deans or Vinitians these two thinks the Spanish peace will be of no duration. It cannot be me say the Dean I stand well with the Dey  
* * *  
We shall Observe that if it was a fact. or Certainty or well secured or gaugeanteed to the U S. that for the sum of 2½ Millions they[+] should have peace with Algiers for 100 years it would under this security and Consideration be a Very Cheap and Moderate peace, but dishonourable to all intents and purposes — but if secured Certainty in the run of 100 years the commerce of the U S. to the Meditteranian would gain or profit full, the sum of 150 Millions —  
But who will Gaurentee this peace — where is the security. Certainly those people will not reform. the next Dey would say — you gave me nothing. You gave the other Dey — 2½ Millions I must have the same. do you think that I shall observe treaties made by a dead foolish man. no Consul of the U S. agree to give me my demands. I am poor — the Christian nations must make me rich I cannot take the public money out of the treasury — when I can extort from you —  
* * *  
Well we shall suppose the United States agrees to the Dey's it is well known that even if we are at peace with Algiers our flag is not free in those Seas we have to obtain peace with Tunis & Tripoly and the Grand Signiors Dominions — our penna. is Establishd with Algiers We go to Tunis ask for peace — what is the anat of the Bey or Bashaw of Tunis. you know the Terms you agreed to with Algiers you must pay me nearly the same. we Obtain the peace with Tunis for 2 Millions. our next look out is Tripoly — and as we succeed in one place our enemies bribes ahead of us & is allway throwing Obstacles in our way — however with difficulty we shall suppose we are at peace with all the Barbary States, & with the Grand Turk which by the time the Colours of the U S. is free in those Seas, it Coste the U S. full 6 Millions of Mexico Dollars — not mentioning our annual Tribute as it will be Observed that those people only thinks of the Money whilst the[+] are receiving it. next day all is forgot.  
next our Enemies will try in what manner our Commerce is to be alarmed. A Dey or Bey Dies our enemies immediatly Bribes the new Dey. to Make war with the U S. Remember in all treaties there is to be found some pretence for hostilities, but suppose suddenly 50 — or 70 thousand Sequins from france Spain or England[+] has not this Money its full weight do you think you american Politicians. but this sum on the like instance but you lost your peace I say yes — and Quote from the experience of My Observations dureing a Period of near 10 yr Captivity [sic].  
How fur would it be prejudicial to those nations that is at peace at present with this Regency if the Americans agreed to the Dey's exorbitant demands for the peace and Ransom —  
It would be as giving a bounty to those people for every 2 — or 4 years to make war with one of those weak nations they[+] are at present at peace with. the Swedes Deans Dutch Vinitians & shortly Spain would in Rotation of Each other loose their peace. and as naturally for the interest or benefit of commerce the[+] would try for peace — would not the Dey to Each of those mentioned nations perscribe those terms for their peace which the Americans had agreed to would not the Dey — ask at that period more exorbitant sums for the ransom of Sea Captives then he does at present for the Americans I say yes — therefore I observe that if the Americans obtains peace it is the interest of many of those nations at present at peace to try that the Americans obtains at a very moderate rate so that in case any of those mentioned nations should loose their peace that they[+] may hope to Obtain their peace on the same moderate Terms & the ransom of their Subjects.  
* * *  
Since the 12th October Bushara has been often up with the Dey. and discoursing with the Dey on american affairs — Cathcart assures me that he has reason to think that Bushara & Dinino is the Enemies of the U S. & is conjectured to be rewarded on this business by the Spanish & English —
To the Honourable Colonel Humphrey*
American Ambassador,
expected in Algiers, on affairs of importance whom I trust the Almighty will instruct for the Good of the U S —


To Secretary of State from Michael Morphy, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

MALAGA 17th November 1794

No 18

Sir, I had the honor to address you my respects the 19th September N° 17, after then no opportunity has offered for any Port of the U S from hence till the present one of Captain Reed for New York —

Since that Period nothing material has occurred with the Naval forces of the beligerant powers in the Mediterranean that I can learn, Admiral Hood in the Victory is lately gone home and the Command of the Fleet left with Admiral Hotham who by last accounts continued the blockade of the French Ships at the Island of St Jean but it is expected that he will be obliged to leave that Station when the bad weather sets in being a very dangerous Coast;

The Algerine Cruizers have very recently put to Sea they are eight in Number of their largest Vessels. Two of them put into Alicante and six have been seen about a month since cruizing between Cape de Gat and Barcelona. I dont apprehend they will venture to come nearer to the Streights on account of the Portuguees Squadron their enemy that keeps that Station. — Our Vessels Seldom venture to come to the length of this Port for fear of accidents and hitherto they have been very safe in their navigation to Cadiz and Gibraltar and may continue so while the portuguese forces continue at the entrance of the streights. —

The present unsettled State of the Empire of Morocco under the present Government of Mulley Soliman the chosen Emperor of the people of Fez and Mequinez gives room for dreading that his operations with the Christian Nations who were in peace with ye late deceased Emperor may not be very Satisfactory, his Cruizers have been lately at Sea and it is reported that they had orders given them to take all Vessels of such flags as had not a Consul resident in his Dominions, wherefore when I got this intelligence I instantly furnished Mr James Simpson of Gibraltar with a copy of the treaty established by the deceased Mr Barclay with Sidy Mahomet supposing that Soliman had not it that it may be laid before him for the purpose of the latter paying due respect thereto, and I have the pleasure of knowing since from Mr Simpson That he had accordingly wrote to Mulley Soliman and that he was in hopes of receiving a favorable answer soon, in the mean while he acquaints me that he had advice of the Emperor Cruizers being returned into Port and he had heard only of a Ragusean
Vessel that they had Stopt which had 60,000 Mexico Dollars on-board —

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793—May 1814.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA, Novem' 21* 1794.

SIR I have been honored by your letter of the 18* of September last — Mine of August 25* 1794, has come up to your calculation for redemption; as it is understood by the President. There is therefore no difficulty in repeating, that the terms are acquiesced in. —

The same Letter has also conveyed the Instructions, which you requested; and the means of executing them —

As to the four points, upon which you desire the explicit assurance of government; the answer is, that Skjoldebrand’s terms are to be acceded to; if better cannot be obtained — that wood for construction, military Stores and ammunition are not to be promised, unless it be indispensable, after every effort for procuring a peace and ransom: and that contingent expenses and adequate assistance will be allowed. —

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 2, Aug. 1793—June 1795.]

To the House of Dominick Terry and Company, Cadiz, Spain, from Moses Morse

Master of American Brig Jane and slave in Algiers

Copy

ALGIERS 1* Dec* 1794

GENTLEMEN I have the disagreeable news of informing you that 4 days after my departure from Cadiz I was captur’d by an Algerine Corsair of 24 Gun’s, & a few Hour’s after my Friend Cap° Newman was likewise captur’d by the same ship, and arrived at this Place the 1* Nov the whole of the American Vessel’s Captur’d during the cruize was 10 in number, since which on another cruize there has one American Prize Brig arrived here, the Minerva of Portsmouth. we were all of us Strip’t of evry thing, even part of our old sea cloths on our backs were taken, and the day after our arrival here was put in Iron’s, & a chain of about 30 lb. and in that situation, without the least Distinction was put to the Hardest Labour, and continue at the same every day. they have since taken off our Iron’s, but the cruel treatment is too much for me to discribe. as it is uncertain if there will be a Peace, or the redemption of Prisoners the Dey having refused to admit of Col: Humphreys, who is empower’d by Congress to treat with him, (to an audience at Present and nothing allowed us to subsist upon but bread & water, I have desir’d my Friend Mr. Philips Kidder of Haverhill to pay any draft you shall draw on him at sight for any money you shall Please to send to me for my support while a distressed slave in this Place, & have to request as a singular favour you wou’d advance me one hundred Spanish Dollars & transmit the same to me by the way of the Spanish or Swedish Consuls.

[SDA. CL, Cadiz, Vol. 1, 1793–1805.]
To Secretary of State from John Burnham, Wethersfield, Hartford County, Conn.

To the Honb Edmond Randolph Esq:

Secretary of State for America —

The Memorial of John Burnham late Master of the Ship Hope of New York — humbly sheweth that he was born in the County of Hartford in the State of Connecticut — and that at the age of seventeen years he entered into the Service of the United States in the year 1777 — in a Battalion commanded by Col: Sam'l B: Webb — that within a few months he was in an action with the British Troops taken a prisoner and lodged in a loathsome Church in New York, where in an inclement Season of the year he endured almost every thing but Death — & by the Interposition of his friends after about four months he was released and joined the Battalion to which he belonged in which he served for three years and then was honorably discharged — after which he went into Sea Service on board an armed vessel belonging to America — your Memorialist after a great variety of fortune at the end of the war, took the command of several vessels employed in the Merchant service from New York & Virginia to Europe — and in June 1793 he sailed from James River in Virginia for Rotterdam in the above s$ Ship Hope and after his Cargo was discharged in Rotterdam he sailed for Malaga in s$ Ship — and on the 6$ Day of October 1793 near the Straits of Gibraltar he fell in with & was taken by a Ship of forty four guns belonging to & in the Service of the Regency of Algiers — when your Memorialist & the people under his Command were carried into Algiers & there made Slaves, where he continued in the most abject & wretched Situation which can be imagined untill the 27$ Day of March AD 1794 when by writing to Mr James Duff Consul to his Brittannic Majesty in Cadiz he procured on loan four thousand Dollars which he paid to the Dey of Algiers — for which together with four hundred Dollars for the Duty freight and Insurance of the money from Cadiz to Algiers he has given his bond to the s$ Mr Duff payable in London on the third day of April next —

Your Memorialist would beg leave further to observe that when captured he lost almost the hard earned savings of his whole life, having on board s$ Ship to the amount of five thousand Dollars in merchandize — your Memorialist is now reduced from easy circumstances to want & has not where withal to compensate his generous & disinterested friend Mr Duff for the Monies advanced for his redemption —

And he is now informed that monies are placed in the hands of the Executive of America by the government of this Country, for the redemption of y$ American prisoners who have ben captured by the Algirenes — he conceives that altho he has found a friend who has advanced his Redemption Money he is in equal Equity entitled to his share of as tho he was now in Slavery —

Wherefore he prays that the money may be delivered to him to discharge the said Bond or that some measure may be taken whereby he may be exonerated from the same or such part thereof as shall seem Just & reasonable & he as in Duty bound will pray —

Dated at Philadelphia
this 18$ Dec 1794

Presents exacted from the United States by the Dey of Algiers

LAUS DEO.

The Terms exacted by the Dey & Divan of the Regency of Algiers to conclude a treaty of Peace with his Excellency the President & Citizen Subjects of the United States of America for the term of one Century to commence from the day said Peace is ratified, an account of said treaty being duly register'd in the Publick Register of this Regency. Copied by James Lea Cathcart, the Deys Head Christian Clerk. Decr 22nd 1794 —

The Dey demands on the part of this Regency, two Frigates sheath’d with copper to mount 36 Guns, 12 pounders on the Gun deck & every way compleatly equip’d —

The Dey demands the United States of America to pay to the Publick Treasury of this Regency in Six different payments the sum of Six hundred thousand Algerine Sequins, Value in Mexican Dollars —

The Dey expects for his own private emolument three hundred thousand Algerine Sequins, eqv to —

The following sums to be paid to the Dey to be distributed by him at his own discretion

For the Deys Wife & Daughter —— 60,000
For the Deys Casamadar or Chamberlain —— 5000 —— 5,000
For the Deys two Head Cooks —— 5000 each —— 10,000
For the two Vikilhadges of the Palace —— 3000 Dv —— 6,000
For Haddi Omar 1st Moorish Clerk —— 4000 Dv —— 4,000
For Ciddi Yousef 2nd Dv —— 3000 Dv —— 3,000
For the two Money Counters —— 3000 Dv —— 6,000
For the Hodge of the Palace door —— 3000 —— 3,000
For the head moorish Chaux —— 1000 —— 1,000
For the Moorish Chauxes —— 3000 —— 3,000
For 13 Officers of Justice —— 5,000
For 62 Officers of the ancient Divan —— 13,000
For 125 Cappa negroes or Officers of the pay Table —— 39,000

The Sum Exacted for the Ransom of one hundred American Captives is as Viz

For 11 Masters & one Super cargo @ 6000 Dolls each —— 72,000
For 14 Mates —— 4000 Dolls each —— 56,000
For the Deys Christian Clerk —— 4000 Dv —— 4,000
For His three American pages or Servts @ —— 4000 Dv —— 12,000
For the Redemption of 70 Mariners @ 3000 Dolls each —— 210,000

The following sums are to be sent privately to the following Grandees Houses Viz

To the Hasnagi or prime Minister —— 15,000
To the Aga or Generalissimo of the Turks —— 15,000
To the Hodge of Cavallos or Farmer General —— 15,000
To the Beltalmel or receiver de les droits d'Aubain —— 115,000
To the Vikilhadg or Intendant of the Marine —— 15,000
To the four Hodges or Turkish Secretary's — 10,000

The whole sum exacted for the Peace & Redemption of 100 American Captives is —— 2247,000 Dv

The Dey & Divan of the Regency of Algiers farther demands, that the United States of America shall pay annually unto this Regency the sum of twelve thousand Algerine Sequins in Warlike Stores timber &c. The Dey & Divan on their parts farther declare that in Conse-
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

quence of the United States complying with the above demands on
the Arrival of an Ambassador Plenipotentiary from said United States,
That they will insure the United States an advantageous Peace with
the Regency of Tunis, even below their most sanguine expectations,
and will grant the United States every Commercial privilege equal to
the most favour’d Nation, & will likewise comply with any reasonable
request said Ambassador may make on the part of the United States
of America — — —
Done by our Order in the Deys Pallace Algiers Dec’t the 22d
1794
Authenticated & Seal’d with the Publick Stamp of this Regency
Hassan Bashaw
Deys of the City & Regency of Algiers


Report of Secretary of War concerning Construction of Frigates under the Act of
27 March 1794, communicated to the House of Representatives, 29 December
1794

The Secretary of War, in obedience to the orders of the President
of the United States, submits to the House of Representatives the
following report respecting the frigates authorized by the “Act to
provide a naval armament.”

That the passing of the said act created an anxious solicitude that
this second commencement of a navy for the United States should be
worthy of their national character. That the vessels should combine
such qualities of strength, durability, swiftness of sailing, and force,
as to render them equal, if not superior, to any frigates belonging to
any of the European Powers. Researches, therefore, have been made
for the best principles of construction, and such proportions adopted
as have appeared best, upon the most mature advice and deliberation.
The largest ships, of forty-four guns, will be constructed upon a
scale to contain thirty cannons of the caliber of twenty-four pounds
upon the gun deck. The others, of thirty-six, twenty-eight cannons,
of the same caliber, upon the gun deck. The remaining force will be
made up of twelve pounders and brass howitzers.
The frigates will be built of live oak and red cedar, in all parts where
they can be used to advantage. These valuable woods afford the
United States the highest advantages in building ships, the durability
being estimated at five times that of the common white oak. Besides
these woods, the best white oak, pitch pine, and locust, are directed
to be used in the construction.
Expedients have been devised for seasoning the plank, as expressed
in the letter of Joshua Humphreys, herewith submitted.
But the procuration of the live oak and cedar, being of Southern
growth, has been retarded by the circumstances specified in the letter
of the Commissioner of the Revenue.
The building of the ships has been directed in the several following ports of the Union, in order, as well to distribute the advantages arising from the operation, as to ascertain at what places they can be executed to the greatest advantage, to wit:

One thirty-six at Portsmouth, New Hampshire;[Congress]
One forty-four at Boston;[Constitution]
One forty-four at New York;[President]
One forty-four at Philadelphia;[United States]
One thirty-six at Baltimore; and[Constitution]
One forty-four at Portsmouth, or Norfolk, Virginia.[Chesapeake]

The following arrangement has been adopted for the building and equipment of the frigates:

1. All contracts for the principal materials of construction and equipment have been made in pursuance of law, under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury.

2. All labor, and inferior materials, not otherwise provided by the Secretary of the Treasury, are to be procured by agents whose compensations are two and a half per cent. conformably to their instructions, hereunto annexed, marked No. 1.

3. The captains of the frigates are to superintend the construction and equipment, in pursuance of their instructions, No. 2.

4. The constructors, or master builders, are to be regulated by their general instructions, No. 3.

It has been endeavored to take these characters from the best qualified of their profession; and in order that the public should derive all the advantage of their whole time, they have been detached from all private pursuits by a liberal compensation, at the rate of two thousand dollars per annum. It is possible that, in one or two instances, agreements for their services might have been obtained at a rate somewhat lower; but the invidiousness of the distinctions of different rewards for men performing the same services would but ill comport either with the invariable feelings of the human heart, or the public service; they have, therefore, all been placed upon the same footing.

A clerk to each yard, or place of building, is to receive, issue, and to account for, all public property belonging to the ship, according to his instructions, No. 4, at the rate of seven hundred and fifty dollars per annum.

The progress which has been made in the business is generally stated in the letter of the Commissioner of the Revenue, and the letter of the captains and constructor of the port of Philadelphia, herewith submitted.

It is to be understood that no expenses were authorized until the appropriation of the 9th day of June last, although the act for building the frigates was passed the 25th day of March.

That few or no materials of any sort, either for construction or equipment, existed in their proper shape.

That every thing, if not to be created, was to be modified. That the wood of which the frames were to be made was standing in the forests; the iron for the cannon lying in its natural bed; and the flax and hemp, perhaps, in their seed. That the materials will be soon collected, and the building vigorously pushed, so that the frigates, according to the opinions contained in the documents herewith submitted, may be afloat in the course of the year one thousand seven hundred and ninety-five.
That, from the expenditures hitherto made upon the naval armament, no accurate judgment can be formed at present what further sums, if any, will be wanting to complete the same.

It is respectfully suggested, that the idea contained in the letter of the Commissioner of the Revenue, respecting the publicity of some of the measures upon this subject, merits consideration.

All which is respectfully submitted.

H. Knox, Secretary of War.

Department of War,
December 27th, 1794.

[Am. State Papers, Nav. Af., Vol. 1, pp. 6-8.]

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

Gibraltar 17th February 1796

Sir, I had the honor of addressing you (47) yesterday, as this by way of Cadiz, and have now the unpleasant task of imparting the result of my friend's enquiry at Muley Taib, which is that vessels of the United States will not be in Security from Muley Soliman's Cruizers, untill arrival of an Ambassador: — unpleasant as this is, it's better to be known, than continue in the State of uncertainty we were, and I shall in consequence take the most immediate measures for conveying the intelligence to All Ports in this Country, as well as Portugal and England. —

I shall now very anxiously wait answer to the last letter I wrote Muley Soliman, of which No 47 conveyed you copy — unless that moves him to give the Sollicited orders to the Captains of his Cruizers, I very much fear they will continue their Endeavors to intercept vessels of the United States untill a peace be made. —

The Brig carried to Tangier having been clearly proved to be English, has been released, and arrived here this morning. —


Message of President George Washington to the Congress of the United States

UNITED STATES, February 28, 1795.

Gentlemen of the Senate and of the House of Representatives:

In my first communication to Congress, during their present session, I gave them reason to expect that "certain circumstances of our intercourse with foreign nations" would be transmitted to them. There was at that time every assurance for believing that some of the most important of our foreign affairs would have been concluded, and others considerably matured, before they should rise. But, notwithstanding I have waited until this moment, it has so happened that, either from causes unknown to me, or from events which could not be controlled, I am yet unable to execute my original intention. That I may, however, fulfil the expectation given, as far as the actual situation of things will, in my judgment, permit, I now, in confidence, lay before Congress the following general statement:

Our minister near the French republic has urged compensation for the injuries which our commerce has sustained from captures by French cruisers, from the nonfulfilment of the contracts of the agents of that republic with our citizens, and from the embargo at Bordeaux. He has also pressed an allowance for the money voted by Congress for
relieving the inhabitants of St. Domingo. It affords me the highest pleasure to inform Congress that perfect harmony reigns between the two republics, and that those claims are in a train of being discussed with candor, and of being amicably adjusted.

So much of our relation to Great Britain may depend upon the result of our late negotiations in London, that, until that result shall arrive, I cannot undertake to make any communication upon this subject.

After the negotiation with Spain had been long depending, unusual and unexpected embarrassments were raised to interrupt its progress. But the commissioner of His Catholic Majesty near the United States having declared to the Secretary of State, that, if a particular accommodation should be made in the conducting of the business, no further delay would ensue, I thought proper, under all circumstances, to send to His Catholic Majesty an envoy extraordinary, specially charged to bring to a conclusion the discussions which have been formerly announced to Congress.

The friendship of Her Most Faithful Majesty has been often manifested in checking the passage of the Algerine corsairs into the Atlantic Ocean. She has also furnished occasional convoys to the vessels of the United States, even when bound to other ports than her own. We may, therefore, promise ourselves, that as, in the ordinary course of things, few causes can exist for dissatisfaction between the United States and Portugal, so the temper with which accidental difficulties will be met on each side will speedily remove them.

Between the Executive of the United States and the Government of the United Netherlands but little intercourse has taken place during the last year. It may be acceptable to Congress to learn that our credit in Holland is represented as standing upon the most respectable footing.

Upon the death of the late Emperor of Morocco, an agent was despatched to renew with his successor the treaty which the United States had made with him. The agent unfortunately died, after he had reached Europe, in the prosecution of his mission. But, until lately, it was impossible to determine, with any degree of probability, who of the competitors for that empire would be ultimately fixed in the supreme power. Although the measures which have been since adopted for the renewal of the treaty have been obstructed by the disturbed situation of Amsterdam, there are good grounds for presuming, as yet, upon the pacific disposition of the Emperor in fact towards the United States, and that the past miscarriage will be shortly remedied.

Congress are already acquainted with the failure of the loan attempted in Holland for the relief of our unhappy fellow-citizens in Algiers. This subject, than which none deserves a more affectionate zeal, has constantly commanded my best exertions. I am happy, therefore, in being able to say, that, from the last authentic accounts, the Dey was disposed to treat for a peace and ransom, and that both would in all probability have been accomplished, had we not been disappointed in the means. Nothing which depends upon the Executive shall be left undone, for carrying into immediate effect the supplementary act of Congress.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]
To President George Washington from Secretary of War

The President

[PHILADELPHIA]

W. D. March 14. 1795

Sir, Solicitous to retain in the Public service so estimable an officer as Captain Dale, I wished to place the indulgence he requests on such ground as might save that service from injury & afford a justification to the Executive of the United States in granting him a furlough.

Cap't Dale will undoubtedly return from China in full time to take command of the frigate to which he has been appointed. —

The superintending of her while building may be committed to Captain Samuel Barron as soon as he returns from Sea, and in the interim to his uncle Cap't Robert Barron. Both are of Norfolk experienced Seamen, & recommended by the Agent Mr Pennock & others. Samuel Barron is a Candidate for a first Lieutenantcy in the Navy; & will feel a peculiar interest in performing attentively the office of Superintendant. — Cap't Dale will compensate them for the services they render in his stead.

Cap't Barry & Cap't Truxton have engaged to afford every advice & assistance that may be required, relative to Cap't Dale's frigate during his absence.

Under these circumstances I have thought it would be expedient that Cap't Dale should be indulged with a furlough, during the time necessary for performing his intended voyage to China; otherwise an officer so universally & highly valued & esteemed will be forever lost to the Naval service of the United States. —

On communicating the matters here stated to Gen'l Knox, I have the pleasure to find his opinion entirely concurring with my own.

Should the reasons, Sir, appear satisfactory to you, I shall beg to be honored with your determination as early as may be convenient. —

Captain Dale, had an expectation of sailing Tomorrow.

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from Secretary of State

[PHILADELPHIA]

Department of State, March 25th 1795.

Instructions to Colonel David Humphreys,

Sir The instructions heretofore communicated to you in several letters from the office of the Department of State, respecting the negotiation with the Dey of Algiers &c: for concluding a treaty of peace and liberating our Citizens from captivity, contain the sentiments of the President on those subjects, and will serve accordingly for your general government. If we should not be able to make a Treaty, comprehending all the articles contained in our Treaty with Morocco; we must acquiesce in the liberation of our Citizens and a Treaty of Peace only.

With respect to Morocco, it is proposed to obtain from the Prince Muley Soliman, a recognition of the Treaty between the United States and his father the former Emperor. This you will endeavour to effect if possible for twenty thousand Dollars; but if you shall find that it cannot be accomplished under twenty five thousand Dollars, you are authorised to go to that amount. This negociation you may
either accomplish yourself, or by such Agency as you shall deem best calculated for the purpose, according as you shall find the state of affairs in Morocco, upon your arrival in Europe.

For want of more particular knowledge of Tunis and Tripoli, you can only be informed generally, it is the instruction of the President, that Treaties of Peace should be concluded between the United States, and each of those States, upon as nearly similar principles to those contained in the Treaty between the late Emperor of Morocco and the United States, as the circumstances will allow, or upon such general friendly terms as the existing state of affairs may seem to justify. — Provided a Treaty with each one of the said States can be concluded for the sum of twenty five thousand Dollars in money or presents. Joseph Donaldson Junior is named by the President as Consul to those two States. He will of course be employed as Agent to negotiate with them, unless circumstances should make it necessary for you to proceed up the Mediterranean. In case of the death, sickness or inability of the said Joseph Donaldson Junior, you are authorised to appoint such Agent for the purpose as you shall judge proper. — In the first place, however, it is expected that Mr. Donaldson will (if deemed necessary) be employed in an Agency with Mr. Pierre Eric Skjoldebrand (now named as Consul of the United States for Algiers) in ascertaining and agreeing upon the provisional or preliminary terms of a Treaty with Algiers; and in causing (under your directions and instructions) the money appropriated by law for that purpose, to be paid at Algiers, in the manner which shall be agreed upon. Mr. Donaldson while employed on these Agencies, will be allowed by the United States his expenses and one hundred Dollars per month. After he shall be established as Consul, he will be entitled only to the salary limited by law. — As it is conceived that Philip Sloan (second mate of Capt. O'Brien's vessel when taken by the Algerines and lately returned from slavery) will be a very useful man on this service, he may be employed as Interpreter and Messenger accordingly. — In addition to his outfits, as furnished by the Purveyor of the United States he will be allowed his expenses — and twenty six dollars per month, that being the pay of a first Mate of a revenue cutter in the service of the United States —

Mr. Pierre Eric Skjoldebrand is named Consul of the United States for Algiers, to whom you will transmit the Commission accordingly.

If Capt. Hans Heissel should accept the Consulship for the territories of Morocco, under the dominions of the Prince Muley Soliman, to reside at Tangier or such place within the same as shall be named you will cause the Commission to be delivered to him accordingly — otherwise you will retain the same and give information to the Executive —

The funds, appropriated by Law for Barbary affairs, are placed under your control. You will obtain information of the particulars thereof from the Secretary of the Treasury. You will correspond with Messrs. John & Francis Baring and draw upon them (in order to remit to the Barbary States in money, presents or bills) for such sums as may be necessary (in conformity to your instructions) for the negotiations &c: with Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli —

In addition to the presents which will be carried from this port and those at Gibraltar (intended for the Morocco negotiation) you will draw for the money belonging to the United States in the hands of
Messrs John Bulkeley and Son of Lisbon, and such further sum from
the money belonging to the United States in the hands of Mr Robert
Montgomery, Consul of the United States at Alicant, as to make the
whole amount equal to the sum before specified, to be applied to the
Morocco negociation, viz, Twenty five thousand Dollars. — A letter
is given to you for Mr Montgomery, for placing the whole public prop-
erty in his possession under your control, as appears necessary from
the tenor of his receipt for the same. The residue of that property
may be applied to the Barbary negociations, according to your
instructions —

You will endeavour to state in as satisfactory and clear a manner as
the nature of the circumstances will admit, the application of the public
money or property appropriated for Barbary affairs which may come
into your management, under your Commissions or these instructions—
and you will endeavour to keep the Executive as regularly informed
as may be of the state of these negociations —


[30 March 1795]

To the Emperor of Morocco from President George Washington

George Washington, President of the United States of America,
To His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Morocco.

Being desirous of establishing and cultivating peace and harmony
between our nation and his Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Morocco,
I have appointed David Humphreys, one of our distinguished citizens,
a commissioner plenipotentiary, giving him full power to negotiate
and conclude a treaty of amity and commerce with you. And I pray
you to give full credit to whatever shall be delivered to you on the
part of the United States by him, and particularly when he shall assure
you of our sincere desire to be in peace and friendship with you and
your people. And I pray God to give you health and happiness.

Done at Philadelphia, this thirtieth day of March, one thousand
seven hundred and ninety-five, and in the nineteenth year of the
independence of these States.

G. Washington.

By the President of the United States of America:

Edm. Randolph,
Secretary of State.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of
negociations with Barbary Powers, from Secretary of State

[Philadelphia]

Department of State, April 4th 1795.

Sir: In addition to the instructions of the 28th ultimo, you are hereby
authorized to associate or not Mr Donaldson and Mr Skjoldebrand in
the negociation at Algiers: to employ Mr Donaldson alone therein, if
you think proper: and to withhold Mr Skjoldebrand's Commission or
cause it to be delivered, as may seem best. — On my part I will
remove the idea of indelicacy towards the French Republic, by
assigning to our Minister at Paris the reason, why an attempt to
negociate was made in the first instance without their aid. But it is
supposed proper and is therefore recommended to you, to proceed as early as possible to France, for the purpose of obtaining the cooperation of that government in this negotiation.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 2, Aug. 1793–June 1795.]

To Secretary of State from Robert Montgomery, U. S. Agent, Alicante

ALICANTE 2 May 1795.

Sir, I had the honour of addressing your Excellency under the 14 ultimo, to which have only to add that the boat sent by Captain Heysell to Algiers is returned but without bringing him any answer to his letter to the Dey, but for this he consoles himself in his usual way and has now recourse to the expectation of a large Packet from him Via Carthagena by first opportunity.

I have by this Vessel of Heysells received several letters from Algiers, in particular from M' Valliere the French Consul and from the first Secretary to the Dey, these agree in advising what I had apprehended, that Heysell's letter had given Very great offence to the Dey who called it audacious impudence, and say that only by assuring him that this was a piece of officious folly in the Dane he could be induced to lave things in Status Quo as when Colonel Humphreys sailed for America, the Dey will wait for the return of that Gentleman but not listen to any Overtures from this man who he calls imposter and says his designs were to ruin our affairs in Algiers, thus we may congratulate ourselves with having escaped with so little harm, and I trust it will never be again in his power to do so much.

I cannot yet conceive what could be this mans designs in precipitating the business, whether in order to supplant his friend Humphreys (who brought him to light) or as the Dey alleged to ruin the business and prevent our sharing the Trade of the Medeterranian with his Country men, or else from his gross Ignorance of Business and Vain of what he thought his appointment which he published with the greatest secrecy to All who knew him he could not contain his desire of becoming conspicuous, but certain it is that contrary to my best advice and warmest remonstrances contrary to Writen orders which I had received from M' Humphreys and contrary to every thing that good Sense or prudence could dictate he sent forward his letters the purport of which he totally concealed from me, I should not have dwelt so long on this subject but the impertance of it was great and I trust your Excellency will think that thro the whole transaction I have faithfully endeavoured to comply with my duty.

A Cruiser belonging to Oran of 10 [or 18] guns and 150 is now here She has yet made no prize.


To William Pennock, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va., from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

W. O. May 15th 1795.

Sir, The bearer is M' Josiah Fox who for near a year past has been employed in the Navy department in this city, assisting M' Humphreys the Constructor in making the draughts & moulds for the frigates. He is handsomely spoken of by M' Humphreys, who thinks there are few men in this Country equally qualified in this line.
Mr. Fox's good character & professional skill, render him a valuable acquisition to the U. S.; & I beg leave to recommend him to your attention.

The absence of Mr. Morgan, who was destined to construct the frigate to be built at Norfolk in Virginia, has induced me to send Mr. Fox to that place as an Assistant Constructor; & who will be able to direct with certainty the application of the draughts & moulds in fashioning all the timbers & building the Ship.

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

[18 May 1795]

To Joseph Donaldson, Junior, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Secret & confidential)

Sır. You will be pleased to proceed to Algiers, without delay, in order to deliver the letters herewith committed to you, and particularly that addressed to the Consul of France, who has on a former occasion offered us his friendly assistance & who is now most earnestly solicited to use his best influence in favour of our negotiations with the Dey & Regency.

If, upon conferring in a confidential & secret manner with the Consul of France, you shall find that a Treaty can be effected within the limits of the Sums mentioned in the enclosed Extract of a letter of the 16th of Aug. last from Algiers, marked No. 1. (or upon better terms if they can be obtained, and which you will endeavour to obtain if possible) — or for the amount of the Sum appropriated by Law for the purpose (as specified in the enclosed Memorandum, marked No. 2.) you will proceed to arrange & agree upon a Provisional Treaty. That is to say, a Treaty providing, that the liberation of our Citizens in Captivity at Algiers shall take effect, as soon as the Money can be paid according to agreement. If this object should be so far accomplished, it will then be necessary for you to come to Lisbon, with as much expedition as possible, for the purpose of transferring the Money, which it is hoped & expected may be in readiness by that time or very shortly afterwards. The more haste is urged on this occasion because it is most ardently wished that we may be enabled to extricate our Citizens from Slavery, if it be by any means practicable, before they shall again be visited by that dreadful scourge of Heaven, the Plague. The early liberation of these unhappy men from their present distressing & perilous condition is considered to be an object too dear & too interesting to all the feelings of humanity, to admit of one moment's delay. — even of that delay which would in the first instance be requisite to concert with the Government of France (as we contemplate to do immediately, and as we flatter ourselves from their friendly dispositions & intimations we shall be able to do) such measures as may be efficacious for giving success to our negotiations with Algiers, Tunis & Tripoli.

But if, by your confidential & secret conferences with the Consul of France, you should find, that, in all probability, a Treaty can not be by any means effected, at the time when you may be at Algiers, within the limits before alluded to, you will carefully abstain from making any propositions or overtures whatsoever, and appear as a
private Person, who, under Sanction of a Flag of Truce, is the bearer of letters &? — And, after having gained all the information you can acquire from the Consul of France & other Persons friendly to the interests of the United States, you will come to Lisbon, as expeditiously as may be, in order to our prosecuting the farther measures proper to be pursued, in this thorny business; in consequence of the arrangements which shall in the mean time have been made in France. As you will perceive, from what has already been intimated, that we have great reason to expect the friendly and efficacious co-operation of the French Republic in our Barbary negotiations, & particularly with those States, where we have not hitherto had Treaties established; you will be pleased to keep this expectation constantly in mind, and act entirely with the privity & concert of the Agents or Consuls of that Republic accordingly.

In case of forming a Provisional Treaty, it is wished that it may be as nearly conformable to the Draught herewith delivered to you as the circumstances will allow. But we must acquiesce with having the negotiation terminate in the liberation of our Citizens & a Treaty of Peace & Friendship only, if nothing farther can be obtained.

Philip Sloan, who is lately returned from captivity in Algiers, & who appears to be well acquainted with the Dey, will attend you as Interpreter and Messenger, and be employed in such manner as you shall judge advisable: — he being engaged in the service of the United States for the purpose, at the rate of twenty Six Dollars p$ Month & his expences; which you will be pleased to pay from the fund allotted therefor in the next Article.

During the time you may be employed on this Agency (that is to say, previous to your commencing to act under your Commission as Consul for Tunis or Tripoli) you will be allowed by the United States at the rate of one hundred Dollars p$ Month & your expences. A Credit on M' James Simpson, Consul of the United States at Gibraltar, is herewith given to you for the pay & expences of yourself & Philip Sloan: who has received his monthly pay to the first of June next. — The circumstances of the United States require such economy as may consist with convenience, decency & propriety, and which is accordingly recommended. At the same time, it is also requested that the Statement of your Account together with the Vouchers for Expenditures, should be as accurate, clear & satisfactory as possible.

It will not escape your attention that the greatest possible secrecy ought to be preserved. It is requested that you will keep the Secretary of State (if you should have good opportunities of writing directly to him) and myself, as fully advised of your proceedings, as the difficulties of conveyance and other circumstances may permit: taking the best precautions to prevent any important events relating to Barbary affairs from falling into the possession of the Individuals or the Agents of Nations, not friendly to our interests. You are therefore authorised to incur such expences on account of the United States in employing Messengers or Expresses, as you may conceive, in your best judgment, the service of the United States shall require.

Given at Gibraltar this 18th day of May 1795.

D[avid] H[umphreys]

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]
Extract from a letter from Algiers dated August 16, 1794

No. 1 Memorandum.

Translation.

As to the first, I think I can tell nearly what a Peace will cost; that is to say, to the Dey himself 200,000 Piastres fortes of Spain. to the Treasury (either in Money paid in hand, or timber for construction) 50,000 Dollars—to the first Lords & the Relations of the Dey 100,000—Consular Present in Jewels, Cloths & to the value of 30,000 — the Redemption of all the Slaves from 200, to 250,000 Dollars — in the whole between 6 & 700,000 Piastres fortes — and every year a Present of Ammunition or of Timber for Construction to the value of 25 to 30,000 Piastres fortes — and also, every two years, a Consular Present to the amount of about 9 or 10,000 Dollars.

[N.A. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

No. 2 — Memorandum.

The Sum lately appropriated by Law, by the Legislature of the United States of America, for Barbary Affairs is 800,000 Dollars. — Deducing from this Sum the probable diminution, by transmitting & converting a Loan of a particular description into hard Money — the application of a part of it (according to Instructions) to the other Barbary States — together with the possible loss of Exchange or cost of transferrence — it will then remain to be ascertained how far the Nett amount of the appropriation to this particular object, may correspond with the preceding Estimate. —

In case of success, it would be extremely interesting for us to know, whether Bills on Leghorn, Gibraltar, Cadiz, Lisbon, or any commercial Place will answer the purpose, or whether Dollars must actually be transported to Algiers.

[N.A. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

[21 May 1795]

To James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, and Agent at Tangier, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Secret & confidential)

Sir. After you shall have received the necessary advices now expected from Barbary, You will proceed as expeditiously as may be to Tangier, or such other Port in the Empire of Morocco as you shall judge most convenient for carrying into effect the Agency committed to you. In accomplishing this business (as defined in the authentic Documents & Powers herewith put into your hands) You will endeavour to confine the expenditure, in addition to the Arms, Military Stores & other Presents allotted for this purpose according to the annexed Invoices, to as small a sum in money as the nature of the circumstances will admit: always remembering, and, if occasion shall require, alleging that our circumstances are very different from those of the other Nations of the Earth. Indeed our pecuniary resources are at this time so limited that it would not be eligible to exceed the small fund this day placed at your disposal by my Bills on Mess'Connor.
John Bulkeley & Son of Lisbon. In short, the less money shall be thus applied, the better — provided the business can be effected, as I hope it may by means of the Presents. — As economy is most essentially requisite in all the public transactions of the United States, and more particularly so with regard to all transactions with the Barbary States in order to avoid improper Precedents for the future.

It is hoped & believed that the little Supply of Arms & Military Stores will be particularly useful & agreeable to his Imperial Majesty. Even this little Present has the merit of being the result of more exertion than might be supposed, as we have but too much occasion for such articles ourselves on account of our war with the Natives of America. But conceiving that such articles would be peculiarly acceptable to the Emperor in his present situation, we have notwithstanding the inconvenience to ourselves spared them accordingly, and hope as a token of our hearty good will they may tend, very much to conciliate his particular friendship for the United States. In the distribution of the other Presents, you must be governed in a great degree by your own knowledge of the Country & the Customs prevalent on similar occasions: at the same time endeavouring to avail yourself of the experience of others, and especially to obtain such information from the Swedish & Danish Consuls as to the best mode of proceeding, as may render your conduct most honorable to yourself & beneficial to the United States.

On a former occasion, it was suggested to the late Mr Tho* Barclay, that, in the distribution of Presents, he would treat Francisco Chiappe (who was thought to have deserved well of the United States & who had exhibited an Account of 394 Dollars of expenditures against them) so liberally as not only to cover that demand, but to go beyond it in such a manner as to fix him deeply in our interest. This, however, to be done without recognising the Account, as our Laws oppose the application of Money so informally. To other Persons who might have claims, or pretend to have them, without having been in any manner employed, it was not judged advisable to pay the same regard. To these original instructions I request your attention. The reason originally assigned, being, “the money which would make one good friend, divided among many would produce no attachment”.

You will be pleased to exhibit as clear a Statement as possible (with such Certificates or Vouchers as the nature of the business will admit) of the application of all the public Money or Property put into your charge for the purposes of your present Agency.

You will be allowed by the United States of America all the necessary expences attending the transaction of this business, and at the rate of one hundred Dollars per Month while employed upon it.

The form of the Treaty, Act or Instrument of recognition, by which his Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman will renew or recognise the Treaty made by the United States of America with his father Sidi Mahomet (according to the Copy of the original Treaty given to you) may either be in conformity to the Sketch herewith delivered to you, or of any other due form & diction which shall substantially & effectually comprehend the same objects. That Treaty, Act or Instrument to be forwarded to me by the first safe conveyance, in order to its being transmitted for receiving a final Sanction in the legal Mode. — In the mean time you will be pleased to keep me advised of the progress of the business.
In recommending to you to avoid all injudicious ostentation, & unnecessary expence; and to use your best judgment & prudence to promote the real interests of the United States, I remain,

GIBRALTER May 21. 1795.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

[21 May 1795]

To Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

To His Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco, Fez, Mequinez, and all the Garbe. &c &c &c

I have the honour to inform your Imperial Majesty, that the President of the United States of America has caused to be made out, under the Seal of the United States, the full Powers necessary for renewing with your Imperial Majesty the Treaty of Peace which was so happily established between the Empire of Morocco & the said United States, in the reign of your late August Father, of glorious Memory. On this auspicious occasion, I had flattered myself with the hope of approaching your Royal & Illustrious Person, as the happy Instrument of renewing the Treaty, the faithful Organ of my Country for expressing its friendship, and an additional witness to the World of the Wisdom, magnanimity & virtues for which your Imperial Majesty is so justly celebrated. And I pray your Imperial Majesty to be assured, that nothing could equal my grateful sensibility of the favourable expressions contained in your letter written to me, on the 7th of Janr. 1795 (according to the Christian Era) except my ardent desire to avail myself of your goodness by visiting your Royal Residence. But being myself a fixed Minister of the United States, several years since, destined to reside constantly near Her Most Faithful Majesty, and being moreover actually charged with the performance of certain objects relating to my official duty, which indispensably require my presence elsewhere, the imperious dictates of necessity debar me from the high gratification of passing to your Majesty’s Dominions. Insomuch that I shall be obliged to hasten my departure from this Place, before this letter can reach your Imperial Majesty. It is therefore most respectfully entreated, that your Imperial Majesty will be pleased to receive graciously M’ James Simpson, Consul of the United States of America at Gibraltar, as the Person duly charged with plenary Powers authority (as will appear by the authentic Powers & Documents in his possession) on the part of the United States to renew the aforesaid Treaty with your Imperial Majesty.

It is likewise most respectfully requested that information may be communicated to M’ James Simpson, at what place he may have the honour to present to your Majesty the Military articles brought by me from America.

May God Almighty preserve the precious life of your Imperial Majesty, and crown it with health, happiness & glory to the latest period.

At Gibraltar on the 21st of May 1795 (according to the Christian Era)
This letter is addressed to your Royal Presence, with the profoundest veneration & homage, by
Your Imperial Majesty's
Most humble & most devoted Serv't
DAVID HUMPHREYS
[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

To Josiah Fox, Clerk in Department of War, from Secretary of War

PHILADELPHIA
War Office June 23, 1795.

SIR. I have received your letter of the 9th, and handed it to Mr. Humphreys for his information, and remarks.

His opinion on the laying of the keel of the frigate, building at Portsmouth, Virginia, is expressed in the inclosed copy of his letter of the 22d to which you will substantially conform.

[Enclosure]

NAVY YARD June 22, 1795.

SIR I have to observe on Mr. Fox's letter to you, dated Naval Yard, Portsmouth, June 9, 1795, that neither time nor expence should be spared in laying the keels of the frigates in the best possible position for launching: I think from his description of the ground, it will be very proper to lower the keel abaft, in fact, to keep it as low as possible on the blocks, all fore and aft, as will barely admit of putting on the false keel. If they have sufficient water for launching, I would give the keel the same declivity as the launching ways. If the water is scant, it should be less, as described in a former letter to you on that subject.

(signed) JOSHUA HUMPHREYS.

The Secretary of War.

[Philadelphia. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To Tench Francis, U. S. Purveyor, from Secretary of War

PHILADELPHIA
War Office June 29, 1795.

SIR. The report of Col. Copperthwait, returned from his mission to Georgia, relative to the live oak to be procured for the frigates. That it will now take one year to complete the quantity wanted, induces me to change the plan of sending partial supplies to all the six Navy yards. By continuing that plan, the business in every yard will be kept in a lingering condition, at a heavy expence, without completing anything. Had the difficulties of getting the live oak been foreseen — had it been known that full and regular supplies for two only, could be kept up — certainly, the carrying forward of six frigates at the same time, would not have been attempted. What should not have been begun, ought now that the facts are known, to be laid aside. Consequently I shall direct four of the Constructors to suspend their labours, or to dismiss all their hands for whom they cannot find constant, and useful employment. Here I refer to any unwrought timber on hand, and to what may be expected by them in the vessels which shall be loaded wholly, or in part, when these new orders shall reach Mr. Morgan, for their respective yards. If indeed, they should have on board only a small number of timbers...
(say about a dozen, in any one vessel) which have been already supplied to the two yards which are to be kept open, they may be sent to one or the other of those two yards — which are those of Philadelphia, and Baltimore. Those few surplus sticks may be re-shipped, with any other surplus timber, to New York, and Norfolk. — Philadelphia and Baltimore are preferred for continuing the work, because those ports, especially the former, are the most likely to be cut off from winter supplies, by means of ice.

Besides the saving of expense by changing the plan as now proposed, other advantages may arise. Two frigates may be completed many months before the whole, if carried on together, could be finished; and should there be a call for their service, they might be equipped, and sent to sea, while the rest were progressing. — Some errors may be committed in the construction of the first frigates; or improvements suggested. Then in the residue, the errors may be avoided, and the improvements adopted. You will now be pleased to give the requisite orders for the live oak procuring for the frigates in conformity with the ideas here expressed; including in your orders the pine beams, and plank intended for the frigate building at Philadelphia.

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

[25 July 1795]

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, and Agent at Tangier

No. 3

Sir Under 15th Inst I had the honor of addressing No. 2 by way of Tangier & Cadiz, containing detail of occurrences up to that time. — I have now to request you will be pleased to acquaint His Excellency the President, that Sidy Mohamet Ben Ottman, having on the morning of the 18th laid before Muley Soliman, translation of the Treaty made with his Father; he sent me a message same Afternoon by His Majesty's order, desiring to know "what sum it would be agreeable "to the United States of America, to pay him annually." — After the assurances of Muley Soliman, in the letters written since the Month of October last, by his order, of which you have seen translations, and his declaration in the public meshooar on the 9th Inst, such a message would scarce have been listen'd to as serious, by any other, than a person already accustomed to such inconsistent proceeding, in this Country; — on this occasion it gave me the most poignant concern. — I instantly waited on the Secretary of State, and in consequence of a very long conference with him, wrote the letter of which I have the honor of submitting to His Excellency the Presidents perusal the accompanying copy — This letter with a translation in Arabic, which I thought well to accompany it with, were laid before the Emperor on the 20th by Sidy Mohamet Ben Ottman; who has since assured me, he dwelt on those passages most likely to have weight with the Emperor, towards elucidating him to ratify the old Treaty; but after pausing a short time, he was pleased to say, "as the American "will not agree to pay any thing yearly, he must get ready to "return from whence he came, and on his way see Muley Taib." — This determination was conveyed to me same evening, after which I had a farther conference with the Minister, who assured me the Emperor was determined not to see me again unless I would previously allow him to say, I would treat for a Peace, subject to pay-
ment of a Subsidy, a thing I saw myself in no shape authorised to do, of course assured him I could not treat on any such terms; and I gladly hope the letter written on the subject, as well as my subsequent adherence to the sentiments therein held forth, will meet approbation.

Early on the 21" I was called upon to give my determination, in consequence of His Majestys Resolution, which was of course an acquiescence to his pleasure of my retiring from hence; — I was induced to do so in explicit terms, because the Cheif Alcayde conducted me hither, came at same moment, to say he had received directions to accompany me on my return. — A firm and determined conduct, I have always found best with the people of this Country, as a shadow of the reverse is construed into what best suits themselves.

Aware on this occasion however, that an immediate retreat, would have exposed the American Flag to danger, and desirous of having a little more time to consider what was best to be done, I sought to ward that blow, by soliciting permission from the Emperor to go to Gibraltar by Sea; because of the inconveniency of travelling by land, in the present excessive hot season, knowing at same time no opportunity then offered. — At a subsequent conference with the Minister that day, whom I have endeavoured to make our Freind, it was thought advisable to defer my departure, to afford opportunity for the Freinds of the true Interests of the Emperor, to endeavour to prevail on him to adhere to the old Treaty; and for that purpose I sent notice to His Majesty, that the matter of Subsidy was what had never been thought of on our part, so of consequence I could not have taken Coll Humphreys sentiments or oppinion upon the subject; and being highly desirous of compleating happily, the busyness I had come to this Country on, I signified my having no objection to take the Collonels oppinion upon His Majestys demand, before I quitted the Country, which met his entire approbation.

In consequence I immediately wrote Coll Humphreys a full statement of the matter, and sent a Young Man I brought with me from Gibraltar with the letter, by an opportunity offer'd for Faro: — I now wait the answer, which I am satisfied will be not to listen to the proposed terms — in the mean time I have not failed to take those measures necessary for guarding against accidents at the issue, in case of the worst. — You will no doubt remark in the latter part of the Emperors resolution, a kind of opening left for farther Treaty with Muley Taib, but I have the best founded reasons for wishing to avoid that, and finish the busyness here, if possible — no less than the highest authority for knowing, that the proposition for the demand has been made by Muley Soliman of a Subsidy, positively came from that Prince: and I have equaly good proof that the first Idea given his Highness on the subject, was by that unworthy Man John Lamb; who for the trivial object of obtaining permission to ship some horses, flatter'd the Prince at Larach in May last, with the assurance that the United States would pay Morocco twenty thousand dollars annually, for a Peace: — it is some time since I laid all this unfortunate busyness of Lambs open to Coll Humphreys, but should not have troubled you with it, had I not now consider'd it necessary. — I have not been neglectfull in these five days past, to avail of the means put in my power for makeing Freinds here, amongst those people whom I know have the best opportunities of being usefull on this occasion; and
henceforward untill I receive Coll Humphreys answer, I shall take every means for prepairing his Majesty, for the renewed attempt, must then, I expect be made for solliciting his agreeing to Peace with the United States, on the terms I have already proposed. — Permit me Sir on this occasion, with due respect and defference, to urge the grand necessity there is, for the Flag of the United States being seen in these Seas, in such force as to command Respect; — even part of the Frigates you have building, with some Tenders, or smaller Vessels, would be found perfectly sufficient, under prudent Commanders for every purpose of that nation both within, & without the Straits: — here they need only be seen, there it may be necessary for them to act

* * * * * * *

Rhabat 25th July 1795 —


[About 30 July 1795]

[Note.—In Letter Book, Navy Department Archives, entitled “Correspondence on Naval Affairs when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798” are the following: —

Page 118 to — Particular dimensions of 44 Gun Frigates of the U. S. — taken

123 from the Mould Loft Floor.

Page 124 to — Particular dimensions of 36 Gun Frigates of the U. S. — taken

128 from the Mould Loft Floor.

Signed by Joshua Humphreys. (Follows letter dated July 30, 1795, and is before letter dated August 17, 1795.)]

To Edward Church, U. S. Consul, Lisbon, Portugal, from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, and Agent at Tangier

Copy

Rhabat 18th August 1795

Sir: I have the honor to acquaint you, that the Peace which has hitherto happily subsisted between the Empire of Morocco and the United States of America, has this day been confirmed by His Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman, in terms of the Treaty made with his late Father at Morocco, in the year 1786.


To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, and Agent at Tangier

Rhabat, August 18, 1795.

Sir: I have at last the happiness to acquaint you, and request you will be pleased to inform His Excellency the President, that this morning, by appointment, I attended his Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman, at Meshoorar, when he was pleased to say to me in public, nearly as follows: “The Americans, I find, are the Christian nation my father, who is in glory, most esteemed. I am the same with them as my father was; and I trust they will be so with me. I have given orders to Sid Ben Ottman to write my answer to their letter, which will be given to you, and to tell them I am upon the same footing with them as my father was.”

I did not fail to assure his Majesty that the United States would, on their part, be equally emulous to maintain that peace and good friendship which had so happily subsisted between them and his father. His Majesty came out of the palace on horseback; and immediately after the recited conversation, proceeded for Mequinez
and Fez. The Secretary of State, who remains a few days to give the Swedish ambassador and myself our despatches, has assured me the letter for the President shall be written immediately; and as he is also entrusted with His Majesty's seal, there needs be no delay. My next will, of consequence, convey the original, or translation, as the conveyance may appear to be secure.

From what I have said, you will readily observe that all I shall (to appearance) obtain will be a letter from Muley Soliman, declaratory of his being on the same terms of peace with the United States as his father was.

I am sorry that the resistance made to my solicitations of a recognition of the old treaty, in form, has been spun out to the last hour of the Emperor's being here, and that I have thereby been prevented from exerting the powerful interest I had happily raised, accomplishing, in a more satisfactory manner, the end of my mission; though I trust the promised letter will be expressive of what is in fact wished to be established, namely, that peace shall subsist between Morocco and the United States, as in the time of Sidi Mahomet, which, in my opinion, will fully answer the purpose of keeping peace during the present reign, and of resisting any unpleasant demands, should succeeding emperors make such.

Muley Soliman's sudden departure for Fez is differently accounted for. Some allege he is gone purposely with the army to quell some disturbances which have lately happened in the vicinity of that city and Mequinez; others, that it is the consequence of the defeat the troops he sent to the southward, under Muley Cadour, have sustained. In my opinion, both occurrences have their part in it, and that he will not, for the present, contest with his brother, Muley Ishem, the possession he certainly enjoys of the country south of the Morbeya. The garrison of Mazagar have quitted that fortress as untenable, and are expected here by sea.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]

[5 September 1795-7 March 1796]

Algiers—Treaty

[Note.—In "Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America" by Hunter Miller, Volume 2, is printed the Treaty between Algiers and the United States. The following is copied from above publication:


"Submitted to the Senate February 15, 1796. Resolution of advice and consent March 2, 1796. Ratified by the United States March 7, 1796."]

TRANSLATION

ARTICLE 1st

From the date of the Present Treaty there shall subsist a firm and Sincere Peace and Amity between the President and Citizens of the United States of North America and Hassan Bashaw Dey of Algiers his Divan and Subjects the Vessels and Subjects of both Nations reciprocally treating each other with Civility Honor and Respect

ARTICLE 2d

All Vessels belonging to the Citizens of the United States of North America Shall be permitted to enter the Different ports of the Regency to trade with our Subjects or any other Persons residing within our Jurisdiction on paying the usual duties at our Custom-House that is paid by all nations at Peace with this Regency observing that all Goods disembarked and not Sold here shall be permitted to
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

be reimbarked without paying any duty whatever either for disembarking or embarking all naval & Military Stores Such as Gun-Powder Lead Iron Plank Sulphur Timber for building Tar pitch Roab Turpentine and any other Goods denominated Naval and Military Stores Shall be permitted to be Sold in this Regency without paying any duties whatever at the Custom House of this Regency.

ARTICLE 33

The Vessels of both Nations shall pass each other without any impediment or Molestation and all Goods monies or Passengers of whatsoever Nation that may be on board of the Vessels belonging to either Party Shall be considered as inviolable and shall be allowed to pass unmolested.

ARTICLE 4th

All Ships of War belonging to this regency on meeting with Merchant Vessels belonging to Citizens of the United States shall be allowed to Visit them with two persons only beside the rowers these two only permitted to go on board said vessel without obtaining express leave from the commander of said Vessel who shall compare the Pass-port and immediately permit said Vessel to proceed on her Voyage unmolested. All Ships of War belonging to the United States of North America on meeting with an Algerine Cruiser and Shall have seen her pass port and Certificate from the Consul of the United States of North America resident in this Regency shall be permitted to proceed on her cruise unmolested no Pass-port to be Issued to any Ships but such as are Absolutely the Property of Citizens of the United States and Eighteen Months Shall be the term allowed for furnishing the Ships of the United States with Pass-ports.

ARTICLE 5th

No Commander of any Cruiser belonging to this Regency shall be allowed to take any person of whatever Nation or denomination out of any Vessel belonging to the United States of North America in order to Examine them or under pre- tence of making them confess any thing desired neither shall they inflict any corporal punishment or any way else molest them.

ARTICLE 6th

If any Vessel belonging to the United States of North America shall be Stranded on the Coast of this Regency they shall receive every possible Assistance from the Subjects of this Regency all goods saved from the wreck shall be Permitted to be Reimbarked on board of any other Vessel without Paying any Duties at the Custom House.

ARTICLE 7th

The Algerines are not on any pretence whatever to give or Sell any Vessel of War to any Nation at War with the United States of North America or any Vessel capable of cruising to the detriment of the Commerce of the United States.

ARTICLE YE 8th

Any Citizen of the United States of North America having bought any Prize condemned by the Algerines shall not be again captured by the Cruisers of the Regency then at Sea altho they have not a Pass-Port a Certificate from the Consul resident being deemed Sufficient until such time they can procure such Pass-Port.

ARTICLE YE 9th

If any of the Barbary States at War with the United States of North America shall capture any American Vessel & bring her into any of the Ports of this Regency they shall not be Permitted to sell her but Shall depart the Port on Procuring the Requisite Supplies of Provision.

ARTICLE YE 10th

Any Vessel belonging to the United States of North America, when at War with any other Nation shall be permitted to send their Prizes into the Ports of the Regency have leave to Dispose of them with out Paying any duties on Sale thereof. All Vessels wanting Provisions or refreshments Shall be permitted to buy them at Market Price.

ARTICLE YE 11th

All Ships of War belonging to the United States of North America on Anchoring in the Ports of ye Regency shall receive the Usual presents of Provisions & Refresh-
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

ments Gratis should any of the Slaves of this Regency make their Escape on board said Vessels they shall be immediately returned no excuse shall be made that they have hid themselves amongst the People and cannot be found or any other Equivocation

ARTICLE YE 12th

No Citizen of ye United States of North America shall be Obliged to Redeem any Slave against his Will even Should he be his Brother neither shall the owner of A Slave be forced to Sell him against his Will but All Such agreements must be made by Consent of Parties. Should Any American Citizen be taken on board an Enemy-Ship by the Cruisers of this Regency having a Regular pass-port Specifying they are Citizens of the United States they shall be immediately Sett at Liberty. on the Contrary they having no Passport they and their Property shall be considered lawfull Prize as this Regency Know their friends by their Passports

ARTICLE YE 13th

Should any of the Citizens of the United States of North America Die within the Limits of this Regency the Dey & his Subjects shall not Interfere with the Property of the Deceased but it Shall be under the immediate Direction of the Consul unless otherwise disposed of by will Should their be no Consul, the Effects shall be deposited in the hands of Some Person worthy of trust untill the Party Shall Appear who has a Right to demand them, when they Shall Render an Account of the Property neither Shall the Dey or Divan Give hinderence in the Execution of any Will that may Appear

ARTICLE YE 14th

No Citizen of the United States of North America Shall be oblidged to purchase any Goods against his will but on the contrary shall be allowed to purchase whatever it Pleaseth him. the Consul of the United States of North America or any other Citizen shall not be answerable for debts contracted by any one of their own Nation unless previously they have Given a written Obligation so to do. Shou'd the Dey want to freight any American Vessel that may be in the Regency or Turkey said Vessel not being engaged, in consequence of the friendship subsisting between the two Nations he expects to have the preference given him on his paying the Same freight offered by any other Nation

ARTICLE YE 15th

Any disputes or Suits at Law that may take Place between the Subjects of the Regency and the Citizens of the United States of North America Shall be decided by the Dey in person and no other, any disputes that may arise between the Citizens of the United States, Shall be decided by the Consul as they are in Such Cases not Subject to the Laws of this Regency

ARTICLE YE 16th

Should any Citizen of the United States of North America Kill, wound or Strike a Subject of this Regency he Shall be punished in the Same manner as a Turk and not with more Severity should any Citizen of the United States of North America in the above predicament escape Prison the Consul Shall not become answerable for him

ARTICLE YE 17th

The Consul of the United States of North America Shall have every personal Security given him and his household he Shall have Liberty to Exercise his Religion in his own House all Slaves of the Same Religion shall not be impeded in going to Said Consul’s House at hours of Prayer the Consul shall have liberty & Personal Security given him to Travil where ever he pleases within the Regency. he Shall have free licence to go on board any Vessel Lying in our Roads when ever he Shall think fitt. the Consul Shall have leave to Appoint his own Drogaman & Broker

ARTICLE YE 18th

Should a War break out between the two Nations the Consul of the United States of North America and all Citizens of Said States Shall have leave to Embark themselves and property unmolested on board of what Vessel or Vessels they Shall think Proper
ARTICLE YE 19th

Should the Cruisers of Algiers capture any Vessel having Citizens of the United States of North America on board they having papers to prove they are Really so they and their property Shall be immediately discharged and Shou'd the Vessels of the United States capture any Vessels of Nations at War with them having Subjects of this Regency on board they shall be treated in like Manner

ARTICLE YE 20th

On a Vessel of War belonging to the United States of North America Anchoring in our Ports the Consul is to inform the Dey of her arrival and She shall be Saluted with twenty one Guns which she is to return in the Same Quantity or Number and the Dey will Send fresh Provisions on board as is Customary, Gratis

ARTICLE YE 21st

The Consul of ye United States of North America shall not be required to Pay duty for any thing he brings from a foreign Country for the Use of his House & family

ARTICLE YE 22d

Should any disturbance take place between the Citizens of ye United States & the Subjects of this Regency or break any Article of this Treaty War shall not be Declared immediately but every thing shall be Searched into regularly. the Party Injured shall be made Reparation

On the 21st of ye Luna of Safer 1210 correponding with the 5th September 1795 Joseph Donaldson Junr on the Part of the United States of North America agreed with Hassan Bashaw Dey of Algiers to Keep the Articles Contained in this Treaty Sacred and inviolable which we the Dey & Divan Promise to Observe on Consideration of the United States Paying annually the Value of twelve thousand Algerine Sequins 1 in Maritime Stores. Should the United States forward a Larger Quantity the Over-Plus Shall be Paid for in Money by the Dey & Regency. any Vessel that may be Captured from the Date of this Treaty of Peace & Amity shall immediately be deliver’d up on her Arrival in Algiers

Sign’d VIZIR HASSAN BASHAW

JOSEPH DONALDSON Jun

To all to whom these Presents shall come or be made known.

Whereas the Underwritten David Humphreys hath been duly appointed Commissioner Plenipotentiary, by Letters Patent under the Signature of the President and Seal of the United States of America, dated the 30th of March 1795, for negotiating & concluding a Treaty of Peace with the Dey and Governors of Algiers; Whereas by Instructions given to him on the part of the Executive, dated the 28th of March & 4th of April 1795, he hath been farther authorised to employ Joseph Donaldson Junior on an Agency in the said business; whereas by a Writing under his hand and seal, dated the 21st of May 1795, he did constitute & appoint Joseph Donaldson Junior Agent in the business aforesaid; and the said Joseph Donaldson Junior did, on the 5th of September 1795, agree with Hassan Bashaw Dey of Algiers, to keep the Articles of the preceding Treaty sacred and inviolable.

Now Know ye, that I David Humphreys, Commissioner Plenipotentiary aforesaid, do approve & conclude the said Treaty, and every article and clause therein contained, reserving the same nevertheless for the final Ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said United States.

In testimony whereof I have signed the same with my hand and seal, at the City of Lisbon this 28th of November 1795.

[Seal] DAVID HUMPHREYS.

THE TRANSLATION OF 1930

(The Turkish text of the original treaty which is reproduced above has been examined by Dr. J. H. Kramers, of Leiden, in collaboration with Dr. C. Snouck Hurgronje. The new translation of the Turkish made by Doctor Kramers, with his notes thereon, is printed below, following this general comment of Doctor Kramers on the text:

As the 1795 English translation of nearly all the articles of this treaty discloses considerable difference from the Turkish text, a complete new English translation has been given.

1 Or $21,600.
The treaty is written in excellent Turkish and does not show any sign of being a translation from an Arabic original.

It seems that the last page of Turkish text of the document was originally the beginning of the treaty, for it contains the preambulatory stipulations to the articles of the treaty, as is also the case in the treaty with Algiers of 1816 (Document 37). Accordingly the translation begins with those introductory clauses.)

[Translation]

Reason for the Drawing Up of the Peace Treaty with the American People

The reason for the drawing up of this treaty and the motive for the writing of this convention of good omen, is that on Saturday, the twenty-first day of the month of Safar of this year 1210, there have been negotiations for a treaty of peace between the ruler and commander of the American people, living in the island called America among the isles of the ocean, and the frontier post of the holy war, the garrison of Algiers. To this purpose has been appointed as his Ambassador, Joseph Donaldson, who has, in confirmation of the articles and paragraphs of the present treaty, strengthened the mutual friendship and good understanding in the excited presence of His Excellency the noble Vizier and powerful Marshal who sits on the throne of lordship, the destroyer of tyranny and injustice and the protector of the country, Hassan Pasha—may God grant to him what he wishes; and in the presence of all the members of the Divan, of the chiefs of the victorious garrison, and of the victorious soldiers. This peace treaty has been concluded, together with the contractual promise to give annually to the garrison of Algiers 12,000 Algerian gold pieces, provided that, in equivalence of these 12,000 gold pieces, being the price of the peace, there may be ordered and imported for our garrison and our arsenal, powder, lead, iron, bullets, bombshells, bomb stones, gun stones, masts, poles, yards, anchor chains, cables, sailcloth, tar, pitch, boards, beams, laths, and other necessaries, provided that the price of all the ordered articles shall be accounted for, so that, if this is equal to 12,000 gold pieces, it shall be all right, but if the price of the articles is higher, it shall be paid to them, and if there remains something to our credit, they promise to complete it. If, before the conclusion of our peace, our vessels of war have captured vessels of the said nation, these shall not be restored and shall remain our prizes, but if our war vessels capture one of their ships after the date of the conclusion of the peace treaty, it is promised that this ship shall be given back.

All this has been put down in the present document, which shall be consulted whenever needed and according to which both parties shall act.

21 Safar, 1210.

[Translation]

ARTICLE 1.

The statements of the first article are that in this year 1210 an agreement has been reached between the ruler of America, George Washington, President, our friend and actually the Governor of the States of the island of America, and the lord of our well-preserved garrison of Algiers, His Highness Hassan Pasha—may God grant to him what he wishes—the Dey, together with the Agha of his victorious army, his minister, all the members of the Divan, and all his victorious soldiers, and equally between the subjects of both parties. According to this agreement our peace and friendship shall be steady and has been confirmed. After this date nothing has been left that is contrary to our peace or that may disturb it.

21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 2.

The statements of the second article are that when large or small ships belonging to our friend the ruler of America, and equally ships belonging to his subjects, arrive in the port of Algiers or in other ports dependent on Algiers, and they sell from their goods according to the ancient usage, there shall be taken a duty of

1 In the chronological tables 21 Safar, A. H. 1210, corresponds to September 6, 1795, which was a Sunday. In this case, however, 21 Safar, A. H. 1210, no doubt answers to September 5, 1795.

2 "Garrison" renders the Turkish word "oguzak," which means originally "a hearth" and, as a military term, "a regiment" of the Janissaries.

3 The Turkish text has here "pashador," which seems to be an attempt to render the word "ambassador."

4 That is, the difference shall be paid to the Americans.

5 "Tughra" is the "name sign," a kind of calligraphic monogram in which a ruler's names are inscribed. The tughra takes the place of the signature.

6 Each article concludes with the word "salam," salutation or peace, which has been left untranslated.
5 piasters from every 100 piasters, in the same way as this is paid, according to the treaties, by the English, the Dutch, and the Swedes, and that no more shall be taken. Also that if they wish to take back their unsold goods and reembark them, nobody shall require anything from them, and equally that nobody in the said ports shall do them harm or lay hand upon them.

21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 3.

The statements of the third article are that if war vessels or merchant vessels belonging to our friend the American ruler meet on the open sea with war vessels or merchant vessels belonging to Algiers, and they become known to each other, they shall not be allowed to search or to molest each other, and that none shall hinder the other from wending its own way with honor and respect. Also, that whatever kind of travelers there are on board, and wherever they go with their goods, their valuables, and other properties, they shall not molest each other or take anything from each other, nor take them to a certain place and hold them up, nor injure each other in any way.

21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 4.

The statements of the fourth article are that if war vessels of Algiers meet with American merchant vessels, large or small, and this happens out of the places under the rule of America, there shall be sent only a shallop, in which, besides the rowers, two persons shall take place; on their arrival no more than two persons shall go on board the ship, the commander of the said ship having to give permission, and after the showing of the Government passport, these persons shall perform quickly the formalities with regard to the ship, and return, after which the merchant vessel shall wend its own way.

Further, that if war vessels of the American ruler meet with war vessels or merchant vessels of Algiers, and these vessels are in possession of a passport delivered by the ruler of Algiers or the American Consul residing in Algiers, nobody may touch anything belonging to the said vessel, but it shall wend its way in peace.

Further, that the war vessels of Algiers, large or small, shall not touch Americans not possessed of American passports within a period of eighteen months after the date of the passports given by reason of the peace treaty, and they shall not hinder them from going their way. Equally, if the war vessels of the American ruler meet with Algerian ships, they shall not prevent them from continuing their journey in the same way, within a period of eighteen months, but they shall wend peacefully their way.

Further that our friend the American ruler shall not give a passport to any crew not being under his rule and not belonging to his own people; if an American passport is found in the hands of a crew not belonging to his own people, we shall take them as prize, for this is not covered by the stipulations of this peace treaty. This has been expressly stated in this article in order to prevent a rupture of peace; so it shall not be neglected.

21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 5.

The statements of the fifth article are that none of the captains of Algerian ships or of their officers or commanders shall take anybody by force from American ships into their own ships or bring such a person to other places, that they shall not interrogate them on account of anything or do them harm, whatever kind of people they may be; as long as these are on American ships, they shall not molest them.

21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 6.

The statements of the sixth article are that if a ship of the American ruler or belonging to his subjects shall be stranded on one of the coasts of the territory under Algerian rule and is wrecked, nobody shall take anything from their properties or goods or plunder them.

Also, that if such a thing should happen, their goods shall not be taken to the customhouse, nor shall there be done any damage to their people, and if a similar thing should happen in the places that are under the rule of Algiers, the inhabitants shall do anything in their power to give every possible aid and assistance and help them to bring their goods on dry places.

21 Safar, 1210.

1 This is a literal translation, but the sense is not very clear. The words "of the passports given by reason of the peace treaty" seem to be superfluous.
ARTICLE 7.

The statements of the seventh article are that no Algerian ship, small or large, shall, with the permission and the authority of the ruler of Algiers, be equipped from countries at war with the ruler of America and commit acts of war against the Americans.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 8.

The statements of the eighth article are that if an American merchant buys a prize in Algiers, or if an Algerian cruiser captain who has taken a prize on the open sea sells his prize to an American merchant, either in Algiers or on the sea, so that it is bought immediately from the captain, and there is drawn up a document concerning this sale, and if he meets afterwards another war vessel from Algiers, nobody shall molest the merchant who has bought this prize, nor shall he prevent him from wending peacefully his way.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 9.

The statements of the ninth article are that the inhabitants of Tunis, Tripoli, Salè, or others shall in no wise bring the people or the goods of American ships, large or small, to the territory under the rule of Algiers, nor shall there be given permission to sell them nor shall they be allowed to be sold.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 10.

The statements of the tenth article are that if the warships of the American ruler bring to Algiers, or to ports under Algerian rule, prizes or goods captured by them, nobody shall hinder them from doing with their booty as they wish, namely, selling it or taking it with them.

Also, that American war vessels shall not pay any tithes or duties whatever.

Further, that if they wish to buy anything for provisions, the inhabitants shall give it to them at the same price as they sell it to others and ask no more.

Likewise, if those people want to charter ships for the transport of goods to whatever region, province, or port, be it to Smyrna or from Constantinople to this region, or for the transport of travelers from Smyrna or other provinces, or in order to convey pilgrims to Egypt, they may charter those ships at reasonable prices, in the same way as other peoples, and from our side they shall not be opposed by pretenses such as that it is contraband or that it is not allowed among us, so that we do not allow those ships to leave.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 11.

The statements of the eleventh article are that if war vessels belonging to our friend the American ruler come to anchor in front of Algiers, and a slave, being an American or of another nationality, takes refuge on board the said war vessel, the ruler of Algiers may claim this slave, at which request the commander of the war vessel shall make this fugitive slave leave his ship and deliver him into the presence of the ruler of Algiers. If the slave is not to be found and reaches a country of unbelievers, the commander of the ship shall pledge his word that he shall return and bring him to Algiers.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 12.

The statements of the twelfth article are that from this time onward the subjects of the American ruler shall not be bought, nor sold, nor taken as slaves, in the places under the rule of Algiers.

Also, that since there is friendship with the American ruler, he shall not be obliged to redeem against his will slaves belonging to him, but that this shall be done at the time he likes and that it shall depend on the generosity and the solicitude of the friends and relations of the slaves.

Further, that there shall be put no term or time for the redeeming of prisoners, that the amount which shall be found convenient shall be paid in due order, and that there shall be negotiations about the price with the masters of the slaves; nobody shall oblige the masters to sell their slaves at an arbitrary price, whether they be slaves of the State, of others, or of the Pasha; but if the redeemed persons are American subjects, there shall not be asked of them more than of other nations in similar circumstances.
Also, that if the Algerian vessels of war capture a ship belonging to a nation with which they are at war, and there are found Americans among the crew of this ship, these shall not be made slaves if they are in possession of a pass, nor shall there be done harm to their persons and goods; but if they are not in possession of a pass they shall be slaves and their goods and properties shall be taken.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 13.

The statements of the thirteenth article are that if one of the merchants of the American ruler or one of his subjects shall die in Algiers or in one of the dependencies of Algiers, the ruler of Algiers or other persons shall not touch in any way the deceased's money, property, or goods; if he has designated before his death an executor, nobody else shall touch any part of his property or goods, either if the executor mentioned is present in Algiers or if he is not there. Accordingly, the person designated as executor by the deceased shall take the properties and the goods, and nobody else shall touch the slightest part of it; so shall it be. The executor or the person delegated by him as his representative shall make an inventory of his money and property, take possession of it, and forward it in due time to the heir.

Further, that if no subject of the American ruler is present, the American Consul shall make an inventory of the said deceased's money and goods and take possession of them and keep them in charge until the arrival of his relations living in their own country.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 14.

The statements of the fourteenth article are that neither in Algiers itself nor in its dependencies shall the American merchants be obliged to purchase goods which they do not desire, but they shall be free to purchase the goods they desire.

Also, that the ships visiting the ports of Algiers shall not be molested in this way—that goods which they do not wish be put into the ships.

Further, that neither the American Consul or anyone else, in case an American subject is unable to pay his debts, shall be held responsible for those debts and be obliged to pay, unless some persons, according to their free will, are bound for the debtor.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 15.

The statements of the fifteenth article are that if one of the subjects of the American ruler has a suit at law with a Mohammedan or with some one subjected to the rule of Algiers, the said suit at law shall be settled in the presence of His Excellency the Dey and the honored Divan, without intervention of anybody else.

If there occurs a suit at law among those people themselves, the American Consul shall decide their disputes.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 16.

The statements of the sixteenth article are that should one of the subjects of the American ruler have a fight with a Mohammedan, so that one wounds the other or kills him, each one shall be punished according to the prescriptions of the law of his own country, that is, according to the custom in all other places.

If, however, an American kills a Mohammedan and flies and escapes after the murder, neither the American Consul in Algiers nor other Americans shall be compelled to answer for him.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 17.

The statements of the seventeenth article are that the American Consul, now and in future, without regard to who he is, shall be free to circulate without fear, while nobody shall molest his person or his goods.

Also, that he may appoint anyone whom he desires as dragoman or as broker.

Also, that whenever he wishes to go on board a ship or to take a walk outside, nobody shall hinder him.

Further, that a place shall be designated for the practice of their void religious ceremonies, that a priest whom they need for their religious instruction may dwell there, and that the American slaves present in Algiers, either belonging to the Government or to other people, may go to the house of the Consul and practice

1 The Turkish has "passesvant."
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

their vain religious ceremonies without hindrance from the chief slave guard or from their masters.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 18.

The statements of the eighteenth article are that now there reigns between us peace and friendship, but that if in future there should occur a rupture of our present state of peace and friendship, and there should be caused trouble on both sides, the American Consul, and besides him the subjects of the American ruler either in Algiers or in its dependencies, may not be hindered either in peace or in trouble, and that whenever they wish to leave, nobody shall prevent them from leaving with their goods, properties, belongings, and servants, even if such a person be born in the country of Algiers.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 19.

The statements of the nineteenth article are that a subject of the American ruler, to whatever country he goes or from whatever country he comes, and to whatever kind of people he belongs, shall not be molested in his person, goods, property, belongings, or servants, in case he meets with Algerian vessels, large or small. If an Algerian is found on board a ship belonging to enemies of the American ruler, they shall not be molested in any way in their person, their property, their goods, their money, or their servants, but the properties of these people shall not be regarded with disdain, and they shall always be treated in a friendly manner.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 20.

The statements of the twentieth article are that every time that a naval commander of the American King, our friend, arrives off Algiers, the American Consul shall inform the commander as soon as the vessel is seen; after the said captain has anchored before the port, the commander of Algiers shall, in honor of the American ruler, order a salute of twenty-one guns from the citadel, after which the captain of the American ruler shall answer gun for gun, and, as the said vessel is a vessel of the King, there shall be given provisions according to the custom, in honor of the King.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 21.

The statements of the twenty-first article are that there shall not be asked duty and taxes for goods that are destined for the house of the American Consul, consisting of eatables, drinkables, other necessaries, and presents.
21 Safar, 1210.

ARTICLE 22.

The statements of the twenty-second article are that if there occurs from this time onward a disturbance of our peaceful relations, from whatever side this happens, this shall not rupture our peace, but the peace shall be maintained and our friendship shall not be disturbed. The person injured, to whatever party he belongs, shall claim justice. If, however, the fault and the guilt are on both sides, or on the side of a subject, and the matter is kept secret, our belief in our friendship shall remain and our word shall remain as good as ever.
21 Safar, 1210.

NOTES

The original of this treaty is in Turkish, not in Arabic as stated in the proclamation. The articles which are written in English on pages of the original document are a translation, signed by Joseph Donaldson, jr., who negotiated the treaty at Algiers.

There is an interesting account of the negotiations, entitled "Narrative of the proceedings of Joseph Donaldson Esqt." written by Richard O'Brien, afterwards Consul General at Algiers, in D. S., I Archives, Tunis, 1793–1801 (a volume from the consular archives at Tunis), where O'Brien gives this account of himself:

Late Master of the Ship Dauphin, of Philadelphia, but was Captured the 30th of July 1785, fifty leagues to the Westward of Lisbon, by an Algerine Consair of 34

1 The Turkish text does not mention the condition that these Americans and their goods are on ships belonging to enemies of Algiers, but this, of course, is the meaning.
2 This passage is not very clear in the Turkish text.
Guns & 450 men—& remained in captivity until the 11th of September 1795. Redeemed in consequence, of the peace made by the United States, with Algiers.

The report of Donaldson on the treaty, dated September 7, 1795 (D.S., 1 Consular Despatches, Algiers), is somewhat confused and in certain respects obscure; but he mentions that the text was in Turkish, saying that James Leander Cathcart, who was one of the American captives and was chief Christian clerk of the Dey of Algiers, “returned to me with Articles of a Treaty in Turkish & then Englished, which Proves to be that of the Swedos.” The Swedish treaty here referred to is the Treaty of Peace and Commerce with Algiers of April 25/May 5, 1792, which was a renewal, with additions, of a treaty of April 5/16, 1729. For the Swedish text and a French translation, see Von Martens, Recueil des princi-paux traités, 1st ed., VI, 236–311; 2d ed., V, 316–31. The substance of each of the respective twenty-two articles of the Swedish and American treaties is in general similar.

The date of the treaty is stated above in the two calendars according to the original documents, namely, Saturday, September 5, 1795, and 21 Safar, A.H. 1210. According to the chronological tables the Mohammedan date corresponds to September 6, 1795; however, the mention of the day of the week (see the opening phrase of the translation of 1930) fixes the date definitively, and in this case there is no doubt that 21 Safar, A.H. 1210, answers to September 5, 1795. From the report of Donaldson above mentioned it appears that the money bargain, to which the negotiations in reality wholly related, was struck on Saturday, September 5, and the treaty was delivered by Cathcart to Donaldson “the next morning.”

* * * * [see source below-mentioned.]

[Treaties, ***", by Hunter Miller.]

List of Presents made at the Conclusion of the Peace between the United States and the Dey & Regency of Algiers concluded 5 September 1795

[The original document itemizes several pages of presents to the Dey and his suite. They included jewelry, linen, brocades, damask, broadcloth, and certain indemnities amounting to]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Peace Presents</th>
<th>Seguins</th>
<th>Equal to</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hire of Ragusan Brig wh* came to Alicante for me</td>
<td>2016</td>
<td>36028.80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present to Hadgi Ali</td>
<td>277.56</td>
<td>500.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>922</td>
<td>1659.60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21,215.56</td>
<td>38188.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Men's Names</th>
<th>Stations</th>
<th>Where belonging</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isaac Stephens (Schr Marie)</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abel Forsyth</td>
<td>Mate</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Billings</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Huse</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Page</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Petersburg, N. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Lemmon,</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Lancaster in Pennsylvania</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Osburn,</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Farnass (brg Olive Branch)</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Portsmouth N. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dall Fall</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Earl</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Farrowman (of Philadelphia)</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Haverhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moses Morse (Brig. Jane)</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Harwood</td>
<td>Mate</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Peace</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saml Henry</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Haverhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Fry</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Simmons</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John McFarlin,</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Sutton.</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Fitzgerald</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Providence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Smith</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Budding</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W* Grafton</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
American Captives released by Algiers, arrived in Philadelphia, Pa.—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Men's Names</th>
<th>Station</th>
<th>Where belonging</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Delts</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Burgess</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacquin</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Taylor</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td>Newport R. I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanton Hazard</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gideon Brown</td>
<td>Sailor</td>
<td>Newport R. I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benj. Church</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sami Calder</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Walker</td>
<td>Sailor</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Manning</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td>Newbury port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy Newman (Ship Thomas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Wells</td>
<td>Master</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Woodmansee</td>
<td>Sailor</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reomenus Morton</td>
<td>Sailor</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barney MyGlottering</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedro Laman</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We Dunbar</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edw Smith (brig. Mineros)</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Newbury port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Pamplo</td>
<td>Sailor</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philip New</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Barny</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Allen</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Dicks</td>
<td>Sailor</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Plosoll</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthony Russell</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Newbury port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm Dixon</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Ingrahh</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Byrne</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Fox</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin Lunt</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>Newbury port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harmon Allie</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John P. Peterson</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornelius Fanforim</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacob Shoemaker</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Deswart</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cornelius Wotherding</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Vandertown</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivo Frederic Ackert</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Brier</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John F. Rickway</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


[7 September 1795]

Instructions to Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

Copy

(Secret & confidential)

Sir. The French Republic having lately agreed to make use of its influence in favour of the negotiations of the United States for Peace & peace with the Barbary Powers, it becomes indispensable on our part to take the most prompt, prudent & effectual measures in our power for availing ourselves of the same. Upon the conference of the Minister Plenipotentiary of the U. S. to the French Republic, with the Commissioner of exterior Relations & the Members of the Committee of public Safety charged with that part of the Department of exterior Relations which respects the Barbary States, it is judged essentially necessary for the interests of the U. S. that a Citizen of the said U States should be appointed to proceed immediately from hence to Algiers. The object of this arrangement, is, that the Person so appointed should be charged with the special Instructions of the Government of the French Republic to the Agents or Consuls of the said Republic in Barbary (particularly in Algiers, Tunis & Tripoli) to employ all the good offices & influence of the Republic with those
Powers, for the purpose of effecting a Pacification between them & United States. For the accomplishment of this object you are appointed: and you are moreover invested with full Powers on the part of the United States (either solely, or in conjunction with Joseph Donaldson Junior, to whom from particular considerations provisional Instructions have already been given) to enter into a negotiation with the Dey & Regency of Algiers, and to conclude a Treaty of Peace between them & the U. S., as well as a Treaty for the liberation of the Citizens of the U. S. in captivity at Algiers. In order that you may be fully acquainted with the particular considerations before alluded to, as well as with the present position of our affairs in regard to the Barbary Powers beforementioned (so far as facts are known) I conceive I cannot do better than to furnish you (as I do herewith) with Copies of all the Instructions which have been given to Joseph Donaldson Junr on the subject. From those Documents you will perceive the unequivocal dispositions of our own Government, and the firm reliance placed by us on the friendly & efficacious co-operation of the French Republic, together with the frankness & good faith with which our proceedings have been directed. On the general principles contained in those Instructions you will likewise act. As our Government has an unbounded confidence in the sincere desire of the French Republic to yield effectual assistance towards our attainment of the beforementioned objects; it is especially wished to be impressed upon your mind, in the strongest manner, that the whole business, in all its stages, ought to be carried on with the most perfect good faith, intelligence & concert with the Government of the French Republic.

All the particular arrangements with respect to your route, place of embarkation & manner of co-operation are left to your discretion. However, if no obstacles or objections (at present unforeseen) should occur, it is judged that it would be eligible, on several accounts, which have already been verbally communicated to you, for you to proceed by the way of Alicante.

The cordial interposition of the French Republic in our behalf, and the actual provision of funds by our Government to enable us to comply with such necessary stipulations as may be made, place the business on a very different footing from what it has ever hitherto been; and give us far greater reason to expect success than any other circumstances, would have afforded. It seems now to be the moment for deciding, once for all, whether our means & the mediation of our Ally, can offer sufficiently powerful motives to induce the Dey & Regency to treat with us or not. — I have no doubt that yourself & your Colleague, deeply impressed with a conviction of the great utility to France as well as to the U. S. of opening the Navigation of the Mediterranean to our vessels, and animated with the lively hope of being instrumental in delivering our fellow Citizens at Algiers from the miseries of captivity, will exert every nerve for the accomplishment of those most desirable & important objects.

In all possible events, it will doubtless be a great consolation to our unfortunate fellow Citizens who are groaning in chains at Algiers, to be convinced themselves, as well as to have it known to their sympathising Countrymen at home, & to the whole human Race, that nothing within the limit of the abilities of the United States, has been
left undone to rescue them from their deplorable situation, & to restore them to the bosom of their Country and their friends.

Given at Paris this 7th day of Sept 1795.

D. HUMPHREYS.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

[about 7 September 1795]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from James Leander Cathcart, Algiers

ALGIERS 7th 10th 1795 & 5th Day of our Resurrection

HON'd SIR Nothing can equal the innate satisfaction of yr unfortunate countrymen in captivity on the happy result of Mr. Donaldson's embassy which was determined on Saturday the 5th inst when the banners of the United States was display'd in this Regency & saluted by the Marine Fortifications with 21 Guns, the particulars of said Negotiation you will be inform'd of by Mr. Donaldson Monsr Skjoldebrand & Cap't OBrien? suffice it to say that our affairs has been attended with success even beyond our most sanguine expectations, indeed it has been unparalel'd in the Annals of this Regency.

My Worthy Friend Cap't OBrien will have the Honour of delivering you Mr. Donaldson's dispatches with a small pres't from his Excellency the Dey. who esteems you as his Friend and Respects you as a worthy & patriotic Citizen of the United States. —

You will please to accept the most sincere thanks of myself & the small remnant of Captives taken in 1785 for the share you have had in our liberation as we are well convince'd that for the honour of our Country & our own private benefit you have been infatigable ever since you were charged with the Affairs of Barbary — I shall not touch on our affairs at present as you will be inform'd of every particular by Cap't OBrien but at some future period I hope to have the honour of presenting you a relation of facts for the inspection of yourself & other Distingulsh'd Citizens of the United States. —

May that great & Omnipotent being that searches the most Hidden recesses of the Heart reward you according to your Merits is the sincere prayer of him that has no greater ambition than to stile himself. * * *

P S, should you immagine I can be of any service to our Country I beg you will honour me with yr commands as my Life liberty & property are wholly dedicated to its service —

Hon'b'David Humphreys. —


To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office October 10. 1795

Sir. Understanding that you were in town, as well as Captains Barry and Talbot, I wrote a line desiring that you would meet with Mr. Humphreys, to consult on the dimensions of the masts and yards for the frigates, but it seems you had departed for Baltimore.

I now inclose you a Statement made by Mr. Humphreys of the result of different calculations, as to the total measurement of masts and yards. They all exceed your dimensions
[Enclosure]

A true Statement of the total lengths of the Masts and Yards for the Frigates of 44 Guns, calculated from the proportions laid down by the following Gentlemen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>According to Mr. Steel’s System</th>
<th>According to Capt. Barry’s proportions</th>
<th>According to Mr. Humphrey’s proportions</th>
<th>According to Capt. Truxtun’s proportions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total length of Main Mast, Top Mast, and Top Gallant ditto, with Royal ditto added together without any deduction for heads</td>
<td>221.7</td>
<td>214.3</td>
<td>212.6</td>
<td>210.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>of Main Yard, Topsail ditto, Top Gallant ditto, and Royal ditto</td>
<td>240.4</td>
<td>237.6</td>
<td>234.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>of Fore Mast, Top Mast, and Top Gallant ditto, with Royal ditto</td>
<td>197.1</td>
<td>199.8</td>
<td>198.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>of Fore Yard, Topsail ditto, Top Gallant ditto, and Royal ditto</td>
<td>211.5</td>
<td>218.0</td>
<td>220.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>of Mizen Mast, Top Mast, Top Gallant ditto, with Royal ditto</td>
<td>177.11</td>
<td>161.8</td>
<td>175.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ditto</td>
<td>of Cross Jack Yard, Topsail ditto, Top Gallant ditto, and Royal ditto</td>
<td>158.2</td>
<td>172.6</td>
<td>176.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1203.7</td>
<td>1217.0</td>
<td>1140.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note.—In Captain Truxtun’s proportions, there is no Mizen—Royal Yard, or Mizen Royal Mast included.

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers from Joseph Donaldson, Junior, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Algiers October 7th 24th [17]95

Sir This moment Mr. Skjoldebrand informs me he is dispatching a person by land towards Gibraltar therefore take advantage to hand you some communications from the Dey receiv’d this morning, thro. Cathcart, in the first Place in consequence of the Arrival of Presents from Tunis on the morning he was sending off[f] a Courier for Tunis would be glad to know If I had any overtures for the Bey. this came in Such a shape as to induce a belief (on his part) that I was disposed & at the same time instructed to tender terms in some measure Similar to those Adjusted with him accordingly I inform’d him I did not consider myself at Liberty to take up the Business with Tunis untill matters was finally adjusted here this was only to Parry it for the present knowing the Bey of Tunis had an Agent along with the Presents — Some time elapsed when Cathcart return’d to me from the Dey with the Annex’d Memo! handed him from the Lips of the Dey. in answer I only reiterated what I had before offered & thus. it ended with the Accustomed phrase bona bona—from the Tenor of your Instructions I conclude the U. S. entertain not a distant Idea of any thing Annually with Tunis or Tripoli I can not find that any State but Venice maintain their Peace on these terms. the Sweede & Danes only make Presents Occationally when they have a New King or a New Bey is declared to them. I Shall take an opportunity of Seeing the Agent. of the Bey & Perhaps a Present to him whilst here will have its influence he shall be Sounded on this head as well in relation to what may be the expectation of the Bey, from the U S. in the mean while I am

Memo — from the Dey of Algiers relative to the Bey of Tunis Octo 24/95
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

For the Bey — Dollars 30,000. Peace Presents of Watches Clothes &c &c — and Annually —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 C Lead</td>
<td>200 p</td>
<td>Canons 50 Bbs Tar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000 Cannon ball</td>
<td>15 Yards</td>
<td>50 do Pitch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Masts</td>
<td>50 Bls Gun Powder</td>
<td>and three thousand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Cables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Hauzers</td>
<td></td>
<td>Dollars for Hadge Ally. who is the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 C Cordage</td>
<td></td>
<td>Agent now here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Pine Planks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Oak do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

November 2/95

Sir the forgoing is copy of my last respects, still I continue with out any thing from you altho I have letters down to ye 21st Ultimo from Alicant by which conveyance came to hand letters from the Minister Lisbon to a Spaniard here dated the 16 ulto. the Purport of which was to know if a Peace with the regency was Practicable and the Probible terms I find the reply from the Dey was very Short. that whilst things were in the Present Posture, having a reference to the dispute with England he wou'd not make a Peace, but they might redeem their Captives. I do not Learn on What Terms

What consequences M' Mace's departure may Produce I am not able to divine. the Dey is so wavering a Character. — I now beleive he regrets. Mace's departure and would take his words back again.

I have requested the Dey as well as Hadge Aly to Propose a truce for twelve month with Tunis & Tripoli as there is now Some Probi-bility of an Accommodation. the Latter (to whome a Present has been made at the recommendation of the Sweede) has promised his influence at the Same time has no doubt. it will be Granted

the Dey has been told as he has got all the money. that he must dictate to the State of Tunis and rec'd us on our own terms this was pleasantly receiv'd and I think Augurs well. the Jew tells me that Hadge Aly is disposed to Serve us he is the Man that commanded on the Service Against Tripoli and reduc'd it therefore an arrangement, with Tunis is preparatory to Tripoli

What Promoted my request of a Truce was the Probibility of Some of our Ships in consequence of the Arrangement with Algiers, find the Way into the perlieu of these States & be captured and render it an other Algerine Business I have written to the Different Consul on the Mediterranean to disuade Such Captains as Come within reach of them to use their influence, on them there has Already two found the Way to Cathagena to Embrace a high Freight offering for England & Ireland This being the needfull I am

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

[8 November 1795]

Copy of a Truce Concluded between the United States of America and the Regency of Tunis

In the Name of the Most Merciful God

In the name of God under our hands we give unto the american Ambassador a truce with our Regency for the United States of America, until he receives intelligence — from America for which we allow
the time of eight months by our special order unto Hamada Bashaw, I Vizer Hassan Bashaw Dey of the City and Regency of Algiers desires that he may command all the raises commanding vessels under his command and jurisdiction not to damage plunder or impede in her voyage any american vessel until the time herein specified shall be completed and they receive our second orders. Given under my hand by order of Hassan Bashaw Dey of Algiers the 26th of the Luna Rahabia thani in the year of the Hegira 1210 which corresponds with the 8th of November 1795.

Signed Hadge Ally Vilcel or Charge des affaires and agent for the Regency of Algiers and Tunis —

Translated by James Leander Cathcart


[12 December 1795]

Communicated to the United States Senate, 16 December, 1795

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office, December 12, 1796.

Sr: By the direction of the President of the United States, I have the honor to present, herewith, a report of the progress made in providing materials for the frigates, and in building them,

And am, most respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

TIMOTHY PICKERING.

The Vice President of the U. S.
and President of the Senate.

A statement of the progress in providing materials for the frigates, and in building them

If the frigates had been constructed with the timber at hand in the several places where they were destined to be built, they might by this time have been completed. But the design of rendering them permanently useful having determined the Executive to have them constructed with live oak and cedar, the measures deemed necessary and adequate to the procuring of those materials were taken during the last year. The common and easy acquisition of those articles for the ordinary service of the merchants forbade any apprehension of extraordinary difficulty in procuring the same for the frigates. But in the experiment it has been found, that timber of the lengths and sizes necessary for frigates, was greatly dispersed, and grew generally in places difficult of access, and required extraordinary means of transportation to the landing. The natural difficulties of the country have been increased by unusual quantities of rain. Ship carpenters were sent from the Northern States to the islands bearing the live oak, and employed during the last winter in cutting and hewing the timber: but the climate deterred them from staying to prosecute their work; so that three men only, capable of selecting the proper timber and moulding it in the requisite forms, have been prevailed on to remain. These, with negro laborers, have continued the work, and are still employed. With these, however, it was judged practicable to procure the whole of the live oak timber by the month of May, 1796. Such was the report of an intelligent agent employed in Georgia during the last winter, and who has now returned hither to superintend, and, as far possible, to expedite, the operations.

Upon this report, made in June last, it was judged eligible to concentrate the efforts that were making to furnish the yards with live oak timber, and accordingly orders were given to accumulate at two of the yards so much of it as would be necessary to complete two frigates by the ensuing spring. But before these orders could reach the manager, several vessels were despatched to different yards; and one was cast away and her cargo lost. Some difficulty occurred in procuring proper vessels to transport the timber: several of those which had made one voyage having encountered such hardships and sickness as to be deterred from making a second.
Nevertheless, under all these embarrassments, the work is continued, and
with the well grounded expectation, before expressed, that all the live oak timber
will be cut and transported to the different ship yards at farthest by the next
midsummer.

Details of the quantities of timber and other materials already provided, and
of the progress in building, will appear in the annexed schedules. The live oak
and white oak timber mentioned are generally or wholly moulded and dressed
and ready for raising.

Since draughting the foregoing report, a letter has been received from the
chief carpenter employed in procuring timber in Georgia, presenting a very
favorable account of his progress. Two vessels laden with live oak had recently
sailed for the two yards of Philadelphia and Baltimore, and the rest of the timber
to complete the frames of the frigates building at those places was cut and ready
to be shipped. These were the two frigates which, as before mentioned, it was
proposed first to finish. The chief carpenter adds, that if he is furnished with
vessels fit for the service, he will have all the timber in the six yards in the month
of May next, excepting the knees, all of which he thinks cannot be got of live
oak. The agent who engages the vessels for transporting the timber has no
doubt of procuring timely all that will be wanted for the service.

Sail cloth has been provided for one suit of sails for each of the frigates. It
was contracted for, and manufactured in the United States, in the year 1794.
It has been proposed to procure one kind of foreign cloth, of a superior quality,
for the second suit: but the purchase has been suspended, to avoid an expendi-
ture of money until it could be ascertained at what time the cloth would actually
be wanted to equip the frigates. For the like reason, no more hemp has been
purchased than will be required for the cordage of the two frigates the building
of which it was intended to advance in preference to the others; and which it
was then hoped would be constructed by the close of the ensuing spring. For
the same cause, the number of anchors which will eventually be required remains
incomplete.

All which is respectfully submitted to the Senate of the United States.

TIMOTHY PICKERING.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,
December 12, 1795.

Progress in building frigate at Baltimore, Maryland

Statement of progress made in building a Frigate, to carry thirty-six guns, at
Baltimore, under the direction of Mr. David Stoddert, Naval Constructor, and
Captain Thomas Truxtun, Superintendent. [Constellation]

The keel is completed and laid on the blocks; the pieces are scarfed and bolted
to each other in the best manner. The stern frame is not quite complete. Near
two-thirds of the live oak timber for framing the ship is arrived; great part of
which is worked to the various moulds, and some part bolted together in frames,
and ready to go into the ship. The beams for gun deck and lower deck are
received, and are put to season. The plank for some of the decks is in the yard,
and ready for laying; most of the plank for outside and ceiling are ready, and
are in the yard. The copper for securing the various parts of the ship together,
and for sheathing the bottom, is in the public stores. The masts, bowsprit,
yards, and all the other spars, are cut, and ready to be delivered. The boats
are building; and the bits for the cables, comings for the hatchways, carlings,
ledges, and partners for the masts, are getting out. The principal part of the
iron work is done for the hull, and materials and all the necessary contracts are
entered into by the agents, and the articles contracted for are daily arriving.

Progress in building frigate at Boston, Massachusetts

Statement of the progress made in building a Frigate, to carry forty-four guns
at Boston, under the direction of Mr. George Claghorne, Naval Constructor,
and Captain Samuel Nicholson, Superintendent. [Constitution]

The keel is completed and laid on the blocks. The pieces are scarfed and
bolted to each other in the best manner. The stern frame is now completing,
and will be soon ready to raise. The stern is also putting together, every part
being worked to the moulds. About two-thirds of the live oak timbers have
been received, and are all worked agreeable to the moulds; great part of those
timbers are bolted together in frames, and are ready to put into the ship, but
some of the principal pieces for the frame have not yet arrived. All the gun
deck and lower deck beams are procured and ready for delivery, and the plank
for those decks are received into the yard. The plank for outside and ceiling
are also received, and are now seasoning. The copper is all in the public stores. The masts, bowsprit, yards, and other spars, are all ready for working. The bits for the cables, coamings for the hatchways, partners for the masts, are all ready. The caboose, with a forge, hearth, armorer's tools, spare coppers, boilers, &c. are all complete. Most of the iron work is in great forwardness. All the necessary contracts are entered into by the agent, and the articles contracted for are daily arriving.

Progress in building frigate at New York, N. Y.

Statement of the progress made in building a Frigate, to carry forty-four guns, at New York, under the direction of Mr. Foreman Cheeseman, Naval Constructor, and Captain Silas Talbot, Superintendent. [President]
The keel is completed and laid on the blocks. The pieces are scarfed and bolted to each other in the best manner. The stern frame is not yet complete; several transoms are wanting. About one quarter of the live oak timbers for the frame of the ship are received; all of which are worked to the molds. Timber for the gun deck and lower deck beams are received, and the plank for those decks is ready. The copper and the trenails are all in the public stores. The plank for the outside of the ship, as well as the ceiling, are nearly all cut; great part are put into the sea water to draw out the sap and to season them. The carlings, ledges, coamings for the hatchways, and bits, are sawing in the yard. The masts, bowsprit, yards, and the other spars, are procured, and ready for finishing. The keelson and midship dead woods are complete. The masts, bowsprit, yards, and all the other spars, are cut, and several of them are received at the yard. The carlings, ledges, coamings for the hatchways, and the partners for the mast, are now in hand. The iron work for the hull and materials are now in hand; and the articles, when finished, are placed in the public stores. All the necessary contracts are entered into by the agent, and the articles are daily arriving.

N. B. A large schooner with live oak, bound to New York, was unfortunately lost on Cape Hatteras, and every part of the cargo lost. On board of this schooner were many of the principal pieces of timber necessary for the frame.

Progress in building frigate at Norfolk, Va.

Statement of the progress made in building a Frigate, to carry forty-four guns, at Norfolk, under the direction of Mr. Josiah Fox, Naval Constructor, and Captain Richard Dale, Superintendent. [Chesapeake]
The keel is completed and laid on the blocks; the pieces are scarfed and bolted to each other in the best manner. The stern frame is complete and ready for raising. More than two-thirds of the live oak for the frame is arrived, which is worked to the various moulds; great part of the timbers are bolted together in frames, and are ready for raising. The gun deck and lower deck are all finished, and are ready to put into the ship. The plank for the decks is not yet arrived. The outside plank, as likewise the ceiling, are preparing, and some part have been delivered. All the copper necessary for securing the various parts of the ship together, and for sheathing the bottom, is in the public stores. The keelson and midship dead woods are complete. The masts, bowsprit, yards, and all the other spars, are cut, and several of them are received at the yard. The carlings, ledges, coamings for the hatchways, and the partners for the mast, are now in hand. The iron work for the hull and materials are getting ready. The caboose, with a hearth, forge, armorer's tools, spare coppers, boilers, &c. are complete. All the necessary contracts are entered into by the agent, and the articles contracted for are daily arriving.


Statement of the progress made in building a Frigate at Philadelphia, to carry forty-four guns, under the direction of Mr. Joshua Humphreys, Naval Constructor, and Captain John Barry, Superintendent. [United States]
The keel is completed and laid on the blocks. The pieces are scarfed and bolted to each other in the best manner. The stern frame is complete and ready for raising. About two-thirds of the live oak for the frame is received, nearly all of which is worked agreeable to the moulds; and many of the frames are together and bolted, and ready to put into the ship; two-thirds of the plank for outside and ceiling are received, and about one-third for the wales; the remainder is nearly ready. The beams for the orlop deck are all procured and worked, and many of the upper deck beams are likewise worked, and the remainder are expected to arrive daily. A large quantity of live oak knees are arrived for the security of the
decks, and pieces for coamings for the hatchways, partners for the masts, and several other purposes, are ready. The masts, bowsprit, yards, and the other spars, are procured, several of which are received. The copper necessary for securing the various parts of the ship, and for sheathing the bottom, is in the public stores. The iron work is now preparing and ready for delivery, as fast as it is wanted. The boiler for boiling the white oak plank in salt water, to render it durable in the greatest possible proportion to live oak, is completed. All the anchors are procured, and the hemp for the cables and materials is now spinning and preparing; all the canvass necessary for one suit of sails is in the public stores. The blocks for the rigging are manufacturing, and a great part are ready for delivery. A contract for the treenails has been made, and next month appointed for delivery. Bunting for the colors is on hand, and a great number of smaller articles, for the hull, rigging, and equipping the ship, are stored in the public stores.

Progress in building frigate at Portsmouth, N. H.

Statement of the progress made in building a Frigate, to carry thirty-six guns, at Portsmouth, N. H., under the direction of Mr. James Hacket, Naval Constructor, and Captain James Sever, Superintendent. [Congress]

The keel is completed and laid on the blocks; the pieces are scarfed and bolted to each other in the best manner. The stern frame is nearly ready for raising. The principal framing of the body of the ship is not yet complete. About two-thirds of the live oak timber have been delivered into the yard, which is nearly all worked to the moulds. Great part of the timbers are bolted together in frames, and are ready to go into their proper places. The beams for the gun deck and lower deck are ready, as well as the carlings and ledges, for framing the decks; and the plank for those decks are also procured, and great part are in the yard. The outside plank and the wales are all cut, and will be ready in a few weeks, as is the ceilings; great part of the plank are already received into the yard, and are now seasoning. All the copper necessary for securing the various parts of the ship together, and for sheathing the bottom, is in the public stores. The masts, bowsprit, yards, and the other spars, are delivered by the contractors. The bits for the cables, coamings for the hatchways, partners for the masts, are all received and trimmed. Most of the iron work is in great forwardness, and all the necessary contracts are entered into by the agent, and the articles contracted for are daily arriving.

[Am. State Papers, Nav. Af., Vol. 1.]

Passport granted by the Dey of Algiers to an American Vessel

[Translation]

in the yeare. 1210 — the 23d day of the muth. Saphir in this war like city of Algiers the American nation. who has made peace with us — for this American Vessel and her Crew — to navigate with this passport for 1 ye [t] this is to certify that the Bearer or possessor of this Passport is a true American and also the Crew — and if navigating on the Seas — he should meet a Corsaire belonging to algiers or this Regency — or Tunis Tripolia or Morrocca — the[y] shall not be permitted to detain or molest, or stop him his Crew — Cargo — and Vessel — and passengers that might be — on board — but immediately let said Vessel in all Security continue her destined Voyage — and for this purpose the[y] have requested this Passport. which I have given and Signed with my hand — and Sealed with the public Seal of this regency —

So that if in case any algerine Corsaire should in any manner — stop hinder or Molest Said Vessel cargo — & crew — the Comander of said Cruiser — or offender shall by me be severely punished — & restitution made if a corsaire of Tunis or Tripoly — or Morrocco — should in any Manner injure stop. or molest said Vessel — thire government shall be obliged to punish the Said offender and Make restitution. of all damages for this purpose we have given this Passport to be
presented to every corsaire of the above Mentioned nations that —
the Said American Vessel may — meet with.

Signed & Sealed by HASSAN BASHAW
Dey — of Algiers —


[4 January 1796]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of
negotiations with Barbary Powers from Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers

Copy

Hassan Bashaw Dey of the City & Regency of Algiers, unto the
Honb'd David Humphreys, Minister Plenipotentiary from the United
States of North America at the Court of Portugal and Chargé des
Affaires de Barbaria.

Whereas your Messenger or Envoy, Joseph Donaldson, concluded
a Treaty of Peace between the United States of America and this
Regency on the 5" of Sept' 1795. The Copy of which was forwarded
for your Inspection on the 11" of said Month by Capt'n Richard
O'Brien. From which time four Months, has expired without the
least Ratification on the part of the United States of America: which
makes me doubt the authenticity of the said Donaldson's Commission,
notwithstanding my Christian Clerk has absolutely informed me that
he was authorised by the Sign Manual of His Excellency George
Washington, President of the United States of North America and
confirmed by the Great Seal of the said States: Nevertheless, I cannot
help doubting the Veracity of his Credentials until I hear personally
from you either to object to his proceedings or confirm them.

I therefore desire that you may immediately dispatch a Courier on
receipt of this to inform me of the cause of such detention, as the
Divan in general are, very impatient, and by discontenting them, it
is out of my power to remedy the fatal consequences that might
ensue — even to risque the ruin of your cause in this Regency during
my Reign and for a number of years afterwards. I therefore recom-
mend Dispatch.

HASSAN BASHAW
Dey of the City & Regency
of Algiers —

L. S.

done in the Dey's Palace
Algiers the 4" of Jan' 1796
By Order of the Dey —
JAMES LEAD' CATHCART.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

To Chairman of Committee of the House of Representatives from Secretary of
War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War Office, January 20, 1796.

Sir: I have the honor to send, herewith, for the information of the
committee to whom was committed the report on the frigates, the
best returns of materials provided, and yet wanting, that can be
formed, together with an account of the moneys expended, and the
sum necessary to complete their construction and equipment, exclu-
sively of men and provisions; this sum being estimated at $453,272.

TIMOTHY PICKERING.

Honorable Josiah Parker, Esq.
No. 1.

Report, &c. agreeably to a request of a committee of the House of Representatives of the United States, appointed to inquire into the state of the Naval Equipment, viz:

To the first inquiry, I am of opinion that, on the most minute calculation that I can possibly make or procure, from a general consultation of the different persons concerned in the building and equipment of the frigates, that their actual cost, when completed, with ordnance and ordnance stores, including powder, &c. (but without being provisioned or manned) will be one hundred and twenty dollars per ton. That the four forty-four gun ships will tonnage, according to the new mode of measurement adopted by the carpenters of this port, six thousand eight hundred and fifty-two tons, and that the two ships of thirty-six guns will tonnage two thousand six hundred and sixty-six tons.

Consequently the six frigates will measure nine thousand five hundred and eighteen tons, which, at the rate of one hundred and twenty dollars, aforesaid, will cost. $1,142,160

Deduct appropriation made by a former act of Congress for building the said frigates, &c. exclusive of eighty thousand dollars appropriated for galleys, &c. 688,888

Further provision necessary to complete the six frigates for sea, according to above calculation, manning and provisions excepted 453,272

In the accompanying paper, No. 2, is an account of all money disbursed, or paid to the different agents and purveyor of supplies, including the sum of dollars, remitted to our minister in England, for the purpose of purchasing copper and sundry other materials, and will be accounted for by them, respectively.

No. 3 will show the materials on hand, and No. 4, such as are still wanting in the yards and stores; many of which are procured and will be speedily received.

No. 5 is an estimate of the further sum supposed to be necessary to completely equip one forty-four and one thirty-six gun frigate, if the others should be discontinued.

From the present arrangements that are made, and apparent prospect, it is expected that the six frigates may be built, launched, and completely equipped, in the course of the present year; and that one fourty-four and one thirty-six may be completed with great ease by the month of November next at furthest.

The foregoing is, at the request of the Secretary of War, made out and submitted for his inspection and revision by his very humble servants,

TENCH FRANCIS, Purveyor,
THOMAS TRUXTUN,
JOSHUA HUMPHREYS, Navy Constructor,
JOHIAH FOX, Navy Constructor.

PHILADELPHIA, January 13, 1796.

[Note.—Papers Nos. 2, 3, 4 and 5 are on pages 20 to 25, American State Papers, Naval Affairs, Vol. I.]

Circular from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War Office January 25th 1796

Sir, The Masting the Frigates now building having been submitted to several Gentlemen of considerable abilities and reputed skill in Naval Affairs, for their opinion as to the best proportions for Masting the two Classes of Ships so as to answer all the purposes necessary for Ships of War — but a diversity of opinions having arisen on the length of particular Masts and Yards, I am induced to propose, that the Captain, and Constructor, of each Frigate, shall have liberty to Mast and Spar their own Ship according to the best of their judgements — You will therefore pay an immediate attention to this Subject, in which the Constructor (or) Capt.ª (----) will assist, and the result of your united opinions you will sign, that it may be transmitted to this Office as soon as convenient specifying very minutely, the exact length and diameter of each Mast, Yard and Bow-sprit.. also the length and size of Mastheads and Yard Arms that they may be recorded in this Office — — —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

Communicated to the House of Representatives, 29 January 1796

Mr. Parker, from the committee appointed to inquire into the actual state of the naval equipment ordered by a former law of the United States, and to report whether any, and what, further provision is necessary to be made on this subject, reported:

That, by a law, passed the 27th of March, 1794, it was enacted that six frigates should be built for the protection of the trade of the United States against the Algerines, then at war with the United States; that four of the frigates should carry forty-four guns, each, the two others thirty-six guns, each. By this law it was enacted, that, in case of a peace with Algiers, no further proceeding should be had under the said act.

That, on the 9th of June ensuing, an act passed, appropriating six hundred and eighty-eight thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight dollars and eighty-two cents, for the purpose of carrying on the building and equipping of the six frigates ordered by the preceding law; and the sum of eighty thousand dollars was appropriated, by the said act, for the building of galleys or other vessels, as the President of the United States might direct; the above sum of six hundred and eighty-eight thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight dollars and eighty-two cents, at the time of passing the act, was thought would be sufficient to build and equip the said frigates; and they might have been built and equipped in one year, if common materials had been put together, and the size of the frigates had not been extended.

But it appears to your committee, that, after the law passed, the President of the United States, under whose direction they were to
be built, deemed it most advisable to extend the size of the frigates, and determined that they should be near three hundred tons larger, each, than the committee who reported on the naval armament had estimated; that, instead of making use of common timber for building the frigates, he caused the best live oak and red cedar to be got in Georgia, from whence it was to be exported to the different naval yards, established under his direction, at the following places, viz. one at Portsmouth in Virginia, one at Baltimore, one at Philadelphia, one at New York, one at Boston, and one at Portsmouth in New Hampshire; at which places much of the timber has arrived, more is daily expected, and the whole is probably contracted for, and may be expected in the different yards by May or June next; as may more fully appear by a letter from the Secretary of the Department of War, received the fourteenth of December last, to which the committee beg leave to refer.

Your committee further report, that, from the best information they can obtain, in consequence of the increased size of the frigates, the additional expense of live oak and red cedar timber, and the unexampled rise of labor, provisions, and all other articles necessary to the equipment of ships of war, since March, 1794, when the law was passed for providing a naval armament, that the cost of the six frigates, exclusive of provisions and men's wages, when equipped for sea, will amount to one million one hundred and fifty-two thousand one hundred and sixty dollars; hence, if they are to be completed, they will require the further sum of four hundred and fifty-three thousand two hundred and seventy-two dollars—a sum, in the opinion of the committee, which it would be inexpedient to apply to this object, whilst labor, provisions, &c. &c. remain at the present advanced prices; and as the committee are of opinion that many of the articles on hand may be preserved a long time without injury, and such as are of a perishable nature may be sold without loss, if not to advantage; and as the primary cause for which the six frigates were to be built is probably accomplished, although the committee reluctantly give up the idea of finishing the whole for the present, are of opinion that two of the frigates, one of forty-four guns, and one of thirty-six guns, should be finished as soon as possible; which, in the opinion of the committee, may be effected with the money already appropriated, and completed by November next. Therefore,

Resolved, As the opinion of this committee, that, as there is a peace with the Emperor of Morocco, and good reason to believe that there is one with Algiers, that only two of the six frigates should be completed at present, and that as speedily as possible; and that the President of the United States should be authorized to dispose of such part of the materials procured, as may be of a perishable nature, after reserving a sufficiency to complete one frigate of forty-four guns, and one of thirty-six guns, should be finished as soon as possible; which, in the opinion of the committee, may be effected with the money already appropriated, and completed by November next. Therefore,

Resolved, As the opinion of this committee, that the surplus moneys appropriated for building of frigates, after completing two of them, should be applied to the sinking fund, for the reduction of the public debt.

Remarks and Observations relative to the New Brig, for the Dey of Algiers

Said Brig is building of Cedar and live Oak.
Copper bolted Spiked. & Copper Sheathed.
is 75 feet Sraight rabit by the Keel
27 feet Beam,
11 feet in the Howl
4½ feet Solid waist
10 ports at Each Side, bridle ports included
to have two Stern Chase ports.
to have for a Swivel. fitted, between Each gun
and for 2 forward. and 2 aft. over the Stern
to have row ports, between Each Gun,
and 2. or 3 row ports to the Stern.
to have a flush Gun deck fore and aft.
with all the requisite ring bolts and Eye bolts,
require for her batteries. with her hatches gratings
Skylights cabin companion, cable & bowsprit bits & M's T. S: S. bits
a bittacle at Each Side of the Companion, with a light house &
to finish the fore end, as a hen coop*
to have 2 Shieves in Each Cat head — 2 Cat blocks, 2 Bumkins.
A Capstan. 2 good Chambered pumps, pump well Snug — Pump gear,
The Orlop. or tween deck to run fore and aft. The part that forms
the Cabin. to have at Each Side Clear 2 births of Cabins
to have a Slideing door, to the Cabin bulkhead, to have a Cobuse no house —
about one for 40 or 50 men with an Oven
a large Skylight over the Cabin.
The Orlop deck. to have long grateing hatchway:
A small sailroom
A powder Magazine. and filling room on the best plan —
Carved work the Brig to have a light airy head. a tyger destroying. a wild Cat
On the Quarters. a very airy nice Badge.
on the Stern to have 3 half Moons, 2 gun boat locks chains 
1 Capstan 4 hauze holes.
Said Brig to steere with a tiller & above to have an Iron one to Ship Occasionally
Masts war dimensions. the main mast 9 or 10. feet longer then the foremost
the foremost to rake aft about ¾ a point. the main mast 1½ point rake aft.
to be well apart. the topmasts to be Equally alike the yards d the top GI
masts d, so that the lower yards is alike. the top1 yards d top G2 d
The Main boom to be 12 feet. Over. the stern. the gaff 3/4 the length of the boom
Spritsail yard and topsail yards alike, the Main Sail to peak well
The Jib boom & flying Jib boom in One.
The bowsprit on a Customary Stive
to have 2 Spare topmasts.
2 d top g1 masts.
1 Spare top sail yard —
2 Spare top g2 y
1 Spare royal yard —
2 Spare top mast Studing s1 booms
2 d2 Top g2
1 Spare gaf. 1 ring tail boom & david —
& light yards for Studing Sails —
Match rope
50 h
Catridge boxes 22
Each gun to have
Britchen [Breechings] & 3 tackles

Water Casks 20 Puncheons Iron bound
10. 60. Gallon Casks. 3 bucketta. 1 funnel 1 Copper Pump
To have 3 anchors. that is two bowers & 1 sheet & 1 Kedge
to have cables 100 fathom. Each to Correspond with Said Anchors
6. lower Shrouds. of a Side fore and aft.
To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, London, England

London the 5th February 1796

Dr Sir:

This letter begins with lengthy comment on money transactions and exchange rates of different countries.
* * * I am very apprehensive of some fatal consequences. In so much time having elapsed, that as the Dey and Ministry, has received, the sum of 60 thousand dollars in presents, and that the Dey expected the money — agreed on, to be in Algiers by November. and finding it not likely to come soon, that he will declare the treaty void, and send out his Corsairs — to try and capture the American Vessels that has very imprudently entered the Mediterranean.

Even that we are at peace with Algiers we are at war with Tunis & Tripolite, the Corsairs of Tunis is 12 sail, and I am afraid that many Americans will be captured by the Tunicians if so — depend it will be difficult for the U.S. to make peace with Tunis it, would make the Terms exorbitant, and it is in vain for the U.S. to make peace with Tunis until all our agreements with Algiers is fulfilled, as Tunis is tributary to Algiers & biased by its influence relative to sending the Maritime & Military Stores to Algiers which was agreed on by Treaty, you will Judge of Course when it can be done. With prudence or safety.

Be convinced of all possibly in the power of Sir yf Most Obf

Srvf

that was 10 yf & 40 dayf in Captivity

To the Secretary of State of the US. A —

[NA, SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part II, Feb-Nov. 1796.]

Presumably to David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from James Leander Cathcart*, Algiers

Algiers Febf the 6th 1796

Honf Sir — Give me leave to inform you that on the evening of the 28th of Janf the Spanish Packet arrived here, which brought ye of the 14th of Decf informing us of your having dispatchd O'Brien in the Brig [Sophia] to London & I immediately conjectured that this transaction would take up more time than the Dey would allow for Completing our affairs, & consulted Monsf Skjoldebrand on the subject, when we mutually agreed that the prudentest step to take would be to inform his Excellency of the difficulty's which had arose in raising the money in Lisbon & at the same time to make him a small present in ye name, informing him that you had given Yf assent to all Mt Donaldsons transactions? but that the affairs of Europe were so embroil'd at present you found it difficult to raise so large a sum immediately, but that his Excellt might depend you were doing every thing in ye power to have the money forwarded as fast as possible, this we imagined was the only way we could adopt to gain time as the Dey's patience is nearly exhausted, & the enemies of our Country are continually taking advantage of every delay in order to render the Dey & Divan unfavourable to our cause & favourable to the Portuguese who actually has agreed on terms with the Dey for a Peace & Redemption of their Captives, as the Dey's Broker has inform'd me in confidence, & that Don Juan Garigo the private Agent for Portugal has forwarded his dispatches with these in order to have a person sent here from the Court of Portugal to Ratify said agreement, whom he expects will be dispatched in a Frigate on the Arival of said Dispatches —
Mr. Donaldson said he could not think of making any more presents to the Dey as he had no Orders for so doing & had actually exceeded his Orders all ready, the consequence of which was that on the 29th at 2 P M the Dey sent for me and interrogated me relative to the News, Mr. Donaldson had receiv'd by the Packet, I inform'd his Excellency of the particulars painting every thing in the most favourable light, but the present was wanting in order to strengthen the Dey's belif and to persuade him we were sincere which he seems much to doubt, he accordingly discredited every thing I inform'd him of & told me the Agents of the U S were trifling with him, & notwithstanding that I tried every means practicable to persuade him to the contrary, he order'd me to inform Mr. Donaldson that he expected our affairs would be entirely compleated in one month from the arival of the Packet, otherwise he should consider every thing we had already done to be void and would treat us as a set of Imposters, that he would order all the Americans that are now exempt from labour down to the Marine in their former stations & order Mr. Donaldson immediately out of the Country & would never admit of another Negotiator on the part of the U. States.

I informed the Dey that it was impossible our affairs could be settled in one month from this date and beg'd of him to grant a longer space this he denied * * *

Since the 29th of January I have solicited the favour & interference of many of the Grandees of this Regency who has promised to use their influence with the Dey in our favour which I hope will produce a good effect, as his Excellency has since said that if the American Ambassador at Lisbon could not have procured the whole sum at once, that had he sent but one half or even a third of the Sum exacted he would be content as that would persuade him the Americans were sincere & intended to fullfill their agreement, but to his Sirprize five months had elaps'd with out receiving the least assurance of our Treaty being ratified nor even a line from the Ambassador empowr'd with the management of Barbary affairs at Lisbon —

This Sir is a true Statement of our affairs at pres't & have no more to add, but submitting all to yt mature deliberation I beg leave to Subscribe myself with the greatest respect —

[Attention is invited to a narrative of his experiences in "The Captives" by James Leander Cathcart.]

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

[7 February 1796]

[NOTE — On 7 February 1796 David Humphreys, Lisbon, wrote to James Leander Cathecart, Algiers, a lengthy account of conditions in the Mediterranean. Many salient features of this fifteen page letter are covered in other letters and resumés included in "Naval Documents". The above-mentioned account may be found in State Department Dispatches, Spain, volume 3, in National Archives, Washington, D. C.]

[10 February 1796]

Appointment of Joel Barlow as U. S. Agent, Algiers

David Humphreys, Commissioner Plenipotentiary from the United States of America to the Dey & Regency of Algiers:

To all to whom these Presents shall come, — Greeting.

Whereas a Provisional Treaty of Peace & Amity hath been concluded between the United States of America and the Dey & Regency of
Algeria, which hath been transmitted to the Executive of the said States; whereas it hath not been possible to have received Instructions from the said States since the beforementioned Instrument was forwarded to the Executive thereof; and whereas, in the mean time, it may be essentially necessary for the interests of the two Nations, that some competent Person should be named, to act (on such indispensable occasions as shall occur) on behalf of the United States within the Regency of Algiers, until a Consul or Agent shall be duly appointed or until the pleasure of the Government of the said United States shall be known:

Now therefore Know ye, that, reposing special trust & confidence in the abilities and integrity of Joel Barlow, I have named him the said Joel Barlow a temporary Agent to take charge of the interests of the United States of America within the Regency of Algiers, hereby committing to him such power necessary for the purpose, as, in virtue of my own Appointment and Instructions from the Executive of the United States, I may have a right to commit to him. Whereupon I recommend to all Captain, Masters and Commanders of Ships or other Vessels armed or unarmed sailing under the Flag of the said States, as well as to all others of their Citizens to acknowledge and consider him the said Joel Barlow accordingly. And I do hereby pray and request the most Illustrious and Most Excellent the Dey and Governors of the City and Kingdom of Algiers to permit the said Joel Barlow fully and peaceably to enjoy and exercise the said Agency, without giving or suffering to be given unto him any molestation or trouble, but on the contrary to afford him all proper countenance & assistance.

Given under my Hand and Seal, at the City of Lisbon, this L. S. 10th day of February in the year of our Lord 1796: and of the Independence of the United States the twentieth.

DAVID HUMPHREYS.

[See note on letter to Secretary of State from Joel Barlow dated 4 May 1796.]

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

To the Captains, Mates and Seamen of the United States, in Algiers, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

LISBON Feb 16th 1796.

MY DEAR FELLOW-CITIZENS. The object of this letter, is, to assure you, that you are neither forgotten or neglected by your Country. I have written a letter, by this conveyance, to His Excellency the Dey, stating truly the inevitable obstacles which have retarded the completion of our Arrangements with the Regency, until this period; and which may perhaps still protract the delay for some time to come. I have also written explanatory letters, in a copious manner, to Messrs. Barlow (who, I hope, will soon be in Algiers) Donaldson, Cathcart, &c. — Impossibilities cannot be effected; but whatsoever is in its nature practicable, will be done in your behalf.

Let me, therefore, my dear Countrymen, once more (and God grant, it may be the last time I may have occasion to do it) exhort you to be of good courage, to exert all your fortitude, to have a little more patience, to hope always for the best, and to be persuaded that every thing is doing, & shall be done, which the nature of the circumstances will admit, for your relief. * * *

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol 3, 1795-1797.]
To Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

LISBON Feb 16th 1796

My Dear Sir: I wrote to you on the 1st instant, acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 23d of Dec't and advising you to remain at Alicant, until you should hear farther from me. I now write to you by M't Rob: Montgomery, as I at that time intimated I should have an opportunity of doing.

In the present very ill state of M't Donaldson's health, I have thought it expedient for the promotion of the public Service, to name you to act in the Regency of Algiers, in a Consular or other capacity until the pleasure of Government shall be known, delegating by a Commission of Agency all the power which I might have a right to delegate for the purpose. I have also made out new Powers of Agency to you & M't Donaldson, to act jointly or seperately, in the negotiations with Tunis & Tripoli, as the circumstances may require. Those Instruments are enclosed herewith, as also the Letters Patent from the President of the United States, appointing me Commissioner Plenipotentiary to those two States. Enclosed you will also find, a Copy of my original Instructions to M't Donaldson on the subject of the proposed negotiations with them: to the tenour of which attention is still to be paid accordingly.

I hope the business will now be resumed under happy auspices, & carried on under the favorable influence of the Government of the French Republic. The reason given by M't Donaldson, Capt O'Brien & others, why that could not have been done at Algiers, at the moment when the negotiation was concluded, is, that the French Agent General for Barbary (Hercules) had not arrived at that Place, and that the actual Consul General, being aristocratically inclined, was not very favorable to our interests, Or, at least, that he had done things to raise the demands of the Dey, which were already too high.

I have given these circumstances, with their authority, as the came to me, to M't Monroe, in order, that (if necessary) he might be able to explain our conduct, so as to prevent unfavorable imputations, & to demonstrate there was at least no intentional inconsistency in it. You will find that parties prevail greatly in Algiers. — You will have need of all your penetration — to see every thing — to watch every body — and I am persuaded it will require great prudence to manage our affairs well, & to soothe the impatience of the Dey until a remittance can be made to him.

I am sorry to learn by a Packet which has arrived this day, that the Specie which was expected from England, & for which I had sent Capt O'Brien, in a Brig belonging to the United States, cannot be expected from thence. I apprehend the vessel will be obliged to go to Hamburg for it. At all events, a delay of some months must still (in all human probability) intervene, before any of the Money can be lodged at Algiers. I have written a letter to the Dey (in answer to one from him to me) stating facts, & placing the matter as fairly as I was able, on its true grounds. For honesty, I hold, to be the best policy. I have, at the same time, written much more in detail, to M't Cathcart, Christian Clerk to the Dey. — * * *

M't Philip Sloan, who came from America with me as Interpreter for the Barbary negotiations, being indisposed to continue any longer immediately connected with M't Donaldson, I have advised
him to attach himself in that capacity to you. I think you will find him useful & intelligent in the performance of that duty. * * *

Mr Cathcart has written to me respecting the Ransom of a Person by the name of Carroll — I have always understood that it is a Custom, in all Treaties with the Regency, to redeem one or more of such additional Slaves, as shall be indicated by the Dey for the purpose. I have only to suggest, that Mr Donaldson & you would enquire into the Customs, & govern yourselves on the occasion by your best discretion.

Mr Cathcart has also written to me, that he has a vessel which might be obtained on reasonable terms to carry our Citizens from Algiers to America: — The same discretion is, however, to be consulted in providing the means of sending the Captives, with the least expence & in the best manner, to the United States.

P. S. The reasons why I have proposed you to the Dey, as Agent; rather than Consul, are; because the appointment appeared to come more naturally from the Powers with which I am myself invested; because it will comprehend the same functions; and because, it seems probable, that the Dey may not expect any present with this Nomination, as he might perhaps with that to a temporary Consulship.

My anxious hope & earnest expectation, is, that Mr Donaldson & you will be able to interest the French Agents or Consuls in Barbary, so far in our behalf, and that the Nation may become in a manner Guaranttee to our Treaties.

I think you will have occasion for almost infinite discernment, to discover pretended friends from real Enemies. — I have every reason to entertain a good opinion of the Messrs Skjoldebrands. On the contrary Bussara (Mr Montgomery's friend & Correspondent) is represented as a dangerous foe, under the mask of friendship.

Pray endeavour to soothe & comfort our Citizens in Algiers, as much as possible. They may with truth be assured, every thing is doing, that can be done for them.

Adieu

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795–1797.]

[16 February 1796]

To Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

David Humphreys, Commissioner Plenipotentiary from the United States of America, to the Dey & Regency of Algiers, to the Most Excellent & Most Illustrious Hassan Bashaw, Dey of the City & Regency of Algiers:

In reply to the enquiries made in your letter to me, dated the 4th of Jan' 1796, May it please your Excellency to be informed, that the Credentials of Agency given to Joseph Donaldson Junior, are of genuine authority; as emanating from the Powers derived from the Executive of the United States of America; that the provisional Treaty of Peace & Amity concluded on the fifth day of September last, between the Dey & Regency of Algiers and the United States [of] America, hath received my recognition (so far as I was able to recognize it) and been forwarded to the Executive of the said States — because it is necessary (according to our Constitution) that it should be ratified by the President, by and with the advice and consent of
the Senate, before it can become the Supreme law of the Land; that the
delay which hath occurred originated from inevitable circumstances,
beyond the foresight or control of human precaution — as will be
more fully explained in a letter to your Excellency's Christian Clerk;
and, finally, that all possible measures are now taking for accomplishing
the Arrangements as soon as the circumstances will admit, in a
manner which it is hoped will be satisfactory to your Excellency —
but still it is impossible to say, whether a considerable time must not
elapse before the Money can possibly be collected — as neither gold
or silver, to the amount in question, can be exported from the Place
where all has every assurance & reason to expect it would have been
in readiness for us.

In the mean time, having heard of the Sickness of M' Joseph
Donaldson Junior, the present Agent at Algiers, I have thought it
expedient for the mutual interests of our two Nations to delegate
to M' Joel Barlow all the Power of Agency which I am capable of
commiting to him, in order that he may (by the Permission of your
Excellency) be enabled to perform all the Consular and other Public
Acts necessary to be performed for the Service of the United States,
in Algiers, until a Consul or Agent shall be duly appointed on the
part of the said United States, or until the pleasure of Government
shall be known.

I pray God to have your Excellency in his holy keeping; and to
crown your life with length of days, felicity & glory.

Written at the City of Lisbon
This 16th day of Feb. 1796

DAVID HUMPHREYS.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, London, England

LONDON the 16th February 1796,

DI Sir I have by several Conveyances taken the liberty of informing
you that I arrived in this city the 10th ultimo, in the State Brig Sophia
John Cranson master. I being employed in the Service of the U S by
Colonel Humphrey's in receiving in London, the funds, of the U S
which was to be appropriated to the Algerine business.

I am sorrow to inform you that in London Gold or Silver Cannot
be procured. I therefore return to Lisbon in the States Brig. with a
credit from Sir Francis Baring, for the requisite Sum on Cadiz Our
only hopes is that Col Humphrey's by some means will be able to have
permission granted by the Spanish Court for said sum to be Shipt,
on board the States Brig —


To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of nego-
tiations with Barbary Powers, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

N° 2.

ALICANTE 26 Feb. 1796.

(Copy)

MY DEAR SIR In consequence of letters just receiv'd from Algiers by
M' J. Montgomery & M' Sloan (probably similar to what you will
recieve by this conveyance) I have changed my determination relative
to waiting the arrival of the funds, and shall sail the first fair wind. It is now contrary, & I may be detained here on that account till another post shall come from Lisbon, which I should hope may bring farther advice from you, as we understand from Mr R. Montgomery's letter of the 10th that an English Packet had arrived, tho' the letters were not distributed when he closed his of that date.

The situation of our affair seems critical and alarming, and as I conceive it to be the interest as well as the intention of the U. S. to conclude the business at almost any rate, I shall not hesitate to make use of all the means in my power to keep the treaty in suspense till we are furnished with the funds to fulfill it. The necessity for this becomes more pressing, as it is probable that many American vessels are on their way to these seas in consequence of the news of the peace, which will fall into the hands of the Algerines the moment the negotiations are broken off.

It seems the reason why the Dey wishes to take advantage of our delay is on account of terms proposed or to be proposed by Portugal. Cannot you persuade that court to act in concert with us, or at least not to counteract us again in this troublesome business. If you perceive that the money is not to come on so that the business can be concluded, and especially if you find that peace is to be made with Portugal, I think you should spare no expense to warn the Americans of the Danger, so as to prevent captures as much as possible.

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part II, Feb.–Nov. 1796.]

To U. S. Chargé d’Affaires, Madrid, Spain, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

LISBON Feb'y 29th 1796.

(Secret & confidential)

SIR. Although I have not the honour of a personal acquaintance with you, I find myself under the necessity of addressing you on a subject, in which the interests of the U. S., as well as the feelings of humanity, appear to me, to be nearly concerned. The object I have in view, is, to solicit most earnestly, that you will be pleased to combine your advice, influence & exertions with those of Messrs Patrick Joyes & Sons, in endeavouring to obtain from the Spanish Government permission to export four hundred thousand silver or hard Dollars— which are intended for the ransom of our Citizens in captivity at Algiers, and other objects immediately connected therewith. Not doubting of your cheerful compliance, & praying to be informed of the result as early as may be:

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795–1797.]

To Thomas Pinckney, U. S. Minister to London, England, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Circular)

LISBON March 9th [1796]

DEAR SIR As it appears very doubtful, whether the pecuniary arrangements on the part of the United States of America, can possibly be completed at so early a period as to give satisfaction to the Dey & Regency of Algiers; and thereby prevent the renewal of hostilities; I have thought it expedient for the interest of the public Service, to address this letter to you, for the express purpose of requesting
that you will be pleased to give Notice to all Citizens of the United States concerned (and to whom it shall be in your power to give such Notice) that they may expose themselves to great danger by attempting to proceed up the Mediterranean, before they shall be duly notified on the part of the Government of the United States that there will be no impropriety or hazard of being captured in so doing.


To the Congress of the United States from President George Washington

COMMUNICATED TO CONGRESS, MARCH 15, 1796.

Gentlemen of the Senate and House of Representatives:

By the ninth section of the act, entitled “An act to provide a naval armament,” it is enacted “that, if a peace shall take place between the United States and the Regency of Algiers, that no further proceedings be had under this act.”

The peace which is here contemplated having taken place, it is incumbent upon the Executive to suspend all orders respecting the building of the frigates, procuring materials for them, or preparing materials already obtained, which may be done without intrenching upon contracts or agreements made and entered into before this event.

But, inasmuch as the loss which the public would incur might be considerable from the dissipation of workmen, from certain works or operations being suddenly dropped or left unfinished, and from the derangement in the whole system, consequent upon an immediate suspension of all proceedings under it, I have, therefore, thought it advisable, before taking such a step, to submit the subject to the Senate and House of Representatives, that such measures may be adopted in the premises as may best comport with the public interest.

G. Washington.

UNITED STATES, March 15th, 1796.

COMMUNICATED TO THE SENATE, MARCH 17, 1796.

Mr. Bingham, from the committee to whom was referred the message of the President of the United States, of the 15th instant, made the following report:

That it is the opinion of the committee it will be expedient to authorize the President of the United States to cause to be completed, with all convenient expedition, two of the said frigates of forty-four, and one of thirty-six guns.

That a discretionary power be committed to the President of the United States to cause the others to be finished, having a due regard to the existing price of labor and materials.

That so much of the sum of six hundred and eighty-eight thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight dollars and thirty-two cents, as, by the act of June, 1794, was appropriated to pay the expenses to be incurred by the act to provide a naval armament, remaining unexpended, as well as so much of the sum of eighty thousand dollars, appropriated for a provisional equipment of galleys, by the before recited act, be appropriated for carrying into effect the provisions of the aforesaid resolution.

[Am. State Papers, Nav. Af., Vol. 1.]
The Regency of Algiers, which contains from two to three Millions of Inhabitants, is Governed, & has been for near three centuries, by about 12,000 Turks, this number has never exceeded fifteen Thousand, & is generally above ten. These Turks are natives of some part of the Levant, and are inlisted and brought here as Soldiers. They are generally ignorant & ferocious adventurers, & many of them have been guilty of crimes for which they flee their Country. It is a common saying in the Levant that no honest man goes to Algiers. They all do duty and receive pay as Soldiers, their pay is very small at first, but it rises in proportion to the time they have been in service, & they are all eligible to any Office in the Government, They rarely Marry. The laws of the Regency discourage in several ways the Matrimony of the Turks. A Married Turk receives nothing but his pay, He that is not married, in addition to his pay, is lodged in the Barracks & fed — Besides, if he MARRYS a Moorish Woman or a Native of the Country, his Children are not Turks, and consequently can hold no Office civil or Military. He cannot in general Marry a Turkish Woman, for when he leaves his country he is too poor to bring a Wife with him, and a Turkish single Woman rarely comes to Algiers to get a Husband. The Moors have no arms of any kind and they are not suffer'd to learn the use of them. It is a high crime for a Merchant to sell any Arm or Ammunition to a Moor, and the excessive rigor of this Military Government has accustomed them to consider the Turks as a superior race of beings, not only as endowed with greater force arising from the use of Arms, but as the favourites of the prophet & the Lords of the Country. These are some, but not all the reasons, why a Country so extensive & fertile, so broken with Mountains & naturally defensible, and peopled by a strong, well made, active race of men, has been govern'd for so many ages by a Handfull of strangers. I mention these circumstances to show that the Algerine Turks are not Patriots, & that they cannot be so from the Constitution of the Country. For it is not to be expected that Men can have any Affection for a Country where neither he nor his friends can have any Posterity, or if they leave any, they must be sunk among the Miserable Vassals of the Country, who are despised & plunder'd by thire proud rulers: & it is difficult to conceive with what contempt & injustice the Moors are treated by the Turks. This body then being held together by no other tie than that of self preservation, the proper object of each individual is to enrich himself by Plunder, the poor Soldiers by marauding among the Country People, & the Men in Office by committing Piracies upon all Nations who do not purchase their peace by paying large sums of Money to every Officer in the State for their Private use, and Annual tributes, which go into the Public Treasury. The Government was formaly an Aristocracy, at least in theory. The Dey was supposed to be chosen by the whole body of the Turks, & every Soldier had an equal Vote. He was chief Magistrate and President of the Divan, which was a Council composed of 42 of the most eminent Officers in the Army & frequently assembled to deliberate upon Peace & War & other great matters of state. But the Government has now become a Simple Monarchy.

The Divan has not been assembled for some Years, & the Dey is subject to no other check than what arises from the Necessity he is under of distributing foreign presents, & sometimes his own Money, among the principal Officers, to secure himself from Assasination and to prevent Mutinies. * * * It is necessary to observe that, as the peace-presents which every nation makes, & generally to a great amount, go principally into the hands of the Dey and other great Officers, and as the annual tributes only are destined wholly to the public treasury, it is the intrest of these men to break friendship with every nation as often as possible. They are sure to be enriched by every Treaty, let the object of it be what it may. They use no other precaution in this kind Of. Policy than that of Allowing a Nation to enjoy a Peace long enough to feel the advantage of a free Navigation in these seas, so far as to be willing to come forward again with their peace offering when the rupture happens. These breaches of peace are often made upon the most frivolous & unjust pretences that can be imagined, & generally speaking, every Nation has its turn, The only exceptions are France & England, whose great Naval strength Over Awes them in such a manner that their peace has been less interrupted. But even these powers, though they pretend not to pay tribute, expend a great deal of Money in Occasional presents.

If peace with America should now take place, it will not probably last without
Interuption Seven Years. They are now going to War with Denmark. After that it is probable they will take Venice or Sweden, or both, they will then try Holland again & perhaps Spain, and our turn will be the next.

But the difficulties in treating with this regency at present arise not only from the Constitutional character of the Government, but likewise in a great measure from the personal character of the Dey, who is a Man Of a most ungovernable temper, passionate, changeable & Unjust, to such a degree that there is no calculating his policy from one moment to another. During the reign of the last Dey, who died in 1791 this man held some of the first Offices in the State, and had made himself vastly rich, particularly by the Spanish peace, which was the richest treaty they had ever made. The Government of Spain did not choose to make known the expence of this Treaty, but I am told that it cost, to make it and Maintain it to this time, about 5 Millions of Dollars, of which this man received about One Million at the time of making it, besides a great proportion of the presents since; especially since he has been Dey, His influence was so great before he arrived at his dignity that nothing could be done without him. This peace which was the first that the Spaniards ever had with this Regency, was concluded in 1786 — By a proper distribution of money among the chiefs of the Turks, this Man procured his Nomination, or rather proclamation to the Deylick, the Moment his predecessor expired. He then caused to be arrested and Banished or put to death, the principal Officers of State, who had served under the old Dey. He created a new set of Favourites, men who are mere cyphers in his council, not one of whom dares to offer an opinion contrary to his own. He has not only Violated the Constitution by not suffering the Divan to assemble during his reign, but his conduct in other respects has a strong tendency to Vilify the Turks in the eyes of the natives of the Country. His principal favourites at present are Jews. He likewise favours the Moorish Merchants, and treats the Turks with unusual severity. This sort of policy, if continued for a Number of Years cannot fail to break the charm on which the Turkish Authority is founded in this country, and over set the Government altogether. But we can hardly look for such an event, as this man is old and cannot last long. Besides we know the Turks are no strangers to the manner of getting rid of a master when his tyranny becomes insupportable, He is now going to War with the Danes.

* * * [Here follows a lengthy account of the reasons for said war, and depredations upon British and Dutch subjects by the Dey of Algiers.]

** It is computed and believed that there is now in the Treasury about the Value of Thirty Millions of Algerine Sequins (54 Millions Spanish Dolls) Their Naval force has been somewhat augmented, I belive within a few years, but it is vastly inferior to what it has been at some former periods within this century. — The following are the lists for 1724 & 1796. I have seen no accurate accounts for any intervening period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1724</th>
<th>1796</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Vessel of 52 Guns</td>
<td>1 Vessell 44 Guns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

They have in addition some gun boats at present, but I belive not more than usual, & they are of very little consequence.

It is not in my power at present to give you any accurate Account of the state of the Fortifications in and about the town. I will only say that they have been considerably augmented, since the two last attempts of the Spaniards to reduce the place. As it is probable that the United States May now conclude a peace with Algiers, I will finish this long letter by some reflections on the means of preserving it, I will begin by observing that our peace at present will place us on a footing very different in many respects from what it might have been, had we concluded it at the time when Mr Lamb was sent here, or even at any time before the captures in 1793 We were then considered as a Nation of very little consequence
in a tributary view in this place. It was thought that we could not afford to pay much, and that our Commerce would be so little in these seas that there would be little chance of making American Prizes, so that a tribe would have satisfied them at first. And as very few American Vessels would have had occasion to visit the ports on this part of the Barbary coast, the same opinion might have been continued for many years. In that case it would have been best not to have entertained a Consul here, but to have put our affairs under the protection of France, to whose Consul we might have paid One or two Thousand Dollars a Year which I believe would have covered all expenses of maintaining a peace for some time. * * * It is well known that the Algerine policy is extremely capricious. There is one point only in which it is fixed, which is that the regency must be at War somewhere, and their little perpetual hostilities with Malta, Genoa, & such states as are constantly on their guard, will not satisfy them. They must break out now and then with a Nation accustomed to peace consequently off their guard. when one of those Nations makes or renewes a peace it increases the danger for the rest, for a new blow must be struck somewhere, & it is the duty of a Consul to be perpetually on the watch, * * * * *

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part II, Feb.-Nov. 1796.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Copy

No. 5

ALGIERS 3 April 1796

MY DEAR SIR * * * there is no doubt in my mind but that the Treaty will be ratified. I do not know how much information on Barbary affairs there may be lodged in the office of the Secretary of State, or in the minds of those who have to decide this question. But I think they cannot fail to have knowledge enough on the subject to enable them to draw the following conclusions: — That if this treaty is rejected there will still be 100 captives to redeem, which must be done, if done at all, at a much higher price, probably not less than 3000 dollars a head: — that the war breaking out anew at a moment when (under the idea that peace is concluded) many american ships will be in these seas, probably 100 more of our citizens will fall into their hands, to be redeemed at a like price, besides the loss of ships & cargoes: — that the Portuguese will soon be at peace if we are not, & leave these pirates masters of the western ocean: — that attempting to protect our navigation by our frigates, even if they were ready, would cost in one year near half as much as the proposed peace, and that those three items put together would amount to a sum that would pay for the peace, & maintain it, in all probability, for six years: — that as it would be extremely inconveniend on every account to be at war with a people of their character & so distant, we should find it necessary to sue again for a peace as soon as possible, and then the terms will be augmented at least 100 percent, besides the sacrifices above mentioned. For, as the English & Spaniards are known to be hostile to our interests in this quarter, & they both enjoy great influence here,— as the French, however friendly & well disposed towards us, are unable to yield us any assistance till they have established their own affairs at home & reestablished them here, — and as the Dey will be highly exasperated at the failure of the negotiations, which he will ascribe to bad faith & treachery on our part, it will be vastly difficult, if not impracticable, to renew them again during his reign.

* * * * *

The great officers of the regency are all engaged by their interest in our favor, & I doubt not but they have used their influence to keep
up the patience of the Dey. But their influence is very small. He is a man of the most capricious & ungovernable temper imaginable. If every thing that they & we can do will save the treaty, it will be saved, but I can scarcely say I have any hope.

* * * *


To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from Joel Barlow and Joseph Donaldson, Junior, U. S. Agents, Algiers

Nº 4
Copy

ALGIERS 3rd April 1796

Sir The Dey has this moment given us to understand that he has come to the following decision relative to our affair: — that in 8 days we shall be sent away from this place, that he will then allow thirty days & no more, before his cruisers shall have orders to bring in American ships, that if within that time the money should come to pay the sums stipulated by M' Donaldson, he will receive it, & conclude the peace, otherwise it is war; and as he shall consider the treaty as violated on our part he will be under no obligations to renew it. The port is now shut, and has been for three weeks, so that we hire a courier express to go to Tangier with a letter for our consul at Gibraltar, desiring him to give notice as far as possible to the Americans, & to forward this letter to you.

It is needless for us to add, for the purpose of convincing you, that we have done every thing in our power to ward off this fatal stroke that has been long impending over this affair, and that now seems inevitable. Indeed very little has been in our power to do, considering the ignorance in which we have been kept relative to the state of the funds, & to your intentions as to fulfilling the conditions of the treaty.

When we go from hence we shall endeavour, at least one of us, to get to Alicante. As we know not what may be in your power to do yet to save the business, it may be useful to give you that opportunity to address a letter to us under cover to our consul, which perhaps you had better address to either of us.


To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from Joel Barlow and Joseph Donaldson, Junior, U. S. Agents, Algiers

Copy

Nº 6

ALGIERS 5 April 1796

Sir After finishing our dispatches on the 3rd inst. to send by a courier to Tangier we found that the port was to be opened immediately. We therefore gave up that mode of conveyance for a more direct & speedy one by way of Alicante. We have now what we hope will be more agreeable news to announce to you. For two days past we have been witnesses to a scene of as complete and poignant distress as can be imagined, arising from the state of total despair in which our captives found themselves involved, and we without the power of administering the least comfort or hope. The threat which we men-
tioned in our last of sending us away had been reiterated with every mark of a fixed & final decision. And the Dey went so far as to declare that after the thirty days, if the money did not come, he never would be at peace with the Americans. Baccry the Jew, who has as much art in this sort of management as any man we ever knew, who has more influence with the Dey than all the regency put together, and who alone has been able to soothe his impatience on this subject for three months past, now seemed unable to make the least impression. And the Dey finally forbade him, under pain of his highest displeasure, to speak to him any more about the Americans. His cruisers are now out, and for some days past he has been occupied with his new war against the Danes. Three days ago the Danish prizes began to come in, and it was thought that this circumstance might put him in good humour, so that the Jew might find a chance to renew our subject in some shape or other. We instructed the Jew, that if he could engage him in conversation on his cruisers & prizes he might offer him a new American built ship of 20 guns, which should sail very fast, to be presented to his daughter, on condition that he would wait six months longer for our money. The Jew observed that we had better say a ship of 24 guns, to which we agreed. After seeing him three or for times yesterday under pretences of other business, without being able to touch upon this, he went this morning and succeeded. The novelty of the proposition gained the Dey's attention for a moment, & he consented to see us on the subject. But he told the Jew to tell us it must be a ship of 36 guns [Crescent], or he would not listen to the proposition. We were convinced that we ought not to hesitate a moment. We accordingly went and consented to his demand, & he has agreed to let every thing remain as it is for the term of three months from this day, but desired us to remember that not a single day beyond that will be allowed on any account. We consider the business now as settled on this footing. And it is the best ground we could possibly place it upon. You still have it in your power to say peace or no peace. You have an alternative, in the other case you had none, but war was inevitable, and there could have been no hope of peace during the reign of this Dey.

The guns are to be eight pounders (english nines) 24 on the main deck, 8 on the quarter & four on the forecastle. the 12 last may be smaller. She ought to be built long in proportion & formed for sailing fast, a circumstance particularly pleasing here. We think such a vessel fitted for sea may be delivered in America for 45,000 dollars, Then, as by the terms of the treaty we have to deliver a quantity of long spars & other timber, this vessel will be a proper one to transport a cargo of them to this place. And in this view a saving may be made of about 10,000 dollars in freight.

In order to save the treaty thus far, which has been a subject of infinite anxiety and vexation, we found it necessary some time ago to make an offer to the Jew of 10,000 sequines (18,000 dollars) to be paid eventually if he succeeded, & to be distributed by him at his discretion among such great officers of State as he thought necessary, and to keep as much for himself as he could keep consistent with success. The whole of this new arrangement will cost the U. S. about 53,000 dollars. We expect to incur blame, because it is impossible to give you a complete view of the circumstances, but we are perfectly confident of having acted right.
With regard to the transfer of the funds to this place we believe it can be done with the least difficulty thro' Leghorn, that is to draw from that place on London, Madrid or Lisbon, as shall be most advantageous, perhaps on all. Unless you can ship a part in specie from Lisbon, which we believe would be the preferable mode for such a sum as you can ship.

Mr. Donaldson sails tomorrow for Leghorn, there to wait your orders on this head. There is no time to be lost. You will please to instruct him as soon as possible, and let our measures from this time forward be effectual.

We are obliged to incur a considerable expence to get this letter to Alicante. We hope it will reach you soon.


[10 April 1796]

Specification of U. S. Consular Present made to the Dey and other Officers of the Regency of Algiers

[A list of many pages indicates the Consular Presents given to the Dey and his relations and officers. They were principally: diamond rings and other jewelry, brocade robes of State, linen, damask, carpets, jeweled snuff boxes, and cloth. These amounted to a total of 12213 2/3 Sequins of Algiers, and 29560 Livre of France or]

12213 2/3 Seq. are equal to 21984.60 Dol.
29560 Liv. — at 5.6. are equal to 5577.36

Dolars. 27561.96

The Articles charged in livres are taken from those I brought from Paris. Those charged in Sequins were purchased in Algiers —

It will be noticed that this present has cost about 11,000 Dollars more than an ordinary tribute of the kind. To show the reason of this it is necessary to accompany these details with a few words of explanation. Such cloth as is bought in England for about 18 Shillings a yard is bought here for 3 Sequins a pique, which is about 25 shillings for 25 inches, or 36 shillings a yard. Consuls established here usually order their cloths from England or France, in which case (allowing for all charges) a saving is made of at least 40 per cent. The same may be observed of the other articles that compose this tribute. Watches and Jewelry are generally ordered from Geneva, from persons accustomed to furnish for Barbary, — Brocades & damasks from Lyons, Linnen from Holland, &c.

I have mentioned in another place that no saving was made in the articles I brought from Paris, even those that have been employed. They were ill chosen for the purpose. It was necessary to give a richer object to produce the same effect as might have been produced by the value of that object laid out with the Jews of Algiers.

But these observations are not sufficient to account for the extraordinary expence of the present. It was an extraordinary occasion. It was the first after a new peace, and on that account was expected to be very rich. Besides, the Dey was extremely irritated at the delay of the funds, and while I was preparing the Articles he sent me word that unless it was nearly double the value of an ordinary consular present it should not be recieved.

Since the present war in Europe, which has deranged every thing, an ordinary consular present has cost from 16 to 17 thousand dollars.
In times of peace, with good economy, it may be made for 13 or 14 thousand: that is, provided these people do not rise again in their demands as to the number & value of the articles, as they have done in the proportion of near one half since the Spanish peace.

Algiers 1 Novr 1796


To Secretary of State from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

No 3

Algiers 17 April 1796

Sir I take the liberty of inclosing herewith the copies of my dispatches forwarded a few days ago to the care of M't Monroe. Nothing material has happened in our affair since the date of my last, except that I have been forced to yield to the impatience of the Dey so far as to make the consular present. I was led to this necessity from what past when I first arrived. I thought it highly expedient at that time to have something new to offer which might prove a farther guarantee of our sincerity in the business of the peace, at the same time avoiding if possible any additional expence to the United States. I therefore sent him word that I was ready to make the consular present although I was not consul, and it should be considered as being made for the consul that should be named, as there had not yet been time for any nomination to arrive from America. I knew that an anticipation in this article would not affect the returning period of this biennial tribute, for it must always be dated from the date of the treaty. He was then in too great a rage to listen to any thing, and continued so till the 5th of April, as I have stated in my former letter.

During this interval I recieved from M't Humphreys a new Commission as a sort of temporary consular agent. In my great anxiety lest the affair should be lost I was glad to seize hold of any thing which might give us a chance of placing it on more solid ground, and I sent him word that I was now Consul, and asked whether he would recieve the present. This he refused, and returned a menacing and insulting answer; and as the messenger was stooping to kiss his hand he struck him in the face. The messenger at the same time delivered him a letter from M't Humphreys in answer to one he had written to Lisbon. He took it in his hand & threw it out the door with great fury, uttering many execrations and threats. It was picked up & brought back to us, where it still remains unopened.

Thus the matter rested as to the consular present, and as I was told he had a bad memory I was in hopes he had forgot what had been said on that subject. But soon after M't Donaldson's departure he sent me a very friendly message, though in some points rather humiliating. He said he had never treated any nation with so much lenity and forbearance as he had the Americans, and he meant always to do so as long as they should deserve it by their good conduct. He believed them a good people, though they had many enemies, but he would be their friend, and he was now ready to recieve the consular present. He thought it best to make it now, although the peace was not concluded, as it would tend to stop the mouths of a great many officers among whom it was to be distributed, and who were constantly teasing him to put an end to this business one way or the other. This last assertion I am confident is not true. Those officers who have any influence with him I believe have used it in our favor.
In this situation I could not refuse the present, and I thought it imprudent, considering the extreme irritability of his mind, to attempt a farther explanation with respect to the consul that might arrive; especially as I considered that it might be easily arranged so as to avoid the risk of being obliged to renew the present before the end of the two years.

Among the few ideas that are familiar to his mind (and it is impossible to force a new one into it) are those of Consul, vice Consul & Secretary. Without disturbing the mechanism of his brain he can conceive that the consul may be absent for any length of time, and the business be carried on by his deputy or secretary. And he pays the same respect to them as to the principal. This is often done. The Dutch Consul has now been absent near a year, under the idea that he is to return, and his secretary does the business. Therefore, to save expense, there will be no inconvenience in his considering me as consul, though absent, during the remainder of this term. When I go from hence I can take leave as though I were to return, telling him that I expect a vice consul here as soon as he can be appointed and arrive, and pray him to receive him as myself till my return. Our country being so distant will be a motive for his agreeing to a long absence. He cannot expect me to settle my affairs in America & return here for a fixed residence under a year. And before he would grow uneasy the term of two years from the date of the treaty will expire. It has now but little more than sixteen months to run.

For this purpose it will be necessary that the person arriving as consul should announce himself as my deputy or secretary, and assume no other character till near the close of the above term. If the President and the person appointed should consent to this arrangement there will be no need that I should have any appointment or commission. Indeed, so far as respects the Dey, commission & exequatur I believe are out of the question. I think he never asks for or delivers any papers in such cases. Common report that a man is one thing or the other is enough for him. A consul's commission here is his seal, and his exequatur is a Turk that the Dey gives him, under the name of Drogoman, who attends him on all occasions as his protector, friend, interpreter & messenger.

It is perhaps needless to add that an arrangement like this cannot affect the interest of the person appointed or of the United States, as it cannot be supposed that I have any idea of receiving any part of the emoluments of the place, whatever they may be. I am sorry the affair has got into this train, but it was really out of my power at any one time to prevent it, without neglecting what I thought to be my duty in trying to rescue the whole from ruin.

To avoid any difficulty in case a commission should be asked for (which is not commonly done) it would be well that the person appointed should have a commission as secretary or vice consul, to show in case of need. If he should have been appointed and set out before this letter reaches you, & if he comes by way of Lisbon, he may receive such a commission from Mr. Humphreys, to whom I will send a copy of this letter.

Thirteen Danish vessels are already sent in by the cruisers. I ought to have mentioned to you before, to show the temper of this government, that before the cruisers went out, the consul offered to deliver here the 320 Turks without delay, the identical ones that were taken, as far as they could be had, and others to make up the deficiency,
and to deposit ninety thousand dollars in the Treasury as a security for the performance. But the Dey would not consent to any accommodation that would not give activity to his cruisers.


[20 April 1796]

To Secretary of State from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Nº 5

Submitted to the Secretary of State.

Estimate of advantages and expenses of maintaining a peace with Barbary. — For the United States.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Money to be received for freights in and for the Mediterranean per annum 120,000 Dollars, of which one half clear profit</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augmentation of our commerce arising from the circumstance of our being our own carriers, per an. 3,000,000 dol. on which 15 per cent. profit</td>
<td>450,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After peace is concluded with Algiers, Tunis &amp; Tripoli, the expence of making which I do not bring into this account because it is not yet known, it will cost to maintain it, per annum,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for ALGIERS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In timber &amp; different stores 12,000 Sequins</td>
<td>21,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The prices at which these stores are estimated here, when delivered as a tribute, is low, — not much higher than they bear in America. We must therefore add nearly the value of the freight — Say</td>
<td>5,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consular present made every two years, about 16000 dollars, of which per an</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consul’s salary and other contingent charges</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carried forward</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carried forward</td>
<td>1050,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for TUNIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is hoped that no annual tribute will be necessary. It will be best to avoid it if possible by paying a larger sum at first, though the contrary policy is best at Algiers. But suppose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual tribute and all charges thereon</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consul’s salary &amp; other contingent charges</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for TRIPOLI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perhaps it would be best to commit our affairs here to the care of the French consul, who would conduct them for a trifling gratification. Suppose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consul’s salary and all expenses for maintaining the peace</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear advantage</td>
<td>990,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. B. Morocco is not brought into this calculation because we must be at peace there if we would use the Atlantic, whether we use the Mediterranean or not.
There is another way in which by a fair estimation we might balance the above account of expence for a peace with Barbary. The Algerine cruisers will sometimes go out of the Straits, tho' they are not at peace with Portugal, And American ships will sometimes venture in though we are not at peace here. One ship a year taken by them would amount to a sum equal to maintaining a peace. And they have taken in this way enough to average one ship a year since the American war. Suppose the ship to have ten persons on board to be redeemed,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Captain</th>
<th>4000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mate</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 men</td>
<td>16000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15½ per cent Customary duties</td>
<td>23000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>value of the ship</td>
<td>3565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cargo</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expences of negotiating the redemption</td>
<td>24000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another way in which I presume the account is balanced every year that we are at war with Algiers is the advanced price of insurance that the American Commerce pays. Besides, this brings foreign bottoms into competition with ours in our own commerce, and has an effect to stint the growth of our navigation even in the Atlantic.

But an event to be anticipated with certainty, is that the Portuguese will soon be at peace here if we are not. And then we may almost take leave of the Atlantic. These cruisers will go to the Bay of Biscay & to the English Channel, and the price of insurance on our navigation will be so inhaled for all that part of Europe, that the Americans must sell their ships. I believe the English government, if we were at war here, would pay for the Portuguese peace rather than it should not be had. And I am not certain but that they could afford to do it. The effect it would have to lessen our navigation and increase their own would be such as to indemnify them in a few years. I suppose this peace might be had for a million & a half of dollars, and I suppose that the higher price of freight and additional number that would come into their bottoms on this account would make a profit to them of half a million a year. Perhaps the fear that the French should participate in these advantages may prevent the English from doing it, but nothing will prevent the Portuguese.

Louis XIV said if there was no Algiers he would build one; as it would be the cheapest way of depriving the Italian States of their natural right of navigating their own seas; a policy doubtless unworthy of us, and only fit for a king. But as long as the Powers of Europe will persist in this policy, whether we will or not, we must either be its victims or partake of its advantages. There is no doubt but we ought to prefer the latter, — to maintain our peace as cheap as we can, but by all means to be at peace, — and be ready to renounce our portion of this unnatural exclusive privilege the moment the right can
be restored to all, & shared by those who are now injured by the exclusion.

Algiers 20 April 1796


[20 April 1796]

Act pertaining to the Navy

United States Statutes at Large. Fourth Congress. Sess. I. An Act supplementary to an Act entitled "An Act to provide a Naval Armament."

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President of the United States be authorized to continue the construction and equipment (with all convenient expedition) of two frigates of forty-four [United States and Constitution], and one frigate of thirty-six guns [Constellation], any thing in the Act, entitled "An Act to provide a naval armament," to the contrary notwithstanding.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That so much of the sum of six hundred and eighty-eight thousand eight hundred and eighty-eight dollars and eighty-two cents, which, by the Act of June the ninth, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-four, was appropriated (to defray the expenses to be incurred pursuant to the Act to provide a naval armament) as remains unexpended, as well as the sum of eighty thousand dollars which was appropriated for a provisional equipment of galleys, by the before recited Act, be appropriated for the said purposes.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby authorized, to cause to be sold, such part of the perishable materials as may not be wanted for completing the three frigates, and to cause the surplus of the other materials to be safely kept for the future use of the United States.

Approved, April 20, 1796.


To John Blagge, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]  
War Office April 20th 1796

Sir: A Bill having passed both Houses of Congress to build and equip only three of the Frigates ordered by a former law: And it is probable the Frigate building at New York [President] may be one of those that will be laid aside, you are hereby directed to cause every operation to be immediately suspended until you receive further instructions from this Office — — — Should any Vessel at this time be at New York laden with live oak, or deck plank from Georgia, the property of the public; or should any arrive before other orders are received, you are directed to send such Vessels with their Cargoes to Philadelphia without delay — — —

[NDAs. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]
To Jacob Sheaffe, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H., from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office April 22nd 1796 —

Sir: A Bill having passed both Houses of Congress to build and equip only three of the Frigates ordered by a former law: And as it is probable the Frigate building at Portsmouth [Congress] may be one of those that will be laid aside: you are hereby directed to cause every operation to be immediately suspended until you receive further orders from this Office —

Should any Vessel at this time be at Portsmouth, laden with live Oak from Georgia, the property of the Public, or should any arrive before other orders are received, you are directed to send such Vessels with their Cargoes to Boston without delay —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To George Claghorne, Naval Constructor, Boston, Mass., from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office April 23rd, 1796 —

Sir: The Congress having determined to build only three of the Frigates, ordered by a former law: and as the Frigate at Boston is to be one of those that are immediately to be built and equipped: It is therefore expected you will exert yourself to get that Ship compleated with all convenient speed: and for that purpose you are directed to make use of the timber received by the Schooner Rachell which arrived at Boston last December —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To William Pennock, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va., from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office April 25th 1796 —

Sir: The Congress having passed a Bill to build and equip only three of the Frigates ordered by a former law: and it being determined by the President to lay aside the Frigate building at Norfolk —

You will therefore make no more purchases on account of that Frigate —

You are also requested to desire Mr. William Herbert to make out a full and particular return of all Articles received by him for the public use (since Mr. Shores discharge) and transmit the same to this office with the utmost dispatch, that measures may be speedily taken to dispose of what may be deemed perishable, agreeable to the Act of Congress —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal

and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(LISBON April 26th 1796)

Sir, I had yesterday the honour of addressing a letter to you by Capt. O'Brien, stating the extremely perilous situation of our affairs with respect to Algiers, and desiring to learn by your answer, as expeditiously as possible, the explicit determination of our Government, on the stipulation made by Messrs. Barlow & Donaldson, for presenting a frigate of 36 Guns to the Dey of Algiers. — Having now an opportunity of forwarding a Duplicate, I would not lose that of
offering one additional remark, on the expediency, policy & necessity of our hastening the equipment of a naval force, arising from the actual state of our affairs in the Empire of Morocco. — The remark is, that, in my opinion, we ought always to have a small naval force in readiness for sea, to prevent the evils which might otherwise result from any sudden Revolution, and particularly of naval circumstances, in the Empire of Morocco — even if we were to pay no regard to the other Barbary States.

That Empire continues still divided, & it is impossible to decide in what manner that division may result, & whether each of the contending Parties may not ultimately remain in possession of some of the Sea-Ports. In which case, both parties may have their Cruizers at sea. Muley Solimon at present retains the Provinces of the North, & all the Harbours capable of containing armed vessels. Muley Ishem possesses the Territory in the South, with some Ports which receive merchant vessels; & at which, at present, a most flourishing & lucrative trade is carried on. — Muley Soliman, is reported, to be preparing another expedition against the City of Morocco. But it is very doubtful whether he will succeed. — as Muley Ishem (that of a feeble & unenterprising Character) being strengthened by the Provinces under Ben Assar & other powerful Bashaws, is thought to have a land force much superior to that of Muley Soliman. On the other hand, the Generals attached to the Party of Muley Ishem, are reported, to be meditating on Attack upon Magador. Should this succeed, Cruizers will doubtless be fitted out from thence to the annoyance of our vessels bound to Ports in allegiance to Muley Solimon. — As his Cruizers now make Prizes of all vessels they meet, destined to or from Saffi, or other Ports in possession of his Brother, Muley Ishem. Portuguese, Danish & Swedish vessels have been thus captured. But fortunately for us, none belonging to the United States — notwithstanding reports that some had been captured a few days ago, and notwithstanding our Citizens (lured by the prospect of uncommon gain) will persist in going to Saffi, in despite of every thing that can be said or done to deter them from it.

An Ambassador from Muley Ishem, lately arrived here in an American vessel from Saffi — His object was to obtain from this Court the protection of their fleet at Gibraltar for vessels bound to the Territory of Muley Ishem, to bring wheat from thence to Portugal. At this moment, this Trade is an object of vast magnitude to the several European Nations, which have not a supply of wheat in their own Countries. The quantity of wheat exported (principally from that part of Morocco which is in the power of Muley Ishem) to Spain, Portugal & England, within a year past, is incredible. But for this resource, Portugal (in which wheat is now plentiér & cheaper, than in perhaps any other Country of Europe) would have experienced a famine — as it has been deprived, in a great measure, of its former supplies from the upper part of the Mediterranean, from America & from the North of Europe. The beforementioned Ambassador has proceeded from hence to Madrid, to solicit the naval protection of that Government also for that Trade.

I mention these circumstances to shew, by some sudden reverse of affairs in Morocco, how much we may be exposed to have all our
Commerce to the South of Europe ruined at any Moment, unless we shall have some small naval force in readiness to prevent it.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795–1797.]

**List of stores for Dey of Algiers**

The following is a list of the Stores commissioned for by the Dey for the annual Present of the United States of America delivered to Joel Barlow Consular Agent of said States at Algiers May the 2nd 1796, and forwarded by James Lea Cathcart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stores</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Caliber</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nails</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Algerine Quintals of Nails in length</td>
<td>13⅔ Inches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700. Algerine Quintals of Nails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bomb Shells</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 Bomb Shells</td>
<td>5½ Inches Caliber</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>6½</td>
<td>Bomb Shells</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>7½</td>
<td>Bomb Shells</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000 Bomb Shells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cables</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120 fathom long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Cables of 18 Inches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Cables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Cables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Cables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cables</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Cables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rope</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Coils of 10 Inch Rope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Coils of Rope</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Coils of Rope</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Coils of Rope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Oars</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 Oars for large Cruisers or Frigates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>smaller</td>
<td>Oars</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500 Oars.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gunpowder</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 Algerine Quintals of Gunpowder</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planks.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 Pine planks from 22 to 24 picks long. and 6 inches thick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000 Oak Planks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000 Pine boards of common length and 3 Inches thick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000 Pipe Staves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Canvas.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Bales of Canvas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Quintal of Sheet lead</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 dozen long tar brushes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Quintals of white rope yarns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NB. — I really think that for 2000 pipe staves was meant 20,000. The overplus of the value of these stores above the annual present are to be counted from one year to another or paid for in Cash as p’t Treaty.

JAS. LEA* CATHCART

NB. One pick is 24½ inches — so that 22 picks make near 46 English feet in length.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 5, 1798-1800.]

To Secretary of State from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent,* Algiers

N°6 Algiers 4 May 1796

SIR The Dey, who is the most restless and impatient man in the world, has ordered M’ Cathcart to go to Philadelphia, to give such information as may be useful to our Government in expediting the collection & transportation of those articles which were promised as a part of the peace present. M’ Cathcart is one of our captives, and has been employed as head Christian clerk to the regency. I told him I could not think of subjecting the United States to any part of the expense of this journey; and he, to obtain his liberty sooner than he otherwise would, undertakes it at his own expense. I believe however that the experience he has had in this place will enable him to render you great service, from the variety of details he will be able to give you in a business so new; as likewise (if you should think proper to employ him) in collecting & transporting the articles required.

* * * * * * * * * * *

The Dey has often expressed a desire that the American Government would be particularly punctual in bringing forward this tribute, and in fulfilling all its engagements here. And so far as the reason he gives for it is founded in truth I give him credit for his sensibility on the subject. He says that, as the peace was made in opposition to so many enemies, and (in regard to its terms) against the opinion of his officers, he considers it as a favorite child of his own, and as such he means to cherish it as long as he lives. But to assist him in supporting it against the attacks that may await it hereafter from those quarters, he shall have need of this argument, that the Americans are more punctual and honest than other nations. His proposing to send a person to America on this errand is a sort of proof of his sincerity. But whether the reason he gives is altogether founded in truth or not, I am confident the desire he expresses is perfectly conformable to our policy. You will find it very difficult to maintain peace here at any rate; but without a prompt and scrupulous compliance with engagements, it is impossible. * * * *

The Dey has handed me a note of the articles he expects for the annual tribute. And as his expectations are law in this case, I enclose it to you with such remarks as occurred to me at the time. To hurry this part of our business is one of his objects in Cathcart’s mission. Indeed it is time that this operation was begun, as the first year will be nearly elapsed by the time he will arrive. I am sorry it is not in my power to give you a just idea of the value that will be set on these articles when delivered. After taking much pains I am able to fix an estimate to a few articles only, and this not to be strictly relied on. It is enclosed. I think the price will be rather above than below what is there stated. * * * * The French
consul is about to be changed. The one who is to come will certainly be instructed, & probably disposed, to render us every service in his power. But that nation does not deal in this kind of tribute.

*I am told that Mr Cathcart has hopes of obtaining the consulate to this place. He has neither the talents nor the dignity of character necessary for the purpose; though I sincerely wish that he might be employed in the business of the peace present & tribute, in which I think his intelligence & industry would enable him to render essential service.

[*The headings throughout this volume identify Joel Barlow as a U. S. Agent, even though he acted in a consular capacity. His status is fully explained in letters dated 16 February and 17 April, 1796.]


[5 May 1796]

To President George Washington from the Dey of Algiers

VIZIR HASSAN BASHAW DEY OF THE CITY AND REGENCY OF ALGIER
UNTO GEORGE WASHINGTON PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES
OF AMERICA

HEALTH PEACE AND PROSPERITY

Whereas Peace and Harmony has been settled between our two Nations, through the Medium of the two Agents of the United States Joseph Donaldson, and Joel Barlow, and as eight Months has elaps'd without one article of their agreement being complied with we have thought it expedient to dispatch James Lea[ndern]der Cathcart formerly our Christian Secretary with a note of such articles as is required in this Regency, likewise with a form of a Mediterranean Passport in order that you may furnish your Consul here with such as fast as possible. for further intelligence I refer you to your Consul resident here and to the said James Lea[ndern]der Cathcart, and I pray whatever they may inform you of to forward our Negotiations may be fully credited and that said Cathcart may be dispatched with such part of the Articles specified in our Negotiation as are ready with all possible expedition for which purpose we have granted said Cathcart a Mediterranean Passport for one Year commencing the Date thereof from the first of May in the Year of Your Lord one thousand seven Hundred and ninety six

Done in the Deys Pallace by our Order and Seal'd with the great Seal of this Regency the 26th day of the Luna of Carib in the Year of the Hegira 1210 which corresponds with the 5th of May 1796

VIZIR HASSAN BASHAW Dey of the City & Regency of Algier


[8 May 1796]

To James Leander Cathcart, Algiers, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

SIR. As the Dey has given you liberty to leave this place with your vessel, that you may go, (at least yourself in person) to Philadelphia, to give such details of facts as may be useful to our Government in expediting the collection and transportation of the peace presents &
by way of Lisbon, deliver a packet that I send by you to our minister there, & receive his farther instructions for America.

I understand likewise that you will touch at Alicante, and I desire you to deliver a packet that I send by you to our consul there. And in case you proceed through Spain by land he will procure you the necessary passport &c —

On arriving at Philadelphia, I rely on your intelligence & zeal in giving to the proper officers of Government an ample statement of facts relative to our interests in this place; and to show, from your knowledge of the character of this government the expediency of as prompt a compliance with our engagements here as the nature of the case will admit.

Algiers
8 May 1796 —


To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, Baltimore, Md., from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]
W. O. May 10th 1796 —

Sir — Several of the Cannon destined for the Frigates, cast at Cecil Furnace having been proved, and Mr Hughes wish'd to have them examined and received by the United States: it may be proper that you should see them and examine whether they are suitable or fit for service — — — —

I have to request therefore that you will as soon as possible visit Cecil Furnace, where you will find Mr DaCosta and in conjunction with him examine and pass receipts to Mr Hughes for such Cannon as have stood proof, and are suitable for service — — — — The Contract (which no doubt Mr Hughes will show you) stipulates for the delivery of suitable Cannon, of certain descriptions: that is as I construe it, such as are efficient, and in every respect fit for service — —

I inclose you, my instructions to Mr DaCosta for your information — —

While on the spot you may take measures to have the Cannon which may pass examination transported to Baltimore, which will enable you to give directions for the Constructing of their carriages — I am &c —

[Similar letter sent to Captain John Barry on 16 May 1796.]

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

[About 8 June 1796]

Estimate of cost of building frigate for the Dey of Algiers, by Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy

A Ship of War, to mount 24 nine pounders
and 12 six pounders
36 guns
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

completely built & rigged, fit for sea, the materials of the hull, live-oak and cedar, will cost $64,000.
36 guns, ninees & sixes, estimated at $3,000.
100 barrels of powder $450.
15 tons of cannon ball $2,000.
rammers, spunges &c. $700.

Provisions — for men enough to navigate her only — say 30, for 4 months $1000.
Wages 30 men, 4 months officers included $4000.

Dollars 70,350

NOTE — The estimate of the cost of the hull rigging &c. complete for sailing, is given by Mr Humphreys, the Ship-Builder. He says the difference between white oak & live oak & cedar, will be but about 2000 dollars — and the white oak, if the ship be well built, may be rotten in 3 years.


[14 June 1796]

To Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers from Edward Rand, owner of the Schooner Eliza

Copy

TUNIS 23d June 1796

It is very disagreeable to me to be under the necessity of acquainting you with my unhappy situation. I sailed from Cetee in the Schooner Eliza, Capt. Sam'l Graves, belonging to me. Two days after leaving that place, which was the 14th Instant, I was captured by a Tunisian Row Galley and brought into this place. By the advice of M'r Famin I have presumed to write you craving your assistance. Unfortunately I was taken one day previous to the negotiation you had authorised him to make in behalf of the United States. The Bey considers my vessel as a prize & all the people as slaves. But by the interference of M'r Famin we are all exempted from any laborious work, untill advice is rec'd from you.

I need not pretend to describe to you my situation, as I think you can form an idea of it by what the prisoners have suffered in Algiers. M'r Famin this day informed me that the Bey has agreed to release my vessel & liberate the people, provided the govern't will consent to pay an additional sum of Ten thousand dollars, and will wait untill an answer is rec'd from you. M'r Famin has written to you by express, by which conveyance you will recieve this. Knowing you have full power vested in you to make a treaty with the Bey of Tunis, I can't but think you will feel for me in my present situation, and use your utmost endeavours to alleviate my sufferings. And it is but a small sum for the government to pay for the redemption of so many men as were on board the vessel. I have now lost all I possessed, and without your consent to this sum being paid we shall undergo the greatest hardships.

I sailed from Gibraltar last January. I was there informed that peace was made with all the Mahometan powers. I arrived at Barcelona and disposed of my cargo. I took my cash and proceeded for Cetee. A violent gale of wind obliged me to put into Agde where I was detained a few days. A number of men entered my vessel in the night & robbed me of all my money amounting to 8 thousand
dollars. I tarried at Cette near three months expecting to have rec'd some indemnity from the French Gov't— but M'st Monroe at length informed me that it was not possible for the government to pay for any depredations of that nature. With what money I rec'd there I purchased 19 pipes of Brandy, & sailed the 12th inst — for Malaga.

Thus I have given you a detail of my misfortunes. I hope you will take this into consideration & extricate me from this great difficulty.

[See document dated 9 December 1797.]

[15 June 1796]

Truce with Tunis, for six months, concluded by Joseph Etienne Famin, for Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

[Translation]

The motive of the writing of this document is as follows: On the 11th of the month of Zu'llhijjah of this year 1210, answering to the 15th of June [June 17, 1796, according to the chronological tables] according to the Greek calendar. The glory of the princes of the Christian nation, the selected chief among the community of Jesus, Washington, the present ruler of America—may his days end with blessings—being desirous and wishing to negotiate a treaty of peace in order to lay the foundations of friendship and to strengthen the sincere amity with the frontier post of the Holy War, the victorious garrison of Tunis the well-preserved, just as our friends the other christian governments have done the same with our victorious garrison, has confided the negotiations of the said treaty to his consul Barlow, residing in Algiers, and the said consul again has confided the negotiations of the treaty to the French merchant Joseph Famin, residing in Tunis the well-preserved. The said merchant has appeared in my presence and has stated and declared in general his wish and desire for a treaty between the American ruler and the Government of Tunis the well-preserved. After it has been immediately communicated and confirmed to the said merchant on what terms a treaty could be agreed to, the said merchant has communicated the stipulations of the treaty to the said consul, and the said consul has communicated it to his government. Now until the answer comes and within a limit of six months after the date of this document, security has been given. Therefore if during the said period war vessels of our well preserved garrison place meet at sea with ships of the said Americans they shall not hinder them or molest them in any way, but they shall be treated as friends, and immediately order has been given to our officers to let them go their way. If American ships meet with ships belonging to our well-preserved garrison place, it has been agreed between the two Governments, that they shall treat each other in a friendly way. This convention has been written and sealed and given into the hands of the said merchant, so that he may send it to its proper place. Until the arrival of the answer this convention shall be observed between the two governments; according to it both parties shall act and it shall be opposed in no way.

Salutations.
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

Written on the 11th of Zu’lhijjah and the 15th June of the year 1210.

**TUGHRA (name sign) OF HAMUDA,**

commander (mir miran) of the

frontier post of the Holy War,

Tunis the well preserved.

[Mention is made in American State Papers, Foreign Relations, I, 554, that on 15 June 1796, a truce for six months with Tunis was concluded by Joseph Etienne Famin.

The foregoing translation of the document from the Turkish is by Dr. J. H. Kramers of Leiden, and was sent to Hunter Miller, Office of the Historical Adviser, Department of State, 30 January 1931, by Dr. C. Snouck Hurgronje.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers from Secretary of State

[Philadelphia]

Department of State June 17, 1796.

Sir I expect Captain O'Brien will sail tomorrow for Lisbon. He is appointed to the command of the Brig Sophia belonging to the United States. He will take with him more provisions than will be wanted for the Brig's crew: the surplus will serve towards a supply to our captive citizens, if fortunately their redemption be effected. The Brig is deemed incompetent to bring the whole number to America: but she may perhaps suffice to cross the Mediterranean, to some port or ports in Spain where they may find American vessels in which they may take their passages home; and the Brig may bring the remainder.

In return for the sword and sash which the Dey presented to you, the Articles mentioned in the inclosed invoice have been provided here. The golden tea-spoons you will be so good as to get at Lisbon. The golden coffee pot and salver are omitted for no such things exist in the United States; which I hope may be admitted as an apology for not furnishing them; and the rich and highly gilt china pots and salvers which have been provided, are a handsome substitute. If however the golden coffee pot and salver are by you deemed indispensible, you will get them, if practicable, in Lisbon, or elsewhere in Europe.

I am with great respect Sir, your ob. serv.

TIMOTHY PICKERING.

Invoice of Articles provided at Philadelphia as a present to the Dey of Algiers, in return for the sword and sash which he presented to Col Humphreys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 piece of Muslin embroidered with gold—100 @ 6.</td>
<td>dol. 60.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 piece of silk 100 @ 4 dol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Set of Superb Cups &amp; Saucers &amp;c. consisting of six Cups six Saucers,</td>
<td>one tea or Coffee pot, one cream pot one sugar dish, and a salver.</td>
<td>150.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Set of Ditto, consisting of two Cups, two Saucers, one tea or coffee pot, one cream pot, one Sugar dish and a salver.</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dollars 300.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk. 3, June 1795-Jan. 1796.]

LEGHORN June 20th 1796

Sir, having at length received Col. Humphreys's instructions also a letter of Credit for four Hundred thousand Dollars on this place for the purpose of carrying into effect the stipulations on the Part of y° United States with Algiers, nevertheless he is silent as to Effecting Insurance against Sea risk. the circumstance and my incapacity to decide whether it is the Practice of the Executive to take these matters on itself or not, promotes the present epistle together the more direct communication with London — which place I presume it will be accomplished on the more Eligible terms provided it is deemed necessary, you will therefore be pleased to take Measures Accordingly as I shall go into the Shipment of the Mony immedately but as I, at this moment can not tell you what Vessels or what Masters, the insurance must be effected, for the more security, at & from Leghorn to Algiers on Mony in the Sum of three Hundred Sixty thousand Mexican Dollars as interest may appear on any Vessel or Vessels. Master or Masters as it is not purposed to Embark it in one bottom but several as Circumstance may Concur to serve the interest of yf United States. I purpose making a beginning p° the Venitian (Pollacca) Brig Divina Providenza Capt° Anthonio Callinich a good Vessel. The Captain a Man of Experience & the one which brought me here. I shall for the Satisfaction of all concerned communicate to you the Names of Such Vessels & Masters the Shipments may be made it being highly necessary that every material circumstance be made known as it not only facilitates such matters but tends to reduce the rate of Premium you may not[e] my order for insurance is for a sum short of credit lodged that results from a disposition of M° Bacri to receive his advances for Peace presents here rather than at Algiers. The Measure Saves freight and insurance

P. S Since the foregoing I have made an arrangement with Bacri to receive his Bills for One Hundred thousand Dollars on Algiers, therefore insurance for two Hundred and Sixty thousand Dollars only will be Necessary and the Shipment p° the Divina Providenza will be will be from 80 M to One Hundred thousand & will depart in Eight a ten days winds favoring


To Secretary of War from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, July 8, 1796.

Dr Sir, In answer to your enquiries relative to the dimensions of the frigate for the Mediterranean Service, I have to inform you, that she is to carry 36 guns, of which 24 are to be nine pounders, and the other twelve six pounders. On these grounds I desired Mr Humphreys to calculate the proper dimensions of the hulk, and to make a draught of the same. The draught I presume Mr Fox has completed, in which the dimensions must be accurately stated. Independently of which however, Mr Humphreys made the inclosed statement: but if it varies from the draught (for it was written you will see on the 29th of June, when the draught was only begun) the latter must be the guide. Her masts, spars, sails and cordage may be calculated after Mr Fox's return, as well as the anchors and all her other equipments. The
guns, powder & shot you will perceive by the inclosed letter & estimate
of Mr Hodgdon, are on hand. The guns, however, ought to be
critically examined, and proved: they ought also, I think, to be uni-
form; and if those we have are not so, it may be best to cast a new set
at Cecil furnace, and to have them turned (to take off the most con-
iderable roughnesses at least) while they are boring.


[8 July 1796]

Certificate of Identification given Joseph Rogers on board the Fortune, by Joel
Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

(Copy)
Certificate.

To all whom it may concern.

Know ye that Joseph Rogers, citizen of the United States of America
and late mariner of the ship Minerva of Philadelphia commanded by
John McShane, was captured with the said ship & her crew on the 17th of
October 1793 and brought to Algiers in Barbary, where he has re-
mained in captivity till this day, and is now redeemed by the said
United States.

In testimony whereof I Joel Barlow, Consul general of the United
States for the City & Kingdom of Algier, have granted this certificate.

Given under my hand & the seal of the consulate of the United
States at Algiers this 8th day of July 1796

Joel Barlow

(A like certificate was given to each of the other citizens liberated
on the same day.)


To M. Felichi, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Copy

Leghorn 12 July 1796

Sir This letter will be handed you by our people liberated from their
captivity in this place. I beg leave to recommend them to your
particular care for the best manner of getting them thro' as short a
quarantine as possible, & sending them to their country.

If M Donaldson is still with you I will thank you to give him the
enclosed letter. If not, be pleased to open it & notice its contents as
far as possible, & give me early advice what sums of money he may
have shipped to this place, & what other measures are taken relative
to our affairs here —


[Enclosure]

To Joseph Donaldson, Junior, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent,
Algiers

Copy

Algier 12 July 1796

To M Donaldson

Leghorn

Dear Sir Notwithstanding I have had no letter from you since the
3d of May, and the time for our payment is expired, I have been able
not only to keep the peace, but to liberate our people. I have done this by drawing bills on you for the amount of the redemption, of which I give you the particulars in my letter of advice of this day. I draw at 34 mazoons for the Dollar of Leghorn, which is considered as the par of exchange.

Lest you should have shipped the money for this place before the arrival of this, I take from the Jews a guarantee against damages. That is, if the bills are not accepted & paid in Leghorn, and if the money is here to pay them on their return, they are to be returned & discharged here without damages. But you will observe that this cannot be done unless the whole of the money is here for the price of the peace as well as redemption.

I have arranged the business in this way for the following reasons. 1st it is the only way in which I can get the people free & save the rest of them from dying with the plague. 2d Mr Humphreys has informed me that you have a credit lodged in Leghorn for 400,000 dol: & in Lisbon for 200,000 more for which you can draw. And these sums I believe are more than the whole amount. 3d the opportunity of drawing at par is a great advantage, as it saves the risk of transportation, &c. —

The people go to Leghorn in a ship of Baccry's. It is the only way in which I could get them from this place. There are 49 Neapolitans on board, to be landed at Leghorn. I have settled the freight for ours as far as that place for 1500 Spanish dollars. The provisions remaining after the Neapolitans are discharged belong to the United States. At that place you & Mr Felichi our Consul will take such measures for the transportation of our people to America as shall be most convenient. You can retain this ship by making a new bargain with Soloman Baccry of Leghorn, part owner, if you cannot do better.

If the Americans leave the ship at Leghorn, Capt. Smith is to take the command of her for the Baccrys for a farther destination. John Foss is to be mate. I would thank you, in this case, to assist them in making their arrangement with Soloman.

I rely on you & our consul & Soloman to agree with the govt of the place with respect to the quaranteen. The ship has nothing but the passengers & their baggage. It is supposed that if we retain the ship you can put the Neapolitans in the Lazeret & let ours proceed immediately. If they take their passage in another ship, there will be no need of their being detained for a long quaranteen in that place.

I have advanced the people a month's pay extraordinary, that is for August, as many of them were entirely destitute of money, and almost naked. It will be farther necessary to give them some clothes at Leghorn. their arrival on our coast Must be in cold weather. —


To Captain Samuel Calder, of the ship Fortune, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Copy

Instructions.

ALGIERS 12 July 1796

Sir You being hereby appointed master of the ship Fortune for the present voyage from this place to Leghorn in Italy, and, in case it shall be so ordered at that place, from thence to Philadelphia, and there to land our fellow citizens redeemed with yourself from captivity in
Algiers, you will make sail the first fair wind and proceed as soon as possible to the port of Leghorn, deliver my letters to Mr. Felichi our consul in that place, in which are enclosed other letters for Mr. Donaldson one of our Agents for Barbary affairs, and follow their directions, or those of either of them, in proceeding to Philadelphia, in this or any other ship that they may procure.

Your humanity as well as your duty will lead you to take all possible care for the health & comfort of the passengers & crew as well as for the navigation of the ship.

The subjects of the King of Naples who are on board are to be landed at Leghorn & delivered to the care of Soloman Baccry, merchant of that place. You will treat these persons during their stay in the ship, with that friendship & respect which are due to your fellow creatures entrusted to your care. And both the Americans & Neapolitans, & all other persons on board, are hereby strictly enjoined to obey your orders in all things.

If, notwithstanding your care and attention, the plague should break out on board the ship during the passage, unless you should then be nearer to Leghorn than to Algiers, I recommend your returning to this place, to discharge the infected persons and to take farther arrangements. This article is however left to your sole discretion.

difficulty & vexation than will be imagined by those who are unacquainted with the extremely capricious and savage character of the Dey.

My being able to procure the liberation of the people at this time has been owing to an accident. From some circumstances in the commercial speculations in this place it has so happened that money has been extremely scarce here for several months past. The Jew house who serve as our Brokers, and who do the greater part of the business of the place, have had their funds for some time in the hands of the French Government to the amount of half a million of dollars. The operations of some other houses for a year past have centred nearly in the same point, so that there was no money left except in the public Treasury. Though I had so far gained the confidence of the Jews that they declared to me that they would advance the money to the amount of the Redemption if it could be raised, yet I had little faith in these professions, because I believed they said so under the idea that the money could not be had in the town. The plague broke out in the latter end of May, and very much increased my anxiety for the fate of our people. Some time in June a new French Consul arrived, and by some brilliant presents revived the influence of the Republic with the Dey so far as to borrow from the public treasury about 200,000 dollars, which he paid into this Jew House. I immediately insisted that they should prove the sincerity of their friendship by lending me that sum and as much more as the redemption would come to, for which I would give them my bills on Mr Donaldson at Leghorn. They at first agreed to it, but afterwards raised difficulties on account of the risque of transportation at a time when the English stop and examine all neutral ships. And as they wanted the money here they said they must have the bills at about 3 per cent below the usual exchange (that is, at 33 mazoons of Algiers for the piece of eight dollars of Leghorn). The usual exchange is 34: there being really no such thing in this place as what we call a course of exchange. I absolutely refused to give the bills at a farthing below the usual exchange, as I would not set such an example for American transactions here, though I knew that the Dutch, the Danes & the Venetians had gone to 32 & even to 31 in some of their late public payments with these same Jews.

It is finally settled at 34, and I take a guarantee against damages in case the bills come back under protest. I do this because I dont know that Mr Donaldson has yet received the credit that Mr Humphreys informs me he has sent him; and if he has, he may have shipped the specie here before these bills will arrive.

This house has likewise become answerable to the Dey and Regency for the remainder of the money we owe here as the price of the peace. Without this the Dey would not agree to the Redemption.

I embark the people for Leghorn, because there is no vessel to be had at this moment except one absolutely bound to that place; and I cannot keep them here without the risque of losing many more of them by the plague. Five have already died within a few weeks, and another will probably die to day.

I beg leave to confirm what I mentioned in my letter by Mr Cathcart with respect to the other advantages of his mission. His intelligence & zeal in the cause will enable him to render great service in preparing
& expediting the presents. And it is really time they were on their way.

July 13. the people have sailed this morning. Joseph Rogers, the person left behind with the plague, is dead.


To Secretary of State from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

ALGIERS 12 July 1796

SIR This will be presented to you by the remnant of our captive citizens who have survived the pains and humiliation of slavery in this place. After effecting their deliverance in the manner which I state to you in my letter of this day, without funds or even any direct intelligence that they are soon to be expected, I have another task to perform in which it is impossible to promise myself success; it is to embark them without the infection of the plague.

Five of their fellow sufferers have died with that contagion within a few weeks, and another who is attacked must be left behind. It rages with such violence in the town, that although they cannot embark without risk, yet it is much more dangerous for them to stay longer here in any situation where it is possible for me to place them in this most incommodious of all conceivable abodes.

If they escape infection we shall be much indebted to the attention of Captain Calder who commands the ship, and to the careful assistance of the other captains who inspect the embarkation, as well as to the harmony & good understanding which prevail among all the crews.

When we reflect on the extravagant sums of money that this redemption will cost the United States, it affords at least some consolation to know that it is not expended on worthless & disorderly persons, as is the case with some other nations who are driven, like us, to this humiliation to the Barbary States. Our people have conducted themselves in general with a degree of patience and decorum which would become a better condition than that of Slaves. And though after they are landed in their country it would be useless to recommend them to any additional favours from the government, yet I hope they will recieve from merchants that encouragement in their professional industry which will enable them in some measure to repair their losses, and from their fellow citizens in general that respect which is due to the sufferings of honest men.

Several of them are probably rendered incapable of gaining their living. One is in a state of total blindness; another is reduced nearly to the same condition; two or three carry the marks of unmerciful treatment, in ruptures produced by hard labour; and others have had their constitutions injured by the plague. Some of these are doubtless objects of the charity of their countrymen; but whether this charity should flow to them through the channel of the federal government, is a question on which it would be impertinent for me to offer an opinion.


To Secretary of War from President George Washington

Mount Vernon 13th July 1796

DEAR SIR The purport of your private letter, of the 7th instant (that part of it I mean, which relates to the Frigate for the Regency of Algiers) has surprised me exceedingly. —
That no step yet, should have been taken to carry this measure into
vigorous execution; — and that it should be asked, near six weeks after
it had been resolved to comply with the Deys request, and an actual
stipulation of our Agent, or Agents there; by what Department it is
to be carried into effect & is, on account of the delay which has been
occasioned (if contrary to the Ideas which have been communicated
to the Dey, & Col¹ Humphreys) extremely unpleasant.

Disagreeable as this requisition was found in its reception, and more
so in the compliance with it; yet, as there appeared no other alternative
but to comply, or submit to the depredations of the Barbary Corsairs
on our Citizens, and Commerce, the former was preferred: & I had
no doubt (after pressing as often, and as earnestly as I did before I left
Philadelphia, that all Matters requiring my opinions, or Acts, might
be laid before me) that every thing relative to this Frigate was in
a perfect train of Execution, agreeably to whatever assurances had been
given, by Captain O'Brien.

If the Laws establishing the different Departments (I have them
not by me) does not expressly, or by analogy, designate the one to
which the care of such business is entrusted, I must, no doubt, assign
it; — but where these speak, it is best for me to be silent.

If the building of this Vessel could have been suspended until the
meeting of Congress, for the Agency of the Senate, — the answer to the
Dey might have been suspended also. — But to avert, if possible,
the disagreeable consequences of delay, a prompt decision was come
to; and Capt² O'Brien hurried off with the result. — This decision,
and the letters which he carried, ought to be resorted to; and the
measures accorded thereto, strictly. — Whether it will be best to
purchase a ship ready built, if one fit for the purpose can be had
(and such an one on the Stock, at Philadelphia was talked of); —
Whether to contract for the building & Equipping of one (some of the
Materials be' found) if entire confidence can be placed in the Under-
taker; — or whether to furnish the Materials (in which case all
that can be spared from our own Frigates ought, unquestionably, to be
applied) and pay for the building; depends upon enquiries not within
my power at this time, and place to make; & must therefore, be a
matter of investigation, & consultation among yourselves; — especially
with the Secretary of the Treasury, on the Means.

Before I conclude, let me, in a friendly way, impress the following
Maxims upon the Executive Officers. — In all important matters, to
deliberate materially, but to execute promptly & vigorously, — and
to put things off until the morrow which can be done, and require
to be done, to day. — Without an adherence to these rules, business
never will be well done, or done in an easy manner; but will always be
in arrears with one thing treading upon the heels of another —
With very great esteem and regard

I am, Dear Sir Your Affect' friend &c

G. Washington

James M'Henry Esq!

[LC. J. M*H. P., Vol. 3, 1794-1797.]

To Thomas Pinckney, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Joseph Donaldson,
Junior, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Leghorn July 26 1796

Sir I wrote you under the 8th Inst to which beg leave to refer you
the present to make known to you I have this day drawn on Mess'
John & Francis Baring & Co? for the Sum of ten thousand Pounds Sterling in Various Sums, Bills No 1 a 11 in favor of Soloman Coen Beiri which be pleased to take proper care be not disgraced. Things here remain in the Same state the Ships that form the Blockade observe the rule made note of in my letter of y t 8 th Inst: One of our Vessels distined here has arrived at Genoa that had been sent into Corsica by one of their Commissioned Pirates and I have reason to believe a very proper Account (Otherwise improper) would been given of her had she not been Addressed to an English house & one of the Concern on the Spot thus you see a Change of Measures in consequence of the late Treaty and Effective as to a fulfillment Commodore Nelson has signified by letter to the Venitian Consul that he will not suffer any Vessel to Enter or leave the port untill it is in possession of its former Master.

A Tunizeen Privateer Contrary to the Truce made last November has sent in one of our Vessels the Schooner Eliza — Sam: Graves of Boston


To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Nº 55.)

LISBON July 18th 1796.

Sir,

* * * * * * * * *

I have likewise this day seen a letter from the Swedish Consul at Tangier (a good Man, & much our friend) informing the Consul of the same Nation in this Place of the captures before announced to you, of one vessel with English & another with American Colours, by the Cruizers of Muley Soliman; and advising to dissuade all Swedish vessels from taking freights to any port of Morocco. Six Portuguese have, in all, been taken. All the Captains pretend that they are bound to Magadore, & produce papers accordingly — but the Commanders of Muley Soliman’s Cruizers are not to be duped by them. The English Captain, lately taken, presented false papers, but the Moors beat him until he brought forth the true. This fact comes from the English Consul at Tangier. The Moors now consider themselves as having a right to mistrust all Ship-papers, believing many of them to be false. On board of the American vessel (captured by them) was intercepted a letter of advice purporting, that three other Americans & one or two Swedes, were to sail for Saffi. Of course, all vessels under those Colours which may be encountered, by Muley Soliman’s Cruizers, on or near that Coast, will be detained, searched & probably carried into his ports, whether they may have the most authentic papers, or not. Nor does the evil end here, Retaliation, or rather similar Conduct towards neutral Powers has begun to take place on the other part. A Corsair has been fitted out from Saffi (one of the ports of Muley Ishem) expressly to cruize against & capture all vessels bound to ports in allegiance to Muley Soliman — One English vessel has been carried into Saffi — but it is said to have been released, on the fact being made apparent, that it was not bound to any port in Africa. You will perceive, Sir, to what vexation & hazard the vessels concerned in the commerce of the U. S., passing before the ports of Morocco, even if not destined for any of them, will be exposed in conse-
quence of the civil war in that Country, & the inordinate desire of gain in our own Countrymen, — & that what I foretold in my No 37, has in part come to pass even sooner than I expected. There seems to be no circumstance that indicates a speedy termination of the dispute for Empire in Morocco. It remains for the Government of the U. S. to decide whether it will not be necessary to have some naval force as speedily as may be in readiness for Sea, unless we mean to relinquish our Commerce to the South of Europe; or at least, to submit to have it greatly harrassed & interrupted.

By the Courier of to-day we have only the confirmation of News of the passing the Rhine by the Army under the Orders of Genl Moreau. Genl Jourdan had returned to the left bank of the Rhine. Genl Kleber was near the lines of Dusseldorf. Strong reinforcements were marching from Holland & France to strengthen the Army at that Place.

Buonaparte had removed his Head-Quarters from Tortona to Bologne, in the Pope's territories — which he had taken with its Garrison, Staff, Cardinal Legate, four Standards, & a great quantity of Artillery

[NDA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795–1797.]

To Secretary of War from President George Washington

(Copy of letter given to D' Cohen of Baltimore February 1855.)

Private MOUNT VERNON 22nd July 1796

Dear Sir Your private letter of the 16th came to my hands at the same time that your official one of the 18th did.

From what is there said, and appears by the enclosures, I am satisfied no unnecessary delay respecting the Algerine frigate has taken place. From a former one and perhaps from a solicitude to execute promptly whatever is entrusted to me, I had conceived Otherwise.

As I have Mr Liston here & the house full of other Company, I shall only add that I am, what you will always find

Your sincere frd and affect Servant

(Signed) G Washington

James McHenry Esq

Copied by Js Howard McHenry


[Note.—The Secretary of State submitted to the President of the United States under date of 27 July 1796 a brief resume of conditions as communicated by David Humphreys in various documents, most of which are included in "Naval Documents".]


To Forman Cheeseman, Naval Constructor, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office July 30, 1796.

Sir I have received your letter of the 29th inst — informing me of M'r Fox's departure for Boston.

I had written M'r Fox on the 25th, not expecting that he would have left New York so suddenly; either to engage the yard at Corlaer's hook, or to request you to secure it at a rent not exceeding two hundred and seventy pounds New York currency per annum.
You will be pleased therefore to engage it for the United States, at
the said rent; and to proceed to execute the orders you have received,
or may receive from Mr. Fox, relative to assorting, piling, and securing
the timber.

I shall request Capt. Talbot to deliver the Navy-yard books into
your keeping.

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To Edward Band, Tunis, owner of the Schooner Eliza, from Joel Barlow, U. S.
Agent, Algiers

Copy Algier 2 Aug. 1796

Sir I received but a few days ago your letter of the 24 June, that
of the 12 July came about the same time. Your capture is a most
disastrous circumstance to the United States as well as to you. It
will make a difference of at least 30,000 — Dollars in the price of the
peace that I was concluding with that Regency.

I have consented to the Agreement made by Mr. Famin for the
Redemption, including the Schooner & the Brandy on board. I
should not have included these, were it not for the sake of facilitating
the negotiation with the Bey and to favour your return & that of the
crew to America.

I have likewise in view the probability of her being useful at Leghorn
to carry home our citizens lately redeemed from Slavery at Algiers.
The Schooner, with the Brandy &c, is now the property of the United
States.

By my Instructions to Capt. Graves, which accompany this, you
will see the destination of the Schooner on her leaving Tunis. I have
therein consulted your convenience as far as is consistent with the
interest of the United States. And I congratulate you on the speedy
& easy redemption you have experienced.

I beg you would sign your name with the Captain & the crew at
the bottom of the two copies of that paper of instructions. Indeed
I make it a condition of your and their Redemption that you all sign
that paper as it is to serve me as a voucher for the Transaction, as
well as to ensure the destination I have pointed out to the Schooner,
and the engagement of the men to do the service of the voyage.

I rely on your zeal & intelligence in assisting Capt. Graves with your
best advice on all occasions, whether the schooner shall convey our
other people from Leghorn to Philadelphia, whether she shall take a
freight from Leghorn or from Malaga, or return to America as she
is.


To the Dey of Algiers from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal,
and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Copy)

David Humphreys Comm'r Plenipo: from the United States of
America, to the Most Excellent & Most Illustrious Hassan
Bashaw, Dey of the City & Regency of Algiers.

In my letter to your Excellency, written at Lisbon on the 23d day
of July 1796, I had the honour to ratify & confirm the engagement
entered into by the Agents of the United States to present a frigate
to your Excellency, on the part of the said United States. I have now that of dispatching Capt. O'Brien to Algiers, with such farther proofs of the sincerity of the friendship & good will of the United States towards your Excellency, as the circumstances would allow. We feel a confidence that these repeated demonstrations of the faithfulness of the Government & Citizens of the United States to their engagements will baffle all the falsehood & malice of their enemies, and, when the truth comes to be known, tend to produce a stronger affection on the side of your Excellency, your Divan & Subjects in favour of the said Government & Citizens, than if such falsehood & malice had never existed.

Will your Excellency deign to receive such a respectful token of my sensibility, of the honour conferred upon me by your having presented a Sword & Sash to me, as it has been within the limits of my humble abilities to procure? The only reason why this token of gratitude has been delayed until this time, was, because it is not permitted for Citizens of the United States to accept Presents from foreign Princes, without the permission of their own Government. — Having now obtained that permission, I hasten to offer (by the hand of the American Consul) that grateful Tribute of respect to your Excellency . . . which will be accompanied also by a letter from the President of the United States, under his own Signature, and the Great Seal of the said States.

May the All-Powerful Disposer of human Events render these things acceptable to your Excellency! And may the Peace & Friendship established between the Dey & Regency of Algiers, and the United States of America continue as long as the Sun & Moon shall endure!

I pray God to have the life of your Excellency in his holy keeping; & to crown your days to the latest period with felicity & glory.

Written at the City of Lisbon this 3d day of Augst 1796

[GAO. No. 21, 637.]

To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Nº 58.)

LISBON Augst 5th 1796

Sir In my last dispatch to you, I mentioned a letter of the 21st of June just then received from M’ Donaldson; I now enclose that letter, as well as a subsequent one from him of the 28th of June (both marked Nº 1.) from the latter, notwithstanding the information contained in the former, you will find the verification of the apprehension expressed in my Nº 36 that the arrival of the French Troops at Leghorn would interrupt the completion of our pecuniary operations at that place. I have received a letter from M’ Harry Fonnerou, dated at Valencia July 13th on the same subject, in which he says “You will in such circumstances see the impossibility of my finishing this operation, tho’ I have the satisfaction of saying that M’ Bacri of Leghorn, to whom I shewed your letter & Mess’rs Barings’ in your favour, seeing the confidence I had in said Gentlemen, has promised himself to finish the business, either by taking M’ Donaldson’s Bills on them, or in some other manner that may answer the purpose, so that without the French should conduct themselves in such a manner as to hinder all commercial operations at Leghorn, I flatter myself it will finish
well. — Mr. Bacri has also promised to represent this unlucky delay, if it should prove any, as also the former delays, in such a manner to his brother at Algiers, that he assures me no bad consequences can happen on that account."

In order to facilitate the farther operation at Leghorn, I have instantly written to Mr. Donaldson, approving of his intentions and to the Messrs. Barings & Co., praying them to honour Mr. Donaldson's Bills, or to establish such Credit in his favour on Mr. Parish of Hamburg as might be convenient. . . . they taking the precaution to inform Mr. Donaldson of the same. I request you will be pleased to notice what Mr. Donaldson mentions on the subject of appointing a Consul for Trieste: I suppose, of course, this will become expedient when affairs in Italy shall become a little more settled.

Capt. O'Brien sailed yesterday for Algiers. . . . carrying with him the property of the U. S. alluded to in the enclosed Documents. A reference to these (including the Copies of Letters, Instructions & from N 2 to N 8 inclusive) will give you the most ample & correct account in my power, of my proceedings since his arrival from America. After determining to send on the Money from hence, I lost no time in making enquiries at what premium an insurance might be made on this property for the U. S. On learning it could not be done much under Six p Cent (& perhaps the whole amount could not be covered at that rate by the Underwriters here) and on taking into consideration the favorableness of the season, the goodness of the vessel, the ability of the Master, the protection of the Dey's Passport, the President's Certificate of the vessel being in the Service of Government, & other circumstances in favour of the security of the voyage, I have been dissuaded from having an insurance made at so extravagant a price. I hope my arrangements hereupon (which will now be before you) will meet the approbation of Government. . . . As I have endeavoured to act for the best good of the public interest, and could certainly have had no object in view but a desire to perform the business in the best, cheapest & most expeditious manner possible. In addition to the Provisions brought out in the Sophia, Water Casks have been put on board at this place. — I forgot to mention that Capt. O'Brien was delayed from sailing so soon by one day, as he would otherwise have done, on account of a sad accident which happened to his Chief Mate. . . . who lost his hand by discharging an overloaded blunderbuss.

I have received several letters from our Consuls at different ports, relating instances of the usurpation of our flag by the Commanders of English Merchant vessels. I have advised them in former instances to detain the false Papers & send them to your Office. I have applauded their zeal and attempted to stimulate their vigilance. I have even had occasion to complain to the Secretary of State for foreign Affairs at this Court, against the conduct of the Governor of Madeira for having improperly interposed his authority on the subject; and I have the pleasure to inform you that his conduct is disapproved of by his Court. I have lately given the same private advice of detaining & forwarding the Papers, on the application of Mr. Montgomery of Alicante. . . . who requested to know whether he should not put the vessels so assuming our flag in arrestation for trial: referring him, however, to you for your ultimate decision.
P. S. The rich Brazil Convoy has arrived. — it is said to consist of about £6,000,000, Sterling in value. — Of which about £1,500,000, for Government in gold. — Admiral Vandeput came in with the Convoy.

[GAO. No. 21, 637.]

To Jonathan Fox from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]
War Office September 1, 1796.

Sir. It being thought advisable that the frigate, agreeably to sketch A, in your instructions, should be built by contract, you will inform Mr. Hacket thereof, and that the terms which he has offered to build her on, have been communicated to the Secretary of the Treasury, and approved of; Mr. Hacket may therefore proceed to make all preparatory arrangements for commencing the work without a moments delay.

Mr. Hacket is to be informed at the same time, that it will be acquired as indispensable conditions in the Contract 1st. That the Frigate be delivered complete, agreeable to Contract in ten months from the date of the reception of this letter. — 2 — That the public may furnish the timber, plank, &c. which it has in store, proper for the said Frigate at a valuation. 3. — That the timber be valued by two disinterested, reputable, and well informed persons, who shall be on oath, one to be chosen by Mr. Sheafe, and the other by Mr. Hacket. If these should disagree, a third to be chosen by mutual consent, who is also to act on oath. 4 — That the United States shall have a right to appoint an Inspector of the work.

As soon as you obtain Mr. Hacket's consent to these conditions, you will ascertain from the most respectable Blacksmiths, on what terms they will engage to furnish the Iron-work necessary for the Frigate, which you will inform me of as soon as possible.

You will also proceed to separate agreeably to your instructions, such Timber as may be suitable for the said Frigate.

[Philadelphia. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790—1798.]

To Secretary of the Treasury from Secretary of War

[Philadelphia]
War Office September 19, 1796.

Sir. There will be wanted for the Frigate destined for the Mediterranean, twenty four nine pounders, and twelve six pounders, and for the three Frigates now under construction forty twelve pounders; it is requested therefore that a Contract may be entered into for the delivery of this number of Cannon, on or before the 1st of April ensuing.

To obviate as much as possible disputes with the person who may engage to furnish them, it may be proper that the Contract should comprize the following conditions:

1. That the Guns be cast in the solid and bored.
2. That the twenty four nine pounders and twelve six pounders conform exactly in weight, bore, caliber, and length, to British Ship Guns of the same dimensions now in use.
3. That the forty twelve pounders be formed agreeably to the dimensions laid down, in the annexed draught.
4. That the Guns after having been bored, and before undergoing any proof, shall be examined by one or two persons to be appointed by the President of the United States, in the presence of such other person as shall be named by the owner of the works. That this examination shall commence by a verification of the diameters of the different parts and ascertainment, whether there are more internal and external cavities or defects than are specified in the annexed Table, exhibiting the defects which are to be tolerated. That in all cases where the bore or caliber is found to be less than the diameter prescribed; and the defects not greater than those tolerated; the Cannon shall be returned to the boring machine to be enlarged; before being proved; and in all cases where the defects are greater than those tolerated, the examination shall cease, and the Cannon be rejected.

5. That the instruments commonly employed to ascertain dimensions, and discover cavities or holes in the external and internal parts of Guns shall be used on such occasions.

6. That the Touch-hole must end in the cannon, at the middle of the rounding of the Angle at the bottom of the bore. That should any holes be found in the Touch-hole, deeper than the twentieth of an inch, the Cannon cannot be admitted to proof, till the same shall have been filled up with beaten iron.

7. That the Trunnions must be perpendicular to the vertical plane, which is supposed to pass through the Touch-hole, and to cut the bore into two equal parts. That the upper part of the Trunnion shall be level with the center of the caliber, or bore, and that the usual relative weight be preserved between the Breech, and Chace.

8. That the proof by powder shall be as follows. viz. Each Cannon shall be proved by two successive discharges. The weight of the powder for the first discharge, shall be equal to two thirds of the weight of the ball and for the second equal to half the weight of the ball. The Cartridge shall be well rammed down with a wad over it; two balls shall be placed over that with a wad of hay between them, and a wad over, which shall be well rammed down; the balls to be measured so as to allow a sufficient windage, and approved of by the Officers who shall make the experiments, and the owner of the works, or any person whom he may appoint for that purpose.

9. That to ascertain the strength of the Trunnions the Cannon must be placed on two pieces of wood having indentations large enough to receive two thirds of the Trunnions, and with the hinder part at a sufficient distance from where the Trunnions lodge, so that the breech may be inclined in any direction, but never so as to rest on the ground. The proof by powder must be made on these pieces of wood.

10. That the Cannon which shall have stood the proof by powder, shall be raised from off the temporary carriage, and placed upon a supporter, so that they may be filled with water. That should the water on being compressed filter through any part of the Cannon, it cannot be received tho’ it has stood proof.

11. That the Cannon which shall have stood the aforesaid examination and proofs, shall be subject nevertheless to be re-examined, and should new holes be detected, or the ones tolerated found to have been enlarged by the firing; all such Cannon must undergo a second proof, but of one discharge only; when if the holes exhibit no further enlargement, they shall be admitted, and receipted for, after being weighed.

12. That the weight of each Cannon received, shall be marked on the left Trunnion.
As Cannon which have not undergone the above examination and proofs, cannot be used by the United States without putting the success of those military undertakings in which they may be engaged, at risk; and as the principles and regulations here laid down, have been the result of much experience, and long adopted for the verification of Cannon by the principal Nations in Europe; they may be considered as guides that ought not to be departed from. It is requested therefore, that the Contract shall be so formed, as to ensure a strict and punctual compliance with each, and all of the above mentioned conditions.

P.S. The draught for the 12 pounders, which is in hand, will be furnished in a few days.

**Defects to be tolerated** in Cannon for the use of the Marine of the United States.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bore</th>
<th>Tenths of an Inch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>more than the prescribed diameter</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less than idem</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interior holes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a succession of little holes, one of which will be</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a direction towards the muzzle</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a direction parallel with the surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A succession of little holes, one of which will be</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed towards the muzzle</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a direction parallel with the surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exterior holes</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upon the Reinsfere.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A succession of little holes, one of which will be</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directed towards the muzzle</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a direction parallel with the surface</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Continuation of little holes, one of which will be</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Holes at the edge of the muzzle.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If they are in a direction towards the muzzle, and if they are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It shall also be refused if the holes are 6/10, of an inch deep, and are directed towards the muzzle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If they are in a direction towards the muzzle, and if they are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Touch-hole</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upon the diameter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>less than</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upon the exterior position of the Orifice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th of an inch more will be tolerated upon the front</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and upper part of the Trunnions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The holes in the interior part of the Touch hole --- those 10th of an inch deep.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To Secretary of the Treasury from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War Office September 27, 1796.

SIR. I believe the best explanation relative to the proof by water, will be, to give Mr Hughes a more detailed view of the mode in which the experiment will be directed to be made.

The object of the water proof is, to discover whether there are any holes which penetrate through the sides of the Cannon: For this purpose, the Examiners will be instructed, after the Cannon have undergone the proof by powder, to place them upon a thick piece of Timber, so as they may be easily made to turn upon it. The Touch-hole will be stopped with a wooden peg covered with tallow. The Cannon will then be raised, and the chace surrounded with linnen, so that any water which may fall down the sides, on filling the bore, shall not be confounded with the drops that may filter through the metal; and with the same view the water will be poured into the cavity by means of the spout of a watering pot. The water will then be pressed upon by a rammer covered with thick cloth, so as to fill exactly the muzzle of the Cannon. During this operation, the exterior will be attentively watched to see whether any water passes through the metal. If the least filtration appears, the cannon will be refused.

As to the dimensions of the twelve pounders & the draughts are in hand, and I expect will be finished in a few days.

[END. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Lisbon Oct 6th 1796.

This morning, Mr Clark, the Messenger announced in my last as being expected from Alicante, put into my hand the Dispatches from Mr Barlow. Among them were two for you, which you will be pleased to find enclosed. — Determined not to lose the earliest occasion of transmitting them, I can only notice some of the most interesting articles contained in those addressed to me. Among which articles, is Mr Barlow’s correspondence with Mf Famin. — in consequence whereof a Truce for six months has been concluded with Tunis (the Original & Translation [see 15 June 1796] are herewith enclosed) and the Prisoners lately taken by a Tunisian Corsair in the Schooner Eliza (previous to that Truce) redeemed. For it should seem that the Bey had never heard of the Truce, which was pretended to have been made by his Agent (apparently at the instance and under the sanction of the Dey) at Algiers. — This Schooner before mentioned, Mf Barlow has put into the Service of the U. S. by having sent her to Leghorn for the purpose of carrying our ransomed People to America, if necessary. — The Instructions & Documents, relative to this transaction, as well as to that of forwarding the said People from Algiers, I hope to enclose to you by the next conveyance.

From Mr Barlow’s not having heard anything of Capt’s O’Brien at the date of his last letter to me; and from the account he had received of one American vessel of three Masts [Betsey of Boston] and another of two, having been captured by a Corsair of Tripoli, I can not avoid entertaining apprehensions that the Brig Sophia may have been one of
them [*]: although I was induced fully to believe, by Capt’ble O’Brien’s representation as well as from the nature of the circumstance, that there could not possibly be any (not even the least) danger of such an accident happening to a vessel, under the special Passport of the Dey, covering property destined for himself & the Regency. The Dey’s Passport was looked upon as being absolutely sacred with all the Barbary Powers. I hope therefore my apprehensions may be groundless. But I shall communicate them as soon as possible (before the return of the Messenger) to M’t Barlow — and at the same time, shall urge him (if the fact should unfortunately prove so) to impress upon the Dey the necessity of reclaiming his own property (I imagine he will find no reluctance in doing it, or in resenting so gross an insult to himself) and the impossibility of our attempting to send any Presents, naval Stores & destined for him, into the Mediterranean, unless we can know with certainty that they will be protected by virtue of his Passport, from every invasion or detention by any other of the Barbary Powers.

I have just received letters from M’t Donaldson, the communication of which must be postponed to another occasion.

P. S. From the good Character which M’t Barlow has formerly received & given of M’t Joseph Famin; from the Zeal which he (Famin) entered upon the business committed to him; from his apparent intimacy with the chief Officer of the Bey, & his consequent influence with the Bey himself, in obtaining a Truce without Present or promise of gratuity; from the intelligence manifested in Famin’s letter which I propose transmitting to you in my next; and from the decided preponderance which the French Republic must have in the Councils of all the Barbary Powers; I take the liberty to suggest, whether this French Citizen might not be as proper a person as could be found for Consul; in case a Consul should be appointed for Tunis — by limiting M’t Donaldson’s Consulate to Tripoli, as I heretofore intimated I thought it would be indispensably necessary for us to have a Consul in each of the four seperate Barbary States. —

[*One was the brig Sophia with $200,000 on board for Algiers in charge of Richard O’Brien. After being detained in Tripoli Captain O’Brien arrived in Algiers 1 October 1796.]

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795–1797.]

Abstract of cannon delivered by Samuel Hughes in behalf of the Cecil Company for the Military Department, in pursuance of his contracts with the Treasury Department, 28 June 1794 & 25 October 1796

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Delivery</th>
<th>To Whom Delivered</th>
<th>Number of Vouchers</th>
<th>32 Pounders</th>
<th>24 Pounders</th>
<th>18 Pounders</th>
<th>9 Pounders</th>
<th>Tons</th>
<th>Cwt</th>
<th>Qtr</th>
<th>lb</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1801 Novr 30</td>
<td>Lewis Tousard...</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 121-1/4 doll pr Ton pr Contract of 25 Oct 1796.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”    ”</td>
<td>ditto...........</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>”</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>”</td>
<td>”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>at 153-1/4 doll pr Contract of the 25th Oct 1796.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>”    ”</td>
<td>ditto...........</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>”</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>”</td>
<td>”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IVARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tons</th>
<th>Q</th>
<th>$</th>
<th>at 1211/4 dollars pr Ton.</th>
<th>at 183 1/4 dollars pr ditto.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>6,187.40</td>
<td>2,907.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>265.40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dollars. 19,450.30

[GAO. No. 12,862.]

Abstract of cannon delivered by Samuel Hughes in behalf of the Cecil Company in pursuance of his contract with the Treasury Department 25 October 1796


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of delivery</th>
<th>To whom delivered</th>
<th>No Vouchers</th>
<th>12 Pounders</th>
<th>9 Pounders</th>
<th>6 Pounders</th>
<th>Tons</th>
<th>C. Weight</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>lb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octr 28. 1797</td>
<td>Fmr. Da Costa.....</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 30. 1798</td>
<td>ditto--------------</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octr 18. 1798</td>
<td>Joseph Elliott....</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>40.</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

at 133 1/4 dollrs | P. Ton. | 554.05

11. Expense of enlarging the bore of 17 Nine and 10 Six pounders also shot for proving | 276.60

Dollars. 5,050.55

*should be 3. Cts

[GAO. No. 12,531.]

[4 November 1796 and 10 June 1797]

Tripoli—Treaty

[Note.—In "Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America", by Hunter Miller, Volume 2, is printed the Treaty between Tripoli and the United States. The following is copied from the above publication:

"Treaty of Peace and Friendship, signed at Tripoli November 4, 1796 (3 Jumada 1, A. H. 1211), and at Algiers January 3, 1797 (4 Rajab, A. H. 1211). Original in Arabic.

"Submitted to the Senate May 29, 1797. (Message of May 26, 1797.) Resolution of advice and consent June 7, 1797. Ratified by the United States June 10, 1797. As to the ratification generally, see the notes. Proclaimed June 10, 1797."

[Translation]

TREATY OF PEACE AND FRIENDSHIP BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA AND THE BEY AND SUBJECTS OF TRIPOLI OF BARBARY.

ARTICLE 1.

There is a firm and perpetual Peace and friendship between the United States of America and the Bey and subjects of Tripoli of Barbary, made by the free consent of both parties, and guaranteed by the most potent Dey & regency of Algiers.

ARTICLE 2.

If any goods belonging to any nation with which either of the parties is at war shall be loaded on board of vessels belonging to the other party they shall pass free, and no attempt shall be made to take or detain them.
ARTICLE 3.

If any citizens, subjects or effects belonging to either party shall be found on board a prize vessel taken from an enemy by the other party, such citizens or subjects shall be set at liberty, and the effects restored to the owners.

ARTICLE 4.

Proper passports are to be given to all vessels of both parties, by which they are to be known. And, considering the distance between the two countries, eighteen months from the date of this treaty shall be allowed for procuring such passports. During this interval the other papers belonging to such vessels shall be sufficient for their protection.

ARTICLE 5.

A citizen or subject of either party having bought a prize vessel condemned by the other party or by any other nation, the certificate of condemnation and bill of sale shall be a sufficient passport for such vessel for one year; this being a reasonable time for her to procure a proper passport.

ARTICLE 6.

Vessels of either party putting into the ports of the other and having need of provisions or other supplies, they shall be furnished at the market price. And if any such vessel shall so put in from a disaster at sea and have occasion to repair, she shall be at liberty to land and reembark her cargo without paying any duties. But in no case shall she be compelled to land her cargo.

ARTICLE 7.

Should a vessel of either party be cast on the shore of the other, all proper assistance shall be given to her and her people; no pillage shall be allowed; the property shall remain at the disposition of the owners, and the crew protected and succoured till they can be sent to their country.

ARTICLE 8.

If a vessel of either party should be attacked by an enemy within gun-shot of the forts of the other she shall be defended as much as possible. If she be in port she shall not be seized or attacked when it is in the power of the other party to protect her. And when she proceeds to sea no enemy shall be allowed to pursue her from the same port within twenty four hours after her departure.

ARTICLE 9.

The commerce between the United States and Tripoli,—the protection to be given to merchants, masters of vessels and seamen,—the reciprocal right of establishing consuls in each country, and the privileges, immunities and jurisdictions to be enjoyed by such consuls, are declared to be on the same footing with those of the most favoured nations respectively.

ARTICLE 10.

The money and presents demanded by the Bey of Tripoli as a full and satisfactory consideration on his part and on the part of his subjects for this treaty of perpetual peace and friendship are acknowledged to have been received by him previous to his signing the same, according to a receipt which is hereto annexed, except such part as is promised on the part of the United States to be delivered and paid by them on the arrival of their Consul in Tripoly, of which part a note is likewise hereto annexed. And no pretence of any periodical tribute or farther payment is ever to be made by either party.

ARTICLE 11.

As the government of the United States of America is not in any sense founded on the Christian Religion,—as it has in itself no character of enmity against the laws, religion or tranquility of Musselmen,—and as the said States never have entered into any war or act of hostility against any Mahometan nation, it is declared by the parties that no pretext arising from religious opinions shall ever produce an interruption of the harmony existing between the two countries.

ARTICLE 12.

In case of any dispute arising from a violation of any of the articles of this treaty no appeal shall be made to arms, nor shall war be declared on any pretext.
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

whatever. But if the Consul residing at the place where the dispute shall happen shall not be able to settle the same, an amicable reference shall be made to the mutual friend of the parties, the Dey of Algiers, the parties hereby engaging to abide by his decision. And he by virtue of his signature to this treaty engages for himself and successors to declare the justice of the case according to the true interpretation of the treaty, and to use all the means in his power to enforce the observance of the same.

Signed and sealed at Tripoli of Barbary the 3d day of Jumad in the year of the Hijera 1211—corresponding with the 4th day of Novr 1796 by

Jussuf Bashaw Bey—Mahomet—Treasurer
Mamet—Minister of Marine
Ali—Chief of the Divan

and by the Agent plenipotentiary of the United States of America

[Seal] Joel Barlow

Praise be to God &c—

The present writing done by our hand and delivered to the American Captain O'Brien makes known that he has delivered to us forty thousand Spanish dollars,—thirteen watches of gold, silver & pinsbach,—five rings, of which three of diamonds, one of sapphire and one with a watch in it,—one hundred & forty piques of cloth, and four caftans of brocade,—and these on account of the peace concluded with the Americans.

Given at Tripoli in Barbary the 20th day of Jumad 1211, corresponding with the 21st day of Novr 1796—

(Signed) Jussuf Bashaw—Bey

The foregoing is a true copy of the receipt given by Jussuf Bashaw—Bey of Tripoli—

(Signed) Hassan Bashaw—Dey of Algiers.

The foregoing is a literal translation of the writing in Arabic on the opposite page

Joel Barlow

On the arrival of a consul of the United States in Tripoli he is to deliver to Jussuf Bashaw Bey—

twelve thousand Spanish dollars
five hawser—8 Inch
three cables—10 Inch
twenty five barrels tar
twenty five d° pitch
ten d° resin
five hundred pine boards
five hundred oak d°
ten masts (without any measure mentioned, suppose for vessels from 2 to 300 ton)
twelve yards
fifty bolts canvas
four anchors

And these when delivered are to be in full of all demands on his part or on that of his successors from the United States according as it is expressed in the tenth article of the following treaty. And no farther demand of tributes, presents or payments shall ever be made.

Translated from the Arabic on the opposite page, which is signed & sealed by Hassan Bashaw Dey of Algiers—the 4th day of Argib 1211—or the 3d day of Janr 1797—by—

Joel Barlow
[Approval of Humphreys]

To all to whom these Presents shall come or be made known.

Whereas the Underwritten David Humphreys hath been duly appointed Commissioner Plenipotentiary by Letters Patent, under the Signature of the President and Seal of the United States of America, dated the 30th of March 1795, for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Peace with the Most Illustrious the Bashaw, Lords and Governors of the City & Kingdom of Tripoli; whereas by a Writing under his Hand and Seal dated the 10th of February 1796, he did (in conformity to the authority committed to me therefor) constitute and appoint Joel Barlow and Joseph Donaldson Junior Agents jointly and seperately in the business aforesaid; whereas the annexed Treaty of Peace and Friendship was agreed upon, signed and sealed at Tripoli of Barbary on the 4th of November 1796, in virtue of the Powers aforesaid and guaranteed by the Most potent Dey and Regency of Algiers; and whereas the same was certified at Algiers on the 3d of January 1797, with the Signature and Seal of Hassan Bashaw Dey, and of Joel Barlow one of the Agents aforesaid, in the absence of the other.

Now Know ye, that I David Humphreys Commissioner Plenipotentiary aforesaid, do approve and conclude the said Treaty, and every article and clause therein contained, reserving the same notwithstanding the final Ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said United States.

In testimony whereof I have signed the same with my Name and Seal, at the City of Lisbon this 10th of February 1797.

[Seal] DAVID HUMPHREYS.

["Treaties,* * *", by Hunter Miller.]

Present sent on concluding Peace with Tripoli

Present sent by Capt- O'Brien to Tripoli and delivered by him on concluding the peace

**Nov. 4 — 1796**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purchased in Algiers</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Watch rich in diamonds</td>
<td></td>
<td>360 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 gold watches — repeaters — with chains</td>
<td>.62</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Silver d° — double case</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 large diamond ring — solitaire</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d° — in four stones</td>
<td></td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d° — many stones</td>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cafftan</td>
<td></td>
<td>80 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d°</td>
<td>@ 46.54</td>
<td>93 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 piques cloth</td>
<td>2¾</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>1570</strong></td>
<td><strong>36</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Purchased in Paris</th>
<th>Librae</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ring — Topaz</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d° — gold — with a watch</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Silver watch</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pineback — double case — chain &amp;c</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 gold watches</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d°</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 d° — repeaters — double cases</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d° — d°</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 d° — d° — very elegant</td>
<td>1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5360</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

[24 November 1796]

David Humphrey's Warning against Citizens of the United States visiting Ports not in allegiance to Emperor Muley Soliman

NOTIFICATION

The Underwritten Minister from the United States of America Resident at the Court of Lisbon, having lately received intimations (on good authority) that His Majesty Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco, has threatened to declare war against the United States of America if their vessels shall continue to proceed to Safi or other ports of Morocco not in allegiance to him, takes occasion again to caution in the most earnest manner all Citizens of the said United States against a proceeding so replete with danger to themselves & their Country. The Consul of the United States for Morocco has announced that he cannot in future reclaim any Persons or Property, that may be captured, under a destination to or from Safi or other Ports of Morocco not in allegiance to the Emperor Muley Soliman.

Given at LISBON, this 24th day of November 1796.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

[29 November 1796]

Estimate by Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, and Josiah Fox, Naval Constructor, of cost of building and equipping a frigate of 36 guns, and navigating same to Algiers

Carpenters bill for building the Hull, launching & completing the same together with a Compleat set of Masts & Yards

Joiners, Smiths, Plumbers, Boatbuilders, Carvers, Cooper, Blockmakers, Sailmakers, Riggers & Rigging, with Ship Chandlers bills

Pt Ton

|$100.00

Ship compleat of 538 Tons at $100 pt Ton

Copper Sheathing

Cannon

Copper Pintles and braces

Powder, Shot, and other Military Stores

40 Men including officers, for 5 Months together with their provisions

Contingencies

| $88,687.09

| $98,377.09

PHILADELPHIA Novemb 29th 1796 —

[See Estimate of 8 June 1796.]


[30 November 1796]

To Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco, from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Copy)

David Humphreys Minister Resident from the United States of America at the Court of Lisbon, named Minister Plenipotentiary to His Catholic Majesty, and charged with the interests of the said States in relation to the several Barbary Powers — to His Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman Emperor of Morocco, Fez, Mequinez, & all the Garbe, &† &‡ &§.
May it please your Imperial Majesty to be informed, that, upon my receiving the very first information that some vessels, under the flag of the U. S. of America, had been at Saffi or other Ports of Morocco not under your allegiance, I immediately wrote circular letters to the Consuls of the U. S. in the neighbouring Countries & Islands to warn all Captains of vessels belonging to the said U. S. against such a proceeding. That warning has likewise on several occasions since that period been repeated in the most solemn & urgent manner. And I have no doubt that the Government of the U. S. will, as soon as it may be in their power, take effectual measures to prevent their Citizens from prosecuting a commercial intercourse with the said Places. I therefore address this letter to your Imperial Majesty, for the purpose of entreating that the conduct of any Individuals who may presume, in despite of the aforementioned warning, to offend against your Royal regulations, should not be considered in any degree as affecting the Government or Citizens at large of the aforesaid U. S. of America.

In full confidence that your well known justice will not permit the innocent to be involved in the punishment which can only be due to the guilty; and in offering the strongest assurances that the Government of the U. S. will do every thing in their power to maintain & perpetuate inviolably the peace & friendship so beneficially established with your Royal Father (of glorious memory) & so happily confirmed by your Imperial Majesty; I pray Almighty God to have your precious life in his holy keeping, and to crown it with length of days, felicity & glory.

Written at the City of Lisbon, this 30th day of November, L. S. 1796; and in the twenty first year of the Independence of the United States.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795-1797.]

To Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE PHILADELPHIA

December 3, 1796

Sir Captain Cathcart's Barque, in which he came from Algiers, is now loaded and ready to sail, with naval stores for that place. It would have been very difficult at this time to do more: but we expect to load several vessels in the ensuing spring: and with all practicable diligence and expedition the stores necessary to fulfil our engagements to the Dey will be procured and forwarded. Captain Cathcart will remain here, and it is proposed to employ him in this business; by which means we hope the articles selected for the Dey will give him satisfaction.

* * * * * * * * * *

Your No 2 dated April 8th with its inclosures exhibits satisfactory reasons for the agreement made by you and Mr. Donaldson on the 5th to furnish the Dey with a 36 gun frigate. The President, under the circumstances of the case, did not hesitate to confirm your agreement. The frigate [Crescent] is building at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, under the direction of an excellent naval architect; and I trust she will be ready to sail for Algiers (with masts and naval stores agreeable to your suggestion) early in the next summer. But instead of forty
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

five thousand dollars, she will cost the United States, about ninety thousand, by a late estimate; and probably this will eventually rise to one hundred thousand.

This matter being in so good a train, and contracts made and making for all the masts, spars, timber and naval stores, we have to lament the multiplied disappointments in the pecuniary negotiations. * * *

Your assuming the character of Consul, and making the Consular presents was certainly well timed. In a Country where principles are unknown, or what is equal, have not the smallest influence, it has been fortunate for the United States that their interests were at so critical a period in the hands of a citizen who had intelligence to discern and confidence to seize the fittest moments to secure them. As the periods of renewing the consular presents are computed from the date of the treaty, there cannot as you observe, be any difference in the expense, by your making the first under the circumstances you have mentioned. A suitable person for Consul at a place so important as Algiers will hardly be found until the emolument shall be increased; and this it is hoped may be done at the Session of Congress which is next week to commence. The cautions you suggest as to the character he should at first assume, that of Vice-Consul, or your Secretary, will be attended to. These observations refer to your letter of April 20th

In your letter of April 18th and estimate of the 20th of advantages and expenses of maintaining peace with Barbary, you have presented an interesting and important view of the commerce of the Mediterranean, and the share we may reasonably hope to attain in it, if we effect a peace with all the Barbary powers, and form commercial relations with the Countries bordering on that sea. * * *

It is some time since I received a copy of your instructions to Mons Famin to negotiate a treaty of peace with Tunis; and a letter from M. Monroe dated in September, which I received the 23rd ult. covered a communication from M. de la Croix, the French Minister for foreign affairs, by which it appeared that a truce, or provisional treaty, had been concluded with that Regency; the Citizen Herculais adding to his information, that a complete peace would soon follow. This peace will be the more valuable if obtained for the moderate terms designated in your instructions to M. Famin; although you will have seen, by letters you must since have received from Col Humphreys, that if indispensably necessary the terms might be extended. It will be fortunate indeed, if this important object is accomplished agreeably to the first instructions: for the extraordinary expenses of the Algerine negociations, and the vast losses in various exchanges to convert our funds into Cash, may absorb all the savings in the sums ultimately appropriated for the treaties with Tunis and Tripoli.

Captain Cathcart has given me an open letter to the Dey of Algiers, in which I observe nothing improper: if any parts of it, however, should appear otherwise to you, they may be erased, or suppressed in the interpretation, at your discretion. He brought a letter from the Dey addressed to the President of the United States, to which an answer is now inclosed, which the President desires you to present to the Dey in the time and manner which you shall deem necessary and most acceptable. A copy of it for your information is inclosed.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk. 3, June 1795–Jan. 1797.]
To Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from Secretary of State  

DEPARTMENT OF STATE PHILADELPHIA  

December 5th 1796  

SIR, An Act of Congress passed in the last Session required that Mediterranean passports should be issued from the Custom Houses on and after the first of September last. The Collectors were accordingly supplied. Our treaty with the Dey and Regency of Algiers requires that the vessels of the United States be furnished with passports within eighteen months from the date of the treaty; the indented margins of our passports will therefore arrive timely, I trust, to supply the Algerine Cruisers. I now transmit herewith one hundred of those margins, with six entire passports, as specimens of their form. The plate for striking them had been finished, and great numbers struck and issued prior to Captain Cathcart’s arrival with the forms you were so kind as to send me. I also send herewith three quires of printed certificates substantially agreeing with the forms used by the British Consul at Algiers which you forwarded, and to which the margins are annexed, for the use of the Cruisers; five quires of certificates for Algerine prize vessels, and two quires relative to the health of the Country. The one hundred margins of the passports will enable you to supply the cruisers of Tunis and Tripoli as well as those of Algiers, should peace be accomplished with those powers.

Captain Cathcart thought it would be pleasing to the Dey to see a drawing of the frigate building for him in the United States: I have had one made, which you will find herewith.

* * * * * * *

P. S. You will of course give your receipt on the delivery of the cargo at Algiers, to enable Capt. Cathcart to receive here the stipulated freight.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 3, June 1795-Jan. 1796.]

Observations of Richard O'Brien on negotiations for peace with Tunis*  

9th of December 1796 in the City of Tunis  

This day the Algerine Vickel sent for me and informed me he received letters and 50 passports from Algiers. I said I hoped he would act with dignity and moderation and precaution on a business of so delicate a nature in which the honor of Algiers was so deeply interested. He said he would — that he would in the morning go to the Rabatta to where the Bey of Tunis resides — would see the Bey — communicate the purport of the Dey’s letter and prepare the way for me to have a conference.

On the morning of the 10th — The Algerine Vickel went to the Palace and the Vickel shortly sent for me. I requested Mr. Famin to go with me as he seemed much dissatisfied that the Vickel did not also desire him to go on this business with me — He acquiesced. We went to the Bey’s residence after walking there ½ an hour I at last saw the Algerine Vickel — He said he had been speaking to some of his friends — that the Bashaw was busy in the Justice Hall, & that he would embrace a favorable opp’r of speaking to him — I observed he being the representative of so potent a prince as the Dey of Algiers he should not hesitate in doing his duty — He on this went to the Bashaw, met him going into another room & shewed...
him the Bashaw of Algiers' orders and requests & determination relative to the Am. business. He returned to me & said that the Bey seemed much affected as a person very angry but choked with inward grief on the affairs of the Dey of Algiers giving the Americans his passports & threats — I observed that the Vickel interpreted to me that the Dey of Algiers' letter intimated that Tunis had demanded a greater Regala from the Americans than algiers did. That it was in consequence of the Deys interference the Bashaw of Tunis had deviated from his fixed demand of 50,000 dollars and demanded the maritime & military stores — and says the Vickel you had better agree to give a small regala than keep the affairs in this manner unsettled — I said I had no such orders, That I should have an answer & return to algiers and there report to Patroon Grandi That he knew the orders were positive and could not be deviated from without the Dey's approbation — The Vickel went to where the Bey was & shortly after returned & said the Bashaw does not consider you or M' Famin sufficiently instructed to conclude this business without a reference to algiers — I said on this that I or M' Famin was empowered to conclude on the original terms of 50,000 dollars but not on the note of maritime & military stores — The Vickel said that in his Opinion I had better return to algiers and state these particulars to the Dey — I said if nothing better could be done that I certainly would — The Bashaw called for M' Famin — had some conversation with him — Famin told me that the Vickel was no service on the business — says I he must obey his masters orders — Will the Bey conclude on the terms which he first proposed & settled with you? No says he, he will not. M' Famin had a long conference with the Sachatapa to see if 8 or 10,000 dollars could not be substituted in the room of the Regala. The result was that it was impracticable — The Vickel took his leave of me for the present as he said he could not be of any more service to me — that he would go to his home, and commence his letters for Algiers, assuring me he had & would do all in his power on this business and hoped it would soon be accommodated. M' Famin said it was no use for to stay there any longer as the Bey said what signifies my talking on this business — neither the Rice or Famin has powers to conclude with me without a reference to Algiers — I said I would conclude on the original terms but not with them and the note of the Maritime and military stores. I was determined to have a conference or audience with the Bey — I accordingly entered the Justice Chamber where he was — went and kissed his hand, and asked him if he would conclude the peace. He said on what terms? I said for 50,000 dollars — He looked at me & remained silent — I said, will your Excellency admit of something to be substituted in the room of the Regala — He said you cannot conclude without a reference to algiers. I asked then if he had any commands for algiers? He said he wished me well. I took my leave of him and returned & began to prepare for Algiers. M' Famin and I had a long reasoning conversation — He was the Tunician — I was the Algerine. I went this evening to the Algerine Vickel — gave him a letter to forward to Algiers for M' Barlow — desired if he had any commands for algiers to prepare that I should sail Suddenly & said he might either give me the 50 passports or return them by the Courier for Algiers
N.B. Arrived this day a reguese vessel from Livorn, the Master of said vessel informed me there were 5 sail of American Vessels in Livorn — This news became public in Tunis 10. Dec. 1796

[*On 10 October Captain O'Brien left Algiers for Tunis, with letters and gifts from the Dey to the Bey of Tunis.]


To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U.S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Nº 79.)

LISBON Dec' 16th 1796.

Sir I no sooner received authentic information that the Emperor Muley Soliman had seriously threatened to declare war against the United States, in case vessels under their flag should continue to frequent the Ports of Saffi & Mazagan, & than I caused the enclosed notification, Nº 1, to be affixed in a public place at the Exchange; I hastened likewise to address a letter to the Emperor Muley Soliman, of which the enclosed Nº 2. is a copy; which I forwarded a few days ago under cover to Mr Simpson at Gibraltar, with a letter to him of which the enclosure Nº 3. is a copy — and I cannot but flatter myself that the precautions I have thus taken to avoid, if possible, the disastrous consequences of a rupture with the Emperor, will meet the approbation of Government.

In the mean time, I am much distressed to learn that the Cruizers of the Emperor have began to carry his threats into execution by capturing & sending into Mogadore a vessel belonging to the United States bound from Cadiz to Boston, as you will perceive by the enclosures Nº 4 & 5, which came to hand by this day's post. — I do not expect however that the Captains of our vessels will be deterred from going to Saffi & Mazagan; as I am informed that several of them upon seeing the before mentioned Notification, expressed their contempt of the advice contained in it, and determination to prosecute the trade. Insomuch that I am persuaded that no measure which may be taken on this side of the Atlantic at present can put a stop to it: or indeed any other measure except some positive act of Government, & perhaps some armed vessels stationed in these seas for carrying that act into effect, as well as for other purposes. Government will of course decide how far it is right or expedient that the conduct of Individual Citizens, tending to involve their Nation in a war, should be tolerated or prevented. But apart from this consideration you are already in possession of my opinion of the importance of our having a few frigates in these Seas on all occasions, and which opinion I cannot excuse myself from repeating the more particularly under the present circumstances. — * * *

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 3, 1795–1797.]
Presents to be given after concluding peace with Tunis

Presented to Capt. O'Brien to Tunis — and delivered by him to Mr. Famin, to be employed at the conclusion of the peace — [28 August 1797]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURCHASED IN ALGIERS</th>
<th>Seq.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ring — ruby — surrounded with diamonds</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gold snuff box with musick sent hither by Montgomery, and credited in my acct with the U.S.</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Gold watches — double case, with chains — 62</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 — — — — — — — — without chains — 32</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Silver watch — double case</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>493</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURCHASED IN PARIS</th>
<th>Livres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Ring — yellow brilliant and emerald</td>
<td>920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Snuff box — Jasper set in gold</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cup &amp; vase — of Jade</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gold watch</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 — — double case — repeater</td>
<td>646</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 — — — — — — — — — — — very elegant</td>
<td>1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 — — — rich in diamonds</td>
<td>4560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Snuff boxes — tortoise shell</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ALGIERS Jan 1797

JOEL BARLOW


To Josiah Parker, Chairman of Committee on Naval Equipments from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War Office January 24th 1797 —

SIR In Compliance with your letter of the 21st Ulto. I have the Honor to submit the enclosed Statements which exhibit as particular a view of the Material Objects of your enquiries as could be Obtained without occasioning a delay that might have counteracted your intentions —

The measures that have been taken to prepare the Rigging and Sails, and to procure the necessary stores, and the advances made towards the final equipment of the Frigates render it probable that they may be got ready for Sea in about 2 Months after being launched.

While on this subject permit me to observe, that if Congress perceive advantages in the Extension of their Marine, or think it expedient that early precautions should be taken, to secure to the United States a lasting fund of live Oak for future Use, it will be proper, that Authority should be given for the purpose, as well as to purchase a Scite for a Navy Yard —

The probability is that an Article so important to Maritime Nations as live Oak will be sought after with much avidity and that the land which is clothed with it may pass into hands that may make its attainment hereafter more expensive if not impracticable —

But whether it is a right that the United States should be the purchaser of such lands is a question which no doubt you have examined — — —

Statement of the progress made in Building a Frigate at Philadelphia to Carry Forty Four Guns —

The Hull is all planked inside and out, and all the principal Decks are laid and Caulked excepting a part of the Gun deck:

The Upper Deck Beams are in and a part of them Kneed: about half of the Bottom is dubbed off and a considerable part Caulked: The Braces and Pintles for the Rother are all cast: The Knee of the Head together with the Figure are nearly ready: All other parts of the Hull is in such forwardness that it is expected she may be launched by the beginning of April next, provided the Winter does not prove severe —
The Rigging is all made and nearly fitted: The Yarns for the Cables are Spun: The Anchors and Iron ballast on hand: and the Blocks, Deadeyes, Water Casks, Boats, Lanthorns, and all the Tin work are provided. The other Materials are in part procured and the Work in general progresses rapidly towards Completion.

Statement of the progress made in Building a Frigate at Boston to Carry Forty Four Guns

The whole of the Frame is raised and is ready for Planking: The Wales are prepared and it is expected will be on and fastened this Month: The Keelsons are in their places and bolted off. The Masts are now in hand: and the Boats are building: All the Deadeyes for Lower and Topmast Shrouds are made and Strapped: The Knees for all the Decks are procured as well as the Beams, Carlings, Ledges &c, Iron ballast sufficient is in Store: and the necessary Materials for Completing the Hull are procured and received — The Hemp for the Cables Rigging &c. and Blocks are in the Hands of the Respective Tradesmen manufacturing: and if the Winter should prove favourable there is no doubt but this Ship may be Launched in July next —

Statement of the progress made in Building a Frigate at Baltimore to Carry Thirty Six Guns

The whole of the Frame is raised, The Wales, Black Strakes: Flush, Quarter, and Fore drifts on and dressed off: The Cieling, Clamps for Gun, Lower, and Orlor decks are all in and dubbed off: The Beams are prepared and ready to be put into their respective Stations: The Bottom is now planking, and the Knees are getting ready for the decks: other parts of the Hull are progressing as fast as the Workmen can be employed to advantage, and from present Appearances this Ship may be Launched in May next —

The Lower, Topmast, and Top gallant Shrouds with all their respective Stays are fitted and ready to go over the Mast Heads. The other Rigging is also in great forwardness —

The Boats are all built the Water Casks mostly made together with the Blocks, Deadeyes, Hearts &c &c —

The Cannon for the Gundeck are all in the Navy Yard, trimmed, and are ready for Mounting on the Carriages which are made —

Estimate of the Sums necessary to Compleat and Equip the Frigates United States, and Constitution of 44 Guns and Constellation of 36 Guns

To Compleat the Frigate building at Philadelphia (United States) .................................................. 55,950.
To Compleat the Frigate building at Boston (Constitution) .............................................................. 96,571.71
To Compleat the Frigate building at Baltimore (Constellation) ............................................................. 47,375.

199,896.71

Salaries of 2 persons to have Charge of the Timber in the Navy Yards at Norfolk and New York ............... 1,000.
Rent of Navy Yards at New York & Portsm (N H) ................................................................. 1,200.

202,096.71

Ballance of Appropriation unexpended ................................................................. 24,133.78

To be provided for to Compleat & equip the above Frigates &c ...................................... $177,962.93

An Estimate of the Expence for pay and Subsistance of the Captains and Crews of two 44 Guns, and one 36 Gun, Frigates — —
Pay of the Officers, Seamen and Marines of Two Frigates of 44 Guns each

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Døl P. Mø</th>
<th>12 Months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Captains</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Lieutenants</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>3840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Lieutenants of Marines</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Chaplains</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sailing Masters</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Surgeons</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Surgeons Mates</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Purser</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Boatswains</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Gunners</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sailmakers</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Carpenters</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Boatswains Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Gunners Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sailmakers Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Midshipmen</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Masters Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Captains Clerks</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cockswains</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Yeomen of the Gun room</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Quarter Gunners</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Carpenters Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Armourers</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Stewards</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Coopers</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Masters at Arms</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cooks</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Seamen</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>39,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206 Midshipmen and ordinary Seamen</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>22,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Serjeants</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Corporals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>.240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Drummers</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>.216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Fifers</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>.216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Marines</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98,304.---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4000 Dollars Per Month for each Frigate of 44 Guns —

Pay of the Officers, Seamen and Marines for one Frigate of Thirty Six Guns —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Døl P. Mø</th>
<th>12 Mø</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Captain</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Lieutenants</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Lieutenant of Marines</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Surgeon</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Surgeons Mate</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Sailing Master</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Purser</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Boatswain</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gunner</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Sail Maker</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Carpenter</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Midshipmen</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Masters Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Captains Clerk</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Boatswains Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cockswain</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Sailmakers Mate</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pay of the Officers, Seamen and Marines for one Frigate of Thirty Six Guns—Con.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Pay Per Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Gunners Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Yeoman of the Gun room</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Quarter Gunners</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Carpenters Mates</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Armourer</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Steward</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cooper</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Master at Arms</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cook</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 Able Seamen and Midshipmen</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 Ordinary Seamen</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Serjeant</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Corporals</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Drummer</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Fifer</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Marines</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>3513 Dollars Per Month</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subsistance — Rations per Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Pay Per Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Captains</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Lieutenants</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Lieutenants of Marines</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Chaplains</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Surgeons</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Surgeons Mates</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sailing Masters</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Pursers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Boatswains</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Boatswains Mates</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Gunners</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Gunners Mates</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sail makers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Sail makers Mates</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Carpenters</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Carpenters Mates</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 Midshipmen</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8760</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Masters Mates</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Captains Clerks</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Clocks wains</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Yeomen of the Gun rooms</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Quarter Gunners</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Armourers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Stewards</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Coopers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Masters at Arms</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Cooks</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>726 Able Seamen, Midshipmen and Ordinary Seamen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>264990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Serjeants</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Corporals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Drummers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Fifei</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Marines</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>51100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rations</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>726 Able Seamen, Midshipmen and Ordinary Seamen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>264990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Serjeants</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Corporals</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Drummers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Fifei</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Marines</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>51100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400770 Dollars</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400770 Rations, at 20 Cents Per Ration is 80.154

Dollars 220.974
Two Hundred and Twenty Thousand, nine hundred and Seventy Four Dollars — — —

War Office Decemt 29th 1796 —

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790–1798.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Algiers 12 Jan? 1797 —

My DEAR SIR I have never since the 9 Oct — found an occasion to send to Europe. My communication which have accumulated very much since that time will now be handed you by Capt — O'Brien. By him I send the treaty concluded with Tripoli. I beg leave to refer to his verbal communications for the details on that affair. And I believe you will be convinced that we have done as well as it was possible under the circumstances.

With respect to Tunis, I enclose to you the copies of some of the first letters that passed between Famin, O'Brien & myself after the Bey had manifested his obstinacy & bad faith on that subject. What has passed since is little more than a continuation of the same pretentions on both sides — But there is very little doubt in my mind but the affair will soon be accommodated. You may be assured that the present war which the Dey of Algiers has undertaken against Tunis is wholly on account of our Treaty — He will succeed, and our peace with Tunis as well as with Tripoli will be established on the most solid foundation.

My accounts on the peace of Algiers are not yet closed. I have kept back the payment of the 180,000 Dollars to the Dey himself for a good reason. If I had pushed the Jews to finish it, I must have given them bills on Leghorn for the whole amount, which would have occasioned a great loss. And I was expecting for 4 months the 100,000 dol — from Leghorn. These have at last arrived — about 111,000. — and as the Dey insists on having the whole of his sum in Algerine Sequins, we are getting them fabricated at the mint. And the accounts cannot be closed till this operation is completed.

As soon as this [is] finished I shall close the business here; and if the treaty of Tunis arrives by that time, which I expect, I shall then leave the country, & forward my accounts to you. * * * *


[12 January 1797]

Memorandum of Richard O'Brien, Algiers

The Dey requests and requires the frigate [Crescent] as soon as possible to be complete, her guns 12 pounders, Stores, powder and ball Coppered, every thing complete and requisite, prepared for Sea. The Dey gives O'Brien Commission for building or purchasing two or three complete corsaires for which he will pay for them on their arrival at Algiers. The Dey wants a complete Cruiser, Constructor a single Man one of abilities and sobriety — Also wants a Master Sail maker, a very capable man. 25 Chests of tea of 4 different qualities. 6 Quintal of loaf sugar refined. some elegant penknives, some small Guilt thimbles, scissor cases & calculated for the Queen
and daughter, a few shawls, with roses curiously wrought in them — a few rosed China Cups &f 20 lb. of fine Tea for the prime Minister, the Hasnagee. Drafting pencils and sweeps for the Constructor Seddi Ali Mistrillia. Pencils for Hadge Usef — Plank for Hadge Omar & Hadge Hamita the Brother in laws of the Deys. a few fineries also. Joseph Cowen Backries Commission — for Sundries from Philadelphia with my Passports &f — a Few Crates of Plates &f —

These brilliant Stones (twine) to be for a gold ring for the head Cook and other of the great men — to be completed in Philadelphia Passports &f received — These are remarks, Commissions &f for — to attend to in America — by

**Algiers January 1797.**

**OBrien.**


**[12 January 1797]**

Certificate concerning the Commission of the Dey of Algiers to Richard O'Brien to purchase Two Cruisers in America

I certify and attest that this paper written in the Turkish Language is a Commission from the Dey of Algiers to Captain OBrien to purchase for him in America two new Cruisers at the choice and taste of the said O'Brien, and to bring them to Algiers, and the Dey engages to pay for the same on their arrival in this place.

**Algiers 12th Jan? 1797.**

**JOEL BARLOW**

**DEPARTMENT OF STATE to wit:**

I hereby certify That the above is a true copy of the original certificate of Joel Barlow Esquire on the back of a paper written in the Turkish Language, under the seal of Algiers.

**29 DECEMBER 1797.**

**GEo TAYLOR J’ Chief Clerk**


Report of Committee, to the United States Senate, concerning Appropriation for Treaty with Algiers

**REPORTED TO THE SENATE, JANUARY 16, 1797.**

Mr. Marshall, from the committee to whom was referred the President's message of the 9th inst. relative to our affairs with the Dey and regency of Algiers, having considered the same, made the following report:

That the further sum of two hundred and fifty-five thousand seven hundred and fifty-nine dollars and three cents, being a balance of nine hundred and ninety-two thousand four hundred and sixty-three dollars and twenty-five cents, not yet provided, will be necessary to carry into effect the treaty with Algiers, agreeably to primary stipulations, including the frigate of thirty-six guns, promised the Dey; that, for the balance of the annuity granted by the said treaty, calculated for two years, at one hundred and forty-four thousand two hundred and forty-six dollars and sixty-three cents, the further sum of ninety-six thousand two hundred and forty-six dollars and sixty-
three cents; that for the ten thousand sequins promised the Jew broker by Mr. Donaldson, the sum of eighteen thousand dollars; and that, for the expenses of the captives performing quarantine at Marseilles, and transporting them to America, the sum of six thousand dollars will also be necessary; making in the whole three hundred and seventy-six thousand eight hundred and five dollars and sixty-six cents, which sum, in the opinion of your committee, ought to be appropriated out of some effective fund, for the purposes aforesaid.

[Am. State Papers, Foreign Rel., Vol. 1.]

To Secretary of the Treasury from Josiah Fox, Naval Constructor

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office January 28, 1797.

Sir — I inclose you a statement of the quantity of Canvass that will be wanted for the Frigate building for the Dey of Algiers —

[Statement]

Estimate of the Quantity of Canvass necessary for Sails &c for the Frigate Building for the Dey of Algiers —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Sails</th>
<th>Quantity of Canvass in each sail</th>
<th>No of Sails</th>
<th>Total quantity of Canvass</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main sail</td>
<td>371 1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fore sail</td>
<td>253 1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mizzen</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mains topsail</td>
<td>302</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fore topsail</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirtail</td>
<td>95 1/2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>95 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fore staysail</td>
<td>60 1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main staysail</td>
<td>93 1/2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mizzen staysail</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awning</td>
<td>415</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste and Quarter Cloths</td>
<td>238</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fore Main and Mizzen Top Cloths</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masts and Rudder coats</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind Sails</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Yards</strong></td>
<td><strong>43643 1/2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—

2/4 of each ordered by Captain O'Brien

[War Office January 28, 1797]

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]
To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, and in charge of negotiations with Barbary Powers

(Nº 83.)

LISBON Jan² 31st 1797

Sir, I hasten to inform you of the safe arrival of Captº O'Brien, in a passage of five days, from Algiers. Altho' he is still in quarantine he has communicated to me the agreeable & interesting intelligence, that a Peace was concluded between the United States & the Bey of Tripoli, on the 4th of Novr last. He farther advises, that, as the Bey of Tunis had refused to accede to the terms which had been insisted upon by the Bey of Algiers, on behalf of the United States; the Dey had taken upon himself the accomplishment of that pacification. It appears he had actually invaded the Tunisian territories, principally to effect that object. Mº Barlow seems to imagine that no other Christian Nation possesses so much of the good will of the Dey at present as the United States; and that there is a high degree of probability a peace will soon be concluded with Tunis.

P. S. I have some letters which I wish to transmit to you, but cannot prepare the Copies in time for this conveyance.

Admiral Jervis has left this Port. — A Convoy arrived, on Sunday, from England with nearly 2000 Emigrant troops, to serve in this Country — & the day before yesterday Admiral Parker with five sail of line of battle ships, to reinforce Admiral Jervis —

It is believed (but not certainly known) that the Expedition from Brest was destined against Ireland, & has miscarried — Seven Ships of war had, by the last accounts from France, got back to Brest. Nothing material from any of the Armies.

Feb² 1st 2nd

P. S. In a note this moment received from Captº O'Brien (still in quarantine) he expresses an opinion that the Sophia will not be able to sail for Philadelphia before the middle of this month — as she wants cleaning &

He likewise intimates his idea of the expediency of Mº Barlow's being prevailed upon to remain at Algiers, until the Maritime Stores & shall be delivered there.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain Vol. 3, 1795-1797]

To Josiah Parker, Chairman of Committee on Naval Equipments from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

W. O. February 2nd 1797 —

Sir, In reply to your letter of the 30th of January Ulto — I have the Honor to subjoin, 1st An estimate of the probable Cost of a Scite for a Navy Yard, and the Buildings necessary thereto. 2nd A like estimate of the Sum that will be required to purchase live Oak and red Cedar sufficient for a Frigate and a Ship of two Tier of Guns — and 3rd An Estimate of a sum supposed competent to purchase a quantity of Land sufficient to yield live Oak by succeeding growth equal to the Current demands of the United States.
N° 1

An Estimate of the probable Cost of a Scite for a Navy Yard, and the Buildings necessary thereto —

Cost of 100 Acres of Land for a Navy Yard within 15 or 20 miles of a Large City at 53 dollars Per Acre. 5,300. —
Wharfing say 500 feet front. 12,410. —
Mould loft with Stores under neath 4,000. —
Blacksmiths Shop 1,000. —
Stores, Sail and Rigging Loft 6,000. —
Sheds for Timber 3,000. —
Mast and Yard Shed 3,000. —
Rope Makers Shed 3,000. —
Stores for Hemp & Cordage 2,000. —

Dollars .. 37,210

N° 2. An Estimate of the Sum that may be required to purchase Live Oak and Red Cedar, sufficient for a Frigate and Ship of two Tier of Guns — —

An annual supply of live Oak and Red Cedar sufficient for a Frigate and Ship of two Tier of Guns will average 25,000 Cubical Feet; each at 7-1/16 dollars delivered 25,000.
(or 7 1/6)

An Island (say on the River St Mary) Containing about 16,000 Acres at 4 dollars Per Acre 64,000 —

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798]

[5 February 1797]

Protest of Michael Smith, master of the ship Fortune, Newburyport, Mass.

LEGHORN the 15 March 1797 —

PERSONALLY appeared before me Philip Filicchj Esq' Consul for the U. S. of America in Leghorn —

Michael Smith of Newbury Port (State of Massachessetts) late Master of the Ship Fortune Navigating under American Colours, who being Sworn on the Holy Evangelists, deposed that after his release from Algiers, he went to Marseilles, where he took charge of the aforesaid Ship Fortune, having a Passport from Stephen Cathalan Jun' Esq' Vice Consul of the U. S. of America at Marseilles, that he manned the Said Ship with Fifteen hands all American Citizen released from Algiers, & Said for Bona (on the Coast of Barbary) the 17 November 1796 — in ballast to take a Load of wheat for Marseilles with clearance for Genoa, that on the 5 Feb' being at about 4 leagues from Marseilles he was brought to by the English Frigates the Inconstant Commanded by Cap' Fremantle & the Blanche Cap' [space]; that Cap' Fremantle took possession of the Ship Fortune, & carried her to Porto Ferrajo, where he arrived the 15 Feb' D' that Cap' Fremantle declared to him, he would keep both Vessel & Cargo, the Vessel because he knew her to be an English Built Ship, & that no Document could be produced of her haveing been legally condemned, & the Cargo, because by the
course she was steering when he stopped her, & her proximity to Marseilles, it appeared evident to him, she was not bound to Genoa, as specified in the Bills of Loading that after useless efforts to induce Cap'n Fremantle to give up the vessel & cargo he was obliged to send his crew to Leghorn, & to go there himself, as Cap'n Fremantle would not allow them either to remain on board the Frigate, or ship Fortune, that he was refused the payment of the Freight because he had no Charter party & no Freight was expressed in the Bills of Loading, that knowing of no competent office in Porto Ferrajo to enter a protest, he did it at this Consulate on arrival, that there being no Admiralty court at Porto Ferrajo, the vessel & cargo could not be condemned, but that Cap'n Fremantle delivered him a certificate of which the following is a faithful copy. —

**Inconstant at Porto Ferrajo**

*March the 4th 1797*

This is to certify unto all whom it may Concern, that the Ship Fortune under American Colours was detained by H. M's Ship Inconstant & Blanche, and as the ship & cargo are of a Suspicious Nature any Person having a Claim, may make it in the Admiralty Court —

Given on board the said ship —

(Signed) Tho' Fra' Fremantle —

* * * * *

Also John Foss of Newbury Port appeared before me, & being sworn on the Holy Evangelists declared, that he shipt himself at Marseilles, on board the aforesaid Ship Fortune in quality of first Mate, & confirmed the foregoing declaration of Cap'n M' Smith in every respect, protesting against all those it may concern for the wages due him, while he served on board the aforesaid ship with the reserve made by Cap'n M' Smith aforesaid —

Also John Edwards of Manchester (State of Massachusetts) Second Mate of the Ship Fortune, who confirmed the above on oath & made the same protest & reserve nothing deviating therefrom —

Signed

(Michael Smith)

John Foss —

John Edwards —

Faithfully extracted & copied verbatim from the register of the American Consulate Leghorn 18. Aug 1797 —

Philip Felicclj

Consul for the United States of America

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]

[28 February 1797]

**Quasi-War, United States and France**

[Note. See report of Secretary of State to the Fourth Congress of the United States, setting forth the losses sustained by American citizens, by the capture of their property by French armed vessels on the high seas; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", first volume (February 1797 to October 1798), pp. 1 to 4.]
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

Act pertaining to the U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES STATUTES AT LARGE. FOURTH CONGRESS. Sess. II

AN ACT AUTHORIZING THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES TO APPLY A FURTHER SUM TO THE EXPENSE OF NEGOTIATIONS WITH THE DEY AND REGENCY OF ALGIERS.

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President of the United States be, and he is hereby authorized to apply a sum, not exceeding two hundred and eighty thousand two hundred and fifty-nine dollars and three cents, to the expenses which may have been incurred in any negotiations with the Dey and Regency of Algiers, beyond the sums heretofore appropriated; and that the said sum of two hundred and eighty thousand two hundred and fifty-nine dollars and three cents, be, and the same is hereby appropriated for that purpose.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That a further sum, not exceeding ninety-six thousand two hundred and forty-six dollars and sixty-three cents, be, and the same is hereby appropriated for discharging the two first years' annuity to the Dey and Regency of Algiers, pursuant to treaty, in addition to the sum appropriated for that purpose, by the act of the sixth of May, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-six.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That the said several sums shall be paid and discharged out of any monies arising from the revenues of the United States, beyond the appropriations heretofore charged thereupon, to the end of the year one thousand seven hundred and ninety-seven.

APPROVED, March 3, 1797.

[Statutes Vol. I, p. 505-506.]

To Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from Joseph Ingraham

TRIPOLIA March the 4 — 1797

Sir: on the 16 of February in the afternoon I had audition with the Bashaw and told him my Collors was ready to hoist when Ever he pleased he told me to hoist them on Friday the 17 after 12 Oclock and he would Sultate them with 21 guns I Left him well Pleased and after I got home I Caused Curcular Letters to be wrote to the Consuls to inform them, the incoused is a Copy and Each Consul honored me with theirs at the same time Excet the french who sent his Jew Broker to inform me by word of mouth that he was sorry he Culd not hoist his and that he had receved advice from the national assimbly that all Communications between france and the united States was suspended and by that means he Could not think of hoisting his Collors which he was sorry for it I sent my Compliments to him and thankt him for his good intentions and since that we have not spock togather all thoug before we used to be togerther verry oftain he was Every night in the Spanish hous waire I live but sence that time he has not Com theire I have met with him in several Places but he will not speck to me Tuesday the 21th I gave a dinner to all the Consuls a thing Custermerry in this Place but Culd not invite the french Consul on account of the mesage he was Ples to send me Tuesday the 28 the french Consul and Farrar met togather he sent his Complyments to
the Spanish Consul and was sorry he could not come to the house as usual on account of his horribling that American as he thought him to be as great an enemy to the French nation as the English. The Spanish Consul sent word back that his doors were always open for him when ever he pleased to call since that time he has told the S Consul his letters were from the French Consul at Tunis; but he had every reason in the world to believe it was true if not a war between the two nations that is all that has happened since I have been here and all I hope will happen to tell such times I can hear from you my friends is much surprised at your long silence even the Bashaw thinks it strange you have not wrote the Corear arrives from Tunis once a month he has been informed of Cap't OBrian arrival in Algiers but nothing more at present from your most ob"t Hum"t Servant

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]

[5 March 1797]

A Certificate of Gratitude to Pierre Eric Skjoldebrand, Chargé d'Affaires, Sweden, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Copy

I Joel Barlow, Agent and Consul General for the United States of America for the city and Regency of Algiers, certify and attest to all whom it may concern, particularly to my much esteemed friend Mr Pierre Eric Skjoldebrand, chargé d'affaires of his Majesty the King of Sweden, that on my arrival in this place in the year 1796 for the purpose of redeeming our prisoners and establishing a peace with this Regency I was deeply affected with gratitude towards the said Mr Skjoldebrand, as well as towards his brother Mr Mathias Skjoldebrand, at that time Consul general of his said Majesty in this place, for the singular acts of humanity which they had exercised towards our said prisoners in protecting them as far as possible against the severities incident to their situation, and advancing them pecuniary succours, before the American Government had made any provision for that purpose, and before there could be any certainty that such provision ever would be made or such advances reimbursed.

My sentiments of Gratitude could not but be farther increased towards the said Mr P. E. Skjoldebrand by the following additional proofs that all his conduct in this business had been perfectly disinterested: — when the American Government made provision for regular pensions to be paid monthly to the said prisoners, he was charged with the payment & the distribution; for which service, continued for several years, he refused to receive any commission or compensation: — the said Government afterwards offered him the Consulate General of the United States for this Regency, which he likewise declined accepting.

I shall say nothing of his unmerited friendship to me as an individual; this public certificate not being a proper vehicle to convey the feelings of personal obligation. The sensible heart can only treasure them up, in hopes one day to find the means of expressing them in a way more suitable to the delicacy of their nature.

The principal objects of my mission being accomplished, and I being about to retire from this country, I thought it expedient, for
the honour of my government, that I should make another effort to induce M's Skjoldebrand to accept of some acknowledgement on the part of my country for the services rendered to its citizens. I accordingly offered him a trifling present composed of such articles [valued at about $2500] as I thought it not inconsistent with the delicacy that accompanies the most generous minds to accept. This again he has absolutely refused; declaring that the consciousness of having followed the dictates of humanity in what he had done for the Americans was a reward which he would not barter for any emolument whatever.

He has thus forced upon me the necessity of offering him this certificate; which I do with the more regret, as it respects the only object of my mission which I have not been able to accomplish according to my desire.

Given under my hand & the Seal of the Consulate of the United States of America, at Algiers this 5th day of March 1797 —

Joel Barlow


To U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers

Copy

Algiers 14 March 1797 —

To the Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States — at Paris

Sir One of the most unfortunate circumstances that have attended our affairs in this place has been the opposition and decided enmity of the French consuls, who, from the nation they represent, must be supposed to enjoy an uncommon share of influence. The one who was here when our peace was made did us all the mischief in his power, as I took the liberty to explain to you in my letter of the 24 May. That man acted in this without orders from his government; and, as I believe, against their intentions; as they were at that time friendly to us. * * *

The present Consul of France, the famous Jean Bon St Andr6, formerly one of the most fiery Satellites of Robespierre, has founded his opposition on a different principle. When he first arrived he gave me to understand that our treaty with England was likely to produce a war with France: an opinion which seemed to afford him a good deal of pleasure. In his great zeal to do what he can to produce a rupture it is probable that he will entertain his government with a relation, after his manner, of a transaction which has taken place here within a few days, and in which I conceived it to be my duty to take a decided part; as it affects one of the most important principles on which all the treaties with Barbary are founded: I mean that of the Flag covering the cargo. (I speak of the principle only as it applies to Barbary.) It is well known that the nations who purchase peace with Barbary are the carriers for those who remain at war. And this is one of the principal advantages purchased with the peace. These States (contrary to those of Europe) consider it as the law of nations that the persons and property of enemies are sacred under the flag of a friend. If by our folly they should be taught to adopt the contrary principle, the carrying trade is at an end. But this is not all: — every
vessel would be searched for the property and subjects of Portugal, Naples, Genoa &c, — and as they cannot read our papers, every vessel must be brought into port, part of the cargo pillaged, papers destroyed in their eagerness to condemn, the vessel detained a long time and reduced to the necessity of performing quarantine when she arrives finally at her destination.

* * * *

But Jean Bon St Andre, who armed a privateer some time ago in this place, gave her orders to take every neutral she could find; and, wherever taken, to send them to this port to his tribunal. A few days ago they began to come in. * * *

When the Dane arrived she brought news of an American taken the same day and likewise ordered to this place. The Swedish consul and myself agreed to unite our influence with the Danish consul in vindicating a principle so extremely delicate in Barbary, that goods on board a neutral vessel under capture should not be discharged in this place. We therefore agreed — 1st — to use every argument that can be used with a madman to engage the French Consul to send the vessel back to Spain or France, under the responsibility of the Danish consul in case of recapture by the English. 2dly If we failed in this, to engage the Dey to order her off, alleging that it was a question between his friends that he could not decide and in which justice could not be done here. 3dly If he would not do this, to engage him to take no part in the affair nor suffer his people to lend any aid on either side; — and then the Danish Consul was to order the crew to carry the vessel to Marseilles by force, for trial. And the prize master and four other French men who were on board might remain on board, or leave the vessel, as they chose.— The Swede and myself agreed to do the same thing when vessels of our nations should arrive under like circumstances.

We failed in the two first propositions, and the way was prepared for the third, the Dey declaring to us all that he would decide nothing, nor suffer his people to act; as he did not like to disoblige his friends either on the one side or the other. Thus the vindication of the principle was left in the power of the Danish consul; — and he (in a dishonorable manner in my opinion) agreed to give it up, and wrote an order for the captain to deliver the cargo to the French Consul. Luckily the order was not delivered that night; and the next day we were saved by the appearance of a Swedish vessel sent in by the same privateer. * * *

He [the Swede] convinced the Dey of the necessity of shutting his port against all such vessels and of ordering the Swed immediately to sea; which was done, & the vessel has sailed. The Dane is likewise ordered to sail; and no more are to be allowed to enter the port. The American has not yet arrived, though we are to expect many of them, as well as Danes & Sweeds, before it can be known that they will not be received.

You will be pleased to observe that in this business we have paid no attention to the nature of the cargoes, or what degree of evidence or suspicion there may be that they might belong to the enemies of France. The only point was the honour of the flag in Barbary, for which we pay so much money, * * *

As the representative of the United States in this place, I am sensible that it is my duty to avoid all occasions of giving unnecessary umbrage to the belligerent Powers. I know likewise that Jean Bon
Andre will endeavour to point the resentment of his government against the United States for the part I took in this business.

Our peace with Tunis is not yet concluded; owing, as I believe, to the intrigues of the French consul in that place. But I think it will soon be concluded.

[Postscript, March 15]

I open my letter to inform you that orders are this day sent to all the ports of the Regency to forbid the entrance of all prizes whatever that shall be sent in by foreign nations. And a courrier has arrived this day from Oran which brings news of a Swedish vessel sent to that port by the English, supposed to be loaded for French account, which was not suffered to enter, but ordered to sea again immediately.

[Circular to the Collectors of Revenue, Treasury Department]

TO THE COLLECTORS OF THE REVENUE

Sir, The depredations, to which the commerce of the United States is at present exposed, have given rise to a question, which being of general concern, is therefore made the subject of a circular communication.

The question is, Whether it be lawful to arm the merchant vessels of the United States for their protection and defence, while engaged in regular commerce.

It is answered—that no doubt is entertained, that defence, by means of military force against mere pirates and sea rovers, is lawful;—the arming of vessels, bona fide engaged in trade to the East-Indies, is therefore on account of the danger from pirates to be permitted as heretofore, but as the arming of vessels destined for European or West-India commerce, raises a presumption, that it is done with hostile intentions against some one of the belligerent nations, and may cover collusive practices inconsistent with the Act of Congress of June, 1794, unless guarded by provisions more effectual than have been hitherto established; it is directed that the sailing of armed vessels, not bona fide destined to the East-Indies, be restrained, until otherwise ordained by Congress.

Information has been received that some vessels are arming by strangers for the purpose of capturing the vessels of the United States. The utmost vigilance on the part of the Collectors to prevent the progress of this evil is enjoined; where there is reasonable ground to believe that vessels are equipped for the purpose of being employed against the commerce of this country, they are to be arrested, and the circumstances stated to this Department.

I am very respectfully, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

OLIVER WOLCOTT, Jun.

[LC. "Connecticut Courant", 8 May, 1797.]
To Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Philadelphia May 13, 1797.

Sir: The Swedish Ship Jupiter, Captain Olof Schale, having been chartered by our Consul at Marseilles to bring our citizens late Captives in Algiers to Philadelphia, and for a return voyage to Europe, we have loaded her with Stores for Algiers, agreeably to the invoices inclosed, one of which exhibits the articles and their quantities, and the other their prime cost, with insurance and freight. This second invoice is sent you to show how much the stores stipulated will exceed the estimate formed by M'r Donaldson when he agreed to the terms of peace with the Dey. The most egregious error is yet to appear: The enormous masts estimated by M'r Donaldson at only thirty dollars each, will cost probably five hundred, perhaps considerably more, delivered at Algiers. It is only a large Ship which can furnish room for them, and then only for a small number. They have been cut, and partly floated down the Susquehannah; and wait another fresh to get them to tide-water; and such a fresh at this season is uncertain. However, all practicable means will be used to fulfil our engagements in this as well as every other particular. But even if we get them to navigable water, on account of the difficulty and heavy expense of transportation, we hope for ample indulgence in point of time; and perhaps a favourable moment may be found to obtain the Dey's consent to substitute masts of a much less size for a part of them. The frigate building for the Dey we reckoned upon as being able to transport some of the masts: but from the information I have lately received, it is at least doubtful. The Invoice of prices will also enable you properly to dispose of those articles which are no part of the articles originally stipulated, but which were necessary to accommodate the stowage of the stipulated Stores; and considering the Oak and pine planks six inches thick cost more than three time the price estimated by M'r Donaldson, perhaps the thinner planks may be accepted as substitutes. Besides the great difficulty and expense in procuring the six inch plank, the freight of such long heavy timber will be enormous. Indeed if the whole list were revised, it is possible you may obtain some favourable relaxation. All the changes suggested are however submitted to your discretion. Nothing is to be done to hazard the good opinion of the Dey, or to excite the most distant idea of trespassing on his distinguished benevolence towards the United States.

I have attended to your memorandum of the 12th of January. A part of the tea and sugar is on board the Jupiter: the residue will be sent by the frigate or some other vessel destined for Algiers.

The proposition of sending the Dey a complete Master Shipbuilder will be well considered: Such men qualified to construct vessels of war are not numerous; and perhaps hardly one may be found who is “not married”.

I do not know any objection to the building or purchasing two complete Brigs (or a Brig and a large Schooner, which Capt. O'Brien thinks more eligible) for the Dey, to be paid for on the delivery at Algiers. Captain O'Brien will direct the choice or construction of them. Congress are to commence an extraordinary Session next Monday; and I apprehend the subject must be laid before them, that they may make the requisite appropriations of money.
You say "the Dey requires the frigate as soon as possible". She is to be launched on the 4th of July next. Capt. Newman (late a captive in Algiers) writes me under date of May 19th that he has been at Portsmouth to see her, and finds her as "complete a piece of workmanship as he ever saw". But she will be incapable of carrying twelve pounders, which you say the Dey has now desired. You will recollect that your original agreement, accepted by the Dey, was for a frigate of 36 guns, nine-pounders on the main deck. In exact conformity to your orders, I procured one of the ablest naval architects in the United States to give me a draught of such a frigate and of her dimensions; agreeably to which she has been constructed. To put twelve-pounders upon her would ruin her and disappoint the Dey's expectations. She must now be finished on the original Plan, and she will be "completed with guns, stores, powder, ball &c and coppered".

The Treaty concluded with Tripoli I presume will be very satisfactory: it will next week be laid before the Senate for their approbation. We hope the treaty with Tunis has been accomplished; although we have no later intelligence than yours by Capt. O'Brien.

* * * * *

To Samuel Hodgdon, Intendant of Military Stores from Secretary of War

WAR OFFICE June 12, 1797

Sir: I have inclosed you a statement of Military Stores requisite for the Frigates — You will be pleased to inform me what part may be drawn from the Stores of the United States and where they are deposited. —

Military Stores wanted as pt requisition for the three Frigates

300 Musketts with Bayonets &c complete — 100 d. sent to Baltimore May 4. 1797 making 400 stand —
250 pair Pistols
300 Boarding Axes
550 Cutlasses
44 Blunderbusses
300 Boarding Pikes with Staffs
120 Battle Lanterns
24 signal . . . . D 2 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . N o 1
24 d . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . " 2
6 Doz. of Tin . D o
1½ Doz: Dark . d o
670 Barrels of Cannon Powder
1000 Round Shot for 24 pounders
1800 Chain and double Headed shot — 24 pounders
2200 stools of Grape and Cannister shot — 24 pounders
4800 Round shot for 12 pounders
720 double Headed & Chain shot for 12 pounders
900 stools of Grape and Cannister shot for 12 pounders
600 Hand granadoes
100 Rounds of Muskett & pistol Balls
12 speaking Trumpets
15 Tons of Sheet Lead
18 Howitzers — eight inch or of 4 or 6 pounders
a set of Implements for each Gun
30 Barrels Powder for Muskets & Pistols. —

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1795-1798.]
Quasi-War, United States and France

[21 June 1797]

[Note.—See letter to House of Representatives from President John Adams, enclosing report of Secretary of State, in which he summarizes 316 cases of depredations upon American ships; printed in “American State Papers, Foreign Relations”, volume 11, pp. 28-63, and in “Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France”, first volume, pp. 5-6.]

Act Providing for Naval Armament

[Note.—In the first volume of “Naval Documents, Quasi-War with France” (February 1797 to October 1798), pages 7 to 9, is printed an Act providing a Naval Armament, dated 1 July 1797.]

To Samuel Hodgdon, Intendant of Military Stores, from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
War Office July 1, 1797.

SIR You will be pleased to take order to have the undermentioned Military Stores destined for the Naval service transported to the following places — viz —

To Philadelphia for the Frigate United States
600 Round Shot for 24 pounders

To Baltimore for the Constellation
200 Hand granadoes
5 Tons of Sheet Lead
2800 Round Shot for 24 pounders

To Boston for the Constitution
150 Musketts with Bayonets Cartouch Boxes &c complete —
200 Hand granadoes
5 Tons of Sheet Lead
24 Tin Lanthorns
3600 Round Shot for 24 pounders

[ND. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1795-1798.]

To Captain Thomas Thompson, Portsmouth, N. H., from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]
W. O. July 7th 1797 —

SIR, It being necessary to fix on a Name for the Frigate intended for the Dey of Algiers before she sails from Portsmouth: I have therefore concluded to call her the Crescent, which Name you will be pleased to have inserted in her papers and other documents —

I have just received your favor of the 29th Ultº and I congratulate you and M° Hackett on the safe Launching of the Frigate into her proper element —

[ND. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

[19 July 1797]

Certificate of Joel Barlow, U. S. Agent, Algiers, as to amount due and payment for loss of ship Fortune

Whereas the United States of America are indebted to Naftali Busnah, & Joseph Coen Bacri, the sum of forty thousand nine hundred & eighty seven Spanish Dollars, for the value of the Ship Fortune, lately commanded by Michael Smith & her Cargo of Wheat, taken on her passage from Bona to Genoa in the month of February last, by the English & condemned by them.
I Joel Barlow Agent & Consul General, of the United States above mentioned, for the City and Kingdom of Algiers, declare that in case the Consul General, or Chargé d’Affairs, of the s^4 United States, shall not in the term of six months from this time, pay the s^4 sum, either in Money at this Place, or Bills on Philadelphia, or on some other places; then at the end of s^4 term of six months the Naftali Busnah & Joseph Coen Bacri, are authorized to draw their Bills on the Government of the s^4 United States, payable in Philadelphia, in three months after sight for the s^4 sum of 40987 Spanish Dollars.

SEAL  Given under my hand & Seal in Algiers, this 19th day of July 1797

(signed)  Joel Barlow.

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]

To George Claghorne, Naval Constructor, Boston, Mass., from Secretary of War

[PHILADELPHIA]

W. O. July 27th 1797 —

Sir  It being of importance to the United States that the Frigate Constitution should be coppered on the Stocks before she is Launched into the Water — you will therefore be pleased to cause the said Ship to be coppered as high as light water mark as soon as the Bottom is prepared, as it will prevent heaving down afterwards and a Consequent heavy expence —
light draught of Water forward will be about 13.6
  d°  aft  d°  19.—

[NA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier, from Thomas Elphinstone
(Copy)

Hamadryad Gib's Bay
August 2d 1797

Sir  I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of yours & have to inform you that the Men pressed by the Hamadryads Boat calling themselves American’s have no protections — Joseph Anderson says he was born at Liverpool — and it is the Earl St Vincents orders to me to press every man calling himself an American, unless he can produce a protection countersigned by the British Minister or British Consuls in America — Christopher Smith being ruptured and unfit for His Majesty's Service, I discharged Yesterday — the other 3 as not producing Protections will not be discharged

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

To Auditor of the Treasury from Josiah Fox, Naval Constructor

[PHILADELPHIA]

War Office August 15th 1797 —

Sir  The following extract of a letter from Capt Thomas Thompson, will show that Mr James Hacket has completed the Algerine Frigate, named the Crescent agreeably to his Contract with the United States; also the head and Galleries; and has provided such spare yards, and Masts as were directed by Captain Thompson —
Extract of a letter from Capt Thomas Thompson dated Portsmouth (N. H.) 1 August 1797 to the Sec'y of War

SIR, "I have been waiting for the Carved-work only, to say the Frigate Crescent is completely finished in every part by James Hackett agreeable to his contract: also the Head and Galleries — He has also provided such spare yards and Masts as are mentioned to him in his dimensions of Masts and Yards (Boats Masts &c I shall provide and charge in my account) enclosed you have his receipts for Treenails and some plank and Timber from the Yard. I can assure you that nothing on his part has been neglected, but has done every thing to make the Ship complete as possible in doing of which, he will have but a very small sum left for his Services."

Extract of orders to Capt Thomas Thompson from the Secretary of War Office 12 Jan'y. 1797 —

"It is expected, you will carefully examine all parts of the Hull and Materials that nothing unsound or defective be used in any part thereof; and that the Contracts entered into by Mr Hackett and Mess'rs Hills are strictly adhered to" meal

I hereby Certify that the foregoing Extract of a letter from Capt Thomas Thompson Superintendent of the Algerine Frigate Crescent is an exact Copy from the Original letter on file in this Office. And also that the Extract of orders to Captain Thompson from the Secretary of War is copied from the Marine Book page 212 —

JOSIAH FOX

[NDA. Correspondence, when Navy was under War Department, 1790-1798.]

To Secretary of State from Joel Barlow, former U. S. Agent, Algiers

LAZARET OF MARSEILLES 18 Aug. 1797.

SIR, I beg leave to enclose herewith such of the letters recieved from Capt — Ingraham as will serve to give you a general view of the state of affairs at Tripoli. * * * I have informed him that in conformity to his advice and the desire of the Bey I have paid to the Bey's Agent in Algiers — 6000 — dol. in part of the 12,000 — promised the Bey on account of the peace; and that I have desired Mr Clarke & Mr Famin to send Capt — Ingraham such articles as he may want for his own use, as well as some jewelry, cloth &c for presents to the Brother of the Emperer of Morocco on his return from Mecca. The Bey's agent at Algiers was soon to return to Tripoli, and give Mr Clark an occasion to send.

* * * * * * * *

I have written several times to the Spanish Consul in Tripoli, to thank him for his friendship to Capt.— Ingraham & to our cause, and to assure him that our government will not forget its obligations to him. I beg leave to suggest the propriety of your addressing a letter to him on this subject. He is a man well known & respected in Algiers, where he was once a slave. The Dey has a particular friendship for him.

Captain Ingraham's letters, and other accounts I have had in confirmation of them will naturally give rise to some very interesting reflections: —

First. The present Bey of Tripoli (who is known to set every principle of honor at defiance more than any prince in Barbary) is becoming powerful. His marine, which before he took Capt Sampson last year consisted of only two small cruisers, is now almost equal to
that of Algiers. He appears to receive such encouragement from Constantinople that it would not be strange if in a short time he should set the Dey of Algiers at defiance. Though it is possible that such a step might cost him his life, yet it is possible that it might not, and that one of his first objects would be to break our treaty which is guaranteed by the Dey.

Secondly. The rupture with the Danes, & the manner in which it has been healed, affords a serious lesson. Ingraham says it might have been prevented at first for — 6000 — dollars. It has cost that nation in the whole at least half a million. Their commerce & navigation in these seas have been interrupted by it for one year. During this time they have maintained a squadron of two Frigates & several other ships of war, sometimes blockading the port & sometimes trying to negotiate. And they have had five vessels taken. Last March one of the frigates came to Algiers to ask the Dey's interference, in imitation of what he had done for the Americans. After some hesitation, the Dey wrote a letter, which I was told was a feeble one, and sent an Ambassador in the frigate. At the end of two month's he returned without having accomplished anything. It was in consequence of the battle mentioned by Capt. — Ingraham that they purchased the peace for — 100,000—doll. & a tribute of—14,000— to be paid every 4 years. It is probable that if our peace there had been delayed a few months longer, so that the Danes had made theirs first, & we had not been aided by the Dey, it would have cost us at least — 200,000 — Dollars.

Thirdly. Whatever may be the opinion formed at a distance, I am well convinced that Capt. Ingraham's apprehensions of a combination to exclude us from these seas is not without foundation. The Danes, Venitians, & probably the Sweeds, have already suffered greatly by our success. It is certain that the Spanish Consul in Algiers had orders during the whole of last year to drive me from that place if it could be done for — 50,000 — dollars. The sum was not sufficient. It was not more than ought to have been given to the house of Bacry, besides a much greater bribe to the Dey. Mr Herculais told me, before he left Algiers, that the French never would have suffered us to get a footing in Barbary, had they not supposed that it was to be under their wing; but since they found we had done it without their aid, and found too that our commercial relations were likely to be strengthened with the English & weakened with them, they certainly would force us out of Barbary very soon; and it was his opinion that they ought to do it. No person I suppose will doubt but that the English will suffer by our success as much as any of these nations, & that they will be disposed to do as much to prevent it. They have hitherto done a great deal more.

Fourthly. To oppose ourselves with success both to the intrigues from Europe and the caprices of the Barbary Princes, it appears to me that Americans of substantial talents, and salaries almost equal to those of our plenipotentiaries in Europe, ought to be placed as consuls general in each regency. It seems indispensable likewise that they should have a liberal credit for funds, to be applied on extraordinary occasions. And I beg leave to repeat what I once suggested,
that it would be expedient that the consuls general at Tunis & Tripoli should be instructed to communicate with the one at Algiers, and to be in some measure under his direction.

To what height is this Barbary system to be carried? And where is it to end? —


To Secretary of State from Joel Barlow, former U. S. Agent, Algiers

Lazaret of Marseilles 24 Aug. 1797

SIR This is to accompany the papers that I have been able to collect relative to the Ship Fortune and her cargo, of which it is probable you may have had some account either from Mr Humphreys, Mr Donaldson or Capt — Smith.

The facts, so far as it comes within my power to relate them, are these: — At the moment when I was enabled to liberate the American prisoners in Algiers the state of the plague rendered it dangerous for them to remain longer in the place; and there was no vessel on which they could embark, but the ship Fortune belonging to the house of Bacri, and bound to Leghorn with about 50 Neapolitans. As the Algerines were at war with Genoa & Tuscany, I thought it might be inconvenient to the American passengers that the vessel should go under the Algerine Flag. I therefore took a bill of sale of the ship in [word mutilated] name, gave her the American Flag, and appointed Capt — Calder to command her as far as Leghorn. When I delivered him the Bill of Sale, I gave him an order in writing nearly in the following words (as my haste prevented me from taking a copy of it I quote it here from memory.) "Sir, I recievéd this bill of sale of the Ship Fortune for no other purpose than to secure your passage against the enemies of Algiers. I do not & will not own any part of her, and she shall not stand in my name after the resent voyage. I intreat you therefore not to suffer this bill of sale to go out of your hands, but to burn it the moment you arrive in port." I wrote to the same effect to Mr Donaldson. The ship went to Marseilles instead of Leghorn. My order however for burning the bill of sale was punctually complied with. How the ship came afterwards to be put in the name of Mr Donaldson, I leave him & Mr Cathalan & Capt — Smith to explain. Mr Cathalan's declaration will probably be enclosed herewith.

About the first of March 1797 — news came to Algiers that the ship Fortune, Capt — Smith, had been loaded in Bona for account of the house of Bacri, destined for Genoa, and taken on her passage near Marseilles by the English. As soon as I found occasion to send (March 26) I wrote Mr Donaldson the letter of which the following is an extract: "You doubtless know that the Ship Fortune, commanded "by Capt — Smith, which I understand is in your name as ostensible "proprietor, is taken by the English with a cargo of the Bacri's on "board. You know how these things are managed here since the "examples that the Danish Consul gave last year. It is very prob-"able that the United States will have to pay for that cargo; though "I would not wish that Solomon should know that I have any such "apprehension. I treat it here as a thing that I have not, & will "not, have any thing to do with, and I tell the Jews that if they do
"not get it of the English Consul, or if they say one word to the
"Dey of forcoeing me to pay, I will expose more of their crimes than
"they are aware of. It is possible that the fear of my vengeance will
"induce them to throw it on the English. Nothing else certainly will
"save us.

"I hope you understand better than I do the motive that induced
"you to cover that ship with your name, unless she belongs to you.
"And the Jews confess to me that she belongs to them."

The rule universally established in the Barbary States is that the
flag shall protect the cargo. * * *

In consequence of this rule, when any property of the Dey or his
subjects, having been shipped on board a vessel belonging to any of
his friends, is taken or turned from its destination, he requires the
nation, whose vessel it is, to pay the value of the property at the port
of destination. On this principle the Danes & Sweeds have had a
number of cargoes to pay for to Algerine subjects during the present
war. And then they make their reclamations on the captors or their
governments. The Danish Consul told me lately that the English
had already refunded all the money that he had paid for property
taken by them, which has amounted to at least — 200,000 — dol.

After these examples it was in vain for me to dispute the principle,
or its application to the American Flag. The only argument for
avoiding the payment was that the ship Fortune was not American
property, and ought not to have borne the Flag. It would be useless
to enter into the details of the opposition that I made on this ground.
It is well known that the house of Bacri are the Kings of Algiers,
and that it is easier to oppose the Dey's interest than theirs. They
promised me at first that as to the cargo, they would recover from
the English Consul, and leave me out of the question; and as to the
value of the ship, she being in Mr Donaldson's name, he must recover
from the English government, and pay that house. Though they did
not deceive me with this promise, or make me believe that they
meant to keep their word, yet it was out of my power to force them
to it.

It was unfortunate for me that during the time of this dispute
the Dey had become exceedingly angry at the delay of our store-
ships. He had been waiting with the impatience of a petulant child
all winter; and after the beginning of April it became impossible to
speak to him with safety on any subject. He had become so furious
that I went to him on the 20 of May to try to soften him. I carried
in my hand a letter I had recieved from Mr Cathcart in Philadelphia
dated in nov' informing me that the Polaca Independant was to sail
in a few days. After reading and explaining the letter, & desiring
him to call his clerk to verify the hand writing, I told him that the
vessel must either be lost at sea or stopped by some of the belligerent
powers. Says he "You are a liar, & your government is a liar; and
I will put you in chains at the Marine, and declare war." Now I
beg all those whom it may concern, not to be offended at good Hassen
Bashaw for this sort of language. There is not a government, King
or Consul that he has any thing to do with, but what has been saluted
with precisely the same expressions, as occasion has offered, during
his reign. It has become the law of nations. As to his threat, it
has been too often repeated to excite much alarm.
Some time before this last ebullition of his wrath the Dey pronounced his decision relative to the ship *Fortune* and cargo,—that the American consul should pay, & pay immediately. I was still in hopes to avoid it; but it has been impossible. All that I could do was to obtain a delay from the Jews, and make them declare to the Dey that the money was already paid, that he might give the certificate that you will find enclosed. I obtained likewise such other papers as will, I hope, enable us to recover of the English government the value of the cargo. As to the ship and the freight, I likewise enclose such papers as I am as able to obtain; and it seems regular that Mr Donaldson, who I understand is gone to America, should pursue his claim on the English Government; or that you should pursue it in his name.

* * * * *

On the 19 July, the day I left Algiers, I gave the house of Bacri a certificate to this effect:—that the United States are indebted to them in the sum of 40387-2/3 dol. as the value of the ship *Fortune* & her cargo; that in case the American Agent does not pay that sum in six months in Algiers, then they shall have a right to draw at three months sight on the government for the same sum payable in Philadelphia.

This business has given me infinite pain in every stage of it. But it was impossible for me, in the disadvantageous situation in which I was placed, to terminate it on more favorable terms. * * *


[28 August 1797 and 10 January 1800]

Tunis—Treaty

[NOTE.—In "Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America", by Hunter Miller, Volume 2, is printed the Treaty between Tunis and the United States. The following is copied from the above publication:

"Treaty of Peace and Friendship, signed at Tunis August 28, 1797, and, with alterations, March 26, 1799. Original in Turkish. Submitted to the Senate February 21, 1798. Resolution of advice and consent, on condition, March 6, 1798. Resubmitted to the Senate December 13, 1799. Resolution of advice and consent to altered Articles 11, 12, and 14, December 24, 1799. Ratified by the United States January 10, 1800. As to the ratification generally, see the notes. * * *"

[Translation]

God is infinite.

Under the auspices of the greatest, the most powerful of all the princes of the Ottoman nation who reign upon the earth, our most glorious and most august Emperor, who commands the two lands and the two seas, Selim Khan the victorious, son of the Sultan Moustafa, whose realm may God prosper until the end of ages, the support of kings, the seal of justice the Emperor of emperors.

The most illustrious and most magnificent Prince Hamuda Pasha, Bey, who commands the Oudjai of Tunis, the abode of happiness; and the most honored Ibrahim Dey; and Suléiman, Agha of the Janizaries and chief of the Divan; and all the elders of the Oudjai; and the most distinguished and honored President of the Congress of the United States of America, the most distinguished among those who profess the religion of the Messiah, of whom may the end be happy.

We have concluded between us the present Treaty of Peace and Friendship, all the articles of which have been framed by the intervention of Joseph Stephen Famin, French merchant resident at Tunis, Chargé d'Affaires of the United States of America; which stipulations and conditions are comprised in twenty-three articles, written and expressed in such manner as to leave no doubt of their contents, and in such way as not to be contravened.

1 Selim III, Sultan of Turkey from 1789 to 1807.
A Tunisian Corsair boarding the ship Mercury of Boston off the Isle of Sardinia.
ARTICLE 1.

There shall be a perpetual and constant peace between the United States of America and the magnificent Pasha, Bey of Tunis, and also a permanent friendship, which shall more and more increase.

ARTICLE 2.

If a vessel of war of the two nations shall make prize of an enemy vessel in which may be found effects, property, and subjects of the two contracting parties, the whole shall be restored; the Bey shall restore the property and subjects of the United States, and the latter shall make a reciprocal restoration; it being understood on both sides that the just right to what is claimed shall be proved.

ARTICLE 3.

Merchandise belonging to any nation which may be at war with one of the contracting parties, and loaded on board of the vessels of the other, shall pass without molestation and without any attempt being made to capture or detain it.

ARTICLE 4.

On both sides sufficient passports shall be given to vessels, that they may be known and treated as friendly; and considering the distance between the two countries, a term of eighteen months is given, within which term respect shall be paid to the said passports, without requiring the congé or document (which at Tunis is called testa), but after the said term the congé shall be presented.

ARTICLE 5.

If the corsairs of Tunis shall meet at sea with ships of war of the United States having under their escort merchant vessels of their nation, they shall not be searched or molested; and in such case the commanders shall be believed upon their word, to exempt their ships from being visited and to avoid quarantine. The American ships of war shall act in like manner towards merchant vessels escorted by the corsairs of Tunis.

ARTICLE 6.

If a Tunisian corsair shall meet with an American merchant vessel and shall visit it with her boat, she shall not exact anything; under pain of being severely punished; and in like manner, if a vessel of war of the United States shall meet with a Tunisian merchant vessel, she shall observe the same rule. In case a slave shall take refuge on board of an American vessel of war, the Consul shall be required to cause him to be restored; and if any of their prisoners shall escape on board of the Tunisian vessels, they shall be restored; but if any slave shall take refuge in any American merchant vessel, and it shall be proved that the vessel has departed with the said slave, then he shall be returned, or his ransom shall be paid.

ARTICLE 7.

An American citizen having purchased a prize-vessel from our Odgiak, may sail with our passport, which we will deliver for the term of one year, by force of which our corsairs which may meet with her shall respect her; the Consul on his part shall furnish her with a bill of sale; and considering the distance of the two countries, this term shall suffice to obtain a passport in form. But after the expiration of this term, if our corsairs shall meet with her without the passport of the United States, she shall be stopped and declared good prize, as well the vessel as the cargo and crew.

ARTICLE 8.

If a vessel of one of the contracting parties shall be obliged to enter into a port of the other and may have need of provisions and other articles, they shall be granted to her without any difficulty, at the price current at the place; and if such a vessel shall have suffered at sea and shall have need of repairs, she shall be at liberty to unload and reload her cargo without being obliged to pay any duty; and the captain shall only be obliged to pay the wages of those whom he shall have employed in landing and unloading the merchandise.

ARTICLE 9.

If, by accident and by the permission of God, a vessel of one of the contracting parties shall be cast by tempest upon the coasts of the other and shall be wrecked or otherwise damaged, the commandant of the place shall render all possible assistance for its preservation, without allowing any person to make any opposition; and
the proprietor of the effects shall pay the costs of salvage to those who may have been employed.

ARTICLE 10.

In case a vessel of one of the contracting parties shall be attacked by an enemy under the cannon of the forts of the other party, she shall be defended and protected as much as possible; and when she shall set sail, no enemy shall be permitted to pursue her from the same port, or any other neighboring port, for forty-eight hours after her departure.

ARTICLE 11.

When a vessel of war of the United States of America shall enter the port of Tunis, and the Consul shall request that the castle may salute her, the number of guns shall be fired which he may request; and if the said Consul does not want a salute, there shall be no question about it.

But in case he shall desire the salute, and the number of guns shall be fired which he may have requested, they shall be counted and returned by the vessel in as many barrels of cannon powder.

The same shall be done with respect to the Tunisian corsairs when they shall enter any port of the United States.

ARTICLE 12.

When citizens of the United States shall come within the dependencies of Tunis to carry on commerce there, the same respect shall be paid to them which the merchants of other nations enjoy; and if they wish to establish themselves within our ports, no opposition shall be made thereto; and they shall be free to avail themselves of such interpreters as they may judge necessary, without any obstruction, in conformity with the usages of other nations; and if a Tunisian subject shall go to establish himself within the dependencies of the United States, he shall be treated in like manner.

If any Tunisian subject shall freight an American vessel and load her with merchandise, and shall afterwards want to unlade or ship them on board of another vessel, we will not permit him until the matter is determined by a reference of merchants, who shall decide upon the case; and after the decision, the determination shall be conformed to.

No captain shall be detained in port against his consent, except when our ports are shut for the vessels of all other nations, which may take place with respect to merchant vessels but not to those of war.

The subjects of the two contracting powers shall be under the protection of the Prince and under the jurisdiction of the chief of the place where they may be, and no other persons shall have authority over them. If the commandant of the place does not conduct himself agreeably to justice, a representation of it shall be made to us.

In case the Government shall have need of an American merchant vessel, it shall cause it to be freighted, and then a suitable freight shall be paid to the captain, agreeably to the intention of the Government, and the captain shall not refuse it.

ARTICLE 13.

If among the crews of merchant vessels of the United States, there shall be found subjects of our enemies, they shall not be made slaves, on condition that they do not exceed a third of the crew; and when they do exceed a third, they shall be made slaves. The present article only concerns the sailors, and not the passengers, who shall not be in any manner molested.

ARTICLE 14.

A Tunisian merchant who may go to America with a vessel of any nation soever, loaded with merchandise which is the production of the kingdom of Tunis, shall pay duty (small as it is) like the merchants of other nations; and the American merchants shall equally pay, for the merchandise of their country which they may bring to Tunis under their flag, the same duty as the Tunisians pay in America.

But if an American merchant, or a merchant of any other nation, shall bring American merchandise under any other flag, he shall pay six\(^1\) per cent duty. In like manner, if a foreign merchant shall bring the merchandise of his country under the American flag, he shall also pay six\(^1\) per cent.

\(^1\) See the note regarding Article 14.
ARTICLE 15.

It shall be free for the citizens of the United States to carry on what commerce they please in the kingdom of Tunis, without any opposition, and they shall be treated like the merchants of other nations; but they shall not carry on commerce in wine, nor in prohibited articles; and if any one shall be detected in a contraband trade, he shall be punished according to the laws of the country. The commandants of ports and castles shall take care that the captains and sailors shall not load prohibited articles; but if this should happen, those who shall not have contributed to the smuggling shall not be molested nor searched, no more than shall the vessel and cargo; but only the offender, who shall be demanded to be punished. No captain shall be obliged to receive merchandise on board of his vessel, nor to unlade the same against his will, until the freight shall be paid.

ARTICLE 16.

The merchant vessels of the United States which shall cast anchor in the road of the Gouletta, or any other port of the Kingdom of Tunis, shall be obliged to pay the same anchorage for entry and departure which French vessels pay, to wit: Seventeen piasters and a half, money of Tunis, for entry, if they import merchandise; and the same for departure, if they take away a cargo; but they shall not be obliged to pay anchorage if they arrive in ballast and depart in the same manner.

ARTICLE 17.

Each of the contracting parties shall be at liberty to establish a consul in the dependencies of the other; and if such consul does not act in conformity with the usages of the country, like others, the government of the place shall inform his Government of it, to the end that he may be changed and replaced; but he shall enjoy, as well for himself as his family and suite, the protection of the government. And he may import for his own use all his provisions and furniture without paying any duty; and if he shall import merchandise (which it shall be lawful for him to do), he shall pay duty for it.

ARTICLE 18.

If the subjects or citizens of either of the contracting parties, being within the possessions of the other, contract debts or enter into obligations, neither the consul nor the nation, nor any subjects or citizens thereof, shall be in any manner responsible, except they or the consul shall have previously become bound in writing; and without this obligation in writing they cannot be called upon for indemnity or satisfaction.

ARTICLE 19.

In case of a citizen or subject of either of the contracting parties dying within the possessions of the other, the consul or the vakil shall take possession of his effects (if he does not leave a will), of which he shall make an inventory; and the government of the place shall have nothing to do therewith. And if there shall be no consul, the effects shall be deposited in the hands of a confidential person of the place, taking an inventory of the whole, that they may eventually be delivered to those to whom they of right belong.

ARTICLE 20.

The consul shall be the judge in all disputes between his fellow citizens or subjects, as also between all other persons who may be immediately under his protection; and in all cases wherein he shall require the assistance of the government where he resides to sanction his decisions, it shall be granted to him.

ARTICLE 21.

If a citizen or subject of one of the parties shall kill, wound, or strike a citizen or subject of the other, justice shall be done according to the laws of the country where the offense shall be committed. The consul shall be present at the trial; but if any offender shall escape, the consul shall be in no manner responsible for it.

ARTICLE 22.

If a dispute or lawsuit on commercial or other civil matters shall happen, the trial shall be had in the presence of the consul, or of a confidential person of his choice, who shall represent him and endeavor to accommodate the difference which may have happened between the citizens or subjects of the two nations.
ARTICLE 23.

If any difference or dispute shall take place concerning the infraction of any article of the present treaty on either side, peace and good harmony shall not be interrupted until a friendly application shall have been made for satisfaction; and resort shall not be had to arms therefore, except where such application shall have been rejected; and if war be then declared, the term of one year shall be allowed to the citizens or subjects of the contracting parties to arrange their affairs and to withdraw themselves with their property.

The agreements and terms above concluded by the two contracting parties shall be punctually observed with the will of the Most High. And for the maintenance and exact observance of the said agreements, we have caused their contents to be here transcribed, in the present month of Itabia Elul, of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and twelve, corresponding with the month of August of the Christian year one thousand seven hundred and ninety-seven.

The Bey's signature
[Seal]

Ibrahim Dey's signature
[Seal]

The Agha Suleiman's signature
[Seal]

To all to whom these Presents shall come or be made known.

Whereas the Underwritten David Humphreys hath been duly appointed Commissioner Plenipotentiary by letters patent under the signature of the President and seal of the United States of America, dated the 30th day of March 1795, for negotiating and concluding a Treaty of Amity and Commerce with the Most Excellent & Illustrious Lord the Bey and Supreme Commander of the State of Tunis; whereas in conformity to the necessary authority committed to him therefore, he did constitute and appoint Joel Barlow an Agent in the business aforesaid; and whereas the annexed Treaty was in consequence thereof agreed upon, in the manner and at the time therein mentioned, through the intervention of Joseph Stephen Famin invested with full Powers for the said purpose.

Now, know ye, that I David Humphreys Commissioner Plenipotentiary aforesaid, do approve and conclude the said Treaty and every article and clause therein contained, resewing the same nevertheless for the final Ratification of the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the said United States. In Testimony whereof I have signed the same with my name & affixed thereto my Seal, at the City of Madrid this fourteenth day of November 1797.

[Seal] DAVID HUMPHREYS.

[Negotiations concerning alterations to Articles 11, 12 and 14 were concluded by William Eaton and James L. Cathcart, 26 March 1799.]

["Treaties, * * *"] by Hunter Miller.

To Pierre Eric Skjoldebrand, Agent in behalf of the United States, and Joseph C. Bacri and Company, from Secretary of State

[PHILADELPHIA]

Department of State Augt 31. 1797.

GENTLEMEN This letter I address to you by the advice of Capt Richard O'Brien, who understands that in the absence of Mt Barlow, you were so good as to accept an Agency in behalf of the United States.

The Ship Newport is laden with timber (including two large masts and four yards) planks and staves for the Dey, on account of the stipulations of the treaty of the United States with him. Some of the articles are not precisely such as the treaty-agreement prescribed, but were necessary to be put on board to fill up the Ship and make good stowage. If not wanted by the Dey, and accepted towards our stipulations, you will sell the articles (not specifically stipulated) here referred to for the best advantage of the United States.
This is the third Ship laden with naval and other Stores for the Dey pursuant to our agreement; and we shall continue to forward the residue as fast as possible. The entire performance of our contract may absolutely be relied on.

The freight which will be due to Captain Tew on the delivery of the cargo of the Ship Newport at Algiers, is eight thousand nine hundred and thirty two dollars 88/100. He will want a part of this for port charges at Algiers, or elsewhere in the Mediterranean, — where he may go for freight back to America. Such portion as he shall require I must intreat you to pay to him; to refund which I shall immediately lodge a credit at Lisbon, with the House of Messrs John Bulkeley and son, on whom you will draw for the sum you shall advance, as above mentioned to Captain Tew. The owner of the Ship, or his Agent here, informs me that he has an expectation that Captain Tew will go to St Ubes and take in a load of Salt. In this case, you will only have the trouble to give to Capt Tew an order on the Messrs Bulkeleys for such a sum as the Captain shall request. The bills you may have occasion to draw on that House may be at thirty days sight. The Agent of the owner has entire confidence in Capt Tew, and that he will demand no more of his freight than will be requisite to fulfil his orders. The whole sum I hope he will not want, as it will be more convenient for the United States to pay the freight in Philadelphia. If however he demands the whole 8932 88/100 dollars, you will have the goodness to pay and draw to that amount, in the manner already mentioned. If any of the articles of the cargo should be sold, the proceeds will so far enable you to pay on account of Capt Tew's freight. There may have been the like sales of parts of the two former cargoes, the proceeds of which may in like manner be applied. I wish to give you as little trouble in this business and to ask for as small advances as possible.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 4, Feb. 1797–Nov. 1798.]

To Francis Da Costa, from Secretary of State

TRENTON September 6. 1797.

SIR, I received last evening your letter of the 26th A fatality seems to attend every thing relative to the affairs of the United States with Algiers, to induce dangerous delays. I am wholly uninformed respecting the draught or model of the guns designed for the frigate going to Algiers. It is so very important to the public interest to complete her guns with the least possible delay, I do not hesitate to authorize you to make a new draught for the six pounders and to have them instantly cast and bored. Excuse my desiring you to examine the matter well, so as that the draught or model you furnish shall certainly answer the purpose. I think there were to be twelve six pounders and 24 nines. It would be well if in the boring, the external surface could be turned, at least to take off the greater roughness.—

Please advise me of the progress and success of this business.


To Secretary of State from Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy

Haverford Township, Humphreys Mills at the Nine Mile Stone on the Haverford Road

Sep 26. 1797

SIR I was in hopes of soon returning to the City and until yesterday was very sanguine of having both Vessels compleated to sail before
the river closes this season, but the unfavourable report of the Contagion and the great number of deaths in the vicinity of the yard will prevent for the present my return there, the number is much greater than in the year 93, I know of no family that have escaped the Clerk of the yard was taken sick in the counting house and is now dead.

M. Hutton is driving on the small Vessel very fast she will be all completely timbered this week, and will begin to put on the plank & wales, if he is fortunate enough to continue healthly she will be soon compleated — The Stem & Stern of the Brig will be raised to morrow, she will progress as fast as possible under the present calamity. I have engaged the stuff for the gun carriages which will be cut immediately & piled up to season —

M. Francis nor myself have a copy of M. Huttons proposals, it will be necessary for one of us to be possessed of them in Order to Know, at what times M. Hutton is to receive his payments, Altho' I know very near the sum and time yet I may be mistaken; I have drawn two orders on M. Francis for five hundred dollars each on acct of his first payment, the first was paid before I left the City, the last I am not advised of, but have no doubt of its being paid

I received a letter from Cap' O'Brien dated 11 Ins at Baltimore, wherein he states his being extremely ill of a fever for eight days — Any commands you may please to give will be immediately sent to me if they should be left at the Buck Tavern Kept by M' Miller on the turnpike road near the eight mile stone

I am with great Respect

JOSHUA HUMPHREYS
Constructor of the U States Navy

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from George Clark, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Algiers

ALGIERS 1st Oct 1797

Sir I had the honour of addressing you on the 10th Ult via Genoa advising the arrival of the swedish Ship Jupiter from Phil & Independent from Cadiz both which Vessels are entirely discharged, but as yet I have not been able to regulate with the Regency which of those articles are to be placed to peace Presents & which to annual Tribute, many of the articles which composed the former Vessels' cargo especially the large Pine Plank, have proved of a very inferior quality, this circumstance has caused the Dey to be very angry with us & given me much trouble to pacify him, this however I have effectually done & passed the above mentioned Stores as good, but it would be well you would mention to the Secretary of State that he recommends the Purveyor to be more cautious for the future in the choice of those articles he sends here, for should this happen another time, we shall not escape so easily. The Independent had some Sail Cloath, One White Rope & nine Bundles of Yarns damaged which the Dey would not remove. This I shall make sale of for account of the U. S. but as they are much injured I am afraid there will be a great loss on them.

I received two Days ago a Courier from M' Famin with the inclosed Copy of our Treaty with Tunis & a letter directed for you, he informs me that he has forwarded another Copy via Marseilles to M' Barlow.

(signed) GEORGE CLARCK
To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Joseph Ingraham,
U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Tripoli

(Copy)

TRIPOLI 4th of October 1797.

Sir, I have the pleasure to inform you that the affairs of the United States in Tripoli is very favorable at present, as I hold in friendship the Bashaw and all the head men of this Regency. Our peace made here by the Spanish consul is on a much better footing than any other nation that is at peace with the Barbary Powers. By this our government lays under every obligation to Consul Souza, and our consul, whoever he is, that is sent out here, can keep our peace for many years, if he takes great care not to disclose his mind to any other consul in this place, for if he cannot keep his own secrets, depend on it there is no person here will keep them for him, and by that means he will always be at variance with the Bashaw, and more over it will cost government 8 or 10,000 Dollars a year, if they wish to have their consul respected in this place, and their flag respected at sea, and not to have their shipping robbed and stripped by the cruisers whenever they meet with them. Our government must not trust to the Algerines to hold their peace with either Tunis or Tripoli. If they trust to the Algerines, rely on it, on the death of this present Dey of Algiers there will be a war with Tunis, and possibly with Tripoly, in consequence if such a thing takes place, the consuls of Tripoli & Tunis must be empowered to sacrifice, perhaps 60 or 70,000 Dollars or even 100,000 sooner than have our shipping captured and our seamen made slaves of again, and have to seek for another peace, which will never be as favorable nor on so good a footing as it now is, besides the loss of commerce for 5 or 6 years. The Bashaw told the Spanish consul and me he never meant to make peace with one nation without making war with another, and I believe he means to stand to his word, for he has already made war with two nations since I’ve been here — Danes and Swedes — the Danes has made peace again after the loss of six sail of shipping which was captured and brought in here safe, their peace amounts to more than 100,000 Doll$ in money and presents, besides their being obliged to pay 14,000 Dollars every three years. They have captured six sail of Swedes already and sent them in here, there are five cruisers at sea, and how many more they will capture I cannot say, there [were] eighty slaves brought in, and nine of them is turn’d Turks already, they have come to no terms for a peace, altho the consul is on the spot, till such times as the Bashaw finds what success his other cruisers meets with. * * * This regency, when I first arrived here, was in a poor state, but now it is on the rise, growing very powerful. They have frigates from 26 to 36 guns, besides a number of galleys from 6 to 12 guns. They always keep more or less ready for sea. The Bashaw has received some great presents from the Grand Seigneur, 2 frigates, 1000 barrels of powder, cannon, mortars, shot, shells, cordage, canvas, spars, pine and oak plank, and a promise of as much more as the Bashaw stands in need of, to raise this regency to its former dignity which was the first state in Barbary. Our present for this place according to the treaties of peace, is much smaller than was expected, but I hope our government will take it into consideration and send something more than is put in the treaties of peace. It is much better to have the principal people to be our friends than our enemies, and by giving a trifle to one, and a trifle to another is the way to hold our ground good in Barbary. We have
no christian friends here, and in course we must hold our friendship with the Turks. * * * I have been instructed by the Spanish consul in every thing that is requisite relative to the management of our affairs since I have been here, and have informed Mr Barlow by every opportunity, which I make no doubt he has informed you of.

(Signed) JOSEPH INGRAHAM,
charge d'affaires for the U. S. of America,
at Tripoli.

[About 4 October 1797]

Ordnance and Military Stores for Algerine Frigate Crescent

Return of Ordnance & Military Stores shipped in good Order by order of Samuel Hodgdon Esq, Superintendant of Military Stores by George Fleming, on board the Sloop Federalist, John Gee, master consigned to Mr Melancton Smith, Merchant at New York, to be by him forwarded to Portsmouth in New Hampshire, for the use of the Frigate, building there for the Algerines. Viz:

2 long 9 pounder Cannon, weight each about 26 2
2100, nine pounder round Shot.
800 Six pounder d9 d9
520 rounds of Grape Shot, for 9. pounders, & 200 rounds of Grape Shot for Six pounders. All in 28 Boxes, marked U S. * * * * * * *

[Gross weight 6314 pounds
Tare 434 "

5880 " Net weight of Grape Shot for 9 & 6 pounders.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE Trenton October 31. 1797.

SIR By my letter of July 18th committed to Mr T. Bulkeley, and which he has advised me was forwarded to you at Madrid, you will have seen that it was intended to send from America all the money necessary to complete our Barbary negociations. But the information of the treaty with Tunis having been concluded, and that the price of the treaty was to be paid in a short time, together with your knowledge of other known demands for Barbary affairs, induced you, to prevent a subversion of all that had been done, to make eventual provision of funds in Europe. By Mr King’s letter of August 5th received on the 17th instant, I find that he has secured with the Messrs Barings, the credit you desired. This arrangement will produce some embarrassment; as we shall not certainly know whether you will or will not have been obliged to draw on that fund. Should the monies not have been drawn, and the Dey’s frigate reach Algiers without taking the money from hence, the consequences might be unpleasant. If you should have drawn the money from London, and we send it to Algiers, expense and risk will attend the transfer. Yet the precaution you took to insure the payment, if demanded, before the money arrived from the United States, appears to have been exceedingly proper and prudent. When I meet the Secretary of the Treasury in Philadelphia, next week, we shall consider what is most advisable on this subject. Perhaps the Dey’s frigate may not depart until further information shall enable us to decide with certainty.
The failure of guns has alone caused a detention of the frigate beyond the time of her being ready for sea which was indicated in a former letter.

One of the two vessels building for the Dey at Philadelphia I suppose must be nearly ready to launch. Both would have been in equal forwardness, if the yellow fever had not again visited Philadelphia; and particularly Southwark, where the two vessels were building. The mortality was principally in that quarter. This disease has frequently of late been called the plague; and as such it may be mentioned to the Dey, to account for the delay in the building his two Cruisers. I rely that one of the two will be equipped and sent for Algiers before Christmas: perhaps in the beginning of December. The two vessels are under the direction of our chief naval constructor, and will be built with the best materials.

I expect that Capt\textsuperscript{a} Cathcart, Consul for Tripoli, and Capt\textsuperscript{a} William Eaton (late of our Army) Consul for Tunis, will embark this fall for their several Stations, and Capt\textsuperscript{a} O'Brien for Algiers.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 4, Feb. 1797-Nov. 1798.]

[November 1797]

Form of Shipping Paper for the Frigate Crescent for Dey of Algiers

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT between the United States of North America, and the Officers, Seamen and Mariners on board the Frigate Crescent in the service of the said United States, whereof TIMOTHY NEWMAN, Esq. is Commander, bound to the Kingdom of Algiers, and there to be delivered up to the Dey and Regency for the fulfilment of Treaty Stipulations, and other special engagements entered into between the two nations.

For and in consideration of the Monthly Wages set against our respective names and stations, do agree with the said Commander, or his successor, to ship ourselves on board of the said Frigate and perform a voyage from this Port to Algiers, there to be removed on board such vessels as may be appointed to bring the crew back to the United States. — During the whole time we promise to conduct ourselves as good and faithful officers and seamen, to obey every lawful command of said Captain and our superior officers, and to do our duty on board said Frigate, her boats and any other vessel that we may return in to the United States, and conform ourselves to the Laws of the United States, and to the Rules and Regulations for Seamen in the American Navy, or any other Regulations specially made for this present voyage.

We further agree that we will defend the said Frigate against all pirates and enemies of the United States, that may attack, insult or molest her on the high seas.

In consideration of which the United States, promises and engages, that all the officers and seamen shall be safely returned to the United States in vessels provided with every necessary for the return voyage at the expence of the United States, and continue the monthly pay of the officers and seamen until they are safely landed in the United States twenty-four hours; then to be discharged and paid the monthly pay due to each officer and seaman.
The United States further agrees, that should the crew be landed in any port to the southward of Boston, that a reasonable sum shall be paid to each officer and seaman for his expense and travel to this port of Portsmouth, over and above his monthly wages, but if landed at Boston, no travelling expenses to be allowed — and that in case of wounds or sickness, they shall be treated with the same care and attention that officers and seamen are, serving in other ships of the American Navy.

The United States will not hold themselves responsible for any act committed on shore by any officer or seaman in a foreign country, contrary to the laws of such countries.

Each officer and seaman shall receive one month's pay before sailing from this port, also wages due shall be paid up, provided they have been on board a longer time than one month, when the Ship is paid and ready for sailing.

*Portsmouth, New-Hampshire, November, 1797.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time of Entry</th>
<th>Time of commencing Pay</th>
<th>Mens' Names</th>
<th>Stations</th>
<th>Wages per Month</th>
<th>Wages advanced</th>
<th>Witnesses to their Signing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Joseph Ingraham, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Tripoli

**Tripoli 4th of November 1797.**

**David Humphreys Esquire**  
*Minister plenepotentiary from the U. S. of America, to the Court of Madrid.*

Sir, Since my last of the 4th of October, of which the inclosed is a copy, there has many striking things turned up in Tripoly — such as would not be credited only by them that is an eye witness to the same. These people has got so haughty that they pay little or no respect to either friend or foe. After making peace with the Danes, they took the Swedes in hand, and has captured seven sail, but one having an Algerine passport was given up again, but not without the loss of 3 or 4000 dollars, besides the detention of the ship. They have also captured an Imperial ship that had the governor of Smyrna's pass. This ship and cargo was condemn'd, the cargo sold, and the ship made a cruizer of. The ship and cargo worth 84,000 dollars. They have also captured a Greek laden with wheat. she sailed under the Grand Seigneur [space] the cargo was taken on suspicion that it belonged to a Neapolitan merchant, her papers being destroy'd and having nothing to prove to the contrary the ship and people set at liberty. This is the proceeding of the government of Tripoly. They pay little or no regard to any nation except the English French and Spaniards and Americans, and its fear that induces them to pay any respect to them. How long they may be friends with the Americans after their presents is delivered, I cannot pretend to say unless they keep a few frigates constant in these seas to keep them under subjection: if they do that, it is possible to hold our peace for some years, and not otherways. If our government considers the small
presents that is given for a perpetual peace to what other nations has
given, they cannot doubt the truth of what I write you now. Depend
on it that these people is not to be bound under writings. On the
death of this present Bashaw of Tripoli there will be great alterations
in the regency either for the better or worse and before they can be
brought to love or respect a christian, they must be first taught to
fear them: this is the only method that can be taken with the states
of Barbary by a nation that means to hold a perpetual peace and
friendship with them and without this method's taking place you can-
not trust much to the [ms mutilated] and honor of a nation that
thinks of deceiving any christian that comes their way or they think
themselves in duty bound to spoil a christian if possible.—

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]

To Josiah Fox, Naval Constructor, Philadelphia, Pa., from Edmund H. Quincy

PORTSMOUTH NEW HAMP\$ Nov. 5. 1797

DEAR FRIEND My not hearing from you since the prevailing epedemic
in Philad* has made myself & wife quite uneasy; it was some relieff, to
hear the public officers, were removed out of the City, as we presumed
you would of course follow: but your distress we fear has been great —
We sincerely sympathize with you & Mr* Fox, lament* the sorrowful
occasion — I hope this will meet you safe returned to Philad* with
your family — Our last accounts from thence are encouraging if
true & may God, in his providence, give you health, with every attend-
ant blessing & avert every evil, from that devoted City — There has
been liberal contributions made in this & the neighbouring towns, for
the releif of the poor & distressed inhabitants of your city: who could
not flee from the pestilence & we hope it will be received, as a mark of
brotherly affection and be blessed to their use & benefit — I, a little
expected a visit from you here, with your family; where I presume
you would have found a comfortable asylum: altho' your business
might have called you away, it would have been our chief pleasure, to
have render'd the tarry of your family, as agreeable as possible —
You would be pleased I am sure to see the Frigate Crescent, riding
at anchor the pride of our river and the boast of our seamen; indeed,
she is a beautiful Ship & it is confidently asserted, the handsomest
vessel, in the United States — but of this you would be an able Judge
& in as much as you have largely contributed, towards the handsome
model, I think you would feel great satisfaction in beholding the
completion of your wishes.

I had the pleasure to hear from you by Col° Hacket, who was much
pleased with the attention shewn him at Philad* —
I have nothing of importance to communicate to you of the state
of our Navy Yard — every possible attention is paid to the preserva-
tion of the Materials & every necessary precaution used for their
safety — I have deferred making a return of the articles delivered
for the Algerine Frigate, as Col° Thompson has made requisitions,
from time, to time, of sundry small articles, that I have tho't it best, to
keep it open, 'till the Ship was compleated & then make a return of
the whole — I shall now forward my Return very soon — Mr
Timothy Mountford who takes passage in a little Brig of Mr° Jacob
Sheafe's for Philad* will hand you this — I have also desired his
care of a barrel of Potatoes, which I am to beg your acceptance of, as
a small token of my remembrance of you — they were raised in my
garden & I believe are tolerably good — Mr. Quincy unites with me in our kind regards to Mr. Fox & Mr. Sheafe & family desires their best Respects — & believe me to be my D: Freind * * *

[Peabody Museum No. 156.]

To Secretary of State from David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain

(No 120)

MADRID Novr 14th 1797

Sir I have the honour to transmit to you herewith the original Treaty [28 August 1797] lately concluded between the United States & Tunis, for the consideration of the Executive; & I cannot refrain from recommending at the same time to the favorable notice of Government the persevering, intelligent & honorable conduct of M. Joseph Stephen Famin, in the management of this tedious & difficult negociation.

On the great & interesting event of procuring a free Navigation in the Mediterranean for our enterprising Citizens, by the conclusion of Treaties with all the Barbary Powers, I cannot suppress the pleasure of offering my sincere felicitations, accompanied by my ardent desires that adequate means may be taken for perpetuating so distinguished an advantage, so happily calculated for the improvement & extension of our commerce.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]

[ 25 November 1797]

Invoice of Sundries for the Frigate for Algiers

Invoice of Sundries Shipd on account of the United States by Tench Francis, Purv't on board the Brig't Abigail Josiah Smith M't for Portsmouth N Hampshire to be embarked in the Frigate for Algiers —

***6 bales Nankeens containing 100 pieces each is 600 pieces @ 6/9 & permit 6 .......................... 202 15
3 Boxes Pekoe Souchong @ 20 [?] pr Box. .......................... 22.10 —
1 qtr Young Hyson Tea .......................... 3.15 —
9 boxes Souchong Tea — 320 lb Neat @ 7/6 .......................... 120 —
1 qtr Chest Imperial dw 106 lb Nt @ 14/ .......................... 74.4 —
1 qtr Chest Young Hyson dw 81 lb nt @ 11/8 .......................... 45.11.3
1 Box Imperial Tea .......................... 20.12.6
Portage & permit .......................... 12.0

1 barrel — 12 loaves dble ref'd Loaf Sugar

lb os 108.10. 2/6 13.11.7

5 dw 57 dw Single dw — 642 2/2 68.14.4
bis & portage .......................... 16.6

73 2 5

24 pieces Red Bandanest .......................... 128 —
Portage barrels &c. .......................... 7.33

280 19 9

Errors Excepted Nov't 25, 1797

for Tench Francis Purv't

W't Govett.

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]
To the Dey of Algiers, from Richard O'Brien

PHILADELPHIA, December 4th 1797.

BISMILLAH

Most Excellent Hassien Bashaw, Dey of the warlike city and Kingdom of Algiers.

By the remarkable fast sailing schooner Hamdullah Rice Montgomery, I first pray God your Excellency and all your people is well. The United States of America has sent the following vessels with stores for Algiers:

- The Polacre in January last.
- The large Swede ship in May last.
- A large American ship in September last.

The accident happening to the guns destined for the frigate [Crescent], which this government gives to Algiers, has retarded her sailing. Please God said frigate will sail for Algiers in December. I shall come to Algiers in said frigate, and will have some stores — all under the firman of Algiers.

There is building in this city on account of your Excellency's 3 corsairs:

- A Brig to mount on one deck 22 six-pounders
- A Schooner to mount 20 guns—4 pounders
- A schooner to mount 18 guns, 4 pounders.

The Brig will be copper-bolted and spiked and copper-bottomed. These corsairs is the finest ever built in this country and preferable to any ever built by any nation in Europe — will sail faster than any vessels, that ever was in the Mediterranean. These vessels please God will sail for Algiers in March. The great sickness, which happened in this country, has retarded the Algerine business: but the Government of this country wishes to procure and send to Algiers the best materials, which requires time to collect them. The United States of America has heard with the greatest satisfaction your making the Spaniards and French give up the Polacre and Swede ship, which they intended to plunder and rob: we have thank God heard of their arrival at Algiers. The depredations and sea-robberies of those nations in unjustly capturing the American vessels has much retarded the Algerine business: but God is great; — in him we confide, and hope for your Excellency's lasting friendship.

N. B. At present a large ship is loading for Algiers and Tripolia:

- Brig is called the Hassien Bashaw
- Schooner Lelah Eisha
- Schooner Skjoldebrands

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]

To George Clark, U. S. Agent, Algiers, from Secretary of State

PHILADELPHIA

Department of State December 4, 1797.

Sir I inclose the invoice and bill of Lading of the cargo of the United States Schooner, named the Hamdullah. The cargo is for the Dey and Regency of Algiers, agreeably to the treaty stipulations of the United States of America with that power. You will, on the arrival of the Schooner, make the same known to the Dey, in the most proper man-
ner, and receive his orders for the delivery thereof. I enclose another invoice of articles, among which are six shawls and forty four penknives for the Dey of Algiers: the rest of the articles in this invoice you will deliver to Joseph Cowen Bacri & Co.

The frigate destined for the Dey will sail in the course of the present month. Captain O'Brien will embark in her. Perhaps she may arrive nearly as soon as the Hamdullah.

As soon as the Hamdullah shall be unladen, Capt. Montgomery is to clear and put her in good order, and then you will deliver her to the Dey, as a vessel purchased for his use, at the expense of the United States. Captain O'Brien on his arrival will further explain the object of this purchase and delivery.

Capt. O'Brien has written a letter to the Dey, of which I enclose a copy, to inform you of the progress made in building the vessels, which the Dey gave Capt. O'Brien orders to procure.

If an opportunity offers for the return of Capt. Montgomery and his crew to the United States, you will embrace it. A direct conveyance from Algiers to the United States is hardly to be expected: you will therefore engage passages for the Captain and crew of the Hamdullah by the way of Alicante, or otherwise, as you shall judge most proper and economical, unless Capt. O'Brien should arrive soon after the Hamdullah; in which case he will do what is requisite.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst., to Min. Bk 4, Feb. 1797–Nov. 1798.]

To Andrew Montgomery, Master of the Schooner Hamdullah, from Richard O'Brien

PHILADELPHIA December the 4th 1797

Sir you are appointed master of the united States Schooner, Hamdullah, destined from this port for Algiers. haveing with your papers. The dey of Algiers passport. youre haveing. powder and Many Valuable articles on board. you will take the greatest. care and precaution.

On youre leaveing the Capes of the delaware Keep a Sharp look.out and avoied. the track of corsairs and avoid Speaking of Vessels. take a good Opportunity in entering the Straits. and when Once within Ceauta and Gibraltar, Keep the Barbary Shore. untill you Come adjacent to Algiers. you will, then hoist ye American Colours aft. and ye Algerine. flag at the M° topmast head, and Enter the port of Algiers deliver. youre letters. and dispatches to the American Agent and folow his Orders. if you Should. be sometime in Algiers or that the Schooner remains in Algiers. untill the arrival of the frigate. you will Consult. with the American Agent. act with precaution. and policy. and with every prudent Oconomic untill you return to America, for so doing. this is my advice & instructions to you

by RICH° OBRIEN

Consul. for Algiers

If. you are taken by any nation write to the Dey — and American Agent. If. you. receive. any orders from the Secretary of State Obey them and disregard. these Orders

[5 December 1797]

To Andrew Montgomery, Master of Schooner Hamdullah, from Secretary of State

To Mr. ANDREW MONTGOMERY, Master of the Schooner called the Hamdullah, now riding at anchor in the Port of Philadelphia, & destined for the City of Algiers

SIR, You will proceed with the schooner Hamdullah, under your command, for Algiers. The quality of your cargo requires the utmost care.

On your passage beware of cruisers, & avoid as much as possible, speaking with any vessels. When you arrive at the Straits of the Mediterranean, observe the directions which Captain O'Brien has given for your sailing thence to the port of Algiers. On your arrival there, find Mr. George Clark the agent of the United States, & deliver the letter addressed to him. Follow his directions for the delivery of your cargo, & afterwards of your Vessel. He will provide for the return of yourself & crew to the United States.

If Mr. Clark should not be at Algiers, enquire who is the American agent there; & if you find none, then open the letter addressed to Mr. Clarke & execute my orders therein contained. If Mr. Pierre Eric Skjoldebrand should be at Algiers, request his advice & assistance & ask also the advice & assistance of Mr. Joseph Cowen Bacri to whom, as you will see by one of the invoices, sundry articles of the cargo to be delivered.

In the absence of an American Agent at Algiers, I shall rely on your attention & foresight to take the most proper means of returning with your crew to the United States, or otherwise disposing of them to their satisfaction. I hope however that Capt. O'Brien will arrive so soon after you as to relieve you in this respect.

Given under my hand & Seal of Office, the 5th day of December 1797.

TIMOTHY PICKERING

Secy of State

[9 December 1797]

Petition to Congress for restoration of Schooner Eliza to former owners, Gorham Parsons and Edward Rand, Boston, Mass.

To the Honourable the Senate, and the Honourable the House of Representatives in Congress assembled — Humbly shew Gorham Parsons and Edward Rand of Boston and citizens of the state of Massachusetts, that in the month of October in the year of our Lord One thousand seven hundred and ninety five, after intelligence had been receiv'd from the American consul at Alicante, that a treaty had been formed between the United States and the Barbary Powers; they sent their Schooner call'd the Eliza Samuel Graves Master, and the said Edward [Rand] Supercargo, on a voyage to Gibralter with directions to proceed from thence to some of the Southern parts of France for the purchase of Brandy, if information should be receiv'd at Gibralter that the navigation wou'd not be interrupted by the depredations of the Barbary Corsairs — That on the arrival of the said Schooner at Gibralter such information was receiv'd, and she proceeded for Cetxe a French port in the Mediterranean, on her passage by a gale of wind she was driven into Adge a French port in
the neighbourhood of Cette where Ten thousand dollars the property of your petitioners and part of the cargo of the said Schooner was taken away in the night time by certain Robbers whom your petitioners have never been able to discover; that the Super cargo after tarrying in vain for some time to discover the Robbers and to obtain redress, purchas'd about sixteen pipes Brandy with the small remainder of the cargo, and the said Schooner sailed from the port of Cette bound for Malaga and on her passage was seized by a corsair from Tunis and carried into that port three days before the expiration of a Truce which had been agreed to by the United States and the Bey and guaranteed by the Dey of Algiers; — That certain Stipulations having since been agreed to between the United States and the Bey of Tunis, the Master Super cargo and crew have in consequence thereof been liberated, and the said Schooner and Brandy restored to the order of the Consul of the United States then residing at Algiers — That the Schooner after being rigged as a Brigantine at Palermo, has returned to Boston where she now is under the care of the said Parsons as Agent of the Secretary of State, and the said Brandy has also been receiv'd at Boston by the Assignee of the said Secretary, but it has not yet been decided whether the said Brigantine and Brandy shou'd be restor'd to your petitioners or whether the United States shou'd retain it for their own use — Your petitioners wou'd submit to the consideration of Congress whether by any laws recognized among nations their property in the said Brigantine & Brandy has been divested? Whether as the seizure was during the existence of the truce, it ought not to be deemed such an infraction of a national compact; as will not vest a legal property in the Spoliators? but if the legal property may be considered to have been acquired by the seizure yet your petitioners would humbly suggest, that upon the restoration of the vessell and cargo, it would not be consistent with the national honour to detain the same from the original owners, that it cannot be supposed that the United States would negotiate with the Bey for the purchase of a vessell and sixteen Pipes Brandy for their own benefit especially when the same had been taken from their own citizens and made prize of contrary to a truce stipulated between the two governments, That if the idea of such trafic should be rejected, no other rational idea seems to present itself but a ransom for the benefit of the original owners — how far this is supported by the equitable claims which every citizen has upon its Sovereign for the protection of a lawful commerce, when such protection can be granted without a public injury, or for compensation for illegal capture where the compensation is in the possession of government and can be made by a restoration of the captured property your petitioners would request the consideration of Congress. — Your petitioners would submit this further consideration, that the same sum was probably paid to the Bey for the liberation of the captives and the restoration of the property, as must have been paid for the liberation of the captives only, as will appear by comparing the sum paid to the Bey with the price paid for the ransom of slaves only to the Dey of Algiers, as also by considering that the vessell and Brandy had the same not been restored wou'd have been quite useless to the Tunisians. — your petitioners have also understood that expences have been incurred in altering the said Schooner into a Brigantine since her restoration, and that wages are due to the seamen for navigating her to Boston, and also that the said
Brigantine has earned a freight about equal to those expenses, wherefore your petitioners humbly pray that Congress would take the premises into its wise consideration; and order the said Brigantine and Brandy to be restored to the original owners, as some alleviation of their misfortunes arising from this disastrous voyage and as in duty bound shall ever pray. —

Gorham Parsons
Edward Rand by his

Attorney G. Parsons. —

Boston December 9th 1797.

[See document dated 14 June 1796.]


To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

N° 3.

Tangier 16th December 1797. —

Sir I have the honor to advise my arrival at this place on the Evening of the 6th Inst — the day following I landed, and was received by the Governor His Excellency Habu Ben Maleck, as Consul General of the United States for this Empire, with marks of cordial Friendship, under the usual complimentary Salute of 11 Guns. —

His Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman having sat out for Morocco, the season of the year rendered it impossible for me to follow him there immediately, accompanied by a sufficient number of Mules to carry, and Guards to escort the Articles provided, to be presented His Imperial Majesty, in the name of the United States; for this reason and having no place of safety to secure the Articles of Present here, they remain at Gibraltar, until wanted. —

The Roads during the rainy season in this Country are rendered almost impassable for Horsemen, but perfectly so for Cattle with burthens, unless at a very great hazard of having every article so transported, destroyed; — the Governor sensible of this, very readily sent off a Horseman to Morocco at my arrival, with letters from me for Muley Soliman and Sid Mohamet Ben Ottman, with an apology for not waiting on His Majesty until the Journey can be undertaken with safety to the Articles compose the Present, which I have not a doubt but will be well received. —

I have delayed doing myself the honor of making this Communication to you, untill Official advice should be received of Muley Solimans arrival at Morocco, which happy event has this morning been announded by Salutes from the Garrison, the Governor having received the intelligence last Night; — This Prince now Reigns sole Emperor of his Father’s Dominions; and the Country thro’out, is in a state of the most perfect tranquility, which it is hoped under a Soveriegn of Solimans innate good qualities, will continue; as a blessing to his People and a Comfort to Christians they have for some years back been strangers to. —

* * * * * * * * * * *

Before my departure from Gibraltar, Mr Pintard gave orders to the Master of his Brig Mary to land the Guns were on board of her, which was done, and I returned the Vessels Rudder — the Master of the Privateer brought the Brig to Gibraltar on suspicion of the Cargo being Spanish property, was compelled by Sentence of the Vice Admiralty Court to pay Captain Gardener damages — in those were comprehended demurrage up to the 6th August notwithstanding Ship
& Cargo were liberated by decree bearing date 4th or 5th July, at issue of the Trial — Gardner (Master of the Mary) pleaded that as one of his Ship papers had wrongfully been delivered to me by the Captor, he could not receive the others without it — in my former letters on this subject, I have told you the strong motives induced me to retain that paper, and now I am here I can assure you, it was a happy circumstance I did, for some of the Consuls have told me, every part of the busyness is well known on this side, and that my conduct was watched. —

M' Chiappi of Mogodor writes me, that by the Emperors order the Brig Liberty and her Cargo carried to S'a Cruz by one of his Cruizers, as mentioned in dispatch N°1 (of Morocco communications) have been confiscated as taken on a Contraband trade — the Master & Crew have been liberated. — I am very desirous of receiving Cutts of the Mediterranean Passes, and hope I shall, before any of the Cruizers of this Country be fitted out, at present they are all laid up. —

The Consuls resident here are those of England — Spain — France, Holland — Denmark — Sweden — Portugal and Genoa — the latter also acts for Ragusa, and did for Venice; they are all my old acquaintances, I have the satisfaction of being in habits of strict Friendship with most of those Gentlemen, and intimately acquainted with the whole. —

I have not failed to send to His Imperial Highness Muley Taib, who who resids at Fez, a handsome remembrance on the part of the United States — we understand he goes to Command at Morocco, on the Emperor's return to Mequinez. * * *

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

[16 December 1797]

Agreement between the Secretary of State, and Richard O'Brien, and William R. Pritchett, Ship Joiner of Point Pleasant for work on the Lelah Eshka

Articles of Agreement made the Sixteenth Day of December in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Ninety Seven by Timothy Pickering Secretary of State with Capt' Richard OBrien of the one Part and William R. Pritchett Ship Joiner of Point Pleasant on the other part, WITNESSETH that he the said William R. Pritchett promises or cause to be done the Joiners Work for the Schooner now on Stocks in M' Samuel Bowers's Ship Yard in a compleat Workmanship like manner — that is to say as follows to be finished in the same way that the other Algerine Schooner is to be done, the Bottom to be planed the Wales, the upper Works Quick Work the Plank Shear plain, with a Molding on it a String planed & Beaded on the lower Edge of the string, the Channels to be planed if requested the upper edge of the Wale to be beaded and black Sreak'd, the Quarter Pieces to be Planed, with a Molding on the Stern to be lined, with false Moldings for forming Cabin Windows, the Stern to be lined inside the Clamps to be planed & Beaded, the Beams ditto the Nees to be Worked Head Ledges & Comings the Cabin to be two bulk Heads & two Births twelve feet apart to form the Cabin, Fore & aft pieces Partners Karlings Bits & Water Ways all to be planed and beaded, and shot Lockers to be planed the lower part of the Deck ditto. William R. Pritchett to find the Boards, all this work to be done to the likeing of M' Samuel Bowers. Timothy Pickering and Captain
Richard O'Brien on their part promise to pay unto William R. Prichett the Sum of Four Hundred and Fifty Dollars for Completing the said Work:

Approved, by Richd O'Brien
Approved, Timothy Pickering,
Secy of State

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]

To Secretary of the Treasury from Secretary of State

Philadelphia
Department of State Dec't 20, 1797.

Sir By the best accounts I have received relative to our Barbary negotiations it appears that we are indebted to the house of Bacri at Algiers in the sum of about fifty Thousand Dollars.

To the Dey of Algiers, for the forty thousand Dollars he advanced for our peace with Tripoli
To the Dey of Tunis for the peace understood to have been negociated with him "upwards of"
To the Bey of Tripoli, to be paid when the Consul of the U. States presents himself
For presents promised or expected by some influential Officers
For the sum "upwards of 60,000" for Tunis we may Safely add

---

Col. Humphreys writes from Madrid the 5th of September last, that Mr Barlow had actually passed his bills upon him without Saying for what sum; but I suppose for the sums referred to in Mr Barlow's letter to him of the 23rd of May last, of which an extract is enclosed. Col. Humphreys refers to two of his letters to me covering some from Mr Barlow which I conclude give the details, but which have not come to hand. But on the 5th of Sept' no bills had appeared when Col. Humphreys wrote last summer to Mr King to procure a credit with the Messrs Baring's to enable him in that way to discharge Mr Barlow's draughts, the credit desired was from 170,000 to 200,000 dollars. Hence the 180,000, the amount of my estimate in the preceeding page, would seem to me as low as can be expedient.

As it is possible, perhaps probable, that the bills may have been paid in London, it would seem prudent to lodge the money in Europe, as mentioned in conversation with you to-day, in a Situation to be
commanded, with the least inconvenience, for London or Algiers, as the case may require.

[NA. SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 10, Mar. 1797-June 1798.]

To Captain Timothy Newman from Secretary of State
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
PHILADELPHIA Dec 23, 1797.

Sir, I am glad that the time of your sailing for Algiers is at hand. Cap O'Brien will leave this City the beginning of the ensuing week. —

This day I send orders to Boston for transporting to the frigate one hundred & eighty thousand dollars, for which you will provide a suitable birth, & give your receipt to the person who shall deliver them. It is possible & not improbable that the dollars may be landed before you reach Algiers: the birth you give them should be chosen with this view.

Their weight will be about four tons & a half. Capt O'Brien will have orders on this Subject.

As far as possible I would have this affair of the money kept a secret.

[NA. SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 10, Mar. 1797-June 1798.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien

[PHILADELPHIA]
December the 23d 1797.

Srr The 4 pounder, which is Cast at the foundery. I have particularly observed, and think that 16, of that Size will do. for the Schooner, building by M't Bowers, Said Gun is 4½ feet long.

The Schooner, building by M't Hutton, Should, have Guns 5 feet long, and the Six pounders for the Brig Should, be, 5½ feet long, all this I have explained to M't Humphreyes, whom wrote to M't D Costa, on Said business and he informs me, he Cannot, make the draft, or plan, without. he first. receives the orders of the purveyor, as this Seems to retard the business. I think it incumbent, on me to give you this information So that youre Orders, will be the means of facilitating and removinge the Obstacles, herein Mentioned

NB. M't Humphrey & M't D Costa Knows the necessity of the Stern Chace Guns. to be longer then the battery Guns —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. II, Jan-Dec. 1797.]

To the Dey of Algiers, from President John Adams

[From] John Adams, President of the United States of America

To His Excellency Hassan Bashaw,

Dey of the City and Kingdom of Algiers

Having received many proofs of the ability and fidelity of Richard O'Brien, Esquire a citizen of the United States, and believing that his intimate acquaintance with the manner of transacting public affairs at Algiers may render him particularly useful to his country as well as acceptable to your Excellency, I have selected, & by and with the advice & consent of the Senate of the U. S. appointed him their Consul General for the Kingdom of Algiers. Wherefore I request you to receive him as such, and to allow him all the privileges and distinctions granted to the Consul of any other nation connected with
you by the bond of peace and friendship. And as he is charged to make it his constant care to maintain the subsisting peace and friendship, I desire you favourably to view all his endeavours to that end, & to give full credence to his assurances of the good faith of the U. S. and of their sincere determination to fulfil all their engagements with the Dey & Regency of Algiers. Many unfortunate circumstances have retarded the performance of those engagements, which our Consul General will explain to you; and some of them are so difficult to accomplish, still further time will be necessary for that purpose; but any further delays will arise not from any indisposition to perform our promises, but solely from the great obstacles which are in the way of their execution. These circumstances, I doubt not your Excellency will duly estimate, whereby the harmony and good understanding so happily begun, may continue and be firmly established.

To these expressions of Truth & Good Will, I have only to add my prayers, That the Great God may long preserve your life, and crown your days with felicity and honour.

Written at Philadelphia the 25th day of December one thousand seven hundred and ninety seven.

J. A. [JOHN ADAMS]

By the P. of the U S of Am

T P. [TIMOTHY PICKERING]

See of State

To the most Excellent and most Illustrious HASSAN BASHAW
Dey of the City and Regency of Algiers.

[Added in different writing]
Algiers to Tunis about 450 miles, by land, as the couriers travel — who are about 10 days on the journey.

Tunis to Tripoli, about 450 miles Dº

Algiers to Tunis, four or five days sail with a fair wind — Same from Tunis to Tripoli. Current always setting eastward — except close in with Algerine shore.

Algiers to Alicant, 24 hours sail (only about 180 miles)
Algiers to Gibraltar, about 4 days sail with a fair wind. N. B. Capt O'Brien had an extraordinary run from Algiers to Lisbon, in 6 days.


To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, PHILAD° Dec 29th 1797.

To Richard O'Brien Esquire
Consul General of the United States for the Kingdom of Algiers.

Your intimate acquaintance with the Government of Algiers, and their principles of conduct towards Christian Nations, with your practical knowledge of the means and mode of preserving peace, render minute Instructions unnecessary. Indeed much must be left to the discretion of a Christian Consul at Algiers, hence you will feel the weight and importance of your office, and your high responsibility. This responsibility is magnified by the addition[al] charge of a general superintendence of the affairs of the United States in the Regencies of Tunis and Tripoli. This is hereby committed to you. These proofs of the high confidence reposed in you by your Country cannot
fail to enforce the corresponding duties of fidelity, vigilance, and zeal to fulfil the great objects of your mission.

I. You well know the great difficulties in the way of executing the stipulations of our Treaty with Algiers; while you are sensible that the good faith of the United States is a sure pledge of their eventual performance. You will, therefore, on all necessary occasions explain these difficulties. Among the causes of delay may be mentioned —

1. The capture, detention, pillage and frequent condemnation of our vessels by the belligerent powers.
2. The scarcity and excessive high prices of many of the stipulated stores.
3. The real and almost unsurmountable obstacles in the way of procuring other articles, particularly the large masts, which were sought for in the exterior country, several hundred miles from the sea — and their transportation to Algiers will be a work of great difficulty; especially as we have no vessels constructed for that service.
4. The fact that although we contended with the force of Great Britain and successfully, in the establishment of our Independence, and had many vessels of war on the Ocean; yet these were chiefly the property of private Citizens, who, with the conclusion of the war, laid aside all armed vessels, and the Government, loaded with heavy debt in the war for their Independence have hitherto avoided the expensive establishment of arsenals and dockyards: Hence the delays in procuring cannon and building vessels of war. The forming of these establishments being reserved for the urgent occasion commenced or apparently unavoidable.

II. The Crescent Frigate in which you are to embark, you will deliver to the Dey and Regency, for whom it has been constructed and equipped, conformably to the stipulation of Mr. Barlow. After the Frigate had been so far advanced as not to admit of alteration, Mr. Barlow signified that she should be mounted with 12 instead of 9 pounders. My answer on this subject of which you will receive a copy, I presume has satisfied the Dey. Captain Newman is instructed to keep the Frigate in the best possible order to render her the more acceptable.

III. The Schooner Hamdullah, which has lately sailed with Stores for Algiers is also to be delivered to the Dey. A copy of the orders, to the master, captain Montgomery, is inclosed for your information. This Schooner has been purchased, and the Schooner Lelah Eisha is now building here, for the Dey, in the expectation that they will not only soothe him under the past delays & disappointments in the fulfilment of our stipulations, but serve as acceptable substitutes for the stipulated, Masts, Yards, and heavy planks, which are so costly and difficult to procure, and so exceedingly expensive to transport — the former, when delivered at Algiers will cost the United States perhaps thirty times their estimated price in the stipulations. You will, therefore, exert all your talents to effect these objects. And for your full information concerning them, the copies of the original agreement and of the articles for the annual presents, and of the Invoices of articles furnished in pursuance thereof, are herewith delivered to you. We shall be anxious to receive the details of your negotiations in this business & their result.

IV. The Schooner Skjoldibrand, & Brigantine Hassan Bashaw now building here on the special Commission from the Dey, will be completed as soon as possible. Had not the Yellow fever interrupted the work-men, both would have been ready to launch at the first opening of the Spring at farthest. As the cost of them is to be reimbursed by
the Dey & Regency you will of course count on receiving the same on the delivery of the two vessels. This circumstance is noted as a resource for any unforeseen demands, and because we do not know the precise state of our pecuniary affairs at Algiers and Tunis. As soon as it shall be practicable, after your arrival, you will transmit to the Department of State the best information you can obtain concerning them.

V. The building of armed vessels for the Dey and Regency of Algiers. The Government of the United States would willingly have avoided: altho' the European Nations have long been in the practice; But the critical situation of our affairs left us no alternative. In time to come, however, we shall be well pleased if further engagements of the kind could be avoided. If demands should be made, you will transmit them, with full information of all the facts and circumstances which may be requisite to enable the Government to judge of the necessity or expediency of complying with such demands, postponing any peremptory engagements, while it can be done with safety.

VI. Considering the preponderance of the Dey of Algiers in the Councils of Tripoli, and his weight in those of Tunis; and that the Consulate of Algiers is of superior importance, the establishments of the three Consulates in those Kingdoms have reference to this state of things. Our Councils at Tunis and Tripoli, will, therefore, constantly correspond with our Consul General at Algiers, and especially in all cases of difficulty in relation to our peace with those powers, and to the property and persons of our citizens. All pecuniary demands from the two Eastern Regencies are to be communicated to our Consul General at Algiers, and if they appear to him necessary to be granted, and are so urgent as not to admit of delay — if also the sums in question are not of very burthensome magnitude, and they can be procured at the place where they are demanded or at Algiers, they are to be furnished accordingly by the orders or with the approbation of the Consul General, he transmitting information of the affair, as soon as practicable, to William Smith Esquire, the Minister of the United States in Portugal. But if these demands are very extensive, or are not so pressing as to require immediate decision, the Consul General will state them, with all the requisite circumstances, together with his opinions, to our Minister at Lisbon, and await his advice and direction. The Consul General will, in like manner consult with him in case of any difficulties or unforeseen demands in his own Consulat at Algiers. And considering that Lisbon is not very remote, probably few affairs of great moment will arise, in which he will not have time thus to advise with that Minister.

The same course of proceeding is to be observed in the case of other demands than those for money from the Barbary Regencies: and even greater precaution seems requisite before such other demands are admitted; because in their nature they are more embarrassing, or eventually are likely to be more burthensome, than any pecuniary concessions.

If however the cases here considered admit of the delay, they are to be transmitted to the Department of State, to receive the decision of the Government.

It is not easy to mark the utmost extent of the powers thus to be exercised by the Consul General for Algiers. The nature of the Barbary Regencies often subjecting the Affairs of peace and War to be
determined by the will of an individual whose continuance in power is itself precarious, such affairs cannot always be brought into previous negotiation with the Christian Nation to be affected by the decision: and hence the necessity of that discretionary power hereby vested in our Consul General for Algiers. But the nature of the Trust being thus delicate and important, he will be impressed with the necessity of deep and unremitting attention to the duties of his station, and of adopting all particular precautions, not only to perform those duties with prudence, diligence, and integrity, but to render those essential qualities of his station manifest to his Government & fellow citizens.

In proportion as this great trust is liable to abuse should be the zeal of the Trustee, to exhibit a fair, candid and upright execution, that should place him beyond the reach of suspicion.

VII. Make up your accounts half yearly on the last day of June and December, and where your pecuniary transactions admit of proofs, take duplicate vouchers, one set of which you will transmit half yearly with your accounts to the Department of State.

VIII. The yearly salary of Four thousand dollars is the compensation for all your personal services and expenses.

IX. Regularly once a month write to the Department of State, and as much oftener as any business or event interesting to the Government shall occur. And every six Months transmit by a safe conveyance a copy of your Journal in which you will note every transaction, the knowledge of which may be useful to our Government, whether it immediately respects ourselves or the other Christian Nations.

X. You will enquire and collect the best information in your power concerning the commerce of the States of Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli, and communicate the same to this Department specifying the articles of commerce, their prices, with what nations now carried on, and your ideas of the practicability of introducing our own citizens to a participation therein, and the precautions necessary for rendering safe and advantageous.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 4, Feb. 1797–Nov. 1798.]

[29 December 1797]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State

Special Instructions to Richard O'Brien Esquire, Consul General of the United States of America for the Kingdom of Algiers.

Not being possessed of certain information relative to the peace reported to have been concluded with Tunis, nor of the precise state of our pecuniary affairs depending at Algiers, the Government could only make an estimate of the sums requisite to discharge all demands against us, grounded on the general information received from Mr. Barlow — He puts down the following round numbers, Viz.

For our Peace with Tunis, "upwards of"—Doll— 60,000
To repay the sum lent by the Bey of Algiers to purchase our peace with Tripoli— 40,000
To be paid to the Bey of Tripoli when our Consul arrives there pursuant to treaty— 12,000
To reimburse the sums paid from time to time on account of the United States, by the House of Bacri— 50,000

162,000
To these may be added for the surplus above the sixty thousand dollars required by Tunis—for the hire or purchase of a vessel to bring home the crews of the Crescent Frigate and of the Schooner Hamdullah—and other contingencies.——— 18,000

Amounting to— 180,000
dollars, and this sum you will have under your care on board the Frigate.

By the last intelligence from Col\(^o\) Humphreys, under the date of September 5\(^o\) it would appear that M\(^f\) Barlow had drawn bills on him, say for 150,000 dollars, to answer which a credit had been obtained by M\(^f\) King on the House of John & Francis Baring in London. But at the date just mentioned no bills had been presented to Col\(^o\) Humphreys. In this state of uncertainty it has been concluded most eligible for the frigate to touch at Gibraltar, where it is not improbable you may learn from our Consul whether the Bills of M\(^f\) Barlow have or have not been paid. If you can ascertain that they still remain at Algiers, then you will proceed thither with the whole sum in your hands, and there take them up. If, on the contrary, you find that the Bills have been remitted for payment in London, then lodge at Gibraltar the 150,000 dollars, and write from thence to Col\(^o\) Humphreys at Madrid—to William Smith Esq\(^f\) our Minister at Lisbon, and to Rufus King Esq\(^f\) our Minister in London, advising them of the deposit. You will at the same time advise them of the rate of exchange Gibraltar and London, and whether the whole or what part of that sum can be there negotiated either on Government account or by individuals. The object of giving advice in this matter to our Minister in Lisbon, is only to multiply the chances of its reaching M\(^f\) King, that he may take the necessary measures to draw the money from Gibralter to repay the Messr. Barings. You will desire M\(^f\) Smith to communicate the advice accordingly. The money thus deposited will perhaps be safest in the military chest under the orders of the Commander in Chief of the Garrison and this would seem the most expedient; because it is probable that the Government may pay M\(^f\) King in London, and apply the money you deposit at Gibralter for the payment of the troops or other purposes of the Garrison. But if you can learn nothing certain concerning M\(^f\) Barlows bills, yet seeing the chance is in favor of their having been remitted to London, it appears advisable to make the Deposit of 150,000 dollars at Gibralter. You will then have with you thirty thousand dollars to answer any pressing calls immediately on your arrival at Algiers: and if it should happen that M\(^f\) Barlow's bills have remained there, you will then see how you can draw the money from Gibralter to the best advantage, either by bills, or by sending a vessel for it. The latter will be attended with some risk which you will duly estimate.

In your transactions at Gibralter you will of course advise with M\(^f\) Simpson, if there, or with his successor in the American Consulate, John Gavino Esq\(^f\)

You will probably find at Gibralter some vessels bound to the United States by which you can write. We shall be anxious to hear of your arrival at that place and how you have disposed of the money. It will be well to write a duplicate by way of Cadiz, under the care of M\(^f\) Iznardi our Consul—and triplicate by way of England. Twelve thousand dollars of the money you will take on to Algiers are
Captain Richard O'Brien's negotiations with Barbary Powers, 1796 and 1797

[Note.—There are included in volume II of Consular Letters, Algiers, (State Department records in National Archives, Washington, D. C.) one hundred and thirty-six pages (115–139 of script entitled “Captain O'Brien's Negotiations in Barbary 1796-1797”). These notes are so voluminous and so interspersed with tentative plans, suppositions, historical comment and mere opinion, that they have been omitted from this volume of “Naval Documents”.

To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, PHILADELPHIA January 1, 1798.

D' SIR. Yesterday Captain Richard O'Brien, our Consul General for Algiers, received all his dispatches, and to-day was to take his passage in a stage for Portsmouth, N. Hampshire, where he will forthwith embark in the Crescent frigate for Algiers. This frigate carries thirty-six nine and six pounders, and has been constructed for the Dey and Regency, in fulfilment of our stipulations.

We are yet uninformed whether the bills drawn by Mr. Barlow on Col. Humphreys have been presented: they had not reached him on the 5th of September — the date of his last letter from Madrid. In this state of uncertainty, we have concluded to ship the money, to pay those bills, in the Crescent frigate, which is to touch at Gibraltar, with the hope that our Consul there may be able to inform Captain O'Brien whether the bills have or have not been presented and forwarded to London. If they have, he is to leave there, in the guardianship of the commanding officer of the garrison, one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, subject to your orders, to reimburse Sir John & Francis Baring & Co., who agreed with you to honor Mr. Barlow's (or Col. Humphrey's) bills, should they be presented. If Capt. O'Brien cannot get the requisite information at Gibraltar, then also he is to leave the $150,000, subject to your orders, should the bills have been remitted to London, or to his own, if on reaching Algiers he finds the bills there. I have desired him to write you by different conveyances of his arrival at Gibraltar, and the deposit of the money, which consists wholly of Spanish milled dollars.

You will readily see why Gibraltar was preferred as the place of deposit. If the bills should have been sent to London, it was supposed that sum could easily and advantageously be negotiated with the British Government, which must require large sums to supply and pay the Garrison and ships of war which rendezvous there, if it could not be accomplished as well or better in the mercantile line: — If the bills remained at Algiers, Gibraltar being within four or five days sail, the money could readily be transported thither; if it could not be advantageously negotiated.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 4, Feb. 1797–Nov. 1798.]
Translation of a letter from His Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco, to the Consuls resident at Tangier

THANKS BE TO GOD ALONE.

L. S.

There Is No Power Or Strength But From God.

To the Assembly of Consuls at Tangier.

Now Know ye, that the Vessels which navigate under Our Flag, and with Our Passports, are so permitted by Us for the Good of Nations, the greater part of which are now engaged in War; and who stand in need of many necessary articles, with which they ought to be furnished.

It was for this Reason, and for the general Good that We authorized this Navigation.

We wished to abolish that Coasting Trade as you all know, but your common Interest restrained Us.

For this Reason We desire, that Our Flag be respected, that it be violated by no one, that the Belligerent Powers do not attack it themselves, nor suffer that any violence be done thereto; as well in regard to the Papers as the Cargoes.

If any Subject of your Nations shall violate Our Flag, we will have recourse to his respective Government.

It has been represented to Us that the English Consul would not give Papers to Our Vessels agreeably to the ancient custom of Consuls residing in our dominions — We are ignorant of what can be his motives.

In the mean Time when the Governor shall in consequence of Our orders, send to any of your Houses, and demand such passports, We desire that you do give them, and that you will affirm & authenticate, that those we may give are certainly Ours, and sealed with our real Seal.

Given the 6th Shaban 1212. at Morocco. —
Of the Christian Aera 24th Jan. 1798.

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

Nº 4.

TANGIER 25th January 1798

Sir I beg leave to inclose with this, copy of Nº 3 forwarded by way of Cadiz, under cover to Mr Yznardy. —

I have had the satisfaction to receive a very Friendly letter from Sid Mohamet Ben Ottman, in answer to that I wrote him on my arrival in this Country — my delaying to go to Court during Winter, has met His Majestys fullest approbation, and both him and Muley Taib have given me proofs of their attention, in the very strong commands they have respectively laid on this Governor to do me every service. —

I purpose shortly going over to Gibraltar, in order to bring the Articles provided for the Present to the Emperor, for in these times
of danger even to so short a Navigation, I should not consider it safe, under any other persons charge. —

The Emperor continues at Morocco, but we have hopes, he may return to Fez about the Month of March — before then I hope I may receive a letter for His Majesty from the Government of the United States, as I am very much of opinion he will look for one. —

I find the British Consul has left Algiers, in consequence of that Regency demanding 60,000 dollars for the people killed, and injury done their Frigate last Winter by a Ship of Lord St Vincents Squadron. — You will no doubt have been advised that the Dey of Algiers some time ago demanded a Frigate from Denmark and another from Sweden — both Courts have positively refused complying. —

An English Squadron continues to Cruize off Cadiz, and a Frigate of same Nation keeps constantly in the Entrance of the Straits, doubtless with a view of watching the approach of the Squadron of French Ships said to be ordered to pass to the Westward. —

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

Copy.

No 5. Tangier 10th Feb. 1798.

Sir I beg leave to inclose with this Copy of my last dispatch forwarded by way of Lisbon.

The 31st ult. I had the Honor to receive the Letter you wrote me 2d Nov. last Year —

The Confirmation of Health being restored to the City of Philadelphia is most welcome, & I sincerely wish the Almighty may bless some means for preventing another return of the dreadful calamity.

Your Approbation of what I did in respect to Mr Pintard’s brig Mary, is extremely pleasing to me, and I beg you will accept my best Thanks for your Kind intention of transmitting to me early, the President’s sentiments on the same subject. — The consciousness I enjoy of the rectitude of my interference on that occasion; to prevent a very probable public Evil, makes me hope they will coincide with yours. —

As I trust you will have received my former Advices, it is not necessary to say further in respect to the directions you transmitted me in April last, to draw on Messrs Baring of London.

For some Time past both Vessels of Gibraltar, and Spanish, have enjoyed a free Trade in these seas, when provided with passports from Muley Soliman — Some Portuguese, and Genoese Vessels availed of these Passes to carry the Moorish Flag, but about two Months ago the Algerine Cruizers under this pretext, captured all Moorish Vessels they met — in consequence of which the Emperor recalled his Passes, but by a subsequent order again gave them force. —

The British Cruizers have of late taken those Vessels they suspected to be Spanish, and some have actually been condemned as such at Gibraltar. —

Muley Soliman having been informed of this, wrote a Letter 24th ult. to the Consuls here which was read, and delivered to us on Monday last by the Governor — I inclose a Translation for your Perusal — The English Consul continues to with-hold his certificate to the Emperor's Passes, in consequence of which none have been issued for some Months. —
It is reported the ci-devant Venetian Fleet passed to the Westward in the night of the 7th Instant, but we saw nothing of them here.

I obtained a Moorish Pass for a Brig of Mr Eben Parsons of Boston laden with Bacalao, when laying at Algeciras watched by some French Cruizers — She hoisted the Moorish Flag, and under it carried the Cargo to Cadiz — The necessity of the Measure, to save the property of a Citizen of the United States, I trust will justify it.

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

Statement of the account of Boatswain Augustin Serry

The United States
To Augustin Serry

For his pay as Boatswain on board of the Brig Sophia, from the 15th of October 1796 to the 16th of February 1798, being 16 Months at 20 dollars $ pr month

320.

Subsistence for the aforesaid period, being 490 days at 2

Rations $ pr day is 980 Rations at 28 Cents $ pr Ration

274.40

Dollars. 594.40

Auditors Office
January 19th 1809
P. Ferrall

Compt'rs Office
January 21, 1809
Andr' Ross

See Act of 1st July 1797 for pay & rations
[GAO. No. 21,222.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers March 1st 1798.

My Dear Sir, I sailed from Portsmouth the 18th of January in the Crescent frigate destined for Algiers. On the 17th of February we arrived at Gibraltar, the governor of said place would not take the money which I wished to deposit with him under his protection, as the fact is, that the Military Chest was not sufficient to contain it, and that if it was deposited any where else in Gibraltar, he did not think it safe, and could not give me the requisite receipts we wanted agreeable to my orders. Finding that the money had not been paid to the Dey and the Bacris, or to the Bey of Tunis, and hearing of unfavourable reports relative to our affairs with these States, I thought it for the interest of the United States to proceed immediately for Algiers. I gave the letters I had for you to Consul Simpson, whom I met luckily at Gibraltar, and sailed from said place on the 20th, arrived here on the 26th having with us the United States schooner Hamdullah. I immediately had a long conference with the Dey, and, from being something dissatisfied he got well pleased, and I fully explained all our difficulties which retarded the Algerine business. We discharged those stipulated articles which were on board the Crescent, Captain Newman, and the schooner Hamdullah, Captain Montgomery, so that this day the frigate and schooner was delivered
up to the Dey and Regency of Algiers. The crew of the frigate and officers I have agreed for their passage on board of a Boston ship. The crew of the schooner goes in a ship for Charlestown. There is three American vessels here which fled from the coast of Spain on account of the French and 12 Spanish privateers. These vessels I shall obtain the Dey's protection for. The Tunisian Government was uneasy and threatened us: I immediately dispatched a courier to Mons' Famin and to the Bey, informing them of my arrival and with the funds, and our friends the Jews here, the Bacris had sent a letter of credit to advance the Bey of Tunis the sum requisite if immediately necessary. Also I have wrote to Tripoli the Bacris have advanced here to the order of the Bashaw of Tripoli on our affairs Six thousand dollars of the stipulated sum, so that I hope we shall shortly give full security to our affairs in these States. I expect will sail from Philadelphia in April the three Corsairs on account of the Dey, and a large store ship with timber. Then we shall have a full arrangement on all our affairs. It was a lucky circumstance both vessels arriving safe. The officers and crews made great exertions. We had bad weather, and, Thank God we and the one hundred and eighty thousand dollars we had on board is arrived and all well.

I hope you will send a copy of this letter to our Minister in Portugal, and by three conveyances to the Government of the U. S. I shall write fully by these vessels, and by all other conveyances. The uncertainty of your receiving this letter prevents me of being more explicit. Hoping you and Mr. Humphreys enjoys good health.

[NDA. Area 4, March 1, 1798, Copy of original in Yale University Library.]

Marine Force of Algiers 1 March 1798

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Guns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Ship of</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One do. of</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One do. of</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck of</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck of</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck of</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck of</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck of</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutter of</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooner of</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck building of</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck do. of</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Marine force guns | 238 |
| 60 Gun boats      |     |

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 3, 1798.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Secretary of State

N° I.

[Philadelphia]

Department of State, March 3, 1798.

Sir, Your letter with the original of the treaty with Tunis came safe to hand, and was laid before the Senate, who for some days have had it under consideration. There are some exceptionable articles
which must be suspended for further negotiation; and with those exceptions, I suppose the treaty will be ratified.

In the 12th article it is said that "The subjects of the two nations shall be protected by the government or commandant of the places where they may be, and not by the other authorities of the Country". This is not very intelligible to us, and if it would operate in the United States, it would go to vest the separate state-governments with National concerns, to the exclusion of the general government.

In the same article it is stipulated that if the government of Tunis shall have need of an American vessel for its service, the Cap. shall not be allowed to refuse such freight as the government shall be pleased to prescribe, however inadequate to the service to be performed. And thus not only that government, but any resident merchants, of whatever nation, who by the well known means of procuring favours, obtain a Governmental order for an American vessel, may practice the most injurious and galling oppression. The 19th Article of our treaty with Morocco forms a striking contrast.

But the most exceptionable article is the 14th, which would lay prostrate our whole revenue system; it is, beside, without reciprocity. Citizens of the United States may, in our own vessels, carry the merchandize of our Country to Tunis and pay a duty of only three per cent. But if our citizens transport their goods to Tunis under a foreign flag, or if foreigners transport merchandize in our vessels, from any place whatever (even from the U. S.) a duty of ten per cent must be paid. Whereas a Tunissian merchant may send the merchandize of his country, under any flag, in to the United States, and pay no more than three per cent duty. — Now you will find that in all our commercial treaties (except that with Spain) we have stipulated to impose no higher duties or imposts than those which the most forward nations are or shall be obliged to pay.

Mr Barlow with his original instructions to Mr Famin, sent the project of a treaty with Tunis: of the Instructions I received a copy; but not of the project: but I think it impossible that Mr Barlow should have proposed such unequal and inadmissible stipulations: nor can I imagine that the Bey of Tunis interested himself in them: but they might quadruple with the mercantile views of the negotiator. It is presumable that by a new negotiation, thro' Cap't O'Brien, or the Consul who is going to Tunis, these articles may be properly altered and amended. — With the stipulations for money and stores, altho' the latter will be found very burthensome, the President & Senate will doubtless acquiesce. When the Senate shall have passed upon the treaty I shall write you again upon the subject.

Captain O'Brien with the Crescent frigate are by this time, I hope in Algiers; she sailed from Portsmouth with a fair wind on the 18th of January, with one hundred and eighty thousand dollars on board, most of which he will leave at Gibraltar, to answer your draughts on the Messrs Barings; unless our Consul there should have received advice that you had drawn for only the 77,640 dollars of which you have informed me, or other definite sum. Upon receiving your letter with this information, I wrote instantly to Portsmouth to land dollars to that amount, seeing we could easily remit hence to the Messrs Barings; but the Crescent had sailed the day before my letter arrived.
Your efforts to relieve our commerce in the ports of Spain against appressive captures & condemnations are at once so zealous and so well founded, it is to be hoped they will produce good effects. — I sincerely regret the recall of such a Minister as General Perignan: for though with the best dispositions towards us and neutrals in General, he could not controul the Consular operations under superior orders; yet a French Ambassador with inclinations similar to those of Consuls in General might have influence enough to aggravate the sufferings of our captured citizens.

We have lately received such intelligence from New-Orleans as induces a confident belief that Governor Gayoso has received orders to evacuate the posts of the Natchez and Walnut Hills, and to run the boundary line. Besides a number of private letters, one of which I have seen, and several of which have been published, I have a New-Orleans News-paper of the 15th of January in which is the following passage. "Monsieur le Gouverneur de cette province ayant reçu, par ce dernier Courier, les ordres de S. M. pour evaucer les Postes de Nogales (Walnut Hills) & Natchez, a pris immédiatement les dispositions convenables pour l'exécution, faisant partir les avis nécessaires, qui doivent être à Natchez."

The papers relative to the Spanish spoliations on our commerce which M't Rutledge was so long since desired to send hither, have not yet arrived: The Commissioners will soon stand still for want of them: Pray have the goodness to enquire where they are, and, if not dispatched for America, to forward them without delay.

Not one line yet from our Envoys since they left Holland! We have London News-papers to the fourth of January, with Paris intelligence to the 31st. of December.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 4, Feb. 1797–Nov. 1798.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers March 6th 1798

D't Sir Sorry I am to inform you that M't Barlow has not left with any one person in Algiers an account of how our affairs were in the regency of Algiers, Tunis, & Tripolía, or how our affairs were in the Bockries hands but from the information I have from M't Skjoldebrand & by the account of the Bockries which I transmit you with these dispatches & ascertained with as much accuracy as is possibly in my power * * *

As to the account of the cargoes of the 3 vessels that has arrived before the Crescent & Handullah I finde the marine receipts given for them falls far short on Many of these Articles, particularly on things of value so that from this circumstance it will be difficult to ascertain the real state of our Stipulated Articles in Maratime & Military Stores which have been received here the Oars taken out of the polacre Cap't Robertson will be Oblidged to be made good by the U. S. who must claim these Oars from Spain — the detention of said vessels proved very prejudicial to the U. S. the canvas got wet was rotted — the wet with detention damaged the cordage the Timber was Moulded & in consequence both Plank & Scantling were rejected So that I presume Spain shou'd make all the losses good to the United States —

The Swede Ships cargo did not on many Articles turn out agreeable to the invoice — the weight of the U S & Algiers is 19 or 20 P't C't difference here the balls are weighed & of course falls short. the timber
& plank were certainly of a bad Quality many pieces of the Scantling
are now here and are rotten in many parts. —

By the Ship Newport Capt Tew met a gale of wind and threw over
35 pieces of large timber a quantity of Scantling and staves the way
those Articles are taken an account of in Algiers & that they are
measured & weighed in the United States is much different & I am
sorry to see has [not] been attended too with that due attention that it
ought to have been so that the account of the Clerk of the Algerine
Marine & those of the envoyes sent from America differs much &
cannot be ascertained here suddenly or by this conveyance in time
not to occasion suspicion of our own ignorance on these affairs — I
shall have ascertained & the regencyt certificates given of all that is
received, both of the Stipulated Articles & those of what has come or
is to come on the annual Stipulation I expect by the return of the
officers of 3 corsairs from this place that all those documents you will
receive & those requisite vouchers & statements —

The Oars which were taken out of the Polacre the Dey makes the
Spaniards pay for them at his own price but this does not assist us, it
is to punish the Spaniards & to turn to his own Emolument —

The Consular presents & the presents of friendship as customary to
give every two years I am Obliged to take from the Bockries these
presents will amount to nearly forty thousand dollars and it so haping
that the Consular presents with 2 years presents is given at one time
leaves me the opportunity of keeping both within the limits of 40 thnd
dollars you will Observe that these presents used formerly to be
procured from France, England & Genevie but in those times it is
attended with the greatest difficulty. * * * * *

Monsr famin at Tunis I observe in his letter which I have seen here
& that is directed to Mr Barlow & M’ Clark mentions for the peace 50
thousand Dollars for the Jackataba or Chamberlain of Tunis the sum
of 10 th4 dollars which has been paid — and the States presents which
he gave or procured to give to the amount 10 th4 dollars — Some of
this money he has drawn for as you will observe by the account
current the remaining sum I have not paid or ordered until I see the
accounts & that they are examined and will evade this part all in my
power untill Consul Eaton arrives here & having no orders from you
on this business the 50 thousand dollars for Tunis goes by land from
here to day

relative to Tripolia — the Bashaw of Tripolias brother has arrived
here 3 days past as ambassador he is of great weight and enfluence &
on account of the detention of our Stipulated Articles for Tunis not
being there and to have him our friend I see the necessity of giving
him one good gold watch 1 piece of Caftan a few yards of Cloath 2
loaves of sugar & a few lbs Tea he departs Tripolia in a few days you
will see the money Cap’ Ingraham has drawn or expended by the
account current & within these few days has drawn for nearly one
thousand dollars, he is there married to a relations of the British
Consuls — and sarry I am to say report says he has a wife in Connecti-
cut

The Dey has said some months past that the Turkish Passports
shou’d only be good against the Barbary States As to the Christian
Nations he says he can put no confidence in as he does not know how
soon he will be at war —

To Joseph Etienne Famin, Chargé d’Affaires for the United States at Tunis, from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy)

**Algiers 6th March 1798**

Sir I send by the Deys Curriers and Carrivans of this day, fifty Thousand Spanish Milled Dollars, which is the sum in Money for his Excellency the Bashaw of Tunis, Agreeable to Our Treaty of Peace with him.—

Will thank you to deliver it immediately, and forward on the rect for the same—


---

[27 March 1798]

*Act for an additional appropriation to provide and support a Naval Armament*

[Note.—In the first volume of “Naval Documents, Quasi-War with France”, (February 1797 to October 1798), page 46 is printed an Act for an additional appropriation to provide and support a Naval Armament.]

[2 April 1798]

*Extract from a letter to Edward Livingston, Chairman of the Committee of Congress appointed to enquire into the expenditures of the money appropriated for the Naval Armament, from Secretary of War, James McHenry*

**Expenditures for Naval Armament, viz**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dols.</th>
<th>Cts.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labour for <em>Constitution</em>, of 1444 tons</td>
<td>110,759 94</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials do</td>
<td>75,286 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>4,020 00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixtures</td>
<td>17,008 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>207,075 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour for the <em>United States</em>, of 1444 tons</td>
<td>83,701 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>77,497 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>2,372 00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixtures</td>
<td>14,889 37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>178,460 07</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour for <em>Constellation</em> of 1145 tons</td>
<td>112,777 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>85,987 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>6,754 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixtures</td>
<td>15,964 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>221,483 83</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixtures at Portsmouth</td>
<td>2,066 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>9,603 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>12,570 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>155 00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>24,395 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixtures at N. York</td>
<td>5,073 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>13,197 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>16,063 77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>3,748 58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>38,082 63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixtures at Norfolk</td>
<td>6,836 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour</td>
<td>9,895 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials</td>
<td>10,010 26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>668 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>27,410 00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N. B. The United States was built in Philadelphia,  
The Constitution in Boston, and  
The Constellation in Baltimore.

[27,409.99; 1,147,678.86]

[LC. "The Daily Advertiser", (N. Y.), 2 June 1800.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien,  
U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy)

ALGIERS April 12 1798.

Esteemed Sir, Yours of the 21st ultimo I have received the 9th instant yours of the 20th February and 9th of March 21st ultimo to Rufus King his of London the 19th February yours to Mons' Famin and copy of his letter to you I have seriously perused these sundry dispatches I forward to you by this conveyance and inclosed the copy of the account current with the Bacris and another estimate account and a copy of my letter to M' Barlow by the two conveyances for America I sent copies of the account current to the Secretary of State M' Clark sailed from Algiers the 13th March by him I sent copies of the account current and of all dispatches which I sent by the other two vessels so that our Minister M' Smith at Lisbon has full information on this business (that is if he received the dispatches) You will observe my dear Sir by the account current and my supposed estimate & the copy of my letter to M' Barlow that I have no money of the 180 thousand dollars to spare except that it would be to destroy our affairs with Algiers Tunis and Tripoly there is you well know no great way of reasoning with those people and we should always in case of a storm have an anchor ready and when we have an extended commerce in the Mediterranean depend a few frigates in commission and stationed in Europe is necessary to give security to commerce and check any sudden war or our loss will e great. * * *

* * * * *

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Secretary of State

No 3.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Philadelphia April 15th 1798.

Sir, I now enclose a copy of the act of the Senate relative to the Tunissian Treaty. When the armed vessels preparing for the Dey of Algiers shall sail, instructions will be given, probably to Cap't O'Brien to negotiate with Tunis concerning the 14th Article, if any others in which it shall be deemed advisable to attempt an amendment. These vessels will soon be ready for sea. One has been launched, a second will be launched this day, and the third in two or three weeks.
On the 4th of March, in the evening, arrived the first dispatches from our envoys since they arrived at Paris; and in a day or two after, the missing numbers, thus completing the series from 1 to 5; and we have none since. To a copy of those dispatches I now add a copy of their instructions, which have since been printed by order of the Senate. The publication of both appears to be producing its natural, and proper effects indeed it was high time that we were roused from that state of apathy into which a lucrative commerce and a real love of peace had lulled us. Doubtless the resentments of the American people will rise in proportion to the long enduring patience with which they have borne unmerited insults and injuries. I never despaired of the commonwealth; and I have now no doubt of the requisite union and spirit of our citizens. Congress are deliberating on the necessary measures of defence, by sea and land.

The Senate have concurred in the appointment of Moses Young Esqr to be Consul of the U. S. at Madrid. Their resolve has just been received: duplicate commissions will be made out and forwarded without delay — one by this conveyance, if practicable.

We have no late news from the Mississippi: the journey by land from the Natchez is usually performed in about forty days. Congress have passed a law erecting a temporary government there, similar to that for the territory northwest of the river Ohio; with the exception that slavery is not excluded. This exception will apply to the slaves existing there and their descendants, & to such as shall be introduced by our own citizens immigrating with them for some of the States.

Your latest letter received is that of the 14th of January.

[NA. SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 4, Feb. 1797–Nov. 1798.]

[30 April 1798]

An Act to establish an Executive Department, to be denominated the Department of the Navy

Section 1. Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That there shall be an executive department under the denomination of the Department of the Navy, the chief officer of which shall be called the Secretary of the Navy, whose duty it shall be to execute such orders as he shall receive from the President of the United States, relative to the procurement of naval stores and materials and the construction, armament, equipment and employment of vessels of war, as well as all other matters connected with the naval establishment of the United States.

Sec. 2. And be it further enacted, That a principal clerk and such other clerks as he shall think necessary, shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy, who shall be employed in such manner as he shall deem most expedient. In case of vacancy in the office of the secretary, by removal or otherwise, it shall be the duty of the principal clerk to take the charge and custody of all the books, records and documents of the said office.

Sec. 3. And be it further enacted, That the Secretary of the Navy be and he is hereby authorized and empowered, immediately after he shall be appointed and shall enter upon the duties of his office, to
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

247

take possession of all the records, books and documents and all other matters and things appertaining to this department, which are now deposited in the office of the Secretary at War.

SEC. 4. And be it further enacted, That there shall be allowed to the Secretary of the Navy an annual salary of three thousand dollars, payable quarter yearly at the treasury of the United States, and the respective clerks in the office of the said department shall receive the same compensations and be subject to the same regulations, as are provided by an act, supplemental to the act, establishing the treasury department, and for a further compensation to certain officers, in the office of the other executive departments.

SEC. 5. And be it further enacted, That so much of an act, entitled "An act to establish an executive department, to be denominated the department of war," as vests any of the powers contemplated by the provisions of this act, in the Secretary for the department of War, shall be repealed, from and after the period when the Secretary of the Navy shall enter on the duties of his office.

APPROVED, April 30, 1798.

[Statute 11. Page 553.]

To William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

ALGERIS April 30th, 1798

WILLIAM SMITH Esq,

Minister Plenipotentiary
for the U. States of America
at Lisbon

Sir, The bearer of these dispatches is Mr. Joshua Blake of Boston, who has been with me in this City, since I arrived from America, he has a good knowledge of our affairs, relative to Algiers as Mr. Blake proceeds for Spain in order to return to America & intends if possible for Philadelphia, in consequence he will deliver the original dispatches, to the Secretary of State; I have entrusted him with these dispatches, which is under a flying cover & unsealed in, order if he reaches Spain, to forward you & the Secretary of State copies, this will be favourable in order to thrble the chance, of you & the Secretary of State being informed of the State of our affairs with this Regency, Tunis & Tripoli, my supposed account or estimate of the affairs of the U. S. with the Dey & Regency, & the House of Joseph Coen Bacri &C & the money acct current, & estimate of all our affairs.

The Dey continues unwell, & as far as I can learn & Judge, he will shortly go to his long home, there are great parties formed here & I believe there will be great commotions: The new Dey as customary will demand to renew the peace, many valuable presents, in Maritime & Military presents, & watches, rings, Cloths, Caftans, & perhaps if his demands are not acquiesced with, we shall have war, however I have great hopes, that with 3 corsairs & their cargoes, I shall make a good arrangement on our affairs with this Government.

The 50 thousand Dollars for the Peace for Tunis which I sent by land, has arrived at Tunis, Monsieur Famin has drawn a Bill on me for 8000 Dollars which I have paid: You will observe that Monsieur Famin at Tunis, made our Peace with that Government and I believe under promise of Mr. Barlow, that if he succeeded, he shou’d be appointed
Consul for the United States, or that Mr. Barlow would strongly recommend him to our Government, to be their Agent at Tunis, Mr. Famin succeeded in the Peace, & finally the Bey of Tunis & the Ministry, are much the friends of Mons' Famins & concluded he would be the American Consul, they having heard that the United States, has appointed a Consul for Tunis. The Tunis Government, seems dissatisfied, and are I believe not willing to have any other Person the Agent of the United States at Tunis but Mons' Famin. The Algerine Ambassador resident at Tunis is expected daily at Algiers, & is charged by the Government of Tunis, to explain & intercede, with this Government for Mons' Famin to remain the Agent at Tunis, for the United States: * * *

When Consul Eaton arrives in Algiers, I shall not forward him on to Tunis, fearing under these circumstances it would endanger our whole affairs, & I shall let him remain with me until that I receive, your positive orders & instructions how I shall act on this business, & then I shall try & act accordingly.

*   *   *   *   *   *   *   *

## Expenses in connection with Treaties with the Mediterranean Powers

**Dr John Bulkeley, & Son of Lisbon, In Accōnt Current with the United States, In relation to Treaties with the Mediterranean Powers.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>By Joel Barlow Agent for Negotiating a Treaty with Algiers for amount of his drafts on David Humphreys and for the payment of which they placed funds in the hands of Santi Du Fremont fils &amp; Co of Leghorn in September 1797.</td>
<td>22,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; Joseph Donaldson Junr Agent for Negotiating Treaties with the Mediterranean powers, for the Sum of £138.4.3 Sterling drawn by you on Messrs Baring &amp; Co to reimburse Robert Montgomery the amount of a bill drawn on him by said Donaldson, said to be for balance due on Accōnt of his Agency at Accōnt No. 2, equal to.</td>
<td>614.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaties with the Mediterranean powers for amount of the following Sums. Pr Account No. 3 Viz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment to Robert Montgomery in Reimbursement S. Cathalians drafts on him for expenses of and Supplies to the Captive redeemed at Algiers in 1796.</td>
<td>5,555.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disbursements for the Public Brig Sophia at different times in 1796 and 1797.</td>
<td>1,838.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation to R. OBrien as Agent.</td>
<td>737.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold Spoons, Sweet Meats and plank sent to Algiers as a present.</td>
<td>219.730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commission and Brokerage.</td>
<td>265.026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So much Supplied George Tilly a Captive redeemed at Algiers.</td>
<td>44.119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>£1,936.48</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dollars.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rs 1250.945 at 800 Rs per dollar equal to.</td>
<td>15,313.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disbursements of Brig Sophia in 1795 and for which D Humphreys drew a bill in your favor Decr 22d of that year on John &amp; Francis Baring &amp; Co for £435.9.8 Sterling at Par equal to.</td>
<td>1,953.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss in the Negotiation of Bills, including charges of drawing and redrawing.</td>
<td>5,119.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>£22,998.58</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dollars.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>£95,482.85</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Auditors Office**

**June 6th 1809**

**P. Ferrali.**

**Comptroller's Office**

**Aug 3. 1809**

**And. Ross**
Explaination of account of John Bulkeley and Son

The whole Sum received by Messrs Bulkeley & Son from Messrs Baring & Co as within Stated is £21,472.7.10

Sterling estimated at par is equal to $95,432.85

For which they have accounted

Pt Account No 1 £17.209.8.9
2 138.4.3
3 3,676.7.10
4 12.17.4
disbursements of Sophia in 1795
No account... *435.9.8

Sterling... £21,472.7.10

And on account of the proceeds of these bills they are credited for Payments to—

Barlow................................. 72,000
Donaldson............................... 614.27
For expenditures on acco† of the Treaty..... 17,749.16

90,363.43

5,069.42

Add payment to Hales........................... 50.00

Leaves a difference of this Sum, being Loses in Exchange and Commission & Charges, in part, on drawing and redrawing... Dollars 5,119.42

* A bill for these disbursements was drawn by D. Humphryes Decr 22d. 1795, which being charged to Messrs Bulkeley it is but just that they obtain a corresponding Credit. No particular account of these or any other disbursements for the Sophia are found among the papers, but there can be no doubt of their having been regularly rendered—

[GAO. No. 21,663.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

ALGIERS 21st May 1798

Dr Sir There has of late some important Changes taken place in this Regency. the Dey Hassan Bashaw early on the Morn of the 15th made his exit, and immediately was succeeded by the Prime Minister at present (Mustapha Dey) & a regular Succession of Officers took place. all in tranquility. All the Consuls paid their respects to the new Dey. He rec'd me well & renewed the treaty, & also the guarantee of the Treaty of the U. S. with Tripoli — we all Nations at Peace here was obliged to make presents to the Dey & Ministry, they will amount to about 5 thousand or 5½ thousand dollars, So I think we have On this occasion come off[†] tolerably well; I expect daily to see the arrival of the 3 expected Corsairs—

The Algerine Ambassador at Tunis has been here; I have laid in with him Strongly, Relative to his aiding our affairs &† have Consul Eaton Rec'd as American Consul at Tunis.

please to Communicate this intelligence to the Secretary of State.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]
To Secretary of State from Captain Timothy Newman, who delivered the frigate Crescent to Algiers

**Boston June 7th 1798.**

Sir, I can inform you of my safe Arrival at this place, with my Crew, I have but this moment got up to town from Nantaskett Roads, where I left the Ship in which I came Passenger. (The Sarah Cap' Hopkins) in order to forward your Dispatches by this Mornings Post, The Crescent was very Joyfully Receiv'd and a very fine Ship. The Post going out in a few minutes will not admit of my being so Particular as I could wish. Nothing very Particular turn'd up on our very long passage of 90 days from Algiers, Except our falling in and Exchange-ing a few Shott with a French Privateer Cutter near the Island of Madeira, She fired several Shott at us under English Colours, which our being very certain she was French, we Return'd & proved to our Satisfaction, it being calm and her Companion, (in sight) not being able to come to her assistance proved favourable to us. The English Consul at Madeira sent off Three Boats to our Assistance, and to inform us they were Two French Privateers, In your dispatches from Algiers and Gibralter you will be informed of the disagreeable State of our Commerce in the Medeteranian, and the Necessity of some force to protect it.

Not knowing wheither any Provision is made here for paying the Crescents Porterage Bill, I am to see General Jackson (in one Hour) on that subject, and shall give you Information.

As soon as the People are paid off shall proceed to Newbury, and shall then send you on the Porterage Bill Receipts &

Haveing an ardent desire of Serveing my Country which at great Ex pense has Relieved me from Slavery, and heareing their is a Number of Sloops of War, preparing to protect our Commerce, I would willingly devout the Remainder of my life in its Service, your Informing me wheither those Vessells Commanders is appointed, and your Intrest in pointing out to me the most proper method to make Application will be Acknowledgd with Gratitude, Should esteem it a favour if you will write me a line.

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 3, 1798.]

---

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

**N° 8.**

**Tangier 8th June 1798.**

Sir N° 5 was the last I had the honor of addressing you from this Country — 6 & 7 were written at Gibralter, 24th February & 17th March. —

I have now to advise my return on Sunday last from Mequinez, where I had the honor of meeting with His Imperial Majesty Muley Soliman, and presenting my Commission as Consul of the United States for this Empire; on which occasion His Majesty was pleased to give me the strongest assurances of his resolution, on his part to maintain the Peace made with his Father. — The articles I presented to His Majesty, were acceptable, some part so much so, that the day I was about to leave Mequiniz, Sid Mohamet Ben Ottman, brought me a message to say so from His Majesty, & to request I would obtain some more, which he offer'd to pay for, but that I would not admit, especialy as the expence will not be considerable. —
As I do not consider the Channel of Cadiz, a perfect safe conveyance, I am induced in this only to add, that I can safely say the affairs of the United States at the Court of Morocco, is at this time on the best footing, as you will see when I come to detail particulars of my transactions with His Majesty and the Minister, which you will be pleased to acquaint His Excellency the President, with my respectfull Compliments.

* * * * * * * * * * *

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

To Joseph Ingraham, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Tripoli, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

ALGIERS July 12th 1798

Dr Sir, I have receiv'd four of your Letters dated the 14th of May & two of the 29th. — I thank you for the information they contain — I have seriously observed their contents, & shall be obsevare, that you being with me, in Tripoli, when the Peace was made, you know positively what I agreed to, you have the Terms, sealed signed & certified, by the Spanish Consul, the same from under my hand; next as the Bashaw of Tripoli made a reference, & sent his Ambassadors, with me to the Dey of Algiers, the Treaty made here by the Dey & Tripoline Ambassadors & Mr Barlow; this Treaty you have, & in sq Treaty you will find there is no Corsair Stipulated; it is true the Bashaw wanted the Brig Sophia, but he did not get her, and I made him no promise of any Corsair; the Spanish Consul & I thought that a small Schooner of 8 or 10 Guns, wou'd not be amiss to the Bashaw, as it wou'd soften & mollerate, his passions, which seemed some thing hurt in making partly a forced Peace, this circumstance I mentioned fully to Mr Barlow, he disapproved of it; I still thought it my duty, to represent this business to Congress; this I did personally, & finally they did not approve, or disapprove—what I proposed. * * * * *

As to what the Rice [Raiz] of the Marine said of his having any conversation with me relative to a Corsair, or relative to the Spanish Consul, as god is my Judge not one word passed, on the subjects I went to see him as customary, & took with me the Dr[al]goman & Macaiah, & a Regala which cost 180 Sequins, he got this Lunchian, & then declared how much he was & wou'd be, the friend of the Americans, it is his tricks & Jealousy, seeing Frigate & Schooner here for Algiers, & the three expected ones which we give in Lieu, of the vast & heavy articles, which Mr Donaldson, agreed to give at the making of the Peace, & he being nettled to the soul, in not with all his grandure, in not being able once to see the face of Hassien Bashaw, now sir on his leaving the port I & Macaiah went on board, & wished him adieu, & had no, conversation with him. * * * *

Mr Simpson writes me that the Corsairs for Algiers, were not Launched before the latter end of April, that the Winter in the U. S. was so severe, that the Carpenters cou'd not work; this circum stance has detained them six weeks longer than was calculated on; I daily expect to see them in sight, & considering the Spoilations on our commerce, the numerous privateers, the extent of Sea between Philadelphia & Tripoli; the great danger, a Merchant Vessel wou'd run solus; I think the U. S. has acted right, in not sending the stipulated Articles & the Consul for Tripoli forward, until the Corsairs for Algiers will be ready, in order to come under their Convoy, this
occasions the detention of the Tripoli business, & all that is stipulated by Treaty will be brought, & I believe no more; I hope Al Seignor Farfara, continues to give our affairs, his best assistance, he is a man of Talent & abilities & I trust he will do us all the service in his power,— Bacri writes him by this conveyance; — when the Corsairs arrive here I shall write you immediately, * * * *


[12 July 1798]

Report of the state of the cruisers now fitting out by the Government of the United States for His Excellency the Dey of Algiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hull</th>
<th>Hold</th>
<th>Boats, &amp; *</th>
<th>Masts &amp; Spars</th>
<th>Rigging</th>
<th>Sails</th>
<th>Artillery</th>
<th>Provisions</th>
<th>When ready for Sea</th>
<th>Men wanted for Immediate Service</th>
<th>Full Comp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BASSAN BASILAW</strong></td>
<td>Compleat ready for taking on Board Stores &amp; Cargo</td>
<td>Wanted 50 Tons of Shot or other heavy articles for Ballast</td>
<td>Compleat, Ship chandlers cooper's Block Makers Stores &amp; =&amp;* ready to take on board</td>
<td>Compleat &amp; in their places</td>
<td>Standing complete running ready for reaving</td>
<td>Compleat</td>
<td>13 pieces mounted &amp; do. not proved</td>
<td>Ready to take on board</td>
<td>In twenty Days</td>
<td>Twenty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooner SEJOLDEBRAND</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>40 Tons. do.</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>do...</td>
<td>Compleat</td>
<td>do...</td>
<td>Fifteen days</td>
<td>Fifteen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooner LElla AISHA</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>30 Tons. do.</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>do. do. do...</td>
<td>do...</td>
<td>do...</td>
<td>do...</td>
<td>Ten days</td>
<td>Twelve</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[SDA. CL, Tripoli, Vol. 1, 1796–1799.]
An Act to make a further appropriation for additional Naval Armament

[NOTE.—In the first volume of "Naval Documents, Quasi-War with France", (February 1797 to October 1798), page 211, is printed an Act to provide for building and equipping three ships not less than 32 guns.]

Extract from letter to Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

Copy

Nº 9

TANGIER 17th July 1798.

SIR * * * Sidy Mahommed Ben Ottman gave me every proof of steady Friendship, and I hope I have succeeded in my endeavors to secure a continuance of it.

I visited Fez at my departure from Meguinez, and had the satisfaction at my arrival there, to find a House, and an abundant daily Supply of Provisions, provided for me by His Majesty’s Special Command.

Having thus detailed particulars for your Information, I shall only detain you further to add, that His Imperial Majesty gave the strongest proofs of his wish to maintain Peace & good Friendship with the United States.

I am happy to tell you there was not a Syllable said on the subject of Military Stores.

The Portuguese Ambassador has just returned from renewing with Muley Soliman, the Treaties between His Nation and Morocco, and we have now here an Ambassador from Denmark on the same Business — Their Presents are very considerable — The former had 160 Mules, and 50 Camels — The latter employs 140 Mules — We daily expect the Swedish Ambassador; that from Spain is named, but is not expected, until the English Fleet leave their Station off Cadiz.

Three Cruizers of 12 and 16 Guns are about to sail from Sallee — We do not know if they have any particular destination, but their Admiral takes with him an Interpreter for the English Language.

I beg to be favored with your Instructions on the Manner I am to receive my Salary as Consul for this Empire.

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Joseph Ingraham, U. S. Chargé d’Affaires, Tripoli

COPY

TRIPOLI July 19th 1798.

SIR, Twenty months has already passed without the least signs of our presents coming forward which in due course gives the Bashaw room to think that the United States are very backward in performing their engagements here in Tripoli, and more so as Mr O’Brien has come out with the Presents to Algiers he promised as making Peace here that our government would send to this Regency a small Cruizer besides the other Presents this was promised before the Bashaw the Spanish Consul and all the leading men of this Regency but since his arrival in Algiers the Bashaw sent an Ambassador to the Dey of Algiers this man saw Mr O’Brien and asked him what time the Bashaw of Tripoli was to get his Presents He told the Ambassador
that the Presents were ready as soon as the winter would permit them to come forward. He asked him if the Brig was to come at the same time as the Cruizer was expected to be a Brig. Mr O'Brien seemed much surprized and replied that he knew nothing of any Brig or Cruizer that was to be sent here and that if any such agreement was made it must be between the Bashaw and Spanish Consul that the Bashaw must look to His Catholic Majesty or Consul Resident at Tripoli to fulfill any such agreements. This the Ambassador reported on his return to Tripoli. Such a reply made to the third man of this Regency is very much against our affairs here. If Mr O'Brien thinks that he can secure our Peace through the influence of Algiers in Tripoli he is greatly deceived and if he has informed our Government that he can he has led them into an error that will cost Government some thousands of Dollars to extricate themsevles out of it again. You may depend on it that the Algerines have no influence over this Regency whatever they may have over Tunis they must hold the confidence of each Regency separate they must give greater presents to this Regency than what is appointed already if they wish to hold their peace good in this place and not depend on the Presents that's coming and Algiers to hold a perpetual peace in Tripoli be assured it never will be the case till such time as the United States keep a force in these seas to keep these people under subjection and less than three good frigates will not answer and one to visit these ports every 3 or 4 months. In Tunis they only wait for our Peace to break here that they may do the same. If our Government considers well who they have to deal with they will not hesitate a moment to fit out a few frigates for these seas to protect their commerce. If not Government will too soon find the necessity they will have of doing it and perhaps when too late Consider we have not Christians to deal with but Turks. If they are our friends it's by the force of money or the force of arms. Money is the surest at present. Proposals have already been made by the Bey of Tunis to break our Peace here that they may do the same.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from the Bashaw of Tripoli

PUBLIC SEAL

Tripoli in Barby 7th Sept 1798

It afforded me not a little pleasure, when I was informed of your being appointed Consul General for Algiers; At the present I can not but express my regret at the loss of my ever memorable Brother the deceased Dey of Algiers; & the same love & friendship I always entertained for him, shall be the same with your present Dey; which I request you will in my Name, make him acquainted with. —

I am at a loss to know the reason the American Nation, have so long neglected Tripoli, you know perfectly well, (Consul O'Brien) the time that elapsed, without hearing from them, since the conclusion of
our Peace; but I sincerely hope they will not neglect me much longer.

The bearer Hadge Mahomed ben Salim is my Ambassador for Algiers, and I request you will pay him, the six thousand Dollars, that remained due to me, after the conclusion of the Peace; this I am the more anxious for, as he is to bring me several Articles from Algiers; The payment of this money I hope you will not neglect, & shou'd the American Ship, arrive here in the intreem, I shall not receive the 6000 Dollars, I order you to pay to my Ambassador.

By order of

His Excellency

THE BASHAW

OF TRIPOLI

Certified to be a true Copy,

by R O'Brien

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 3, Jan-Dec. 1798.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

copy

ALGIERS September the 18th 1798.

Dear Sir, Your esteemed favour of the 19th June I rec'd the 3d instant I am much obliged to you for your information but is sorry that you and Mr Smith did not receive my last letters I had expected answers thereto The Spanish courrier remained in Spain two months and I am much afraid these letters have miscarried indeed it is the fate of many in those extraordinary times.

I wrote you that I received letters from Tripolia informing me that our affairs in that quarter are something gloomy on account of the detention of the stipulated stores and that the Bashaw of Tripolia threatens much I have wrote by several conveyances to Tripolia and have had no letters from thence since May.

The Potent Dey of Algiers is very uneasy and anxious to see the expected corsairs.

The Bashaw and government of Tunis are interested very much to have Mons' Famin to be the American Consul and indeed to remove him contrary to that governments inclination would be a very expensive and difficult an affair. When the corsairs arrive which I expect daily I shall see what can be done on this business relative to Tunis.

Since my leaving the U. S. what you have communicated to me as an extract from the letter of the Secretary of State of the 13th of April relative to the corsairs is the only account with certainty that I could count on since my arrival in this country And during the time I have been here I have considered myself or our affairs with Barbary like unto a ship in a gale of wind trying if possible to keep within the latitudes prescribed to me in my orders and be convinced my dear Sir considering all circumstances I have done every thing that possibly lay in my power and have warded off much difficulties and not until the arrival of the expected corsairs in Algiers shall I be able to have an adjustment with the regency on our affairs depend we must act with more energy.

The Bacris and Busnahs make many enquiries of me relative to the price of the ship Fortune and cargo, valued at 40,987 Dollars I have repeatedly stated this affair to the government of the U. S. and have as yet no answer. I have wrote fully to Mr Smith by this conveyance and by a safe channel via Gibralter.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]
Copy of an Answer to a letter from the Bashaw of Tripoli

BASHAW OF TRIPOLI

Your Excellency's letter, dated Tripoli the 7th Inst, I had the honour of receiving the 22nd of this date: I humbly thank your Excellency for your kind wishes, & the satisfaction you are pleased to express, on my being appointed the Agent for the U. States of America, at Algiers. —

We condole with your Excellency on the exit of our mutual friend, the late Dey of Algiers, who be convinced considered you, as an adopted Son, —

The present Potent Dey of Algiers, Bobba Mustapha is much pleased with your assurances of friendship & is fully sensible of your high character, & good faith on all affairs, & declares to me that your Excellency, will always find him your Sincere friend.

I have agreeable to your Excellencys desire, paid unto your Ambassador, Hadge Mahomed ben Salim the 6000 Dollars, which remained due to your Excellency, which was to fulfill the Stipulation, as expressed in the Treaty with your Excellency & the U. S. of America.

Relative to the detention of the Vessels destined for Algiers, I have to inform your Excellency that the Winter in America has been so severe, that no Carpenters work cou'd be done, which retarded the business for Algiers and Tripoli, something more than was expected: My last letters from the American Ambassador at Madrid informs me, that the Vessels were expected to sail, from America destined for Algiers about the latter end of July, & that all the Stores Stipulated for Tripoli by the Treaty, & with the Consul, wou'd come under convoy, of those to Algiers, & wou'd proceed from this place, with dispatch for Tripoli.

In consequence of this information, I expect shortly to see them arrive at Algiers, the dangers of the Seas excepted.

Permit me to observe to your Excellency, that the Potent Dey of Algiers & Ministry, depends much, on your Excellency, for information relative to the movements of the French at Alexandria & particularly, what is the State of Affairs at Constantinople.

To Tench Francis, U. S. Purveyor, from Secretary of State

TRENTON, Oct. 5. 1798.

SIR, I received your letter of the 3d and delayed an answer because I was at a loss to determine what ought to be done. However, I had concluded to detain M't Murray's ship, loading for Algiers, until the three armed vessels bound thither were ready to convoy her. Since I had come to this conclusion, this morning, M't Murray fortunately called upon me. I observed to him, that I originally expected his ship would have been ready to take in her loading long before she came round to Philadelphia; and in that case the three armed vessels would have been also got ready and sailed before the yellow fever deranged all business; that this delay of his Ship induced me to order the armed vessels to receive no more men than were requisite to keep them in port; and that now it was impracticable to man them: that probably
in two weeks such a change as to the fever might take place as would enable us to proceed; and then as much dispatch as possible should be given.

M's Murray acquiesces willingly; and will give orders to delay manning his ship: he is equally anxious with us that she should go under convoy. He is going to Mr Warder's (at Peele Hall) where perhaps you may see him, and converse about the ships bringing back the crews of the armed vessels.

P. S. It will be important to arm M's Murray's Ship: I suppose the public could loan some guns, M's Murray engaging for their value if lost. Please to confer on this point with him. — —

[SDA. Dom. I, Vol. 11.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS October the 12th 1798.

SIR I have to inform you that on the 5th Inst was Sent into this port by an Algerine Corsaire of 16 Guns the Brig Mary, belonging to Philadelphia Joseph Isreal master, with a valuable Cargo of wines which Cost, in St Lucar. in Spain 18 thousand dollars. Consigned To James Yard Esq' of Philadelphia. Said Brig had an American Register & Sea letter, and unfortunately no Mediterranean passport.

"This Vessel having no Mediterranean pass. by the Algerine marine Laws and the Custom of this government. with all nations they are at peace with, is that, it is by the Mediterranean pass & the Colours that Said Vessel is known by the Barbary States to be A nation they are at peace with. The fatal Consequence of having no Mediterranean pass is that the master and Crew is liable to be made Slaves of, and the Vessel and Cargo, declared a legal prize.

"The latter part of the 4th article of the treatie of the United States with Algiers, runs thus, That Eighteen months Shall be the term allow'd for furnishing the Ships of the United States with passports. As this Vessel Came in Sight I was Very Suspicious, by her appearance, that Said Vessel was an American, and therefore I went to the Marine, and had prepared the Minds of. the necessary persons, in Case I should want theirs assistance, and when The Captain of the port returned on Shore after Visiting the Brig & brought on Shore a letter from the prize master, written by the Captain of the corsaire, giving an account of the manner of his taking Said Vessel and his Motives for Sending her in. This acct of Circumstance was Mentioned in My presence. I told the general of the Marine that before I could Judge relative to this Vessel I must first See her papers, and as the Capt aport must go and make the Report to the Dey, I tried to Bias him to make it as favourable on my part as possible, as the news Spread & Seemed that the general Cry was a good prize. — On this I requested that the papers of Said Vessel would be brought on Shore. The general Sent Of. for Said papers, and I then found her Register & Sea letter to be American and no Mediterranean pass. The Register being indorsed & having allso a Bill of Sale.
of Said Brig, with a button Seal. The property transfered by Mr Pitard to Capt Israel and Rob Stevenson: of Philadelphia. I declare that the bill of Sale was: A Pass avant and Consular Certificate. This I seen the necessity of to Save the Crew. The Capt aport returned to the marine and told the general it was the dey's orders that Said Crew of Said Brig Should be Sent to the Slave prison, but I declaring that the Pass avant or Consular Certificate was given on account of this Vessel having been taken and plundered both by the french and British, and papers deranged, and her detention in Europe — that Said Vessel was proceeding to America to Obtain A Mediterranean pass. and aided in this report by the General, the Capt aport was Sent to the dey at my request and with this Statement & requested that the Crew Should not be Sent to the Slave prison. The dey permitted she Should remain in my Custody untill that. The board of admiralty Should determine on S'd Crew — The master Crew and passengers was permitted to go to the American house, and the Brig Mary left and kept in the possession of the Algerines. I was fully employed with the Bocries, whose assistance depend has been very great to me on this affaire, as well as on all Occasions relative to the affaires of the U States.

"On the morning of the 6th of October I went to the Marine The general of Marine and the board of Admiralty being met with the general as the president. They Contended that this Vessel having no Mediterranean pass, that Vessel and Cargo was a legal prize, that it was Customary for &ers to act so with all nations, but I declareing the Vessel to have been taken and her papers plundered & her Pass avant or Consular Certificate and my promises of 2500 Dollars to be divided in the usual way. They declared that this altered the Case and made this report of the pass avant to the Dey, and that they hoped & that it was there request that the Dey would for once pardon this vessel the American peace being new & we as yet not fully acquainted with the nature & Consequence of not having a good Mediterranean pass — The Capt aport went to the dey and made no favourable report. The Dey desired the admiralty to take Care that the[y] were not Bribeed. That this vessel having no Mediterranean pass. was a good prize, and that, he Should take a few days to Consider fully on this business. The Capt aport with the owners of the corsaire was of One party against Clearing the Vessel. I, immediatly with those of more powerfull influence during this interval I immediatly Commenced my plans against the next decision, and made out a strong Consular Certificate which would back & Strengthen any thing I had Said or Could Say, relative to a pass avant, this I seen the necessity of — In order at all events to Save the Crew and passengers, the[re] being 21 — &c. Knowing them to be worth at least 42 Thousand dollars, if Condemned The U. S. would have to redeem them & the invoice of the Cargo. I made out anew in the room of Eighteen Thous & I reduced it to 8, and by Miciah Bocries Calculation to the dey it was reduced to 3 Thous & d. On the Morning of the 9th of October, the board of admiralty met again when all
the papers was examined into, and other persons Called to read & explain their Contents, now, when the pass avant and Consular Certificate was read, the[y] declared I had told them the truth and examined their books to 150 years back, and in Sd Book of Marine laws and Customs on the like Occasions. One leafe Condemns & the other Clears — & the[y] determined the 2d time as the[y] did at first and finally the day declared Said Vessel a Legal prize, but that, for my acct and his good Opinion of the U S. he Cleared Said Vessel and Cargo, declaring that he favoured me on this Occasion but Could never again & that any Vessel without a pass. would be Condemned, and that no Consular Certificates Should with him or his people be Sufficient to Save either Vessel Or Cargo — and for me to give this information to the United States

I have examined fully our passports, and find them defective in Consequence. I Send you with these dispatches a Spanish Mediterranean pass. which I think much Superior done than. Those of the U S — our passes is too long & broad the great Breadth the more liable to Error, and therefore, the Cut or top which the Barbary Corsairs has does not agree with that nicety that is requisite and with the pass. which the Merchants Vessels of the United States has in Consequence it is the Custom here, and all nations at peace with those people has Submitted to it. That when the top does not exactly agree with the bottom that the Cargo is Condemned — and in Consequence of these very visible defects in the present American passports many of our Vessels will be met with and unavoidably their Cargoes Condemned. This requires remedying immediately and I Should propose Something Similar to the Spanish pass. on better paper, or on Such parchment as would be thick not liable to Shrink or extend, One part being damp the other part perhaps folded & dry, would Occasion the top not agreeing with the bottom, and in Consequence a due Cargo. government gives both top & bottom & if the[y] do not agree & in Consequence the Merchants Suffer will the[y] not blame their government, which gave them the pass will the[y] not Sue & recover damages from the government.

I inclose you an american pass & 2 tops or Cuts to Shew you the defect and I point out the necessity of remedying it. The No 1 on top and bottom of the American pass being kept Close or on the line. The top is longer then the bottom by 1/10 of an inch and this defect will be the means of Confiscateing many A Cargo if not remedied —

As the French Spanish and British has taken and Condemned & Sold So Many American Vessels the[y] having of Course with them their Mediterranean pass. Of Course many of those Vessels has been resold to other nations & of Course the[y] have many of our passports. Under this pretence we Claim it as a right to Change our passports on this plan which I presume to Suggest to you Sir, taking 18 Months for all American Vessels to have the new pass. given out, and the Same time, for the Old pass. to be good until the Vessels has procured the new and as the[y] have the new the[y] need not Carry the Old, the tops of the new passes to Send to Algiers
Tunis & Tripolia So that we might furnish the new passes, and with them the old untill that all American Vessels has got the new passes. which I think the[y] Can have in the run of 18 Months or 2 years, and from what I State and Sugest I hope that I Shall Shortly have youre Ans\textsuperscript{t} on these great affairs — which I think will draw youre most Serious attention and prevent many Valuable american Cargoes from being Condemned on account of a deficiency in the pass. many instances of this nature I have known during my Captivity of 10 y\textsuperscript{r} & 41 days.

I would propose a Ship under Sail with her American Ensign aft to her top G\textsuperscript{t} mast heads. The American Flag — the top to Cut by the 1\textsuperscript{st} refe in the main top Sail and to the 3\textsuperscript{d} or Close refe in the fore topsail and by the Close refe of the Mizen topsail, with a Star on the Close reefed fore topsail a half Moon on the 1\textsuperscript{st} refe of the Main topsail and a Star on the head of the Mizen top Sail, all this to be done, very elegantly, well engraved and Cut with the greatest exactness.

Those Meditteranian passes when Once on this plan we might then expect Safety and those passes Should not be doubled, but rolled up and a tin Canister made to keep it in this Meditteranian pass. on Each of these

Sea letter on good paper. documents Should

Register on parchment. be Stampt the arms

Role D\textsuperscript{t} Equipage — of the United States

& Each Sailor his protection None of y\textsuperscript{r} buton Seals

and Real American Colours. Now. The public Seal

Crews 2/3\textsuperscript{d} Americans or its Stamp Should

No fancy flags, enforce the Laws & be to all those documents

I shall Observe that the Dey was not Satisfyed that this Brig Mary was an American Vessel untill that I compared & Shewn the Public Seal of my Consular Commission which I Convinced the Ministry was the Same, and exactly alike unto the Public Seal on the Brig Mary\textsuperscript{e} Sea letter and a M\textsuperscript{t} Abraham K. Bracher had a Lieut\textsuperscript{e} Commision in the New York Militia and the Seal of New York thereto, Signed under the Seal John Jay — This I knew & with persuasion I Could make the Algerines know why because the[y] Could not read English & the Seal had not the Stars or Eagle on it — for if those people Cannot read the Christian print or writing if the[y] See the Seal of the United States, or the arms thereof the[y] know it, but the[y] Cannot read the writings, but the Seal is expressive. I presume if I have not fully described, that you very easily perceive what I would wish to explain and point out, and Shall Observe that all persons that Grants Certificates to any persons going to Europe Should have the Seal of the United States, or its arms on the Seal — Supose the port of Norfolk, Collectors Seal, the arms of the U. S. & the requisite writeings on the Seal, I hope that those that might frequent the Meditteranian will have the real American Colours — if the[y] have those State flags, the[y] will not do, with even a good pass.
The Algerines will not believe or know them to be Americans. Why because they have not American Colours & they know nothing about your State Colours — they will declare they made a peace with one nation & one flag, not with 16 nations & 16 flags — look out. O’Brien will give you true Soundings

[SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 3, 1798.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers. October the 14th 1798,

SIR, The Bearer of these dispatches, is Mr James Carr whom has been with me since my arrival in the frigate. he having until this date, acted as my Secretary. and finding the situation of American affairs with Algiers Tunis and Tripolia not to be favourable. Particularly the deficiency of our pars for the Meditteranian to be so defective which with many other important affairs contained in these dispatches. which accompanies this. letter I have prevailed, on the said James Carr to. proceed in this said Brig Mary. with Captain Israel, and to make the greatest Speed to Philadelphia and deliver to you these dispatches. which I presume will draw your most serious attention. in consequence I have agreed with this said James Carr. on the part of the United States to give him at the rate of 30. dollars per month. from this date. until the delivery of these dispatches to you which I hope will be paid him by the United States.

As to the affairs of the United States with this Regency you will be able to form a true Idea. by the purport of the dispatches. depend Sir we shall have war. declared against us if those expected Corsairs, and stores does not shortly arrive. which is for Algiers and Tripolia — or that. you will hear of my being put in chains — depend if it was Hassien. Bashaw. the late day. that he would not have patience. until this time. war would have been the result. of extraordinary. neglect. and detention. or I should be necessitated. to make the promise of a Corsaire. or Sacrificed a large sum of money and presents. — Since I have been in this country I have had. no one letter from you and all that. has been communicated to me was in a letter. of the 16th of June last. informing me of an extract. of a letter from you dated the 13th of April. giving an account of one corsaire launched the 2d to be that day & the 3d in 3 weeks. and that Mr Butler’s ship being freighted for Algiers. now Sir say they took at furthest June and July. to fit and load. to this date. the[y] would have 74 days to come to Algiers. and in fact. God knows. what detains them.

I have as much confidence in the day. and present ministry. Relative to the United States. as I could ever expect. and believe that if we did not neglect those people. So shamefully. as we have done. that our peace was as secure. As if it was made with any nation.

I believe it and shall ever consider it my duty. to write you with candour and truth. My sentiments. and ideas you have with these dispatches. and if you. and the United States intends to keep. your peace with. The Barbary States. These dispatches should be attended to.

This summer the Algerines. has been occupied takeing Greek vessels which is navigated with the subjects of the Grand Signior. under pretence. of deficiency in their pass. and of their navigating to the West of Sicily. and carrying grain to the French and Spaniards.
and that, those Greek vessels, is the property, of the Enemies of the Algerines. Many of those Greek vessels, is fast sailors. & 3. of them the Algerines has made Corsairs of, which will, of course, lessen the value of the expected Corsairs from Philadelphia, however, you may depend, if they arrive here during the time that I might be permitted to remain in this country, be assured, I shall do all possibly in my power—

This government seems to threaten the French with war and the losses of the French in the Levant, & destruction of their fleet, and other circumstances. Occasions Algiers about this time to treat the French with much contempt. So that shortly, the French must either bow to Algiers or the latter be more moderate.

The British, has no consul. Here he is expected with valuable presents in March. The new Dey, and late victory, is in favour of British affairs with this regency.

The Swedes, & Deans. Stands well with this Government. They are punctual in giving their annual tributes, and customary presents. The Span* 2 months past, was much threatened, but as usual with money and presents. they keep their ground—

The Tunicians has full 50 sail of Corsairs. They have lately landed on the island of St Pierre, adjacent to Sardignia, and has taken off[f] 950. men women & children. These unfortunate captives is at Tunis—

Tripolia,—is much increased in Corsairs and seems to be a new Algiers. Those Barbary States, is attentive plundering and robbing the Christian nations whom seems occupied in new projects of revolution.

I have mentioned to the Algerine Ministry, relative to our preparing by land, & Sea & the[y] observe we should have done it years past.

For many particulars relative to Algerine affairs. I refer you to Mr. Carr. whom by this time has a good idea of Algerine affairs.

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 3, Jan-Dec. 1798.]

To Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of State


Sir, I have concluded to send the Sophia to Algiers to bring home the officers and crews of the three armed vessels destined thither. Capt. Geddes informs me that the Sophia is not calculated to be mounted with the complement of cannon proportioned to her tonnage on account of the height of her deck: but that she could take on board a few carriage guns. Carronades would be best, if we could get them. I beg you immediately to consult with Capt. Geddes and arm her in such manner as you and he shall think best.

I understand that Captain Maley is ready for sea, or can be ready in two days. I have concluded that he should sail with the large store ship, and convoy her to Algiers. The ship being a dull sailer, by having the start of the other vessel by a fortnight, or ten days, she may arrive about as soon as the other two armed vessels and the Sophia. Captain Geddes says the Sophia wants a mainmast and perhaps some spars, and a pump. I shall rely on your providing these things expeditiously.

Whatever is wanting to complete the armed brigantine and the other schooner I must desire you to have provided without delay. For whatever depends on Mr. Francis you will write to him.

If any difficulties present, inform me without delay.

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]
To Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE TRENTON Oct. 31, 1798.

Mr. Joshua Humphreys

Chester or Marcus Hook

Sir, Captain Robinson master of the Ship Hero, laden for Algiers has just called on me. He is now on his way to his ship, which is ready for Sea. I wrote you lately, desiring that Capt. Maley's schooner might sail with him as a convoy: and that the Sophia should be prepared to go with the other two armed vessels to Algiers, to bring back all their crews. I have not since heard from you.

Captain Robinson expressed a desire to have two or four of Maley's guns, with ammunition, put on board his ship; informing at the same time that his owners refused to make any kind of provision for arming him.

I see but one objection to his request — that his ship is a dull sailer, and might be taken, when Maley's Schooner might escape from a superior force; whereby so many guns, adapted to the Schooner might be lost. I would therefore prefer putting two, or even four other guns on board the Hero, which might be taken out at Algiers, and put into the hold of the Sophia for ballast.

I will thank you for an immediate answer concerning the vessels destined for Algiers.

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]

To Tench Francis, U. S. Purveyor, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE TRENTON Nov 10, 1798.

Sir, The Schooner Lelah Eisha being Armed, and Captain Maley being ordered to defend her and whatever she has under her convoy, I thought it prudent that he should be furnished with a Commission as a Naval officer in the service of the United States. I have accordingly made out one for him as a lieutenant in the Navy, and now inclose it. You will have the goodness to get the War-Office seal affixed to it, before you send it to Maley. At the same time he should be informed that the Commission is designed only for the present voyage, and not to ground any claim for permanent employment. Altho' his good conduct in his present undertaking will recommend him to the further attention of the Government. All the papers now transmitted herewith for him are noted below. I presume he will have obtained a sea letter, Mediterranean passport, clearances and other customary papers (Register excepted) from the Custom House. I wish you to ascertain this, and see it done, if not already accomplished. You will write of course to Capt. O'Brien, and send him invoices of all the articles on board, and copies of the invoice of the cargo of the ship Hero, for which I inclose a passport, leaving a blank for you to insert the master's name, which I have forgotten. If as I have suggested to Mr Humphreys, the Captain of the Hero puts guns on board her, he will consider whether he had not better take out a commission, at the Custom House, to secure him against being treated as a pirate, in case he fights and should be taken. It will cost him but some trifling fee; and I suppose he knows people enough in Philadelphia who will be his bondsmen for observing his instructions as commanding a private armed vessel.

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]
Enclosures in Letter of Secretary of State to Tench Francis, dated November 10, 1798

2. A passport from the Secretary of State.
3. A Passport in the Turkish Language from the Dey of Algiers.
4. Instructions to Captain Maley to fight &c.
5. Private Instructions to ditto.

[Enclosure No. 2]

Passport for the armed Schooner Lelah Eisha

To all who shall see these presents Greeting.

I Timothy Pickering, Secretary of State of the United States of America, do hereby certify and make known That the armed Schooner Lelah Eisha whereof lieutenant William Maley is Commander, has been built in the United States for the Dey of Algiers, pursuant to a Stipulation of Richard O'Brien Esqr now the American Consul General at Algiers; and that the Stores on board of her are also destined for the Dey of Algiers, in pursuance of existing Stipulations with that power. The whole to confirm and secure the peace entered into between the said United States and the Dey and Regency of Algiers. Wherefore in the name of the President of the United States, I request all who may meet with the said Schooner Lelah Eisha either at sea or in port, to allow her to pass not only unmolested, but with every necessary aid, to enable her to reach her destined port, the City of Algiers, in safety.

Given under my hand and the Seal of my Office at Philadelphia, the tenth day of November 1798.

TIMOTHY PICKERING

[Enclosure No. 3]

Passport for the armed Schooner Lelah Eisha

This passport in the Turkish language, under the Seal of the Dey & Regency of Algiers, I commit to lieutenant William Maley, commander of the armed schooner call the Lelah Eisha, which with her guns, tackle, apparel, furniture, stores, boats, and goods on board her, being the property of the United States of America, are destined for Algiers, there to be delivered to the Dey on account of the Stipulations and agreements entered into between the United States & the Dey and Regency of Algiers. This passport being furnished by that power to protect the said schooner, her equipments, goods, and all persons & things on board her, against all nations with whom the Dey and Regency are at Peace, in like manner as the passports from the Executive & Officers of the United States are designed to protect them from molestation by any powers with whom the United States are at peace.

In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand, and seal of office, at Philadelphia, the tenth day of November 1798.

TIMOTHY PICKERING

Secretary of State of the United States of America.

[Enclosure No. 4]

Instructions to Lieutenant William Maley, commander of the armed Schooner called the Lelah Eisha

You being appointed to the command of the armed Schooner above named, are to proceed forthwith to the City of Algiers, and there deliver her with her guns, tackle apparel and Stores to the Dey of Algiers, for whom she has been built, armed and equipped, according to the directions you shall receive from Richard O'Brien Esquire, the Consul General of the United States of America, at that City to whom as soon as possible you will make known your arrival.

As you have a crew competent to the defence of the Lelah Eisha against ordinary cruisers, so you are to defend her accordingly against all attacks but those
of superior force. You are therefore to prepare your officers and crew for such defence and maintain the necessary order and discipline among them for this object as well as for the safe navigating of the Schooner to her destined port.

The Ship Hero, laden with timber and Stores on account of the United States, to be delivered at Algiers pursuant to the stipulations between that Regency and the United States, I presume has not yet sailed, if so, you are to take her under your convoy.

Besides the warlike and other equipments properly belonging to the Lelah Eisha, there are certain Stores by way of Cargo, which are also for the Dey of Algiers in pursuance of the stipulations above mentioned. The invoices of these articles, as well as an inventory of every thing properly belonging to the Schooner, you will take with you and deliver to Captain O’Brien our Consul at Algiers, whose orders respecting the delivery of the whole you will strictly observe; or in his absence, the orders of the person left there in charge of the officers of the United States.

The orders for using your arms, you will observe point only to the defence of the Schooner under your command, and the protection of the Ship Hero, under your convoy. You are therefore not to give chase to or attempt to take any vessel you may meet with. Nevertheless, should you meet at sea with any vessels of the United States, in the hands of French captors, you may retake them.

And you will understand that it is against the French Cruisers, that the orders for defence are mainly intended. The Government of that nation having laid aside all regard to the law of nations, and the most plain and acknowledged principles of justice in the arrests and regulations it has made in regard to the capture and condemnation of neutral vessels, and especially those of the United States. But you will consider well the strength of such captured American Vessel, and attempt nothing at the risque of the Lelah Eisha or of the Ship Hero. So likewise you may take under your protection any American vessels holding the same course with you. In case of a recapture you are not materially to deviate from your proper course, nor essentially diminish the force of your crew.

It is expected that the other armed vessels and the Brig Sophia will reach Algiers nearly as soon as the Lelah Eisha, and that the crews of the whole will come home in the Sophia.

Relying on your vigilance, bravery and prudence, I have only to wish you a prosperous voyage to your destined port, and a safe return to your Country. Given under my hand and the Seal of the Department of State at Philadelphia the Tenth day of November, 1798;

L.S.

TIMOTHY PICKERING,
Secretary of State.

[Enclosure No. 6]

Private instructions to Lieutenant William Maley, commander of the armed Schooner Lelah Eisha

If visited by a European vessel of War of Superior force, and your papers are demanded, you will exhibit your sea-letter and the Special passport or certificate under my hand and seal: If by any cruiser of the Barbary powers, you will exhibit your Mediterranean passport, and the passport of the Dey of Algiers in the Turkish language and under the Dey’s Seal. These ought to satisfy any vessel of war which may visit you. If however other papers shall be required, you may exhibit the inventory of the Schooner and her equipments, the invoice of goods and stores on board her, your clearance and any other customary papers. If you should have an engagement with any other armed vessel, and your right of fighting should be questioned, you will show your Commission, and your instructions to fight and defend your vessel and convoy.

If not inconvenient to touch at Gibraltar, you may do it and make known your destination to our Consul, John Gavino Esq’ If any unexpected change should have taken place to render your going to Algiers improper or unsafe, he can inform you: and in this case you will secure your vessel until you can get advice from Captain Richard O’Brien our Consul at Algiers, how to proceed; contriving to let him know as soon as possible your situation. In such case also you will get Mr. Gavino to write an account of it to Col. Humphreys our Minister at Madrid, and to William Smith Esq’ our Minister at Lisbon. What they or either of them shall finally advise, you are to do. But this caution is suggested only because it is possible (for it is not probable) that there may be reasons to forbid you to proceed to Algiers.
If you should fall in on the coast of Morrocco, off Tangier, you will there find James Simpson Esqt American Consul, with whom you may in like manner advise and Consult.

But the chance of there being any objection to your proceeding directly to Algiers is so very small, and the danger so great of meeting with French privateers near the Streights mouth, seeing they frequent the Spanish ports of Algeciras on one hand and Ceuta on the other — if the wind should be favourable it will be best for you to push forward and go directly to Algiers.

The letters and packets addressed to Mr. Simpson and Mr. Gavino you will contrive to convey to one or the other of those gentlemen, either going or returning; but do not go out of your way to deliver them to either, if you bring the letters and packets home again.

Given at Philadelphia the tenth day of November 1798.

LS.

Timothy Pickering,
Secretary of State.

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]

[7 December 1798]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See letter of 7 December 1798 from Secretary of the Navy to Captain John Barry, U. S. Navy, setting forth the disposition of the naval forces of the United States in the West Indies and vicinity, for protection against the depredations of French armed vessels; printed in “Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France”, second volume (November, 1798 to March, 1799), pp. 70-72.]

[11 December 1798]

Sea Letter for Brig Sophia

JOHN ADAMS,
President of the United States of America

To all who shall see these presents, GREETING:

BE IT KNOWN, That leave and permission, are hereby given to ________, master or commander of the ________ called ________ of the burthen of 118 6/95 tons or thereabouts, lying at present in the port of ________, bound for ________, and laden with ________, to depart and proceed with his said ________ on his said voyage, such ________ having been visited, and the said ________ having made oath before the proper officer, that the said ________ belongs to one or more of the citizens of the United States of America, and to him or them only.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have subscribed my name to these Presents, and affixed the Seal of the United States of America thereto, and caused the same to be countersigned by ________ at ________ the ________ day of ________ in the Year of our Lord Christ, one thousand seven hundred and ninety —

By the President.

Timothy Pickering Secretary of State

GEO Latimer Collt

MOST Serene, Serene, most Puissant, Puissant, High, Illustrious, Noble, Honourable, Venerable, wise and prudent, Lords, Emperors, Kings, Republics, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons, Lords, Burgomasters, Schepens, Counsellors, as also Judges, Officers, Justiciaries and Regents of all the good cities and places, whether Ecclesiastical or Secular, who shall see these patents, or hear them read. We Clement Biddle Notary make known, that the master of Brig Sophia appearing
before us has declared upon oath, that the vessel, called the Sophia of Philad* of the burthen of about 118 6/95 tons, which he at present navigates, is of the United States of America, and that no subjects of the present belligerent powers have any part or portion therein, directly nor indirectly, so may God Almighty help him. And, as we wish to see the said master prosper in his lawful affairs, our prayer is, to all the before-mentioned, and to each of them separately, where the said master shall arrive, with his vessel and cargo, that they may please to receive the said master, with goodness, and to treat him in a becoming manner, permitting him, upon the usual tolls and expences, in passing and repassing, to pass, navigate, and frequent the ports, passes and territories, to the end to transact his business, where, and in what manner he shall judge proper: Whereof we shall be willingly indebted.

IN WITNESS and for cause whereof, we affix hereto the Seal of
Me Notary at Philadelphia
this 11th December 1798

CLEMENT BIDDLE
Noty Pub

Sworn by Captain Henry Geddis to the Annexed Sea Letter at Philadelphia this 11th December 1798

CLEMENT BIDDLE
Noty Pub


[18 December 1798]

Instructions to Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers; William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis; and James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Secretary of State

By the powers herewith delivered to you, from the President of the United States of America, you are authorized to confer, negotiate and conclude with the Bey and Regency of Tunis, on the alterations to be made in the Treaty between the United States and that power as arranged in the month of August 1797, by the Agency of Joseph Etienne Famin who was employed by Joel Barlow Esqr Agent and Consul General of the United States at Algiers.

The important object of discussion arrises, out of the fourteenth article of that Treaty of which the following is a translation.

"Article fourteenth"

"The citizens of the United States of America who shall transport "into the Kingdom of Tunis the Merchandize of their country, in "the vessels of their nation, shall pay three per cent duty. Such "as may be laden by such citizens under a foreign Flag coming from "the United States, or elsewhere, shall pay ten per cent duty: Such "as may be laden by foreigners on board of American vessels, coming "from any place whatever, shall also pay ten per cent duty. If "any Tunisian Merchant wishes to carry merchandize of his country, "under any flag whatever, into the United States of America, and on "his own account, he shall pay three per cent duty."

This article is subversive of our great revenue system: it is besides without reciprocity. It cannot be important to the Bey and Regency, tho' ruinous to us.
The revenues of the United States arise chiefly from duties on goods imported. These duties generally exceed ten per cent. They are imposed on our own merchants; and increased on the Merchants of foreign nations. Our treaties with those nations stipulate that no higher duties shall be paid by their subjects, than by those of the most favoured nation. Consequently if this article in the Treaty with Tunis should be ratified by the American Government, the duties on all the goods imported into the United States by the subjects of those foreign nations, must be reduced to three per cent. This would necessarily involve the reduction of the duties imported in our own vessels, or our whole navigation would sink under the unequal burthen. This sacrifice then, it is impossible to make. We should thereby deprive ourselves of the means of supporting our own government, of paying our public debts and even of fulfilling our engagements with the Bey and other Barbary powers. While no advantage would arise to the Bey and his proper subjects; probably a few European and Jewish Merchants settle[d] at Tunis would alone be benefitted.

For these reasons, the President cannot apprehend any difficulty in your obtaining the Bey's consent to abolish the fourteenth article before mentioned. In its place may be substituted a stipulation that the commerce of the United States with Tunis, and of Tunis with the United States, shall be on the footing of the commerce of the most favoured nations for the time being, respectively. At all events the fourteenth article must be rejected, if war should be the consequence. This evil, however, by every soothing and pursuasive measure, you will endeavour to prevent. Should it nevertheless be insisted on, it will evidently be for the purpose of extorting further stipulations for the delivery of money or stores: but the demand must be resisted. As the article is destitute of any reasonable foundation, without a precedent in any treaty with any other Barbary Power, and strikingly wanting in reciprocity, a submission to it would be dishonor[able] to the United States. If to prevent a war any thing should be added to the very burthensome contract already made, that addition should not have any reference to the fourteenth article, but be stipulated at large, on the conclusion of the new article or articles which you may negotiate.

The Senate have advised the ratification of the treaty, with the exception of the fourteenth article alone: but the eleventh & twelfth articles are objectionable. In firing salutes in the ports of the two powers reciprocally, to return gun for gun will be proper: but as the Tunisian vessels of war would probably never enter the ports of the United States, while the vessels of war of the latter were likely often to enter the ports of Tunis, to stipulate for the donation of a barrel of powder for every gun which shall be received for the salute, was to authorize the levying of a contribution in a way not very honorable on either side. It will therefore be desirable to expunge this stipulation; and to confine this article to mutual salutes, gun for gun: and it will be very well to limit the number to fifteen, the federal salute. The twentieth article of the treaty with algiers requires a mutual salute of twenty one guns: and if there be any motive to induce the Bey of Tunis to require a salute of more than fifteen guns, the number may be increased to twenty one. If nevertheless the Bey should persist in claiming a barrel of powder for every gun fired in his forts, for a salute to a vessel of war of the United States then it will be of more conse-
quence to limit the number of guns to at least fifteen, and at most to twenty one.

In the twelfth article it is stipulated that the "subjects or citizens of the two nations shall be protected by the Government or Commandants of the places where they may be, and not by the other authorities of the Country." This is not very intelligible. Possibly it may mean that the officers on the spot shall furnish such protection, without obliging the United States in the Tunissian dominions, on the subjects of Tunis in the United States to seek it at a distance, if the seat of Government be distant; but if such protection be withheld by subordinate officers, the persons needing protection ought to be forbidden to resort for justice to the chief authority in each nation. But the clause most exceptionable in this Article is that which permits the government of Tunis to compel an American Captain to put his vessel into its service, at such freight as the Government itself shall prescribe. They will put it in the power of any merchant resident at Tunis who has the ear of the Bey or one of his chief officers to command the service of American vessels for compensations wholly inadequate and unreasonable. The fourteenth Article of the Treaty with Algiers is proper and honorable. "Should the Dey want to "freight any American Vessel that may be in the Regency or Turkey, "said Vessel not being engaged, in consequence of the friendship subsisting between the two nations, he expects to have the preference "given him, on his paying the same freight offered by any other nation."

The three Articles in question may be changed into the following forms.

Article XI
‘When a vessel of war of one of the parties shall enter a port of the other in which there is a fortification, she shall be saluted with fifteen Guns, which salute the vessel of war shall return gun for gun.’

Article XII

The first part may stand as it is, as far as the word (in the English translation) "which may extend to merchant vessels, but [not] to those of war"— After which, the Article may be thus continued— ‘The subjects and citizens of the two nations, respectively, shall be protected in the places where they may be by the officers of the Government, there existing; but on failure of such protection, and for redress of every injury, the party may resort to the chief authority in each country, by whom adequate protection and complete justice shall be rendered.’

‘In case the Government of Tunis shall have need of an American vessel for its service service vessel being within the Regency, (and not previously engaged), the government shall have the preference, on its paying the same freight as the Tunissian Merchants usually pay for the same service; or at the like rate, if the service be without a customary precedent’. — The words in brackets [parentheses] (and not previously engaged) if objected to, may be omitted.

Article XIV

‘All vessels belonging to the citizens and inhabitants of the United States shall be permitted to enter the different ports of the Kingdom of Tunis, and freely trade with the subjects and inhabitants thereof
'on paying the usual duties that are paid by all other nations at peace 'with the Regency. In like manner all vessels belonging to the sub- 'jects and inhabitants of the Kingdom of Tunis shall be permitted to 'enter the different ports of the United States, and freely trade with 'the citizens and inhabitants thereof on paying the usual duties that 'are paid by all other nations at peace with the United States.'

Or if preferred, the fourteenth article may be in the following form.

'The commerce of the citizens and inhabitants of the United States 'with the Kingdom of Tunis, and of the subjects and inhabitants of 'the Kingdom of Tunis with the United States shall be on the footing 'of the most favored nations for the time respectively.'

Some such form is indispensable: it is impossible to place the com- 'merce of the Tunisian subjects on a better footing than that of the most favored nation; and there must be an exact reciprocity in the stipulation.

A copy of the Act of the Senate on this subject is inclosed. By that you will see that an alteration in the fourteenth article only is essential: but you will aim at the proposed alterations in the eleventh and twelfth articles.

The Bey and chief officers of Tunis have probably an erroneous idea of the cost of the naval and military stores stipulated to be delivered at Tunis by the United States. Subjoined is an estimate of their probable cost, so far beyond their own estimate, that perhaps for the amount of the latter in money, with the addition of some thousands of dollars, they would release the United States from the obligation to deliver those stores. Without intimating what will be the probable cost to the United States to deliver the stores at Tunis, you may offer the amount of the Tunisian estimates, viz, thirty five thousand dollars; with the addition of twenty five thousand dollars; if that be not accepted you may add twenty thousand dollars more; if this also should be rejected, propose at once as your highest and final offer One Hun- dred thousand dollars in lieu of the stores and all other demands for the peace.

If the delivery of the stores be finally insisted, and the alteration of the fourteenth article should be refused without an additional stipu- lation, you may go as far as five thousand dollars in cash, payable in six or rather in nine months, or immediately, if it be indispensable, and the sum can be procured on the credit of the United States. But this sum should not be yielded without a struggle; because there is no reasonable colour for demanding any thing. If more should be re- quired, and the alternative must be immediately war, you may go as far as Ten thousand dollars; if [that] does not satisfy, you must refer the matter to your Government. In the mean time and until we know that the terms of the Treaty are finally settled, agreeably to those instructions, no part of the stores can be forwarded. Instead of them the United States will send a naval force into the Mediterranean for the protection [of] their commerce. If instead of the regalia, or present of naval and military stores stipulated to be delivered at Tunis, and which will be so extremely burthensome and difficult to accomplish, a cruizer not exceeding twenty two guns, six pounders would be accepted, you may agree that such a cruizer shall be deliv- ered, either one to be built for the purpose, or one already belonging to the United States. But take care to obtain time enough for the ful- filment of such a stipulation. All circumstances considered eighteen
months should be allowed, if the Cruizer should be built, and half that
time if one already built should be found suitable for the service of
the Bey. But there will be no unnecessary delay.

If after entering on the new negotiation, you find you cannot secure
the continuance of peace, you must keep the negotiation pending as
long as possible and dispatch letters to Algiers to the Consul General
O'Brien, if he is not present at Tunis, and to our Consuls in all the
ports of the Mediterranean Sea, and to our Ministers in Spain &
Portugal, stating that our war with Tunis is inevitable, or highly
probable; in order that American vessels may avoid entering that Sea,
until effectual measures shall be taken for their security. It will be
particularly important to send such letters to our Consul at Gibral-
tar, where so many American vessels touch before they enter the
Mediterranean.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Philad. 18 Decr 1798

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Secretary of State
[PHILADELPHIA]

Department of State, December 20, 1798.

SIR, In addition to the instructions for farther negotiations with
Tunis, some explanations may be useful; as well as general observa-
tions on the conduct proper to be pursued by you in the exercise of the
office of Consul.

To account for the extraordinary stipulation in the 14th article of
the treaty, it is to be noted, That the negotiator, M' Famin, is a
French merchant residing at Tunis, and much in favor with one or
more of the influential officers of that government. M' Barlow
asserts that neither this stipulation nor that of the eleventh article
nor the one the last paragraph in the twelfth was comprehended in the
first project of the treaty transmitted to him by M' Famin in April
1798: and he can account for the insertion of the fourteenth article
only on the ground that M' Famin, being a merchant, might expect to
derive great commercial advantages from the direct trade he might
carry on to the United States.

In order to favour his projects or perhaps entirely ignorant of the
consequences of the article, the Bey and his chief officers agreed to it.
It is possible, however, that there might be a further view: The Bey
and his Chief either aware of the effects of the article, or informed by
M' Famin, might contrive this article as the instrument of obtaining
a new sacrifice to their avarice; expecting it would not be agreed to by
the United States; and that in order to get it expunged, an additional
sum of money would be offered. It is farther to be considered that the
hostile measures and designs of France against the United States were
well known to M' Famin before the conclusion of the treaty; and that
as M' Herculais the principal French Agent in Barbary who recommend
M' Famin to M' Barlow, as well as all the other agents of that nation
at Algiers, Tunis or Tripoli, were thwarting the interests of the United
States, so M' Famin might be willing to join his countrymen, with the
like national view. He and M' Herculais, nevertheless, reproach each
other and perhaps very justly. The result of this negotiation dem-

It is to be remembered that as the policy of the Barbary Powers constantly leads them to make war on some of the Christian nations, so the agents of these nations respectively endeavor to ward off the mischief; and thus are, in some sort, in a state of hostility among themselves. Whenever therefore the interests of the United States are in question, you must chiefly rely on your own means to secure them. Among the foreign Consuls, however, there may be some whom your experience of their candor may authorize you to confide in; and by a friendly intercourse and mutual assistance the common interests of the several nations you and they represent may be advanced. While with such you will cultivate an acquaintance, you will endeavor to live on terms of civility and good neighborhood with all.

* * * * * * * * * *

[NA. SDA. Dipl. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 5, Dec. 1798–Sept. 1800.]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, Philadelphia Decr. 20. 1798.

Sir, Your intimate acquaintance with Barbary affairs and with the means of preserving peace with the Regencies of the Country, renders it unnecessary to multiply instructions. There are some points, however, on which you have asked direction, and on which I will state the President's opinion.

All the stores stipulated for Tripoli not admitting a transportation thither at this time, you can only take from Algiers such of the articles as are now on board the Ship Hero Capt. Robinson destined for that port, but which make no part of the stipulated stores still due to Algiers. You will even take them in larger quantities than those stipulated, if on enquiry at Algiers you should be of opinion, that they will be accepted at Tripoli in lieu of others not forwarded.

A small consular present may be made to the Bey of Tripoli: the articles and their quality to be determined by you and Captain O'Brien, and taken with you from Algiers.

* * * * * * * * * *

It is to be recollected, that the twelve thousand dollars to be paid to the Bey of Tripoli, on the arrival of the American Consul, were to be in full of all demands, the naval stores to be delivered at the same time excepted. In making up an additional Consular present, therefore, you must study to make it as little expense as possible.

You know it was proposed to lade the naval stores for Tripoli, including the planks &c on board a ship selected for the purpose just before the spreading of the yellow fever, which has so retarded and deranged business, as to render it impracticable to embark those articles till the ensuing spring, when they will be forwarded.

Should the Bey of Tripoli desire an armed vessel to be built for him in the United States, even if he proposes to pay for her, you will as much as possible discharge the request, and if you cannot evade it, you may propose to report it to your Government: But if you find our peace will be endangered without your agreeing to furnish an armed vessel of ten or twelve guns, you may give your consent; but stipulate for time enough to deliver the vessel at Tripoli; and considering the great distance and numerous accidents to cause delays, eighteen months may be not too much.
You know the opposing interests of the European nations in regard to the Barbary states, and thence how little the sincere aid of their Consuls is to be relied on: yet you know that we experienced the friendship of the Swedes at Algiers, and the Spanish Consul, Gerardo Joseph de Souza at Tripoli, has manifested by his acts such good will to the United States as to merit the warmest acknowledgements from the Government. He was very useful to Captain O'Brien in forming the Treaty; and to Captain Ingraham he has been a father as well as friend. The letter addressed to him you will be careful to deliver, with such expressions of respect and gratitude as his friendly conduct merits.

Among the three regencies eastward of Morocco, the United States have considered Algiers as the most important; and in consequence have there established a Consul General; the Government intending that the Consuls at Tripoli and Tunis should regularly correspond with him; state all difficulties and demands which occur, and on all material points request his opinion and advices. This is not an arrangement of the moment, but intended for a permanent system: no personal considerations will therefore contravene it. There will still be a wide field for the exercise of the talents of the Consuls; and on the questions they suggest for the consideration and advice of the Consul General at Algiers, they may mark out a line of conduct to be pursued and exhibit their reasons for preferring it to any other: these it must be presumed will have their just weight with the Consul General, and the Consuls will receive the credit due to them from the Government of the United States. For besides corresponding with the Consul General, the Consuls of Tripoli and Tunis will maintain a constant communication with the Department of State. If no special occurrence requires a letter: yet let it be a standing rule to write once a month if it be only to say that all's well.

In the present state of things it seems desirable that American vessels should avoid the Barbary ports: for either by the peremptory powers, or tempted by offers of good freights, they may take on board the persons or goods of their subjects, when if inevitable misfortunes and losses ensue, the United States will be required to make indemnities — and at exorbitant valuations. Such was the case of the Ship Fortune, belonging to the Bacris at Algiers. After having been under the American flag to carry our captives from Algiers to Marseilles, she was afterwards kept or placed anew under that flag for the purposes of the Bacris alone; and when laden on their account, and captured and condemned by the British, the Bacris demanded and compelled M't Barlow to give his obligation to pay them 40,987 Dollars.

The office of Consul of the United States for one of the States of Barbary is a trust of high importance. On your good conduct may depend the peace of your country and the consequent extensive interests of your merchants. These will require your vigilant attention. The abuses of which a Barbary Consulate is capable, renders the trust reposed in your integrity and fidelity the more honorable. The President relies on your acquitting yourself in a manner to prove that this confidence was well deserved.

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Secretary of State


SIR, You were so obliging as to propose several questions relative to Barbary affairs. Without repeating them, I will answer them in their order.

1. It will neither be "necessary" nor expedient to solicit the Dey of Algiers to use his influence with the Bey of Tunis, either to procure a reception of Captain Eaton, notwithstanding any opposition by Mnr Famin, or to effect the requisite alteration of the Treaty he negotiated in August 1797, with the Bey. The interposition of the late Dey, Hassan Bashaw, served only to kindle the resentment of the Bey of Tunis, & to embarrass the negotiation & aggravate the terms of the Treaty.

2. For answers to these I refer to the instructions addressed jointly to Capt. Richard O'Brien, Capt. Eaton, & yourself [18 December 1798].

5. The Senate having, in their examination of the Treaty arranged by Mnr Famin with Tunis, explicitly objected only to the fourteenth article, and advised a new negotiation only on the account, it would not be expedient to form a new treaty, which also would probably be more difficult than to procure an alteration in one or a few articles: You will see, too, by the instructions before mentioned, that altho' you are to endeavour to get altered the eleventh & twelfth articles of the treaty, the alterations in the fourteenth are alone to be insisted on. Besides, excepting these three articles, the treaty is well enough.

6. My letter to Mnr Famin (of which Capt. Eaton will have a copy) and the arguments which you and your colleagues are to use, according to your instructions, together with the compensation for services which you are authorized to make him, it is expected will remove his objections, & prevent his injuring our affairs: at all events, however, he is not to be appointed our Consul. If in opposition to all these means and arguments he should persist to demand the Consulate, he would thereby demonstrate that he was unworthy of the trust.

7. It is the obvious interest of the United States to receive the good offices of the Consuls of any nation who shall manifest a sincere disposition to serve us: and at the present time, I believe no nation whatever is better disposed to befriend us and to cultivate our good will, than the British: and this spirit will of course actuate their Consuls & ministers. Their aid is not only to be accepted, but requested, is found necessary: and the interposition of no other national agents can be equally effectual; for certainly the unparalleled victory of Admiral Nelson, on the African coast, must be well known in all the Barbary Regencies, whence must arrive the most elevated ideas of their power; and to be the known friend of such a power, and to receive its assistance thro' its public agents, cannot fail of promoting our interests, if it should not insure to us success. — As to the French, whether we have an open and declared war with them or not, we are to expect no aid from their Consuls. Mr Barlow states, that from first to last, they have been our determined enemies in Barbary. Even his friend Herculais, who recommended Mr Famin to negotiate for us at Tunis, has since avowed it to be the interest of France and the duty of its agents, to oppose the interests of the United States.
among the Barbary Powers. Herculais has also accused Mr Famin as unfit to be trusted with our negotiation, and Famin in his turn accuses and reproaches Herculais: on both sides the reproaches may be well founded.

8.
9. I refer you to your separate instructions.
11.

10. This is a subject for the consideration of the government, not necessary now to be decided.


[20 December 1798]

Instructions to Captain William Penrose, commander of the armed Schooner Skjoldebrand

You being appointed to the command of the armed Schooner Skjoldebrand, are forthwith to proceed to the City of Algiers, and there deliver her with her cargo, Stores and equipments, to Richard O'Brien Esquire the Consul of the United States at that City.

As you have a crew competent to the defence of the Schooner against ordinary cruisers so you are to defend her accordingly against all attacks but those of superior force. You are therefore to prepare your officers and crew for such defence, and maintain the necessary order and discipline among them as well for this object as for the safe navigating of the Schooner to her destined port.

The Brig Hassan Bashaw and the Brigantine Sophia, also the property of the United States, and armed for defence, are to sail with you for Algiers. You are to use all your endeavours to keep company together, and for your mutual protection and defence.

These orders for using arms, you will observe point only to defence: you are therefore not to give chase to or attempt to take any vessel you may meet with. Nevertheless, Should you at sea fall in with any American vessels in the hands of French captors, you may retake them. And you will understand that it is against the French Cruisers that these orders for defence are mainly intended: the Government of that nation having laid aside all regard to the law of Nations and the most plain and acknowledged principles of justice, in the arrrets and regulations it has made in regard to the capture and condemnation of neutral vessels, and especially those of the United States. In attempting a recapture of an American vessel, you will consider well her Strength, and attempt nothing at the risque of the Schooner under your command, or of her consorts. You may also take under your convoy any American vessel holding the same course and sailing so well as not to retard your voyage. In case of making a recapture, you are not materially to deviate from your proper course, nor essentially diminish the force of your crew. If you chance to overtake the Schooner Lelah Eisha and her convoy the Ship Hero, you will endeavor to keep company with them, and enter the Port of Algiers together.

The United States brig Sophia is to be considered as the Commodore of this little fleet. The Signals to be observed at sea have doubtless been concerted between her commander, Capt. Geddes, Capt. Smith, and yourself, and also with Captain Maley of the
Lehzh Eisha and Captain Robinson of the Store Ship Hero, who have sailed for Algiers, but whom you may chance to overtake.

**DEPARTMENT OF STATE, Philadelphia Dec' 20. 1798.**

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]

[20 December 1798]

Private instructions to Captain William Penrose, commander of the armed Schooner Skjoldebrand

If visited by an European vessel of War of Superior force, and your papers are demanded, you will exhibit your Sea letter and Commission from the President of the United States: If by any Barbary Cruizer, you will exhibit your Mediterranean Passport, and the passport of the Dey of Algiers in the Turkish language and under the Dey's Seal. These ought to Satisfy any vessel of War. If, however, other papers shall be required, you may exhibit the inventory of the Schooner and her equipments, the invoice of goods and stores on board her, your clearance and any other customary papers.

If practicable, you will avoid all communications with Portuguese armed vessels, because the Portuguese are at War with Algiers; and although not desirous to molest us, yet if their Ships should meet any of ours destined for Algiers, with contraband articles (and the armed vessels now destined for Algiers are eminently contraband) disagreeable consequences may follow. There can be no objection to your speaking with any British armed vessels: because from them you may expect friendly attentions, and if necessary, assistance.

If not inconvenient to touch at Gibraltar, you may do it, and make known your destination to our Consul, John Gavino Esq'r — If any change should have taken place to render your going to Algiers improper or unsafe, he can inform you: and in this case, you will secure your vessel until you can get advice from Captain O'Brien at Algiers, how to proceed; contriving to let him know, as soon as possible, your Situation. In such case also you will get Mr Gavino to write an account of it to Col Humphreys, our Minister in Madrid, and to William Smith Esq'r our Minister in Lisbon. What they, or either of them shall finally advise, you are to do. But this caution is suggested only because it is possible (for it is not probable) that there may be reasons to forbid you to proceed to Algiers.

If you should fall in on the coast of Morocco, off Tangier, you will there find James Simpson Esq'r American Consul with whom you may in like manner advise and consult. But the chance of there being any objection to your proceeding directly to Algiers is so small, and the danger so great of meeting with French privateers near the Streight's mouth, seeing they frequent the Spanish ports of Algesiras on one hand and Ceuta on the other — if the wind should be favourable, it will be best for you to push forward, and go directly to Algiers.

**DEPARTMENT OF STATE Philadelphia Dec' 20. 1798.**

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]
Instructions to Captain John Smith, commander of the armed Brigantine *Hassan Bashaw*

You being appointed to the command of the Armed brigantine *Hassan Bashaw*, are forthwith to proceed to the city of Algiers, and there deliver her with her cargo Stores and equipments, to Richard O’Brien Esquire the Consul of the United States at that City.

As you have a crew competent to the defence of the brigantine against ordinary cruisers, so you are to defend her accordingly against all attacks but those of Superior force. You are therefore to prepare your Officers and crew for such defence, and maintain the necessary order and discipline among them as well for this object as for the safe navigating of the Brigantine to her destined port.

The Schooner *Skjoldebrand* and the Brigantine *Sophia* also the property of the United States, and armed for defence, are to sail with you for Algiers. You are to use all your endeavours to keep company together, and for your mutual protection and defence.

These orders for using arms, you will observe point only to defence: You are therefore not to give chase to or attempt to take any vessel you may meet with. Nevertheless, should you at Sea fall in with any American vessels in the hands of French captors, you may retake them and you will understand that it is against the French cruisers that these orders for defence are mainly intended: the government of that nation having laid aside all regard to the law of nations and the most plain and acknowledged principles of justice, in the arrets and regulations it has made in regard to the capture and condemnation of neutral vessels, and especially those of the United States. In attempting a recapture of an American vessel, you will consider well her strength, and attempt nothing at the risque of the Brigantine under your command, or of her consorts. You may also take under your convoy any American vessel holding the same course and sailing so well as not to retard your voyage. In case of making a recapture, you are not materially to deviate from your proper course, nor essentially diminish the force of your crew.

If you chance to overtake the Schooner *Leolah Eisha* and her convoy the Ship *Hero*, you will endeavour to keep company with them, and enter the port of Algiers together.

Captain Geddes of the *Sophia* is to be considered as the Commodore of this little fleet. The Signals to be observed at sea have doubtless been concerted between you, Captain Geddes and Captain Penrose, and also with Captain Maley of the *Leolah Eisha*, and Captain Robinson of the Store Ship *Hero*, who have sailed for Algiers, but whom you may chance to overtake.

Timothy Pickering.

[20 December 1798]
you will exhibit your Mediterranean passport, and the passport of the Dey of Algiers in the Turkish language and under the Deys Seal. These ought to satisfy any vessel of war. If however other papers shall be required, you may exhibit the inventory of the brigantine and her equipments, the invoice of goods and stores on board her, your clearance, and any other customary papers.

If practicable, you will avoid all communications with Portuguese armed vessels; because the Portuguese are at war with Algiers; and altho’ not desirous to molest us, yet if their Ships should meet any of ours destined for Algiers with contraband articles (and the armed vessels now destined for Algiers are eminently contraband) disagreeable consequences may follow. There can be no objection to your speaking with any British armed vessels: because from them you may expect friendly attentions, and if necessary, assistance.

If not inconvenient to touch at Gibraltar, you may do it and make known your destination to our Consul John Gavino Esq’ — — If any change should have taken place to render your going to Algiers improper or unsafe, he can inform you, and in this case you will secure your vessel until you can get advice from Captain O’Brien at Algiers, how to proceed, contriving to let him know as soon as possible, your situation. In such case also you will get M’ Gavino to write an account of it to Col’ Humphreys, our Minister in Madrid, and to William Smith Esq’, our Minister in Lisbon. What they or either of them shall finally advise, you are to do. But this caution is suggested only because it is possible (for it is not probable) that there may be reasons to forbid you to proceed to Algiers.

If you should fall in, on the coast of Morocco, off Tangier you will there find James Simpson Esq’ American Consul, with whom you may in like manner advise and consult.

But the chance of there being any objection to your proceeding directly to Algiers is so small, and the danger so great of meeting with French privateers near the Streights mouth, seeing they frequent the Spanish ports of Algesiras on one hand and Ceuta on the other — if the wind should be favourable, it will be best for you to push forward, and go directly to Algiers.

TIMOTHY PICKERING

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]
[20 December 1798]

To Captain Henry Geddes, commander of the armed Brigantine Sophia
You are hereby appointed to act as Commodore of the little fleet destined for Algiers, consisting of your own Brigantine Sophia, — the Hassan Bashaw brigantine commanded by Captain John Smith and the Schooner Skjoldebrand commanded by Captain William Penrose.

You will, if it has not already been done agree on the signals to be observed on your voyage. If you fall in with the Schooner Lelah Eisha and Store Ship Hero, now on their voyage to Algiers, they are to join the fleet; and the whole to use their endeavours to keep company, and enter the port of Algiers together. TIMOTHY PICKERING.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Phila. December 20. 1798

[SDA. Dom. L. Vol. 11.]
[20 December 1798]

To Captain Henry Geddes from President John Adams

JOHN ADAMS, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

To Captain Henry Geddes, commander of armed brigantine Sophia.

The said brigantine and her cargo, which are the property of the United States, you are to conduct to her destined port, the City of Algiers, and there deliver her cargo to Richard O'Brien Esq: the Consul General of the United States.

Being armed and manned for the protection of the brigantine and her cargo, you are to defend the same against every attack and hostile attempt to seize and take her: you are to preserve order and discipline on board your said brigantine, and your officers and men are to be obedient to your command. For all which this is your Commission: and in case of accident to yourself, it is to serve equally for each of your officers who may succeed to the command of the said brigantine.

Given under my hand and the Seal of the United States, at Philadelphia, the twentieth day of December, in the year of our Lord 1798.

BY THE PRESIDENT.

[SDA. CI, Algiers, Vol. 3, 1798.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State


SIR, After so long delay, the armed vessels destined for Algiers are now departing. The schooner Lelah Eisha, Captain William Maley commander, has indeed sailed, taking under her convoy the ship Hero, Captain Robinson, laden with timber and stores for Algiers. The Hassan Bashaw, the Schooner Skjoldebrand, and the brigantine Sophia, are now ready to sail, and it is expected will reach Algiers as soon as the Lelah Eisha and the Hero.

I have received your letters of the 2d, 6th & 7th of March, with sundry documents. From the state of our affairs at Algiers and the other two eastern regencies, it is unfortunate that the cash you took with you was not lodged at Gibraltar: it is only to be lamented that Barbary proves such a devouring gulph. But no one demand appears more provoking than that of the two Jews, Joseph Coen Bacri and Niftali Busna, for the estimated price of the Ship Fortune and Cargo, being 40,987 dollars, under pretence that she was an American bottom, because at their instance, or that of their partners at Leghorn, American papers were given to her, to enable her to hoist the American flag — for the interest not of the United States, but solely for the interest of the Jews. Had the Ship been really American, we could not complain of the demand for the value of her cargo, which, according to the usage in Barbary, that the flag shall be responsible for the cargo, we should not hesitate to pay. But after Mr Barlow's efforts, to parry this unreasonable claim, and after his giving bond for the payment, doubtless all further remonstrance will be fruitless. If, however, Bacri & Busna will not relinquish or abate in this demand, it is not too much to ask longer forbearance of payment. The cargo of the Sophia is intended to cancel a large part of their demand; and this shipment has exhausted the remainder of the vast appropri-
lations for Barbary affairs. An estimate is now before Congress for additional grants; and in the ensuing Spring further progress will be made in fulfilling our Barbary engagements. If however the three armed vessels destined for the Dey and Regency reach Algiers in safety we earnestly hope you will with them, be able to cancel our most burthensome stipulations with Algiers. As to the large masts in particular, it [is] barely possibly that we should ever furnish them; and as they are too big for any Algerine cruisers, others might be substituted, if masts cannot wholly be dispensed with. So extremely expensive have been and must be the attempts to procure them, that each mast, originally estimated at Algiers to cost thirty dollars, delivered there, will cost the United States from six to eight hundred.

Herewith you will receive invoices of the cargoes of the store ship Hero, Captain Robinson, the brigantine Hassan Bashaw, Captain Smith, the Schooner Skjoldebrand, Captain Penrose, and the schooner Lehlaa Eisha, Captain Maley, all which cargoes are on account of our stipulations with the Algerines, some articles excepted which were put on board to fill up vacancies, and which it was expected would pay a freight to Algiers. Among these articles are some which may serve for Tripoli, of which you and Captain Cathcart will make such a selection as you shall think will be most acceptable, either directly in discharge of the stipulations with that power, or as substitutes for others still behind. I also inclose you the invoice of the cargo of the United States brigantine Sophia, Captain Henry Geddes, containing parts of the goods which Bacri & Busnah desired to have shipped on account of Mr Clarke's bill in their favor for the 40,987 dollars which Mr Barlow engaged to pay them for the Ship Fortune and Cargo.

You mentioned in your letter of March 6th that these goods must be shipped on the account and risk of the United States: this has been done: I consider them as the property of the United States: and consequently you will have a right to charge Bacri & Busnah with their amount at the current wholesale prices of the like goods at Algiers. They cannot make any reasonable objection to this. But before the delivery of the articles to them you may select such small portions of each as you and captains Eaton & Cathcart shall think important to apply in presents at Tunis & Tripoli.

The Schooner Maria, converted into a brig by Captain Graves, returned to Boston, where when sold with some trifling cargo, she scarcely defrayed the wages of the crew: The loss sustained in this case having arisen from the fraud or folly of the American master we must be content to bear.

Mr Donaldson's protested bill, now in the hands of the Bacris, for £473.14. - Sterling must rest a little while, until the accounts of Mr Donaldson, who has lately returned to the United States, can be examined. This I expect will be accomplished in a few weeks, when I will immediately address you on the subject.

On the first of November last I received a letter from Mr George Clarke, with his account of monies received and expended at Algiers while officiating as the Agent of the United States, under Mr Barlow's appointment. A copy of that account I now enclose for your examination; and I beg you to report to me your opinion upon its various items. Besides an apparent of economy in general, some articles are extremely exceptional and others inadmissible. For these reasons, I shall decline accepting his bill, whenever it arrives, for the balance.
he has stated to be due to him. This balance is not equal to the sums which are evidently inadmissible in his account. My letter to him stating my principal objections, is inclosed for your information.

I inclose the instructions directed by the President of the United States to be given to you and to Captains Eaton & Cathcart, relative to a new negotiation with Tunis. Those instructions are so full, I need only refer you to them for your information of the President's mind on the subjects to be discussed. If without any disadvantage to our affairs in Algiers, you can go with the other two Consuls to Tunis, the President will be well pleased in your doing it. Otherwise you will consent and agree with them on the mode of proceeding which shall appear most proper to insure success — I will make only one remark, that after considering yours and M' Barlow's communications on Tunessian affairs, it appears very evidently, that the interference of the Dey of Algiers, to force a peace for the United States with Tunis, did us much harm: it irritated the Bey, and aggravated his demands.

In the event of a successful negotiation with Tunis, a Consular present may be necessary. So also may one be expedient for Tripoli. You will advise with captain Eaton and Captain Cathcart on the articles to compose these presents, and reduce them to as low a scale as possible.

For the convenience of the Consuls at Tunis and Tripoli, in receiving their salaries, and in emergencies to prevent any injury to the United States by delay, it will be expedient to establish a credit at each of those places, with some substantial House on which the Consuls may draw. This matter you will well consider, and arrange with them in such limits as shall appear to be best for the interest of the United States.

The extraordinary emergences requiring instant disbursements of money, the Consuls at Tunis and Tripoli are as expeditiously as possible to report to you: on all other occasions of consequence, they are previously to request your advice and opinion. Those Consuls, in their instructions, are informed, that among the three regencies eastward of Morocco, the Government has considered Algiers as the most important; and in consequence have there established a Consul General; it being intended that the Consuls at Tunis and Tripoli should regularly correspond with him, state all difficulties and demands which occur, and on all material points request his opinion and advice; and this is not an arrangement for the moment, but intended as a permanent system.

By a letter from M' Ingraham, our temporary Agent at Tripoli, communicated by M' Barlow, it appears that he had provided and fitted up a House for the residence of our Consul. It seems proper that the like provision should be made at Tunis, in case the peace should be confirmed.

The United States brigantine Sophia accompanies the other armed vessels to Algiers, for two purposes: to transport the articles intended to cancel a part of M' Barlow's bond to Bacri & Busnah; and bring home the crews of the Hassaan Bashaw, Skjoldebrand and Lelah Elsha. But it may happen that crews may be conveniently sent home in American vessels at Algiers coming to the United States; while it may be necessary to employ the Sophia in a voyage to Tunis and Tripoli, with the Consuls. This is a matter on which you will consult with
them. The Government is engaged to bring home those crews; it is important to secure the return of so many seamen; and the continuance of their wages until they are sent home, is an object not to be overlooked. Let all circumstances be weighed, and the best interests of the United States govern the decision. But at all events the crews are to be provided with passages to the United States, and without unreasonable delay.

I inclose several other papers besides those already mentioned, and the whole are noted below.

* * * * *


To Captain Henry Geddes of the Brigantine Sophia, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
PHILADELPHIA

Decr 21. 1798

SIR, The United States armed Brigantine Sophia, under your command being laden on their account and destined for Algiers, you will proceed thither and deliver your cargo to Richard O'Brien Esquire the Consul General of the United States at that place.

The armed Brigantine Hassan Bashaw and armed Schooner Skjoldebrand being to sail at the same time, you will endeavour to keep company with them; and if you meet with any armed vessel, and she attacks or attempts to capture either of your vessels, you are to defend yourselves to the utmost of your power. Such attacks or attempts you may expect only from the French cruisers, or cruisers equipped in Spain under the influence or countenance of the French. From British Cruisers you will apprehend no annoyance; on the contrary, from them you may expect every friendly assistance, when they shall know the character and destination of the Sophia.

The Brigantine Sophia is to be considered as the Commodore of this little armament. The signals to be observed at sea have doubtless been concerted between the Hassan Bashaw Captain Smith, Captain Penrose of the Skjoldebrand, and yourself; and also with the Leolah Eisha, Captain Maley and Captain Robinson of the Ship Hero, should you come up with them on your passage to Algiers.

In case of Separation, you will make the best of your way to Algiers. Should it be perfectly convenient, you may touch at Gibraltar, where John Gavino, the American Consul will advise you of any dangers respecting the further prosecution of your voyage, and especially if any circumstances should forbid your proceeding thither, without information from Captain O'Brien: and in the mean time Mr Gavino will have the goodness to write to our ministers at Madrid and Lisbon, and ask their advise on the State of things. —

If you should fall in on the coast of Morocco, and it should be convenient to touch at Tangier, you may do it: You will there find James Simpson Esq[.] the American Consul for Morocco, who will give you any necessary advise and assistance. — But there is so little reason to apprehend any difficulty in going to Algiers, if on your arrival at the Streights the wind proves fair, it will be best to take advantage of it, to push thro' and proceed directly to Algiers. The greatest danger to be apprehended from hostile cruisers is conceived to be near the entrance of the Mediterranean Sea, as those cruisers frequent the Spanish ports of Algesiras on one side, and Ceuta on the other.
The primary objects of sending the Sophia to Algiers are, to carry her present cargo thither, and then to bring home the crews of the Hassan Bashaw, the Skjoldebrand, and Lelah Eisha, which three vessels are to be delivered and left at that city. It may happen however, that American vessels may be returning from Algiers to the United States, in which the crews of those three armed vessels may be conveniently embarked; and that it may be important for you to proceed in the Sophia with the Consuls Eaton and Cathcart, to Tunis and Tripoli. On this point, the Consul General at Algiers, Capt. O'Brien, and the Consuls Eaton and Cathcart will consult, and determine as the best interests of the United States shall appear to require; bearing in mind that the crews of the three Armed vessels must be provided with passages to America; it has been promised to them; and it is important that the promise should be performed, as well to secure the future services of such a number of mariners, as in point of economy, because their wages will go on until their return; unless they voluntarily come into some new agreement at Algiers.

If it should be determined that the Sophia should proceed to Tunis and Tripoli, I hope it will be agreeable to you to continue in the command of her: but if it should be inconvenient and you prefer returning immediately to the United States, the Sophia may be transferred to the Command of one of the American Captains now going to Algiers, whom Captain O'Brien shall select for that purpose.

[SDA. Dom. L. Vol. 11.]  

[21 December 1798]

Instructions to John Shaw, Surgeon, from Secretary of State

Sir, You being appointed Surgeon for the Armed vessels, the Brigantine Hassan Bashaw, the Schooner Skjoldebrand, and the Brigantine Sophia, belonging to the United States and now about to sail for Algiers, are to proceed with them thither, and to demean yourself as becomes that character. As the Sophia accompanies the other two, for the purpose of bringing home their crews, as well as the crew of the Schooner Lelah Eisha, lately dispatched thither, you will return with those crews conformably with the orders of Richard O'Brien Esq, the American Consul at Algiers. Your compensation and allowance will be upon the footing of a Surgeon's mate in the Navy of the United States.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Department of State, at Philadelphia, this 21st Decr 1798.

L. S.  
TIMOTHY PICKERING  

[SDA. Dom. L. Vol. 11.]  

[21 December 1798]

Endorsement on the Passport of the Dey of Algiers, given by Captain Smith, Master of the armed Brigantine Hassan Bashaw

"This passport in the Turkish language, under the Seal of the Dey and Regency of Algiers I commit to Captain John Smith commander of the Armed Brigantine called the Hassan Bashaw, which with her guns tackle, apparel, furniture, Stores, boats and goods on board her, being the property of the United States of America, are destined for Algiers, there to be delivered to the Dey on account of the Stipulations
and agreements entered into between the United States and the Dey and Regency of Algiers. This passport being furnished by that power to protect the said Brigantine, her equipments, goods and all persons and things on board her against all nations with whom the Dey and Regency are at peace, in like manner as the passports from the Executive and Officers of the United States are designed to protect them from molestation by any powers with whom the U. States are at peace."

In Witness whereof I have hereto Set my hand and seal of Office at Philadelphia the 21\textsuperscript{st} day of December 1798.

L. S.

TIMOTHY PICKERING
Secretary of State.

A similar certificate was endorsed on the Dey of Algier's passport given to Captain William Penrose, Commander of the Armed Schooner Skjoldebrand, and also upon another given to Lieutenant William Maley, Master of the Armed Schooner Lelah Eisha, but the latter was dated on the 10\textsuperscript{th} of Nov\textsuperscript{i} 1798.

To Captain John Smith from Secretary of State

[PHILADELPHIA]
Department of State Dec\textsuperscript{i} 22. 1798.

Captain JOHN SMITH,
of the Hassan Bashaw.

SIR, I am happy to inform you that every thing is now prepared for the departure of the vessels bound to Algiers. Your Commission and instructions will be handed you by Messrs Eaton and Cathcart.

As the Sophia is to accompany the Hassan Bashaw and Skjoldebrand, and has the consuls on board; as Captain Geddes also is an old Sea-commander; there is a propriety in his acting as Commodore for the little fleet. The interest of the United States and your common ease and safety require the utmost harmony and readiness, to give assistance mutually.

To Tench Francis, U. S. Purveyor, from Secretary of State

[PHILADELPHIA]
Department of State Dec\textsuperscript{i} 22. 1798.

I request you to purchase immediately so many pieces of the best superfine cloths as can be stowed in such a large trunk as can be carried behind a Stage waggon. Captain Cathcart will designate the colours. They must be packed to-day, and be ready for moving to morrow with Captains Eaton and Cathcart to the Sophia.

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, PHILADELPHIA Dec\textsuperscript{i} 24\textsuperscript{th} 1798.

SIR, In my letter of the 20\textsuperscript{th} instant, I omitted to desire what I wish may receive your earliest attention — a communication to the Department of State of the most correct information attainable, of the naval force of Tripoli, the species of armed vessels, the number of their guns and men; also the nations with which that Regency is at
War, the times in the year when those armed vessels usually put to sea; their common cruising ground, and their modes of attack. It will likewise be very desirable to obtain the most accurate information of the several ports of Tripoli, the quality of their roads and the bars as to the depth of water and exposure to winds, and the manner of entering them with safety. As soon also as you can get correct information of their form of government; their military force, how many regular troops, and their state of discipline, and their numbers and condition of the militia, you will communicate the same.

If there be some months in the year when the navigation on the Barbary coast is more dangerous than in others, you will note them accordingly; and general course of the winds, and their violence and moderation at the different seasons.

In the estimate of the stores stipulated for Tunis, of which a copy was given to Capt. Eaton, instead of twelve hundred read twelve thousand cannon ball: — They are supposed to weigh 60 tons which is right.

As the cypher in words will be found less embarrassing than the one in letters with a key word, it will in general be best to use the former, as will between the three Consuls at Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli, and William Smith Esq. our Minister at Lisbon as with the department of State. But if there should be any thing to communicate among the Consuls or to the department of State requiring impenetrable secrecy, then use the letter cypher with the key agreed on.

Great care must be taken in writing in cyphers, to avoid errors, which might have injurious consequences.

N. B. A copy of the above letter to Wm Eaton Esq. Consul for Tunis.


Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See report of Secretary of the Navy to Speaker of the House of Representatives, concerning vessels employed in, and preparing for, the service of the United States; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", second volume (November, 1798 to March, 1799), pp. 113 to 121, 24 December.

See also report of Secretary of the Navy to House of Representatives, dated 29 December, 1798, concerning the augmentation of the Navy to ensure protection to the United States; printed in the above-mentioned volume, pp. 129 to 134.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, to be forwarded to Secretary of State

ALG decemb 27th to the 30th 1798.

D' Sir "On the 20th inst the grand Signiors ambassador arrived in this City, with orders and letters to the dey and Regency to declare war against france. On the Morning of the 21st the dey and Divan of Algiers Ordered the french Consul and all the free french in Algiers to the number of 18 in Chains They[1] are employed as Captives

"The Dey Sent orders to his Eastern general to Surprize and Send to Algiers all the french that is in the factory of Le Calla, or the Bastion a place the french has on this Coast for the Coral fishery —
"On the 25th Sailed 6 Algerine Corsairs and is ordered by the Dey to take all the french they meet with.

"The Tunician Government, in Obedience to the grand Signiors Orders, Observed that they would act as the Algerines would. The dey has Sent Orders to Tunis to declare war and Secure the french. The number of french at Tunis is 250. They will all be made Slaves of, and of Course Tripolia will adopt the Same plan.

"The grand Signiors firman is forwarded to Morrocco, and backed Strongly by the dey's influence. So that you may depend that all the Barbery States and Ottoman Empire is at war with the terrible Republic of France, whom if necessiated will find the want of Supplies from Barbery.

"I have received a letter from Consul appleton, of Livorn dated the 14th of November, informing me that, in August last the Corsairs, built in Philadelphia — and destined for Algiers, was ready for Sea, and that they would wait a month longer, to take under Convoy, a large Ship with Stores for Algiers, but My God what Can detain them — My Conjecture is that the yellow fever was not Cleare of Philadelphia untill the 1st of November and that they would Sail about the 15th — now Sir I have no information relative to what Stores, or Vessels might be prepared, or intended for Tunis. That Government is Anxious for Some of the Stores, and has enquired of me if any is expected out with or under Convoy of the Corsairs, and I could not give them a definitive Ans as I know not what might be Sent. I am informed by Consul Appleton that I might. Consuls Eaton and Cathcart, I suppose with the latter the Stores for Tripolia — will be Sent, indeed they are Anxiously expected.

"Captain Ingraham, the American Charge des affairs at Tripolia has forwarded his accounts. They are very exorbitant and expensive, and he in my Opinion, has expended 5400 dollars — on repairs for a house, to my knowledge. he Should, and might have taken a temporary house for 60 Mauboes a yeare...

relative to Tunis and Mf famin, he had without any intimation to me procured presents for Tunis to the Amount of 18: or 20 thousand do$ he had a bill paid in April as you will Observe of 8000 dollars this without any intimation, or advice but informing me that he has done it agreeable to his orders from Mf Barlow of Course. Sometime past, on this Occasion I find, that between him and a Brother of his in Mersielles, that he had Obtained this credit for these presents, and that Said articles was not to be delivered to Monsf famin until that the Money was paid, but kept in Tunis untill that I Should order the money paid. I have not ordered the bill to be paid, but as Mf famin is a french man, and all french will find themselves in a difficult Situation at Tunis — I suppose his present port will protect him, but I have Considered this a favourable time to adopt a plan, and determination in the Bacries, and has got this government to order the algerine agent, at Tunis to have an Eye on our affairs — that if any thing Should turn up relative to Mf famin, to take Charge of the American affairs — The algerine agent I well know, and Can so fur Confide in him —
To Enquire and be well informed relative to Mons' famin if there was no alternative for all the Motives I have heretofore explained, he should be the American Consul, but I am afraid if my information can be depended on, that he is much in debt. This Consideration and from what you Can pry into, what I write you on this business and the favourable opportunity of the French war with Alg* and Tunis, and the hopes of daily Seeing those expected Corsairs arrive to give me the opportunity of reinforcing My plans by hauing the potent dey* influence. I Shall try, at all events, and unship M't famin, from Being American Cons[t] at Tunis — taking Care, if he is unshiped that he might have the protection of an American, that he can leave Tunis free, and let him proceed to the U. S. or France and there Settle his accounts, which Should be well looked into.

"All my endeavours is to try to adopt plans of Occonomie, and to Save extra demands on the United States, and as god is My Judge, there is left no Stone unturned on my part on this task but Sir we want Energie, make good our Stipulations with Algiers Tunis and Tripolia. our peace with those States has Cost us large Sums of Money, and by the robberies of the Contending nations, we Cannot have our Colours free. So that we might derive Some profits if we had our Colours free in the Meditteranian, be assured we Should have a Cleare gain annually of 1½ Millions of dollars, and if war and we had to keep up Corsairs would Cost us 1½ Millions and no profits.

You Can Easily Conceive how anxious I am to heare from you on all these important affairs and be Convinced of the Sincere regard and Esteem of Sir

youre Most Ob' Serv*

RICH* O'Brien

On the business of Tunis I am necessiated to act in the greatest precaution, as I am fearfull that M't famin might mentain his influence, and in Consequence be an inviterate Enemie to our aff* and as the whole of the Stipulations for Tunis, not one article of them, in Maratime and Military Stores is Sent forward, and on this account, he might Occasion the government of Tunis to declare our treaty Void, or to make Some new demand on account of theire detention, and that we engaged to Supply our Vessels with passes in one yeare. The Tops or Cuts of D° for the Tunis Corsairs is not Sent forward, and there is none to give. I brought out 82 for the Corsairs of Algiers 50 of these I Sent to Tripolia and 50 Old passes, which remained in the office from the time of M't Barlow. These I Sent to Tunis to Mons' famin whom informed me that Tunis has 100 Sail of Corsairs, and that the government, without these tops or Cuts has given their word that American Vessels Shall pass Unmolested untill that the[y] have news from the U. S. which the[y] daily expect. Thus Sir you will perceive the Situation of our affairs with the Barbery States. The fault is we do not act with Punctuality or Energie and knowing these Circum-
stances I point Out to you the Shoals that is under the Lee of the good Ship the CONGRESS.

Sir, I am Very respectfully yours most Ob† Serv†

RICH† O'BRIEN

To Colonel HUMPHREY* at Madrid the Minister Plenipotentiary for the United States of America to be perused by him and forwarded to the American Ambassador at Lisbon Whom will be pleased to forward these dispatches to the Secretary of State of the U. S. —

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy)

ALGIERS January the 10* 1799

Dr Sir

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

In November last I purchased from this Regency a Polacre 3 Masts which I call the O'Brien — My Motive then in purchasing this vessel was to have her in readiness in order to carry the Crews of the 3 expected Corsairs after their delivery in Algiers, to the United States, but Sir, the pressing necessity and urgency of our affairs at present with Algiers, Tunis and Tripoly, necessitates me in a few days to Send this said Polacre O'Brien to Spain with my Dispatches by the Dey's orders to the American Ambassador at Madrid & to our Ambassador at Lisbon — and having in this place no Americans to Navigate said Polacre, I am necessitated to take a Crew of Italians, and as this vessel you will observe is employed on important business relative to the affairs of the United States and considering the Friendship subsisting between the British Nation and the United States it is requested that said Polacre called the O'Brien, will pass free and unmolested — You will please communicate this request of mine in behalf of the United States to His Excellency General O'Hara and to Lord St' Vincent and to the Commander of Minorca —

Should the Corsairs expected for Algiers touch at Gibraltar, I request you will exert yourself in facilitating all in your power their approach for Algiers as they are very anxiously expected * * * * *

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan–Nov. 1799.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

ALGIERS January 20: 1799.

ESTEEMED SIR, The Dey of Algiers has desired me to write and procure for him 20 brass Cannon, 24 pounders, calculated for batteries, with their carriages complete, also worms, ladies and sponges, and that the Dey will pay for them on their arrival at Algiers, or account for the sum they should cost — and considering the situation of the affairs of the U. S. with Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli I complied with the Dey's request, and give you this information so that you might communicate it to the Secretary of State. I would Sir, propose to you to write on this business to our Ambassador at London for him to be
charged to procure said Guns in London, and by his influence with the British Government these Guns can be procured immediately and shipped in the armed Transports destined from England for Mahon, and when once there we shall in Algiers adopt a plan for their arriving safe in this city. I believe these Guns will cost at least 20,000 Dolls but it is presumed they will be procured good and as cheap as possible, and that on this business, as well as on all other affairs required you will give me answers as soon and as fully as possibly in your power.

[ND. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]

[23 January to March 1799]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

SEAL

DISPATCH No. 1

PARTICULARS RELATIVE TO THE AFFAIRS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

AT ALGIERS COMMENCING IN FEBRUARY TO THE END OF MARCH 1799

On the 23rd Jan[ary] at Meridian arrived in Algiers the United States Schooner the Lelah Eisha, commanded by Captain Maley in 28 Days from Philadelphia, whom sailed in company with the Ship Hero Captain Robertson, loaded by the United States with stores for Algiers. That the 3rd night after we [they] were at Sea, the Ship Hero separated in a severe gale of wind & from Captain Maley's account of said Ship, I have my fears, that she has foundered at Sea, or so distressed that she has put into port, or fallen into the hands of the French —

On the arrival of this vessel, destined for this government I acquainted the general of the Marine & minister for foreign affairs that the Corsairs built in the United States, on account of Algiers, that the other two I expected would arrive in a few days, the General assured me he was well pleased, that he was always my friend, but that I well knew Algiers, & the nature of its Government. Yes thinks I, the Dey's will in a great measure governs all affairs. —

On the 24th commenced discharging the Lelah Eisha on this occasion the French Consul, & the whole of the French legation, were employed, they were 18 in number, employed as captives —

The General of Marine desired of me to be informed when I would deliver up to the regency the Schooner, I answer'd that when she was discharged of the stores, & when I would be assured by him, that it would be on the terms for which said vessel, with the other two was built — We then discussed the business. I informing him of Hassen Bashaws request to me O'Brien & Mr Barlow that these vessels should be built & equipped at the particular request of the Government of Algiers & that when they arrived from the U: States at Algiers they should be paid for, I added that the late Dey desired them in lieu of annuity, their amount to be deducted from our annual payments —

I shewed the General of Marine Hassen Bashaw's order relative to these corsairs & under the seal of the regency & he & I agreed, that by shewing it to the Dey, it would only kindle his rage, & we agreed to adopt other plans that looked likely to ensure tranquility —

NOTE — The present Dey Babba Mustapha was prime minister to the late Dey & notwithstanding he cannot bear his name mentioned, or any thing relative to him, but what it kindles his anger, it will be observed the present Dey, originally was a common Soldier but promoted by the influence of the late Dey Hassen Bashaw —

On the morning of the 26 Jan[ary] the Dey sent for the American Dragoman, & desired him to acquaint me that the American corsairs in port with the two expected ones, he would only accept of as free gifts from the U: S: as tokens of the Americans friendship to the Dey & regency. — I answered that the Consul for the U: S: always did assure the Dey & regency of the friendship of the U: S: that we had it not in our power to give such extraordinary tokens of friendship as the Dey requested he well knowing these Corsairs were sent here at the particular request of the Algerine government to be paid for & accounted for out of the annuity.

The Dey answered if I could not give them to him gratis, that he could not admit them to be rec'd as deducting from our annual stipulations, & that I of course knew best what was for the interests of my Country —
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

SUFFER the aforesaid Little Alexandre, master or commander of the vessel of

20. 30. or 40. tons or thereabout, mounted with 20 guns, navigated with 40 men,

TO PASS with her company, passengers,

Goods and merchandise, without any hindrance, seizure or molestation, the said,

appearing by good authority to belong to

one or more of the Citizens of the United States, and to him or them only.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the

United States of America,

the day of , in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and

By the President.

State of

To all Persons whom it may concern:

A Mediterranean Passport.
I answered that I could not give them gratis, that I had no orders, & never need expect any on this business, in giving these vessels as free gifts, that the honor of Algiers was at stake, on this affair which I received in a very delicate light. — That the present Dey was announced to the world as one of the most righteous Kings — that the 3 Corsairs would be in his power but that the world would judge on the circumstance, This was after prayers on Friday which is Turks Sunday —

The Dey declared by his faith & honor as a Musselman, that the Consul of the U. S. had arrived to trick him relative to obliging the regency to take the corsairs for payments in money or to be accounted for in lieu of the stipulations annually. That we had promised those Corsairs to the late Dey when the agent of the U. S. seen the necessity of securing the American peace & for the friendship of the Dey relative to the other Barbary states, That he was present with the late Dey when the agent of the U. S. made this promise, & that if I would not acquiesce & give them to him we might try a long time & make another peace — This was communicated to me secretly from a real friend —

On the evening of the 25th the Dey sent his own Dragoman to me with this interrogation, did not the U. S. give the Frigate to Hassen Bashaw as a free gift from the Governm. of the U. S. & under this consideration is not the present Dey to be as much noticed, respected & honor'd as the late Dey who had such large Sums of Money from the U. S., & intimating that he had renewed the peace & kept it, & only recev'd a few trifling presents

I answered that the U. S. gave the frigate to the Dey & regency as a stipulation for the peace, that the Hambullah was a commission business, & was paid for, that the money we gave for the peace & the frigate with every thing else, was at present in the power of the present Dey, he being by the almighty will at the head of this Governm — which O'Brien must observe is an iron bound republic —

That I did not want to take any money from the public treasury. that the United States were in arrears in their annual stipulations, & that it would be found in viewing the business in its true light by balancing one circumstance against the other, that finally these 3 corsairs would be found under the discussion or arrangement, as gratis, I have carried no funds from Algiers to have these vessels built, & that we on this point entirely depended on the honor of the Dey & Ministry of this regency —

Next the Dey sent for me & asked me if it was known in the U. S. that Hassan Bashaw was mort, & that he was on the throne, & If I had any letter for him from the Governm. of the U. S., I observed on his coming to the throne I announced the happy circumstance to the Governm. of the U. S. by several conveyances that I built on his friendship, that in consequence the U. S. had full confidence in what I assured them on his part, & observed from the favorable reception he gave me on his coming to the throne, that it made the most favorable impression on me, that the Gov't of the U. S. in sending these corsairs fully demonstrated the confidence they had in the Dey & ministry of Algiers, & that we were of the opinion of the Algerines, that friendship did not consist in words but in deeds, to be judged of by many other circumstances, & that I hoped by the Deys seriously viewing this business in its true light, it would have the consideration that was necessary from a great & wise prince — on this he said he would consider —

The schooner Lelah Eisha had her American colors, aft & Jack forward, & as a usual compliment to the City, the Algerine flag at the main — The Dey sent to me & the same time to the Gen'l of Marine, & desired that the red flag, would be hauled down as I would not give him these vessels as a free gift —

On this I went to the Marine & ordered the flag to be hauled down, & the same time ordered Capt. Maley to hoist his American pendant & fire a gun — after this all Algiers declared that the Dey intended to make war with the Americans —

This occasioned my letters to Consuls Appleton & Montgomery, dated the 26th Janr. 1796 —

On the arrival of the Lelah Eisha, or any vessel it is customary to enquire what news The Dey sent to me, I answered, that said vessel was attacked off Tariffa by French & Spanish Gun boats, that the Gut was swarming with sea pirates, that the whole sea ports of the U: S. was during the summer visited by the plague, that we were making great preparations against the French —

That the King of England had requested of the U. S. to make an alliance for 100 years, that it took the U. S. 8 days to consider on the answer to be returned, & that the U. S. answered, they would take one year to consider of it — & to return a definitive answer to this important business —

HARD SQUALLS

Saturday the 26th Janr. This morning the Gen'l of Marine informed me that he had with the prime minister prevailed on the Dey to let, the American affairs
rest a while until the arrival of the other two corsairs. I told the general I was fully convinced of his & the prime Ministers intercession relative to the american affairs — That he well knew I was the Agent of the U. S. and not sent here to lavish away, their interests, & sacrifice my own character which I held in as high estimation as my life — That if the Dey insisted on those vessels to be given gratis, that I would never acquiesce in it — that if they were to be detained by force this was a different affair — that the U. S. woud sooner lose the Ship in ballast, than with a valuable cargo, he desired I would explain —

I observed that the U. S. never did any injury to the Algerines or the other Barbary States, that we gave a great sum for the peace & ransom that we gave the Frigate & consulary presents that we had brot to Algiers 8 cargo's & 5 corsairs, that those 3 corsairs were valuable that we wanted them much ourselves, that we were preparing for defence, that we had 40 Sail of corsairs at sea, that many more were building that notwithstanding we were faithful to our engagements, & that we woud sooner lose our peace at this time — than at some other period that the Medeterranean has been a burying ground for our commerce, that I coud assure him that the Americans were a brave people, that I should be sorry, the result of our affairs woud be war, but that he well knew the govt of Algiers woud be in the fault. That the fact was that we did not want the peace if we coud fully rely on this governmt in strictly observing the treaty we made, that the peace coud be no object under any other consideration —

This was my explanation to lose the Ship in ballast not with a cargo when the U. S. woud have 2, or 300 merchi vessels in the Medeterranean after this the general observed I had much reason in my argument & that he hoped we would peacably settle —

At this time our affairs remained something quiet, & be convinced I was fully occupied, tacking & sounding all parties & Classes —

Our best friend of the Jew party is Miejah Bacri he unfortunately during these squalls & since is every unwell, & on the exit of the late Dey, Miejahs influence decreased. The House where the present Dey, & said Busnach is as much in the favor of the present Dey, as Miejah was of the late Dey — So that I had on hard terms to purchase the influence of Naphali Busnah, & in fact they or no one else, will do any service except they are well rewarded for it, it is my Dear Sir the nature of this extraordinary government —

On monday the 4th Febr, at Meridian arrived the U. S. Schooner the Skolder-brand in 29 Days from the Delaware. The wind was fresh I went on board, & crouded said vessel in a crowd of Sail. They Dey and ministry were well pleased at her fast Sailing —

Capt: Penrose informed me that he parted Company with Capt. Smith of the Hassen Bashaw on the 6th & also that he parted with the Sophia — that the weather was very Severe, Capt: Penrose was fired at off Tariffa by the French & Spanish Gun boats, & seen an American Ship taken by them —

Our best friend of the Jews informed me that it was not with a cargo when the Dey's request to know what each of the Schooners had cost, I answered that they sailed in a hurry, & that the documents on this business would come with the Brig or with the expected Consule — He next desired to be informed, what was the amount all 3 with the Store ship expected, I said I couid not well guess, that on the arrival of the other vessels he should be particularly informed —

On the 8th Febr arrived in Algiers the U: S: Brig the Hassen Bashaw Capt: John Smith in 32 days from Philad, this brig is the most beautiful & most complete vessel ever seen by O'Brien —

It being Turks Sunday & on this vessels coming in Sight, & arriving off the City under sail, O'Brien on board, fired a full salute. — The whole City was viewing said vessel, & finally the concourse of people, that was assembled on this occasion, were more than I ever seen on the arrival of any vessel in this Country —

This morning the Dey desired I woud acquaint him what was the separate price of each of these consules, I said that this act was not sent by any of them, as the rivers, were closing with ice, & that the Sophia with the Consuls woud bring the whole dispatches —

I shall observe that it was very prejudicial to the interests of the U. S. at this crisis of the business, that the separate price of each of these vessels, was not known, the prices should be forwarded by each vessel & if an accident happened the Sophia, I had no Cape or head land to go by in order to know these prices, it woud be of some service, but O'Brien would not be lost, even that he had no compass, it was enough for me to find out, the North Star, the interests of the U. S. & to try & steer by it —
The whole maritime class of the Algerines were captivated with those vessels & observed generally that after they had traversed the boisterous ocean they had arrived in Algiers, without carrying away a rope yarn, these three corsairs arrived in perfect order & from their maneuvering in sight of all Algiers, the regularity & that all essential maritime order, amazed the Algerines, & from this sample of American construction, Officers & Men, comprising the Crews of these vessels, the Algerines are convinced that we have abilities & resources in the United States to be a very active & stubborn enemy in case war was to be the result or reward of all our endeavors to cultivate peace —

This evening the Dey sent his purveyor or Jew Broker Napthali Busnach to inquire secretly of me what the 3 Corsairs cost, it was vexatious & incredible to the Dey to be informed that I could not give him the requisite information on this business, & the Dey seemed determined in having the Brig Hassen Bashaw to himself, & would not renounce the idea of, but what the U. S. gave the Frigate to the late Dey, & that he would have the Brig or finally he would not be content, & if we had a peace it would be on a sandy foundation — & without doubt the Dey being displeased his marine officers would see under what pretence, they would send in American vessels in order to try to make a plea or pretence for condemning them — & the Dey not being satisfied, would be of the condemning party — however under these & many other important considerations, I had to consider what plan I had to adopt to content the Dey & Ministry —

Gain their friendship in order to give strength & security to our affairs, & from fully viewing our affairs relative to Algiers, Tunis & Tripoli, many of our Merchant Vessels in the Meditarranean, I found there would be a necessity to sacrifice one of these vessels, which was the Brig for the Obdurate Dey — The same time to see the necessity to see on what terms I should manage the other important affairs, indeed at this period of the business, I should have been happy to have had the advice of the U. S. Governm*, how in the name of God I should act & timid, fearing that I could not well see my way in piloting our affairs, out from amongst the shoals, & alarmed that I might, if once, acquiesce in giving the Brig, that by the same rule I would give the 2 schooners, no, one person Knew, or had hardly any idea of what was my opinion on these affairs —

It had been urged by the ministry at least by a part of them in the run of this business, that as I had no orders to give the Dey these Corsairs, to write & bring the Dey an answer, but during the time would not this governm* use these corsairs as their own & if the answer from the U. S. was no would not this governm* keep them, so well knowing the consequence — I prayed to the Almighty to direct me for the best —

On Saturday the 9th Febv at 1 P M arrived the U. S. Brig Sophia, Commodore Geddis in 33 days from the Delaware having on board Consuls Eaton & Cathcart, I rec'd the dispatches of the Secy of State, & escorted the eastern Bashaws on Shore, introduced them to the minister of the Marine, & proceeded up to the old & dismal American house & attended strictly to my official duty —

At 7 P M went to the Minister of Marine's house & presented to him the following prices of the 3 corsairs, my mind had got a start from reading the presidents message to congress of June the 21st 1798 it certainly had that effect on me, that I raised my voice & considered myself as the representative of a great, free, powerful, & independent nation, & I viewed the U. S. at war with Algiers & then at peace, & be convinced it was not much of a balance from either —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Dolls</th>
<th></th>
<th>Dolls</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Brig Hassen Bashaw</strong></td>
<td>39,848</td>
<td><strong>Brig</strong></td>
<td>49,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schooner Skjoldebrand</strong></td>
<td>21,088</td>
<td><strong>Schooner</strong></td>
<td>28,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d° <strong>Lelah Bisha</strong></td>
<td>17,941</td>
<td>2 d°</td>
<td>21,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em><em>Phila</em> Price</em>*</td>
<td>78,877</td>
<td><strong>O'Brien's Price</strong></td>
<td>98,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>78,877</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Difference</strong></td>
<td>19,123 Dollars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * * I had a full discussion with the prime Minister & he understanding me, I found he was ignorant of the terms of our treaty & then I was determined to see how far I could work on him, also on the secy & general of Marine — I informed these that I well knew our stipulations — that on making the peace we agreed to give the amount of 40,000 Doll in the treas & to the am of 60,000 Doll in maritime & military stores, that after I had returned from Tunis & Tripoli the late Dey finding the regency much in want of corsairs, requested of me to have Corsairs built in the U. S. in lieu of the Stores —
I observed that the U. S. also gave the Frigate [Crescent] to the Algerines that said vessel cost the U. S. 150,000 Dollars, & that plainly there was no nation the Algerines got so much by, as they did by the Americans, that Algiers might see the necessity on that day she would be at war with Denmark, Sweden & Holland, that she would have no supplies from the Baltic, & that they had the U. S. for their friends, observing the U. S. Government, had the greatest Confidence in the Algerine Government & hoped on this occasion we should fully experience a demonstration of their friendship & equity —

Finding my scheme likely to take place, that the late Dey was no more, & no evidence against me but the Jews, I went to the Bacri's & Busnah's & by degrees bro't them into my views — The necessity was that I shoud in douseurs sacrifice the whole of the Sophia's Cargo, between the Jews & the Ministry, & as a preliminary to this scheme promised the Jews the goods which were on board the Sophia at the first cost, this there was the greatest necessity of as Miciah Bacri & Busnah knew the stipulation, & as they had a half promise on this business during the painful detention of the Corsairs, for their influence in pacifying the Dey, who almost got out of patience on account of their detention, & not to reduce me to the necessity of more important Sacrifices — as this plan or scheme was fully established and determined on, on my part & that — I had the whole influence of the ministry I was determined at all events to make no great sacrifice to the Dey, who thought to scare me, but sir I must declare to you that my friend was so far made up on this business, that even the result, shoud be war, it could not well be avoided sooner than indulge them in so great an imposition, particularly it being an affair from first to last in which I was so particularly interested, & that I knew so much of in all its different channels & stages —

16th Feb a courier arriving from Alicant with dispatches from William Smith Esq' our Minister at Lisbon, the Dey immediately sent to me to know if I had recent orders to give him the Corsairs gratis, I said that as I told him from first to last, that I woud only on the terms for which they were originally stipulated for & not giving the Dey time to reflect — I sent my Dragoman to the Dey & desired that I would request to be immediately admitted to an audience this was in the afternoon when I knew the Prime Minister & Minister of the Marine would be in company with the Dey —

I observed that we did not wish to draw any money from the treasury, that if the Dey woud put the 2 Schooners at 36,000 sequins he might have the Brig gratis — as a present from the U. S. —

That the Portuguese ambassador in Philad. had offered for these 3 Corsairs the sum of 120,000 Dollars if delivered in Lisbon, that I knew this to be a fact, that I was so much the friend of Algiers, that I could assure the Dey it was the policy of the Christian Nations to do every possibility to reduce the Marine of Algiers, that the U. S. found a pleasure particularly at present in increasing the strength of Algiers in order to crush the French, who had turned the robbers & persecutors of the Musselmen & of the Neutral Nations —

Note. what are these 3 corsairs employed in, I say, in these Seas, to look out, take, sink, burn & destroy, French Corsairs that is robbing & pirating Americans, so that from this circumstance it will be the means of our commerce having less obstructions in this quarter —

HARD GALES, OBRIEN, OFTEN BROUGHT UNDER BARE POLES

16th Feb at 3½ P M Conference with the Dey continued, I observed, that the Dey woud recollect that the Maritime & Military stores, stipulated for the Peace was 60,000 Dollars, that we had on the 2 years & 3 years annuity, bro't 10 Cargoes, that the Brig he woud have to himself, provided that he would allow me 3 years annuity for the 2 schooners, the Dey & ministry suddenly observed it was too much, the Dey said I might either have allowed, 30,000 Sevons for the 2 Schooners, & under this consideration he woud have the Brig to himself — or that he never woud be the friend of the Americans, I immediately finding I carried the point of the treaty Stipulation for, 60,000 Doll. gave the Brig in the name of the U. S. to the Dey in the presence of all the Ministry. On this occasion they all congratulated the Dey — The Dey & Ministry observed that it was only this day that the Americans made & secured their peace, that we might fully depend on the great friendship, that he really was never the less to me but the more, considering, I had it in my power to let the 2 Schooners go at 30,000 Doll. I observed that even as the business was settled, that I was afraid of my head with the American Government & hoped if requisite the Dey & Ministry would give me a certificate, which woud in some respects plead an excuse for me relative to my Conduct, on this occasion, Aye Says the Dey, we shoud have a new consul here one that did not so well know the place as you do —
On the 18th delivered up to the regency the 3 Corsairs which gave to the whole
inhabitants great satisfaction, from the 3 Corsairs was first discharged their provi-
sions on board of the Sophia & the Polacre called the Dey purchased by OBrien to
carry the crews of the Hassen Bashaw & Lelah Eisha to the U. S., said Polacre will
be commanded by Capt: Smith a very active Man — [See 10 January 1799]

On the 21st I went into the palace to settle the accounts & in calling over the list
of articles sent by the U. S. agreeable to the Inv & bills of Lading sent by the
Purveyor I found not more than 2/3d of the articles were taken notice of. The
receipts of the Secs in the Palace did not agree with those procured by Mr Clarke
from the Marine it was certainly a great neglect or omission on his part, & there
was no alternative on mine but to settle the accounts, agreeable to the articles or
receipts for the cargoes as they were in this Governm't books in the palace, under
this consideration I had no alternative but to make the best of it as you will
observe by the military & marattine store account current as settled by me with
this regency —

The Cargoes of the Independant, Jupiter & Newport, there was no Marine Turk
receipt, for Mr Clarke shamefully neglected, the duty he shoud attend to, & to
answer our affairs & his own made presents of part of these cargoes to the Dey &
ministry, for repairs they were making to their houses, in town and country,
relative to the Ship Newport Capt: Tew lying so long in Algiers without being dis-
charged, I beleive it was owing to a private understanding between Tew & Clarke,
such Sir has been their conduct —

Finding I had gained my object in settling the peace business at 60,000 Doll's &
that the whole of the Stores sent, only turned out 60,000 Doll's I was determined
to obtain the Dey's certificate, which he gave me under the seal of the regency,
certifying that I had on the part of the U. S. settled the whole of the peace busi-
ness, & another certificate, that our annual Stipulations were paid for 2 years &
9 Mo —

Finding I had gained this point, I declared that our peace was in a great meas-
ure declared null or void by Hassen Bashaw, & that in consequence by a new
Settlement, by the Dey & Mr Barlow, that it was only reckoned from the time
Mr Barlow landed which was the 4th March 1796 —

This Argument I mentioned with all my force, & finally the Prime Minister
declared that I had much reasoning in the argument & that he would look more
into the business, 2 of the Secy's shewed some seeming reluctance in acquiescing,
as I suppose from this circumstance they knew better, but one of the Busnahl's &
Bacri's was called in — and if I can gain this point, they must again be bribed
or paid, as is the usual way, they are to be compensated for the services they render
the affairs of any nation — On this circumstance of the treaty being dated, 4th
March 1796, respecting our annuity, I cannot say any thing on this point with
certainty — As since the morning of the 22d I again visited the prime Minister
with some friends & presents & he was of the opinion, that by right the treaty
should take its date from the 4th March 1796 —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan-Nov. 1799.]

To Timothy Williams, Merchant, Boston, Mass., in charge of settling the affairs
of brigantine Eliza, formerly schooner Maria, from Secretary of State

[PHILADELPHIA]
Department of State January 25th 1799

Dear Sir As you have been charged with the final settlement of the affairs of the brigantine Eliza, formerly the Schooner Maria,
Captain Graves, I trouble you to obtain and communicate to me,
information of Captain Graves — where he is, and whether he has
any property.
The United States have been obliged to pay eleven thousand dollars
for a cargo he took on board at Tunis, belonging to some Algerine
and Tunisian merchants, but which he embezzled. He also caused a
great expense by repairs at Cadiz, thro' the American Consul.
The sooner you can favour me with the information the better

[SDA. Dom. L. Vol. 11.]
To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers
No. 17.

Ten days after Sight

Please pay this my third bill, first & Second not paid, unto William Maley, or Order, the sum of five hundred & Seventy eight dollars, for Value received of him as herein Sett forth —

This is to Certify, that the under Written Consul for the United States, has received of Captain William Maley, one thousand, two hundred & twenty lbs, of loaf Sugar, for which, I have agreed to give him this bill on the Secretary of State, for the Sum of five hundred & Seventy eight dollars, said sugar in Algiers being worth the said Sum, and that the said sugar has been given by me to the dey & Ministry, to Answer the Affairs of the United States, with the Regency of Algiers — * * *

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan–Nov. 1799.]

To Secretary of State from Joseph Ingraham, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Tripoli

DEAR SIR, I take the liberty to inform you of the measures that has been taken by the Bashaw of Tripoli with the different nations, that he has made war & peace with during my residence in that reagency. Likewise, relative to the mode of Conducting the affairs of the united States with the different States of Barbary.

first its necessary that our Peace should be held separately with each reagency, and the consul resident there, and not depend on one reagency to hold our peace with the others. Secondly, that the govt of the united Stats should keep two good frigats in the mediterranean, and one constantly on a Cruise to Convoy and protect our Shiping, from the many insults they are daly & ourly exposed to, and visit the differant Ports of Barbary every 2 or three months at least, to keep these reagencys under some subjection which cannot be dun otherwise, and a small arm'd vessel to be Constant going & returning, with dispatches, too and from the united States to the Commander of these frigats, he likewise ought to have power given him to make up any Breach of friendship that may happen between our Consul resident in either of these reagencys which is not in the power of a Consul to do, and even to Sacrifice 20 or 30000 dollars sooner than risk a war, & our Shiping Captured and our Citizens made Slaves of again, which will surely be the case, no Consul in barbary ought to be invested with more Power than the other, when that's the case tho different Ports of Barbary every 2 or three months at least, to keep these reagencys under some subjection which cannot be dun otherwise, and a small arm'd vessel to be Constant going & returning, with dispatches, too and from the united States to the Commander of these frigats, he likewise ought to have power given him to make up any Breach of friendship that may happen between our Consul resident in either of these reagencys which is not in the power of a Consul to do, and even to Sacrifice 20 or 30000 dollars sooner than risk a war, & our Shiping Captured and our Citizens made Slaves of again, which will surely be the case, no Consul in barbary ought to be invested with more Power than the other, when that's the case the Different reagencys Plays into Each other's hands, to draw Preseants and money from them, our Consuls in barbary having a sufficient Salary to maintain them, ought to be Strictly forbidden not to Enter into any line of Commerce what ever, that being the first Step taken by the Heads of these reagencys to declare war with the Differant nations.

Relative to our Peace with Tripoli; and under the guarantee of the Dey of algier, I would not have our gov't place too much Confidence in, least they should be deceiv'd, I have every reason to beleive it will not Stand good long, as the Bashaw and the Head People of that reagency is discontented with there Preseants, as well as in Tunis.
The Bashaw bid me inform our Minister at Madrid, and Captain O'Brien if the Presents and Brig did not arrive soon, he well knew what Steps to take fitting out of twenty Cruisers, and Capture one American ship, would pay him very Handsomly for his Trouble, which he was determined to put into Execution, and had actually given orders for fitting out five sail, that he would lett them know that Joseph Bashaw Commanded in Tripoli; that he was under no restraint or fear of the Dey of Algiers, and only respected him as a nabouring Prince, that the motive for his making so favourable a Peace with the United States, was owing to the long friendship that had subsisted between him and the former Dey, that he did not know how the Present Dey Could undertake to guarantee his Peace, without first Consulting him, on this Important Point.

The Pride of the Bashaw is Such, and being urged on by His own Subjects as well as the Consuls of other nations, he will not Hesitate one moment, to fit out his Cruisers take the Consul's Passport and Capture our Shipping, the same he has dun by other nations during my residence there, at the same time the Consul may Suppose him to be his greatest friend.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Many nations has already been dupte by these artfull people and we cannot expect to receive more favour then them. if our govt keep a few Ships in the Mediterranean and show them we are not backward in Protecting our Traid there, it may put a Stop to there foul proceeding hereafter. this is the time wile all Europ is Ingaged in a worse war to Establish our Commerce in that Sea, when a general Peace takes place Every Exertion will be made to rute our Consuls out of Barbary by the Differant nations in Europ and depend on it they will succeed without the greatest precaution is taken in time to prevent it.

The greatest Cruiltys has been used During my time to force the Christians to turn Turks two Deans and nine Sweds fell a Sacrifice to there Barbarity's and obliged to renounce there religion, if in so small a number they force so many what will be the Consequence of our youth's in case we have 20 or 30 sail Capturd.

The Bashaw has told me in Public that he never would make Peace with one nation till he had made up his mind to make war with another at that time his Intentions was against the Americans concerning the Brig promised to him at the making the Peace — — — —

[Received 26 September 1799. This letter is printed in full in “Naval Documents, Quasi-war with France”, fourth volume, pp 231–233 under date received.]

[SDA, Misc L. Jul–Dec–1799.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from B. W. McDonogh, British Consul, Tripoli

Copy

Tripoli in Barbary 9th feb. 1799.

Sir, The bearer Capt. Ingraham, will naturally explain to Your Excellency the purport of his leaving Tripoli; however as I am partly concerned with his mission to Your Excellency I think it a part of my duty to transmit a true statement of every occurrence of what passed relative to your affairs between His Excellency the Bashaw and me. Having on a former occasion by the request of Capt. O'Brien the American affairs trusted to my care, what I have done to his knowledge and
to the rest of the American subjects then captives in this State, I flatter myself I have not been less zealous on this occasion. His Excellency the Bashaw sent for me the 29th of last month by one of his Raises, I immediately waited on his Excellency to know his commands, and to my utter astonishment informed me that he gave orders to his cruisers (who had then five, to sail by the first fair wind) to make reprizals on all American vessels, and requested that I would acquaint captain Ingraham with his intentions: I reply'd that I w'd obey His Ex' orders but hoped that he w'd countermand his orders until I informed Mr Ingraham what was best to be done on this trying occasion. I accordingly went to the American House and communicated to Mr Ingraham what had passed, we agreed (as I was charged with the message from His Ex') to call next day and know his Ex' final determination whether he wished that the American Chargé d'affaire would remain or go. Next morning we waited on His Ex' and when we were announced he requested to see the American Consul and me, without any attendance. I informed him that I delivered his message to Mr Ingraham, he thanked me very politely, & told us his motives for declaring war with the American States. "That he thought himself not treated like a Sovereign, being so long neglected by the United States, that he was credibly informed from Algiers that his cruisers dare not presume to molest the Commerce of America without the consent of the Algerines, but now that he was determined to let them and all Europe know what the Bashaw of Tripoli could do, and that he was not to be intimidated by any power or state."

Those were his words in the presence of Mr Ingraham myself and the American Broker, who I requested to be present. After His Ex' had finished, I expostulated with him, and made him understand that in these troublesome times business could not be done with that facility as in peaceable times, and that he must not attribute such ideas to any neglect on their part, likewise that he must consider the distance from America to Tripoli. He condescendingly replied that he would leave the affair solely to me, knowing my friendship for him, as well as my former services for the Americans, but that he thought it necessary that Mr Ingraham would go to Spain by a vessel of his own, and lay this matter before Your Ex' hoping by such a step matters may the sooner be accommodated. Mr Ingraham is constrained for the benefit of his nation to depart in a few days, and leaves me here charged with his affairs.

(signed) B. W. DONOHUE.

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797–1799.]

To Secretary of State from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

ALGIERS Feb' 15th 1799 —

My dear Sir I take this opportunity of informing you that we arrived here on the 9th inst where we found the three arm'd vessels which had arrived before us? The Lela Aiesha arrived on the 23rd of Jan' the Skjoldebrand on the 4th of Feb' the Hassan Bashaw on the 8th & the Sophia on the 9th do — I am sorry to inform you that the ship Hero has not arrived nor has she been heard of by her Consort since the 3rd day of their departure from the Capes —

The arm'd Vessels are now discharging & will be rec'd by this Regency at an advantageous valuation 'tho not yet ascertain'd it is presumed it will amount considerably above their first cost, which sum will be
placed to the credit of the United States & receiv'd in lieu of the same value in stores as p't stipulation

You will be inform'd before the receipt of this that Algiers & Tunis has declared against the great Republic, it was occasioned by the Grand Segnior sending a Chaouix in character of Ambassador from the Port to said Regency's with a positive order so to do — The Ambassador arrived here on the 19th of last December & war was declared on the 21st do. the whole French legation were immediately put in chains & sent to the severest labour where they remaind forty six days, they are now permitted to remain in their houses to wait the result of Buonapartes expedition who at present is fortified at Grand Cairo & possesses fifteen of the principal villages in Egypt, this is the current report of this City —

Mr Eaton & myself will proceed to Tunis in the Sophia in about eight days from this date, I anticipate a happy conclusion with that Regency for a much smaller sum than our instructions limits us to —

From Tunis I shall write to Tripoli in order to be inform'd if their will be a probability of prevailing on the Bey to accept a moderate sum in cash, say to the amount of the value of the stores in lieu thereof, if it should be found practicable I will proceed direct to Tripoli if not I will return to Algiers & wait the arrival of the stores which ought to be immediately dispatched, if not already on their passage. Should we have settled with the Bey of Tripoli for cash the stores will be accepted by the Algerines in part payment of our annual stipulations.

From the crews of the arm'd vessel we intend reinforcing the Sophia with 15 men the remainder will return in a Polacre [Dey] belonging to Mr OBrien which you may expect nearly as soon as you will receive this —

I am sorry to inform you that Mr Ingraham seems to be unworthy the confidence reposed in him by the Executive; his acct will prove my conjecture not to be without foundation, the amount of them from the 21st of Feb 1797 unto Aug 1st 1798 is 8974½ Mahaboobs equal to Spanish dollars 12115 — 53 cents — his acct current has been forwarded to Mr Smith at Lisbon by Mr OBrien last December & I will send you a copy of it by the vessel that will take the crews of the arm'd vessels home —

You will observe that this is wrote in haste, indeed every thing in this Regency is done precipitately — for example a Swedish Frigate arived here yesterday with Matthias Skjoldebrand Esq' his Swedish Majesty's Consul General on board, on his first visit to the Dey his Excell made the following modest request, that the Consul would send the Frigate with the Turkish Ambassador to Constantinople this Mr Skjoldebrand could not grant & to avoid farther importunity on the subject he thought proper to dispatch his Brother with her today for Malaga by which opportunity I send this under cover to Mr Smith at Lisbon —

Al'tho the effective funds of the United States are entirely exhausted I am happy to have it in my power to inform you that their credit is fully establish'd by the arrival of the arm'd vessels & that we shall not be at any inconvenience in procuring the necessary funds for carrying into effect our negotiations with Tunis & Tripoli —

Mr Eaton nor myself has not yet paid our respects to the Dey nor have we gone through the necessary ceremonal of visiting the grandees, it was thought expedient to postpone the performance of this etiquette
untill the Cruisers are deliverd to the Algerines & our acct. arranged which will be done on the 17th or 18th instant.

The rupture between France & Tunis will without doubt favour the interests of the United States at the latter place & I think in the present state of affairs we need be under no apprehension from Mr. Famin as his influence has depreciated considerably and is of little moment at present —

JAMES LEAF CATHCART


Extract of a letter from Captain William Penrose, Master of the schooner Skjoldebrand (one of Algerine fleet) concerning his voyage

ALGIERS, February 17, '99.

"I have met with an opportunity of informing you of my arrival at this port, by a Swedish frigate, which put in here last night. I had a very good passage from the Delaware, though a very wet one, being perfectly under water all the time. We made the run in 30 days, which was ten days less than capt. Maley, five days less than capt. Smith, and six days less than capt. Geddes; and was fortunate enough to fall in with no cruisers that we were afraid of. In the Streights of Gibraltar, 6 large gun boats rowed off to us in a calm, under French and Spanish colors, but after firing a few shot they thought it prudent to retire. They then went and attacked two large ships and a schooner, about 6 miles from us — we were then laying becalmed: one of the ships and the schooner they took, but the other ship got clear, which proved to be the Five Brothers, capt. Philips, of and from Boston, bound to Leghorn, carrying 12 six pounders and 40 men. Capt. Philips informed me that the ship which had struck was from Boston also, bound to Leghorn, mounting 16 guns, but could not learn the captain's name. The schooner which was captured, was the Experiment, capt. Bender, of and from Philadelphia bound to Gibraltar. The Algerine fleet which sailed from Philadelphia, are all safe arrived, except the ship Hero, capt. Robinson."

[LC, Baltimore "Federal Gazette & Baltimore Daily Advertiser" 18 June, 1799.]

Marine Force of Algiers

MARINE FORCE OF ALGIERs, OR A LIST OF ALGERINE CORSAIRS ON FEBRUARY THE 20th 1799

1 Corvette french built. Old in port... of 26 Guns
1 Corvette Levant built. old in port... of 22 Guns
1 frigate the Crescent at Sea... of 36 Guns —
1 Corvette Mahone built at Sea... of 18 Guns.
1 Cutter Old prize taken from the Venetians... 18 Guns in port.
1 Sciabecke Old Spanish built in port... 24 Guns.
1 De Moorish or Algerine built at Sea... 26 Guns
1 De... Do... Do... 26 Guns
1 half Gailey with Sails & Sweeps in port... 4 Guns —
1 Carling Geese or Xebeck... 14 Guns
1 Large greek polacre at Sea... 26 Guns
1 Greek polacre Do... at Sea... of 22 Guns
1 Brig The Hasten Bashaw at Sea of 22 Guns
1 Schooner the Skjoldebrand of 20 Guns
1 Ditto the Lelah Eisha... of 18 Guns.
1 Ditto of the Handullah of... 14 Guns
1 Xebeck Particular of ...................................................... 8 Guns
1 Xebeck building & ready to launch ................................ 26 Guns
65 Gunboats ½ may be Considered in tolerable repair —

18 Corsairs Mounting .................................................. Total, 366 Guns

Remarked by Rich. O'Brien

NB Those 7 at Sea sailed the 23rd Ultimo. I daily expect to see the[y] will send in some of those new pirates —

To the Secretary, of State, Philadelphia —
[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.–Nov. 1799.]

To Secretary of State, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, and Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS 22d Feb. 1799 —

SIR, On the tenth instant I had the honor to communicate information of the arrival, in this port, of the Brigantine Hassan Bashaw — the Schooners Skjoldebrand and Lala Eisha, and the United States brig Sophia; also Capt. Maley's report of his having parted with the Ship Heroe on the American coast. Of this Ship we have yet no account — She must be either captured, gotten into some port in distress, or lost at Sea —

On the 18th the Officers, appointed by the Dey for the purpose, took formal possession of the vessels; and this morning Consul Gen. O'Brien informed me that he had just now concluded a Settlement of all accounts between the Dey and the United States, which he desired me to sketch in the following cypher [Translation of coded message]

The whole of our stipulation for naval and military stores I have entirely done away and paid our stipulated annual tribute with this regency up to two years and one half from the date of the treaty.

He has been assiduously employed in the business since the arrival of the vessel: particulars will be reserved for a more certain conveyance —

I can state nothing with certainty on the affairs of Tunis — Mt. Famin has formed flattering expectations of the consulate, and has artfully secured the friendship of the Bashaw and principal officers of the government by having procured, at the expense of 19 or 20 thousand dollars, and distributed among them the customary presents. The Bashaw has declared that he will receive no other consul from the United States — and did, in fact, discriminate him from the general mancipation which involved his countrymen on the declaration of War — Whether this respect was paid to the Citizen Famin, or to the American Agent is problematical — But the same argument, which established him, will undoubtedly induce his friends to transfer their attachment — The Sapatapa must be gained by this inducement —

The Sophia, being reinforced with the crew of the Skjoldebrand, will proceed to Tunis in a few days with Mr Cathcart and myself — It has been thought most proper to wait here until after an adjustment of our affairs with this Regency, in order to avail ourselves of the friendly interposition of the Dey and his ministers — or, in the language of Capt. O'Brien "To get out an anchor to windward."

The crews of the Hassan Bashaw and the Lala Eisha will return to America in a polacre, purchased by the Agent of the United States, in this place.
Mr. Ingraham has exhibited an account current against the United States commencing Feb. 1, 1797 up to Aug. 1, 1798, exclusive of Salary, amounting to the enormous sum of twelve thousand one hundred & fifteen 53/100 dollars — and he has conducted the business in such a manner that it will be difficult, if not impossible, for the United States to evade payment.

The French are said to have taken possession of Naples — Buonaparte has established himself in Grand Cairo, planted his generals in the government of the principal provinces of Egypt, and reinforced his army with Arabs and Christians. Is it not possible that he will turn his eye towards the treasures of Algiers, (The public treasury of Algiers is supposed to contain eighty million of dollars!) and the empire of Morocco — project the conquest of the Barbary States * * *

[Signed by Eaton and O'Brien.]

[22 February 1799]

Account Current of the United States, with the Dey & Regency of Algiers

[Here follows an itemized list, amounting to:] 66,096 Dollars

Price of two vessels........................................30,000 Sequins or... 54,000 Dolls

24,000 Sequins is equal to 2 years annuity..................43,200 "

10,800

6,096

9836 Sequins in advance to the Algerine Government on the third year of Annuitys 22d February 1799, commencing from the treaty with Algiers —

RICH# OBRIEN

[22 February 1799]

Accounts of sundry cargoes, shipped by the United States for Algiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vessel</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brig Independant</td>
<td>40,268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>22,583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport</td>
<td>9,455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamdullah</td>
<td>4,493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crescent</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lelah Bisha</td>
<td>6,307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skjoldebrand</td>
<td>9,962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hassan Bashaw</td>
<td>4,255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104,593</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Price of the Schooner Skjoldebrand................................39,029

Dollars 143,622
An estimate of the probable cost of the Algerine Treaty —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stores Stipulated for the peace, supposed amount</td>
<td>124,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 years annuity, supposed amount</td>
<td>160,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &quot; &quot; &quot; &quot;</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>414,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>143,622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>270,378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price of the [Hassan] Bashaw &amp; Cargo of the Sophia</td>
<td>55,847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>214,531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>254,531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dollars $254,531

Saved to the U. States

It will be observed that the value of the cargoes brought to Algiers only amounted in this place to 66,000 Doll's & that these were rated 25 p't Cent above the customary price — 22d Feb'y 1799 —

RICH'OBRIEN

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan–Nov. 1799.]

To Robert Goodloe Harper, Chairman, Committee of Ways and Means, from Secretary of State

[Philadelphia]

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

February 23d 1799

Sir. Herewith I sent you a statement of the expenditures relative to our treaties with the Mediterranean Powers, and of monies drawn out of the Treasury for the purpose, from which it will appear that the following sums remain to be provided for — Viz

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balance due Tench Francis Purveyor, Pt' his acct</td>
<td>28,421.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>due ditto for sundry purchases for the Algerine Brig' and two schooners pt' ditto</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>due ditto for advances to Mr Foxall Cannon founder</td>
<td>25,886.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>due ditto for sundry articles received by ditto from the Public Military &amp; Naval stores to be replaced pt' ditto</td>
<td>12,983.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>77,291.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also for this sum due the House of Baari &amp; Co Algiers</td>
<td>40,987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From which deduct the Cargo of the Sophia now on her way to Algiers</td>
<td>16,968.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the fulfilment of our stipulations with Algiers as per Estimate (besides the freight)</td>
<td>24,018.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freight of such bulky articles at least 50 pt Cent</td>
<td>36,536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>210,917.37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dollars 210,917.37

From which deduct the cost of the three armed vessels built for Algiers, now probably arrived there, to be paid for by the Dey — 68,674.15

To be provided for — Dollars. 142,243.22
By it it is hoped that our Consul General will be able, if those armed vessels arrive safely, to cancel the demands for the large masts and other cumbersome and very expensive articles and reduce the claims of Algiers more than the amount of the cost of the vessels.

I should observe that the number of large masts remaining to be furnished is set at 39 only. This is certainly an error in the Purveyors statement; for I have heard of but three or four yet sent; but others of a smaller size have been forwarded, and these have been deducted from the original stipulation as if of the stipulated size.

I should further observe, that money only has yet been paid to Tunis: the furnishing of the stipulated stores (which will cost upwards of a hundred thousand dollars) has been suspended, until an essential alteration in one article of the treaty shall be effected, and on which our consuls are instructed to negotiate with that power. If they succeed, they are to endeavour to substitute something less burthensome than masts and timber & other maritime stores.

In the original estimate presented during the present session, my object in proposing an appropriation of 100,000 dollars — was not to provide for all that must eventually be furnished: but to discharge some balances of debts incurred, and to enable the Purveyor to forward some additional supplies. By the foregoing statement it appears that my estimate was too low; and that it will be expedient to make it up to about 140,000 dollars or 150,000 dollars, the latter in preference, seeing that in the course of the present year the value of 10,000 dollars, may probably be necessary for Tripoli. Expecting too, a favourable conclusion of the further negotiation with Tunis, it would seem expedient to provide at least for a partial fulfilment of the original stipulations, — say to the amount of 50,000 dollars, which would build one or two armed vessels (according to their size) and cancel the demand of upwards of 100,000 dollars. But if instead of armed vessels the new stipulation should be for money, this can hardly be expected to fall below the original stipulation for masts, timber, and maritime and military stores. And considering that nine months will elapse before the next meeting of Congress, it would be safest to provide for such a conclusion of the negotiation — say 100,000 dollars.

A state of former appropriations and payments and estimate of the sum wanting to discharge claims relative to the St Croix boundary accompanies the documents relative to the Barbary affairs herewith presented.

[SDA. Dom. L, Vol. 11.]

[25 February 1799]

An Act for the augmentation of the Navy

[Note. — In the second volume of "Naval Documents, Quasi-War with France" (November 1798 to March 1799), pages 399 and 400 is printed an Act providing for additional naval armament of six 74 gun ships, six sloops of war not exceeding 18 guns, and for employing revenue cutters. It also provides for increasing the force of other ships in the service.]
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS 305

[26 February 1799]

Estimated Value of the Stores for Tripoli

No 19.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Cables of 10 inches</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 hausers of 8 inches</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Barrels of Tar</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Barrels of Pitch</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Barrels of Rosin</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 pine boards</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 oak-ditto</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Maets</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Yards</td>
<td></td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 Bolts of Canvas</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Anchors</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

OBriens Estimate

Proposed in lieu of the above Regalia to offer a cash payment

Viz, 1st propose this sum in dollars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4660</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

2d If this fail of Effect go as far as

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

3d for the Service of Farfaro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

4 Consular presents to the great Men

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Opinion of R4 OBRIEN

Algiers Febt 26th 1799

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.-Nov. 1799.]

To William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS the 28th of February 1799

Dear Sir we have finally settled our affairs with this regency, I say — Considering all Circumstances favourable, no more Stores is to be sent to Algiers, until you will hear from me, which will be after the return of the Sophia from Tunis —

Consuls Eaton & Cathcart will proceed in two days for tunis the Dey & Ministry & Bockerie's will Write to tunis in Order to have famin unshiped & Consul Eaton Established in his post, After this is done Eaton will Commence on all requisite affairs agreeable to his Orders —

At tunis a Vessel is to be freighted immediately to carry Consul Cathcart to Tripoli, he will have a strong letter of introduction & friendship from the Dey to the Bashaw of Tripoli, & the Bockeries assures me they will advance the Necessary Sums, if we can on Good terms, make cash payments, at tunis & Tripoli, in Lieu of our Stipulations; We have no Account of the Ship Hero —

Please to forward Copies of this letter to the Secretary of State —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.-Nov. 1799.]

Marine Force of Algiers 28 February 1799

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 French Sloop of War of 20 nines &amp; Sixes</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Turkish Dv of 18 eights &amp; four fours</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 American Frigate of 24 nines &amp; 12 Sires</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Mahonese Ship of 18 fours &amp; Sixes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Venitian Cutter of 18 double fortified Sixes</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

1 Xebeck built at Algiers of 20 eights & four fours .................................................. 24
1 D\textsuperscript{o} D\textsuperscript{o} of 26 eights Sises & fours ............................................. 26
1 D\textsuperscript{o} D\textsuperscript{o} of 26 D\textsuperscript{o} D\textsuperscript{o} .............................................. 26
1 Half Galley ........................................................................................................................ 1
1 Guerlinonhiuccia Grecian prize of 14 fours .................................................................... 14
1 large Polacca of 26 4\textsuperscript{r} & sixes a prize ................................................................. 26
1 D\textsuperscript{o} of 22 D\textsuperscript{o} ................................................................................................ 22
1 D\textsuperscript{o} D\textsuperscript{o} of 20 D\textsuperscript{o} ............................................................................ 20
1 American Brig of 22 double fortified Sixes .................................................................... 22
1 D\textsuperscript{o} Schooner of 20 D\textsuperscript{o} fours ...................................................................... 20
1 D\textsuperscript{o} D\textsuperscript{o} of 18 Single D\textsuperscript{o} ................................................................. 18
1 D\textsuperscript{o} D\textsuperscript{o} of 14 5 & 4 pounders ................................................................. 14
1 Xebeck private property of 8 4 pounders ................................................................. 8
1 D\textsuperscript{o} a building of 26 8\textsuperscript{r} sixes & fours ......................................................... 26
About 60 Gunboats with a brass 24 pounder each ......................................................... 60

About 12 Boats with Mortars of diff Sises —

Guns 447
Mortars 12
Slaves 1051

The Algerines are continually a building Gunboats but the[y] rot
nearly as fast as they are built for want of care being taken of them.

The number of Slaves belonging to the Regency of diff nations are ........... 948
Besides ten french Citizens of the french Legation ........................................... 10
And 93 D\textsuperscript{o} which were brought from La Calla a french Garrison near
Bona & made Slaves of on the 23\textsuperscript{rd} inst .............................................................. 93

1051

Yesterday the Jews prevail'd on the Dey to permit eighteen of the principle Characters that was brought from La Calla to retire to the French consuls house the rest remains at hard labour —

N B Their are about 120 Christian Slaves the property of private Citizens of this infernal Regency —

(This is the whole Marine force of this Regency which makes all Christian Nations become tributary to them, oh! humiliating reflection. J. L. C.)


Journal of James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, 28 February to 13 April 1799

Journal of Negotiation & ratification of the Treaty between the United States of America and the Regency of Tripoli in Barbary — [Received via the Brig Sophia]

Algiers thursday the 28\textsuperscript{th} of Feb 1799 I rec'd a letter from the Dey of Algiers directed to the Bashaw of Tripoli by David Bacri 29\textsuperscript{th} do I rec'd letters for Leon Farfaro who I am inform'd is a person of great influence in Tripoli I likewise rec'd presents from said Bacri as pr my receipt forwarded to the Secretary of State in my dispatch N\textsuperscript{o} 1 —

Tunis March 18\textsuperscript{th} 99 I rec'd a packet from Mr Famin which was left here by Mr Ingraham, directed to Mr O'Brien copy's of which I have likewise forwarded to the Secretary of State in dispatch N\textsuperscript{o} 1 during my stay at Tunis I rec'd two thousand Algerine Sequins from Solaman Azulai for the use of the U S at Tripoli I likewise rec'd a letter from the Bey of Tunis to the Bashaw of Tripoli which informed him that the Regency of Algiers & Tunis had concluded their affairs amicably with the U S of America hoping the Bashaw of Tripoli would do the same as in the present state of affairs it was more to the interest of the Barbary States to be at Peace than at War with America. The letter from the Dey of Algiers was only complimentary I likewise rec'd a letter from the Vikil of Algiers for the Bashaw & a packet from the Tripoline Ambassador at Tunis with a chest and sundry other articles for him with a Tripoline sailor passenger —
April 1st I left Tunis & embark'd on board the Sophia we did not sail until the next day the wind being contrary —

Tripoli Friday the 5th of April 1799. At 3 P M came to an anchor in the Bay of Tripoli with having an Algerine flag at the fore top gall' mast head & our own colours aft as customary — the Captain of the Portuguese boat came on board & asked from whence we came & what was our business — we inform'd him the American Consul was on board who had letters from the President of the U S of America the Dey of Algiers & Bey of Tunis to his Excellency the Bashaw of Tripoli — At 3½ P M, Mr Bryan McDonogh came on board in a boat with American colours flying — I gave him all the private letters I had on board he being charged with the British Sweedish & American affairs the Consuls of said nations being absent on business —

Mr McDonogh inform'd me that it was customary for the Consul or chargé des affaires of all nations at Peace with Tripoli to inform the Bashaw when a vessel of their Nation arrived & get permission for the officers to land that he would perform this ceremony, & would inform us when the Bey would give us an audience — At 25 minutes before six he came on board with a Chaoux & inform'd that he was sorry to inform me that the Bashaw had determined not to receive me as consul of the U S of America, as I had not brought the stores & brig promised by Cap't O'Brien when our peace was first agreed on here two years ago that the Americans had not fulfil'd their contract & that he did not consider himself obliged to fulfill his that he had waited until the consul arrived in hopes that he would have brought the stores with him, but as it was not the case he would wait no longer that he requested I would send the letters from the Dey of Algiers and Bey of Tunis to him & he would answer them immediately & we might depart when we pleased, that he would allow forty days from our departure before he would order his cruisers to capture American vessels — that at the expiration of that period he would order the American flag to be haul'd down & would make known to the whole world that the Bashaw of Tripoli is an independent Prince and would be respected as such in spight of the Dey of Algiers Bey of Tunis or even the grand Signore —

I gave the letters to the Chaoux and desired him to inform the Bashaw that I had a letter from the President of the U S of America for him which I could not trust to any person to deliver, I therefore requested he would give me an audience and let me hear from himself his determination as I never put implicit faith in messages — Mr McDonogh inform'd me that I might depend the Bashaw would insist to have the Brig as Cap't O'Brien absolutely promised her to him in the presence of Messrs de Souza & Farfaro & Mr McDonogh declares that he has heard them tell Ingraham so repeatedly — I inform'd Mr McD that I never had heard of any such promise that I was prepared to pay the Bashaw's demand for the stores by paying him an equivalent in cash but to give him the Brig was out of the question entirely —

At 7 P M — The Chaoux came onboard & inform'd me the Bashaw would be glad to see me two hours after day light — I requested him to inform the Bashaw I would come on shore as soon as the Fortifications saluted the Brig as customary — he said their would be no difficulty about that ceremony provided we perform this ceremony, & would inform us when the Bey would give us an audience — At 10 A M & Mr McDonogh came onboard & inform'd me what is contain'd in his report — No 1 of the enclosures I express'd a desire to see the Bashaw myself he said it was impossible unless I promised him the Brig, I inform'd him that I was not authorized to do any such thing even should war be the consequence — He said I might come on shore if I thought proper & speak to the Rais of the Marine — I embraced the offer & went on shore — I was receiv'd with a great deal of hauteur, by the Rais of the Marine who ask'd me where the stores were that was promised to the Bashaw two years ago — I inform'd him that they were ship'd on board a vessel
[Hero] which had sailed from the U S eighteen days before us that I had reason to suppose she was either lost, or taken that the stores for Tunis were likewise on board of her & that the Bey had politely promised to wait nine or ten months longer for them on his being inform'd by our consul of the misfortune? Yes said the Rais & on your giving him twenty or thirty thousand doll: for his condescension — I declared that he never hinted to us, that he wish'd us to give him one dollar and that I really believ'd that if we had offer'd him a pecuniary reward that he would have been highly affronted & was better pleas'd with our acknowledgment, which he consider'd quite sufficient especially as we were now engaged in the same cause namely a war with France? I added that I hoped the Bashaw of Tripoli would at least act with as much politeness. —

The Rais lauch'd & said the Bey of Tunis was the first moor that ever he had heard of that would be affronted with a christian for offering him money, & added he I suppose your friend the Dey of Algiers would likewise be affronted at your offering him money but I was in Algiers when a Frigate [Crescent] arrived from America of 36 Guns loaded with guns & ammunition & the Bey was so far from not receiving her that he seem'd very well pleas'd I inform'd him the Frigate was sent in lieu of cash for the redemption of our captives which had been redeem'd upon credit above a year before, dont say any more interrupted the Rais I know as well about your peace with Algiers as you do yourself, I was in Algiers some months & if the Americans has friends there, so has the Bashaw of Tripoli, have you any new proposals to make to the Bashaw? I answer'd I had not, he then insisted to know what the consular presents consisted of I inform'd Mr M'Donogh who took a note of two thirds of them & carried it to his Excellency — during his stay I was kept a prisoner in his appartment at the Marine

In about half an hour the Rais return'd from the Castle with Mr M'Donogh & inform'd me of the Bashaws terms see No 1 of the enclosures — the Rais added that I had rec'd instructions from the lying dog O'Brien who had inform'd him when he was at Algiers that he was Consul for Tunis & Tripoli likewise, and as the Bashaw of Tripoli & Bey of Tunis were dependent upon Algiers so were the Consuls there dependent upon him & could do nothing without him — I told him that it was impossible that O'Brien could be so weak, that I did not believe he had ever said any such thing & wish'd him a good morning — What answer shall I give the Bashaw added he — tell him said I that his proposals are beyond all bounds, that I imagine he does not wish to be at Peace with the United States, that he supposes we have some rich ships in the Mediterranean — but you may inform him that in consequence of our being at war with France, that our ships are all to well arm'd to be captured by any of his Cruisers & that I am very sorry that his making such exorbitant demands upon us will oblige us to turn the very arms against him which are now turn'd against our common enemy the French Well said he? I am order'd by the Bashaw to inform you that you may wait for the answers to the letters from the Dey of Algiers & Bey of Tunis if you think proper, if not you may let it alone that he is an Independent Prince & not to be intimidated by Algiers Tunis nor even the Grand Signore, that if we wish to be at Peace with him we must pay him for it & that he commands in his Kingdom as well as the Dey of Algiers does in his — While I was on shore I sent a man (by stealth) to inform Parfaro that I had letters of importance for him from the Bagaries & Bushnaes at Algiers? he sent me word that he requested me to send them by Mr M'Donogh to him & to take care that none of the moors should see them, & beg'd for Godsake that I would not mention his name as it would be ruinous to him as well as detrimental to the affairs of the United States —

I requested the doctor to come on board to dine with me & wrote the following letter to the Bashaw & sent it by him accompanied with the one from the President he having very politely offer'd to explain them to his Excellency —

I requested Capt Penrose to go on shore with Mr M'Donogh & wait for an answer from the Bey who was out on horseback viewing his fortifications — he delivered the letters to Parfaro and told Capt Penrose that he would come on board in the morning —

To his Excellency the Bashaw of Tripoli &
Most Illustrious Prince
Bey inform'd by your Exr Rais of the marine and Mr M'Donogh American chargé des affaires that you would not receive me as Consul of the U S of America unless I would agree to fulfill the promise made by their Agent Capt O'Brien — I now beg leave to inform your Excellency that the Government of the U S of America was never accustomed to any promises of the Frig had ever been made & therefore I have rec'd no orders relative to her — That the stores which were stipulated by Treaty
were ship'd from the United States on board the Ship Here which I fear is either lost or taken by the
French, that in lieu of which, I am authorized to pay his Excellency an equivalent in cash according to
a just valuation to be made by impartial people but if your Excellency prefers having the stores
I promise you they shall be deliver'd here in four months from this date —

As the U S of America wishes nothing more than to continue the peace & harmony which has so
happily subsisted between the two nations since the forming of the treaty — I will take it on myself
to promise the Bashaw the Brig Sophia in lieu of the stores & to deliver her to him in nine months
from this date the dangers of the sea & enemy excepted to be rec'd by him in full of all demands from
the U S of America for ever and on my being rec'd & recognized as Consul of the U S I promise to
deliver a handsome consular present to his Exr and chief officers —

By the letter from the President of the U S of America your Excellency will be informed of my rank
and accordingly give me credit, & give me leave to observe that if any misunderstanding exists
between the former Agents of the U S and your Exr it cannot be deemed a sufficient cause for your
Exr to declare war against a nation that never was at war with you and who has sent an Agent the
very day of six thousand miles to endeavour to cultivate peace & harmony between our two
nations respectively & that without your Exr even giving him an audience — this is an act which
I believe is unprecedented even in the annals of Barbary

Should your Exr not think proper to agree to the above terms you will please to write to the President
of the U S your ultimate determination explaining to him your reasons for not receiving the Consul
sent by him — I should likewise be happy to receive your Excellency's answers to the Letters from
the Day of Algiers and Bey of Tunis which I pledge myself to have forwarded immediately — The
U S Brig Sophia will sail tomorrow at twelve oClock & untill her return from America it is hoped
your Excellency will suspend any further declaration of hostilities against the U S of America —

Should your Excellency wish to detain the Brig a few hours will make no great difference —
I remain most Illustrious Prince

your Excellency's
most Honr and Ob'ret Serv

JAMES LEAF CATHCART
Consul for the U S of America
at the Bashaw of Tripoli

U S Brig Sophia Bay of Tripoli April 6th 1799

Sunday 7th [April] At meridian rec'd a letter from Mr Mr McDonogh which informed me that he had obtained leave of audience from the Bashaw for me I went on shore & waited upon his Excellency at 1 P M in company with Mr Mr V O when I
repeated nearly to the same purport as I had done before to the Rais of the Marine — the whole bone of contention was the brig which I refused him without hesitation, he was very much enraged against Cap'n O'Brien and made use of every
invective & term of reproach he could think of he then swore by God & his
Phrophet that O'Brien had promised him the brig that it had not been for that,
that he would not have concluded the Treaty with the U S, that he would have
her or her equivalent in cash that O'Brien had reported that he was dependent
on the Algiers that he would now let the world see that he was not, that O'Brien
would not be always at Algiers that all his Cruisers had orders to bring him to
Tripoli if ever they found him onboard a neutral vessel & again swore that if ever
he was found that he would have him hung like a dog onboard of the vessel that
brought him in —

After an hours bravado & huckstering he told me that his ultimate terms were —
the Brig to be deliver'd to him immediately or the sum of eighteen thousand dollars
on the spot in lieu of the stores which you say are lost or taken 25000
dollars payable in a few weeks, and a consular present equal to the Danes and
Sweeds — I told his Excellency that I imagined he did not wish to prolong the
Peace, that his demands were as exorbitant as unjust & that I could not treat
with him untill he was in a better humour, I then wish'd him a good morning
He said he would give me twenty four hours to consider of it & that from the
morning of the next day the term of forty days should commence before he would
order his cruisers to capture american vessels —

On my return from the Castle I rec'd a letter from Farfaro enclosure No 2 informing me that he was sorry he could render me no assistance whatever —

Monday 8th [April] I requested Mr Mr McDonogh to carry the following letter to the castle & explain to the Bashaw its contents which he accordingly did & in
return brought me a note in Arabic which I sent to Farfaro to translate The
terms contain'd therein I rejected with disdain see No 3 of the enclosures —

The Excellency the Bashaw of Tripoli &c

Sir I having verbally communicated to your Excellency my reasons for not complying with your
demands on the United States, a repitition now becomes unnecessary I therefore beg leave to inform
you that I have deliberated on the nature of the promise you say Cap'n O'Brien made you of the Brig
Sophia and on the advice of Capt & Mr (Gledster who was with me) I now promise your
Excellency that said brig shall be deliver'd to you in nine months from the time of her departure from
this port, the dangers of the sea & enemy excepted and that the stores which are stipulated by treaty
shall be brought forward at the same time or if your Excellency would prefer the value of said stores
in money 75 dollars payable in a few weeks this day in lieu thereof — enclosed I send your Excellency a
valuation of said stores by Mr Mr McDonogh which you may depend is just and equitable, he having
no interest whatever in being partial to one party more than another — Should your Excellency accept of the above terms in full of all demands from the U S I will deliver your Excellency the Consular presents which I inform’d you I had on board if not you will please to answer the letters to his Excellency the President of the U S & their Excellency’s the Day of Algiers & Bey of Tunis, and if your Excellency does not wish that I should remain here I will proceed to Tunis & send the Brig to America with your answer to the President’s letter & until her return it is hardly probable your Excellency will commit hostility against the United States when you recall that you have already receipt from them to the value of sixty thousand dollars in cash and presents & that their agent now offers to become responsible for the rest of Capt O’Brien’s stipulations & even more as your Excellency well knows that the Sophia when here before was neither arm’d nor sheathed she now mounts twelve guns & two swivels six of which are from the rest brass, she has been lately sheathed & is every way completely fitted for a Cruiser —

This is a very advantageous offer for yr Excellency & will serve to convince you how much the U S wishes to continue the harmony which has subsisted between the two nations since the conclusion of the Treaty and which as an individual you may depend I shall take every means to cultivate consistent with the honour & interest of the nation I represent

I am with respect
Your Excellency’s
most Obvt Servt

JAMES LEAS CATHCART
Consul of the U S of America at Tripoli

HENRY GEDDES
Commander of the U S Brig Sophia

Chancery of the U S of America at Tripoli
April 5th 1789

I then wrote a short statement of our affairs & presented it to Capt G. Geddes requesting his advice & opinion on the subject before I would come to a conclusion — The Doctor inform’d Capt Geddes that the Bashaw desired to see him alone in the evening — I advised him to go by all means but to be very circumspect in his answers to the Bashaw he went about 4 P M and after a great deal of invective against O’Brien & other frivolous questions which Capt Geddes will inform you, the Bashaw inform’d him that if we would promise him the Brig & the stores stipulated by treaty in a reasonable time and give him 13,000 dollars for the detention of said vessel & stores he would be content — Capt Geddes inform’d him that he had nothing to do with the negociation that if he thought proper he might apply to me, but that he could tell him before hand that my instructions were limited & that I dare not advance one dollar more than I was order’d —

Well then answer’d the Bashaw you may tell him I have order’d the answers to be wrote to the letters he brought for me I will send them in the morning when he may go about his business — In the evening the Rais of the Marine came to the house with two letters from the Bashaw one for the Dey of Algiers & the other for the Bey of Tunis I ask’d him for the answer to the President’s letter he said it was not ready but I should have it in the morning, and ask’d me what he should inform the Bey I inform’d him he might say that I was sorry our negociation was at an end as his terms were so unreasonable that I would talk no more on the subject as it would only be wasting time — for farther particulars see Mr M Donoghue declaration & advice to me enclosure No 4 — It is something remarkable that the letters were seald in three diff places so that it was impossible to open them, this is contrary to the custom of Mussulmen who always sends their letters open

Tuesday 9th [April] — Farfaro’s brother came to me this morning & inform’d me that the Bashaw had sent for the Governor of the Jews & ask’d him if the American Consul had been at Farfaro’s house or if Farfaro had visited him the Governor said he was certain we had not seen each other take care they do not said the Bashaw for if they do I know how to dispose of you and Farfaro, the Rais of the marine said that he had placed spies on both our actions and if we visited each other he would report us to his Excellency —

The whole of this day we waited for an answer to the President’s letter, Capt Geddes sent me his answer to mine of yesterday evening enclosure No 5 —

This day Capt G. Geddes and myself circulated a report that the Americans had a number of vessels of war in the Mediterranean to protect their commerce against the depredations of the French — we likewise reported that the Sophia would immediately proceed to Malta on business of the U S — the reason we propagated this story was because the Tripolines has five Cruisers now at Sea, & they would naturally suppose that we would give information to the Portuguese squadron that acts in conjunction with Admiral Nelson —

Finding it necessary to come to some resolution & not having it in my power to ask the opinion of our Consul at Algiers I wrote a note to Capt G. Geddes on the subject and rec’d his answer No 6 of the enclosures —
9 P M. The Rais of the Marine came from the Bashaw and brought an answer (seal’d up in three places) to the Presidents letter, I ask’d him in what Language it was wrote he ans’d in Italian, I then ask’d for a copy of the letter, he said the Bashaw never gave copy’s of his letters to any one, that the Prince of America was the only person he wanted to know what was contain’d in it, Mr M’Donogh said he would go by himself to the Castle and hear what the Bashaw had to say and at the same time inform him that we would come and take leave of him in the morning — previous to this I had authorized Mr M’Donogh to offer the Bashaw in full of all demands for Brig & stores — eighteen thousand dollars, this was done and refused by the Bashaw, but his Excellency said if we would agree to give him ten thousand dollars on the spot & promise him the Brig in Nine months from her departure he would be content — Mr M’D told him he would endeavour to persuade the Consul to agree to these proposals but that he was afraid it would be out of his power.

Wednesday 10th April 1799 Mr M’Donogh went to the Palace to give the Bashaw an answer from me — I advised him to try & persuade the Bashaw to accept cash in lieu of the Brig my particular reason for so doing was? because I am convinced that if we give a cruiser to the Bashaw of Tripoli we would be inevitably obliged to give at least as large a one to the Bey of Tunis —

At 10 A M, Mr M’Donogh came from the palace and gave us joy saying he had agreed in the name of the Consul of the United States on the following terms —

Viz: That we should pay the Bashaw ten thousand dollars immediately for the stores and detention — and eight thousand dollars for the Brig as soon as possible? that said sum should be consider’d in full of all demands from the United States of America, the Consular present excepted — this I agreed to immediately & I assure you to many encomiums cannot be pass’d on the conduct of Mr M’Donogh during the whole of this negotiation to whom the U S are certainly much indebted as Capt'’ Geddes will inform you more particularly on his arrival in America —

At 5 p.m I went to the Castle with the consular present and deliver’d it to the Bashaw — I now saw Leon Farfaro for the first time, who promised the Bashaw he would be responsible for the residue of the money I only having three thousand Mauboobs in cash which I deliver’d with the presents — while we were in the Castle the Flag of the U S was saluted with 21 Guns — the Bashaw order’d his colours to be hoisted on all the fortifications the different christian consuls paid the U S the same compliment — the Sophia return’d the same number of Guns and thus ended this ceremony —

While the Bashaw was looking over the presents he ask’d me if the United States had sent the two pieces of holland as a sample I told him it was to dear to give much away at a time — he then said I must give him two more comg gold watches I told him I would if I could purchase them here — I very fortunately had kept back a number of things belonging to the presents expecting a second demand — I therefore gave him the two watches without putting the U S to any farther expense —

In the evening he sent his Compliments to me & beg’d it as a very particular favor that I would let him have two of the brig brass Guns as they would be very serviceable to him for field pieces and that he would give the Brig two iron guns in their place — I told the messenger I would consult Capt’’ Geddes & send him an answer in the morning — A few moments afterwards one of the Chaouoxes came with an order from the Bey to receive a handsome present for proclaiming the Peace, the Bashaw not having consider’d himself at Peace with the U S before now & that this awaites or present had not been paid before by any of the former Agents — I told Farfaro to give him ten dollars, he said that he must have one hundred at least Not long afterwards he sent for some rum I had none but sent him eight bottles of Cordials which I had purchased at Tunis for my own use —

I forgot to mention that the Bashaw desired me to take a house of his own which was unoccupied — I inform’d him that I had not seen it, but that I would give him an answer in a few days — I have since found that it is an old house entirely out of repair & that he wants me to take it in order that he may ask me to repair it at the expense of the United States I have therefore requested Mr M’Donogh to inform the Bashaw that I would much rather live in the house where I now am — & if their is no other alternative sooner than displease the Bashaw I will
take it and pay the annual rent which is one hundred Mauboobs a year & remain in the house which I now occupy, which will be much better than to repair it which would cost at least five thousand dollars —

Thursday 11th [April] It is customary when ever a peace takes place to give the Bashaw from three to five barrels of powder this I knew could not be procured here, I therefore thought proper to give the Bashaw the two brass cannon in lieu of the powder & not to receive the iron guns which he promis'd in their place supposing they would be good for very little —

5 P M Captn Geddes Mr McDonogh & myself waited on the Bashaw & was receiv'd in a quite diff'rent manner from what we were before — after some common place conversation drinking coffee & he said he would write other letters to the Prince of America the Dey of Algiers & Bey of Tunis & desired I would send the Bashaw from three to five barrels of powder this I knew could not be procured here, I therefore thought proper to give the Bashaw the two brass cannon in lieu of the powder & not to receive the iron guns which he promis'd in their place.

5 P M Capt Geddes Mr McDonogh & myself waited on the Bashaw & was receiv'd in a quite different manner from what we were before — after some common place conversation drinking coffee & he said he would write other letters to the Prince of America the Dey of Algiers & Bey of Tunis & desired I would send the Bashaw from three to five barrels of powder this I knew could not be procured here, I therefore thought proper to give the Bashaw the two brass cannon in lieu of the powder & not to receive the iron guns which he promis'd in their place.

Thursdsy 11* [April] It is customary when ever a peace takes place to give the Bashaw from three to five barrels of powder this I knew could not be procured here, I therefore thought proper to give the Bashaw the two brass cannon in lieu of the powder & not to receive the iron guns which he promis'd in their place.

JAMES LEAF CATHCART

Tripoli in Barbary
April 15th 1799
We whose names are here unto annexed do Solemnly attest and declare that the above is a true statement of M't Cathcarts negociation with the Bashaw of Tripoli —

B. M't DONOGH
HENRY GEDDES

Expences attending this negociation with Tripoli

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promised to the Bashaw in lieu of the stores</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; gratification for their detention</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised to do, in lieu of the Brig Sophia</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>which Cap't O'Brien promised the Bashaw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contingentcy's — about</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consular presents including the cloth</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Whole am't including every expence                    | $23,500 |

JAMES LEAF CATHCART

Tripoli in Barbary
April the 15th 1799

[1 March 1799]

No 21.

 Presents for Tripoli

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Caftens of Brocaid</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gold watch diamonded &amp; Chane</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Gold Rep'd watches</td>
<td>@150 dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Gold plain ditto</td>
<td>@/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Silver ditto</td>
<td>@/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gold snuff Box</td>
<td>@/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Gold Chains</td>
<td>@/50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Silver gilt snuff boxes</td>
<td>@/10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Pieces of Holland</td>
<td>@/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Brilliant diamond Ring solitaire</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ditto — Small</td>
<td>@/300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 doz* Handkerchiefs</td>
<td>@7 p' doz*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2930 Dolls
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

Algiers March 1st, 1799

Rec'd of Mess" Joseph Cohen Bacri & Co the articles contained in the above acc't amounting in the whole to two thousand nine hundred & thirty Spanish dollars to be distributed if requisite to the Bashaw & Grandees of Tripoli on acc't of the United States of America

JAMES LEA' CATHCART

Consul & Agent for the U S of America at Tripoli in Barbary

$2930 dollars

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan-Nov. 1799.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Joseph Ingraham, former U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Tripoli

Copy

Carthagena 18th March 1799.

Sir, Yours of the 15th ultimo came safe to hand, wherein I am happy to learn that Mr Cathcart with the presents is gone on to Tripoli, had I been informed of that before, this disagreeable journey might have been put a stop to and I still remained in Tripoli, but Captain O'Brien's last letter of Sept 25th, 1798 wherein he desires me to inform the Bashaw that he was daily in expectations of the arrival of the Consul and Presents, as they were to leave America the last of July, which I did, but they not arriving as soon as was expected, and the Bashaw hearing of the great presents that were delivered at Tunis the 20th of January on hoisting the flag of the U. S. the first time, the Bashaw thought himself greatly offended and neglected by our government, and gave immediate orders to fit out his Cruisers to make reprisals on American vessels. This would have taken place had it not been for the influence of Mr MoDonogh who was formerly charged with our affairs by Captain O'Brien. This gentleman expostulated with the Bashaw and got him to recall his orders, if in case I would consent to come with his letter and deliver it to Your Excellency. I proposed writing to Algiers: this he would not listen to, and told me in presence of Mr & Co to the Bashaw's letter, as well as that of Mr McDonogh.

[20 March 1799]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

No 25

Supposed debts of the United States, in the Negotiation pending or to be incurred, Relative to our affairs with Algiers, Tunis & Tripoli—

Estimate of O'Brien for to do away the Maritime & Military Stores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stipulated by Treaty for Tunis</td>
<td>36000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debts of the United States at Tunis by Farnins Statement</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supposed debts of Tripoli</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli Regalia, Stipulated Stores, Valued by O'Brien, at</td>
<td>12000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In 4 Months, Regalia in 2 Years Presents</td>
<td>12000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>debts of the loss of the Ship Fortune &amp; Cargo, at</td>
<td>47987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For extraordinary's for 1799</td>
<td>20000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Algiers the 20th March 1799

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan-Nov. 1799.]
To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Joseph Ingraham, former U. S. Chargé d'Affaires, Tripoli

**CARTHENGENA 23 March 1799**

Dearest Sir, Before this comes to hand I make no doubt but You will be inform'd of the Circumstance & Cause of my leaving Tripoli, both by Mr. McDonogh's & my letters by the way of Tunis, it was not told too days before my Quarantine was out that I was aquainted with Mr. Cathcart arrival in Algiers or any Expecations of his Coming Soon. I try'd to the utmost of my Powar with His Excellency to retard my departure and let me remain in Tripoli till the arrival of the Consul or we had Sum news from algiers this he would not listen to, I Preposd writing to You this he refused & in Short His Excellency would not Consent to any thing but my Immediate Departure for Spain in one of vessals with his letter for our Minister at madrid, or Immediate war that his Cruisers was ready for Sea & he had already given orders to make reprisals on our Shipping that he was dertermed on one or the other, and in Short left it to be determed in a short time the Step I have taken was adviseable both by Mr. McDonogh & Farfar—which I am sorry for as I had no other dependence then the Independent & Meading with Mr. Cathcort for a Settlement, but Since my arival here M. Montgomery informs me that She was unfortently Captured & Condemed by the french loded with wine & Brandy which has now left me in a verry unpleasent Sittevation

I have Sent His Excellency Letter on to madred and wait Mr. Humphreys's answar to be forwarded on by Marad Raice who is now in the Port of Carthergena — waiting for the Same, I beleave His E: has wrote for a Brig on my Leaving him he told me if the united States wished a Prepeatule Peace with him they must send him a Ship Coppered of 28 or 30 guns

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.-Nov. 1799.]

### Consular Present, made at Tunis, 26 March 1799 and promised by the United States

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To the</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bashaw &amp; Son</td>
<td>2 pieces linen</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 caftans brockade</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 diamond set watch and chain</td>
<td>1650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 gold snuff box set in diamonds</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 diamond ring, solitaire</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 piece linen</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sahiptapa</td>
<td>2 caftans brockade</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 gold repeating watch and chain</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 ring solitaire</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 handkerchiefs</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Caftan brockade</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 gold watch and chain</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 ring, solitaire</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 handkerchiefs</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 bag coffee</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 ditto pepper</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 loaves sugar</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 piece holland</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 gold repetition watch</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 ring, solitaire</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 caftan brockade</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mustapha</td>
<td>1 gold watch and chain</td>
<td>964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hodea</td>
<td>1 ditto</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[SDA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, July 1797-Dec. 1800.]
Concerning Defences of Algiers and Tunis

Copy from the Register in the U.S. Chancery at Tunis Apr. 1799

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quality</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>Swivels</th>
<th>No. men</th>
<th>To whom belonging</th>
<th>From whence sailing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Galley</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>The Sahibtaba</td>
<td>The Goulette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galley</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Proprietors</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barque</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Mah'i Galloulee</td>
<td>Sfacs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barque</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Idem</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Government</td>
<td>The Goulette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corvet</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
<td>The Sahibtaba</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barque</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Aji</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barque</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Mah'i Caisaci</td>
<td>Monastier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Hameida Ben'i</td>
<td>Galloulee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Idem</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tartana</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Hameida Ben'i</td>
<td>Goulette</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xebeck</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Mah'i Galloulee</td>
<td>Sfacs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This copy is forwarded to shew the average strength of the Tunissien cruisers. The guns are from four to nine pounders — In the ports of Farena, Byzerte, Sfacs and Susa are an hundred and twenty cruisers: but not in general so large as the above. Neither time nor opportunity has yet enabled me to procure an exact list of the marine strength of Tunis. It is much superior to Algiers. The vessels are better preserved and managed, and the men are much more enterprising. For the time of their cruising and cruising ground reference must be had to Captain O'Brien's journal, which is accurate. Their manner of attack is uniformly boarding. It is however owing more to the weakness and timidity of the enemy they engage than to their own superior valor or management that they make such progress in their mischief. I have seen nothing yet, neither in Algiers nor Tunis but what appears contemptible when contrasted with the force which a warlike European, or even American might oppose to it. The whole marine of both kingdoms would hardly give a relish to a British squadron — and would not furnish a breakfast to such force as the United States could without much inconvenience fit out, provided we were at peace with France. Algiers is as vulnerable by land as sea. The city is defended in its rear by an enormous stone castle about 30 feet high, standing on an elevated site which overlooks the town. About one mile west of this is an eminence which commands the castle. There is nothing formidable to the gaining of these heights by a coup de main. The troops may be landed in a bay one mile and an half northwest of the city without annoyance; and in one night effect the object. A battery of a few guns on the western eminence would reduce the Castle at discretion: Or the latter may be carried by an escalade, there being no ditch, pickets nor abatis to prevent it. From these two positions vengeance may be poured upon the city and water batteries below as irresistibly and as effectually as the torrent upon Sodom and Gomorrah, and with as much justice —

The world have been astonished and alarmed at the failure of the great expeditions formed against Algiers. But if the world were to see the conduct of those expeditions its astonishment and alarm would cease [?] together. Oriley's assault was fitted to the genius of indolent Spaniards. He landed in a bay, and encamped in a plain commanded on all sides by high ground — and he suffered his retreat to be cut off from the sea — In this situation he delayed the attack till the moors from the country collected and came upon him in clouds —
Nor did he fight judiciously when attacked. The French bombardment was bought off — And the number of shells which the Admiral had orders to throw into the city were in fact thrown one mile on its right, and are now many of them lying in the same place entire — a proof that they were not charged. All the batteries of Algiers are in a ruined condition: the gun carriages almost uniformly rotten; and garrisoned by undisciplined, half-starved Turks, who divote much more time to their pipes and prayers than to their arms and police. It was impossible to get the exact number of guns mounted on all their batteries I intruded myself into every fort of importance: but it was dangerous to make any surveys with accuracy from the extreme jealousy of the Mahometans. It was very obvious however that their guns like their carriages were in a neglected situation: I could discover but one single apron among perhaps one hundred and seventy guns. The iron guns appear never to have been scaled — and the brass are with very few exceptions two thin for use —

Tunis is less vulnerable because more inaccessible. Not a gun can be brought by water to bear within twelve miles of it; and no landing can be effected within fifteen miles of it. But if once approached it has nothing like defence. Its walls are very low; without ditches and tumbling to the ground in many places. It has many commanding eminences, untenanted, within reach of it — and no defence.

But should the United States ever again have occasion to treat with this government and redeem captives (and the thing is not impossible for they will have war with somebody) Byzerte offers hostages to secure a reciprocal treaty. This city about, thirty five miles from Tunis, contains twelve thousand souls, principally moors, and of course without arms. The defence consists of three batteries, or castles, of free stone: one at the N. W. angle of the city walls, the other two opposite to each other at the entrance of the mole; the whole mounting about sixty cannon. The walls which are also of free stone are about thirty feet high, six feet deep — and have parapets and loopholes at top for musketry; but they are without ditches. The castle at the N. W. angle commands the town and other forts. This is easy of access by landing troops on the west point of Cape Blanco (where Scipio Africanus is said to have disembarked his army to march to Carthage) about six miles distant, under cover of darkness, and proceeding in a right line and without obstruction to its walls. An escalade might be effected with ladders without loss; for the castle has no garrison, and is only watched by an old pensioner, who every night with perfect confidence and security commits his trust, with his soul, to the guardianship of Mahomet. The parapets of the wall are now to be manned, and the garrison secured at the mole, which consists only of seventy men commanded by a Turk from Tunis. The whole city are coup'd at once without a possibility of escape or resistance, for there is not one stand of arms among the citizens nor other defensive weapon, and may be forced on board the vessels before the least succour could be given from any quarter. These hostages in America would give the command of terms; for being principally moors it would produce a general insurrection in the country if they should not be redeemed at any price. Eight regular battalions could effect this enterprise. It would be more feasible and more productive than an attempt to retaliate insults upon their cruisers, which may be viewed as the wolves of the forests, it is almost impossible to catch them, and when caught they are worth
nothing. We have heard much of the irresistible intrepidity of the turkish military here. It is all hyperbola. Here is nothing like an organized military. The camp, as their force is termed, is an awkward squad of insolent turks, whose only feats of valor consist in swaggering once a year into the country among the wretched, defenseless moors to gather taxes. They have neither tactics nor discipline. There is not a bayonet in Barbary.

Not much should be feared nor expected from a people whose principal ministers, principal merchants and principal generals consume day after day in the same company smoking tobacco and playing at chess—While the citizens and soldiers are sauntering in rags, sleeping under walls, or praying away their lives under the shrines of departed saints—Such is the military, and such the industry of Barbary—Yet to the shame of humanity they dictate terms to powerful nations!!!

NB. The Sahibtaba is the proper mode of spelling ye title which I have spelt Sahiptappa.

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.–Nov. 1799.]

[2 April 1799]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

WANTED FOR THE REGENCY—

10 barrels of tin in sheets, 4 different Sizes
200 long handled tar Brushes—
200 long handled paint d° large—
200 D° D°  D° D°  D° size less—
100 Small d° d°—
30 Sheets of Lead—
40 or 50 barrels of lamb black—
100 Barrels of Pitch & Tar, if requisite in the hole as ballast—

WANTED FOR THE DEY—

600 Wt of fine loaf Sugar—
600 dollars worth of Mahogany boards—
300 dollars worth of Ebony boards (is there such a thing)—
100 dollars worth of black Walnut boards—
Tamarins & Sweatmeats, W. India produce—200 dollars worth
6 pieces of fine India Muslins, fitting for Turbans—
20 doz of Madras handkerchiefs, Different Qualities & Colours—
10 pieces of the finest dindity—d°—
4 pieces of the finest Linen—
100 best, English Penknives, of different Qualities
30 pieces of large damask, fine, for Napkins,
20 pieces, of India Silks, with & without flowers, of different Qualities

ARTICLES, REQUISITE TO BE SENT TO ALGIERS, WITH DISPATCH ON ACCOUNT OF THE UNITED STATES—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coffee green of Martinic &amp; St domingo, amount in bags</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sugar in boxes &amp; Barrels, 1st, 2nd, 3rd &amp; 4th Quality d°</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepper in bags</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conchineal to the Amount of</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pimento in bags</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rum Jamaica, in bottles to the Amount of</td>
<td>600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cottons Ordinary, of different Qualities (I believe India)</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cloves in butts, to the Amount of</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nankeens — Amount of</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irish Linens, Amount 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th &amp; 5th Quality</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China, in Coffee &amp; Tea Sets, dishes, bowls, &amp; plates,</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red, Green, &amp; Blue, flowered or fashioned.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tin in Sheets as pt Pattern ........................................ 2,000
Horn or Ising Glass for Lanthorns amount of ................. 600
Cinnamon, as pt Sample to the Amount of Note No 1 ........ 1,000
Salmon Pickle'd in Barrels & half Barrels — Amount of ... 1,000

Amount in dollars — 77,200

Note of No 1 amount of 1000 dollars ................................ 1,000
Note of No 2 to the Amount of .................................... 1,500
Note of No 3 to the Amount of .................................... 3,000
Note of No 4 to the amount of .................................... 1,500
Note of No 5 as pt Samples, of amount .......................... 3,000
Chintzes, Variety to the amount of .............................. 1,000
Muslins, Ordinary, in pieces of different Qualities ......... 2,000
Crates of Liverpool ware Amount of ............................. 1,000
Ginger best Quality to the Amount of ............................ 1,000
Handkerchiefs, Coloured, of Cotton, different Qualities .... 1,500
No 6. of this Fustick wood, amount of ........................... 2,000
15 Barrels of Smoked' d herrings ................................ 95,700
75 Barrels of Pickle'd herrings —

To the Secretary of State of the United States.

Algiers April the 22d 1799.

by Richard O'Brien—

Copy.
It will be necessary the Polacre to mount 16, Six pounders & 40 Men, and to be loaded with these Articles with the greatest dispatch, it will be a plan and the means of saving heavy sums being expended or demanded of the U. S.

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

No 8

Tunis 4th of April 1799 —

SIR, Inclosed herewith I send you a copy of our Negotiation from which you will learn, that the principal object of our Government, on alteration in the 14th article, is obtained: also a copy of the note of the articles demanded by the bey, as a present for himself on the occasion of hoisting the flag; He says it is the same which he received from Spain on the like occasion and what he resolved to have from the United States, I resisted the demand, till he ordered me to accede to it or prepare to leave the Kingdom; It has been all along understood that he should receive a present, but I am suspicious our cedwent agent has projected this demand for the sole purpose of improving a refusal as an apology from procuring my expulsion from the Country with a view of recovering his place; I have made no reason to cherish this opinion from any thing discover'd in his treatment personally; this is obliging, friendly and officiously good natured but every body of respectability here seem to agree in pronouncing him a pernicious scoundrel; possibly the one half of this is meant as complimentary to my feelings, & so it is ill timed: for I have no concern from influence let his projects be what they will — His disappointment is manifest, nor is it unexpected; It would indeed be a singular circumstance if he were not so, and it is natural to suppose this disappointment may produce dispositions to embarrass me: hitherto however I have experienced nothing serious of this nature, except it be this demand, nor am I certain that this suspicion is fairly founded, whatever may be the truth of the fact, situated as he is, he is rather to be considered an object of Commiseration than alarm, I believe him embarrassed in his circumstances, I know him
extremely mortified in loosing the consulate, & think he deserves Consideration — after every other effort had failed to procure a passage for the Consul — for Tripoli, I have thought it necessary to dispatch the brig with him he accordingly embarked the 1st inst for that place, and the morning following doubled cape bon with a fair wind, the Vickele of Algiers and signior Azulia, made great exertion to procure a Vessel, and both pronounced it impossible; neutral Vessels cannot be prevailed on to touch at that port, for fear of the treachery of the bey, who, as I have before stated, is suspected of a Coalition with Buonaparte, this might also be used as an argument against risking the brig: but the emergency of our affairs there, require the immediate agency of the Consul: the utmost which can be sacrificed by the brigs going there, bears no proportion to the loss which might be sustained in consequence of delaying to prevent a WAR, I have advised Captain Geddess not to come to anchor in the harbour of Tripoli, and Ordered him, in case the Bashaw should demand the brig, to resist the demand by all the means in his power, — I cannot but hope this measure will be productive of good, as soon as I shall have adjusted the accounts of the United States with Mr Famin, and the Contingencies of the Negotiation you will be furnished with my report

* * * * * * * * * * *

We want from Algiers 3 Gold watches and Chains one of them a repeater, moderate price, two of them on the Christian Construction for the Bashcasal, Gorda Golps & principal secretary I also pray you to send me some tea, and charge in acc.

Certified to be a true Copy by,

RICH Q OBRIEN

P, S, 5. of April
I have received of Sig: Solomon Azulia $28,000 —
this morning I closed a final settlement with Mr Famin, and have his receipt in full, I have paid him, the balance of his Acc Current $14,960.70/100
Two years salary, as pt your advice 4,000
Two years house rent @ 500 1,000 19,960.70/100

Add expenditures —
Secret service 4010 —
paid Azulia pt your advice 400 —
" provisions for the brig 383.98/100
" Consul Cathcart, advance salary 250 —
Incidental Charges 892.52 5 936.50

Out fit 2600 2000 27,896.20

Balance 103.80 $28,000 —

In the incidental charges is this sum for Subsistance during my detention, after my arrival in Philadelphia and supplies for the Voyage 382.52 Cts

I have taken on myself all payments of a public nature since leaving Philadelphia —

Certified to be a true Copy by

RICH Q OBRIEN

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.—Nov. 1799.]
To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers  
Nº 36.

**Algiers April the 6th 1799**

Dear Sir, You will observe that the letter I had from Consul Eaton was dated the 21st of March, but Bockeris & Bussnaha had a letter from their friend Solomon Azuli, Eatons Banquire at Tunis, this letter was dated 5 days after Eatons, and Mentioned that the Articles, which were in the Treaty, & objected too by the Senate, would be alter'd, agreeable to the request, or as Consul Eaton thought proper to have them & that the whole business in Tunis, relative to the affairs of the United States, would be settled on the plan proposed, if so, the government of Tunis will accept of Cash payments, in lieu of the Maratime & Military Stores, I am not too sanguine on this business, as I have not this Officially from Eaton, but I shall know by the return of the Sophia, which I expect here the first Easterly winds and with the first spurt of said Winds, the polacre will sail from here — destined for Philadelphia —

Consul Cathcart still remains at Tunis, I have advised him to proceed and for Eaton to push him on for Tripoli, as there is a Necessity of his being there on many important Considerations —

I will now observe to you my Di' Sir, & I pray God that you or the United States, will never loose sight of it, or of this National Object, that is the great and urgent Necessity of keeping up a Marine force the frigates, sloops of war, brigs & Schooners, for it is my Candid & Sincere Opinion that there is the greatest necessity for this Marine, that there is no great dependance to be put in any of those Barbary or Christian States, we might have an extended Commerce, a sudden war, out starts the Corsairs, in comes 60 Sail of Americans, and all this might be prevented, by our having a fleet of Corsairs Armed and prepare'd, & ready to act on any sudden emergencies, those people would know, & should see, that we had some ships of force, to defend and protect our Just Rights, & without Corsairs, we have no business of an extended Commerce, or Occupying these out posts, the deans, Swedes, British and infact all nations that has Commerce in the Mediterranean and Seas Adjacent, has at all times, frigates & Corsairs, ready to afford it the Necessary protection, and now and then one or two of the United States, frigates, might call in or off Algiers and Tunis, & towards Italia, it would shew them the United States had if Necessiated some Corsairs to protect their Commerce —

O'Brien, Eaton & Cathcart might be compare'd unto 3 light houses erected on 3 dangerous shoals, said light houses erected to prevent Valuable commerce running thereon; said light houses has been erected, at a vast expence to the Commerce of the United States, to prevent Merchant Ships running thereon, it will cost the United States some money to keep said light houses in Repair, to keep the requisite lamps burning and other Necessary expences, * * * * * *

The time is favourable for the United States peace with Constantinople, and might be made easily through the Channel of Algiers, If I had powers; The algerine General of the Marine goes for Constantinople, and fearing, that the turkish Corsairs might fall in with American Vessels, he has promised me to sound Soften and Meliorate, and use his influence, on our affairs, if it should be Necessary in any
There will always be veering and hauling business of 30 or 40 thousand dollars, between the United States, and Algiers. —

O'Brien got married the 25th of March, if there is a possibility you will permit, Mr. Walcott and Mr. Francis, to peruse these dispatches; I beg my best respects to them and be convinced my Dear Sir,

RICH' OBRIEN

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan-Nov. 1799.]

A List of Captives in Algiers 8 April 1799

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Genovisa</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Napolitana</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venetian</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ragusee</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperialia</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maltese</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piedmontese</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corsicans</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardenians</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuscanians</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francois de Oran</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From le Cala</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spaniards</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romans</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeeeks</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maltese</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1026</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Belonging to Gov.

To this account should be added 300 more who are slaves to particulars, as also 250 French daily expected, supposed to be emigrants from Leghorn fled and taken by the Algerines.

(Signed) RICH' O'BRIEN

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 4, 1797-1799.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

N° 9

TUNIS 10th of April 1799 —

Dear Sir, On the 4th inst, I forwarded you the result of our negotiation —

On the 6th the prime Minister — Mustapha Hoge, returned his present to me, from a resentment he felt on account of its being less, than the Sapatapa's, who he says is the second Minister, and demanded the balance —

On the 7th a demand came from the Admiral, for a gold headed cane, a gold watch and Chain, and twelve picks of cloth, which is said to be Customary, & which it will be difficult to evade —

This morning a demand came from the Aga of the Goulette for the customary present on the occasion of the first Vessel of War coming to anchor in the Bay, In answer to this I have said I will make him a present of a copy of the Treaty —

But what is more extraordinary is a demand of Mr. Famins brought forward yesterday, for the sum of one thousand nine hundred and eighteen dollars 21/100, on account, of repairs alterations, paper hangings, &c for the house, including nine months additional house rent, and a few articles of furniture. I have not answer'd this demand, nor will I, without being compelled, this afternoon is appointed for the adjustment a combination of beggars and thieves! I would as soon contract to satisfy the grave, the barren womb, and the devouring fire, as to content these scoundrels with presents the revenue of our Country would be inadequate to it; the prime Minister must be silenced, with the smaller Rascals, I will hold a parley and play them off, if possible
I have made an endorsement on the two receipts which Signior Azulia has on hand, which explains its self —

M: Cathcarts packet was omitted in my last through forgetfulness — [Signed by W. Eaton.]

Certified to be a true Copy
by Rich O'Brien

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.–Nov. 1799.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from James Leander Cathcart,
U. S. Consul, Tripoli

Tripoli in Bar 13th April 1799

Sir, When I was at Algiers, you gave me to understand, that I would have no difficulty whatever to encounter at Tripoli, on my arrival here I found it otherwise; I have however surmounted all by the help of our friend Doct: McDonoh who I am sorry you have so much neglected; I am now happy to inform you, that the United States of America is in perfect harmony with this Regency (if I may be allow'd the term) the particulars of our negotiation you will be informed of by Capt: Geddes, as I do not think proper to detain the brig longer than I can avoid, otherwise I would give you a detail of the Negotiation, which you must now request of the Secretary of State —

I have been informed from Indubitable authority that you promised the Brig Sophia to the Bashaw of Tripoli, and Capt: Geddes informed me that you told him, you had made the Bashaw a Kind of a promise by the way, of Greasing the way, now Sir you know that such promises must be fulfilled, I therefore was Obliged to redeem your promise by Giving the Bashaw 8,000 dollars, in lieu of said Vessel, and for the Stores, and his condescension in waiting so long for them, 1000 [10,000], the Contingent expenses will be about 1500 which in all makes 19,000 [19,500], Consular presents excepted out of which I have saved one diamond ring one repeating watch, four Silver ditto, two snuff Boxes, one piece of holland and two dozen of handkerchiefs —

M: Farfara has become responsible for said Sum which is to be paid immediately, I therefore request you will honour said Farfaras bills upon sight, to the amount of 17,000 dollars, the two thousand Algerine Sequins, which I received from Azulia, I have given to the Bashaw, in part payment, Farfara has not made out his accounts yet, when he does, I will forward them onto you, —

M: Ingraham has not left one single document in this Office, he has taken even the treaty away with him, I am Credibly informed that he has not spent above fifty dollars on the house I now live in and as for his public dinners, there is no body here to eat them —

M: Eaton and myself has found by experience that the interference of the dey of Algiers with either of the other regencies has been detrimental to the affairs of the United States, our Government must therefore drop the Idea of Soliciting his mediation, & endeavour to Cultivate the friendship of the reigning Princes for the time being, as both here and at Tunis they are determined to be respected as independant princes —

* * * * * * * * *

Certified to be a true Copy
by Rich O'Brien
I never say'd to Mr. Cathcart that I herd Mr. O'Brian say he had promis'd the Brig Sophia to the Bashaw of Tripoli.

Henry Gaddes

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan.-Nov. 1799.]

[15 April 1799]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See letter of 15 April 1799 from Secretary of the Navy to Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, summarizing the disposition of the United States naval forces, and the progress made in creating protection to American commerce against French privateers; printed in “Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France”, third volume (April to July, 1799) pp. 49-51.]

[15 April 1799]

To President John Adams from the Bashaw of Tripoli

[Translation from the Italian]

To His Excellency John Adams, President of the United States of America &c &c &c.

(Seal)

By the arrival of your Consul, James Cathcart, We have received your kind Letter dated the 21st of December last, the contents of which have been duly attended to. In answer we have now to inform you that we have been much surprised to see the said Consul arrive without bringing with him, after a two years expectation the present of ammunition agreed upon at the conclusion of the last Peace, — as well as the Brig which was promised us by Captain O'Brien. This your negligence with regard to us, had in such a manner offended us, that we were resolved not to receive the said Consul; But our Doctor B. M. Donogh has made us so great intreaties to prevail upon us to enter into a negociation with the said Consul respecting the points alluded to, that with a View to gratify his desire and to preserve unaltered the friendship which subsists between us, we have agreed to do it; And after some controversy on the subject, we have agreed to receive the inconsiderable sum of ten thousand Pezzi duri[*] (a coin) in the place of the Present of ammunition, and that of Eight thousand Pezzi duri as a substitute for the Brig aforesaid; Whereby we have consumated the Peace which shall, on our side, be inviolate provided you are willing to treat us as you do the two other Regencies, without any difference being made between us. — Which is the whole of what we have, at present, to say to you, wishing you at the same time the most unlimited prosperity.

Done at Tripoli of Barbary, this 15th of April 1799.

The above was written by command of his Excellency Yusuf Caramanli, Bashaw of Tripoli who affixed his seal at the top of it.

[* hard dollars.]

324 NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

[23 April 1799]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

On the Morning of the 22d of April I received this information, [*] which I immediately Communicated to the general of the marine, and requested — he would fully acquaint The Dey — and Sent on the same business — to the prime minister. The result is that the dey declares again. that the United States. treatie with Tripolia is fully under his gaurentee. and has forcibly wrote to the Bashaw of tripolia on this business declaring that as to the Maritime and miltzary stores stipulated by the U.S. for Tripolia — that the Dey is in all respects. responsable, this letter goes by a direct conveyance for Tunis & is to be forwarded from thence by the Algerine Agent. by a Special Currier for Tripolia. more is not in the power of The Subscriber —

Algiers — April The 23d 1799

[*See Letter to Richard O'Brien from Joseph Ingrahsm dated 23 March 1799.]

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan–Nov. 1799.]

[about 30 April 1799]

Effects granted to Tunis by United States

Note of the effects granted to the regency of Tunis by the peace with the United States of America.

26 cannon, 12 pounders.
14 ditto, 8 D°
40 carriages.
12000 cannon balls of 24, 18, 12, 8 & 6 pounds.
250 quintals of gun powder. Understood quintals at the Palace
50 d° priming powder.
20 Kees of 52 feet length.
500 Knees of oak.
200 forked knees of D°
6 mast
300 ash oars, of 34 foot length.
a. 900 oak planks for sheathing, 3½ Inches thick & 32 feet long.
b. 5000 pine D°, 4 Inches thick & 18 feet long.
c. 300 pieces of scantling, 14 inches square and 40 feet long.
10 cables of 14 Inches.
10 ditto 12 D°
15 hawser of 6, 7, & 8 Inches, — and 120 fathom in length.
600 quintals wrought iron.
200 barrels of pitch.
200 ditto rosin
200 ditto tar.
40 quintals match rope.
† 200 quintals cordage, of 1, 2, 3, 4, & 5 inches.

(Regala supposed to amount in dollars) 35, 000
Pece cost in money 50, 000
Peace presents 12, 000
Consul presents 4, 000
Lack atappa or secret service 6, 000

Total amount in dollars 107, 000)

x In Captain O'Brien's list of stores as originally stipulated, the 60 masts had not any prescribed dimensions.
a. In ditto, these planks were to be only 3½ inches thick & 12 to 16 feet long.
b. In ditto these pine planks were to be only 3 inches thick 12 broad & 12 to 16 f. long.
c. In ditto — the ranging timber was to be pine, 9, 10, 11 & 12 inches square, without any prescribed length.
† These 200 quintals of cordage are an entire addition.

T. PICKERING.

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

ALGIERS May 6th 1799

Dear Sir — Your esteemed favors of the 15th of March I rec’d the 22d of April and a letter dated March 24th from Cap. Ingraham, then at Carthagena which was the first information I had on that affair, but it was what I daily expected owing to the detention of the stipulated articles, the peace being made 2½ years on this affair of Tripoly I apply’d to the Dey he wrote immediately with all his force Mr Cathcart sailed in the Sophia the 1st of April from Tunis. He had a strong letter from the Dey telling the Bashaw Algiers was responsible on American affairs and had some presents and cash from here which with his powers from the government of the U. S. I suppose he has studied and arranged our affairs as I have information from Tunis that the Sophia returned there from Tripoly the 18th of April but my letters from Consul Eaton is of the 16th by the Dey’s influence Eaton is in his post Famin is unshipped and remains a poignant enemy to the interests of the U. S. I perceive by Consul Eaton’s statement to me that since he has been in Tunis he has paid 32 thousand dollars The presents he carried from here was upwards of 6000 Dollars and it seems the Bey demands presents of friendship of nearly 41,000 Dollars. The three articles which prevented the Senate from ratifying the treaty with Tunis was so modified or agreed to by the Bey A few days afterwards he retracted and that part of the business is unfinished Consul Eaton made the Bey an offer in lieu of the maritime and military stores and all demands 50,000 Dollars. The Bey rejected it and added, as viz. “Consult your government I give them six months to give me an answer and to send the presents If they come in that time well if not take down your flag and go home” Under all those considerations I intend to send the Sophia to Lisbon with the whole dispatches and statements of our affairs to M’ Smith and with bills for him to pay those debts incurred I have no money but what we get on credit from the Jews they must be paid Also there is 24,000 Dollars relative to the ship Fortune In fact Sir these are all unavoidable expenses incurred in making our peace and fulfilling some parts of our negotiations and they must be either paid or there must be an end to our affairs It will be in my opinion a question with the U. S. Is it our interest to be on those terms at peace or war with the Barbary States If peace pay those bills and expect others If War first send forward your corsairs withdraw your commerce and be prepared for maintaining a young Marine in Europe for periods of years. On the 22nd of February I had a full settlement of our affairs with this regency The whole peace stipulation is settled and 2 years and 9 months of our annuity Depend I have saved on this business to the U. S. full 150 fathom of cable The 1/3 of the cargoes of the Independent Jupiter and Newport was not receipts for so that on account of the ignorance or neglect of Mr Clark this was a dead loss to the U. S. and I had no alternative but to give the brig corsair to the Dey He said the U. S. gave the frigate & great sums to the late one Cap. Smith in the U. S. Polacre the Dey sailed the 25th of April having eight guns 9 pounders with 60 men The crew of the late Hassan Bashaw and Lelah Eisha I expect by this time he is well advanced on his passage to Philadelphia The Sophia is reinforced with the officers and crew of the Skjoldebrand and has 58 men I expect her here daily The Hero Captain Robertson we have no account of and I suppose said vessel is foundered.
On the 23d of March sailed seven sail of Algerine corsairs to this date none has returned

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis I. June 1799

Sir, On the fourth ulimo the United States' brig, Sophia, departed this port with dispatches for the department of State, the substance of which was, The treaty with alterations — The consent of the Bey for six months forbearencase in expectation of the regalia of maritime and military stores — this demand for a present in jewels — and his request for a cruiser — Also a copy of my journal during the negociation — Nothing of immediate moment has transpired since her departure —

I am collecting information with a view of answering the enquiries of the additional instructions of Dec. 24. which will be communicated in the report of next month — Should this arrive before the Sophia it may apprise our government of the necessity of immediate exertion to send forward the stipulated regalia as the only mean of preserving the peace —

I forward to Captain OBrien a general statement of my account of payments for the United States up to the day of the Sophia's departure, accompanied with a triplicate of Citizen Famin's receipt in full; a copy of which he is desired to forward, through a safe medium, to the Secretary of the United States —

Muslins, stuffs, fine cloths, iron, coffee, sugar, pepper, and spices of all kinds, bleached wax candles, cochineal, dried fish, and lumber, are articles of importation much wanted and which would command great prices in cash, at least three hundred per cent more than in America. — But no adventures should be made hither by merchants of the United States until a full confidence in the integrity of our government shall be established and the twelfth article of the treaty, which admits merchantmen being pressed into the service of the Beylique, shall be altered or expunged — and perhaps it may not be improper to advise the public of this caution. — If a commercial intercourse with this kingdom should ever become a sufficient object to the citizens of the United States to induce a disposition to alter that article, it is probable it may be done without difficulty, provided a good understanding shall be obtained with the Bey.

Tunis — Cruises in each month from 1790 to 1799

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months</th>
<th>1790.</th>
<th>1791.</th>
<th>1792.</th>
<th>1793.</th>
<th>1794.</th>
<th>1795.</th>
<th>1796.</th>
<th>1797.</th>
<th>1798.</th>
<th>1799.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>17.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>29.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>17.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>59.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>13.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>62.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>15.</td>
<td>13.</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>86.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>7.</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>17.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>10.</td>
<td>16.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>74.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>15.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>9.</td>
<td>13.</td>
<td>6.</td>
<td>46.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>2.</td>
<td>30.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>8.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>1.</td>
<td>4.</td>
<td>5.</td>
<td>11.</td>
<td>3.</td>
<td>30.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 42 40 44 62 42 71 70 60 94

N. B. The whole number of cruisers including half galleys mounting swivels and pateresses only are between an hundred and twenty and an hundred and thirty. None of their guns exceed 12 pounds.
The foregoing list and annexed schedule exhibit in a summary view the most correct information attainable of the naval force of Tunis, the species of armed vessels, the number of their guns and men, and the times of the year they go to sea, also the increase of the navy the last ten years. * * * But twenty cruisers have gone out this year as will be seen by the schedule. These are not carried out in my columns of total numbers because of preserving the monthly proportion of cruises.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The cruising ground of the corsairs of this Kingdom has heretofore been in the vicinity of Corsica, Sardinia, and Sicily, on the coast of Genoa, Tuscany, Naples, Calabria, and in the entrance of the Adriatic Sea, — and even as far up as Venice. But these coasts, having fallen under the protection of the belligerent powers, now afford no game. Their mode of attack is uniformly boarding. For this reason their vessels are peculiarly constructed. Their long latteen yards drop on board the enemy and afford a safe and easy conveyance for the men who man them for this purpose. But being always crowded with men, they throw them in from all points of the rigging and from all quarters of the decks, having their sabres grasped between their teeth and their loaded pistols in their belts, that they may have the free use of their hands in scaling the gunnels or netting of their enemy. In this mode of attack they are very active and very desperate. Taught by revelation that war with the Christians will guarantee the salvation of their souls, and finding so great secular advantages in the observance of this religious duty their inducements to desperate fighting are very powerful. Proper defence against them is high nettings with chains sufficiently strong to prevent their being cut away by the enemy and afford a safe conveyance for the men who man them for this purpose. But being always crowded with men, they throw them in from all points of the rigging and from all quarters of the decks, having their sabres grasped between their teeth and their loaded pistols in their belts, that they may have the free use of their hands in scaling the gunnels or netting of their enemy. In this mode of attack they are very active and very desperate. Taught by revelation that war with the Christians will guarantee the salvation of their souls, and finding so great secular advantages in the observance of this religious duty their inducements to desperate fighting are very powerful. Proper defence against them is high nettings with chains sufficiently strong to prevent their being cut away by the enemy and afford a safe conveyance for the men who man them for this purpose.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

Among the other miscellany of this letter the aggressions of these pirates which have lately happened, and some reflections on the affairs which intimately concern our nation I hope may not be considered wholly impertinent.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

(TriPLICATE)

On the eighth of September last five Tunisian corsairs, carrying nine hundred and ninety men, landed in the grey of the morning upon the island of St Peters in the dependence of Sardinia, captured and brought prisoners to Tunis seven hundred women and children and two hundred and twenty men. The description given me by the British consul of the barbarous and brutal conduct practised upon these unfortunate defenceless wretches would shock a savage. The able bodied men of the island being at their vintages in the country these people fell a feeble sacrifice to the merciless assailants. Decrepit age, delicate youth, and helpless infancy were tumbled head-long from their beds, precipitated down flights of stairs, shoved out of street windows, driven naked in an undistinguished crowd, without respect to sex or circumstance, through the streets, and crammed promiscuously into the filthy hold of one of their cruisers; in this manner brought across the sea, and in this wretched plight goaded with thongs and lances. But it is always best to keep them at distance that advantage may be taken of their ignorance at manœuvre.

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

The King of Sardinia, distressed by the crimes of the republic, has not hitherto found the ability to redeem them at the enormous sum of six hundred and forty thousand dollars, which the Bey demanded. He has lately appointed an aged and respectable Count Forcile, who has been four times before an ambassador to this court, and who is now here to negotiate the terms of their redemption. He has at length prevailed on the Bey to accept the sum of two hundred and seventy thousand dollars, but the terms of payment are not yet agreed upon. There is however a prospect of their release.

The old, the infirm, and the infants, who were unfit for slaves have been obliged to shift for themselves. They could not find subsistence. Charity dealt her sparing morsel to them. — They have suffered much; but the consuls severally contributed something to their relief. I received a letter from the Sardinian Secretary of State, and another from the Consul General appointed to be charged with the affairs of all nations who have not a consul established in that Kingdom, soliciting the good offices of the American Consul in this affair: the latter seemed to claim as an obligation, intimating that he had often rendered disinterested services to Americans in Sardinia. — I gave one hundred dollars.
When war was declared against France the consul and all his countrymen were confined in close prison and their property sequestered, notwithstanding a treaty stipulation that the consul and others of his nation should be allowed one year after declaration of war to adjust their affairs and depart the Kingdom. * * *

I am at this moment convinced that it was with a view of finding pretext for a war that the bey and his minister laboured with so much perseverance to dragoon or manoeuvre me into a promise of a regalia of jewels and a cruiser. It is my decided opinion that except something shall appear for us before the first of February the die will be cast against us and a sweep made among our merchantmen. I wish my alarm may prove the child of timidity, but since, from arguments already given, it has taken possession of my belief, I cannot forbear my importunity on a subject of so much importance. We owe our peace at this moment to the victory of Lord Nelson.

I submitted my opinion by Captain Geddes that a small cruiser of 18 or 20 guns would be well given. I am still of that opinion in case a force be not sent out. I have before said that there is no access to these courts without paving the way with gold or cannon balls. Humanity condemns the policy of putting arms into the hands of these madmen, but we are not singular in this policy. Besides, considering the intrigues of our rivals here we ought perhaps to feel no remorse on this score other than what the danger of those arms being turned against ourselves should produce. I have also advanced my opinion that a respectable armed force in this sea would be among the best precautions against a predatory war. How often is the Maxim repeated in America, "To preserve peace be prepared for war?" But how should this preparation be productive of its object if the world are ignorant of it? * * *

Were I to dictate measures to the United States they would read thus. — "Send out the stipulated regalia; for being stipulated it is become a debt, — accompany it with a respectable force and under our guns make the tender on the legal principles of a tender, that if refused they should annul the obligation. After this act of justice is performed, if the President should think proper to offer something conciliatory, something 'to turn away wrath' let it be done gratuitously, and in such a manner as not only to confer an obligation, but to impose a sense of it also. Pray let nobody suspect I am for war: Otherwise. — These measures I do believe necessary precautions against so serious an evil. — But they will be attended with expenses.

The Brest and Cadiz fleets are in this sea, The former consisting of nineteen ships of the line and eleven frigates; the latter of twenty four ships of the line and [space] frigates. The English are said to have fifty one ships of the line here watching their motions.

[The deletions cover material of a general nature, giving a brief history of the political, geographical and commercial conditions of Tunis and other countries.]

[SDA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, July 1797-Dec. 1800.]

[24 June 1799]

To William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

(Duplicate) * * * * * * * *

TUNIS, 18th July 1799.

Sir * * * * * * * *

I have earnestly insisted on the necessity of showing a force in this sea. — The arguments advanced in favour of the measure accompany this in two letters to Colonel Pickering. If they should coincide with conclusions you may form from the premises it is hoped they will have your support. The patience and submission with which we have suffered spoliation and robbery from Algiers have encouraged the insolence and avarice of Tunis. The consequent demands of the Bey I consider as inadmissible as they are unjust. It would be degrading to the United States to yield to them. I have given him no reason to expect it so far as it respects the demand of jewels; but on the contrary
have assured him that my government would reject the demand. We must at some period dare begin to resist demands of this nature. — Why should farther sacrifices be made before we try the experiment of resistance? Humility invites insult. The greater our concessions the more accumulated will be the demands upon us. Nothing can be more absurd than to expect by presents to satisfy the demands of these marauding and beggarly courts, who have no sense of gratitude, no sentiments of honour, no respect for justice, no restraint from fear, and whose avarice is as insatiable as death. — * * * * But what is still more extraordinary and still worse, we have really been stupid enough to engage the friendly mediation of Algiers to obtain a peace with Tunis, and have solicited the guarantee of the former for the good faith of the latter! This is placing money in the hands of one highwayman to keep it out of the hands of his companion, and taking one horsejockey to guarantee the word and honour of another. The consequence is we are plundered and disgraced without securing our object, while our agents have shared the booty. These arrangements were brought about by a brace of Frenchmen and their Hebrew co-adjutors who have been allied and sharers with the regency in the produce of their agency. * * *

I am more and more convinced that the mode of our negotiation with these regencies must be so reformed as to remove the impressions that weakness and fear have dictated the measures to which we have hitherto yielded.

Already have the United States expended more than one hundred thousand dollars in their negotiations with Tunis, without securing a peace. — The stipulated regalia and extraordinary demands of the Bey, if complied with, will amount to little short of two hundred thousand more. Without this compliance we are threatened with war. — I do not believe we are much more safe at Algiers. For the least delinquency the government of the United States will be arraigned at the tribunal of the potent Dey, and ammerced in damages a frigate or a 74. — One half of these expenses the United States may place to the account of French agency. My predecessor here is a slave, and a base one because a voluntary one, besides being a swindler and a Frenchman.

* * * * * * * * *

But to return to the subject. America must shew a force in this sea. National interest, honour, safety demand it. The appearance of a few frigates would produce what the whole revenue of a country would not. They would produce impressions of terror and respect. Without force we are neither safe nor respectable here. Does not good policy dictate this caution against aggression before we shall be compelled to the measure to chastise outrage? * * * * * * * * *

Let the government of the United States at least send one ship of war to convoy out the regalia to Tunis that these people may be persuaded that defense grows in our country.

N. B. The original of this duplicate was forward through the American house at Algiers on the 24 ult accompanying dispatches to the department of State — of which the inclosed are copies —

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Henry Geddes

LISBON 26th June 1799.

DEAR SIR I take the first Opportunity of informing you I Arriv'd here the 18th and of Course was put into Quarters but by the Exertions of Lt Buckley was Cleared on the 21st when I waited Upon Lt Smith, who proposes my Sailing in the Course of 4 or 6 Days for Philadelphia. he Read to me a Letter From You in which You Mention my having your Dispatches on board and Your wish of his Seeing them. In Consequence of which I have handed to him all your Disp* Except that Directed immediately for Me. as to news we have none. The Day we Got Pratick a Small fleet of Americans Sail'd two of which was for Phil* I wrote to the Sec? by them I also had an Opp? of writing by Gibralter which I Embraced

I Sail'd From Algiers on the 28th Ult. on the 2 Inst fell in with a British Convoy Under the Uropa Com' Stephenson who politely took me Under his protection and Requested I woud keep a head of the Fleet. he gave me the Gen† Instructions also private ones. on the 4th the Philadelphia Ship Belvedere Cap* Frankford Joynd' us he was from Alicante to Stop at Gibralter Some time. in his Vesell was M‡ and M" Ingraham the Late Charge Du Affairs at Tripoli on the 5th the Fleet Came in in Tituan Bay when M‡ Ingraham Came Along-side but Could not Come On board. He Did not tell me he was going for Philadelphia but from his being on board the Belvedere I suppose he is

[Notes on back of letter]

The Sophia leaves Lisbon July 10 — arrives in America Sept. 10 3 m* required for fitting out and 3 m* for passage — Returns may be had from America March 10. Possibly by the 10. Jan? next.

Henry Geddes Captain U. S. N. Commanded the 20-Gun Penn* State Cruiser Congress in 1781; in which he fought and captured the British 16-Gun Sloop of War Savage.

[HS of Pa., NDA photostat.]

To Secretary of State from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

Duplicate

TRIPOLI IN BAR? July 9th 1799

D? Sir * * * [Comments regarding marriage of Richard O'Brien omitted.]

By the dispatches entrusted to the care of Cap* Geddes & the enclosed acc† cur* (a) you will be inform'd that in lieu of the brig & stores promised to this Regency I agreed to pay cash 18,000 dollars & that the contingent expences ammounted to 1500 more the whole making the sum of 19,500 dollars — to discharge the above sum I have paid cash 2000 Algerine Sequins drawn by me at Tunis equal here to 3500 dollars — On the 10th of May I gave Sig? Leon Farfaro a bill upon M‡ Eaton at Tunis payable 50 days after sight to the order of said Farfaro for 10,000 dollars & two upon M‡ O'Brien for 3000 each payable 15 days after sight — M‡ Eaton in his of the 4th of June informs me that he will make provision for the payment of the above when it becomes due & at Algiers there is no doubt but M‡ O'Brien will do the same — When said bills (which I have been so fortunate as to negociate at their full value) are paid this Regency will have no claim
whatever on the United States of America, some small presents excepted which custom has made a rule for all nations to pay which are at peace with them —

Should these Pirates capture any of our vessels on any pretense whatever & that I should find it impossible to clear them by fair means? pray Sir how ought I to act, ought I to submit to the insult offer’d our flag as the Sweeds have done & wait the determination of government, or ought I to bribe as the Danes have done & by that means encourage those villains to commit greater depredations on our commerce — Was I to follow the dictates of my own reason I would leave the country immediately & advise our government to send two of our largest Frigates with four boats capable of carrying a 12 pounder in their bow each, besides the ships boats which is a sufficient force to send against these poltroons — I would join them at Tunis or some other rendezvous & on my arrival in the Bay of Tripoli I would make a formal demand of all the property plunder’d from the United States with every loss occasioned by the alteration of the voyage detention & a 20 or 30,000 dollars as a fine for their presumption, if this was not acceded to immediately I would destroy every Cruizer in their Port which might be done with the greatest ease by the above force? Their being ten in number mounting from 10 to 32 Guns each & defended by two fortifications which could not bring above seven guns to bear upon any object to seaward — If we put up with the first insult you may depend Sir we will be continually exposed to a repetition of them? at any rate our commerce in the Mediterranean will never be upon a respectable footing unless our Ships of War occasionally makes their appearance in those seas — It is now time Sir to consider what steps ought to be taken in case of necessity for when the evil happens it will be to late to ask advice; I have wrote to M't O'Brien on the subject & shall act as may advise untill I have the honor of hearing from you which I pray may be soon—

Comodore Donald Campbell in the Alphonso a Portuguese Ship of 64 Guns arrived here May 6th & remain’d untill the 20th in which time he took the Tripoline Admiral & burn’d another Cruiser of 18 Guns he then concluded a Peace for Portugal with this Regency, their treaty to be as favorable in every respect as the existing Treaty with Great Britain — I have sent copy’s of the whole proceeding to Mess' O'Brien & Eaton who I have requested to forward copy’s to you & M't Smith —

(b) Enclosed you will receive the terms on which the peace between Portugal & this Regency was concluded & you will please to reflect that this was effected by one 64 Gun ship only — I shall endeavor to forward to you copy’s of my Journal & acc’t cur’ every six months if opportunity serves & shall constantly correspond with Mess’ O'Brien & Eaton who will transmit to you copy’s of my letters as it sometimes happens that a vessel does not sail from here for Europe in six months —

I have rec’d a visit from the Bashaw & Grandees which has put me to a small expense, I have likewise deliver’d presents to him in consequence of the circumcision of his Son Aly to the value of about 700 dollars, the articles which composed said presents the value of 65 dollars excepted I had saved from the Consular presents which I got at Algiers —
This letter goes Via Ilyea & Alicant that it may arrive soon & find you enjoying as good health as I wish you is the sincere prayer of

James Lea Cathcart


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

July 15th 1799.

Sir,

Interest was making with the governor of Porto Farina and the Sappatappa to influence the Bey into the measure, and the prospect was considered not wholly desperate though not flattering. I had assured the Sappatappa that if he would procure a final settlement and discharge of all demands for any sum short of ninety thousand dollars he should be entitled to receive ten thousand dollars promptly in consideration of his good offices. — He seemed much inclined to the argument.

On the 28th ult. he gave a dinner at his garden, Present, the English and Imperial consuls, the Portuguese and Sicilian ambassadors and the American agent, besides several principal Turks. In the morning of this day I took the opportunity to obtain his decided opinion relative to the cash substitute. He gave it that the project was not feasible; said that the Bey had purchased and was purchasing all the ammunition he could procure: that he had sent vessels to Trieste, Mahon, and Spain for maritime and military stores, such as he expected from America, without being able to procure them. That he was sending to Gibraltar and England with the same views. That the delinquency of the United States had occasioned great disappointment, particularly so at the present crisis. It had operated to retard and indeed to defeat plans of national defence and enterprise the entire execution of which depended on these munitions of war. He was authorised again to declare that no sum of money would be considered an equivalent to that regalia. He hoped, if the timber could not be procured immediately, for I told him it was yet growing on the sources of our rivers, that the guns, ammunition, pitch, tar, rosin, cordage, and such other articles as are to be found in our magazines, would be forwarded without delay.

It is worthy of remark here that while we were at dinner a body of Turks came armed to the garden, and even into the court-yard, and demanded money, alleging that the government having made peace with everybody had reduced them to famine; but they were resolved not to starve! This circumstance confirms the opinion heretofore advanced that they must be let loose upon some body.

On the 29th the Portuguese and Sicilian Ambassadors embarked for their respective courts; the former having concluded a peace with this regency for three years, the latter during the present war in Europe. This raised a new spectre of alarm to my vision. What now is to block the corsairs within the straits? What now shall hinder them from cruising from the cape of Good Hope to the Orkney islands? England is in a kind of alliance with them — and France will not op-
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

pose their outrage against Americans. I resolved therefore once more to see the Bey and push if possible the project of a cash payment. Accordingly on the fourth of July I waited on him at his palace and requested him to state what sum of money would satisfy his claims and cancel all his demands? He laconically answered “No sum whatever,—you need not think more of it”. He observed that his minister had communicated to him my proposals on this subject and had received his instructions to give me a conclusive and final answer to them; which he presumed had been done. I said the minister had made the communication, but as he was daily lessening the number of his enemies and of course diminishing the necessity of these munitions of war, I hoped he would consider the impediments which might retard their arrival and would prolong the time. He said it would be early enough to enter upon this subject after the given time shall have expired.

I now consider that my ultimatum, agreably to instructions, has been proposed in a manner best calculated to insure success, but finally rejected. It remains with the exertions of the United States to preserve the peace. Everything conspires to confirm my suspicion that the regency does not wish it, and that the commerce of the United States is marked out as the victim of Tunisian piracy. I thought I had exhausted the subject of this suspicion in my last letter; but new evidence appears to support it.

* * * * * * *


[16 August 1799]

Coins of Tripoli in Barbary with their comparative value in the money of the United States

Gold Coins

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>Equal to</th>
<th>Piastres</th>
<th>or Reales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 old Tripoline Sequin</td>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>or reales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Mahaboob of Tripoli</td>
<td></td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>do —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cairo or Tunis</td>
<td></td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>do —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Venitian Sequin</td>
<td></td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>do —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Algerine Sequin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Silver mixed with alloy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>Piastres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Yustick</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Gersh</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Bu Kumeine</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half a Bu Kumeine</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Para</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Piastres are small bits of Copper of diff shapes with a small stamp on each —

Acc’are generally Kept in Mahaboobs & piastres — one dollar is equal to 200 paras or — 800 piastres in exchange, but them that has dollars sells them privately for 960 piastres as the inhabitants are glad to exchange the Bashaws base metal for silver or gold. 8 piastres or reales makes 1/100 therefore divide any of the above sums by eight & it will reduce it to hundredths of a dollar or one Cent pieces

James Lea' Cathcart

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Duplicate Copy)

(Circular) ALGEIR the 16th Augt 1799

D't SIR I have to inform you that on the 8th Inst [*] was sent into this Port by an Algereen Cruiser the American Brig Babba Cedi Tho' Clifton Master with a Cargo of Wine from Valencia said to be destind for Philadelphia, said Brig had a Turkish Pass granted by the late Dey for one Year and on Examining said Pass, it was found to be out of date one year, and Ten Months therefore the Regency Condemnd said Cargo as a Legal Prize to the Captors. The Crew five in Number being foreigners and belonging to Nations at War with Algeirs were made Slaves of, The Brig and Master Cleard. On the 15th Inst the Regency gave up those five Captives as a particular favour to the United States. —

All American Vessels should have The Mediterranean Pass, real American Collours and two thirds of the Crew should be Citizens of the United States. As it is supposed, Sundry American Vessels has Algereen Turkish Passes — This is to inform them that said Passes is out of date that the[y] will not be respected, by the Present Dey of Algeirs, and if the[y] have not the American Mediterranean Pass their Cargos will be Condemnd. —

[*See letter to Michael Morphy under date of 8 October 1799, in "Naval Documents Quasi-war with France" fourth volume.]

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 4, Jan–Nov. 1799.]

[9 September 1799]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See letter of 9 September 1799 from Secretary of the Navy to Captain Richard V. Morris, U. S. Navy, setting forth the urgent need of concentrating large naval forces in the West Indies for operations against French privateers; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", fourth volume (August to December, 1799), pp. 170-172.]

To Secretary of State, from William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal

(Private) LISBON, Sep. 22d 1799

DEAR SIR While Lord Elgin was here I saw him frequently & we contracted an intimacy which will be of good service to me personally & to the U. S. also, sho' I go to Const: He goes as Amb't Extr & from the recent services of Eng' which have saved Syria & perhaps the Ott. Emp. his Influence will be very great; of course his private friendship for me will not fail to be extrem' advantag' —

Having understood that the Insurg' frigate was to cruise towards Gibraltar, he expressed a wish she might sail when he did & keep company thus far, as a greater security; I was not a little flatter'd, as you may suppose, by this intimation, but still did not venture to suggest any thing on the subject to Cap't Murray, least he might be influenced to alter his arrang'em; but as the two Bulkeleys were at my house when L'd E. expressed the wish, I desir'd M' B. the father to write to Cap't M. & inform him of what had passed; this had the desir'd effect, for Cap. M. immed' assented & waited for the Phaeton frigate, of which Cap't Morris her comm' was apprized, & they both sailed together a few days ago. — When L'd E. heard an Am. frigate
had just arriv'd he suppos'd she was come for me, & expressed his disappoint that I was not to accompany him. —

I was much pleased with our frigate & her Crew; she is in fine order, well regulated, well manned & does us great credit. —

We have nothing new since my last; no acco't from London later than the 2d, we have Paris papers to the same date, which mention their hav' receive'd Coire in the Grisons, but little credit is due to it. Fauchet & Adet are said to be sent as Commiss' to St Domingo & Victor Hughes to Cayenne, not as Prisoner, but as Commiss — new Comm' are also ment' for Guadaloupe. In a french paper they have Knighted the Presid & called him Sir John Adams. — Ancona & Tortona are said to have fallen; Genoa capitulated. The Russians are arriv'd in Swiss —


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 6th Oct. 1799

Sir, The Bey of Tunis still holds an imperious tone — I can add little on this subject to the communications already forwarded but a confirmation that nothing will secure our peace here but implicit concessions to all the demands of the regency or formidable resistance — Having resolved to know whether any relaxation of the Bey's claims could, by any means, be obtained, I waited on him in his palace yesterday and proposed that he should recieve, in lieu of the jewels demanded, the amount of ten thousand dollars in such articles as he should chuse to commission for from England — He answered, that he was not a merchant, he knew nothing of the value of the regalia, they were the usawe; and he show'd neither abate not commute.

The fact is, the regalia has been stipulated by the proper agent of the United States, and the Government have no alternative but to ratify the act or go to war — The first of January is declared to be the ultimate moment of forbearance for the maritime and military regalia: The jewels three months later — This being the situation of affairs here I have thought prudent to communicate the annexed Caution (A) to the different Consuls in the Mediterranean: *

* * * * * * * * *

On the fourteenth of September a squadron of seven corsaires sailed in company, carrying in all one hundred and fifty eight guns and one thousand five hundred & forty men, the property of the regency, under a pretext of convoying a few merchant vessels to Spain; real destination unknown; conjecture says into the Atlantic.

A few days previous to the arrival of Don Roderigo De Pinto at Tunis, the Portuguese Ambassador, the ships of her M. F. M'y had captured a Regusee laden with merchandize from Smyrna consigned to proprietors in Tunis — The Bey did not reclaim this cargo of the Portuguese, because, he said, according to the law of nations, it was a good prize; and it would be dishonorable in him to ask it as a favor of an enemy — But on the cargo being condemned and sold, the Bey demands indemnity of the Republic of Regusa; and has ordered their Chargé des Affaires to inform that government that except this indemnity be made within three months he will send out his cruisers to make reprisals — Although he admits the general principle that Free bottoms do not make free goods, he finds no difficulty in making the neutral responsible for goods of his subjects thus legally captured and
condemned — His argument is, Regusa cannot resist it. The same thing might happen to an American.

* * * * *

Circular. A.

Caution against Barbary Pirates —

The Bashaw of the kingdom of Tunis having limited the period of his forbearance with the United States for the delivery of the regalia, stipulated by treaty, to the first of January next and having menaced us with war in case of a failure of said delivery, it results from my duty to communicate as well to the owners and master's of American vessels, which navigate the Mediterranean as to the government of the United States this state of affairs, that suitable precautions may be used to save their property from Capture and our citizens from Slavery in case that any thing should operate to impede, beyond the limited period, the discharge of said stipulated obligation — It is also to be noted that the kingdom of Tunis has a truce with Her Most Faithful Majesty, the Queen of Portugal, during the present war in Europe, which admits the corsairs of the former into the Atlantic —

William Eaton
Consul & Agent
of the United States of America
Kingdom of Tunis
5. Oct. 1799 —

To — — — — — — &c

[SDA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, July 1797-Dec. 1800.]

[11 November 1799]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[NOTE.—See letter of 11 November 1799 from Secretary of the Navy to Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, in the U. S. frigate Constellation, concerning orders to join the U. S. squadron on Guadeloupe Station, and setting forth conditions in the West Indies and vicinity; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", fourth volume (August to December, 1799), pp. 377-380.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Secretary of State

[Philadelphia] Department of State
Novr 22. 1799.

Dr Sir I inclose lists of the stores and articles called for by our Consuls at Algiers and Tunis for those regencies respectively.

I propose that the ship Hero laden last year with lumber for Algiers, including a number of masts, should now go to Tunis, where her cargo with the substitutions and additions will better apply: she is now loading at New York.

I propose that the U States brig Sophia now in Philadelphia, should take in 500 barrels of powder and other articles for Algiers to be found in the inclosed list.

The residue of the articles must be provided in the course of the winter, to be shipped in the Spring. This residue cannot be ascertained until the Hero & Sophia are loaded: But the invoice of the Hero's original cargo, now inclosed, will give you a pretty just idea of the bulkey articles which will remain to be transported. The lumber can be procured in New Hampshire & Maine; at least the articles required for Tunis, Col Thompson of Portsmouth has offered to procure; and he will do the business faithfully & punctually.

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See letter of 4 December 1799 from Charles W. Goldsborough of the Navy Department, to Captain Edward Preble, U. S. Navy, giving the number of U. S. vessels in commission; printed in “Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France”, fourth volume (August to December, 1799), pp. 483-484.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis 6th Dec. 1799 —

SIR, With infinite satisfaction I have the honor to inform you within a few days our affairs have assumed a new and promising aspect* — Since the departure of Doctor Shaw for America on the 17th Oct. I have paid court to the vanity and avarice (predominant passions) of the Sapatapa: and have at length persuaded him, what is undoubtedly true, that he would find his real interest more secure in a commercial intercourse than in a war with the United States; and that Americans would be his safest carriers to Spain, where he has opened an extensive commerce, the ships of all other nations being interrupted either by the belligerent powers of Europe or by the Corsaires of Algiers — I observed to him that the conditions of these advantages were known to him; that I had during the short time of my residence here received propositions from the American Consuls of Leghorn and Barcelona to introduce a trade here, and also applications from two American Masters of vessels to get them freight here: in reply to which I had stated to them the articles of our treaty. Since which I had heard no more on the subject — It was only necessary to inform my Countrymen that they were not equally respected here with other nations to determine them against coming here let the considerations of individual profit be what they would — He now experienced the truth of what I eight months ago declared to him That an American merchantman would never enter a port of Tunis, except compelled, until they should be informed that the terms of our treaty were more favorable —

The Sapatapa acknowledged a propriety in my observations expressed an earnest desire to employ Americans as carriers to Spain, and intimated his opinion, that if the regalia arrived in season, there would then be no impediment to an arrangement of our affairs more satisfactorily — He promised to open the subject to the Bey, and to give it his support — He entered very candidly into a detail of the causes which had embarrassed our negociations here, which shall appear at large on my journal but which may be reduced here to two words French intrigue and Jewish infidelity —

I saw the Bey this morning, and have his promise of forebearance sixty days — in the mean time, it is hoped, we may have arrivals from America — Famin has tried to insinuate that the Government of the United States have no serious intentions of fulfilling their engagements with Tunis — He has not succeeded — That slave has been a thorn in my side — But he has now no influence at court. The Bey’s family Physician informed me, a few days since at dinner with me, that the extraordinary demand for jewels was actually projected by him, (Famin) and stipulated after my arrival in Tunis — That the Sapatapa hesitated to introduce it as it had not been stated in any of his former communications and that Famin
told him not to hesitate — he (Famin) could find document to support the demand — I have uniformly treated this french pirate with polite attention, taking care to keep the commanding grounds, till I have finally defeated all his projects of mischief — And, if nothing interfere with my present arrangements, have now a flattering prospect of ultimately terminating our affairs with this regency more favorably to the interests of the United States and more conformably to the instructions of the Government.

*Three things have operated to produce this change of projects at Court.
1 Doc. Shaw’s departure for America. 2 My assuring the Bey of a prospect of an accommodation between the United States and the French Republic, and consequently an American armed force in this sea. 3 A conviction on the mind of the Sapatapa that if he make war with U. S. he may as probably lose as win — and that by cultivating harmony he may avail himself of American enterprise to aid his commercial views — all other bottoms being precarious —


To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

TRIPOLI IN BAR’y Dec’t 14th 1799

Dr. Sir Want of opportunity join’d to an indifferent state of health, & I may add want of matter worthy y’ attention has occasioned my not renewing the correspondence I was formerly honor’d with when in captivity, give me leave at presn1 to solicit a continuance of that honor, & to transmit for your perusal the most prominent transactions of this government since my arrival here, which since the adjustment of our affairs with this Regency for the Sum of 18,000 dollars to the Bashaw for the stipulated stores, detention, & the Brig Sophia, which it seems had either been promised to him by our Agents or he had forged the demand, as you have already been inform’d by the Bashaws letter transmitted to you by M’ Ingraham, there has nothing worthy notice taken place since except Comodore Campbells expedition against this place & the depredations committed by the Cruisers of this Regency upon the commerce of Nations with whom they are at Peace & who has paid them considerable sums to insure the continuance of their friendship. I have transmitted a detailed acct of said expedition & every other political transaction of this Regency at different times to M’ O’Brien which I presume he has already inform’d you of I therefore shall not tire your patience with a long repetition —

On my arrival at Tripoli on the 5th of April I was refused permission to land & was inform’d that the Bashaw would not receive me as Consul from the United States as I had not brought the Stipulated Stores & had positively refused him the Brig which he declared was promised him by M’ O’Brien, M’ Bryan M’Donogh who was charged with our affairs by Ingraham was the messenger employ’d on this occasion by both parties and in every respect espous’d the cause of the Bashaw, he was piqued that neither our government nor O’Brien had taken any notice of him for the services he had render’d them & the crew of the Ship Betsy when here. I therefore thought it advisable to secure his interest by a douceur which had the desired effect as he afterwards proved very usefull to us here & facilitated the negociation as much as lay in his power, at the same time I have reason to believe that he occasioned the first obstacle & by his influence persuaded the Bashaw not to give me an audience in order
that I should be necessitated to employ him by that means founding
a plea for a reward he enjoys the entire confidence of the Bashaw &
in addition to the medical assistance he renders his family, he is his
Excellencys project maker by which means he has amassed six or
seven thousand dollars in a few years in short Sir he is the Famin of
Tripoli, and altho' it is necessary to treat him with politeness it would
be very improper to entrust the affairs of the United States again to
his guidance as he is certainly le très humble serviteur des eve-nemens,
& would plead pro, or con, or both, for money his venality is remark'd
by all the Consuls here, & what is very extraordinary he is at once
both caress'd and despised. —

On the 6th Mr McDonogh came on board & gave me the Bashaws
demand in writing the substance of which was that if Mr Cathcart
did not promise the Bashaw the brig or fifty thousand dollars in lieu
of her the Stores Stipulated by treaty & Consular presents that he
would not receive him as Consul from the United States of America
but would declare war against said states in forty days from this
date —

After a good deal of menacing & huckstering on the part of the
Bashaws Agents, & opposition to his unreasonable demands on mine
I obtain'd an audience on the 7th when the Bashaw confirm'd what
I was before inform'd by his emissaries, & added a great many in-
vectives against O'Brien for denying that he had promised him the
brig & said that he was neither dependent on Algiers or the Grand
Senior and that by declaring war against the United States of America
he would let the world see that he was an Independent Prince and
would be respected as such, I combated his insinuations & unjust
demands but with little success, finding it impossible to treat with
him verbally, I retired & wrote him a letter where in I remonstrated
on the impropriety of his conduct to a Nation that had never injured
him or his subjects, but on the contrary had already paid him a con-
siderable sum to insure his friendship & whose Agent was now pre-
pared to fulfil every Stipulation of the Treaty subsisting between the
two nations, that the Stores were ship'd for Tripoli before I left
America & their not arriving in time was owing to some accident over
which human foresight had no control? that nevertheless I had no
objections to pay his Excelv an equivalent in cash for them, provided
he would confine his demand within the bounds of reason and equity —
the Doctor explain'd my letter to the Bashaw who answer'd it in
Arabic a translation of which in Italian is as follows —

| P'importo del Brich | Durio 18,000 |
| Simile per il Regalo | Durio 25,000 |
| Pezze duri | 43,000 |

Deve pagare di questa somma 13,000 duri prontamente e li restante
30,000 duri li diamo il respiro di mesi sei de contare dalla data della
presente — Passato il detto termine e non portando la sudetta somma
sara rotta la Pace, e volendo partire il Console potra partire, ma si
resta sara schiavo, non avendo noi accordata del periodo al primo
incaricato, e accordato al presente Console il termine di sei mese, che per
riguardo del dottore l'inglese per compiacere il suo desiderio — LS —

[Translation:
Amount for brig ................................................. Dollars 18,000 —
Same for present .................................................. Dollars 25,000 —

Dollars 43,000 —]
Of this sum 13,000 dollars shall be paid promptly and for the balance of 30,000 dollars we grant a respite of six months counting from the date of the present. If upon the expiration of the said time the aforementioned sum is not forthcoming, the Peace shall be broken, and should the Consul want to leave, he can leave, but if he remains he shall be a slave. We did not grant time to the first agent and we have granted to the present Consul a period of six months only out of consideration for the Italian doctor and in compliance with his wish.

The above proposal I instantly rejected with disdain & returned to the Bashaw by the Doctor with the contempt such an unreasonable demand merited — On the 8th the Minister of Marine was employ’d by the Bashaw to negociate with me — this evening I requested him to inform the Bashaw that I could not comply with his demand that it was of no service whatever for us to talk any farther on the subject, that I was sorry his conduct towards the United States would oblige them to turn the arms against him, which were now employ’d against our common enemy the French, for he might depend the United States would never put up with so palpable an imposition — I father requested him to inform the Bashaw that I would do myself the honor to wait on him in the morning to hear his ultimatum & if he did not alter his opinion by that time, that I would sail in the brig for Tunis & Algiers the first fair wind —

On the 10th the interest of the Minister of Marine & Mr. Donogh being previously purchased I agreed to pay his Excellency in full of all demands from the United States, the sum of ten thousand dollars for the Stores & eight thousand for the Brig Sophia which I have every reason to believe was promised to him by Mr. O’Brien — the contingent expences amounted to 1500 dollars & the Consular presents which I procured at Philadelphia & Algiers cost about 4000 more the whole amounting to the sum of 23,000 Dollars The Flag of the United States was saluted with 21 Guns & they ended our Negotiation — I immediately paid the Bashaw 3500 dollars in cash which I had drawn at Tunis, & gave Bills on Tunis & Algiers for the rest which were duly honor’d, & I am happy to inform you that nothing has happen’d since to disturb the harmony subsisting between the United States & this Regency —

---

**Marine Force of Tripoli, 14 December 1799**

One old Ship of 32 Guns English bottom but rep’d in the Levant was made a present by the British to the Emperor of Morocco who made her a present to the Grand Signior who presented her to the Bashaw of Tripoli. 32

The Betsy an American prize copper’d by the Spaniards mounts 28 nines & sixes commanded by an Infamous Scotch renegade formerly call’d Peter Lisle but now Morad Raiz. 28

An English built Ship taken under Imperial Colours without a passport copper’d by the Spaniards mounts 16 nines & sixes. 16

A Guerlinguichi taken from the Greeks of Morea mounts. 16

A Polacca taken from the Maltese. 16

A Xebique taken from the Napolitans. 16

A do taken from the Genoese pique stern. 16

A Polacca brig taken under Imperial Colours without a passport mounts at present only Six guns but sometimes mounts. 12

A half Galley of 22 Oars & Guns. 4

One Gun boat with one 24 pounder in the bow. 1

Whole Marine Force of Tripoli—Guns. 145
Caliber fours, sixes, & nines badly mounted and worse. Man'd not of the aforesaid cruisers were built for vessels of War nor do they sail even tolerable. Not one of their Commanders, Morad & Raiz excepted, is capable of navigating one of them to Minorca nor do they know how, either to stay a ship or back & fill her in a narrow fair way. Their crews are numerous, thirty or forty of each are call'd sailors; these are such as have been fishermen or have been out in their vessels three or four times the rest of the crew is composed of inferior moors & Arabs who are no better than live lumber on their decks and only serve to pull & haul.

The Tripolines never venture near a vessel of equal force if they can possibly avoid it, their mode of attack is first to fire a whole broadside & discharge their musquetry into their enemy, they then set up an hideous howl & lay you along side if you let them & board you with as many men as they can, some arm'd with attagans [yataghans] & pistols some only with attagans, some with common knives? if you beat them off the first onset, they seldom return to a second charge and two broadsides well directed will insure you a compleat victory. Capt Barry & Truxton with the frigates under their command is a sufficient force to take or sink the whole Marine of Tripoli should they fall in with their whole fleet together, but to destroy them in port it would be necessary to have four boats capable of carrying a twelve pounder in each of their bows besides the ships boats to send into the harbour to cut the vessels out or to burn them as their is not water enough for large vessels to come into the harbour without running a great risque. Each frigate should likewise have an eighteen or twenty inch mortar on board to play during the execution which would drive the people from the fortifications & city & ensure the success of the expedition with the boats, how I should glory to be employ'd on this service if ever their should be occasion.

James Lea Cathcart

Tripoli
Dec 14th 1799

NB. Since my arrival here the cruisers are continually kept at Sea their are three out now — of course their seamen will improve in maneuvering their vessels —

Hon'st David Humphreys Esq &c &c &c


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis 15. Dec. 1799 —

Sir, On the 6. instant I had the honor to inform you of the more favorable prospect of our affairs — I now confirm that information — The principal cause of which is the interest which the Sapata views in his future employment of American bottoms to carry for him to Spain — all others of neutral powers being in danger from the Algerines. This circumstance promises an issue of our negotiations corresponding with the wishes of our government, provided the regalia arrive before a negociation for a peace be set on foot in Europe in which case we shall have to combat the whole commercial influence of France.

* * * * * * * * *

[SDA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, July 1797-Dec. 1800.]
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Secretary of State

No 3.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Philad. Jany 11th 1800

Sir, The Brig Sophia arrived with your dispatches the latter end of August, when the yellow fever had again obliged the public officers to remove from this city. New York was visited with the same disease at the same time; and the inhabitants of both cities generally removed into the country; whereby business was suspended. We returned hither the beginning of November. Congress assembled in December, when the treaty [17 August 1797] between the United States and Tunis was laid before the Senate, with the alterations in the 11th 12th and 14th articles to which you and Mr Cathcart agreed. The Senate having given its advice and consent, the treaty has now been duly ratified by the President. One of the originals received from you is herewith returned, with the ratification in due form. The other destined by you to be returned, will be sent by the next safe conveyance. — A large ship is loading at New York with naval and military stores for Tunis; and the Agent informed me that she will be ready to sail the first week in February. The residue of the stipulated stores will be forwarded as fast as they can be provided: but some are of a nature difficult to procure, and it will take time to furnish them. They are not articles which are to be found on hand, like common merchandise, in our seaport towns; the timber and planks especially, being of prescribed dimensions, must be cut and prepared for the particular service. However, that the Bey might receive an evidence that the United States will fulfill their stipulations, the large ship above mentioned has been directed to be loaded with such of the stores required as the City of New York could furnish; the lumber of dimensions as near as possible to those prescribed. Until the Sophia's arrival, nothing could be done: because it was hoped and expected that the Bey would consent to substitute money for stores. The burthen of the latter is enormous. By a calculation made of their bulk, it appears that they will probably occupy the space of at least fifteen thousand barrels. Regularly, none could have been provided, until the treaty was finally ratified; and this could not take place until the Senate assembled in December.

Under these circumstances, the Bey will see the impossibility of sending forward the regalia of maritime and military stores within the period which he proposed: and unless he is at all events determined to make war upon us, he will wait such a length of time as will render the providing and transporting of them practicable. He should also consider the danger we run of capture by some of the belligerent powers; seeing the stores are contraband of war. From that cause alone, half of them may miscarry.

Your letters of June 1st and 15th were received the 16th of October. the latter strongly enforces the necessity of forwarding the stores expeditiously: but it is hoped your apprehensions are too lively, that war will be the consequence of some delay. As the Bey would accept no substitute for the stores, he will hardly forfeit them by war rather than wait a few months longer. I enclose a copy of Capt. O'Brien's list of stores, and of that which you forwarded. Comparing them, you will see the latter to be materially more burthensome, by the addition of ten tons of cordage, and the greatly increased dimensions of the planks and timber.
The importance of sending a naval force into the Mediterranean, to shew to the Barbary powers our capacity to defend our commerce, and to annoy them, has repeatedly been urged; and probably the period is near at hand when this measure will be practicable. At the same time its efficacy may be questioned. The Danes and Swedes have long possessed a naval force vastly superior to what we can exhibit: yet the regencies have often broken their peace with them; and after a display of frigates and some fighting (as in the case of the Danes lately with Tripoli) both of those nations have yielded to the humiliating demands of Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli. Whence this contempt of those two maritime powers? Have these never been in earnest in joining battle with the Corsairs? Or have they wanted spirit or conduct? — The late spirited example of Portugal, when a single ship of the line destroyed two Tripolitan Corsairs and reduced the Bey to the very novel condition of purchasing peace of a Christian Power is encouraging; and should our differences with France be settled by our Envoys now at Paris, and either of the Regencies break their peace with us, our whole naval force may be sent against them: and consisting of frigates, smaller ships, brigs and Schooners, no fleet would be equally adapted for service on the coast of Barbary: and by their numbers and strength, according to the enclosed list, you will see they are sufficient to destroy the Corsairs of any one, or of all the three regencies together. — For you know from the proofs given by American seamen in our revolution war, that they are not surpassed in skill and bravery by the seamen of any nation on earth. And altho it would be neither decent nor prudent for you to boast of our naval force; yet if the Bey should unfortunately manifest a hostile temper you can contrive without a direct communication from yourself, unless he should enquire to let him know the extent and quality of the naval force we can send into the Mediterranean. He knows and fears the prowess of the English: and he may be informed that we are their descendants; and ship to ship and man to man, are in nothing inferior. —

Your expressions are, that the Bey requests a cruiser of 18 or 20 guns, and demands a present of jewels. Neither was stipulated or expected by the United States. — The former we could certainly furnish, because of our own manufacture. The jewels can only be obtained in Europe — at present in England — the amount enormous. Your details of the commerce of Tunis are interesting. It would give employment to all her naval armament, if converted from corsairs to merchant vessels. And is it not possible to give to a Prince so enlightened as the present Bey, such ideas of the advantages of a peaceful commerce as to induce him to attempt the change? Besides, as the government is hereditary in his family, he will feel an interest in it, which can have no operation in the military elective regencies. In his letter to the President, the Bey expresses his desire that a solid and lucrative commerce may be established between us. Our enterprising merchants would readily commence it, were they assured of protection, and that monopolies of the exports of his Kingdom would not prevent their obtaining return cargoes. If, for instance, the 250,000 hides, which you state to be annually exported by a company, with exclusive privileges, and which the subjects are compelled to sell to them, at eleven cents each (amount 27,500 dollars) were not under a monopoly, they might be exchanged with American mer-
chants for commodities, probably of the value of 250,000 dollars. Or suppose they gave Tunissian subjects only 25 cents and the Bey 12½ cents for each hide, his subjects would receive $125,000, and his revenue, instead of ten or fifteen thousand dollars, would on this single article be increased to upwards of $60,000. — Are these monopolies irrevocably fixed? It is not presumable. And cannot a man of the Bey’s good sense, and so eager after gain be easily enlightened on the subject; and will he not feel himself under strong and lasting obligations to the Consul and nation who shall place him in a condition so advantageous to himself and his subjects? If these ideas are not visionary, the freedom with which he converses with you, will enable you to disclose them.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., 1798–1800.]

[15 January 1800]

To the Bey of Tunis from President John Adams

The President of the United States of America

To Hamouda Pacha, Bey of Tunis, the well guarded city & abode of felicity.

I have received your letter of the thirtieth of April 1799, answering to the 25th of the Moon Kaada, of the year of the Hegira 1213. and express to you my thanks for the attentions shown to my deputies William Eaton & James Leander Cathcart, who were charged to arrange anew with you some articles of the treaty of peace & friendship between us. It gives me pleasure also that you have received M’ Eaton for the Consul of the United States, and assured to him all the honours, distinctions & prerogatives which the Consuls of other nations enjoy. I persuade myself that by his wise & discreet deportment he will shew himself alike worthy of your regards & of my confidence.

Nothing could be more grateful to me than the expression of your desire, that in consequence of these final arrangements a commerce solid and lucrative might be established; — and that Almighty God would cause to reign between our respective nations, a peace firm & durable.

With respect to the time within which you required that the stipulated stores should be delivered, I have charged M’ Eaton to explain to you the impossibility of a compliance: and will here only observe that of the six months proposed, four had elapsed when your letter and the Consuls dispatches arrived: And then a pestilence raging in some of our principal cities by causing the inhabitants to flee into the country & suspending business, rendered delays unavoidable. But you may rest assured that the engagements I have made with you on behalf of the United States, will be performed with perfect good faith; & all the stipulated naval & military stores be delivered with as much dispatch as the great distance of the U States and the time necessary to procure the stores render practicable. Your clear and eminent discernment will see the reasonableness of these observations, and your regard to justice will give them their due weight.

With sentiments of high consideration

I remain your good friend.

Done at Philadelphia the 15th day of January 1800, and of the Independence of the United States the twenty fourth year.

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Philad' Jan'y 16th 1800

SIR, By the Sophia, which arrived here the latter end of August, I received your dispatches. Your negotiation with the Bey of Tripoli has been conducted in a manner very satisfactory to the President. The services of Doctor M'Donogh have been so useful, I have written him a letter (herewith transmitted) expressing the President's acknowledgements, approving the compensations made to him by you, and bespeaking his future good offices, should any occasion call for them.

It is not surprising that Tunis & Tripoli should feel hurt by any claim of pre-eminence by Algiers: and from the indignant manner in which they repel this claim, it is manifestly impolitic to hold it up to view, even if it exists — (a point at least doubtful —) because its existence will operate its full effect in our favour, so long as it shall be known that we stand well with Algiers. And it will not be amiss, when a fair opportunity shall offer to intimate to the Bey of Tripoli, that the United States are disposed to treat him with the like respect and friendship as they do the Chiefs of the two other Regencies. This seems to be what he expects by this expression in his letter to the President — "We have consummated the peace, which shall on our part be unalterable; provided you are willing to treat us as you do the two other Regencies, without any difference being made between us." The letter previously adverts to the difficulties in the way of your negotiation, and his resolution not to receive you: But that Dr M'Donogh's entreaties prevailed; and so, in order to gratify his desire, and to preserve unaltered the subsisting friendship, the Bey agreed to accept the small sums of ten thousand dollars in lieu of the stipulated stores, and eight thousand dollars as a substitute for the brig Sophia, promised by Captain O'Brien. — I should send you a copy of the Bey's letter, if the answer of the Rais to you "that the Bey never gave copies of his letters to any one," did not excite an apprehension that if it were known, it might give offence: and yet, without a formal copy, it seemed proper that you should be acquainted with the substance of its contents.

Agreeably to your request, Mr Woodsides has received two hundred dollars on your account, to procure you some supplies, which I expect he will send in the ship Hero, now nearly loaded, and which is to sail for Tunis the first week in February. * * * The Sophia carries this letter: she is loaded with a valuable cargo of stores & merchandize for Algiers. In the Spring other vessels with ample cargoes, to fulfil our engagements with Algiers and Tunis will be forwarded. — The yellow fever has again visited Philadelphia & New-York, and obliged the bulk of the inhabitants, as well as the public offices to remove. This retarded every measure to be taken relative to the states of Barbary. We did not return 'till the beginning of November.

The merchandize before mentioned, with the quantities yet to be sent to Algiers, is destined to form an exchange for the monies borrowed there to defray the expenses of negotiations with Tunis & Tripoli, and for charges and obligations incurred in Algiers. —

It appears probable that some of our armed vessels will visit the Mediterranean in the ensuing spring or summer. I inclose a list of
our growing fleet; besides which, materials for building six seventy fours are collecting.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min, 1798-1800.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Phila* Jan? 16th 1800

Sir, On the 11th of July I received your dispatches by the Polacre Dey, Captain Smith. Soon after, I desired Mr Humphreys and another naval architect to examine the vessel, for the purpose of putting her in the order which you desired. They examined, and reported their opinion that the expense of such alterations and repairs would be much greater than the whole value of the vessel when completed; and that she was not calculated for such an armed vessel as you designed to make her. No other suitable vessel immediately presented: and in August, the yellow fever again prevailing, obliged the inhabitants to flee to the country, and suspended business. The fever prevailed in like manner, and produced similar effects, in New York. After this, there was a prospect that one of the public armed ships, which was taken out of the service, would supply the place of the Polacre; but upon further enquiry, this vessel also was deemed ineligible: and the season being then far advanced, it was concluded to load the Sophia once more for Algiers; and she is now ready to sail, with a valuable cargo, as by the inc losed invoice and bill of lading: —

As you mentioned that 500 barrels of powder must be sent, I directed their being put on board: but the room left for them being insufficient, only 360 have been shipped. And I think this not unfortunate; that so necessary a commodity may not be wholly hazarded in a single bottom. The residue will be shipped in the Spring, with the other articles contained in your lists; except a few not to be found in the United States; or not in the quantities required. — Of the spikes of the specified dimensions, several tons are made, and the several quantities will in due time be completed.

The delay which takes place in forwarding the stores and goods you commissioned, wherewith to discharge our debts to the Jews, will I trust produce no very great inconvenience: Every just claim, every stipulation, will be provided for by the shipment in the Spring.

The twenty brass twenty-four pound cannon desired by the Dey, cannot be procured in the United States, nor probably elsewhere during the present war. But if iron guns of that size, and of the neatest and best kind, will answer as a substitute, we can furnish them. Our iron is of a superior quality, and our founderies now very perfect. The guns will be light, as well as strong and smooth. If the 24 pounders are wanted for gallies, they perhaps need not be more than seven feet long, and weigh about thirty six hundred; perhaps less. By adding to their length, their weight will necessarily be increased: but if eight feet and a half long, they need not exceed forty hundred weight: whereas the usual weight of iron 24 pounders is 48 to 50 hundred. In fact, for every kind of real service, in ships and garrisons, iron guns of strong metal, and light, are, in the opinion of good judges, superior to brass. I have said thus much to obviate the common prejudice in favour of brass guns; seeing we have it not in our power to furnish them. —
I inclose the copy of a paper delivered by Captain Cathcart, in May 1796 to Mr. Barlow, as exhibiting a list of the articles required by the Dey of Algiers for our annuity of maritime and military stores. But the quantities of the several articles are enormous; and instead of twelve thousand sequins (21,600 dollars) would cost the United States three or four times that sum. This was not contemplated when the treaty with Algiers was ratified. It is true, the treaty provides that if the value of the stores annually delivered exceed the twelve thousand sequins, the surplus is to be paid for: But the prices of these commodities, as estimated at Algiers, bear no proportion to the sums they cost the United States, and consequently any surplus adds to our loss. — By your settlement in February last with the present Dey, you got rid of the burthensome peace presents, and of the annuity for two years and nine months: and it is hoped you will, at least on the arrival of the next cargo of goods and stores, be able to bring the annual present within the bounds of moderation. Perhaps the list inclosed, dictated by the former Dey in his wrath, may not be known by his successor; or if known, be admitted to be unreasonable. In such an event, you will send a list of the reduced articles for the annuity, defining the sizes, as well as quantities, with great precision; and adding the respective prices at Algiers. — Cutting the oak and pine planks of one length, breadth and thickness, wastes a great deal of timber, and they make bad stowage in a vessel. As the Dey has cruisers of various sizes, an assortment of planks, varying in all their dimensions, would be better adapted to his service than the huge planks hitherto required, and more practicable and less expensive for us to procure. — It is very true, if a plank 15 or 18 inches broad will be rated no higher than one of 12 inches, we had better cut off the surplus timber, to lessen the freight. But as the Algerines allow a better price for thick than thin planks, so may they distinguish between broad and narrow ones.

It would be convenient to receive from you a correct table of Algerine weights and measures compared with those of the United States.

It is proper that you should know the history of the ship Hero, which sailed hence more than a year ago laden with planks, masts and naval stores for Algiers. — In a few days after her departure, springing a leak, she bore away for the West Indies, and arrived at Jamaica, where she was obliged to unload and repair. In the Spring, she sailed thence to proceed on her original voyage: again became leaky; and so put back to New-York. There she was again unloaded, and underwent a thorough repair. But in the autumn, when ready to load the third time, it was found that a great part of her lumber was ruined. The large oak planks in particular were so decayed as to be fit only for fuel: and on this account it is fortunate that she returned from Jamaica to the United States. — This extraordinary circumstance must be ascribed to the large quantity of the timber on board, shipped, much of it, while full of sap, heating and fermenting for a time in the hot climate of the West Indies.

The oak planks and some other parts of the timber being thus damaged, or ruined, and other portions being, in consequence of your settlement, no longer required for Algiers, while they would answer well for our engagements with Tunis; it was judged best to complete the Hero's cargo with additional lumber (such as could be found at New York nearest the requisite dimensions) and other suitable stores,
for Tunis. She is now nearly loaded; and the Agent informs me, will be ready to sail the first week in February. — The residue of the stores for Tunis will be provided and shipped as soon as possible.

A plate has been cut for the new passports, such as you recommended, of but about half the present breadth at the head; and the parts necessary for the Consuls will be forwarded in the Spring. — One entire new passport is inclosed for your inspection.

After a series of misfortunes, Mr Joseph Donaldson arrived at Philadelphia. The ship and cargo with which he sailed from Leghorn, was seized and condemned by the French at Cayenne. He went to France, hoping to recover the value; but was disappointed. In the last summer he sailed again for Europe, where he still is. When he returns, the bills he drew on London in favor of the Jews, and which you sent me, will be presented, and payment obtained if practicable.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., 1798-1800.]

To Captain John Smith, commanding the Sophia, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, Philadelphia Jan'y 17. 1800.

Sir, The brigantine Sophia under your command, being loaded on account of the United States and bound to Algiers, you are to proceed to sea immediately. On your arrival at Algiers, deliver the cargo to Richard O'Brien Esq't Consul General of the United States. Should he deem it necessary, to send you in the brig to Tunis, you are to proceed thither accordingly. Otherwise he will send the packet for Consul Eaton by land. And if the packet be dispatched immediately on your arrival at Algiers, an answer may be received from Mr Eaton while you are unloading and preparing the brig for your return to the U. States: It will be important that you bring back an answer from Mr Eaton.


To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Secretary of State

(N° 34.) DEPARTMENT OF STATE Philad' Jan'y 17th 1800

Sir, I have reserved for a separate letter the President's determination on the subject of the present of jewels demanded by the Bey of Tunis. In his letter to the President, of which I inclose a copy, you will see that he persists in his claim; but not in terms so decisive as in his conversations with you. Perhaps it may yet be parried; or at least reduced to one half the amount. Since you wrote, you may have ascertained what other powers, as well as Spain, have given on similar occasions. I am aware that the delay is unfavourable: but if he waits the arrival of the Hero, with her valuable cargo of naval and military stores — an earnest besides that the residue will come — I hope he will be softened; and that you will either do away this claim, or reduce it to a small value, in some few of the most conspicuous articles in his list. — You will well consider how this affair may be best conducted; and act as you shall think most advantageous for the interest of the United States. It will not do to lose our peace with Tunis for the value of this present. You suppose the estimate to be extravagant: doubtless the articles are set at the Jew prices; and that for a much less sum they may be procured in England. If
therefore you are compelled to give the present, secure time enough to get them from England. Some articles must probably be manufactured for the purpose; and the whole may require a year to be procured. In the mean time, as he wants something to be seen, a few articles most showy may be provided at Tunis. If he objects to the proposed delay; you can answer, that the President felt a confidence, that, on further reflection upon all circumstances in relation to the United States, he would relinquish the claim; and therefore did not give orders to provide the present.

I suppose the Bey understands French; and therefore, with a copy of the President's letter to him in English, I send you a French translation of it, to be presented or not as you judge proper.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., 1798-1800.]

[26 January 1800]

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Secretary of State

(No 4)

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Philad¢ Feby 12. 1800

Sir, The brig Sophia left the capes of the Delaware for Algiers, on the 26 of January, and I expect will arrive by the last of the present month. Duplicates of my dispatches by her accompany this letter.

I now inclose an invoice and bill of lading of the cargo of the ship Hero, Captain Robinson, destined for Tunis, where her arrival will trust put a good face on our affairs. — The other stores for Tunis will be shipped as early in the Spring as it will be possible to procure them. I hope they may bo under convoy. —

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., 1798-1800.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(No 3)

ALGIERS MARCH The 12th. 1800

The two years presents becoming due in Sep't last I was called on by the regency to make Said Customary presents it was Very grievous to me. M't Smith haveing no orders or funds. had protested The bill I drew on him relative to the Ship Fortune and Cargo agreeable to Settlement. it amounted to. 25387 dollars. we were at this time much in debt. to the Bacris. The Cloth Linnens & I which I wrote for by Mr Carr, was not sent. Money was wanted on our affairs at Tunis and Tripolia. bills drawn on me. and The Bacris for instance haveing 600 Thous¢ dollars in the power of the french 300. Ths¢ due them by the Spaniard¢ about 75 thous¢ dollars due them by Sweden for Spoilations. also on the same business due to them by denmark about 55 Thous¢ dollars and by ex Venitia. about 45 ths¢ The debts of the U. S. at that Time you know by the dispatches of Cap't Smith and Geddes my bill on M't Smith protested. The Bacris were Obliged to borrow 150 Ths¢ dollars from the Regency. I had no Money and in a manner no credit. There was no alternative. The 2 Years presents of friendship was to be made I tacked and manuvered in Vain and had no alternative but to borrow from the dey 12 Ths¢ dollars. but this could not procure me Cloth. which was a main article to content 400 officers of the regency The Bacris had none and none was to be procured but from the dey, whom sent me 600 Piques something More than 400 yards. and would insist on 10 dollars per Pique. however with a great deal of disputes threatenings and Vexations, he let
me have The Cloth at 5 dollars. per Pique, he insisted it was The best in The world, but Sir when I came to prove The dey's assurance, the first class of The officers of The regency would not accept of it I had to procure better or leave Them the enemies of The United States.

In fact I had much difficulties. The watches diamonds Linnens Muslins Caftans Brocade &c I had to Obtain at war prices from sundry Jews. This alltogether, made The two years present Amount. to 16566 dollars I think If I had the Cloth Linnens and some of The articles. from the united States. That the two. Years presents. would not amount to more then 12 Ths dollars. but by my being taken in such a squall or Gale of wind I had no Alternative but to act for the best, and afterward relate to you The damages

* * * * * * *

War with france consul all the french in Barbary slaves difficulties with denmark. Threatens the consul with chains the Nation with war. The consul fled and the Swede for giveing explanations on dean affairs was nearly looseing his head — The dey struck at him with a Sword. but mised him, The Swede out Studing Sails and was off. from the Potent dey's presence until the gale was laid

The Spanish consul 33 day's in Chains on acc of The non arrival of the Brig Bashaw taken by the french fleet said to be in company with The Spaniards, however by 50 Thous dollars expended in presents to the dey Ministry and directory. The Consul out of Chains The King of Spain is to send The Bashaw whom is daily expected. and the Crew is to be procured by Spain from francie. and to be Sent to Alg in One Yeare —

* * * * * * *


[13 March 1800]

Extract from Letter to Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

* * * * * * * When the Spanish Consul was put in Chains by the dey's orders. The Swede dean and American Consuls agreed to give as a present to the head Turkish Priest or Bishop of Algiers To The amount of 1200 dollars at the rate of 400 dollars each of The 3 Consuls. for the Bishop to find out a part of The Koran which required Musselmen not to persicute Christians at peace with them. This was to cleare The Spanish Consul of Chains and to give Security to ourselves on the like Occasions. This present we gave without the least information to the Spanish Consul or to The Jew directory. As the safety of ourselves. and The Turk Bishop was so much concerned. we have consulted. together to know who is to be Charged with this Sum. and is of Opinion that we should. Secretly communicate. it to our. respective governments. and if Thely have a mind to pay it well or to make a merit of it in doing This service to Spain or by our governments. representing The business. to the Spanish Court. or minister or by giveing us orders to acquaint The Spanish Consul and recover The Sum, haveing so fur detailed to you Sir I wait your decesion on the business.

* * * * * * *

Algiers The 13th March 1800

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers March 17th [1800]

D'r Sir The frigate Crescent is beginning to have the dry rot. it is Very VISIBLE to me but I am in hopes. that this year she will be run on Shore. or taken by The Portugese if so it will be rendering The United States. a service and saving Much difficulties

Confidential


To William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Secretary of State

No 18.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Philad'l March 22. 1800

DEAR Sir, I have received your letters in a complete series as far as No 30, dated the 14th of November last, and none later.

Unless Portugal would permit a commercial intercourse with her American Colony, the Brazils, a treaty would seem to be of no great moment: and your communications clearly indicate that she will avoid any treaty whatever. — The time however will rapidly advance, when she will think the United States entitled to more respect than her conduct now supposes. — I trust the information to be derived from the Chevalier de Freire will give that court juster ideas of the importance of this country: and the statements of its own minister will be duly appreciated.

I have informed you of the sailing of a large ship (the Hero) with a valuable cargo for Tunis: She was detained at New York a month longer than I expected, sailing the beginning of February instead of January. — The Sophia departed in January with a cargo of gunpowder and merchandize for Algiers, the latter to raise a small supply of money. — The residue of the stores stipulated for Tunis are preparing to be shipped this Spring, and another vessel with goods &c. will in about a month sail for Algiers. — I wrote fully to O'Brien and Eaton, explaining the causes of the delays which had taken place: and I persuade myself if the Hero and Sophia fortunately reach their destination, that all will be well. If however, O'Brien shall have renewed a pressing call for mony, you will have answered his draughts on the arrangements made by M'R King with the House of Baring; in London, or Mess'r Bulkeley's in Lisbon, as you found one or the other most advantageous. — It will be desireable, considering the capricious characters of the Barbary Governments, that you should always exercise your discretion in judging and acting upon their demands, thro' our Consuls.

The expectation long since formed and so often repeated, of two of our frigates visiting the European seas and entering the Mediterranean, is again disappointed. — One stout frigate of 44 guns (the Philadelphia, Capt Decatur Senior) now nearly ready for sea was destined for that cruise, with another ship of the same size fitting at Norfolk: But the Constellation, Truxtun, in a severe engagement of five hours with the French frigate Vengeance of 54 guns, lost his mainmast, and was otherwise so much damaged, as to be under the necessity (after going down to Jamaica and not finding the requisite materials) of returning home to refit: she may be daily expected. — This obliges Decatur to sail for the Station left by Truxtun, to command the cruisers in the vicinity of Guadaloupe. — And the Congress frigate,
Captain Sever, has lately got back dismasted totally; which may require the Cheasapeak (the frigate at Norfolk) to take her place. — The Congress (of the same force with the Constellation) was bound, with the Essex frigate, to the East Indies, to protect our rich commerce in those seas. — In about a week after their departure, early in January, in a gale of wind, the Congress lost her masts. — The Essex it is hoped escaped and proceeded. — But the latter is only of 32 guns, and the heaviest, 12 pounders.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 6, 1798-1800.]

[3 April 1800]

To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

No. 25. — Mount Washington near Tangier 7th June 1800

Sir No. 24 (29th last Month) was sent as this by way of Lisbon. I have now to advise, that yesterday I received a letter dated Mogodor 21st Ult. from Captain Judah Paddock, late of the Ship Oswego of Hudson — State of New York, informing the loss of that Vessel 3d April near Cape Nun, when on a Voyage from Cork for the Cape de Verd Islands to load Salt for New York; the Crew he says, consisting in fourteen persons got safe on shore, but were immediately after seized by the Arabs, who after striping them of every thing they had saved from the Wreck, conducted the Master and nine of the Men one hundred & fifty Miles inland, where they were sold to other Arabs; four of the Seamen he says were left at the Wreck, and two Negroes remained at the place where they were sold, probably from choice: — Captain Paddock and the seven others have been brought to Mogodor by the people who bought them, in order to obtain a Ransom for them as usual. —

Mr. Joseph Chiappe having been expelled this Country on the 15th May by order of His Imperial Majesty embarked for Lisbon, but my Friend Mr William Court very obligingly gave Captain Paddock and the people, at their arrival at Mogodor, that assistance they so much stood in need of, by providing them with Cloaths, and supplying money for their maintenance, which I have requested he will continue to do, until their Redemption can be effected. —

Neither Captain Paddock or Mr Court say whether the Arabs had at the date of their letters, demanded any specific sum of money for these unfortunate people, — from their silence on the subject I should suppose not. — It is indeed a very fortunate circumstance, that so many of them have so speedily, been brought to a place where they may be considered in safety, for whilst they remain in the interrior of the Country, their situation is shocking beyond description. —

I have entreated Mr Court to exert his best endeavours to prevail on the Arabs, to bring up the four Men were left at the Wreck, and I beg you will be assured I shall do every thing else in my power to procure the release of the whole the soonest possible, and at the least expence circumstances will admit of — In different instances of similar Shipwrecks of late years, the English & Spaniards have both found it very tedious and expensive to get the Crews out of the hands of the Arabs, and many of their people have actually perished in the Country.
The Emperor is again at Fez, with the late Governor of Abda in Irons, I have written His Majesty on the subject of Captain Paddock and his Crew, that he may give the necessary orders for their being permitted to embark when redeemed, but in accomplishing that part of the business, he can give me no assistance. — At foot you will find noted a detail of the Oswegos Crew for your information, and such other use as you may please to make of it.

The health of Tangier continues bad, — the Mortality in last Month was two hundred & sixty seven, — for some days past it has been still greater in proportion, for from Tuesday morning 'till last night they have buried seventy nine persons: — the advices from the Southward on this subject continue very satisfactory. —

Crew of Ship Oswego.

Judah Paddock — Master
Daniel Hussey
John Clark
Timothy Wilbur
Samuel Johnson
John Bryan
Gorham Paddock
Henry Hallard
John Hill
Samuel Brown —
Hans
Wilson

Negroes —
Jack & Martin. — remained
with the Arabs in the interior of the Country. —

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[3 April 1800]

To Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES,
TUNIS, April 10, 1800.

Sir — Having at length amicably adjusted the affairs of the United States with the Bey and Regency of Tunis, I desire you would communicate this agreeable intelligence to the masters of American vessels, who may come within the limits of your Consulate.

The principal Minister of the Bey, has pledged himself that the last clause of the 12th article of our treaty with this Regency, inserted by Joseph Etienne Famin shall have the same effect with respect to American merchant vessels as the custom of all other nations at peace with Tunis, has established with their respect to their own, and no other. — There is therefore no danger to be apprehended from American vessels visiting this coast. Perfect health prevails here.

[LC. "New Hampshire Gazette" (Portsmouth, N. H.), 22 July 1800.]
To the Secretary of State, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis 14. April 1800 —

Sir, The Heroe anchored in the Bay of Tunis day before yesterday — Yesterday I rec'd her letters — and to day communicated such as concerned him to the Bey — Keels and knees are wanted — I told the Bey this transport of the government sail'd with convoy till she was out of danger. The latitude this phrase will bear may exculpate me from misrepresentation — I told him also that the stores, now shipping for Tunis at New York, would sail with a Squadron — One apology must fit both cases — Hope it will occur that all the beneficence of the Jehovah of the Jews would never have rendered him respectable among that horde of Savages, if he had not thundered from Mount Sinai! And that the government of the United States will send the residue of the Regalia with something Masculine.

My next will be more in detail — My present concern is to discharge the Heroe-ine (or she never would have relied upon her means of defence) within the lay days —

[SDA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, 1797-1800.]

To Gibbs & Channing, Navy Agents, Newport, R. I., from Secretary of the Navy

[Philadelphia]

Navy Department 26th April 1800

Gentlemen, Presuming the George Washington must now be nearly ready for sea, I have to request that you will be pleased to send her round to this place as soon as may be to be employed in carrying a cargo to Algiers — Lieut Jacobs, or the next senior officer in case of his indisposition, will command her, until her arrival here — He will have orders to engage as many men as are necessary to navigate her to this place, for the trip only, or for 12 months as most convenient for which purpose be pleased to furnish the money — You will have put on board 40 Bbls Beef, 40 d° Pork, 20,000 lbs Cheese, 25 C° W° Fish — A remittance of 5000 D° is ordered — Pray hurry off the Ship —

P S — A Letter for Lt Jacobs, or the Commanding Officer of the G Washington is directed to your care — Be pleased to have it delivered — Your letter of the 18th is just received —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 3, 1799-1800.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Secretary of State

(N° 19.)

[Philadelphia]

Department of State May 7th 1800

Dear Sir, I have felt much anxiety on account of the delays which have taken place in the Barbary affairs: but nevertheless I have reason to believe that all will be well. Letters from Consul Eaton at Tunis to Feb° 1st received three or four days since, warrant the expectation. — You will be informed that the Sophia, with a very valuable cargo, sailed in January [26] for Algiers, and a large ship [Hero] with timber and naval stores for Tunis in February: I was assured she would be ready to sail early in January. — By these vessels I write fully to Consuls O'Brien & Eaton. — Instead of a common ship intended for Algiers this Spring, with merchandise for re-establishing our funds there, one of our frigates is getting ready to
take in timber and naval and military stores, as well as merchandize. —
This frigate was originally an East Indiaman, a burthensome vessel
of seven or eight hundred tons. She will of course leave on shore
some of her guns and men: but she will remain well armed and
manned. Her cargo will all be ready by the time she comes round
here from Newport, which will be in ten days or two weeks. —

Other timber, plank, naval and military stores are preparing for
Tunis, and will shortly be ready for loading. — The timber and plank
were growing in the woods when we received the definitive arrange-
ments, last autumn, with that regency.

You will have the goodness to communicate this information to
the Consuls Eaton & O Brien, by the earliest opportunities. — I
have given the like information, and made the same request to
Mr Smith.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 5, 1798-1800.]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE


Sir, On the 12th instant were received your letters bearing date
Dec' 27. 30. & 31. & the first of January last.

Altho' it would be very desirable that the Tripoline cruisers should
be restrained within the limits which you state, in respect to the board-
ing of American vessels to examine their passports — viz. that two
men only should enter the vessel; yet you have doubtless acted pru-
dently in submitting to the alteration in your passport required by
Morad Raiz, altho' by the 9th article of our treaty our commerce is to
be on the footing of that of the most favoured nations — say the
British and Spanish, whose treaties contain that limitation. But
similar stipulations are constantly inserted in the treaties of the
Christian nations of Europe — and never observed by those which
are at war.

The pretences on which, as you represent them, the Tripoline
cruisers capture and condemn the vessels and cargoes of nations with
which they are at peace, demonstrate the extreme precariousness of
any existing treaty; and that nothing can give effectual and permanent
security to our commerce, but a marine force adequate to the destruc-
tion of those cruisers: and from your description of their number and
qualities, any two of our frigates, with two smaller vessels, would
without, much difficulty, demolish their whole force. Should the
pending negociation with France produce peace between her and the
United States, it will be in the power of the U. States to send into the
Mediterranean a naval force sufficient to combat and destroy the
marine of all the Barbary Powers: and should the necessity of the
measure occur, it is to be hoped there will be no hesitation in doing it.
The efficacy and even economy of such a measure have been incontro-
vertibly proved by Commodore Campbell, with his single ship of the
line, in reducing the Bey of Tripoli to absolute submission; not only
to make peace, but, what is perhaps without example, to purchase it of
a Christian Power — and that power possessing so small a marine as
Portugal.

The bills you mention that you had drawn payable to the order of
Captain Eaton, have never been presented here.
The letters and papers which have before now been received from you, are noted below. Your communications are very acceptable, and do you credit.


To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS The 16th May 1800

ESTEEMED SIR On the morning of The 8th Inst The Sophia left Algiers. on the 11th Inst I received a letter from Consul Eaton informing me that The ship Hero arrived at Tunis The 12th of April. This has saved our affairs with that Regency.

On the 4th of may The corsairs of Tunis Captured two dean Brigs. and to all appearance hostilities has commenced. by Tunis on the dean commerce. we have had a narrow Escape on our affairs which if not attended to war will be The result of detention and neglect. Consul Eaton has drawn on me for 3 Thou$. dollars. and it is with difficulty I can prevail on the banquirs to advance this sum our debts to them is great being equal to 112 fathoms, The Stores for the Regency, goods and Cash should be Sent — if not. we cannot expect to preserve. our affairs long. my source of experiments to aid our affairs is all but, exhausted. and The requisite is much wanted.

The Brig Bashaw on her pasage from Cadiz for Algiers was Captured by The portugeese. I belive arrived at Lisbon the 9th of April. The dey has threatened Spain with War. The Consul with Chains — but I belive This affaire will be Setled with Cash — &, we have many Vessels in The meditteranian. I belive The french expedition to the Levant is finished They] are on their return Capitulated, &

The winds has been westerly ever since That Cap' Smith Sailed —


To Secretary of State from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

TRIPOLI May 27th 1800

SIR Since the date of the enclosed dispatch I heard nothing from the Bashaw untill the evening of the 25th inst when Siddi Mohammed Daguize sent me the original in arabic of which the enclosed is a literal translation. The only conclusion which can be drawn from the Bashaws proceedings is that he wants a present, & if he does not get one, he will forge pretences to commit depredations on the property of our fellow Citizens; His letter to the President will be the means of keeping him quiet untill he receives an answer provided no unnecessary delay is made, as he will expect to reap a benefit therefrom? should government think proper to make him a present, it will have the desired effect probably for one year; but not longer, I therefore can see no alternative but to station some of our Frigates in the Mediterran-ean, otherwise we will be continually subject to the same insults which the Imperials Danes Sweeds & Rugusians have already suffer'd, & will still continue to suffer, if they do not keep a sufficient Naval force in this Sea to protect their trade; notwithstanding the Danes & Sweeds have promis'd to pay this Regency fifteen thousand doll$ each every three years either in cash or Naval stores at the option of the Bashaw—

It would no doubt be a desirable object for government to be infor'm'd whether cash or stores would be most acceptable & what might be the ammount of the Bashaws expectations, but I think it would be
a very imprudent question for me to ask, lest he should extend them beyond the probability of their being complied with, it is therefore in my opinion much better to let it remain as it is at the option of the President, for the truth is, both cash & stores by way of present, would be equally acceptable for the value of which by conjecture I refer you to my letter in Cypher.

Farfara informs me that the Bashaw expects to receive an answer from the President himself, as he always receives the same token of respect from the chiefs of every Nation with whom he corresponds? he likewise has hinted that al’tho he had it not in his power to be of any service to the United States on my arrival at Tripoli, that he has it now, & will always use his influence in favor of the United States, the fact is he has it in his power to do us much harm, & it is prudent to be on the best terms with him, for which Il faut l’argent.

I have filed the original letter from the Bashaw in this office in order to have it to produce if necessary, I will endeavor to procure a copy, but a bark sails to day for Tunis which obliges me to close my dispatches immediately presuming that they may arrive in time to be forwarded by the Ship Hero —


[16 June 1800]

Certificate of William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

I certify that the Ship Heroe has delivered her cargo at Tunis according to contract; and that there is due from the United States to her owners and concern a demurrage for twenty days, @ fifty dollars per day, as per certificate of contract endorsed on her bills of lading —

Dols. 1000 —

TUNIS, 16th June 1800 —

The pieces of oak plank delivered by the Heroe are five hundred & seventy six — the Shot twelve thousand and sixty — Every thing else as in the bill of lading and invoice —

Pieces oak plank.........570
Shot......................12060

[SDA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, 1797-1800.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 23rd June 1800 —

Sir, I cannot forbear adding this note though the subject be not immediately within my sphere —

Yesterday I received letters from Mr. Cathcart dated 25. & 27th May intimating a demand made on the U States by the Pacha of Tripoli for a Regalia equivalent to that of the Bey of Tunis; and accompanying a letter for the department of State, which, it is presumed, contains the demand alluded to.

If further testimony be necessary to inforce a conviction of the correctness of the conclusion, so often reiterated, that no profusion of generosity can satisfy these begging thieves we shall undoubtedly have that testimony — The Bey of Tunis holds to his claim for a cruiser — I refused to communicate his message — He gave me to understand that I would be ordered out of his kingdom — I intimated to him in return my sense of the Honor he would do me
by such a measure — I will not yield to the claim. Let him send me away — He dare not make war upon us if the U States use their proper means to deter him. Without the use of these means we are considered tributaries — and shall be treated as such — Again, I say, our affairs in Barbary have been badly managed — Our negotiators have been French Agents, Apostate Americans and Slaves! I dont mean a criminal reflection by this last term — I have seen a man who exhibited no extraordinary symptoms of fear in moving to a battle who trembled in passing a grave yard for fear of ghosts — & I have seen a man, who, I believe, would not shrink at the thunder of a Broadside of a man of war, tremble at the Nod of a Turban — In the first instance the impressions were made by the Nurse — In the latter by the Bastinado & chains — All of us, who have seen Barbary, agree in this point That nothing but terror will check the insolence of these demands on our generosity! What has been done to effect it? What is doing to effect it? Nobody here, acquainted with our concessions, could be persuaded that we are the same Americans who, twenty years ago, braved the resentment of Great Britain, if that fact were not recorded. There is, indeed, no nation so much humiliated in matters of tribute — And it is a burlesque upon every thing manly or political to see nations pouring into the ports of these kingdoms, which have not of their own produce a single article of naval material, stores and builders to construct navies to be employed as pirates against themselves — In this list of inconsents the U States at present have the honor to stand at the head — Our whole system of Negotiation must be changed — There is no deviation in this prediction: But it will be found as true as divinity —

Pardon, I pray you, Sir, this rhapsody — No American can be cool and suffer as I do — And say to the Gov't of the U. States they must either send a show of force to the Tunis — or a Slave!

The example of Portugal at Tripoli, is it not worthy of imitation! I intend to reconnoitre the ground there this summer.

Cap¹ Robinson waits — this note is not official — nor yet decent!


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

1 No 22 Duplicate  
Tunis the 24th June 1800

Sir *

Consul Cathcart is undoub[ed]ly correct when he states that two of our Frigates and four of our Gun boats would bring the Bashaw of Tripolia to terms, but the propriety of his opinion that it would be best to make him a voluntary present may be questioned if Malta should revert to its ancient form of Government, what would it avail us what benefit have we ever experienced from its Constitutional hatred to Musselmen

Genoa has received a new master sufficiently majesterial it is presumed to protect her from Barbary insolence this deprives them of another considerable resource, all their Booty in the mediteranian is falling into custody of abler freebooters, they must take it then in foreign markets it is not less the interest of a commercial Europe to point them to america than it is theirs to take that direction, we must either bribe their avarice or chastise their audacity, giving only increases their avidity for more we have then the only alternative to
yield unconditional accord to their *claims* or strengthen ourselves up a little and look them out of Countenance, this position at some period must be taken, does the present moment forbid it or shall we wait a little longer till we have reinforced their navy by our naval and military regalia unti they become formidable to us, when we are unloading those regalias in their harbours are we not shedding the Blood of our Countrymen, it is devoutly hoped that the U.S may have the honour, very Easily obtained of setting the first example amongst the tributaries of chastising the insolence of those lords.

If Tripolita persists does not Tripolita invite the experiment and is not the occasion a good one shew him two or three of our strongest best built Frigates set life and death before him the choice, if he prefers the later give it him, there is nothing impracticable in the thing the turks are a contemptible military and at sea lubbers, I have by accident been three days and two nights in one of their corsairs at sea our seamen of the north may give them cent per cent in numbers odds and meet them on any Ground of war—barely except boarding. — It would be well on their return or passage out that the Frigates visit Tunis I will invite the Sapatapa and a brace of the Beys Governors to dine in the Commodore, I will point to his Guns and say see there our *executive power* Commissioned to Keep treaties do these sentiments look hostile they are the only sure Guarentee of Peace, all rational nature may be adduced to evidence it, and France besides, it is more strikingly true in a country where all respect is denied to every thing but arms. — Consistently with those sentiments, Therefore the Questions submitted by Consul Catchart to the Consul Gen' O'Brien and on which the Opinion of this Consulate is demanded have received the following answers.

**QUESTION 1st** Wheather it would not be the Interest of the United States to make the Bashaw a present to content him at least till some of our Frigates come into the Mediterranean if in the affirmative to what amount ought the present be made, that is supposing there is no alternative.

**Answer** I should not have intruded my Counsel in any matters relative to your administration had you not desired it. — The Bashaw of Tripolita has given written documents as evidence of his entire satisfaction in the presents he has received from the United States as the condition of a perpetual *Peace*.

Whence then arises his claims it is not sufficient that he asserts a right to be placed on a footing with the other regencies, he may be informed that it is owing to the treachery of french agents, that the latter have been so liberally paid were this otherwise his claim is nevertheless inadmissable being barred by his own Voluntary act, a Demand therefore of this Last is at least an infringement upon the *Treatie*.

But it is to be doubted, wheather any extention of the Presidents Instructions may be construed to a discretion of giving or even stipulating additional presents it is a latitude which seems not to have been intended even in Cases more Imperious than the present it is a happy Circumstance for us and ought to satisfy the Bashaw that we are thus Circumscribed — that the Bashaw has condescended to beg a *present* will not Warrant us the discretion of giving —

To revert to your figure to Captain O'Brien that we are sentinals of an advanced *Piquet* it is our duty to give an alarm on an *Enemies*
approach, but by no means to concede one inch of ground which we are stationed to defend from these premises my opinion may be easily inferred that the Bashaw of Tripola must wait the Answer of the President of the United States to his demands, and my opinion also be as easily inferred that the President will highly approve of your Conduct in the mode you have adopted to resist or at least to delay his claims untill such answers be received —

[QUESTION] 2\textsuperscript{nd} Should any of our Vessels be sent in here on any pretence whatever and their Cargoes condemned how would you advise me to act after such a violation of our treatie, shall I refuse the Corsairs of Tripola america Passports or shall I issue them as if Nothing had happened —

[ANSWER] Should any event of this Kind happen which does not from any thing to be gathered from your Communications seem immediately to menace us imperious Circumstances must be yielded to and the possible provision made for the crews untill the result of the Government be Known but passports being evidence of the good understanding subsisting between the Government of the United States and the Bashaw of Tripola cannot in truth nor propriety be granted after that good understanding shall be interrupted besides this concession would furnish the Enemie a decoy to entrap our Merchantmen and even our Vessels of War at the same time that it would shield the Corsairs against reprisals from our ships of war which might be detached on this very duty.

Passports therefore cannot be given or granted after an overact of infraction of the Treatie on the part of the Bashaw of Tripolia or his subjects —

[QUESTION] 3\textsuperscript{rd} do you imagine that the Dey of algiers would send four or five of his corsairs to demand any american Vessels that might be captured, and if he would would it not cost the United States more to fee him than to content the Bashaw of Tripolia

[ANSWER] I am of opinion that if the Dey of Algiers would take the above step that he would succeed but all the letters in the world would at most produce only an evil answer mixed with lies and absurdities If the United States must see an advocate with his Excellency the Bashaw of Tripolia and my advice were to influence their choice they would prefer a french man to an algerine or a Jew If Joseph Bashaw the son of a li Bashaw choose to proceed to outrage the President of the United States, and not Patroon Grandi is to be resorted to for measures of Indemnity. no doubt redress would be as shure or secure at his suit as that of our good friend the Dey of algiers the Quarintee of the latter not with standing —

I dont Know how those conclusions in answer to Mr Cathcarts questions may correspond with the feeling and discretion of government If the[y] betray some Al Kalia it is become [because] the intemperance of this Climate foursce it. — The Plague is becoming every Day more serious our hopes is in the approaching heat of summer the last spring and present month of June have been unusually Cold and humid no precautions whatever are used among the ordinary Moores to prevent the malady Communicating, Ask a mahomitan the cause of his neglect what says he, do you suppose I have lost confidence in God Allmighty —

WAR WITH BARBARY POWERS

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Ebenezer Stevens, New York, N. Y.

NEW YORK 24 June 1800 —

ISRAEL WHEELAN Esq

SIR Agreeable to Instructions I have rec'd from the Hon'ble Charles Lee Esq' late Sec'y State [ad interim], to Charter a Ship, & purchase a Cargo, to be sent to Tunis, I have effected said business, and in consequence thereof have this day drawn on you in favor of Messrs Blackwell & Mr Farlam for the sum of three thousand four hundred & fifty dollars at twenty days sight, as p't tenor of said draft, which I will thank you to Honor —

The purchase I made of Iron from them was to have been Cash payment, it has been nearly 30 days. since I agreed to take it — & my not having any funds in my hands — is the occasion of settling with them in this mode —

The Ship which is charted for this object is called the Ann Maria, burthen about 500 Tons, she is now making some repairs and hope to have her away in all next month. — I wrote M't Lee on the subject of a remittance, which I hope he will shortly cause to be made, as he advised me it should be done —

I beg leave to refer you to that Gent'ly or Timo Pickering Esq' for particulars on the Subject of this Shipment, and with a tender of my services in effecting the desired object. —

Cargo of Ship Ann Maria —

300 p't Scantling, 9. to 14 In: 40 feet & upwards in length
5000 Pine Plank 4 In: thick, 14 to 18 feet long —
300 Ash oars — 34. feet. long —
600 Quintals Swedish Iron.

the residue in Pipe Staves — to make Stowage —

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Navy Dep't 25 June 1800

I am honored with your letter of the 21 ins, advising of the arrival of the Geo Washington, & containing a list of her crew.

This Vessel is to go to Algiers with a Cargo — but not a full cargo, for she may have an opportunity of performing other Service, besides carrying a Cargo to Algiers. But if she was to take a full crew, there would be no room for any thing on board, except the men, & the necessary provisions — You must therefore make arrangements for increasing the present crew, to just 130 Persons, including the commander and every soul on board — You must cause an estimate to be made of the Provisions necessary for 130 souls for six months — and apply to Cap' Gill for the difference between that quantity, & what you have already on board. If he has not enough of any particular article on hand — he must apply to George Harrison Esq' Navy Agent, who will procure the deficiency. It must be understood, that you are to leave Port with this quantity, and of course, you must before sailing replace what may be consumed in Port. To prevent confusion, it will be best at once to apply for 7 months supply of every thing but Salt meat — the men should be fed on fresh while they remain in Port — & M't Harrison will take arrangements for having them so supplied.
The Cargo, which will I believe consist of some plank, some cables and a few canon, & some valuable European goods, is under the direction of the Secr of State, who will give his orders to have it delivered as soon as possible — This is a bad season to remain at Phila, & I am therefore extremely anxious for the dispatch of the ship — Every thing depending on you, I have no doubt, will be done & you must urge others to activity.

See that your powder is in good order, & if it is not so, exchange it with Capt. Gill — & that you have a proper quantity of the different kinds of shot on board —

One hundred rounds, not of each kind, but of all kinds, but the greater proportion round ball, will be sufficient.

If you are not detained for the cargo, I shall expect you will be ready to sail in one Fortnight at latest from the receipt of this.

You seem to have so many Seamen, Landsmen & Boys, that you will want few or no Marines. I presume it will be best to make up your deficiency of men, with able seamen; but remember, that you are only to have 130 souls on board

[NDA, OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 25th June 1800 —

Sir The *George Washington* being under orders to carry a cargo to Algiers will want provisions and other stores, as well in Port, as for her voyage, which I have directed Capt. Gill to supply at once on the requisitions of Capt. Bainbridge. If articles are called for, which Capt. Gill has not in store, you will be pleased to purchase the deficiency on his application —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 3, 1799-1800.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 28th June 1800

DEAR SIR, Since I closed my letter of this morning the Danish flagstaff has been cut down — And war declared by the Bey of Tunis against the King of Denmark — Upwards of seventy people, the equipage of seven Vessels condemn'd to slavery, and the Consul confined to his house

[NYPL, Emmet Col. 400-3. NDA photostat.]

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Secretary of the Navy

(Copy) [WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Department. 3rd July 1800.

Sir, The Secretary of State having his hands full of important business, has obtained my promise to Correspond with you, on the subject of the *George Washington's Cargo* —

It is absolutely impossible to understand from the Documents to be found at this place, the whole of the Algerine Subject. A list of Articles to the amount of 95,700 dollars was given by Col. Pickering to Mr. Francis, to be shipped in the *Sophia* this list you have, and it must be ascertained by you, for it cannot be done here, what of these articles where shipped in the *Sophia*, and what remains now to be
shipped in the George Washington — The articles so remaining or as many of them as can readily be procured, as well as what remains to be shipped of the articles "Wanted for the Regency" & the articles "Wanted for the Dey" you will be pleased to have procured & shipped on board the George Washington, with all possible expedition. The Treasury Department is not yet so arranged as to admit easily the remittance of Money — I presume you can as readily procure the whole of the articles wanted, and as cheap, at 20 or 30 days credit, as for money —

It is not meant that the George Washington shall be loaded as deep as a Merchant Ship — she must be in a condition to fight. you will please to consult Cap† Bainbridge, and if you find the whole, & also the Plank, and 7 or 9 Pound Guns, too much for the Ship to carry, you can leave out of the articles to be purchased, those which are least Valuable —

Doct† Gillaspie can give the information of what is meant by Note numbered from 1 to 6 — If he cannot, no person can, please to consult him on the subject —

[Skyylkill Arsenal.]

[12 July 1800]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See letter of 12 July 1800, to President John Adams from Secretary of the Navy, setting forth the disposition of various ships of war along the coast of the United States and on the West Indies stations; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", sixth volume (June to November, 1800), pp. 137–138.]

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Samuel Hodgdon, Intendant of Military Stores

PHILADELPHIA 21st July 1800

Sir — Enclosed you have a memorandum received this morning from Captain Smith — I think in [if] you have latitude given in your pur[ur]chases for the Mediterranean Pirates it may be useful — Captain Smith is afraid the Dey will rage when he sees a Frigate loaded with Goods arrive to pay the debts due the Jews — and only a small Brig is forwarded to discharge his demands — A Peace offering he supposes will be necessary to keep him in temper, and the list enclosed contains the articles that our Consul O'Brien thinks most likely to answer the purpose — Another Vessel Captain Smith thinks should be loaded with a portion of the timber under Commission for the Dey's use, and filled up with such Military stores, and other articles as stand on indents forwarded by Cap§ O'Brien —

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Duplicate. TUNIS 21. July 1800 —

Sir, The morning next succeeding the departure of his Danish Majesty's Consul General the Danish Masters of vessels then captured, came in a body and desired me to redeem their vessels. It was understood they could open a credit on Leghorn. I accordingly went to the Minister and proposed, in my own name, to purchase the Danish vessels (they had been then plundered) and made an offer. He demanded time to deliberate — Interim the Danish Captains discovered apprehensions of danger in pursuing the project — My word
was passed; and my only hope rested in refusal of my bid on the part of the Government. Farmer overbid me. Government, by their Agent, reported his bid: To which I replied that I considered the business now at an end on my part because I was fixed in my first bid. The next day I departed for Bizerte; but had been only twelve hours there when a message arrived expressing the Astonishment of government at my departure because their Agent had received orders to close with my offer. I returned immediately — finished the bargain — and fixed on the mode of payment — I now reported the business to the Danish Captains; but they failed altogether: so that I find myself in possession of 14 vessels, purchased on credit — in a situation by no means eligible — * * * I have very little alliance on the owners or concern to redeem them — and shall therefore use such measures to recover my credit and cash advanced as the nature of the affair suggests. The brig Pearle I am resolved to employ in my own service — and for this purpose desire the necessary papers may be granted me — I have commissioned Mr Harris to transact the business

I shall make no hesitation to account to his Danish Majesty’s Agent on any principles of law or equity — — — — I shall take care not to commit my own interest in the affair —

If the President grant my request of returning to America next spring I calculate returning in the Brig — She is an excellent vessel of about 200 tons — and, I believe, worth more money than I am to give for the whole

Nothing was more distant from my ideas, on entering into this negotiation, than a speculation — I am precipitated into it — Situated as the business is it must be considered fair and honorable — all the Consuls here have passed their opinions upon it, in this light

* * * * * * *


To John Quincy Adams, U. S. Minister to Berlin, Germany, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
Washington July 24th 1800

JOHN Q. ADAMS Esq’

Sir, The duplicate of your No 160 and the first of 161 and 162 were received on the 29th of June

The proposition made by the minister of Sweden for employing in the Mediterranean a number of frigates, in concert between the United States, Sweden and Denmark for the purpose of protecting their commerce, has been laid before the President.

He is far from being pleased with the state of our affairs with the Barbary powers; but he conceives that the engagements of the United States, tho’ unreasonably burthensome, ought to be performed. He is not satisfied that in the existing state of those engagements, good faith will permit us to unite with other powers, in appointing, in concert with them, convoys for their and our trade. There is indeed cause to apprehend that the Barbary powers or some of them, will break their treaties with us, and recommence hostilities on our commerce. In such an event the United States will be at perfect liberty, and will be well disposed, to make any reasonable arrangements with Sweden and Denmark for the purposes mentioned in the note of the Swedish Minister.
You will please Sir to make a respectful communication to Baron D. Engerstrom conforming to these principles. Until the differences between the United States and France shall be so far accommodated as that actual hostilities shall cease between them, to station American frigates in the Mediterranean would be a hazard, to which our infant navy ought not perhaps to be exposed.

I am Sir, &c. &c.

J. MARSHALL.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min. Bk 5, 1798-1800.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State DEPARTMENT OF STATE Washington July 29th 1800

Sir, The George Washington sails immediately for Algiers with a cargo according to the invoice and bill of lading inclosed. The cargo I hope will reach you in good order and in time for the purposes of our government. The Sophia Capt Smith has arrived and has brought letters from yourself and from Consul Eaton. Another vessel for the Mediterranean will I hope sail in a short time with such further articles as may be necessary.

I find it difficult from the papers in this department to ascertain the precise state of our accounts with the Barbary powers. I shall be much obliged to you and to Consuls Eaton & Cathcart to make out a perfect and complete statement if you have it in your power to do so, showing the claims of the different regencies and the produce and application of every cargo which has arrived, and exhibiting also with precision the present state of their demands.

It is very much to be wished that a sum in specie could be fixed on for the annuities instead of the specific articles now called for. It would simplify the accounts and greatly ease the United States. The sum of thirty thousand dollars which you mention, would certainly be more desirable than the present annuity to Algiers. It is very much the wish of our government to preserve its peace with the Mediterranean powers and to perform all its engagements but the burthensome caprices of the Barbary Sovereigns cannot always be submitted to. It will very much tend to secure the preservation of peace and the punctuality of the payment to commute the annuity to a sum in specie.

I will mention to the President who is now in Massachusetts the proposition for sending to Algiers a man to make powder.

I am Sir, &c. &c.

J. MARSHALL.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk 5, 1798-1800.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy [WASHINGTON, D. C.] Navy Dep't 31 July 1800

Master Commandant WILLIAM BAINBRIDGE Esq.

of the Gf Washington care of Messrs' Riddle & Bird, New Castle, Delaware,

Sir! You will receive herewith a Pass port from the Sec'y of State — a letter for Allen MacLane, from whom you will get a Mediterranean Pass, and a letter from the Secretary of State to Rich'd O'Brien, Consul General of the United States, at Algiers.
You will proceed with the *George Washington*, without delay, to Algiers — where you will deliver the cargo taken on board at Phila*, to the order of Rich* O'Brien, the Consul General.

It may be proper for you to touch at Gibraltar, Tangiers or Cadiz — to learn whether any of the Barbary powers, are committing hostilities against the Vessels of the U: States. This is not expected to be the case, but it is possible, and by being informed, you will be guarded. Should it be the case, it will become your duty to give to American Vessels, & Citizens, all the protection in your power, on your passage to Algiers as well as on your return — but your cargo being valuable, it will be proper that you should not go much out of your way, until that is delivered. The Dey of Algiers, no doubt continues Friendly to the U States.

You should on your arrival before Algiers, send an Officer on shore with the letter to Mr O'Brien, whose advice you will follow on the subject of saluting the city, and every other matter, not degrading to yourself, or the flag of the U: States. —

By our Treaty with Algiers, they are to salute our Vessels of war with 22 guns, which is to be returned with the same number of Guns. It is said to be a custom, to give them a barrel of Common Powder for every gun they fire. Mr O'Brien, can inform you, on this subject. It might be well for you to receive from the Delaware at New Castle, 22 barrels Powder, for this purpose, in case they should be required.

If you can see Cap* Smith of the Brig *Sophia*, he will be able to give you useful information respecting Algiers.

While you lay before that city, keep up the strictest discipline, & the most Warlike appearance to make the best impressions of our discipline & power — and try to keep up a good understanding between the Citizens and your Officers & Crew.

The danger of the Plague & other reasons, however, should induce you to get away from that place, as soon as possible — You will learn in the Mediterranean whether on your return, it is Peace or War, between America & France, & act accordingly — Your crew is too small to admit of your remaining in the Mediterranean — after passing Gibraltar, direct your course for N. York, you will arrive at a season when you can not get to Phila*; but if the War continues with France, which you must presume, if you do not hear, from good authority, the Contrary, you may spend as much time as your Provisions will admit, in cruising about Cayenne, Curricoa & the Havanna —

Lest you should not have the General Instructions, for your conduct on a cruise — they are now enclosed — also an act respecting the Slave Trade, the object being to annihilate that Trade, & an act, respecting Salvage.

[NDA. OSW Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

---

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Ebenezer Stevens, New York, N. Y.

NEW YORK 8 Aug: 1800

Sir I have received your respects of 7th Inst and am happy to observe that the business of settling the Cargo Acc* of Ship *Ann Maria*, is placed in your hands

The necessary requests, respecting Insurance on this & the *George Washington* Cargo, I will make this day, and will inform you of the result by to morrows mail —
I have received a letter from the Secr State relative to this Shipment—

In consequence of your instructions, to settle my drafts, I have this day drawn on you in favor Sam! Hodgdon Esq' at ten days sight for Ten thousand Dollars on account of this Shipment, which I am much in want of, and will thank you to Honor it

The Ship will be loaded in all next week, and every attention shall be paid in forwarding the papers, in due season—

The Ann Maria, is a fine substantial Ship burthen 486 tons, Danish built, sails with a sea letter, has undergone a thorough repair and is in complete order for Sea, has a good Commander, and will be well manned Cargo Lumber & Iron — The Risk from New York to Tunis —

The name of the Captain, is — Coffin —

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 8 August 1800

Commences with moderate Breezes and fair weather at 12 Midnight Weighed anchor and made sail for sea— At 1 A M discharged Pilot, At 2 do the Light of cape Henlopen Bore W by N Distance 3 Leagues — from which I Take my Depature it Lying in the Latitude of 38.46 Lon. 75° 5' —

At 4 A M Untbent the cables and Stowed the Anchors all hands variously employed in scraping the Gun Deck washing &c At 9 A M spoke the British Sloop of War Pheasant Bound on a cruise —

Latter part fair weather and fresh Breezes Distance pr Log — 68

[It is believed Midshipman Benjamin Page, U. S. Navy, kept this log.]

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

Expenses incident to sale of brig Sophia

Aug 11th 1800

Dr The United States
To SHANNON & POALK
To advertising Brig Sophia for Public Sale at the Merchants
Coffee house Philad* in four papers 5 Times each & Coffee
Room expence
To Comms* on 5550 dollars (the Sum she sold for) @1/2 p
Cent.

\[
\begin{align*}
9. & - \\
9. & - \\
27.75 & - \\
\hline
36.75 & -
\end{align*}
\]

E[rrors] E[xcepted]

SHANNON & POALK

Received 25th Aug 1800 of Israel Whelen Thirty six dollars seventy five Cents in full of the above bill for which we have Signed duplicate receipts —

$36.75

[Schuykill Arsenal.]
Marine force of Tripoli 14 August 1800

One old ship of 32 Guns, English bottom, but repaired in the Levant, — she has never been to sea since my arrival here, and must go through a thorough repair, before she is fit for service. —

The Betsy an American prize coppered by the Spaniards mounting 28 nine and sixes.

2 Polacres of three masts and mounting eighteen guns each.

One Xebeque taken from the Neapolitans last cruise, and now mounts eighteen guns.

One Polacre taken from the Neapolitans, at present is a transport but sometimes mounts 10 Guns.

One Neapolitan Polacre a prize belonging to the Bashaw capable of mounting eighteen guns.

One quarter Gally mounting 4 Guns.

One ditto mounting 2 Guns & 4 Swivels of 22 oars each.

2 Spalonards or open boats rowing 20 oars and mounting 4 Swivels each.

2 Gun boats hauled on shore.

11 Sail of Cruisers the whole Navy of Tripoli.

The whole marine force of Tripoli consists of eleven sail of Cruisers small and large and two Gun boats, mounting 150 Guns, from which if we deduct their guns and those of the old Frigate the actual force capable of putting to sea is only ten sail of vessels mounting 112 Guns, [See document of 14 December 1799, last two paragraphs.]

* * * * * * *

JAMES LEA\(^1\) CATHCART

TRIPOLI Aug\(^1\) 14\(^{th}\) 1800.


To Secretary of State from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier

No 27. — [Mount Washington near Tangier]

Copy 15\(^{th}\) August 1800

Sm At the hour of departure, of our Post Boat for Tariffa, I receive by Express from Mogodore, advice of Capt Paddock and five of the Seamen of the Oswego, having sailed from that Port for Lisbon on the 2\(^{nd}\) Ins\(^1\) — one Man was left because he was ill of a Fever & Ague; the other being an Irishman, declined accompanying Capt\(^9\) Paddock; and put himself under protection of the British Vice Consul at Mogodore. — With this I have the honour to transmit the Account Mess\(^9\) Court & C\(^9\) send me of their disbursements on this occasion up to the 2\(^{nd}\) Ins\(^1\), amounting to one thousand three hundred twenty two dollars & three tenths, comprehending passage money & provisions, calculated to be sufficient for the Voyage, and during the Quarantine at Lisbon. — These charges run high, but such is the case with all matters, especially of a Public Nature, happening in this Country. —

I have still more & more to regret, that all the Crew of the Oswego, did not reach Mogodore at the same time; of the four who remained at the wreck, we have only yet heard of one, — John Hill, — who (by a letter from himself) appears unfortunately to have fallen into the hands of a Jew at Illea, a Town considerably beyond the limits of Muley Solimans acknowledged Sovereignty, who demands one hundred and sixty dollars being paid there for his release, which cannot be complied with, for there can be no security of the money reaching, was it to be sent. — It is certainly much to be regretted, that any Citizen of the United States should for a day labour under the hard-
ships these people are doubtless exposed to, but I am equaly well persuaded that yielding to exhorbitant terms of redemption readily, is but to expose us to endless encreased demands; and that every Christian falling in the power of those rapacious wretches at a future time, would experience additional cruel treatment, and certain detention, with the view of enhancing the sum of their redemption.

I have much satisfaction in acquainting you that the Plague since the end of last Month, has very materially abated in all this part of the Country, and that in Tangier the daily Deaths are reduced to a few persons.

[NA. SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 16 August 1800

Commences Light winds all sail set in chase of a Ship & a Schooner Under our Lee Bearing N E the ship when first discovered from our Main top Gallant Mast Cross trees — had her fore top Mast Launched & top Gallant housed Got her top Mast up Made all sail & Left us the Schooner Made sail showed & American Colours both of them had the Appearance of French Cruisers — Owing to our ships sailing dull were not able to speak them

At 9 P M took in Royals Steering and top Gallant Sails —

Distance Pr Log 163  Long Obv 52.46  Lat Obv 40° 5'

Tuesday, 26 August 1800

Commences first Light Breezes and pleasant

at 4 P M cleared ship for action and exercised the Great guns and small arms —

At 7 P M spoke the Brigg South Carolina — Moses Andrew Master from Hamburg bound to Charlestown out 16 days — Informed us she was chased by a ship and a schooner at sun down, but soon Lost sight of them

Middle part Light Breezes and pleasant — at 6 A M saw two sail Bearing S E and a Brigg to the Northward

Latter part Fresh Breezes hands employed on various Jobs — Ends pleasant

Long Obv 32.16  Lat Obs 38°56.'

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]
It is the wish of the President that you should keep Mr. King informed of the state of our affairs with the Barbary Powers.

I have directed your bill for the six thousand dollars received from Mr. Robeson to be paid.

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min., Bk. 5, 1798–1800.]

Extracts from log of U. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 6 September 1800
First part squally with rain all sail set at 1 P M took in Royals & Steering Sails at 2 do pleasant made all sail — at 6 do saw cape St Vincents Bearing E by S ½ S Dis 10 Leagues Saw a Brig in the Offing Standing to the S W at 9 do saw 8 sail ahead — made all sail & gave chase fired six shot But could not Bring them too they run within the Land soon Lost sight.

Middle part pleasant weather at Midnight the Cape Bore N by E Distance 6 or 7 Leagues
at 5 A M Several Large Ships in Sight — people employed in washing their clothes at 7 do a Large Ship gave chase to us hauled our wind as pr Log made sail — She fired a gun to Leeward and Hoisted the English Ensign — answered her and Hoisted the American Ensign — she fired a shot to Windward to Bring us too made all sail — she fired another —

Meridian Cape St Marys Bore N E by S Dis 10 Leagues Saw a Brig in the Offing Standing to the S Wd at 9 do saw

Sunday, 7 September 1800
First part moderate & Fair a Large ship of War in chase of us at 1 P M passed a Danish Brig from Ostend Bound to Malaga at 2 do the ship fired a shot close on board of us, hove too at half past 2 do spoke her She Being the British ship of war Dragon of 74 Guns Capt Campbell — at 10 do handed top Gallant Sails up Courses in Gibb & reef Top sails —

Middle part Fresh gales at 2 A M saw the Land Bearing E 6 E hove too at 4 do Bent the cables at half past 4 Do Bore up for Cape Spartel at 7 do came past it Fresh gales with rain sent down top Gallant Yards — at half past 8 do came to anchor in the Bay of Gibralter with the Best Bower in Twelve Fathoms Water a Boat came along side from shore who Informed the Capt that it was Impossible for any one to come on shore and for him to hoist the Yellow Flag for Quarantine

Monday, 8 September 1800
Begins with Fresh gales & rain — Lying at anchor in the Harbour of Gibralter two English frigates Laying in Distress Having parted their cables & Drifting in Shore fired Several Guns & hoisted the English Ensign Union down Launched her top Masts & Got out her Boats & towed her off

Middle Part moderate Breezes and fair
At 4 A M sent up top Gallant yds at 7 do weighed anchor and made sail at 8 Do Gibralter bore N N E about 2 Leagues Distance — at ½ past 7 do Spoke a Danish Brig from Elseneur Bound to Malaga — hands employed in scraping Decks — at 10 do Gibralter Bore W N W current Sitting to the E

Ends moderate all sail Set

Wednesday, 17 September 1800
Pleasant under all sail Algiers in sight — at 4 P M off the Harbour of Algeirs the American Consul came on board with the Capt of the port who Piloted us into the Harbour of Algeirs Moored ship and got every thing Snug — Algiers is in Latitude 36.49 N Long 2.19 E

Thursday, 18 September 1800
Commences with Light winds and pleasant weather employed in getting ready to Deliver the Cargo the American & English consul visited our ship.

Ends Light winds & Fair weather great plenty of fine fruit such as Grapes, Green Figs, Oranges, Almonds, pomegranates & Prickly Pears

Friday, 19 September 1800
Commences with Light winds and Fair weather employed in Discharging our Cargo Discharged 133 bags of Coffee 70 D of pepper 11 Large Bales of Nankeem 15 small D Ends pleasant
To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS the 20th Sept. 1800

Esteemed Sir On the 17th Inst arrived here the U.S. Ship [George] Washington Capt. Bainbridge, when I had the honour of receiving your dispatch of the 29th July. We are upwards of 110 thousands dollars in debt to the Bacris & Busnach. of Algiers. we are, nearly 2 years in Arrears in our annuities to the regency — I am sorrow to find that few articles is sent on the Annuities and no Cash to pay our debts. we should be More punctual. if not we shall experience difficulties. you had full statement of our affairs in The last dispatches you rec'd from Cap't Smith. Copies of the dispatches of last year you shall have. again by the first Conveyance. but one Cargo of our stipulations to Tunis is forwarded & Tripolia demands an extra present. our Barbary affairs requires great attention. they have been much neglected. I hope the other articles as per the Sophia wrote for this & last yr will be attended to.

The dey has. demanded that the Ship [George] Washington should carry the presents of the Regency to Constantinople. I have tryed all in My power to evade this. but. I am afraid I shall be obliged to give way to prevent extraordinary difficulties. We shall want 400 yards of fine Cloth of 4 Colours for our 2 yr present in Sept next it should be sent with speed.


Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 20 September 1800
Commences with Fresh Breezes and Fair weather people employed Washing Cloaths & C
Discharged 2 Cables 16 Casks & 16 Quarter Casks of Powder
got down top Gallant Masts Ends pleasant

Monday, 22 September 1800
Commences Light winds and Fair. Discharged 8 Crates of Ware 14 bbl of sugar 3 Boxes of Tea 36 of Glass 3 of China 31 of sugar 260 bags & 8 Large Casks of Coffee —
Ends Moderate & Fair.

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

Marine Force of Algiers


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship Type</th>
<th>Guns</th>
<th>9 &amp; 6 Pounders</th>
<th>Men</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st American Frigate Crescent</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>9 &amp; 6</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Polacre Negro, Greek built</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Zebeck, Grande Algerine built</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Dv 24 Algerine built</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Dv 3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th Dv 4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th Brig Bashaw, Philae built</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td></td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th Polacre Greek built</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th Schooner Skolderbrand Philae built</td>
<td>20.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Dv Lelah Erisha Dv Dv</td>
<td>18.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th Dv Hamderlah Balta Dv Dv</td>
<td>10.3</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th Zebeck, Latine Sails Spanish built</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th Small Cruiser</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th Dv Dv</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th A row galley Latine sails</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
60 Gun & Mortar boats, carrying 18 & 24 Pounders.
A Frigate on the Stocks 44 guns, 12 pounders, 360 men. This Frigate is a handsome & complete built ship.

Their commerce is about 200 coasters burthen 15 Tons — The Turks, within the regency, are about 12,000, all of whom are Soldiers. It is supposed, they are able to raise 60,000 Militia Arabs. The Treasury within the Walls of Algiers, is estimated worth 70 millions of Dollars. —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 1, Part II, Feb–Nov. 1796.]

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Tuesday, 23 September 1800
Commences pleasant
Discharged 13 Hhd of sugar 38 boxes of sugar 7½ bbl of Herring 15 Crates of Ware 26 bbl of sugar 52 bags of Coffee 14 of pepper 6 Boxes of Cassia & 65 small Boxes of China 1 bbl of Sal Almoniac Some hands employed painting the Ship Ends pleasant

Wednesday, 24 September 1800
Commences pleasant with Light winds
Delivered 5 Bbl of Sugar 6 Boxes of D° 9 Casks of Coffee 1 bag D° 17 Oak plank 14 pine D° 30 Mahogany D° 52 D° Boards 1 Inch 45 D° half Inch Walnut boards 102 Walnut 1 Inch D° 6 planks of D° 2700 pipe staves 1 small Kigg & 5 small Boxes for the Dey —

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]  

[25 September 1800]

Protest of James Carpenter, Master, and Ebenezer Smith, Mate, of the American Merchant Brig Catherine of New York, captured by Tripolitan Polacre Tripolino

Know all Men by these Presents that before me James Leander Cathcart Consul of the United States of America for the Kingdom & Port of Tripoli personally appeared James Carpenter Master & Ebenezer Smith Mate of the American Brig Catherine of Newyork who being by me duly sworn did Depose & say — That they saild in said Brig Catherine from the Port of New York on the 26th of July last laden with Sugar Coffee Pimento Beef Logwood & Whalebone bound for the Port of Leghorn that on the twenty fifth day of September last being about 7 or 8 Leagues south of the Island of Majorca they were brought too by the Polacre Ship Tripolino of Eighteen Guns of & belonging to Tripoli Commanded by Raiz Amor Shelli who orderd said Master on board with his papers went himself onboard and took possession of said Brig took out of said Brig Cargo & Necessaries to the Amount of above 200 dollars robbed the Master & Mariners & detaining said Master on board said Ship manned the said Brig Catherine & brought her into the Port of Tripoli where they arrived on the 15th inst that on the 17th inst the wind blowing heavy from the North with a large swell the best bower Cable of said Brig parted & said Brig & Cargo were exposed to great danger as with great difficulty an Anchor was procured from the shore — That the said Brig Catherine has been detained from proceeding to her destined Port & both Vessel & Cargo have been & still continue subject to great Loss & Peril wherefore the said James Carpenter for himself and in behalf of his owners & all concern’d in said Brig Catherine her Cargo and apparel does solemnly protest against the said Raiz Amor Shelli and against the said Polacre Ship Tripolino her tackle & apparel and against the said Owners and all concern’d in said Ship for all damage that has
PLAN OF THE FORTIFICATIONS OF ALGIERS
CIRCA 1816

A - EMPEROR'S FORT
B - SHORE BATTERY
C - MOSQUE
D - NORTH GATE
E - POWDER MAGAZINE
F - STRONG FORT
G - OPEN STORAGE OF SHOT
H - DITCH AROUND THE TOWN
I - STRONGLY FORTIFIED
J - DEY'S HOUSE
K - STRONG BASTION
L - SOUTH GATE (SLAVE PRISON NEARBY)
M - DEY'S HOUSE
N - MARKET PLACE
O - WORKS AROUND THE MOLE
P - LIGHTHOUSE FORT, SEPARATED
    FROM MOLE BY NARROW BRIDGE
Q - STRONG BATTERY
R - PIER FROM TOWN TO LIGHTHOUSE
S - CAPT. OF THE PORT OR ADMIRALTY HOUSE

Scale of Yards:
or may happen to said Brig Catherine her Cargo & apparel from said detention reserving the Liberty of hereafter making any further Protests that may be necessary on said Voyage—

Sign'd

[James Carpenter]
[Ebenezer Smith —]

Done at the Chancery of the United States of America in the City of Tripoli in Barbary this 22nd day of October in the Year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred 1800 & in the 25th year of the Independence of the United States of America.

Sign'd  James Leander Cathcart

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

**Thurs.** 25 September 1800

Light winds & pleasant. Discharged 37 Oak plank 11 pine do & a Quantity of Fustic — got up top Gallant masts — Ends moderate & Fair 2 Vessels sailed for Gibraltar — Ends pleasant —

**Fri.** 26 September 1800

Commences moderate gales and Fair got up a Quantity of Bread to sun — Unbent the sails to Black the Yards Discharged 43 Oak plank 1 pine do 1922 pipe staves — a Swedish Brig arrived

**Sun.** 28 September 1800

Commences Light winds & Fair Discharged 33 Boxes of Sugar 35 bbl of Fish 78 Casks of Coffee 2 Barrels of Cloves 6 Boxes of Tin 15 Casks of nails 34 Oak plank a quantity of Fustick 1 Cask of Sal Almoniac  Ends pleasant

**Mon.** 29 September 1800

Commences with Light Winds & pleasant Discharged as follows 119 Casks of nails 12 Walnut plank 1 bbl of Flour 1663 pipe Staves. employed tarring the Rigging & Sail maker repairing the Sails took on board one Lighter of Ballast Filled 6 Casks of Water  Ends pleasant

**Tues.** 30 September 1800

Light winds & Fair

Discharged 6 Casks of Coffee 4 Boxes of Sugar 1 Box of horn[?] one of Ising glass 28 Boxes of Tin 35 bbl of Fish 6 Bundles of Nankeen took on board one Load of Ballast  Ends pleasant

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

[30 September 1800]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See terms of the treaty between United States and France; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", sixth volume (June to November, 1800), pp. 393-409.]

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

**Wed.** 1 October 1800

Light winds & pleasant

Discharged 8 Cannon 16 Rammars 17 Tacles & 6 Breechings  took on board 2 lighters of Ballast  Ends pleasant

**Thurs.** 2 October 1800

Fresh Breezes & Fair weather employed in getting water & sand Ballast received a present of 3 Oxen 9 sheep & several bags of Bread  ** *

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]
Oars for Algiers shipped in Sloop Amity

PORTSMOUTH N. H. Octo. 4th 1800

INVOICE of Oars for Algierene Service, shipped on board the Sloop Amity, Moses Woodward, Master, for Philadelphia, by Thomas Thompson, on the proper account & risk of the United States, consigned to [Israel] Wheelen, Esquire, Purveyor of Supplies there. Viz,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ash Oars</th>
<th>246 Spruce Oars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>........</td>
<td>..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160 Ash ditto</td>
<td>34 feet Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>........</td>
<td>..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276 Ash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246 Spruce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

522 Total.

Errors Excepted.

THO. THOMPSON

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

[6 October 1800]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Sir In May last the Bashaw of Tripolia declared that if united States did not give him an extra present, that he would no longer remain Satisfied with the united states this circumstance has been made known to The ambassador of the united states at Lisbon by Consuls Cathcart Eaton and OBrien. and I am convinced that if The Government of the United States does not send said Bashaw of Tripolia a present before March next that the Corsairs of Tripolia will have orders to send in all The americans they meet and a pretence will not be wanting to Condemn Vessels and Cargoes —

The minister of the marines of Algiers declared to me a few day's past in The name of The regency. that if The united States did not send forward Shortly The articles as Commissioned for on the annuities. that Algiers would not remain friends with The united states. that we were much in arrears. and did not pay attention to our stipulations. that this would be the last remonstrance of The regency on this subject. — at Tunis only one Cargo of our whole peace stipulation is arrived and if The united states does not afford or attend strictly to Their Barbary affairs — we shall experience The misfortunes and spoilations which the deans and swedes has experienced This year at Tunis and Tripolia and of which you are by me fully informed of — and as explained in my official dispatch to The Secretary of State. — at Algiers 11/2 years in arrears in the annuities at least 40 — or 50 thousand dollars in debt to Bacris and Busnach. under these considerations I have to request of you Sir in The name of The us that you will proceed to the us and that the government thereof. will be informed of the critical and dangerous situation of their affairs at Algiers Tunis and Tripolia —

And as The Portugese is trying to Obtain a peace with Algiers as They have settled their treatie at Tripolia and a truce at Tunis The
peace of Portugal with this regency would be an inducement to this regency to make war with the United States — as there would not be a pretence wanting on acct of our arrears, and that there would be no maritime power at war with Algiers which would prevent the Corsairs of Algiers frequenting the western Ocean as they did in 1785 and 1793. Then Sir what would be the fatal Consequence and Alarm to the United States?

Algeria October The 6th 1800

William Bainbridge Esq. Commander of The United States Ship G Washington of 32 Guns in The port of Algiers —


To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy

No 4 Algiers 9 Oct. 1800

Sir I have receiv'd your letter of this day stating the arbitrary demand of the Dey of Algiers —

As this business was in agitation some days past my orders then being made known to the despotic dey & every possible argument made use of both by you & my self pointing out the impossibility of such a Compliance on our part, those reasons stated to him, & the arrival of a British 24 Gun ship, who has offered to carry his ambassador & presents I was in hopes would have releived Me from the truly unpleasant situation I find myself in —

Bound by the orders of my government on one hand & viewing the loss of property & slavery of our Citizens on the other brings me in a delemma, that none can express but those who feels it —

I now reply as I have verbally done to you that I cannot accede to this demand voluntarily, your long experience of the governm't of this regency leaves you a more competent judge than I possibly can [be] of the event that would occur if the ship under my Command did not proceed as demanded, you will be pleased to state your opinion fully & make the requisition in behalf of the U.S. for the compliance of said demand — Sir I cannot help observing that the event of this day makes me ponder on the words INDEPENDANT UNITED STATES —


To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

No 2 Algiers the 9th of October 1800

Sir Your letter directed to me of this date I have received and well considered its Contents and shall observe Sir that from the day the U.S. Ship under your Command arrived in this port & to this day. It has been generally suposed that the regency would insist that The Ship under your Command should proceed to the Levant on the business or Mission of this regency —

On the 18th ultimo. when you went with me to pay your respects to the dey after a little Algerine Ceremonie The dey said he would want this Ship as a favour from the U S to Carry his Ambassador and presents to Constantinople and return on the business to Algiers I observed to the dey that. you the Captain or I the Consul had no orders or powers which in any respects would Justify us in acquising to his
demand. that without the orders of the U S. we could not do any such thing. that we haveing no orders we could make no responsi-
bility that. you could not. protect his property against the Portugeese or Neapolitans. that your orders was to return to the United States and you could only defend your ship against french Corsairs — agree-
ble to the orders of your government. That. the dey did not seem satisfy’d with these explanations. That shortly after I repeated nearly The Same objections on this business. to the Algerine Prime minister

On the 26th Ultimo The dey sent for me and the British Consul. and asked me if I was still determined. not to acquire in Makeing responsi-
bility & Carrying his Ambasador & Presents. I again repeated. all the arguments. which I made Use of on the 18th Ultimo & added as this Vessel was a government One & we haveing no fixed Peace or treatie with the Italian States or with The Grand Signior that this Ship of the U S & Crew would. be in a Very singular Prediciament. in going to Constantionople on the business. of the Regency we haveing no Ambassador or Consul at these places. The dey Ans' Pasionatly that these were all excuses that other nations had rendered Algiers the like favours. but that if The British Consul. would promise faithfully that a British Ship of war would come and go to the levant on this Mission That under this Consideration he would. let the american Ship return to her Country. The British Consul John Falcons Esqr promised and assured the dey. in My presence that as Lord Keith had promised to Send a ship of war on this business that. said Ship might be daily expected. The dey observed he would wait A few dayes. before he would fully determine. to See if The British Ship would arrive The dey. remained undetermined until the 3d ins when arrived at Algiers from Mahon a British Ship of war of 24 Guns. Sent by the orders of Lord Keith intentionally to Carry the ambassador and presents of Algiers to Constantionople — This business Seemed finished & Setled. in order that the British Ship of war would proceed on the business. but from the 4th ins to this date. The dey Ministry & Sundry Persons of influence. started Many difficulties relative to the Mission of the regency going in the British Ship and finally Objected. to go — when this Morning the dey Came to town from his Country Seat. and at. 10 A M Sent for me. and told me without Any alternative. That the U S Ship Should do him The favour to Carry his Ambasador & presents to Constantionople. that if this favour or demand was not Complied with. that he no longer holds to his friend-
ship with the united States. On My declareing that the[y] I or the Captain of The U S. Ship had no orders. and Could not Justify. our-
selves to our government to. acquise. The dey got Very angry and declared that. he considered every thing we did say or Could say — to be excuses. not to do him The favour he required — and that if This favour was not acquired. he Knew. what to do. that other nations frequently did it. and he Could see no reason or Motive which should prevent me. on the part of the United States acquising to This request. I again repeated to the dey that I. or the Captain could make no responsibility on the part of the U S — That we Could not think his property Safe under the American flag from. The Capture of his Enemies — That the Ship Sailed Dull or heavy — that it was war time. a thousand difficulties would happen. The dey hastily observed that God was great. That. all was on his head. that all difficulties would be surmounted. I again declared that. I or the Captain had no orders. which would in any respects Justify ourselves. to acquise —
The dey said he would Justify Us & that the Ship Should go perforce, and that we had no alternative but to do him this favour. that his Mind & his Ministry was Soured against the British. and on this acc rejected the British ship — And that On this account. he would insist that this request should be acquised to —

The dey said he would send his flag to the marine to be hoisted at the mast head of The american Ship. I answered that I was Very sorrow on account of his determination & withdrew — went and explained to the prime Minister all that had pased or was said on this business — between the dey and me. The Prime Minister Observed. that the dey's mind was so positively fixed & determined on this affair that there would be no alternative but to Comply — to prevent greater evils. reminding me of Several Precipitat acts of this regency. to the Consuls of other Nations. & therei affairs — that. he had tred to prevent the dey from Sending the American Ship; that it had no Effect.

At Meridian or 12 OClock. you and I were Sent for to the Marine — where we made use of all those arguments. which is heretofore detailed. That the General of the Marine. declared. that there was no Alternative but to Comply — after our retiring 1/2 an hour The general of The Marine sent to the Consular house to acquaint you and me that it was the dey's orders. that the flag of Alg Should be hoisted to the M top G Mast head of the american Ship — That we answered. that all was perforce that we were in therei power. and the regency of course. might do as the[y] had A mind — Shortly after. we determined. to see the dey. and Sent the American Drogerman to acquaint the dey. and Sent the American Drogerman to acquaint the dey That the Consul of The U S. & Comidant of The U S. Ship demanded an audience at 2 P M we. were in the presence of the dey and Stated all those difficulties and all our former Objections (no orders no responsibility) could be made. The dey Observed. that there was no alternative but to Comply that in doing him this favour. he would never forget it on the part of the U S. and that when he did *God would forget him. that he would write the government of the U S on this business. of his makeing this demand and assured Captain Bainbridge & Me that. the U S would be highly pleased at the conduct of the Consul & Captain in obligeing The dey & Alg Agreeable to the request he made to us. in the name of our Country — we Observed to the dey that this was a forced business. that under this Idea. and for The Safety of his presents. it would be better that his flag should be hoisted at the fore T. G. M. h then the Main — the dey declared that he did not well know on this business. but that Those at the Marine knew the Custom he belived at the main — On this we went to the Marine. told the General of Marine. that if This U S. Ship should hall down her Pendant & hoist the algerine flag at The Main. that. said ship agreeable to our laws was out of Commission and would not be Considered as a Public Ship of the U S — that the Algerine flag would. be the same thing at the fore as at the main but to U S it made a great difference that by Christian laws the Ship would be considered as an Algerine property & not as a Ship of The U S — that we made this remonstrance & Observation to prevent difficulties on this explanation the General of the Marine got into a great pasion — Swore the proposition & Idea we made. was evasive that the ships of war of Spain & France & other nations. had acquired to hoist the algerine flag at the main. that it was by the flag being hoisted there that the Mission was Known and announced at Algiers
and Constantionople — I explained to. Captain Bainbridge that it was the custom as I have seen & known that the french & spanish ships of war, going on the like Mission, hoisted, at Algiers. & Constantionople The Algerine turk flag at the Main. that at Sea he wore his Pendant & was. his own Master. Captain Bainbridge Observed. it being a forced business that. if he had a right to acquire to one point. that there was no alternative & by the Same rule to acquire to the other. The General of the Marine & Officers of Ditto. said that. if there was not a compliance. on this business agreeable to Custom of all Nations. heretofore, that there no longer existed friendship between This regency & the United States. I observed that I was Sorrow that the U S. had so Much reason to know Algiers and that Algiers had no reason to Know the UNITED STATES.

Went on board. The turk flag. was hoisted at the Main of The U S Ship — and was Saluted with 7 Guns As Customary Painful is the detail but it is a narrative of facts.

*That his Ambassador at Constantionople. would do. you every requisite Service and afford you every Supply &


Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 9 October 1800

commences with Light winds and Fair weather This day we were big with Expectation of returning to the Land of Liberty — had every thing prepared for the voyage. at this Instant of Anticipated pleasure we receive a positive command from a Dispoctic Dey of Algiers that we must be the porters of savage Tygers & more Savage Algerines Ambassadors in Compliment to the Grand Seignior at Constantineople. At 2 P M the Capt. Consul & the Dey's executive Junto [Junta] came on board. the pendant of the United States was struck and the Algerine Flag hoisted at the Main top Gallant royal mast head. 7 guns were fired in compliment. some tears fell at this Instance of national Humility the Compliment was answered from the Castle. sailed a French armed Ketch

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy

ALGIERS, 10th Oct. 1800.

Sir, I wrote you on the 25th ult. informing that the arbitrary Dey of Algiers had made a demand, that the United States ship George Washington under my command, should carry his presents to the Grand Signior at Constantineople.

By my letter of the 25th you will see the responsibility this Regency considers the United States at on this embassy, although forced into it by the power of the Regency. Every effort that was possible to suggest, has been attempted by Consul O'Brien and myself to obviate my going.

An English ship of war arrived here and offered to carry the embassy; but her they would not accept, supposing they would be under some obligations to the British.

The light that this Regency looks on the United States is exactly this: you pay me tribute, by that you become my slaves, and then I have a right to order as I please. Did the United States know the easy access of this barbarous coast called Barbary, the weakness of their garrisons, and the effeminacy of their people, I am sure they would not be long tributary to so pitiful a race of infidels.

Inclosed you have the letter of Richard O'Brien, Esq. Consul General, of the 9th of October, to me on the business of this embassy;
my answer, and his reply, by which you will see that I have no choice in acting, but am governed by the tyrants here.

Consul O'Brien and myself had a very warm dispute with the Dey and Minister of Marine, (which was very near causing a declaration of war) respecting hoisting the mission flag; the Consul and myself insisted that if the Dey forced us to go, to wear our own flags, or if it was meant as a compliment to the Minister of Marine to hoist it at the fore-top-mast head; but no arguments would avail, their despotic will must be complied with: the Minister of Marine, came on board with his admiral, and several Algerine captains, who went into the main-top, and hauled down the American pennant, and hoisted the Algerine mission flag.

Had we 10 or 12 frigates and sloops in those seas, I am well convinced in my own mind that we should not experience those mortifying degradations that must be cutting to every American who possesses an independent spirit.

This forced cruise compelled by the Dey, will cost 14 or 16 thousand dollars in expenses for pay and provisions, and after effected will have no tendency to promote the interest of the United States with this Regency; it is not in the nature of those people to regard any favors done to them by a Christian nation.

I hope Sir, you will consider the very unpleasant situation that I was fixed in, having no alternative but compliance or war,—the fears of slavery for myself and 131 under my command, was the least alarming to me; but a valuable commerce in those seas, that would fall a sacrifice to the pirates of this port on account of our not having cruisers adjacent to protect it.

I sincerely hope on my return from the Levant that I shall see some of our frigates off Algiers; it is my candid opinion that in no part of the world there is more need to shew them than in the Mediterranean sea.

It is the opinion of Consul O'Brien, should any accident happen to the Washington, against the interest of Algiers, by whatever cause it may be, the Algerine cruisers will immediately capture our vessels, unless they are prevented by our cruisers being in these seas. I candidly believe, on the safety of the embassy in the ship under my command, hangs the preservation of our peace with Barbary.

Wm. Bainbridge.

Hon. Benjamin Stoddart,  
Secretary of Navy.

[LC. "Poulson's American Daily Adv." (Phila.), 25 April 1801.]

[10 October 1800]

To William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy.

Sir, from the Reasons that are stated on the Situation of the United States affairs with this Regency, and the singular predicament that I find myself in I see no Alternative, but my going, with the Ambassador and Presents,

Wm. Bainbridge

Wm Smith Esq',  
Minister Plenipotentiary  
for the United States Lisbon.

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

N 3  Alg 8 The 10th of October 1800

Sir: I have Stated to you a narrative of facts, relative to the dey and regency demanding, perforce that The U. S. Ship George Washington under your Command in the port. (and in the power of a faithless people) — Should proceed to Constantinople with the Ambasador and presents of This regency and return to Algiers.

The Consequence of a positive refusal would be war made immediatly by This regency on the United States. the Ship under your Command would be detained. and detention & Slavery would be the fate of yourself officers and crew The Vessels property and Citizens of The united States would be Captured & Condemned in this City of bondage. The innocent would Suffer — not for the guilty, but for those that had no orders to Act to prevent this Calamity. but of Viewing The evils Chuse the least. by acquiring to the forced demand by Sir proceeding with the ship under your Command to Constantinople with the Ambasador & presents of Algiers. & returning. you will — first extricate yourself officers Crew and ship of [from] Algiers. you will by This Means Save the Peace of The United States. it is what all other nations at peace with this regency. has done at times as a favour to Algiers. and is what Occasionally must be done by those that intends to keep there peace. it is Customary & Circumstanced as the United States is, at present. in Arrears. in debt no funds & in fact no Credit. there is no alternative in My opinion but to Acquire — and, in So doing. I am convinced you are (considering all difficulties) acting for the best. for the present interests of the United States

I shall observe to you Sir that. The U. S. made there peace in Sept. 1795 — that The Regency got impatient on acc of the Cash stipulations not coming forward at this time Mr Barlow & Donaldson thought proper without orders to Stipulate a 34 Gun frigate to preserve our affairs. The government of The U S approved their Conduct and made good The stipulation. at this time The U. S. had not paid the Cash for the peace. or had not Sent forw The Stores Stipulated, it is true our Citizens 100 were as yet in Algiers but the number is greater at present in the power of a despotic government bound by no treatie or equity. dumb to reason and fully determined to renounce his friendship with the United States under all these Circumstances. and evils which should happen in Case of a positive refusal to the demand of the dey & Regency I have to demand of you in the name of The U S. that you will consider the purport of this letter. and I think you will see the necessity of acquising to do the forced favour required of you & & by The dey & regency of Algiers.

Witness my hand & Seal of office

at Algiers The 10th of October 1800

RICH 9 O BRIEN

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 10 October 1800

Begins dark & Gloomy. early the Governmental Pontoon came along side for the Ballast. Broke up the Hole delivered one Load of Ballast, the Termigrant Sloop of War sailed

Saturday, 11 October 1800

moderate weather & Cloudy employed fitting our Decks for the Wild Beasts — 2 Swedish Brigg arrived

Sunday, 12 October 1800

employed Discharging balast Carpenter employed putting up partitions for the passengers

Took on Board 7 Cannon

Monday, 13 October 1800

Light winds & Fair weather took on board 33 Cannon & some Baggage

Tuesday, 14 October 1800

Fresh gales & Cloudy weather employed in Taking in water. Trunks &C

[LC. H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

Extract from a letter from an officer on board the U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy commanding

ALGIERS, October 14, 1800.

"I am sorry to inform you, that we are to set sail from hence to-morrow, for Constantinople, which will of course detain us from our country at least nine months.—We are going to carry presents from the Dey of Algiers to the Grand Seignior. We are to take with us 20 gentlemen, 100 negro Turks, 60 Turkish women, 2 lions, 2 tygers, 4 horses, 200 sheep, besides jewels and money. The Dey insisted on our going; and we had only to choose between compliance and slavery. They have hoisted the red flag at our maintop gallant-mast head."

It is said that our Consul had to enter into a security on the part of the United States of 800,000 dollars, for the safe delivery at Constantinople, of the cargo of the George Washington.

[LC. "Poulson's Daily Adv." (Phila.), 20 December 1800.]

[17 October 1800]

Passport for the U. S. Ship George Washington, signed by Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

By Richard O'Brien agent and Consul General of The United States of America for the city and Kingdom of Algiers — to all to whom these presents shall come

Know ye that, The united States Ship The George Washington of 32 Guns William Bainbridge Esq; Commander departs this day from the port of Algiers — destined for Constantinople on the service and affairs of the united States & Algiers — having on board as passengers The ambassador, and his Suit. of his highness — The dey of Algiers — & sundry blackmen women and children — and presents of this regency for the Sublime port and I pray all Kings princes Governors — and Commanders, and all persons whatsoever, to allow The said United States Ship The George Washington, and her Equipage and all passengers & on board The said ship freely to pass without hindrance or Molestation, and to grant, them assistance, in Case of need as those of My Nation would do in like Cases
Given under my hand and Seal of Office of The United States of America at Algiers This 17th day of October 1800
(Seal of The Consulate of The United States at Algiers)

RICHARD O'BRIEN


To Charles Lee, Secretary of State Pro tempore, from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

TRIPOLI IN BARбр Octбр 18th 1800

CHARLES LEE Esq'.
Secretary of State Pro tempore

Sir Give me leave to inform you that on the 15th inst arrived a Tripoline Cruiser of 18 Guns commanded by Raiz Amor Shelli in company with the brig Catharine James Carpenter Master belonging to Minturn & Champlin of & from New York with a cargo of Sugar Coffee Pimento Beef Whalebone & Logwood valued at 50,000 dollars bound to Leghorn which was clear'd the same day after a great deal of trouble & had permission to sail the first fair wind — On the evening of the same day Ciddi Mohammed Daguize who at present acts as Minister of Foreign Affairs, sent for me, and inform'd me that the Bashaw desired him to let me know that he had deliver'd up this vessel & cargo in consequence of his having wrote to the President of the United States that he would wait his answer before he would take any measures whatever against the U S as he was in great expectation that the President would prefer giving him a stipulated sum annually to making him arbitrary presents which probably would not content him & the President would not be able to determine what sum would be necessary to maintain our Peace — I answer'd that the Bashaw having now a valuable prize within his grasp was in my opinion a very improper time for Negotiation as an Agent less acquainted with the Barbary States would probably be intimidated to act in a manner very unjustifiable & to make agreements which would never be ratified by the government under whom he acts; that nevertheless I found it my duty to request him to inform the Bashaw, that if he had form'd the most distant idea that ever the government of the U S would pay him an annuity he might erase it from his memory, for that not only the President & government of the U S but the meanest of our Citizens would expend their last dollar and lose their last drop of blood before they would consent to become tributary to the Regency of Tripoli; That I would wait upon his Excel? in the morning & inform him verbally what I had now requested him to communicate in my name; we discoursed for above two hours during which time the purport of my dispatches of last May was discuss'd and produced the same effect as I absolutely refused to enter into any negociation whatever until I receiv'd the Presidents answer to the Bashaws letter accompanied with fresh instructions —

On the 16th I waited on the Bashaw in company with Capt Carpenter to demand satisfaction for the insult our flag had suffer'd in having one of our vessels brought in here without any visible cause her papers & passport being in perfect order & likewise to demand restitution of property plunder'd from the brig; “The Bashaw answer'd that he had not given any orders to the Raiz to bring in American vessels that he had broke him & dismiss'd him from his service & then gave orders to the Minister of the Marine to have every article that was plunder'd from the Brig return'd —
The Bashaw then commenced thus! Consul their is no Nation I wish more to be at Peace with than yours: but all Nations pay me & so must the Americans; I answer'd we have already paid you all we owe you & are nothing in arrears, He answer'd that for the Peace we had paid him it was true, but to maintain the Peace we had given him nothing, I observ'd that the terms of our Treaty were to pay him the stipulated stores cash & in full of all demands for ever & then repeated nearly to the same effect as is contain'd in my dispatch of the 12th of May which to avoid repetition I forbear inserting — The Bashaw then observ'd that we had given a great deal to Algiers & Tunis & that the Portuguese Captain had inform'd him that when he pass'd Algiers the middle of last month that he had seen an American Frigate in the Bay which he supposed had brought more presents to the Dey; why do they neglect me in their donations, let them give me a stipulated sum annually & I will be reasonable as to the amount. — In answer to the first I replied that it was true that one of our Frigates was at Algiers being one of a Squadron of three 44 Gun ships & some smaller vessels which were appointed to protect our commerce in the Mediterranean, but whether they had presents on board for the Regency of Algiers or not I could not inform him, that some of them would have been at Tripoli before now had I not inform'd them that they had better stay away untill the spring upon acct of the badness of this road which renders it very unsafe at this season" And in answer to his proposal of an annuity I replied with some warmth exactly what I had requested Daguize to inform him of in my name yesterday evening — Well then replied the Bashaw let your government give me a sum of money & I will be content — but paid I will be one way or other, "I now desire you to inform your government that I will wait Six months for an Answer to my letter to the President, that if it does not arrive in that period and if it was not satisfactory if it did arrive "that I will declare war in form against the United States, inform your government said he how I have serv'd the Sweeds who concluded their treaty since yours let them know that the French English & Spanish have always sent me presents from time to time to preserve their Peace & that if they do not do the same I will order my Cruisers to bring their vessels in whenever they can find them, he then turn'd to Daguize and told him to explain to Capt Carpenter what he had inform'd me (they both speaking french) and added that he did not wish to make it a private affair between the Consul and him and desired him to make it publick as he wish'd the whole world to know it. He then told Daguize to tell the Capt that he hoped the United States would neglect him as six or eight vessels of the value of his would amount to a much larger sum than ever he expected to get from the United States for remaining at Peace; besides says he I have a great desire to have some Captains like you here to learn me to speak english — I answer'd that it was absolutely impossible for to receive answers to the letters which he desired me to write by Capt Carpenter in six months as it would be nearly that time before he would get home upon acct of the winter Season & that I expected his Excellency would wait untill the answers arrived let that period be long or short & observ'd that none but those who held a correspondence with the devil could determine whether he would be content with the Presidents answer or not as neither the President nor myself knew what would content him I therefore requested him to inform me explicitly what
was his expectations To the first he answer'd I will not only wait for answers from your President but I will now detain the Brig & write to him again; but I expect when he sends his answers that the[y] will be such as will empower you to conclude with me immediately if they are not I will capture your vessels — And as you have frequently inform'd me that your instructions does not authorize you to give me a dollar I will therefore not inform you what I expect untill you are empower'd to negociate with me; but you may inform your President that if he is disposed to pay me for my friendship I will be moderate in my demands.

The Bashaw then rose from his seat & went out of the room leaving me to make what comment I thought proper upon his extraordinary conduct.

On the 17" Ciddi Mohammed Daguize sent for me & inform'd me that the Bashaw had changed his mind & will not write to the President as he says he has wrote already and that it is not compatible with his honor & dignity (which the Lord confound) to write again before he receiv's an answer to his last —

The Brig having parted one of her cables in a gale of wind I had a great deal of trouble to procure her an Anchor in the height of the gale I was obliged to carry it on board myself at nine oClock at night and being very anxious for her departure will only take time to observe that if the Presidents answer to the Bashaw and my instructions are not accompanied by two of our largest Frigates I probably may be reduced to the humiliating necessity of agreeing to terms very repugnant to my feelings in order to prevent our Citizens from being brought into a captivity the horrors of which is easier to imagine than describe —

If on the contrary a force sufficient is sent to enable us to act with energy and to repel the Bashaws unjust claims with the indignation they merit our flag will in future be as much respected as the British & French are if not we will be continually exposed to the unwarrantable depredations of these Pirates whose insolence is incorrigible & who values existing treaty's no longer than the[y] are subservient to their interests —

This is the period that our national character ought to be establish'd with this Regency a well timed energy will without doubt intimidate both the prest Bashaw & his successors from daring to insult our Flag — while too great a condescension will seem to indicate that he may commit depredations upon our commerce with impunity —

Whatever manner the wisdom of government adopts to settle this affair it is absolutely necessary to make the greatest dispatch & I request that my instructions may be as explicit as the nature of the negociation will admit —

* * * * * * * * *


To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS the 19th of October 1800

SIR I wrote you & forwarded you letters announcing the arrival of the [George] Washington at Algiers the 17th Sept. on the 9th Ins't said Ship was ready for Sea & would sail on the 10th for the U. S. but the
dew. in a great fury declared to me that if said Ship did not proceed with his ambassador & regalia for Constantinople that he no longer held to his friendship with the U. S. we had no alternative but to acquiesce or war would be the result and I am Convinced Detention to the Ship & Crew, besides every other loss, from a sudden surprize. It is a forced business — the Ship is under Sail & is to return here god knows when I suppose in 5 months — I would make no responsibility, but Sir if any accident happens depend in the first news Said Potent dey will send out his Corsairs — and take all Americans in order to repay himself —. The ship is the Peace of the U S with Alg — I have had a Severe Squall

On the 14th ins arrived the Ship Brutus cap Brown from Livorn in 10 dayes — The dey will insist said Ship will proceed to Rhodes to bring him a cargo of Turks — Observe said Ship has 1056 Cases of Oyle & Soap on board — The dey told me that if Said Ship did not go he would oblige her per force — no pay no Consideration for the Cargo — nothing to be Considered but the dey's own Despotic will — I expect a Successor in the next vessel & the U. S. will give the outfit to me if I will ask it the 2d time I am too heart sick & tired of Barbary to be tempted to stay any longer even the outfit should be — 20 Thous dollars — at least after the Washington returns I shall certainly leave this Country whether the U S sends a Consul or not

Crew of the Washington. 131
ambassador & suit. 100 331
negro men women & children. 100

4 horses 150 Sheep 25 horned Cattle. 4 lions 4 tygers. 4 antilopes 12 Parrets. funds & Regalia Amt. nearly one million of dol$ I have Sir, 6 weeks past been very sickly. The child has been twice Very unwell, and in fact never more irritated than I have been. We want 6 frigates in this Sea. to wait the event of the Washington making the voyage Safe or not.

I wrote you a few lines yesterday & inclosed to you a letter from Capt. Bainbridge — I hope you have the Anna Maria with you to Condole you. The British 24 Gun Ship was rejected being small & would not return to Alg$ There number is as yet 250 in Slavery. They[ly] haveing Malta I think will make them attend to Barbary affairs — Yr letter for the Swede and dian I delivered to them — I procured a loan of 8 tho$ dollars from the Regency for the Washington, as funds for Stumbul

[8DA. CL, Tunis, Vol. 1, 1797-1800.]

[19 October 1800]

Account of William Brown, commanding the ship Brutus, concerning the voyage to Constantinople, of the U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding. Also Algerian Spoliations

Salem, Dec. 11.

On Thursday arrived at this port, the ship Brutus, William Brown, commander, in 34 days from Gibraltar, and forty from Algiers. Capt. Brown informs — that the United States frigate George Washington, capt. Bainbridge, sailed for Constantinople the 19th October, having on board the Algerine general of marine, and suite, with presents, &c, for the Grand Seignior. The Dey of Algiers by force compelled captain
Bainbridge to perform this service, and threatened in case of refusal war to the United States, and slavery to the officers and crew of the George Washington. The Dey also insisted, that the ship Brutus captain Brown, should unlade and go to the isle of Rhodes, for a cargo of Turks — no pay or freight to be allowed — but the voyage to be considered as a favor granted by the United States. Through the influence of the American Consul, Mr. O'Brien, and the ship's being private property, and having a perishable cargo on board, she was excused from this service. Captain B. embraced this favorable moment, fearing a further requisition, and quit Algiers, October 25. Capt. B. brought dispatches to the Secretary of State, containing the particulars of this extraordinary affair. Mr. O'Brien, the Consul, and capt. Bainbridge had remonstrated, but were obliged to comply, to prevent a more serious difficulty. Two days out from Algiers, captain Brown was brought to by the British brig Carmelia; the Lieutenant of which informed that she was bound for Egypt, with dispatches from Lord Keith; and that his lordship, with the fleet and transports under his command, was destined for Egypt. On arriving at Gibraltar no one was permitted to land from the Brutus, because she was from the Barbary coast — but an American, a resident there, came along side, and informed, That the French marched into Leghorn on the 10th of October, agreeably to the stipulation of the treaty with the Emperor; that the inhabitants were much exasperated at the measure, and that it had excited considerable commotion in that unfortunate city.

The day the Brutus arrived at Gibraltar, an American ship, owned by Murray and Mumford, of New York, sailed, and was captured by some Spanish gun boats in a few hours — she had previously been boarded by the same boats, and cautioned against entering Gibraltar, it being declared in a state of blockade by his catholic majesty. She however did enter and sell her cargo of flour; she was carried to Algiers, and would probably be condemned. The gentleman also informed, that the plague at Cadiz continued its ravages, and that it had spread into the interior of Spain; that it was at Malaga; and that in consequence the English at Gibraltar were very strict in their quarantine regulations.

The next day captain B. took advantage of the convoy of two frigates, which had under their protection 38 transports, most of them full of troops, bound for Lisbon — before they got through the Gut, a westerly wind sprung up, which obliged the whole fleet to put into the bay of Tutean, on the Barbary coast — found there, seven sail of the line, and 45 transports with more troops. Next day was joined by Lord Keith, with four more sail of the line, and a number of frigates. The fleet all that day and night were busily employed in watering, not being able to procure a supply at Gibraltar owing to the dry season, Next day sailed with part of the fleet for Lisbon, leaving Lord Keith with the residue, and most all the troops, at Tutean Bay, from whence it was conjectured that he was to sail for Egypt. Captain Brown left the fleet that night.

While at Algiers capt. B. procured the following information:

*Sketch of Algerine Spoliations for the last two years.*

27 Sail Neapolitans, Sicilians and Maltese, having British Passports from Lord Keith; vessels and cargoes condemned; crews, 215 condemned to slavery, claimed by the English, and not given up.
17 Sail of Greeks — vessels, cargoes and crews condemned — the Greeks employed as Slaves, and after a service of 15 months given up to the Grand Seignior.

18 Sail of Imperialists, valued at one million of dollars — vessels and cargoes condemned — crews given up to the Grand Seignior.

At Tunis, they have taken 11 Danish vessels, valued at six hundred thousand dollars.

At Tripoli they have captured 24 sail of Swedes.

A Danish frigate by mistake chased an Algerine Corsair ashore near Tunis — for which the Danish Government will have to pay to the Dey Eighty Thousand and to his Ministers Twenty Thousand dollars!

Three hundred and sixty-eight Frenchmen were made slaves in July last at Algiers, but were released at the conclusion of the Peace with France.

The Spanish Consul was 35 days in chains on account of the French taking the brig *Barshaw*. Spain returned the brig and crew to Algiers, accompanied with presents to the amount of 60,000 dollars — which released the poor Consul.

Look out! United States of America! or you will share the fate of the Swedes at Tripoli: — the Danes at Tunis — and of many other Nations at Algiers.

The United States should immediately have six stout frigates in the Mediterranean, to keep Roguers in awe. Should any accident happen to the *George Washington*, in her passage to or from Constantinople the government of the U. States will be obliged to reimburse the Dey all damages he may sustain thereby, or his most Potent Majesty will order his corsairs to capture American vessels.

Among the presents sent to the Grand Seignor were one hundred black slaves, 50 of them females — lyons, tigers, leopards, ostriches, &c. &c. valued at several millions of dollars. Captain Bainbridge was obliged to hoist the Standard of Algiers at his main-top-gallant-mast-head, instead of the American Pendant!

The *George Washington* sailed on the 19th of October, upon her new voyage, and may return to this country possibly in July next. She had carried out to the Algerine Government large supplies of stores, which were received on account of the annual stipulated payments from the United States. The English had offered a frigate for this purpose, but the Dey did not like to trust them, for fear they would secure the treasure to themselves, as there had been a serious misunderstanding with them. — Several Danish vessels were forcibly taken into possession, and ordered for the Isle of Rhodes upon a similar business with the *Washington*. —

The English Consul was at first refused a reception at Algiers, but was finally permitted to remain there.

Notwithstanding the treatment Capt. Bainbridge received from the Dey, the American Consul, and flag is more respected there than any of the European nations. The Algerines observed to capt. Bainbridge, that he ought to consider it a great mark of the dey’s favour, to go upon his Majesty’s special business to the Grand Seignior — adding, that it was an honour he would confer on very few others. There are about 2,300 European slaves in Algiers — some of them from the first families in Europe. The place appears very strong, but 6 or 8 Seventy-fours could batter it to pieces.
Mr. O'Brien had written home to the American government, requesting that another Consul might be sent out to supercede him.

[LC. "Poulson's Daily Adv" (Phila.), 19 December 1800.]

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 20 October 1800
Commences pleasant with light breezes from the Eastward at Meridian Got under way fired a signal Gun for sailing which was returned by 8 from the Fort Shotted which the Turks only do on extraordinary occasions. the Prime Minister & Gen'l of Marines came on board at 2 P.M made sail at 6 P.M the light of Algiers bore S by W Cape Metafore bore E by N from which I take my departure bound to Constantinople with a cargo to deliver to the Grand Seignior — latter part moderate & fair with a smooth sea — Distance run 79 miles Long in 2.47
Course made good N 18° E

Tuesday, 21 October 1800
Commences pleasant under all sail at half past 3 P.M, saw a strange sail Bearing North Gave chase she Tacked ship & run from us — at 8 P.M took in fore and Mizen top Gallant sails at 9 d* took in Main — middle part pleasant at 3 A.M Tacked ship — ends with light winds and fair weather, put the crew on half allowance of Rum
Course made good S 64 E Long in 3.35 Distance run 41 miles

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers the 29th of October 1800
Sir As The U. S Ship G Washington, Captain Bainbridge has proceeded perforce in fact to save the peace of the U S with Algiers — to prevent captivity. and detention to the ship officers and crew. and prevent. the sudden pretence of a sudden war and pillage & slavery. to the citizens of The U S I calculate that if said ship goes and comes safe in 5 months. it will cost. The U S 40 thousand dollars. this in comparison to what. our losses might be if war. left me no time to hesitate in the choice of The evils and difficulties which presented fully in view in surveying both sides of The cape or coast. and how we should stand on both tacks I found there was no alternative but to proceed
I have made or promised no responsibility. as is customary with all other nations the day and regency I am convinced. that if an accident should happen to the [George] Washington in being captured by any nation or by being drove on shore that as soon as this news. would reach Algiers. that they would immediately send out their corsairs. and send in all American vessels they should meet with in order to repay themselves for the amount of Algerine property on board. The [George] Washington. we submitted to it in the affair of the U S and Algiers — and send in all American vessels they should meet with in order to repay themselves for the amount of Algerine property on board the ship Fortune and if the amount in reality was 600 Ths. dollars the regency would take to the amount. of one million of dollars it is their custom. is not it a hard case we to risk the ship and crew of the U S and Algiers to force said ship and if any accident. to be liable to those difficulties and calamities I have described under these considerations. and the determination of Tripolia of may and the 10th and 15th of Sept last. to take Americans if he does not get an extraordinary present therefore Sir to prevent. those threatened calamities. I think you will see the necessity. of immediately ordering a fleet of six of our best and fastest sailing frigates. into this Sea. under the command of such an active man as Commodore Truxton. with such orders positive as the government will see the necessity of giving relative to our affairs with Barbary The Italian states & & how
necessary is dispatch and Energie on this business. as will naturally
occur to you Viewing, The affairs of The United States in this Sea &
in case of an accident. of The [George] Washington The dey and regency's influence is so great. over Tunis and Tripoli and they would have the orders of this regency to send in all american Vessels they should meet with. to repay this regency for the amount. lost. and for forcing The United States Ship to go with the ambasador and presents of this regency.

I hope our affairs with france is friendly adjusted so that our corsairs. will act as they ought to do if requisite against the Barbary States. and after they get a good Scourging when at war in peace they will not forget The nation (U S) that gave it them. All nations in a manner has acquired to every over act of Barbary it cannot long remain in this Situation the treaty is the dey's despotic will. Can we be a nation of Independant freemen and Suffer Those indignities. even that we might keep our peace for 150 thousand. dollars annually with Barbary still in My opinion war will cost us 2 — or 3 Millions of dollars per annum — but it should be prefered to degradation and a state of Vassalage to The Scruff. of Asia & Africa.

Copy to Coloniel Humphreyes — Algiers the 28th October with the following request.

Sir: This letter you will please to peruse and forward Copies thereof to The S. of State & to M: Smith — I have to request of you Sir in the name of the U S — that you will use y: influence at Madrid or Elsewhere to give the requisite aid to the [George] Washington officers and crew at Constantionople I need not Press this request on M: Smith — he sees the necessity from the purport of This dispatch No 6. as also forwarded to the S. of State as yet I have no acct of The Anna Maria arriving at Tunis. The Ship Brutus Capt Brown Sailed from Algiers the 26th Ins: destined for Salem. I hope it will answer a better purpose then going with the dey's Nephew to Rhodes for a Cargo of Turks by The Brutus I have wrote Very fully to the Secretary of State The 4 algerine Corsairs is at Tunis they have taken 3 Neopolitan Vessels — Crews 42 — & we are Suspicious the Portugeese has taken an Algerine Schooner.

R: O'Brien

William Smith Esq:
Ambassador for The United States
at Lisbon


To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers the 23d of October 1800

My Dr. Sir. I expected that Captain Bainbridge. would be the Bearer of those dispatches and as he was thoroughly informed of all particular affairs on Barbary that. he would communicate the same to you but Sir. the dey on the 9th Ins: declared that if the [George] Washington did not proceed to Constantionople with his Ambasador and presents. that he no longer held to his friendship with the U S & in My Opinion. would detain the U. S. Ship [George] Washington and crew & send out his corsairs & take all the Americans the[y] Could meet with. Viewing the difficulties & Judgeing of the Calamities there
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

was no alternative but to acquire to the dey's forced demand, and on the 19th Ins† the U S ship under the Command of Cap† Bainbridge said for Constantionople — [See letter to William Eaton 19 October 1800.]

* * * * * * * * * * * *

ISRAIEL WHELAN, Esq' Purveyor — of the U S
NB I borrow'd 8 ths$ dollars. from the dey — for the [George] Washington —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers Vol. 3, Jan-Dec. 1798.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

TRIPOLIA October the 25th 1800

Sir In about 20 days from the date of this you will receive two packetts which will inform you of The State of our affairs here Suffice at present that the Brig Catharine of new york bound to Leghorn was brought in here by a tripoline corsair with a cargo valued at 50,000 dollars on the 15th Ins† and was cleared in consequence of the Bashaw of Tripolia having wrote to the president — The Bashaw publickly declared. That he would wait but 6 months longer for Answers from america. that if The[y] did not arrive in that Period he would declare war against the united States and if the[y] were not satisfactory when the[y] did arrive That he would do the same — after much perswasion he has promised to wait. untill he receives answers from the president. Let that period be long or short. but not one hour longer should the[y] not be satisfactory. by this Publick declaration The Bashaw has annulled the whole of our treaty especially The 10th and 12th articles in the first of which is specifed. that no pretence of any periodical tribute or farther payment whatever is to be made by either party & in The 12th article is specifed. that in Case of any dispute arraising from a voilation of any of the articles of the treaty no appeal shall be made to arms. but if The consul resident shall not be able to Settle the same an amicable reference shall be made to the mutial friend of both partys. The dey of Algiers — The parties hereby engageing to abide by his decision — read the 10th and 12th articles —

I therefore have now to inform you that I cannot settle this dispute and that I do hereby make That amicable reference as Stipulated by treaty leaving it at the discretion of the Consul General of the united States at Algiers to act as may be most likely to promote The interests of The united States. and requesting him to Suspend his Operations untill he receives The abovementioned packetts. which will give him every usefull information.

Copy which Coloniel Humphreyes will please to forward to The department of State & to M't Smith rec'd & forwarded The 19th december 1800 by O'Brien

I have no account of the Anna Maria arriveing at Tunis. I heard from Consul Eaton the 23rd of november — was the date of his letter

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers Vol. 5, March-Dec. 1800.]
WARBS WITH BARBARY POWERS

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 28 October 1800
Commences fresh gales with rain at P M hauled up the Fore sail at 9 D° Saw the Land Levair bearing E S E hauled by the wind to the West at 10 D° Saw the Isle Maritimo a head could not weather it Vered Ship as pr Log Middle part equally —

At 4 A M Vered ship as pr log at 5 do made sail sent up top Gallant Yards & set the sails set stay sails — Meridian Ends pleasant — Meritine N N W distance 8 Leagues from which I take my departure

Monday, 29 October 1800
First part pleasant under all sail at 3 P M bore new tyes for the topsail yards at 4 de hauled all Stay sails & stowed them — Middle part pleasant at 6 A M Made the Island of Malta Bearing S E by S Distance 8 Leagues — at 8 by Malta Bore S by W Distance 7 Leagues — at Meridian Sicily bore N E b N

Ends pleasant —

Tuesday, 29 October 1800
First part pleasant Under all sail at 3 P M Cleansed the ship fore and Aft at sun set Observed her Magnetic Amplitude 16° West at the same time the Island of Sicily Bore N E by E Distance 6 or 7 Leagues at 8 P M took in royals and stay sails — At 12 Midnight Light air and pleasant At 1 A M Let fall the fore and Main sail hauled out the Main top Mast and Mizen Stay Sail —

At Meridian the S E point of Sicily Bore N E Distance 8 Leagues the Mountain of Arzna bore N b E b S Distance 80 Leagues

Latitude 36° — 21'

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

Protest of James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

KNOW YE By these presents that I James Leat Cathcart Agent & Consul for the United States of America in and for the City & Regency of Tripoli in Barbary, finding just cause to complain of the conduct of Jusef Bashaw supreme Commandant of said City & Regency of Tripoli & his Ministers — towards the Government & Citizens of the said U. S. of America and conceiving it my duty to protest against said conduct Now know ye That I Do hereby Protest against said Jusef Bashaw supreme Commandant of said City & Regency and against his Ministers & Counsellors, in behalf of the Government of said U. S. of America, myself & fellow Citizens, for the following reasons. To Wit —

First: Be it known that on the 12th of August 1799 said Jusef Bashaw supreme Commandant of the Regency of Tripoli at the instigation of Morad Raiz Admiral of the Cruisers of this Regency, refused to receive the printed Passports issued by the Consul of the U S of America in this Regency in obedience to his orders from government, thereby claiming a superiority or preference to the Regency's of Algiers & Tunis he being duly informed that the said Passports were accepted in the same form by the Chiefs of the said Regency's; And in order, as is my firm belief to have a pretext to send the Merchant vessels belonging to the Citizens of the U S, into this Port for examination said Admiral Morad having publicly declared that he would go to Sea with the vessels under his command without any Passport from this Office if the[y] were not modified to his liking and worded similar to the Passports of the British, And the said Jusef Bashaw on application being made by the said Consul of the U S refusing to exert his authority is a clear & sufficient evidence that he was accessory to the insolent demand of said Morad or more properly speaking said Morad acted if not by his orders at least with his tacit consent thereby forcing the said Consul of the U S to deviate from his instructions and to submit from improper necessity to a humiliation incompatible with the honor & dignity of the Nation he has the honor to represent.

Second: Be it known That in the month of October 1799 said James Leat Cathcart Consul for the U S, of America in this Regency having rec'd several bales of Cloth to dispose of, that said Jusef Bashaw sent the Broker Leon Farfara to the Consular house requesting said Consul to give him the preference in the sale of said Cloth promising to pay for the same like any other individual and as cloths were sold of the same quality I knowing how he had serv'd the late Venitian & Swedish Consuls on a similar occasion, sent said Leon Farfara to inform him that the cloth was not mine and that I expected to be paid immediately in order

[29 October 1800]
to be enabled to make a remittance to my correspondent which he the said Bashaw promised to do; I therefore confiding in his promise which I was taught to believe was sacred to all true Musulmen & more especially to a Prince of the August family of Caramanly did deliver unto him Sundry pieces of cloth to the value of Five thousand seven hundred & eighty Seven Yuslichs current coin of this Regency which at that time was worth Spanish dollars two thousand three hundred & fourteen & 80 cents, two Yuslichs & one half being then equal to one dollar silver but at present, the coin of this Regency having depreciated owing to the great quantity of alloy mix'd in the coinage a dollar passes for three Yuslichs which makes a difference of one fifth part or 20 pt. C. That I have repeatedly demanded the above sum & have always been put off from time to time with promises until the 22d day of September 1800 when some Oil belonging to said Bashaw being selling at publick vendue I sent my Drogornan to purchase a barrel for the use of my house value about eighteen doll. which the Hasmedar refused to give unto him unless I sent the money to pay for it first; I sent the Drogornan immediately to the Bashaw to know the reason he repeated the same words saying the Oil was not his but belonged to the Crew of the Cruisers that if I wanted Oil that I must first send the Cash; I immediately sent for Farfara who had acted as Broker in the sale of the Cloth & desired him to demand a positive answer from the Bashaw whether he intended to pay me or not, that I was resolved to be kept no longer in suspense & offer'd to take the money at the present value which is only 1929 dollars in full of all demands; the Bashaw sent the same answer, which he had sent above fifty times before; that he would pay me but that at present it was not convenient and desired Leon Farfara to inform me that if I had a mind I might take one of the Swedish prizes for my money which I declined knowing that he having a quantity of prize and other goods on hand for exportation, that he would probably force me to take a cargo of said goods to Leghorn or else where, thereby exposing the U, S to become responsible for said goods or their value should any accident happen to said vessel in the same manner as the claim originated upon Sweden which was the first & principal cause of the present war; I therefore have deem'd it more expedient to entirely lose the fore mentioned sum than to run a risque which probably might involve my Country in a War —

And as it appears from the above detail that said Bashaw never intends to pay me the above sum in cash according to agreement notwithstanding I have his receipt or promissary note under the great seal of this Regency and I having waited above one year for the payment of the said sum without effect, I therefore debit the U S the said sum in my Acct current leaving the government of said U S to make the said claim a National claim; no individual being bound to be responsible for the arbitrary acts of the chiefs of the Barbary States, at the same time making myself responsible to the U S for said sum or any part thereof which may be recover'd from said Jusef Bashaw hereafter —

Third: Be it known That in the months of May September & October 1800, That the said Jusef Bashaw supreme Commandant of the said Regency of Tripoli having made certain demands upon the United States in direct violation of the 10th Article of the Treaty existing between the U S of America & the Regency of Tripoli, which the Consul of the U S resident here found incompatible with the honor & interest of the Nation he represents to comply with, That said Jusef Bashaw in direct violation of the 12th Article of the said existing Treaty Did publicly declare that he would only wait until he receives answers from the President of the U S of America which if not satisfactory that he would then declare War against said United States as is more fully explain'd in my dispatches to government copy's of which were forwarded to our Consuls at Algiers and Tunis; And whereas it is particularly specified in the 10th Article of said treaty that the Money & presents demanded by the Bey or Bashaw of Tripoli is a full and satisfactory consideration on his part & on the part of his Subjects for said treaty of perpetual Peace & Friendship & that no pretence of any Periodical tribute or farther payment is ever to be made by either party, And said Bashaw of Tripoli having acknowledged the receipt of the money & presents stipulated by said Treaty; I find myself justifiable both to God and my Country in having refused to comply with the said Bashaws unjust demands upon said United States of America And whereas it is stipulated in the 12th Article of the foresaid Treaty that in case any dispute arising from a violation of any of the articles of said Treaty no appeal shall be made to arms nor shall War be declared on any pretence what so ever. But if the Consul residing at the place where the dispute shall happen, shall not be able to settle the same an amicable reference shall be made to the mutual Friend of both parties the Dey of Algiers; the parties thereby engaging to abide by his decision; And He by virtue of his signature to the said Treaty having engaged for himself & his successors to declare the justice of the case according to the true
interpretation of the said treaty and to use all the means in his power to enforce
the observance of the same.

NOW KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That I James Leaf Catheart Consul
for the U S of America in said Regency of Tripoli Do protest and Declare that the
demands made by the Bashaw of Tripoli upon the United States of America are of
such a nature that I cannot settle the dispute arising therefrom; and that I conceive
that I should not only be deviating from my official duty but likewise acting as an
accomplice and in conjunction with said Bashaw of Tripoli to treat our good
friends the Dey and Divan of Algiers with indignity and disrespect was I to refrain
from making the foresaid amicable reference; I therefore in Virtue of these Presents
Do make the foresaid amicable reference transmitting the whole to the Consul gen'l
of the U S of America at Algiers who is possess'd of every information relative to
the state of our affairs in this Regency having rec'd duplicates of my dispatches for
the government of the U S at the same time leaving it at the discretion of the
Consul gen'l of the U S at Algiers for the time being to take such measures as he in
his judgment may think most likely to promote the interests of the U S and to
maintain the peace of our Country with this Regency upon honorable and equitable
terms —

FOURTH: BE IT KNOWN that on the 25th of September 1800 that Raiz Amor
Shellie commander of a Tripoline Cruiser of 18 Guns captured the American brig
Catharine James Carpenter Master of & from Newyork & bound to Leghorn
valued at 50,000 dollars or thereabouts, that said vessel was kept in possession of
the subjects of Tripoli untill the 15th of October in the evening and was then
deliver'd up to the Consul of the U S in consequence of the Bashaw of Tripoli
having wrote a letter to the President of the U S the purport of which being already
known needs no repetition, and that said vessel was exposed to much loss & peril
as appears by the Master of said Brig his Protest already forwarded to our Consul
gen'l at Algiers & that said brig was plunder'd of effects valued by said Master
James Carpenter at 307 hard dollars whereof was recover'd to the value of 180
dollars the value of 217 doll being irrecoverably lost; notwithstanding the Bashaw
had given positive orders to Hamet Raiz or Minister of the Marine to cause every
article that could be found to be restored to their lawfull owner: Yet said Raiz
of the Marine did not comply with the Bashaws orders (& he being the Bashaws
Brother in law it was out of my power to compel him) but on the contrary prevari-
cated from day to day from the 16th to the 21st of October with an intent no doubt
to share the spoils with the foresaid Raiz Amor Shellie and on the night of the 21st
inst sent Ibram Farfara to inform me that if the Brig did not sail by day light in the
morning that the Port would be embarged & gave me to understand that if I did
not promise to pay him anchorage for said brig that she would be detain'd until the
embargo should be taken off this demand I absolutely refused to comply with
willingly.

On the 22nd at day light I order'd the Brig to get under way & could not get the
Pilot to go onboard untill said Ibram Farfara paid the Raiz of the Marine five
dollars & 75 cents Anchorage which notwithstanding it being an unjust demand I
complied with sooner than have the Brig detain'd one day longer —

I therefore for the fore said reasons & for each of the aforementioned arbitrary
acts Do Protest against the foresaid Jusef Bashaw supreme Commandant of the
Regency of Tripoli in Barbary and against his Ministers & Counsellors — but
more especially against said Morad Raiz Admiral of the Cruisers of this Regency
for being the cause of my altering the National Passports of the United States
of America & against said Hamet, Raiz or Minister of the Marine for the reasons
before mentioned as well as for falsely insidiously & slanderously asserting in
my presence & in the presence of Capt' Carpenter that the Consul gen'l of the
U S Rich'd O'Brien & the Banker or said U S M. Micaiah Cohen the
had inform'd him when he was last at Algeirs that the government of the U S
had alone paid to the house of Bacri & Co one hundred thousand dollars for their
influence thereby irritating the said Jusef Bashaw against the government &
Citizens of the said U S of America as the said Jusef Bashaw seemingly gave
credit to the falsehood of said Hamet Raiz & emphatically said that the Govern-
ment of the United States had treated an Algerine Jew better & with more
liberality than they had the said Bashaw of Tripoli notwithstanding I gave the
direct lie without ceremony or hesitation to said Hamet & told the Bashaw that
I wonder'd how he could give credit to so barefaced a falsehood for even had the
U S given the above mentioned sum the party concern'd would be the last people
in the world to divulge the same it not comporting either with their honor or
interest especially to Hamet Raiz who was not only an Enemy to the U S but
likewise to his Excellency the Bashaw of Tripoli he in whose behalf his false insinuations
evapor'd to persuade the Bashaw to annul the Treaty of Peace & Amity at
present subsisting between the said U S & this Regency to the prejudice of his
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

character honor & dignity whose word & signature I had always supposed to have been inviolably sacred: and that said Josef Bashaw in answer to the above said you say that Hamet Raiz lies and I say be tells truth, thereby discrediting all I had said & giving full credit to the imposition of said Hamet, Rais or Minister of the Marine—

Now know all Men That for the reasons afore assign'd that I James Lear Cathcart Agent & Consul for the U S of America in the Regency of Tripoli having shewn sufficient cause to enter this Protest against the said Josef Bashaw supreme Commandant of the Regency of Tripoli his afore mentioned Minister & Counselors; That I do by these presents most solemnly Protest against the conduct of said Josef Bashaw his asforesaid Ministers & Counselors as being unjust & in direct violation of the 10th and 12th Articles of the existing Treaty between the U. S. of America & the said Regency of Tripoli; And I James Lear Cathcart—Do further declare that the dispute arising from the violation of said Treaty is of such a nature that I cannot adjust the said before I receive express instructions from the President of the United States of America or until our good Friends the Dey & Divan of Algiers shall decide upon the justice of the case according to the true interpretation of the existing Treaty between the U S of America & this Regency: And that I do hereby make an Amicable reference to the United States of America to abide by their decision agreeable to the true meaning of the stipulation contain'd in the 12th Article of the treaty of Peace & Amony concluded between said U S of America & the Regency of Tripoli by the intervention of the late Hassan Bashaw Dey of Algiers and under the immediate Guaranty of said Regency, the said Treaty having been duly ratified by the reigning Ministers of Algiers Mustapha Bashaw & Government—

Now I James Lear Cathcart Agent & Consul of the U S of America conceiving it my duty so to do, Do now transmit this said protest to the Chancery of the United States at Tunis in order that it may be there duly register'd & from thence forwarded to the Consul general of the U S of America in order to prevent as much as depends upon me any appeal being made to arms leaving the conducting of the whole affair entirely at the discretion of the Consul genl of the U S of America for the time being as before mentioned not doubting but he will take such measures as he in his judgment may think most likely to promote the interests of the U S of America and to maintain the Peace of our Country with this Regency upon honorable and equitable terms—

In Testimony of the above I have hereunto subscribed my name and affix'd the Seal of my Office at the Chancery of the United States of America in the City of Tripoli in Barbary this 29th day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred 1800 — And in the 25th year of the Independence of the United States of America—

JAMES LEA^ CATHCART

[SEAL]


Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 29 October 1800

First part pleasant Under all sail By the Wind at half past 2 P M Picked up at Latteen Yard and sail with part of the Mast hands variably employed at 5 Oclock 20' the Castle on the S E point of the Island of Sicily bore as pr Compass N 52 W Distance 6 or 7 Leagues at 6 P M took in Stay sails at 10 P M Saw a Brigg ahead standing towards us Give her a Shott she Tacked to the Westward we gave her six shot—she made Algerine Signals we answerd sacked ship and stood on our course Secured the Guns—

At 6 A M saw a Brig Bearing S W standing to the Westward
Latter part Light Winds Course made good N 80 E Distance 89 miles

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Charles Lee, Secretary of State pro tempore, from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

TRIPOLI IN BARBARY Nov^ 1st 1800

Sir By the dispatches which I have had the honor to forward to the Department of State since last April you will be inform'd that the Bashaw of Tripoli has annul'd the 10th and 12th Articles of the
Treaty between the United States and this Regency I therefore on the 29th of October protested against his conduct & forwarded the protest to Consul gen OBrien at Algiers in order that he might make an Amicable reference to the most potent Dey of Algiers who I hope on this occasion will not prove himself to be impotent for I assure you I doubt very much whether ever he will interfere in our favor or not & in my opinion he ought not to be too much relied on. It would be of no use to send you a copy of the protest & Reference at present even had I time to copy it, as their is no knowing what effect it will have upon our affairs, I therefore have requested M OBrien to Register the said in the Chancery of the U S at Algiers & to forward it to the Department of State via Lisbon when he naturally will inform you of the result —

In the present state of our affairs I could not find myself justifiable in doing otherwise for in the 10th Article of the Treaty it is particularly specified that the Money & presents demanded by the Bey or Bashaw of Tripoli is a full and satisfactory consideration on his part & on the part of his subjects for said treaty of perpetual peace & Friendship & that no pretense of any periodical tribute or farther payment is ever to be made by either party & said Bashaw of Tripoli having acknowledged the receipt of the money and presents stipulated by Treaty I found it highly improper to comply with any demands upon the U S of America. And in the 12th article of the foresaid treaty it is stipulated that in case of any dispute arising from a violation of any of the Articles of the said treaty, that no appeal shall be made to arms nor shall War be declared on any pretence whatever; But if the Consul residing at the place where the dispute shall happen, shall not be able to settle the same an Amicable reference shall be made to the friend of both parties the Dey of Algiers the parties thereby engaging to abide by his decision & he by virtue of his signature to the said treaty having engaged for himself and his successors to declare the justice of the case according to the true interpretation of the said treaty & to use all the means in his power to enforce the observance of the same & said treaty being ratified by the present Dey of Algiers it was my inevitable duty to act as I have done, it being entirely out of my power to settle the dispute arising from the violation of the said Articles of our Treaty, it amounting to nothing less than making the U S of America tributary to Tripoli which can be done by none but the government of the United States; I have nevertheless submitted the whole to the decision of the Consul gen of the U S at Algiers & left the manner of conducting the reference entirely at his discretion & hope that he will act in such a manner as will promote the honor and interest of our Country —

Should no reference be made to the Dey of Algiers by us in the first instance the United States would have been reduced to the following humiliating & very embarrassing situation —

The Bashaw of Tripoli declares that he will capture our vessels if we do not comply with his unjust demands, it is natural to suppose that the Citizens of the United States will defend themselves and not pusillanimously surrender the vessels & cargoes entrusted to their care without a struggle. The Government of the U S will probably think proper to Chastize his arrogance & destroy his Cruisers wherever they shall be found. "Then would the Bashaw of Tripoli meanly seek a subterfuge by making a reference to Algiers altho he has disavow’d & in a great measure annul’d the whole of the Treaty and how
do we know that if no reference is made by us, but our good Friend
the most Potent Dey of Algiers will insist upon our indemnifying the
Bashaw of Tripoli for the Cruisers which may be destroy’d by the
United States and in case of refusal declare War against us in virtue
of the stipulation contain’d in the 12th article of said treaty which
positively says no appeal shall be made to arms and al’tho this pro-
ceeding would be in every respect unjust, as the Bashaw of Tripoli is
the Agressor & not the President of the United States, nevertheless I
say it is possible and things of as dark a nature have already taken
place —

In my dispatches of last May I inform’d the Secretary of State
that probably 10,000 dollars would satisfy the Bashaw, at present
his ideas are much enlarged in consequence of his having captured
fourteen sail of Swedes as you will be inform’d by the enclosed list
and if a force is not sent sufficient to intimidate him to compliance
thrice that sum will not be sufficient, as he has determined to establish
the following system from which he is resolved not to swerve unless
by force of Arms —

His revenues not being equal to his expenditures he is determined
to be at War either with the Danes Swedes or U S alternately to which
is to be added the Batavian Republic when a general peace takes place
in Europe He is now at war with the Swedes from whom he demands
to the amm 1 of dollars 260 thousand for Peace & the ransom of 131
of their prisoners which he expects to conclude about March or April.
the United States are destined to be the next victim and that it has
been premeditated since before the departure of the Sophia will
evidently appear by the purport of my dispatches of April 1799 & the
Secretary of States answer to them dated the 15th of Jan? 1800 * * * *

Thus Sir have I given you a particular acct of the Bashaws inten-
tions, which points out the necessity of sending a sufficient force into
this Sea to repel the Bashaws demand in the first instance if not Sir
we will be subject to the above mentioned impositions & others will
originate of the same nature every two or three years which probably
will be the means of conducting as many of our fellow Citizens into
Slavery as their are now unfortunate Swedes and ultimately the
United States will be obliged to take the measure I recommend to
them to take at present become tributary to Tripoli and consequently
to Tunis or renounce the whole trade of the Mediterranean —

It occurs to me that the reason why the Bashaw would not inform
me what were his expectations, is in order that he may have an oppor-
tunity to make an exorbitant demand upon us, even should he wait
until the Presidents answer arrives if unaccompanied with force, and
to declare War against us if I find it impossible to comply with his
demands; I therefore conceive it my duty to alarm our commerce &
put them upon their guard, and being convinced that I have done
every thing in my power to evade the impending danger; I leave the
result to the will of the most high and should anything happen here-
after over which human prudence or foresight could have had no con-
trol; I trust that I shall be justifiable both to God and my Country
in having taken the above measures which at least will lessen the
Calamity if not entirely remove it —

The said plan of the Bashaws operations may be depended on, &
have already been forwarded to the Courts of Sweden Denmark &
Holland by their representatives and is the production of the same
villainous project maker that was the occasion of the demand upon
the Danes, as I have already inform'd the Secretary of State in mine of the 14th of Augt which was forwarded via Leghorn, coadjuted by the infamous Peter Lisle (alias) Morad Raiz Admiral of the Tripoline Squadron — 


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

N° 30. Duplicate.

TUNIS Nov. 1st 1800.

Sir, on the 13th ult. a corsaire of 22 guns and 130 men, property of the Bey's prime minister, received my passport, with a destination, as was supposed, against Sweedes; but was in port until the arrival of a sweedish frigate with regalia on the 22d From appearances I apprehend his destination is changed against Americans. The Bey and his minister were very particular in demanding of the chivalier Tornquin, sweedish Ambassador and Commander of their naval force in the Mediterranean, whether he had fallen in with Americans; their courses; whether armed; how manned; what size? &c. &c. Sundry corsaires are now fitting out. A combination of circumstances suggest the suspicion that their game is Americans! We are at this moment the only delinquents; every other tributary nation having within the space of six months laid their humiliations at the feet of this Bey. A detail of which shall hereafter be given: it is foreign to the purpose of this letter. Our delays of payment of our peace stipulations are extremely unfavorable: they put too much to hazard. The commerce of the United States in the Mediterranean, Mr Appleton at Leghorn says, is nearly equal to that of all other carrying nations.

* * * * * * * * * *

I was at the palace this morning and yesterday. Says the Bey — "What am I to deduce from all your assurances of punctuality on the part of your Government?" I answered. Your Excellency will have the goodness to believe that when the information of our definite arrangements was recieved in the United States the stores which we have stipulated as the condition of peace with you were growing on our mountains, at the sources of our rivers — "Am I to suppose then" said He "that your guns and your powder, comprized in that stipulation were growing on your mountains? You find no difficulty in discharging your obligations with Algiers. Do you suppose me less able than Algiers to compel the punctual observance of treaties?" By no means, said I, if we have been more attentive to Algiers than to you it is not because we consider you less respectable but more just than Algiers. "We must make an end of compliment" said he, "It would give me pain to affront you: but facts justify the conclusion that if you suppose me just you study to amuse my justice. Denmark may furnish you a caution against such a reliance." I suppose, said I, your Ex't can have no doubt that the residue of our peace presents have long since been at sea; but the winds have been many days against us — "They have been against us three years" said he. Your Ex't will recollect they were very favorable last spring. "Not so favorable as I had been flattered to believe they would have been." said he. What shall be done? I asked, shall we make war upon the elements! "You can choose your measures" said he "and you need not be surprized if I reserve to myself the same privilege." Permit me, said I, to demand an explanation of this intendre. "Events will
explain it," said he — I observed, If this manner of evasion cover a menace I ought to know it for my government in giving passports to your cruisers. "In this" said he, "you will use your own discretion. If you give them it is an evidence that you are at peace with me. If you refuse them I have nothing serious to apprehend from it."

Cutting reply; to which I made no rejoinder — I could draw nothing direct from him. I do not know whether to sound an alarm or still to say All is well! But, I venture to repeat, if something do not appear soon to my relief I shall shortly be compelled, instead of ordinary communications, to make my monthly reports of American slaves.

* * * * * * *

I cannot but subjoin, it is the dictate of duty enforced by the constant dread I suffer of seeing our seamen slaves here, that except Government reform their mode of intercourse with the Barbary Regencies it is not in the resources of all the Agents who ever were or ever can be sent here to evade the solemn consequences of a predatory war from these licensed pirates —

Extracts from postscripts presumably added to this letter

Nov. 10 [1800]

Is it not somewhat humiliating that the first United States ship of war which ever entered the Mediterranean should be pressed into the service of a pirate? I am this moment informed, though not officially that the George Washington has received a destination from "Patron Grandi" to Constantinople — A prodigious distortion of treaty grant — And, if true, I should suppose, would require strong reasons to justify it — What may not be his danger in an empire where the United States are not known — ?

Nov. 11

I reclaim this packet to insert an extract of a letter this moment received from M' O'Brien, as follows — verbatim. [Here was quoted letter to William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, dated 19 October 1800, with the following notation made by William Eaton:]

Genius of My Country! How art thou prostrate! Hast thou not yet one son whose soul revolts, whose nerves convulse, blood vessels burst, and heart indignant swells at thoughts of such debasement!

Shade of Washington! Behold thy orphan'd sword hang on a slave — A voluntary slave, and serve a pirate!

I never thought to find a corner of this slanderous world where baseness and American were wedded — But here we are the by word of derision; quoted as precedents of baseness — even by a Dane!

Shall Tunis also lift his thievish arm, smite our scarred cheek, then bid us kiss the rod! This is the price of peace! But if we will have peace at such a price, recall me, and send a slave, accustomed to abasement, to represent the nation — And furnish ships of war, and funds and slaves to his support, and Our immortal shame —

History shall tell that The United States first volunteer'd a ship of war, equipt, a carrier for a pirate — It is written — Nothing but blood can blot the impression out — Frankly I own, I would have lost the peace, and been empailed myself rather than yielded this concession — Will nothing rouse my country!

Saturday, 1 November 1800
Commences pleasant with a smooth Sea — Hands variously employed in Ships Duty at 8 P M Set Fore & Main top Gallant Sails Stay Sails and Steering Sails —

Middle part Light winds & pleasant — At 8 A M Down Jolly Boat & Tried the Current Finding it Setting E S E one Knott Pr Hour Latter part de Weather hands employed in washing thier clothing &C — Course made good S 70 E Distance 50 miles

Sunday, 2 November 1800
Commences Light winds and pleasant with a smooth sea at 3 P M made the Land Bearing E N E Distance 16 Leagues at 11 do saw the Island of Morea Bearing N N E Distance 5 or 6 Leagues at half past 5 A M Tacked Ship Headed as pr Log at 6 do the Island of Zand Bore N by E the Island of Saphria bore N E by E Cape Sapeirsa Bore S E b E Distance 7 or 8 Leagues at 7 A M Tacked ship Headed as pr Log. Half past 7 do saw a Ship and two Briggs standing out from the Land Sapeirsa. Towards us called all hands To clear ship for action — At the Meridian Cape Sapeirsa Bore Dis 7 or 8 Leagues

Ends pleasant Breezes and Fair weather

Monday, 3 November 1800
First pleasant Under all sail at 2 P M Tacked Ship Headed as pr Log at 5 do the Island of Sapiensa Bore S E by E Cape Sapiensa S 27 E and the Island of phirondo S 17 E at 5 P M took one reef in Each Top sail at 8 do handed top Gallant Sails — at 12 Midnight Double roff the topsails Sent down top G Yards Heavy Squalls at 6 A M Vered ship as pr Log at 6 do a Shift of wind as pr Log Got up top G. Yds & set the Sails Middle part de Weather at 8 A M Set Steering Sails & Royals at Meridian Cape Metaphor bore S E by E the Southernmost part of Europe Ends pleasant —

Tuesday, 4 November 1800
Commences with Fresh Breezes and Squally At 2 P M Tacked ship as pr Log at 5 do the point of Modom S E by S ¾ S Bore Dist 6 Leagues at 6 do a Shift of wind as pr Log Got up top G. Yds & set the Sails Middle part de Weather at 8 A M Set Steering Sails & Royals at Meridian Cape Metaphor bore S E by E the Southernmost part of Europe Ends pleasant —

Thursday, 6 November 1800
Gentle gales & Pleasant at ¾ past 2 P M Brought too & spoke a schooner from Smyrna bound to Trieste who Informed us that the Hassan Bashaw was at Rhodes with four sail of the Line besides frigates at 6 P M handed top Gallant sails took two reefs in each top sails up Courses at 10 do hove too under the top Sails to the Windward of Millo Fired a gun Lighted the top Lanthorn at 2 A M bore Stay for the Land at 3 do Brought too gain at half past 4 do bore away for the Land Hoisted the Algerine Flag Fired several guns for a Pilot at 8 do Abreast of Millo Harbour took on board a Pilot Hauled to the Northward at Meridian Thermo bore E and Zia, N 9 Islands in sight —

Friday, 7 November 1800
Fresh gales and Hazy at 1 P M Let the reefs out of the top sails set top Gallant sails royals & stay sails at 2 do set steering sails at 5 do took in royals & steering Sails handed top Gallant Sails and took one reef in each top sail at Sun Set in the passage Between the Islands Loro and Andro at 8 P M the wind came Fresh from the Northward handed the Mainsail double roff the top sails — Middle part fresh with flaws &C Sent down top Gallant Yds at 3 A M made sail at 4 do sent up top Gallant Yds — at Meridian the N E point of Oporis bore E N E Scio N W ¼ N South point of Scio S S E and Negropont S W ¼ W

Ends with fresh Breezes and a head sea —

Sunday, 9 November 1800
Commences with pleasant weather & a smooth sea at sun set the Island Tenedos bore E 3/4 N of Imbia N by E and Mount Athos N 55° W sounded from 6 P M till 5 A M in the Morning every 15 Minutes had 45.50 do 10 Fathom of Water made and shortend sail accordingly at 9 A M hove too of Tenedos Took on board a Pilot for Constantinopel at ¼ past 9 do Made all sail at Meridian passing Between the Castles at the Entrance of the Hellespont — Saluted with 8 guns returned with 6 from the Castles — they have the Outward appearance of Being very Strong Having S Teir of guns, the Lower Teir on the Waters edge — Strong Current against us

Monday, 10 November 1800
Pleasant with fresh Breezes At 3 P M entered the Streits of the Dardenells Saluted the castles with 3 guns was answered with two At 7 A M Abreast of the
Island of Marmora with a good strong Breeze At Meridian Mount Olympus bore S E by S whose top is covered with eternal snow — the Spires of Constantinople in sight, the City Beautifully situated on the sides of 7 Hills gently ascending from the sea making a most Beautiful appearance from the Sea —

Ends Pleasant —

Tuesday, 11 November 1800

Commences First pleasant with a smooth sea running up the Dardanelles in sight of the city — at 9 P M Came too with the Best Bower in 17 Fathoms Water off the South part of the City — at 7 A M Weighed anchor and made sail at 11 d° Came to anchor in the Harbour of Constantinople opposite the Grand Seigiors Barracks in 27 Fathoms of Water — out all Boats Delivered 4 Horses and Sundry articles of Baggage belonging to the Algerines —

Ends with light winds and Fair

Wednesday, 12 November 1800

Commences with Light airs and pleasant — At 8 A M sent up top Gallant Yds — the crew employed in discharging the goods of the passengers —

Sent on shore 2 lions 3 Tigers 5 Antelopes 2 Ostriches & 20 Parrots — At 3 P M the General of Marines Went on Shore Saluted him with 7 Guns also a Large number of Algerines — At 4 P M Capt Bainbridge went on shore —

Sunt set sent down top Gallant Yds Ends Pleasant

Thursday, 13 November 1800

Light Winds and Pleasant. — Breaks of day all hands employed in washing decks — At 8 A M sent up top Gallant Yds — 2 P M Unbent the top sails — 3 d° All hands employed in scrapping the Gun and Birth Deck — the ships Crews Grog Stopped on account of Buying Liquor along side —

At 2 P M the Capt came on board Hoisted in the Barge &c

Friday, 14 November 1800

Cloudy Wind to the Northward and Eastward — washing Decks At 8 A M sent up top Gallant Yds At 9 d° Employed in Scraping Decks Discharging Baggage Belonging to the Algerines —

Meridian Pleasant

Sun Set sent down top Gallant Yds in Boats &c Ends Pleasant

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 15. Nov. 1800.

Sir, Since sending off my dispatches yesterday I have received information from Tripoli through a correct channel but not official, that an American vessel, laden with sugar and coffee, has been carried in by the corsaires of that regency; but has been released, and taken her departure for Leghorn. And that the Bashaw has demanded of our Consul, Mr. Cathcart, as a condition of continuing pacific, an annual tribute; and has granted six months for an answer —

I had a long interview at the palace this morning The Bey has promised to wait one month for the arrival of the Anna Maria. And, I believe, I have gained the minister. There is therefore a reasonable prospect that my projects will succeed to divert the expedition now fitting out. No great reliance however can be placed upon assurances which a diamond ring or a snuff-box may invalidate —


Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 15 November 1800

First part cloudy at day Break called all hands washed decks & at 8 A M sent up top gallant yds — at 9 d° weighed anchor and run up the Harbour about a mile came too with the Best Bower in 20 Fathoms of Water Moored ship — At 3 P M Turkish 50 gun ship running past us carried away our Flying gibb Boom unrigged the stump and got it on deck sun set sent down top Gallant yds — * * *

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]
To Secretary of the Navy from Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy

On board the U. S. Ship of War
George Washington in the Port of Constantinople 17 Novr 1800.

(2d Copy)

Sir I arrived here, on the 11 Inst, after a Passage of 23 days, we came to anchor at the lower end of the City of Constantinople, at 10 oClock at Night; in the morn: our Colours were hoisted at the Mizzen, & the Mission flag at the Main. Shortly after three officers successively, came from the Grand Signior, to know what Ship we were, & what Colours were them we had hoisted, Answered American frigate & Colours. They said they knew no such place as America, we then told them the new World, by that name they had some distant ideas of us. after these enquiries we got under Weigh & came in the Harbour of Constantinople, in entering of which I saluted the Grand Signiors Palace with 21 Guns.

The Captain of the Port came on board & brought us to anchor, since which period we have been discharging the Algerine Cargo & have this moment finished.

I cannot at present give the least information respecting my departure from this place; for the Algerine Ambassador will not have his audience with the Grand Signior until the Captain Bashaw arrives from Egypt, whom I am told may be expected in 20 days; This being a forced voyage at the risque of our Peace with Algiers, you must suppose that many humiliating occurrences will happen. I shall endeavour as much as lies in my power, consistently to preserve the Peace, but should a demand be made by their Ambassador, of the Frigate's remaining 5 or 6 Months in this place, I shall consider myself justifiable in not complying to so long a time, a refusal may be attended with threatnings of War which I candidly believe will never be put in execution, would 6 of our Frigates appear before Algiers. A list of their whole Marine force, I had the honor of enclosing you, from that place, you there can see the pitiful force of the All powerful Algiers, to which is to be added, they have but only two Ports on their whole Coast.

Believe me Sir, my information of that Country is so correct, that I do not hesitate in saying, that 6 or 8 frigates in the Mediterranean Sea, would give us more permanent security, than any Treaty that can be made with the States of Barbary.

I brought letters of recommendation from the Consuls at Algiers, to the different Ambassadors here: I have waited on two of them, the Earl of Elgin, the English Ambas: who received me politely, but made no offers of public services, the other was the Baron de Huslech the Danish Amb: who was polite & has offered his services to the U. S. flag in the most friendly terms.

As yet I have met with no difficulty — In this Government almost every public Concern is transacted thro' the Captain Bashaw who is absent; I shall endeavour to make the flag of the U. S. appear as respectable as my present situation can admit. & also shall obtain every useful information for my government that my weak Capacity will allow.

I have to assure you that my services are entirely devoted to the will & interest of my Country.

Nov 19 yesterday Lord Elgin offered his services to the U. S. flag in this Port in a friendly Manner —

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 5, 1799-1806.]
To William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from Frederic H. Wallston, U. S. Consul, Genoa

Copy

GENOA Dec' 8th 1800

Sir, I have the pleasure to confirm my last of the 1st Inst. in which I mentioned to you that the Port of Leghorn was Blockaded as appeared by the report of two Americans Vessels which had sailed from this Place in Ballast, and were returned here after having been turned off by an English Ship of War, likewise two Danish Ships that were bound for that Port met with the same fate & were come to this Place. I have now further to acquaint you that I have just received a Letter from Th: Appleton Esq' of Leghorn by which he informs me that on the 4 Inst. the English Commander sent him official Information that the Port was Blockaded, and an order to all neutral vessels to quit the Place in 8 days or they will not be suffered to sail, he then sent a Flag onboard to obtain a Prolongation of that Term, but received for answer that he acted from Superior orders, but that Lord Keith is expected hourly in the Roads with General Abercrombie and the Fleet — I shall Leave you to draw your own conclusions as to the object of this expedition, & shall observe that notwithstanding all this, our Port remain still open & should it be otherwise shall take the earliest opportunity to inform you of it, & remain very Sincerely

[SDA. CL., Malaga, Vol. 1, 1793-1814.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Nº 31. Duplicate.

TUNIS 8. Dec. 1800

SIR, On the 25. ult. after having dispatched duplicates of my letters from 1st to 16th it was intimated to me that there was an American ship in the road of Porto-farina. Instantly I sent off an express to enquire for facts. On the 27th rec'd a note from Cap't Coffin, of the Anna Maria, informing me that he had been ten days in the road without being able to communicate with the shore by reason of the weather which was extremely bad. On the 28th I asked a boat of the Bey to board her, which he said should be ready on the 30th. Accordingly, on the 30, I embarked at Tunis, in an open boat, and arrived on board, ten leagues, at eight in the evening of the same day. On the morning following Dec. 1st had the honor of receiving your letter of 30th August covering an invoice and bill of the ship's lading — Yesterday I returned to Tunis. Such part of the cargo as was between decks was chiefly discharged before I left the ship. The quality of the articles are acknowledged to be good; but it is objected that the plank and the oars are too short — and the Government affect to be dissatisfied that the keels, guns and powder are not come forward. I believe the facts to be — the Government is dissatisfied that any thing has come forward. If this opinion require evidence I consider it sufficient to state that the United States are the only nation which have at this moment a rich unguarded commerce in the Mediterranejan, and that the Barbary regencies are Pirates. I take to myself the merit of having once more at least suspended an expedition, which was prepared for us. But we are yet deficient, and I am not without apprehension that this deficiency will be resorted as a pretext for
surprising our merchantmen — in which case they might do us incalculable mischief. These are considerations which, it is supposed, should compel exertions to fulfil our obligations with this regency.

P. S. Dec. 10. This moment pass through this office to the Consul Gen. at Alg* Communications from M't Cathcart * * *.


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

N° 32. TUNIS Dec. 20, 1800.

Sir,

A few days ago the Sapatapa sent a message to inform me that The Beylique had need of the American ship to go to Marseilles. I answered him that she was for charter. Three days were consumed on the subject. I put him in mind of his promise of 10th of April last. He resorted to the example of the [George] Washington at Algiers — and talked of force. I informed him that the affair of the Washington had been mis-stated at Tunis; that he was originally destined to Constantinople, after having delivered his cargo at Algiers, to open the door of negociation with the Sublime Porte; and that it was considered a fortunate circumstance at that instant that the Dey of Algiers had an Embassy to the Porte. Had this been otherwise, it is most probable, our Agent at Algiers would have asked it as a favor of the Dey to have assisted the project by sending some one of his distinguished officers of government to introduce the American messenger As to force, if he thought suitable to exert it in detaining the ship to be loaded in his ports it would be also necessary to use the same means to conduct her to the port of destination; otherwise, put what he would on board, I would order her to America, and leave the event to be settled between my government and his. This position I maintained in decided, though not irritating, language until at length he came to offer a freight of four thousand dollars, and perquisites to the Captain, for the voyage. To these terms I thought better to consent than to hazard the consequence of refusal, treaty being altogether in favor of the minister and accordingly made my report to Captain Coffin, who says he should have five thousand dollars at least for the voyage. I have not concluded the terms with him; but am inclined to think he will finally accept those agreed with the Sapatapa: If, otherwise, the U. S. should make a small sacrifice they have the satisfactory reflection that no dishonorable concessions have been yielded to this government. It is presumed the convention with France, copy of which I have seen, will remove all legal impediments to this voyage, and annul the bonds of Captain Coffin not to enter a port of France: If not the constraint of this Prince will have the same effect. * * *


[30 December 1800]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See letter of 30 December 1800 from Secretary of the Navy to Captain John Barry, U. S. Navy or the Officer commanding the U. S. squadron at St. Kitts, concerning treaty between the United States and France; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", seventh volume (December 1800 to December, 1801), pp. 55-56.]

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Tuesday, 30 December 1800

First part Pleasant — 8 o'clock sent up top Gallant Yds — Loosed the fore topsail & fired a gun as a signal for sailing at 10 weighed anchor got under way fired a Salute of 21 guns & 7 for the Grand Seignior answerd by Seven from the Fort opposite the Seraglio — Made all sail Fresh Breezes and pleasant

Wednesday, 31 December 1800

Commences with fresh Breezes and pleasant Under all sail running down the Marmora Sea — a Russian Ship under our convoy —

At 2 P M cape St. Stephano Bore N N E Distance 6 miles

Midnight Light winds and pleasant — 4 Oclock wind ahead Tacked ship

Headed N N W — 7 dv Tacked to the Southward — 8 o'clock Abreast of the Island Marmora — wind Fair — Ends pleasant

Thursday, 1 January 1801


Friday, 3 January 1801

Pleasant with Fresh Breezes Beating beating down the Marmora Sea — At 3 came to anchor in 25 Fathoms water with the Best Bower Abreast the town of Lapsaki 5 Squally with rain Midnight clear and pleasant — At 1 weighed Anchor and Stood down the Striets — at 10 came to anchor at the Dardanells — Sent the Jolly Boat on board the Russian Ship for the Capt who came on board

Ends Squally with rain

[H. E. Huntington L & AG.]

[3 January 1801]

Circular letter to the U. S. Agents and Consuls in Europe from James Leander Catcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

To the Agents and Consuls of the United States of America residing in the different Ports of France, Spain, Portugal, Italy, the Barbary States and British Garrisons in the Mediterranean and to all others whom it doth or may concern.

Gentlemen, I had the honor to inform you in my circular of the 12th of November 1800, that certain unjust demands having been made by the Bashaw of Tripoli upon the United States of America which I found it my duty to repel; that said Bashaw had publickly announced in an official manner that he would declare War against the United States of America in six months to commence from the 22d day of October 1800, if his demands which he purposely, made in an evasive and indeterminate manner, were not complied with. I further informed you that it would be unsafe for our Merchant Vessels to trade in the Mediterranean or it's vicinity after the 22d day of March 1801, as these faithless People generally commit depredations before the time or Period allowed is expired. I likewise informed you that I did not conclude in virtue of his promise that our Vessels might remain in the Mediterranean untill the month of March,
but in consequence of this Regency being at war with Sweden and the Season of the Year.

I have now therefore to observe that a treaty of Peace and Amity having been concluded between his Majesty of Sweden and this Regency on this day the 3d of January 1801, it is now no longer safe for the Merchant Vessels of said Un. St. of America to remain in these seas or it’s vicinity as the Swedes have made the following conditions in consequence of their having 131 of their subjects in bondage, Viz.

They have agreed to pay Drs. 250,000 including all expenses for peace and the ransom of their captives, and 20,000 Dollars annually in consequence of their being permitted to load here 3000 Tons of Salt annually, and as I have every reason to suppose the same terms will be demanded from the Un. St. of America and that our fellow citizens will be captured in order to ensure our compliance with the said degrading, humiliating and dishonorable terms; I find it my duty to request you to take such measures as will most effectually prevent any of our Vessels from trading on this Sea until you are advised officially by me or either of our consuls at Algiers or Tunis that this disagreeable affair is terminated which from it’s nature will require much time as it extends to making the United States tributary to Tripoli and must first be authorised by a particular act of the Legislature. I therefore request the above mentioned Agents and Consuls of the Un. St. of America and all others whom it doth or may concern to communicate the contents of this circular Letter to all Merchants and Masters of Vessels belonging to the United States, in order that they may withdraw their property immediately from these Seas and that our Mariners may fly the impending danger. I likewise request them to make the letter circular and to transmit copies of it along the respective coasts of their residence and likewise to the Department of State and wherever they may imagine that it will be most likely to answer the desired effect, as I have from hence but few opportunities.

In testimony of the absolute necessity of using the aforesaid precaution before it should be too late, I hereunto subscribe my name and affix the seal of my Office.

Done at the Chancery of the United States of America at Tripoli in Barbary this 3d day of January 1801, and of the Independence of the United States of America the 25th

(signed) JAMES L. CATHCART.

* * * * *

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 5, 1799-1806.]

Extract from Log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 3 January 1801

Fresh Breezes and Rain 2 P M the purser went on shore to purchase Bread & wood — 4 the Bread came off Midnight Pleasant with Light Breezes — 10 A M Got under way half past 10 passed the Castles of the Dardanells & entered the Hellespont Meridian Light Breezes and Pleasant —

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Secretary of State from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

№ 1 duplicate

TRIPOLI IN BARBARY JAN 4th 1801

Sir By my dispatches of the 18th of October and first of November 1800 you have been inform’d of the state of our affairs with this Regency & of the steps which I have taken to evade the impending
danger, I confirm the contents of said dispatches which are now publickly declared in consequence of the arrival of his Swedish Majesty's Frigate Thetis on the 24th of December — On the 2nd insi Lieutenant Colonel Tornquist his Swedish Majesty's Envoy extraordinary concluded a peace between the Kingdom of Sweden and this Regency upon the following terms, Videlicet

To be paid for the Peace & ransom of 131 Captives ........................................ 240,000 —
Contingent expenses at least ................................................................. 10,000

Colonel Tornquist has engaged that the Kingdom of Sweden shall pay unto the Regency of Tripoli annually the sum of 20,000 dollars in cash in consequence of having permission to load fifteen ships of 200 tons burthen each at Suarez generally pronounced Zoara, the Bashaw gives the salt gratis the Swedes are to pay the expences of embarking the said which will not be trifling —

The particulars of the agreement were that in consequence of the above concessions, that the Bashaw would permit the Captives to embark immediately & that the Ambassador should pawn his honor that the cash should be brought here in six months or in less if possible that the Consul Mr Bohrstrom was to remain here & to exercise the duty's of his Office as formerly, & with his household to enjoy the same immunities as before the Wax commenced

On the 2nd insi in the evening the Banners of Sweden were hoisted by the Bashaws request upon the Danish house and a temporary flag staff was prepared in order that the customary salute should be fired next day — When a peace takes place with any nation it is customary for the difi Consuls to congratulate the Bashaw upon the event; you may judge with what a grace I perform'd a ceremony so repugnant to my feelings, but it was necessary; I accordingly waited upon his Excellency in company with the Danish Consul Swedish ex-Con sul Mr Bohrstrom and others, after congratulation perfumation fumigation & drinking of Coffee & Sherbet were over commenced the following: "I have concluded a peace with the Swedes (commenced the Bashaw) & I am certain the King of Sweden is sensible that I was forced to declare war against his nation contrary to my inclination, for had my demands been satisfied in the first instance, I should not have captured their Ships & enslaved their people; some nations added he (meaning the United States) have used me very ill, they look upon me as nothing, they have recourse to Algiers for all things; I should be glad to know which is thought most of at Constantinople; I could easily have solved that doubt, by saying that the Dey of Algiers had lately sent presents to the Grand Segnier to the amount of a million of dollars which were powerful arguments in his favor; but as the conversation was general, I did not conceive it incumbent on me to answer his prologue any more than the rest of the company; in fact I could say nothing but what I have communicated already — "The Bashaw observing my silence directed his discourse to me & ask'd me if I understood the Arabic & Turkish languages I answer'd that I had a trifling knowledge of them, but spoke them so miserably that I never made any use of them, especially as his Excellency & ministers all spoke Italian, "pray says the Bashaw what was the present Dey of Algiers in the reign of Mohammed Bashaw, I answer'd that he was a person very much respected in
consequence of his being the cousin of Hassan Bashaw, but had no post whatever? and pray what was Hassan Bashaw at that time, first he was Vikelharche of the Marine & afterwards was made prime Minister & treasurer in Algiers he was stiled the Hasnagi — The Bashaw turn'd up his nose with visible signs of contempt and was going to proceed when a person inform'd him that a piece of timber was not to be found in the whole Regency large enough to make a flag staff for the Swedes, unless they took one of the Cruisers spars, "it is a difficult thing says the Son of Aly Bashaw to get to get a flag staff put up when it once comes down, when the American flag staff comes down it will take a great deal of grease (meaning money) to get it up again; the danish flag staff is broke I hear & wants mending with a new one, he smiled a ghastly grin and said after all what is twenty thousand dollars a year for a Christian nation to pay that has such vast resources "had I enough to live on, I would not trouble myself with Cruisers, al'tho my subjects wishes War, because it is to their advantage? how many Raizes (added he) have I that knows the way to the great sea. Admiral Morad answer'd about twenty," their not being I believe one capable but himself without his accompanying them shews that the Bashaw & his Officers pays no great regard to truth) well replied his Excellency I will find them vessels," in Tripoli Consul we are all hungry, & if we are not provided for we soon get sick & peevish — As the Bashaw spoke in metaphors, I answer'd him in the same manner by saying that when the Chief Physician prescribed the medicine I should have no objection to administer the dose, but untill then I could say nothing upon the subject, "take care answer'd the Bashaw that the medicine does not come to late, & if it comes in time that it will not be strong enough — Thus ended this audience, I should not be so minute in detailing the circumstances was it not necessary in order that government should be enabled to draw the right conclusion from such materials as I have in my power to furnish them with, which from the above as well as every other observation which I have been able to make, seems to me to be exactly what I have already communicated to the Department of State in mine of the 18th of October and 1st of November already forwarded in Quadruplicates, with this addition that the Bashaw having now establish'd a permanent annuity which has been his grand scheme ever since he usurp'd the throne of Tripoli, that it places us next upon the list of depredations & gives some colour to his demands, as it is a known maxim in the Barbary States that when one nation makes a concession the others must likewise or repel the demand by force of Arms, which cannot so well be done when a number of our fellow Citizens are in captivity; under this conviction I have alarm'd our commerce, & if our several Consuls in Europe does their duty by next march we shall not have a vessel in the mediterranean, sensible that this is the only way to lessen the calamity, for much better is it for us to lose our trade in the mediterranean for a few months than to have our vessels captured & Citizens enslaved which would work the same effect besides impeding the operations of Government & probably would in some measure be the means of forcing us to comply with the humiliating and degrading terms which Sweden has already in consequence of having one hundred & thirty one of her subjects in slavery —

The Danes are exactly in the same situation as the United States except this difference; the Bashaw has demanded from Denmark an
annuity of 20,000 dollars & from the United States he has made no
specific demand, indeed he could not as I repel’d the idea of our
becoming tributary with indignation, but at present his emissarys &
every other person of intelligence in Tripoli knows that on those terms
alone Sweden Denmark America & Holland will be able to maintain
their peace with this Regency —

Comodore Koefoed who commands a danish squadron in this sea in
consequence of the truce expiring between Denmark & Tunis I believe
in February, is expected here very soon, if he acts with energy it will
give security to us I hope untill measures are adopted by government,
but if Denmark concludes upon the same terms that Sweden has, the
same week our flag staff comes down, unless the Dey of Algiers inter-
feres with uncommon energy, which from the tenor of Mr OBriens
communications I have not the least reason to expect, but before
anything can be effected here I imagine it will be necessary to ask
permission from the most Potent Dey of Algiers in consequence of
the stipulation contain’d in the 12th article of our Treaty with this
Regency as is more fully explain’d in my former communications: I
am convinced that this step is necessary, notwithstanding the Dey of
Algiers has never interfered in favor of the United States since my
arrival at Tripoli, *

The Bashaw has evidently betray’d his real character in the above
negotiation, & has given sufficient proof of his cowardice, “this will
point out the expediency of sending a sufficient force into the mediter-
ranean with the greatest dispatch in order to prevent the U S from
sharing the same fate as the Danes at Tunis & Swedes at Tripoli —
“I have effected every thing possible to be done by an individual to
preserve my Country’s peace upon honorable & equitable terms & to
this instant has not made one concession; but what can remonstrance
avail where their is no justice to be obtain’d but by force of arms &
no friendship exists but what is inspired by hopes of gain. I shall
endeavor to temporize with the Bashaw & if possible gain time until
I receive instructions from government which if not accompanied
with force will only prepare the way for exorbitant demands, which
the Bashaw expects will be equal to what is given by Sweden, & if
we pay this Regency 20,000 dollars p’y annum this year, you may
depend that the next we will be obliged to pay Tunis 30,000 & Algiers
40,000 at least, notwithstanding the stipulation for 3000 Tons of salt
annually being made merely as a blind in order to prevent the other
Regency’s from increasing their demands upon Sweden, but I am in
doubt whether it will answer the desired effect —

Before I conclude, I am under the necessity of observing that my
situation is peculiarly disagreeable; I have not only the peace of my
country to maintain but the influence & intrigues of the whole Sanher-
drim of Algiers & Tripoli also to counteract, unsupported by govern-
ment, not having receiv’d but one letter from the Department of
State in two years, neither have I heard from our minister at Lisbon
since the 8th of last April, add to this that my instructions are merely
answers to some questions which I ask’d before my departure and
are couch’d in such terms as will not authorize my taking any decisive
measure unless first approved by a man who has done nothing (this
two years past) but write nonsense dictated by the perfidious Jews at
Algiers, & who has not taken one step to enforce our treaty by that
Regency since my arrival at Tripoli, the whole of his communications
being a complicated chaos of contradiction misrepresentation ignora-
ence & duplicity mixt together with rocks shoals anchors cables masts
rigging & a thousand other absurdities which would puzzle Lawyer
Lewis or any one else to understand; the only article in which he has
been consistant is in demonstrating a desire of throwing the whole
of our affairs both at Tunis & Tripoli into the hands of the pusillan-
imous jews as they are at Algiers & of writing unintelligible metaphors
no more to the purpose than the proverbs of the inimitable Cervantes
de Saavedras auxiliary Hero Sancho Panca were —

I request you Sir to take my situation into serious consideration,
& to represent our affairs with this Regency to the President &
government in such a manner that more attention may be paid to
them than has been heretofore, that the existing abuses may be
reform'd as soon as circumstances will admit, or that otherwise the
President will please to appoint some person more adequate to the
task imposed upon me than I am; for I find that I cannot under
existing circumstances remain longer here, unless I should be base
enough to become the Agent of the Bashaw of Tripoli & his friends
in Algiers, and thereby betray the honor & interest of my Country &
act in a manner inconsistent with the dignity annex'd to my character
as the representative of a free independent & magnanimous nation;
& unless very great alterations indeed are made in our arrangements
as it is impossible to serve both God and Mammon —

On the 26th of December Citizen Billon ratified the Truce concluded
on the 26th of November between the French Republic and this
Regency, the terms differs from the terms obtain'd at Algiers & Tunis
but very little "the Bashaw is very much afraid of the French in
consequence of the eastern provinces of this Regency (Bengasse &
Derna) being very much disaffected, & he is apprehensive that they
would join the French of Alexandria should they contemplate the
conquest of this Regency, "if our treaty with France is founded on
the Basis of our treaty of 1778 the putting in execution the 8th article
would be of great service to our interests here; for so long as the french
holds Alexandria it is the interest of the Bashaw of Tripoli to make
every reasonable concession to that Republic, otherwise his eastern
provinces are irrecoverably lost to him & his successors" Governor-
ment will determine upon the propriety of the measure —

The original of which this is a duplicate was enclosed by his Danish
Majestys Consul gen1 here to their Agent at Malta to be forwarded
to Europe & thence to America by the first conveyance, this
goes enclosed to Mr Eaton at Tunis.


Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S.
Navy, commanding

Sunday, 4 January 1801

First part Fresh Breezes from the E N E at half past 1 P M past the town of
Tenedos opposite which stood famous Troy. Leaving Mount Ida on the West
where the Gods Assembled to view the Battle & Mount Athos in the East form-
erly a Burning Mountain — where the Gods when they came down from Heaven
to view the Battle took a resting spell — from thence to the small Island of
Lemnos, where they fed there Horses of Nectar and Ambrosio — the Island
where Vulcan Lit when he fell from Heaven and Established his forge — 2 P M
took in Steering Sails & royals 4 P M took in top Gallant sails — took a reef in
Each top sail sent down top Gallant Yds
At 5 P M cape Baba Bore E by S ¼ S Dist 4 Leagues At half past 6 P M shook one reef Out of fore and Main top Sail — 7 sent up Main top Gallant Yd and set the sails. At 4 A M the Island of Sciro Bore N E by N 8 Leagues Distance — 8 A M set steering sails saw a sail Under our Lee —

Saw the Island of Andrea on our Larboard and Cape Doro on our Starboard Bow

At 8 A M sent up fore top Gallant Yd and set the sail — 10 past the Island of Negropont which is joined to the Main by a Bridge 20 miles Long — Meridian Abreast of Zia East side 3 miles Long — Termia on our Larboard Bow Bore S S W 2 Leagues distance — Andria 4 Leagues Distance—

Fresh Breezes and pleasant —

Monday, 6 January 1801

First part Fresh gales under all sail at 2 P M Hove too under the Lee of the Isle of Thermis Landed the pilot at 3 P M the Boat returnd made all sail — at ¾ past 4 P M the Isle of Falconira Bore S W ¼ W — the S W end of Serpho Bore S E — and Antimillo S by W at 7 took in fore top Gallant Studding Sails — at half past 9 the Isle of Falconira Bore N W by W 3 Leag Distance — Mid-night pleasant ** *

[Hi. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy

On board the United States Frigate George Washington, off the Island of Malta, 10th January 1801

Sir: This will be handed you by a Chous[e], of the Captain Bashaws, of the Turkish Empire, whom I brought from Constantinople and am now landing him at Malta, from whence he is to proceed to Tripoli with the orders of the Grand Signior, to make a demand on the Bey of Tripoli, for his compliance to matters of Magnitude, & I beleive of great importance to the Commerce in the Medettiranean Sea, The Tunisian Ship with presents for the Ottoman Porte, immediately on her arrival there, was not suffered to hoist her Colors, the presents refused by the Porte to be accepted of, the Ship stripped & hauled in dock,

I am now bound to Algiers with one of the Suit of the Algerine Ambassador who carries orders to the Dey of Algiers similar to those for the Bey of Tripoli.

The flag of the United States, under my command was treated with the greatest respect, in Constantinople & was taken under the immediate protection of the Captain Bashaw, who is a person of the greatest influence, in the Turkish Empire —

Any little attention that you may pay to the Chous[e], the bearer of this, no doubt woud please the C. B. who I assure you is very friendly to the Americans —

[Haverford College, Haverford, Pa. NDA photostat.]

To William Smith, U. S. Minister to Lisbon, Portugal, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

No. 3 Algiers The 10th January 1801

Sir: This day the dey of algiers sent for me and told me that he had done the americans a great favour and service relative to Tripolia, that his letter, would have the desired Effect, and that he request I should give him a present I told him that, he had forgot that he got the Brig Bashaw, that the U S Ship was on a service for the dey that would cost the U S 60 thousand dollars. the dey got Very angry said it was a trifle. all for such a great and Commercial a nation as
the americans That I should know what the Tunicians did to the
deans and allso what the tripolines did and lately to the Swedes. and
that as he wrote a good letter. he would require something for it.
if not he would never interfere in favour of the americans with Tripolia
or Tunis — and that he knew what to write to Tripolia. I said I was
sorrow to hear this from the dey. That he well knew as an agent I
had not it allway* in My power to give that I had no funds and that
I could but procure for him a small present. which I intended to
send to tripolia. if The dey would not write. but would give it to
him. aye seyes the dey that is right go bring it
-It were as Viz — 2 pieces of Muslin 70
12 piques of Cloth 54
2 caftans 230
2 pieces of Holland* linnen 54
40 lb loose sugar 20
1 Sack of Coffee 45

Am* in dol* 503

Sayes the dey no ring no watch I said I had none that this was all
then say* the dey let it be So This satisfies my letter to Tripolia —
On consideration the present to the dey though trifleing will con-
vince him that he has Got. payment. for his letter. it will exclude
greater claims or pretensions for his services on our affairs with
Tripolia it will prevent the agents. of Tripolia at Algiers. poisoning
the dey* mind against the americans and it will I hope make the dey
forget. the Malicious lys of the Bashaw of Tripolia against Consul
Cathcart.
The Busnachs & Bacris influence in this regency. is Very great
the[y] are the directory The[y] can give us war when the[y] think
proper. The[y] Made the french peace in Spite of the firmans of The
Grand Signior The[y] keep the dey in hot water with the British
This is french influence The Bey of Tunis does not love the Jews.
The[y] are here planning against him to aid Azulia at Tunis a Levite.
The[y] have the Jew farfaro at Tripolia — in fact the[y] rise the
winds and calm the Seas — I had no letter by the Anna Maria Gov-
ernment much neglects their barbary affairs — war Sir will be the
result in spite of every effort we can Make — our stipulations and
annuities should be made good we should have consular funds — not
to be dependant on those leeches and extortioners the Jews — we
want much a fleet of Corsairs in this Sea —


Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S.
Navy, commanding, Sunday, 11 January 1801

First part Light winds and pleasant under all sail —
5 P M the S. E point of Sicily Bore N 3/4 W Dis 7 Leagues — 10 P M took in
fore & Mizen top Gallant sails — Middle pleasant
7 A M made Malta bearing 8 W by W mont Etna bearing N N E Distance[e]
127 miles — hoisted out the Barge Landed 4 Turks with their Baggage the third
Leu* went on shore with them —
Latter part pleasant standing in for the Land —
Long in 14.14 Lat Obsvr 36° 4'

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]
[12 January 1801]

Quasi-War, United States and France

[Note.—See report of Secretary of the Navy to the Sixth Congress of the United States, dated 12 January 1801, setting forth the policy and disposition of the U. S. Navy at the end of the war with France; printed in "Naval Documents, Quasi-War, United States and France", seventh volume (December, 1800 to December, 1801), pp. 80-84.]

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 12 January 1801

First part pleasant lying too for the Boat — ½ past 2 wore ship to the Northward — ½ past 3 Tacked ship and made sail for the Land — Set Spanker & Flying Jibb

At 5 the Barge returned got her in and made sail to the Northward —

Middle part Calm —

At 6 A M the Harbour of Malta bore S W by S 5 Leagues Distance

7 A M Set royals and Steering Sails fore & Aft — Saw Mount Etna.

Meridian Moderate Breezes and pleasant the Island of Gozo Bore S W ½ S the West End — saw a sail Standing to South & East —

Lat Obs 39.17

Wednesday, 14 January 1801

Pleasant under all sail

At Sun Set the Island Maritimo Bore N 13 East the Island Pantilaria 12 West same time Observed the suns and found the variation to be 19 Westerly At ¼ past 5 bore away W by N

Middle part pleasant

at half past 12 P M saw Cape Bon Bearing S S W ½ W Distance 6 Leagues the Eastern point of the Bay of Tunis

6 Set Royals & Steering Sails S Saw the Quills Bearing about East

Meridian pleasant Cape Bon Bore S S E Isle Imbra S S W

Lat Ob 37.20

Thursday, 15 January 1801

First part pleasant under all sail. a Brigg in sight Beating to Windward She made Signals we could not Understand She kept away and stood into the Bay of Tunis —

½ past 5 P M Cape Farie bore S S W ¼ W Distance 5 Leagues

7 took in Royals and top Gallant sails 11 equally with rain took in Steering sails

6 A M took one reef in each top sail 9 sent down top Gallant Yds At 10 set Mizen top sail

Meridian More Moderate sent up Main top Gallant Yd and set the sail

Lat Observed 37.56

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

Algiers 21st Jan 1801

Sir The [George] Washington is in Sight of Algier. I think she making so quick a Voyage that she is dispatched on account of the Claims of the Grand Signor for the Greeks, Imperials, and British, and under this consideration I have my fears said Ship will be sent again by this Regency for Constantinopla — God forbid —

I have sent Presents to Tripolia to the amo of 4000 Dollars & ordered M' Cathcart to have money at Command. The Dey has wrote very strong on our affairs. More sir not in the power of your most obed. Serv' —

Copy of this Letter please to forward to the Honble Secretary of State & M' Smith —

Wednesday, 21 January 1801
First part pleasant under all sail Standing in for Algeris 4 P M made the Harbour 5 shortned sail reef top sails set the Courses sent down top gallant Yds — 11 Wore ship headed E by S Squally — 9 A M a boat came along side from the city at 11 P M came too with the Best Bower in 25 Fathoms Water muddy Bottom the Lightning out the Turks Baggage & Breaking up the Hold — to get at the guns — a Lighter came along side & took 20 Water Casks

Midnight Pleasant

Meridian Pleasant a ship of 74 guns and a frigate Standing into the Bay Shewing Danish Colours — Capt Bainbridge went on shore

Saturday, 24 January 1801
Comencees Fresh Breezes & Pleasant Lying at anchor in the Bay of Algeris

Midnight Pleasant

Day Break Fresh gales with rain in plenty 6 o[c]lock weighed anchor and stood into the Harbour of Algeris the wind came out of N^d & W^t Could not ly in

Beating in at Meridian came too with the Best Bower

Sunday, 25 January 1801
Comencees with rain & Squally

1 P M Hoisted out the Barge & Cutter Moor'd Ship Midnight Squally — Hoisting out the Turks Baggage & Breaking up the Hold — to get at the guns — a Lighter came along side & Reo'd 20 Water Casks

Meridian Pleasant

Monday, 26 January 1801
Comencees Pleasant

2 P M Clearing away the Wood to get at the guns

6 P M Called all hands to Clear the Hold

4 A M releived them got the Hold Clear —

6 A M Began to hoist out the guns Hoisted out 24, — Fresh Breezes & Rain

Meridian Pleasant — Cleard ship

Tuesday, 27 January 1801
Comencees with Fresh Breezes & Rain Taking in Ballast — 2 P M the Algerines sent a Present of 4 Bullockes 10 Sheep with Fresh Bread & greens —

Afternoon Leveling the Ballast & Stowing the Hold

Midnight Fresh gales with rain 1 P M Comenced with Heavy gales & rain

Lowerd down the fore & Main Yd derick &C Parted our Stream Cable out A Stern & Swung round our Jibb Boom over the Rocks, & got a cable from shore — 12 hove the Ship to her Moorings & Moored with a New Stream. —

Meridian Pleasant

[H. E. Huntington L&Ag.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Triplicate

Algiers The 27th January 1801

Sr, on the 21st Inst. arrived at Algiers in 23 day's from Constanti-nople. The U S Ship the [George] Washington, william Bainbridge Esq' Commander. The Grand Signior. has detained the Algerine Ambassador. Suit and presents. until that the regency of Algiers complies with all his demands. and will have full submission to his orders — The Grand Signior requests that the dey will declare war against france give up all those captives which had British recommendations. respect the British and Grant them Supplies —

to give up all the imperials and exVenitians. to give up all those that were and is the Subjects of the Allies of the Grand Signior. to pay for the spoilations on the Greeks and Imperials. The Sum demanded on this acc't is two Millions four hundred thousand Manbois. Equal to.
Three millions two hundred and forty thousands dollars. These demands, thrown the dey and ministry into the greatest confusion and The dey has given up 240 Neapolitans Sicilians &c. maltese. all of which were captured with British recommendations.

Also, Algiers has liberated. 160. Imperials and Venetians, and has collected from the treasury one million of manbois—which he intends, sending in a dean [Danish] ship to the Grand Signior Algiers has declared war against France, and ordered every French subject to depart from the regency. the dey intended to put them all in chains, but has done right in sending them out of this Country. — The French ambassador, and all of his nation here has requested, in the name of France. The favour of me and Capt Bainbridge to give them a passage in the [George] Washington for Spain — we considering the friendship, subsisting at present between the U S and France has acquiesced to Grant the request. hoping it will meet the approbation of the U S, further we are induced to do this act of Humanity, to the French as it would do away the idea and intention of the Regency. in sending the [George] Washington a 2d voyage to Constantinople — as I and Capt Bainbridge had our fears That it was the intention of the dey to do so — what might be the consequence of a refusal to an Irritated dey and regency you can easily conceive, and was very sensibly felt by me and Capt Bainbridge. if refused war and detention to ship and crew if said ship would be forced to proceed. The Patience of the officers and crew would be exhausted and would of course with regalia return to the U S for be convinced Sir they have suffered every humiliation on the voyage. They have so gloriously terminated. I cannot help declaring to you that the voyage of The [George] Washington has saved our peace and has been the means of upsetting the political existence of this regency.

On the 25th Inst, when I and Capt Bainbridge were in a private audience with the dey, he had the meanness to ask us to write in his favour to Capt Bashaw and asked me what he should do. That he would do Justice. for the wrongs he did. But that those done by Hasien Bashaw. he had nothing to do with I answered that. God took Hasien Bashaw out of the world. for doing wrong. and put Bobba Mustapha of Algiers in his stead to do right. that my advice was to comply with the Grand Signior's request, to liberate the slaves do with the French, as the Grand Signior requested but it would be to his honour to let the French depart to send some money to write good letters and promise respect and friendship that all this would reinforce him in the Esteem of The Grand Signior. The dey seemed much humbled as will be described more fully to you, by Capt Bainbridge, whose good conduct on this voyage must entitle him to the Esteem of America and of your particular attention —

The Grand Signior has taken the same determination relative to Tunis and Tripoli as he has with Algiers I make no doubt. but his orders will be particularly complied with

The presents and funds which were sent by the [George] Washington certainly amounted to 1½ millions of dollars. a Swede with the dey's nephew arrived at Smyrna with 500 thousand dollars. this was by orders of the Captain Bashaw deposited in the treasury of the Grand Signior at Smyrna — another Swede with the Algerine prime ministers nephew with at least 400 thousand dollars ran on shore at the Island of Candia this money also, has fallen into the possession of The Grand Signior, add to this that the 100 Turks which went in the [George]
Washington, and is detained at Constantionople were Chiefly the most rich and first men of this Regency. these considerations must induce this Regency to acquise to the demands of the Grand Signior — but one of Greater Magnitude is that Lord Keith with the British fleet and 21 thous‡ troopes is at the Island of Rhodes. The Captain Bashaw — and fleet with 30 thousand turks will shortly leave Constantionople to Join Lord Keith. 20 — or 30 Thousand Turks is at Jaffa — or Joppa these united. will rondevouse at Rhodes. and all proceed and make an attack on alexandria. to such great forces the french would be obliged to capitulate after this all would Visit Algiers and Tunis. rob and plunder and destroy those Governments. and leave tributary Bashaw⁳ in Each place subservant to the orders. and influence of the Grand Signior This consideration has struck this regency. with Terror. and obliged Them to acquise, Such Sir is My Ideas —

If the Grand Signior Keeps his station. The more he finds that Algiers has given way The more he will expect. The Gr⁴ Signior has not much money. it is an article he much wants. Algiers has every thing he could wish for, and of course after all this. all treaties of the Christian powers should be first made with the Grand Signior. and under his gaurentee if not. we are at the mercy and caprice of every Petty Pirate of Barbary — and the Grand Signior will not admit. The 3 Eastern States of Barbary to be at peace with any nation but agreeable to his interest and orders — france will never again seek a peace with these 3 piratical States. when the⁵y conclude with the Grand Signior. The⁶y will oblige him to make and gaurentee. for algiers Tunis and Tripolia — under these considerations we have no time to loose in sending an ambasador to Constantionople. (The dey requires it) and we should with him send two of our largest frigates in Grand Order. it will give the Eastern world an Idea of what might be expected in a few years from the Western world and you will see fully the necessity. and faire prospects. by The important communications and information which Capt Bainbridge will give you — a peace once made with the Grand Signior is a peace of duration and Stability. and of great political and Commercial advantages to the United States. it will not be on so Capricious a plan as our peace with the Barbary States. which is as much to be depended on as The winds in the Variable Latitudes. The same time as the large nations or ships breaks the ice we can follow with Ease. This I should suppose would be our policy. The same time the dey will make a hawl to repay him. for his present losses — I hope we shall not be the Victim: we are nearly 2½ years in arrears no funds has a valuable and ungaurded Commerce in this Sea — we are Threatened by all Barbary. Therefore we should act with Energie make good our stipulations and annuities have Consular funds. not to be depending on those Mercenary Jews — and shew force in this sea if not we will certainly experience difficulties. for all particulars I refer you to Captain Bainbridge and to the dispatches which you will receive by this Conveyance

PS This stroke which will Occasion. the destruction of the political existance of algiers Tunis and tripolia. the Christian world is indebted. for this to the spirited. and political conduct of Lord Keith The Earl of Elgin and John Falcon Esq⁷ the British Cons! Gen! at algiers These meditteranian Philosophers Knew when to drive the Harpoon into
the Vital of the 3 headed Beast. They have extricated by this stroke of policy all those unfortunate men whom were taken in consequence of Being in any respects, employed. by the British in this sea. saved their Beaten ally Subjects from bondage — They have also rooted out french influence and agents. from the 3 pirate states This will occasion the french small corsairs to disarm and no supplies for france or her allies from Barbary. The Levite directory is now at the mercy of British influence, a British influence firmann might also Occasion Barbary to be at war with Spain no difficult affair

Algiers The. 2d. February. This morning Sailed. two Xebecks for mahon — haveing on board The 240 men which were given up by this Regency to the British Consul General Falcon

Also sailed a purchased Ship with 160 Imperials and Venities which were given up by algiers at the request of the Grand Signior. Sailed The dean Ship on the Algerine Mission with Money and Supplies for Constantinople —

Sailed The Imperial Brig with the ambasador of the Grand Signior for Tripulia —

On the 30th January sailed the U. S. Ship George Washington with all the french which were in this Regency for Barcational Alciant or Carthagena — on the night of the 30th arrived in this port the Brig Mindon of Boston Joseph Tiddrel master in ballast. put in on acct of Severe weather was destinated on this coast to load Grain the dey wanted to send her on a Voyage I told him they were in distress. that this would add to it Got provisions for said Vessel and Sailed the 1st Inst destined for Oran — There is at Oran a large American ship from Lisbon. freighted by an Italian & Algerine house there — Bentaleb. Said ship will load with wheat I suppose Algerine property if an accident we shall have 2d Ship Fortune affair. Cannot those calamities be prevented. on yr part —


To Lieutenant David Phipps, U. S. Navy, from Captain Edward Preble, U. S. Navy

PORTLAND Jan 30th 1801.

Sir I suppose ere this the carpenters & caulkers have finished what work was laid out for them. I wish you to have the Barricade on the fore part of the Quarter-Deck the same as the Adams & New York were so as to compose a good Breast work with a netting on the top for Hammocks the same as the quarters call on the Master Builder he knows how I wish it finished, you will please to direct as many more Irons for the Quarter deck netting as will place one between every two now up, as they are too far apart at present — it will be well to have the forward and After ones stouter than the others and good braces to them to prevent their giving way when setting up the Ridge-Ropes. The iron standards for the gangways I wish may be lengthened so as to be breast high, and as they are too far apart have more made and place one between every two, as soon as the ship is compleatly Rigged, she must be painted outside & inside — except the Cabbin. I wish you to take a look at the new Boats that are Building & see that they are faithfully built & well finished & painted, & two compleat setts of Oars made for them. I shall write you again in a few days. I wish you to give Mr Gurley leave of absence for a few days when Mr Scalland [Scallon] joins the ship

Extracts from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 31 January 1801.
At 1 P M the French Consul 5 Ladies & Thirty gentlemen came on board—bound for Alicant Weighd Anchor & made sail —
At 5 the Light House of Algeirs Bore S W by S Dis 5 Leagues —
8 bore S W ¼ S got up fore main & Mizen top G yd.
Cape Matifor Bore S by E ½ E

Thursday, 5 February 1801
Commences with Light winds & variable
2 P M Called all hands overhaul a range of the Best Bower Cable
6 the Wind Came out at the S E stood in for the Bay of Alicant
8 A M Came too with the Best Bower in 11 Fathoms Water in the Bay of Alicant
Meridian the American & French Consul Came off — got Permit to Land the passengers

To any Commander of U. S. Ship of War from Secretary of the Navy

TO ANY COMMANDER OF A SHIP OF WAR returning to the United States
You will receive & bring to the United States on your return home any specie which the Agent of Mr James Purviance may send on board of your Ship —

Friday, 6 February 1801
Commences pleasant —
At 4 P M Landed the French Consul & other passengers — with part of Their Effects received American papers up to the first of December Account of the Capture of a French Corvette by the Boston frigate — Peace with France —
Nothing New — Middle pleasant —

Sunday, 8 February 1801
First part pleasant Laying at anchor in Alicant Bay at 5 P M weighed anchor
Stood off[?] the Bay at 9 P M the wind hauled round to the Westward hove
About and Stood into the Bay again and anchored in seventeen Fathoms of Water
Midnight Calm & Fair —

Monday, 9 February 1801
Pleasant under our three top sails Waiting for the American Briggs Bound thro the Straits under our protection —
4 P M saw a Large Polacre Ship in with the Land — Standing N. E saw a fleet of twenty odd sail of Ships & Briggs at anchor in the Bay of [space] after Sail[ing][?] Swedes & Danes
Sun Set Cape Pallas Bore S 36 W and the Island of Grosey S 42 West — half past 5 made the Signal & Tacked Ship as pr Log. Shortened and made sail Occasionally for the Briggs — at 6 A M Cape Pallas Bore W ½ S 4 Leagues Dis
At 7 Lowerd down the Jolly Boat & Sent her on board the Briggs — Back the Mizen top Sail
Meridian Calm the S E point Cape Pallas Bore W N W

Tuesday, 10 February 1801
First part Pleasant under top sails & Foresail Standing in for Cape Pallas the two Briggs in Company. at 5 P M tacked Ship as pr Log Cape Pallas Bore N ½ E Dis 5 miles. at Sun sett Cape Pallas Bore N 12 W and Cape Fuga N 70 W —
3 d° Tacked [ship] 4 d° Tacked ship Headed as pr Log Saw a Strange sail in the S W — 
8 A M took the Brigg Franklin [in] tow set royals & steering sails 
10 P M Past 3 Swedish Briggs & a Bark the Island Abreast of the Harbour of Carthagena 
Bore N by E Distance 5 or 6 Leagues — Lat Obsd 37°15' 
Wednesday, 11 February 1801 
Commences Pleasant the Brigg Franklin in tow 
2 P M saw a Brigg in with the Land Bearing W S W — 
4 P M took in steering sails 
At Sun Set Cape De Gatt Bore S W by W 
at 10 Cast off the Hawser from the Brigg Franklin — 
Middle part pleasant 
8 A M Spoke the Schooner Betsey 40 Days from Boston Bound to Alicant 
At Meridian Cape De Gatt Bore N W — Lat Obsvd 36.40 N 
Friday, 13 February 1801 
Commences Squally with Rain and Light Breezes the Brigg [Franklin] Still in tow at 1 P M the Brigg Franklin in tow 
2 P M saw a Brigg in with the Land Bearing W S W — 
4 P M took in steering sails 
At 6 P M Cast off the tow Line from the Brigg 8 Wore Ship — Middle part Squally 
At 3 A M wore Ship handed Mizen top sail 
4 d° Handed fore top sail Close reefed Main top Sail — 5 A M Wore Ship 
At Meridian the rock of Gibraltar Bore W by N — Spoke the British frigate Pheobe of 36 guns Cruising in the Gutt — No News 
Monday, 16 February 1801 
Commences with Fresh gales attended with squalls of rain — At 1 P M the Brigg Franklin Capt Rich made a signal to speak us Bore away and spoke him — at 4 d° Close Refetd Fore sail & Top sails strong Gales — At 6 P M A pes Hill Bore N ¼ W Dark & Squally — Shortened sail 
at 8 wore ship — at 11 wore ship — Middle part more Moderate 
At 4 A M. Heavy gales took in fore top sail — Brailed up Mizen & Mizen stay sail — at 9 d° More Moderate the rock of Gibraltar Bore West 
At half past 11 d° wore ship — 
Meridian the rock of Gibraltar Bore W ¼ N and Apes Hill W. S. W. ½ W. — this Being the Fourth day Beatin off the rock of Gibraltar 
Tuesday, 17 February 1801 
Commences with strong gales with squalls of rain 
at half Past 3 P M the rock of Gibraltar Bore W by N ¼ N and Apes Hill West — at 5 d° Apes Hill Bore W ¼ N Distance 8 or 9 Leagues — 
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * 
strong gales with Heavy Showers of rain — Spoke the Brigg Franklin Capt Rich who Bore away for Malaga 
Ends with Heavy Squalls of Rain — this day on an Allowance of 3 qts Water 
[H. E. Huntington L&A.G.] 

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Ebenezer Stevens, New York, N. Y. 

NEW YORK 17th Febr 1801 

Sir Agreeable to your request (Some time since,) I have found a Ship, that will suit you for freighting a Cargo, to Algiers 
She is called the Thomas, belonging to Th* Jenkins Esq* of Hudson, burthen 370 Tons — full built, with Lumber, ports, and is suitable for taking long Spars — he is willing she should go round to Philadelphia, provided a reasonable compensation be made, — 
You will please to inform me what kind of Cargo is proposed to be sent, and the rate of freight, you will give — as early as possible — I would observe that freights are brisk, and if not concluded on soon, the Ship may be taken up, 
I have commenced loading the Grand Turk, for Tunis, and have procured fourteen 9 pound Cannon with their Carriages, which will be sent, in addition to Cargo, proposed to be sent, agreeable to Memo-
Should you conclude to take the Thomas perhaps there may some articles be purchased here, to go on board, which will serve to ballast her, before she goes round — of this you will please to advise me

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

To the Secretary of State, from Robert Montgomery, U. S. Agent, Alicante

Alicante 19th Feb'ry 1801

Sir I had the honour of addressing you under date of 26 July last and since have been deprived of your favours —

Enclosed you will please find a List of Arrivals here since the first of July, last till the first of January of this year, there are several arrivals since that period, which, of course, will appear in the next List.

On the 5 Inst the Frigate, G. Washington Captn Bainbridge arrived here from Algeris, he delivered me several Letters for Mr Smith and Mr Humphreys, which the latter has advised receipt of, and promised to forward to Mr Smith with safety all those to his address —

Captn Bainbridge brought here the Commissary and whole Commercial Relation of the French Republic at Algeris, in number about forty. The Commissary and some of the principals have been to my House to thank me in a formal manner for the civility & humanity received from Captn Bainbridge and the American officers at large — My reply was that humanity was due to our Enemies, and that it was a particular pleasure to Americans to render every good office to their friends —

This new War declared by Algeris can only be terminated by negotiations at the Port, tho the French are making every effort to bring round the Algerians again to their party

[SDA. CL, Alicante, Vol. 1, 1788-1834.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

(Duplicate)

Gibraltar 19th February 1801

Sir Having none of your regarded favours to reply to I beg leave to inclose you Copy of my last Dispatches N° 58 & 59, also duplicate Copy of Consul O'Brien's Letter of 5 Ult° — likewise of my disburse for the last Year on account of Government —

I now inclose you Copy of Lord Keith's Proclamation in Italian dated at Malta 10th December last sent me by his directions from the Health Office, it is signifying the Blockade of the Ports of Alexandria Rosetta and Damia in Egypt by the British forces. — Consul Wallaston of Genoa also informs me under 1st December last, that His Lordship had likewise declared Leghorn in a state of Blockade —

Orders came from England for a Provisional Embargo to be laid on all Swedish and Danish Ships their Cargos and property of their Subjects, only five Vessels were in this Port —

On the 9th Inst seven Ships the line a large Store Ship and two frigates went past this to the East, they spoke the american brig James Stuart in the Gutt, who came in here and the Commander reported that they were French, and told him was 7 days from Brest bound for Naples, were crowded with Men, but could not discern if were Troops —

On the 10 Inst arrived Rear Adm. Sir John B. Warren with 3 British Sail the Line and 3 frigates from off Cadiz having received information by the Calpian Polaera of the French squadron having entered the Mediterranean, they brought with them Eleven Sail of detainted Danes
& Swedes; they daily bring in others, two frigates were immediately sent up to Lord Kieht, the remainder took in Provisions & said the 12th Inst for Tituan Bay to Water.

P S. 21st Yesterday the [United] States frigate George Washington Capl Baimbrige put in here by Contrary Winds, is from Constantinople, Alger & Alicante bound home, for the occurrences of those places I beg leave to refer to Capl Baimbrige. — Adm Nelson in the St Joseph is expected from England to Command in the Mediterranean —


[19 February 1801]

To Supreme Commandant, Tripoli, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

Copy

James Leander Cathcart Consul for the United States of America in the regency of Tripolia unto his Exelency Jusef Bashaw supreme Commandant of the regency of Tripolia in Barbary — Health, Peace, & Prosperity

Your Exelency having communicated verbally to me your intention of declaring War against the United States on the 9th & 16 Inst, that immediately you had resolv'd to take the necessary measures for so doing, if their Consul did not give you assurances, that the said States would enter into separate negotiations, & agree to the following demands, without soliciting the interference of the Dey of Algiers; whose Guarantee of the subsisting treaty between the United States of America, & this Regency your Exelency declar'd to be null & void, & your Exelency having authenticated said declaration by the most solemn Oaths & imprecations, which since having been reechoed by your Commissioner Cidi Hammet Daguize, & Broker Leon Farfara, gives me reason to think your Exelency is sincere.

That your Exelency's likewise demands the sum of dollars 225,000, as the price of said separate peace, and an anuity of twenty thousand to perpetuate the same.

Your Exelency likewise declar'd, that if the President of the U S of America was dispos'd to treat with you, without the interference of Algiers, that you would become moderate in your demands, but not till then. I haveing explain'd to your Exelency the impossibility of my countenancing any such demands against said States, or entering into any discussion whatever respecting them, much less agreeing thereto, a repetition at present is unnecesary, nevertheless I deem it expedient once more to inform your Exelency, that the alteration in the treaty can be made by none but the resident of the United States, by & with the consent of the Senate, & that the demand for Cash for which your Exelency has not been able to assign any reason, must be authorize'd by an act of the whole Legislative body of Our Country the result therefore depends upon them alone, & will take much time to determine. That nevertheless to evade as much as depended upon the consequences of a destructive War, the Issue of which to both parties being uncertain, I would enter into a negotiation with your Exelency, to procure time for you to state your demands to the President of the U S of America, & to receive answers from him. which from the great distance between Our Country, & the time an affair of such importance would take in discussion, eighteen Months was absolutely necessary. Your Exelency answer'd that
provided I would pay you for that time, you would write to the President of the United States & wait a sufficient time for his answer to arrive.

After various discussions on the 16th Inst the following arrangement obtain'd the consent of both parties, viz your Exelency did promise to state your demands to his Exelency the President of the U S of America, by Letter, & to Wait the term of eighteen months from the date thereof for his answer, in consequence of your receiving from the Consul of the United States of America at Tripoli, the sum of 20,000 dollars in bills upon Algiers a Tischera, of two thousand dollars for Cloth, purchas'd from me but not paid for, & presents which Hadgi Mahammet Lasore brought from Algiers; which last agreement I do agree to fulfill, but no other whatever

I do further declare that on his Exelency the Bashaw's sending me his Letters in Quadruplicates, & promising to give me a rec't for the articles I shall deliver to him, specify'g that he will make no further demands upon the United States during the Limited period of eighteen months, that I will immediately deliver to him the above mentioned bills, Tischera & presents.

In testimony of the above, I have hereunto subscribed my name & affixed the Consular Seal of the United States of America, This 19th day of Feb't in the year of Our Lord 1801 & of the independence of the United States of America the 25

Sign'd by JAMES LEANDER CATHCART

Certified to be a true copy by O'Brien
rejected by the Bashaw

RICHARD O'BRIEN Esq'. Algiers

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 6, Jan. 1801-Dec. 1803.]
taking every precaution in order to prevent our Vessels from falling into his hands —
I request you Gent's to make this Letter publick & to transmit a Copy to the department of state —

Chancery of the U. S. of America
at Tripoli in Barbary Feb' 21st 1801

JOHN GAVINO Esq'
Consul of the U. S. of America — Gib's

[Also sent to all American merchant vessels.]

Extracts from log of U. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 21 February 1801
Commences Pleasant under reef'd top sails & Courses Standing for the Bay of Gibraltar
At 4 P M came too with the Best Bower in 11 Fathoms Water —
Middle part pleasant
8 A M Fired a Salute of 15 guns — was answer'd by the Batteries —
Latter part pleasant Bent a new main top sail —
Saturday, 25 February 1801
Commences pleasant
Still Laying at anchor in Gibraltar Short peak
8 A M weighed & stood down the Gut with the following vessels in Company the Brigg Eliza Cap Shearman of and for Philadephia the Brigg Cyrus of Boston Capt. Dagget the Brigg Sea Nymph Capt Babcock for New York and a Brig for Norfolk which we are to Convoy threw the Gut
At Meridian Cape Tarifa Bore N 60° West Cape Spartel South 80° West the town on the Spanish Shore N 60° West
Sunday, 1 March 1801
[En route from Gibraltar to America]
Commences with Gentle Gales and fair under short sail for the Convoy to keep up —
At 3 P M the town of Tangers Bore S 28° W
at d° [3 P M] Parted with 3 of Briggs the Eliza still kept Company with us
At 4 P M Cape Spartel Bore S 30° W Dis. 3½ Leagues
at 6 d° [P M] Cape Spartel Bore East Distance 4½ Leagues, from which I take my depature it Lying in the Latitude of 35.48 N & Longitude 5.48 West —
Middle part pleasant under all sail —
11 A M Unbent the Sheet & Stream Cable
Meridian Light Breezes & Pleasant under all Sail

[3 March 1801]

Peace Establishment Act

[Note.—In the seventh volume of “Naval Documents, Quasi-War with France” (December 1800 to December 1801), pages 134 to 138, are printed the Act providing for a naval peace establishment, dated 3 March 1801, and a list of officers retained in the U. S. Navy after the passage of the Peace Establishment Act.]

Commences with Light winds & Fair weather. Under all sail
5 P M the Middle of the Island of Palma Bore S by W ½ W Dist 6 Leagues
At 6 d° the Middle of the Island of Palma Bore S 18 W Dis 6 Leagues — from which I take my Depature —
Midnight Fresh Breezes & Clear 11 A M all hands to Muster Ends Pleasant Lat Obs 28° 11

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]
To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, Philadelphia, Pa., from Ebenezer Stevens, New York, N. Y.

New York March 12th 1801.

Sir: Yesterday the Ship Grand Turk finished her lading and to-morrow shall forward on Invoices, & c to the Sec'y State for his signature and a letter from the President for the Captain, and copies of the invoice in a few days shall be sent to you. I have sent in applications to the different officers here to be inform'd of the premium for your government — The Ship is American built, 4 years old, 370 Tons burthen, has been put in complete repair in this City. she is commanded by Cap't Lauton — her cargo & half her freight to be insured the am't of which by to morrow's mail shall inform you —

P. S. since writing the above the Ship I have been inform'd has been insured here for 6 p. c

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

[Between 13 and 23 March 1801]

Suggestions and comments concerning United States Ships of War, by whom not indicated, but presumably by someone in the office of Secretary of the Navy

It will probably be some time before it may be determined where the six Frigates to be kept in constant service, shall be employed.

The Chesapeake[es]
The Gen'l Greene
The Jn'. Adams &
The Essex — three of the 13 frigates to be retained — are now in the ports of the U States, & without Crews of course laying at little Expense — nothing seems to be necessary to be done for the present, with respect to these Ships, but to let them remain as they are.

But the Frigates President & Constellation are also in port — and with full Crews on board. The Crews of both Vessels have several Months to serve. Mt Stoddert takes the Liberty of suggesting, that they shall be immediately discharged — It will save considerable expense — and some uneasiness on board, for nothing is more disagreeable to a Sailor than to be kept long on board of Ship in port.

If it should be determined hereafter, that either or both these frigates should be employed, there will be no difficulty in procuring Crews for them, without expense, for the Men receive no bounty — (The advances made being always deducted out of their pay —) & without delay. — The Men are so fond of the Public Service, that there is never any difficulty in getting any Number wanted. By this Arrangement too — The Ships should they be ordered on distant service, will have crews having 12 Months to serve — We can only enlist for 12 Months — Should they be sent to the Mediterranean with the present crews, the Mens time will be out, so as to oblige the return of the Ships in a little time after arriving there. As to the Ships to be sold — some are already in port — as fast as others arrive they can be stripped of their Men, & remain in port at little expense, until a sale is ordered. But the Connecticut one of these Ships is now at New London, with a full crew on board prepared to sail for Batavia — She might turn over her Crew & Provisions to the Gen'l Greene a ship to be retained — and the Gen'l Greene if necessary might proceed to Batavia — or the crew might be discharged, if it should not be thought necessary to send a Ship to Batavia — and the princi-
pal object in sending one, seems to be, to get the Treaty, sent to the
Isle of France.

There are yet several Vessels in the West Indies — They have no
orders to return — perhaps will be at a Loss how to act — The
Herald at Boston is prepared for a Voyage in all respects, but with
Men — & she has Men enough for this service — Would it not be
proper to send her first to the Windward Islands, & to return by St
Domingo and the Havanna, with orders for all our Vessels to return
to the United States.

Mar. 23. 1801. Agreed with Mr Stoddart that he shall send the
Herald immediately to call home all our Vessels discharge the crew
of the Connecticut, as we have an opportunity of sending a Copy of the
Convention by Mr Lewis (former Consul) going from N. York in his
own Ship. Discharge the Men of the President, in order that others.
if wanted may be engaged for 12 Months.

13 FRIGATES TO BE KEPT IN SERVICE.
The United States — at St Kitt’s to return in April.
The President — at Norfolk with her crew on board.
The Constitution — at St Domingo — return uncertain.
Chesapeake — at Norfolk — her crew discharged. —
Phil* at St Kitt’s, to return in April — perhaps May.
New York — St Kitts — return uncertain.
The Constellation — at Phil* crew on board. —
The Congress — St Domingo — to return in M?
The Essex, at New York, no crew on board, except enough to take
care of her. —
Boston — on a Cruize — to protect Vessels ret? from India — but to
call at St Kitts about the last of April for orders. —
Jn^ Adams — at Charleston — no Crew.
Adams — at St Domingo — return uncertain. —
Genl Green[e] — at Newport — without a Crew.

IN PORT — OF SHIPS TO BE SOLD.

at Norfolk ————{The Portsmouth

( The Schooner Experiment
( The Brig — Augusta.

at Balt? ————{The Schooner Enterprise.

at Phil* ————{The Ship Patapsco.

at New York ————{The Brig Richmond.

( The Connecticut with a full crew, & prepared

for a Voyage to Batavia.

at New London ————{The Trumbull — Just arrived Crew to be dis-

charged.

at Boston ————{The Ship Merrimack

( The Ship Herald.

AT SEA. OF SHIPS TO BE SOLD.

Near Guadalupe ————{The Ship Warren

Near St Domingo ————{Brig Scammel.

At Havanna ————{The Ship Delaware — ordered home —

ordered for France ———{The Maryland — Capt. Rodgers.

Algiers ————{The George Washington.

Batavia ————{The Ganges

[NDA. Nom. Appts. LB, 1798–1820.]
Presumably to Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 21. March 1801

SIR, Letters to Mr O'Brien and myself accompanying this announce that the Bashaw of Tripoli has declared his treaty with the United States null, and that he will in future hold no intercourse with us through the medium of Algiers — He demands 225,000 dollars as a consideration of peace, and an annuity of 20,000 dollars for its maintenance —

WILLIAM EATON


Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 30 March 1801

Commences with Moderate Breezes with Flying Clouds under all sail at 5 P M saw a Brigg in the S. S. W. half past 11 P M [?] Fresh Breezes took in steering Sails — Observed the Eclipse of the moon at 6 A M bent New Fore & Mizen top sail at 9 Dv Squally with Rain Handed top Gallant sails & reefed the top sails —
Lat Obs 24.35

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Captain Edward Preble, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy*

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st April 1801

I have this day directed Capt Derby of the Connecticut to repair to New York, & deliver over all his able seamen ordinary seamen & boys to the frigate Essex, rendering to you an account of the time they respectively entered, & the advance made to each —

The Connecticut is allowed sixty able seamen, & fifty seven ordinary Seamen & boys, & I believe has a full crew; so that you will only have thirty seven ordinary Seamen & boys, to recruit, to complete the complement allowed the Essex

[*When Secretary of the Navy Benjamin Stoddert left office, Secretary of War Henry Dearborn became Acting Secretary of the Navy. He in turn ordered General Samuel Smith to perform the duties of said office. His brother Robert Smith became Secretary of the Navy, 27 July 1801.]

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Edward Preble, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Depart 1st April 1801

Cap† E Preble of the Essex

The President having determined to send a Squadron on a Cruiz under the Command of Cap† Truxtun I have it in Command from him to Notify you that you are appointed to that service, you will therefore repair without delay to the Essex & prepare her with provisions & stores for a Cruiz of twelve Months, Ship your Crew with all possible Expedition & proceed to Join the Fleet at Hampton Road Where It is expected you will be on the first Day of May — It being intended that the Squadron will sail on the 10th of May —
The Law providing for the Peace Establishment of the Navy of the U. S. directs the President to select from the Captains Nine Gentlemen & from the Lieutenants thirty six to be retained in service the Duty is unpleasant where Gentlemen are not retained

On the present Occasion It is pleasing to have the Gratification of informing you that the President has been pleased to select you as One of those who are retained in Active service — It will frequently happen that Lieutenants will prefer declining to the being retained in service — It is therefore proper that you should (without Coming under any engagement) inform me whether all the Lieutenants of the Essex mean to continue such who do not will receive their discharge & four months Extra pay —

Remember that it is desirable to continue in service those Gentlemen who are the most promising — Your Opinion of their Merit would be of service — One hundred & fifty midshipmen are to be employed (agreeably to law) in the Six Ships Kept in constant service, you will say how many & the Names of those on board your ship who choose to remain in service. that I may know the number necessary to send you. [Such as do not choose to remain] are entitled to four months pay on being discharged.

On your arrival at New York you will apply to Mr. Daniel Ludlow (the Navy Agent) who will supply you with Stores & also the Money necessary to ship your Crew —

To aid you in estimating the quantity of provisions for your Cruize you have enclosed a Copy of the Rations as established by the late act of Congress,

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

---

To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 2nd April 1801

The President having determined to send a Squadron to Consist of three Frigates & a Schooner on a Cruise, I have it in command from him to notify you that you are appointed to the chief command on that Service — You will therefore be pleased to repair without delay to the President & prepare her for a Cruise of 12 Months with Stores of every kind except provisions, & of provisions for as many months as she is calculated to carry — You will proceed to Ship your Crew with all possible expedition The other vessels of the Squadron which are the Philadelphia, the Essex, & the Enterprise are directed to rendezvous in Hampton Road by the 1st of may, it being intended that the Squadron Shall sail on the 10th of may —

The Law providing for the peace establishment of the Navy directs the President to select from the Captains Nine Gentlemen, from the Lieutenants thirty six & from the Midshipmen 150 to be retained in Service The duty is unpleasant where Gentlemen are not retained — On the present occasion it is particularly pleasing to me to have the gratification of informing you that the President has been pleased to select you as one of those who are retained in active service —

It will frequently happen that Lieutenants and Midshipmen will prefer declining, to the being retained in the service — It is therefore proper that you should (without coming under any engagement) inform me whether all the Lieutenants & Midshipmen of the President
wish to continue, such who do not, will receive their discharge, & 4 Months extra pay Remember that it is desirable to continue in Service those Gentlemen who are the most promising — Your opinion of their respective merits would be of service

To aid you in estimating the quantity of provisions for your Crew, you have enclosed a Copy of the Ration as established by the late act of Congress —

I shall this day transmit recruiting instructions to the Commanding Officer on board the President — that the preparations may be progressing even in your absence —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 3rd April 1801

The Frigate Philadelphia is under orders to prepare immediately for a 12 Months Cruize — Captain Decatur writes that She is in want of Considerable repairs.

I request that you will be pleased without delay to examine her, ascertain what is necessary for a Cruise of such Duration, & have the same executed with the utmost dispatch —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 4 April 1801

Commences with Light Airs of wind and fair

At 3 P M saw a Schooner bearing West Standing to the South At 4 P M took in top Gallant Sails and reefed the top Sails — at 12 Midnight Double reefed the top sails handed the Main sail Squally &C—

At 5 A M tacked Ship Let one reef out of each top sail

At 10 A M Sent down top Gallant Yards at half past 10 spoke the Brig Juno of Portland from Surinam out 16 days James Hardy Master Bound to Boston At Meridian Spoke the Schooner Atlantic of Salem out 11 days bound to Jamaica

Got Several Newspapers from her —

Ends with Fresh Breezes & Squally Lat Obs 25.24

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

[5 April 1801]

To Henry Pater, Port Mahon, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers (Duplicate Copy) CIRCULAR

Sir The Bashaw of Tripoli has ordered his Cruisers to Sea with an hostil Intention to Capture American Vessels & make Slaves of the Citizens of the U. S. in order to give him security of an Acquisance on the part of the U. S. that his Exorbitant demands will be complied with. This is to forewarn all Citizens of the U. S. of the impending Danger that is to be apprehended in consequence of this Event—

I have to request of you Sir that you will in the Name of the U. States make this Circular known to all the Citizens of the U. S. which should be at Mahon or arrive there, and request the favor of all Commanders of His Brit Maj Ships of Warr and private Corsaires to give this Intelligence to all American Vessels they should meet.—

Given under my hand & Seal of Office at Algiers the 5. day of April 1801

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 6, Jan. 1801-Dec. 1803.]
Copy

**Algeria 6th of April 1801.**

Sir, The A [Algerine] corsairs is as yet all in port — and waits the result of the 24th mision to Constantinople. I hope some thing will come forward from the U.S. before they sail if not I have my fears. On the 1st Inst I sent to the Dey requesting he would permit a 24 letter to be wrote by his orders to the Bashaw of Tripolia, he ansd that his letter has certainly gone safe and would answer the desired effect. April the 5th this morning at 8 a.m. the prime Minister of Algiers sent a Choux or Constable to me to inform me that the Americans was in arrears in their annuities nearly 3 years. That what has been sent lately — is very trifling and that the Dey is not well pleased at this neglect or detention. I ansd by my Droguman to give my best respects to the prime Minister to inform him that in our last settlement we arranged the annuities for 2 years and 9 months, that 1 year was considered by the U.S. to be omitted, that we had brought sundry stores since (in the Sophia and [George] Washington) which were not counted. That great commissions of Timber and other articles were wrote for or ordered by the Regency on the annuities, that these articles I expected were preparing in the U.S. to be shipt for Algiers that our rivers were frozen until March and that by this time I expected said articles were shipt and would of course come forward sufficient to ans all the requisite stipulations on the part of the U.S. which were due to the Regency.

The prime Minister observed that we were much in arrears more so than is customary to admit any Nation. That he hoped shortly these requisite articles on the annuities would soon arrive at Algiers, that they were the chain of our friendship with this Regency — this looks squally —

[NA. SDA. Disp. Spain, Vol. 5, 1799-1806.]

To Captain Stephen Decatur (Senior), U.S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[Washington, D.C.]

Navy Dept 9th April 1801

Your Letter of the 6th to the Secretary of the Navy is received — It is intended that the Squadron to be commanded by Capt Truxtun shall rendezvous in Hampton Road by the 1st & sail on the 10th of may from this you can judge whether any & what part of the improvements you contemplated in respect to your Water Casks & Shingle Ballast can be accomplished in time

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U.S. Navy, Norfolk, Va., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[Washington, D.C.]

Navy Dept 10th April 1801

Mr Stoddert has put into my hands your Letter to him of the 2nd Inst. — It appears therefrom that It is your Intention not to accept the Command of the squadron for the Meditteranean unless It should be intended to act decisively Against the Algerines — It is therefore proper that you should know that the Object of the squadron are Instructions to our young Officers & to carry into Execution the Law
fixing the Peace Establishment of the U. S. It is Conceived also that such a squadron Cruizing in view of the Barbary Powers will have a tendency to prevent them from seizing on our Commerce, whenever Passion or a Desire of Plunder might Incite them thereto.

The Intention is to devide the Peace Establishment into 2 squadrons the second to relieve the present squadron & thus alternately to keep a force of that kind in the Mediterranean should you decline the Command after receiving my letter of 24 Inst you will still be considered as retained in service intitled to your present rank & to receive half pay agreeably to Law until your actual service shall be required I should think it more than probable that your offer to attend to the building of one of the 74's would be highly Acceptable.

When I am informed of the Names of the Lieutenants & Midshipmen to whom you Allude they shall be attended to.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Lieutenant Richard C. Beale, U. S. Navy, Boston, Mass., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 10th April 1801

Your letter of the 30th March has been received. The Essex is ordered to prepare for a cruise in the Medditeranean, the principal object of which are instruction to our young officers to carry into effect the Law providing for a naval peace establishment.

Should you chuse to remain in service, you shall be considered as one of the number of officers authorized to be retained & you will repair to New York & rejoin the Essex; but should you think it more to your advantage to make an India voyage, your resignation will be accepted, & you will be pleased to forward your account for pay & subsistence to the 20th inst inclusive to the accountant of the Navy on the receipt of which it will be adjusted & the balance due you, will be remitted to you or paid to your order —

Your Bill for the extra pay of 4 months allowed by Law to such of the officers as are not retained in service, expressing therein that it is drawn for that precise object, will be paid at sight —

You will let me know your determination immediately.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, Baltimore, Md., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 10th April 1801

I have this day directed Lt. [David] Porter to place himself under your command — if you have not written to Lt. [R. Henry L.] Lawson, decline writing, & immediately order Lieu't [Charles] Gordon to Join you —

Your Schooner [Enterprize] must be ready to sail from Baltimore by the 10th of May next. It will not be possible for you to take on board all the provisions ordered; but you will take as much salted Provisions, bread & flour, as you possibly can — If having smaller water casks will enable you to stow away your water with more convenience you will indent for them immediately to Mr. Campbell —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]
To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Despatch No. 35. TUNIS 10th April 1801

Sir, The dispatches herewith inclosed from the Consul of the United States at Tripoli seem to me of so much consequence to the safety and interests of our maritime and commercial citizens, and, in the event, to the revenue of the government, that I not only feel myself justifiable but constrained by duty to use extraordinary means to communicate them to the department of State: I have therefore chartered a Regusee brig to proceed directly with them to the United States on conditions expressed in a translated copy of the charter party, herewith inclosed. I prefer this flag as least liable to be turned out of its course; and I dispatch the vessel in ballast to prevent all possible annoyance. The expense of this expedient bears so small a proportion to the interests it aims to secure that I cannot doubt it will receive the President's approbation: It is now more than nine months since the alarm passed through this office from Mr. Cathcart; it would seem some fatality must have intercepted it in its passage to America: possibly Mr. O'Brien's construction of the cause of the Bashaw's demand may have betrayed Government into a security. Facts are now indubitable. The Bashaws corsaires are actually out and fitting out against Americans — And the Agent of our Government at Tripoli is taking measures for the safety of himself and family. I have advised him not to give his passports to the corsaires except the Bashaw will explicitly declare they are not destined against Americans; and, in case of refusal of such explicit declaration, to make haste to get himself and family to Tunis. I advance this counsel because it is become a stratagem of these Bashaws to decoy their game with Consular Passports; and because, in case of war, Mr. Cathcarts remaing in the hands of Tripoli would tend rather to embarrass than to assist any measures Government should take to reestablish the peace. The Bashaw demands, as a condition of sparing us, Two hundred and twenty five thousand dollars, prompt payment, and Twenty five thousand annually: Terms to which the Swedes have agreed, and which will be demanded of the Danes. But if our Government yield these terms to the Bashaw of Tripoli it will be absolutely necessary to make provisions for a requisition of double the amount for the Bey of Tunis. Algiers also will be to be respected according to rank. If the United States will have a free commerce in this sea they must defend it: There is no alternative. The restless spirit of these marauders cannot be restrained. Here is not, at this moment, a vessel on the Mediterranean except American which they can touch. The king of the Two Sicilies has strictly prohibited any of his vessels going to sea — Spain is embargoed by a dread of the English — Denmark and Sweden are in friendship with the regencies — Against the French they dare not cruise — And England is in Alliance with them. Our commerce is rich; it is defenceless: these are good causes of war. Five days ago the Bey of Tunis let me know that he wanted a number of 24 pound iron guns to mount castle batteries; and desired his friend, the President of the United States, would send them to him: his object in calling me to the palace was, through me, to make this communication to the President. After three hours discussion I decidedly refused to write the President on the subject: but believed, if the Bey would propose to change the
guns, due to him by treaty, for larger calibers, and if those guns had not already left America, the President would have no difficulty in making the exchange. The Bey thought it very hard that the United States gave frigates to the Dey of Algiers to indemnify him for delays; but that himself, who had waited four years for his treaty stipulations, could not prevail on the Agent of that Government to state his demand for a few guns on the same consideration:

He would write the President himself. I refused to write, because, I find, when these Bashaws prevail on a Consul to state a demand to his Government they consider it as an assumpsit. I shall receive the Bey's letter tomorrow — and give it a passage in this express. It may be considered as the prelude to outrage — In this way the rupture with Denmark had its origin — But here is no immediate danger, I believe. It is to be hoped, however, the President will return an answer: it will be flattering to the Bey. It was one article of grievance on the part of the Danes that the King did not answer his letter directly — This Highwayman is much the most Gentlemanlike of the three. He seldom robs a man without first creating a pretext. He has some ideas of justice and not wholly destitute of a sense of shame. He is vain of the notions of integrity and honor which he imagines the nations accord to him — and in this point he is vulnerable — I state these observations that the President may form an answer on them. While we are in difficulty with Tripoli it seems to me a good policy to be on good terms with Tunis: But if Govt should think differently; and, in lieu of a ship with presents, will consign to me a transport with he thousand Marines, between twenty and thirty eight years of age, native Americans, and properly officered, under convoy of a 44 gun frigate, I pledge myself to surprize Porto farina and destroy the Beys arsenal. Again, I repeat, something must be done: And, we must ultimately rely alone on the strength of our own arm. Why should we be any longer amused by the sink of Jewish perfidy in Algiers? * * *

This may serve as a caution against passing any thing through Algiers which may indicate coercion against the Bashaw of Tripoli — It gives me pain to present these facts. I would willingly suppose them the effect of a blind confidence, had not so many demonstrations offered to evince the perfidy of the Jews, and did not OBrien nevertheless persist in his attachment to them. He alleges for his reason that Government affords him no adequate support and he is consequently compelled to this resort — If true it is hoped Government will remedy that difficulty — * * *

P. S. April 14. The vessel has been detained three days for the Beys letter: it will be ready tomorrow morning. From an interview with the Bey this morning I am persu[al]ded his letter will be dressed rather in terms of friendship and respect than otherwise — I venture to inform Gov. that we may rely on a perfect tranquility with Tunis this summer The Bey this morning expressed a pointed disapprobation of the conduct of the Bashaw of Tripoli, and, gratuitously, offered me his passport to any vessel, I have or may have in port.

* * *
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

To Israel Whelan, U. S. Purveyor, from Ebenezer Stevens, New York, N. Y.

NEW YORK 11 April 1801

SIR

* * * * * * * *

I wrote the Sec'y at War, respecting the Powder to be furnish'd the Tunisian Powers, he has assented, to deliver the quantity from the U States Magazines, & I have wrote him to have it sent me, to be deposited here, till, a vessel is ready to receive it. Permit me to suggest to you the propriety of the Cannon wanted, for those powers, being furnish'd from the Navy Department, as there will be considerable number, remain'g on hand, that will be useless, & thereby save the Public of Purchasing them —

[Skuykill Arsenal.]

To Secretary of the Navy, from Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy

NORFOLK 13th April 1801

SIR, I Received yesterday your letters of the 2d & 6th current, and I note the contents, I shall prepare the President for the expedition, and get all things in readiness, but peace can afford no field for me on the ocean, and I much wish that some other Officer had been appointed to the command allotted for me, I shall write you very fully by the next mail, at present I only enclose you a list of such Lieutenants, as it appears to me most proper to place on board the President

[HS of Pa. NDA photostat, Truxtun's LB 1800-1.]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Copy

Algiers The 13th of April 1801

SIR Your Sundry letters dated Tripolia from the 5th of February to the 26th I received the 5th Inst and wrote you in answer the same day — I have had two long conferances with the dey on the business of the united States. Relative to Tripoli. and the dey* Qaurentee. The result is that the dey writes a strong letter. to his friend. The Bashaw of Tripoli. to remain Quiet. that he would do Justice. after he knew. the Bashaw of Tripoli. had any Just Cause of Complaint. against the americans. that he would then write and State those Complaints to the Government of The united states

Should you draw on me to any amount. as intimated on this business — I have it not in My power to Ans' your bills. I have not money or Credit. and I further consider that even I had. it would be necessary that a Referance should first be made to Mr Smith. and his Answer and decision to guide us on this affair of so much importance I have Sir forwarded the most requisite parts of your Communications has wrote Circular letters has Answers to the first. That they knew Of the threats of Tripoli. and doubt not. but the all requisite will be forwarded — be Cautious. Enter into. no new treaty mind The honor and dignity of The U S. and your own responsibility.

PS. the Dey told me that we sho

d give tripoli one hundred. thousand dollars and with difficulty I got him to renounce this idea and write in our favor * * * * *

I have this day the 11th of may rec'd a letter from Consul Cathcart dated the 9th of March nothing extra has transpired. The Corsairs of Tripoli was then nearly ready for sea —
I will thank Consul Kirkpatrick to forward a copy of this dispatch to the Honourable William Smith and also of the enclosed and The Original to forward to The Secretary of State.

Our Barbary affairs is much neglected we shall have war — experience losses & Captivity to many Citizens of the U States. We have no information these 10 Months from the departm't of State we have neither funds or Credit.

Algiers the 12th of May 1801

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretar of the Navy

[Washington, D. C.]
Navy Dept 14th April 1801

Presuming from your letter dated at Alicant in February, which is just received, that you will have arrived at Philadelphia by the time this Letter reaches there — I have to request that you will immediately discharge the Crew of the George Washington & have the whole paid off, for which M't George Harrison will furnish the necessary Monies on your requisitions on the payments being completed your Purser must immediately make up his accounts for settlement, & come on to this place for that purpose.

Before any order is taken with respect to the future destination of the George Washington I request that you will with the assistance of M't Humphreys have a thorough survey taken of her, & make me a Correct report of her present state & condition, my view in this, is to ascertain whether she is fit to be employed further in the business of carrying tribute to the Barbary powers.

The Law providing for the Naval Peace establishment, directs the President of the United States to select from the Captains nine Gentlemen, from the Lieutenants thirty six & from the midshipmen 150, to be retained in the service. — It frequently happens that Gentlemen prefer retiring to the being retained in the service. — It is therefore proper that you should without coming under any engagement, inform me whether all the Lieutenants & Midshipmen of the George Washington wish to continue, such who do not will receive their discharge & four months extra pay — Remember that it is desirable to continue in service those Gentlemen who are the most promising, your opinion of their respective merits would therefore be of service — I enclose you a Copy of the Law.


To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[Washington, D. C.]
Navy Dept 14th April 1801

I expect the George Washington will have arrived at Phil* by the time you receive this, she is to be immediately paid off, for which purpose money will be remitted to you to Morrow of which you will pay over to the Purser on the requisition of Cap't Bainbridge what may be necessary — No steps are to be taken with respect to the repairs of the Ship until I receive the report of Cap't Bainbridge of her present state, which I have directed him to make with the assistance of M't Humphreys —

[NDa. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 14 April 1801

Commences Fresh gales and Cloudy under Close reef top sails. fore sail & Main stay sail

At 2 P M spoke the Brig Margaret of Philadelphia No. Stewart Master from Surinam 25 Days Bound home — ½ part 3 Handed Mzs top sail.

6 p M housed top Gallant Masts got in jibboom & reefd the Fore sail. 7 a m handed fore & Main top sail scudded under reef Fore sail. Throughout the night Blowing a violent gale of Wind with rain & a high Sea.

At P M the wind hauled about W N W without fullin. Continued to send her not thinking proper to bring her too in the night. at 8 A M passed a Schooner scudding under Bare poles at 9 Lowerd down the Main Yard. at 11 A M handed foresail & Attempted to bring too. the hanks of the Storm Mizen Stay sail gave way. was obliged to keep her away & then scudded under Bare poles.

Ends with hard gales — Lat Obs 35.15

[H. E. Huntington L&AG.]

To Captain Stephen Decatur (Senior), U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 15th April 1801

The following gentlemen are retained in Service & are intended for the Philadelphia —

Thomas Wilkey
John Cassin
Henry Vandyke
Wm Turner
John Cowdery
Thomas W Hughes

Lieutenants
Surgeon
Surgeons Mate
Sailing Master

The Law contemplating 150 Midshipmen & only six Ships to be kept in actual service makes it Necessary that each ship shall carry as many as possible — Twenty at least, I hope & expect, twenty five, will without inconvenience be received on board. I will in a shorter time designate your other Lieutenants No acting Midshipmen can now be admitted & no Warrants can issue to those who have been acting as such. The following Midshipmen you will consider as attached to your Ship

M B Carroll
Ja Decatur
Ch Wilson
Tim Pickering
Stephen Cassin
Joo. Wharton

Francis Patton
Clement Biddle
Charles Moore
Wm Butler & the following midshipmen now on

board Constellation have been ordered to Join you

Mf Tilgman
Gardner
Truxtun

Stewart
Mason
Nicholson

I shall consider further on the retaining or discharg the other young gentlemen, now on board the Philadelphia, & am sir

[nda. osw, vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Captain Thomas Tingey, U. S. Navy

WASHINGTON 15th April 1801

DEAR DALE Having had material business to attend to I was prevented answering yours of 8th yesterday as I intended — I find I have some news to tell you — Tho' it is only corroborative of what I
told you before; which you seem to doubt, namely that the laid up ships are to come to the Eastern branch — The General Green is already ordered on and I have orders to get a plan for building a magazine to hold their powder — I don't know exactly what arrangements will take place, as to the officers in the Service — But believe, the corps of midshipmen & lieutenants, will be acted on exactly with the Bill.

For the captains it is not quite certain yet, I have caught a whisper, and now whisper it to you that the majority of those consider'd worth keeping will not be dismis'd until congress sit again, but this whisper is only on conjecture — I don't know as yet of any full captains' dismissal except Capt Perry — I shall speak to Mr Turner about your A/c as you desire. And also inform Stoddert when I see him of your doubts as to his business —

When Burrowes wrote that the President, Philadelphia, Essex & Enterprize were to get, under way, I concluded he would also say they were destind for the Mediterranean — and therefore thought 'twould not be new for me to say so — the truth is however that it was two or three days old 'ere I knew it myself: of course believ'd it was well known at your metropolis.

I wrote Truxtun yesterday, and ask'd if he was going to the Mediterranean this cruize — I have my doubts as to his liking it —

Am not surpriz'd at the voyage to the Temple of Hymen being broke off, by our friends — I have always found delays were dangerous — and friend Samuel (if he was really in earnest) ought to have struck while the Iron was Hott. As he has a very musical voice let him learn the old Song—

"The Loss of one is the gain of two
And the choice of twenty more."

We sincerely commiserate Your good rib on the frequent painful and disquieting returns of the complaint in her Eye, and hope that she will find a speedy & perfect cure. —

Nature begins to smile on our Rural City — Gaiety pervades the minds of our young friends, in consequence thereof: Who all, with My Mistress & Self joins in affectionate love & regard to Dolly, Yourself & the lovely Boys and believe me unalterably

Yr friend

Tho Tingey

[*Discharged 3 April 1801, under Peace Establishment Act.]
[INDA photostat. E. C. Dale Col.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from Captain James McKnight, U. S. Marine Corps

Phil* April 17, 1801

Sir — I have to acknowledge the receipt of your favors of the 9th & 14 Inst. I beg you to accept my thanks for your kindness in not ordering me out in the Philadelphia for the present cruize I have made the necessary arrangements to proceed to Hampton roads (if not releived) previous to the ships sailing, should I leave the frigate at Hampton roads, it will afford me an opportunity of paying my respects to you — I have been so unfortunate as to lose three of my men by desertion since my arrival and one by death, the three former are Daniels, Green & Gerrard. Quinn died on the 5th Inst the necessary steps have been taken to have the deserters apprehended — The Constella-
tion still remains in a dangerous situation, but Captn Decatur informs me, that they intend making an attempt tomorrow to raise her, & that he is pretty positive they will succeed — The Paymaster & I have been engaged in paying off & settling the acct of the detachment belonging to the Philadelphia.

The men are perfectly satisfied with their accts. You may rely on my paying the greatest attention to the detachment.

In my muster Roll I particularised some Marines that are unfit for service, there are also several belonging to the Constellation. Would it not be better, to let D' Strong examine the men & report those that are unfit for duty — Captn Wharton and family left this the 15th Ins.

Lieut Caldwell, Thompson, Gale & Amory are hearty — Sergt Brown is sent to Barracks, & Josh Holland does duty as Sergeant, his pay as Sergeant to take place on the 1st of May —

In consequence of the permission — obtained from you, I appointed And Crepmann & Neal McCafferty, Corporals. I thought it best to take them from the detachment, as it would be an inducement to others to behave in a way that would be likely to obtain promotion for them — I shall be obliged to obtain a reinforcement from Barracks, when obtained I shall forward a Muster Roll &c — Please make my respects to Mrs. & Miss Burrows & the officers at Head Quarters — I see your son almost Daily, he is very hearty.

JAMES McKNIGHT
Capt of Marines

Coln. W. W. Burrows
Commandant of the Marine Corps
City of Washington
[MCA. LR, 1801.]

Extract from log of U. S. S. George Washington, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 19 April 1801

Commences with Fresh Breezes & Pleasant
at 6 P M saw a sail in the N W.
At 6 D° Sounded found no Bottom 100 Fathoms of Line out
At 12 Midnight Sounded 40 Fathoms Water Set Steering Sails —
At 6 A M took on board a Pilot —
at 7 D° made Cape Henlopen Bearing N W at 8 D° the Light House
Bore S W B S — at half past 9 Came past the Buoy of the Brown
At 5 D° Came to Anchor Abreast of Grubs Landing with the Best
Bower in five Fathoms Water
Ends with Fresh Breezes from the N E
[H. E. Huntington Lt&AG.]

To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Abiahai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dep't 21st April 1801

Recruiting instructions are this day transmitted to Capt Decatur to engage a new Crew for the Frigate Philadelphia, for which you will be pleased to advance the necessary monies on his requisitions — That you may be provided with funds for that object, and to make the customary advances to the Officers, a remittance of 15,000 dollars is now ordered.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]
To Captain Stephen Decatur (Senior), U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
_Navy Dept 21st April 1801_

Conceiving that it might be Inconvenient for you to proceed on the Expedition now in Contemplation I deemed it proper to say to you what was intended, under an expectation that if inconvenient to you, your answer would have been to that effect — Indeed the Chesapeake would have been preferred for that service but that I found the Men could not have been procured for both the President & that ship at Norfolk — I therefore preferred the Philadelphia. However as It will be attended with serious Injury to your private affairs I will order some other Gentleman to be prepared to take Command of the Philadelphia in the mean time proceed with all possible dispatch in getting the ship ready to Join the Squadron Should I give the command to Capt Barron which I think probable you will then be under the Necessity of Conducting her to Norfolk —

[NDA. OSW. Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
_Navy Dept 22nd April 1801_

A Letter is this Moment received from Capt Decatur requesting permission to decline going on the present Expedition under Capt Truxtun — He has described the situation of his private affairs to be such as to require his personal Attention, This application in some measure Corresonds with my first Intention which was that your ship should form part of the squadron — I was prevented only by the fear that Men Could not have been procured for two ships at Norfolk.

You will hold yourself in Readiness to take Command of the Philadelphia Imm. on her arrival at Hampton Road — Capt Decatur will proceed with her perfectly prepared to the Road — & there deliver her to you — I have no Doubt that this appointment will be pleasing to yourself & particularly so to the Commodore —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
_Navy Dept 22 April 1801_

You have arrived at the Moment when arrangements are making for the retaining the Officers in service designated by the Peace Establishment Nine Captains are to be kept in Service your general good Character makes me anxious that you should be one of the number — an excellent opp' now offers — Capt Preble has written that his state of health will not permit him to proceed with the Squadron now ordered for service — the ship Essex (now under his Command) will soon be ready & will proceed from N. York to Hampton Roads where you will Join & take Command of her — The Philadelphia will Carry you to the Rendezvous with your Baggage — Her Departure from the Delaware will be your time for proceeding — I hope [for] your Immediate Answer & am —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]
To Captain Edward Preble, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Navy Dept 22nd April 1801

It is a subject of great regret that your indisposition should prevent your proceeding with the squadron, however I will do every thing in my power to indulge you by this opp'n. I write to Capt Bainbridge who (I cannot doubt) will accept the command of the Essex — but, being just arrived, will require some time to pay off his crew & remain with his family — you will therefore proceed with the Essex to Hampton road — where Capt Bainbridge, I expect will repair & relieve you from the command — I am sir

[SDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga

Copy

MALAGA 22nd April 1801.

Sir, When I last wrote you on the 18th Ult. I transmitted copy of a circular I had received thro' Genoa from Consul Cathcart of Tripoli advising the great appearance there was of the bashaws acting in a hostile manner — against the United States, his predictions have been already verified as you will observe by the inclosed copy of a letter I have just received from Rich'd O'Brien Esq' Consul at Algiers dated 5 Inst, as there are several of our vessels now in the Mediterranean, I am under great apprehensions that some may have ere now fallen into their hands, which will prove a most distressing circumstance, and occasion a great difficulty to bring them to terms. I sincerely hope a few frigates are now on the way for these seas a small force would be sufficient to block the Tripoly cruisers in their ports, and oblige them to admit of conciliatory measures, indeed there should always be some on this station, for the protection of our navigation, which up the Mediterranean is very extensive, and must till then be constantly exposed to the caprice of all the Barbary powers: — I never expected they would have remained so long on a good footing with the U. S. for scarcely a year passes without some one or other of them making depredations on the commerce of Denmark & Sweden.

I have been particularly attentive in dispatching copies of Mr. O'Brien's circular to Gibraltar, Cadiz, Corunna, Santander, France, Hamburg & London, in order that the captains of American vessels may be on their guard, & abstain from going up the Mediterranean till matters are arranged, as the Tripolitans have I understand only five or six cruisers of no considerable force, they seldom come on this side of Alicante, & I believe have never doubled Cape de Gat.

Nothing else of any consequence occurring, I beg leave to subscribe myself with much regard; —

[SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, 1793-1814.]

To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Navy Dept 23rd April 1801

In consequence of my absence from the seat of government your letter of the 13th 18th & 21st Inst have remained unanswered — By those letters it appears that you decline the command of the squadron, & that it is your desire that the president should select some other
Commander. In consequence of this your Determination, I have ordered Cap'n Dale to prepare & proceed immediately to Norfolk & there receive the Command from you. As to the injury done to your rank. It is a subject (placed here only for a short time) the Consideration of which I must beg leave to decline entering upon.

Lieutenants Chauncey, Clagett and Wederstrandt will continue in their Command on board the President. It being inconvenient to search for Mr. Brooke. I have ordered Lieut. John Smith of the Chesapeake to go on board the President. — George Washington Read (at his own request) holds his Warrant on half pay & has permission to go into Merchant Service — The 15 Midshipmen as follows attached to the President are retained & will remain on board:

- James P. Leonard
- Joseph Bainbridge
- Ben F. Read
- Samuel Angus
- Johnston Blakeley
- William F. Nicholls
- Archibald K. Kearney
- Sloss H. Grenel
- Philemon C. Blake
- John O. Creighton
- Edward Giles
- Henry Casey
- Sydney Smith
- James Biddle
- and Willis

The following are ordered to join the President:

- George W. Spotswood
- Edward Bennett
- Jacob Vickery
- A. J. Green
- A. A. Page
- L Warrington
- Edward N. Cox
- Charles L Ridgely
- John Nicholson
- William Duncanson

From Chesapeake:

- From different ships

You have said that Lieutenant Shirley will act as sailing Master. He may hold his Rank, but draw Rations as Master. Mr. Thompson & Mr. Gariston are ordered to join the President; the latter will set off with the present mail — I have every confidence that you will proceed with the equipment of the President & have every thing complete by the time Capt. Dale shall arrive. For no time ought to be lost — Her crew is to be full & complete as formably —

The Schooner Betsy' Capt. Hall sailed from New York the 12th instant with 250 barrels of Pork & 250 lbs Beef directed to W. Pennock for the President & Enterprize — perhaps the President may take 200 bales of each. A victualler will follow the Squadron and deposit provisions for it at Gibraltar. The Philadelphia & Essex will complete there stores of any kind — where they are & I trust be at the rendezvous at the time appointed Capt. Decatur having private business which he could not leave with convenience I have directed Capt. S. Barron to be prepared to take command of the Philadelphia, & I have in consequence of the indisposition of Capt. Preble ordered Capt. Bainbridge to go with the Philadelphia to Hampton Roads, & there receive the command of the Essex —

Whenever the President has fixed the navy arrangements you will be advised thereof —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 28th April 1801

The Command of the squadron now preparing for the Mediterranean has been declined by Capt Truxtun — Permit me to say that It affords me pleasure to have it in my power to give an appointment so honorable to you whom I so highly respect — you are appointed to succeed Capt Truxtun in that Command & will from him receive the U. S. Frigate President at Norfolk, to which place you will proceed without delay, taking the seat of Government in your way that I may have it in my power to Confer with you on your Cruise & that you may receive your orders. Expedition is in a particular Degree necessary & I trust that no Delay on the part of the Officers will happen — The ships I trust will be ready to suit [sail] at the time appointed say the 10th May from Hampton Roads —

It is hard I know for Capt. Bainbridge to go to sea so soon but his presence will be greatly Useful & I sincerely hope & expect there will be no difficulty on his Part — It effectually secures him a Command in the Navy —

Your Baggage can go in the Philad* press Cap† Decatur to be expeditious your own early apparence here will be highly acceptable —

[NGA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Major J. C. Mountfloreunce, Paris, France from William Willis, U. S. Consul, Barcelona, Spain

BARCELONA 29th April 1801

DEAR SIR My last enclosed you a Copy of a Circular Letter from our Consul at Algiers, which I now repeat, & also enclose you a List of American Vessels now in this Port, all which must wait until a Ship of War arrives to protect them; — And having been informed that an American Frigate was expected soon in some Port of France, I have sent this List, & I request you to send this Notice and List to all the Ports, that it may be communicated to the Captain of any such Frigate or Ship of War, who will no doubt, if in his Power, repair immediately to these Seas, in order if possible to rescue our Citizens from these Depredators —

Signed Wm WILLIS

List of American Vessels in the Port of Barcelona

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship</th>
<th>Captain</th>
<th>Port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alknomac</td>
<td>Capt Ebenezer Hale</td>
<td>of Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarissa</td>
<td>Tho Fields</td>
<td>Salem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Summer</td>
<td>Nath Leech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minden</td>
<td>Jos Tyrrell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo Washington</td>
<td>Ths Webb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nancy</td>
<td>Ths Barker</td>
<td>d°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Jos Orne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schooner Industry</td>
<td>Jonath Cooke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>John Shaw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comet</td>
<td>Henry W. Bool</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth</td>
<td>Jos Williams</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catherine</td>
<td>James Mills</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John &amp; Jane</td>
<td>Seth Long</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleanor</td>
<td>Franer Rittal</td>
<td>Plymouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nestor</td>
<td>Charles Waite</td>
<td>Portland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahala Windsor</td>
<td>Joshua Woodbury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kitty</td>
<td>William Cottle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three Sisters</td>
<td>John Bonnell</td>
<td>Charleston S°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Carolina]
CAPTAIN RICHARD DALE. U. S. NAVY.
Two more Americans are now in Sight of this Port —
A true Copy — Paris 11th May 1801

J. C. MOUNTFLORENCE

[SDA. Paris, 1790–1805.]

To Captain Stephen Decatur (Senior), U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 30th April 1801

Your letter of the 25th instant has been received. — We have no late News that in any Manner alter the state of things from that which accompanied your first feeling a disposition to accomodate officers, in their reasonable requests when not incompatible with the good of the service, I yielded to yours for leave of absence, & gave orders to Capt Barron to hold himself in readiness to relieve you in the command of the Frigate Philadelphia — Having once taken these orders, it is not now proper Consistant with the rule I have laid down for my Government to revoke them — You will, therefore be pleased to go on with the preparation & equipment of the Phil, I hope it will be convenient for you to accompany her to Norfolk; if however, it should not be convenient you will in that case be pleased to confer with Capt Bainbridge who will command the Essex & who will conduct the Ship to Norfolk & there deliver her over to the command of Cap' Barron — But all knowledge of this Change must be kept between you & Capt Bainbridge — I do not ever mention it to Mr Harrison —

I again take leave to Observe that Expedition is requisit Orders for Recruiting went to you the 20th Ins & Money to Mr Harrison — Copies of your orders are now sent — I trust as this arrives you will have received them, & that the ship will be nearly manned

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st May 1801

Your two letters of 24 Ult have both come to hand — The Essex being without a Boatswain & Gunner, or having such as Cap' Preble does not approve I did hope that he would have supplied his ship at Norfolk on that account I declined ordering the Petty Officers to be paid off — Lt John Smith is ordered from the Chesapeake to the President & I this day ordered Lt Wood to proceed Immr to Norfolk & there meet the Essex. which ship Cap' Bainbridge will Command. Much very much is to be done towards putting the Navy in a situation that may conduce to its Respectibility While I Act. I shall feel myself under obligations for your aid & advice —

No Mention being made of the arrival of the Provisions from New York & fearing some Misfortune has happened to the vessel from the late terrible Weather, I yesterday ordered a farther supply to be sent — The Philad’hauled out on Wednesady & would soon be manned — The Essex will leave New York this day or tomorrow she had all her Crew, those of the Connecticut were turned over to her — The Enterprise I expect will sail before the 5th Ins she has been delayed by getting New Masts —
Our Young Gentlemen must be taught to know that they belong to the service of the United States & not to any particular ship — those on board your ship have been particularly favored. All of them are retained in service — Tell my Young Countrymen that I want each of them to be capable of obeying that they may know how to Command and that I will Cherish those who merit.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st May 1801

It appears to me that the public good as well as your personal convenience, suggest that you should have an officer on board the President in the capacity of Master Commandant If you concur with me in opinion be pleased to deliver the enclosed letter to Master Commandant Talbot, now on board the Frigate United States if not you will return it to this office.

N B There are but four Lieutenants ordered on board the President they are Lt Chauncey J Smith J M Clagett Wederstrandt

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Woodbury Langdon, (appointment as Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H.), from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st May 1801

The President of the United States impressed with a high opinion of your character has instructed me to communicate to you your appointment to the Navy Agency at Portsmouth — & I assure you Sir, it affords me pleasure to be medium of a communication that may be acceptable to you —

I have this day written to Jacob Sheafe Esquire, requesting him to deliver to you all the public property in his possession or under his care for which you will be pleased to give him Duplicate Receipt — An account of all the property delivered over to you, you will be pleased to return to this office as early as you conveniently can —

It is not the intention of Government to commence building the 74 gun Ship immediately, but to have all the timber in a state of preparation to commence immediately, whenever circumstances may render it necessary I beg that you will take a particular survey of all the timber now at Portsmouth & communicate to me the exact state in which you may find it & your opinion of the progress made towards, a State of preparation necessary for setting up the Ship —

Attention to economy in the expenditure of Public money, will be estimated in This Department —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]
To Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] 
Navy Dept 1st May 1801

As it is not the intention of Government to commence building the 74 gun Ship immediately, you will enter into no further expense on the wharfe until further orders, but as the timber arrives, you will have it placed in a state of security & preservation —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To William Jones, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] 
Navy Dept 2nd May 1801

I am favoured with yours of 26th Ult. Capt Decatur had an idea that the Declining to proceed on the proposed Expedition might effect his Reputation In this he is mistaken — Having ordered Capt S. Barron for that service, I could not without introducing an appearance of uncertainty [in] the duties of this Department, make the Charge a Second time — Once done I have written Capt Decatur It must not be undone — He will have full time now to adjust all his private affairs —

The high opinion entertained in this Department of Capt Campbell added to your Recommendation makes me extremely anxious to retain him in service but how? — Had he remained Master Commandant, It might be done thus — The ships to be employed are divided into two squadrons — I am disposed to give a Master Commandant to each Commodore & trust Congress for approbation — I have thought of Cyrus Talbot (now of the United States) for one squadron and I could wish Capt Campbell for the other perhaps he would agree to hold his present Commission & accept the Pay & Emoluments of Master Commandant —

Mr Renshaw is retained in service & ordered to actual service — I shall with difficulty get thro the arrangement of Midshipmen I shall have some with Lieutenants & very very great with the Captains My View is to select the Best this will of Course give Officers — but It will be to the advantage of the service —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] 
Navy Dept 3rd May 1801

I have received your Letter of the 29th inst — with your report of the state of the George Washington If you had not already considered yourself released from the Charge of that Ship in consequence of Letters written to you from this department you will be pleased to do so on receipt of this leaving her in charge of the Sailing Master Boatswain and Gunner, & delivering to Mr George Harrison a Complete Inventory of her Military & other stores, Sails tackle apparel & furniture — Lt Warner may be permitted to retire —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>appearance on board</th>
<th>Whence</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Time last settled &amp; paid to</th>
<th>D[*]</th>
<th>DD</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Where or for what Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>June 20 1800</td>
<td>June 20</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>William Balmbridge</td>
<td>Captain</td>
<td>June 29</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May 4 1801</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Wilson Jacobs</td>
<td>Lieut.</td>
<td>June 29</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John S. Warner</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>July 18</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17 July 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Samuel Phillips</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>July 18</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>June 20</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>George A. Hallowell</td>
<td>Mate</td>
<td>June 29</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>May 4 1801</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Joseph Lee</td>
<td>Surgeon</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Arnold Whipple</td>
<td>Midshipman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Benjamin Smith</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Christopher S. Carpenter</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>May 1st</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William H. Smith</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>June 7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Benjamin Page</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>May 12</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William H. Allen</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Daniel S. Dexter</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>June 7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Simon Aldrich</td>
<td>Act</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July 5 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Simon Smith</td>
<td>2nd Mate</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Manchester</td>
<td>1st Mate</td>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at Wharf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Daniel Carpenter</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Kibbs</td>
<td>Boatswain</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Philadelphia obtained Warrant remt to 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William Cox</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Alexander</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Jesse Eddy</td>
<td>Carpenter</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Rufus Mathewson</td>
<td>Steward</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Goss</td>
<td>Armourer</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Nathaniel Baker</td>
<td>Cooper</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Gunner Yeoman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>June 7</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Edward Gorman</td>
<td>Gunner Yeoman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>May 21</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Nathaniel Dyer</td>
<td>Quartermaster</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>David Pettis</td>
<td>Sail Maker</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Smith</td>
<td>Cook</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Timothy Blake</td>
<td>Surgeon</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>June 3</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Peter Langley</td>
<td>Lieutenant</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>May 23</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William Dunwell</td>
<td>Midshipman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Smith</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William T. Webster</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Oliver Clarke</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Eliakah Hayden</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William Smith</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>New London</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Dudley Emerson</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: D[*] denotes the date of muster roll information.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Boston being only engaged to bring the vessel there</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Ebenezer Brown</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>Stephen Wall</td>
<td>Q Master</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>James Gladden</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>William Blyden</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>William Davis</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>John Sparks</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Thomas Day</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>Rezeklah Doane</td>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Milford</td>
<td>Jedediah Chester</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>William Furlong</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>William English</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Robert Carbutt</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Samuel Harvey</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Nathaniel Ryder</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>John McNeill</td>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>N. Hampton</td>
<td>John Rea</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Samuel Strong</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Daniel Barrett</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Solomon Portier</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>John Craig</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>John Grant</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>James Cadray</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>John Smith</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>William Ball</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New York</td>
<td>Samuel Davis</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Little Compton</td>
<td>Cudjo Phillips</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>N. Kingston</td>
<td>Charles S. Simmon</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
<td>John Kiney</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Baltimore</td>
<td>John Kiney</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Levi Latham</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
<td>Isaiah Garnsey</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>C. town, N. H.</td>
<td>Abel Hubbard</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Benjamin James</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>John Brown</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Wiscasset</td>
<td>Daniel Stimson</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New London</td>
<td>Daniel Stimson</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>New London</td>
<td>Stanton Brown</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Barnstable</td>
<td>Joseph Crane</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>David Backus</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>William Kean</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>John Randall</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Providence</td>
<td>Israel Nickerson</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>North Providence</td>
<td>Samuel Patterner</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Frederick Gosport</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 24, 1800</td>
<td>Philadelphia at night whilst lying at the Wharf</td>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Phillip Sampson</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**445**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>appearance on board</th>
<th>Whence</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Time last settled &amp; paid to</th>
<th>D[1] R</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Where or for what Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>July 2</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>Philad.</td>
<td>Enoch Clarke</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>April 29 1801</td>
<td>Philad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Frederick Rhinehart</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>David Medrum</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Joseph Curwen</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Sheridan</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Robert Lowther</td>
<td>Ordinary</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>May 4 1801</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Silas Dimmock</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Augustine Sevra</td>
<td>Boatswain</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>April 29 1801</td>
<td>Philad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>George Weston</td>
<td>Gunner</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>July 5</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>Philad.</td>
<td>Joseph Mor</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Charles Hamilton</td>
<td>Master Arm</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Woodville</td>
<td>Gunn. Mate</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>George Carson</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>June 30</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Philad.</td>
<td>Robert Wilson</td>
<td>Capt. Clerk</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>July 2</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Philad.</td>
<td>Isaiah Burd</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Oliver</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Digence</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Jeremiah McGlaughlin</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Coyle</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Green</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Lancaster</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Henry Herbert</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Ward</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Robertson</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Hussey</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Roberts</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>June 20</td>
<td>June 20</td>
<td>Philad.</td>
<td>William James</td>
<td>Boy</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>May 4 1801</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>July 2</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Philad.</td>
<td>James Brown</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William Mitchell</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Abner Woodruff</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Renshaw</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Joshua Blake</td>
<td>Lieutenant</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>April 29 1801</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Hugh Atkinson</td>
<td>Surgeon M</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Abraham McNeill</td>
<td>Carpenter</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John P. H. Craig</td>
<td>Actg Mid</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>April 29 1801</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Edward Sloan</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Robert Latford</td>
<td>Ordr</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Heyland</td>
<td>Landsman</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William Hartigan</td>
<td>Midshipm.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Brown</td>
<td>Actg M</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>John Dorsey</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The table continues with similar entries for subsequent months and years, detailing other crew members and their roles on the ship.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>Joseph Field</td>
<td>Midship</td>
<td>Left tick on shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>July 8</td>
<td>Simon Aldrich</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>July 24</td>
<td>Walter Laurence</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>June 25</td>
<td>Thomas Bindon</td>
<td>Seaman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MARINES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>William Hill</td>
<td>Sergeant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>June 26</td>
<td>Silas Hand</td>
<td>Corporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>July 24</td>
<td>Peter Wilson</td>
<td>Drummer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>June 28</td>
<td>Thomas Harrington</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Albert Teabot</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>Gilbert G Dickerman</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>June 28</td>
<td>John McGilpin</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Isaac Rigns</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>July 6</td>
<td>Ralph Lins</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Eglington</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>George Millar</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Wilson</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Francis Gordon</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Ralph Lins</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>James Eglington</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>June 28</td>
<td>Stephen Cran</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>July 20</td>
<td>James Anderson</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Thomas Burke</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Rachel Burt</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUPERNUMERARIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Jan 3</td>
<td>Grecoali Reta</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Febr 28</td>
<td>Frederick Hilton</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Stephen Stacy</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>William Lincoln</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[*D—Discharged or Detached; DD—Discharged Dead; R—Deserted.*]

I Certify that the foregoing Muster Book is just and True, and that the Musters where made on each Sunday by me.

Philadelphia, 6th May 1801

Wm. BAINBRIDGE

To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 4th May 1801

You will Immediately take Charge of the U. S. ship George Washington & with all possible Expedition prepare her for taking in the articles due to the Dey of algiers — All her Lower deck Guns will be discharged & only as many Water Casks as will be necessary for a Crew sufficient Compleatly to Navigate Such a Ship — The present sailing Master M' Hallowell declines serving. M' Hazard late of the Patapsco is ordered to his place —

You will say as soon as possible what other Officer you deem necessary for such a voyage — M' Humphreys will Cause the Necessary Repairs to be made — & M' G Harrison will supply the necessary money on your Requisition —

The George Washington will probably not be considered hereafter as Ship of War & therefore may be made to carry as much as possible —

To Naval Constructor Joshua Humphreys, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 4th May 1801

The George Washington being wanted to carry the Tribute to Algiers, she is immediately to be divested of her lower deck Guns, & with all possible expedition be put into a Situation to receive her Cargo.

You will therefore direct the repairs necessary on the Hull & spars to prepair her for that object, to enable her to carry the most in your power by removing the orlop Decks if you conceive it to be proper —

The greatest dispatch is necessary —

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 4th May 1801

The state Department being about to make up the Tribute to the Bay of Tunis, directions have been given to Col9 [Ebenezer] Stevens, their Agent, to take from the guns, powder &c belonging to the Navy Department: in New York, such quantity as he may deem necessary — which you will be pleased to deliver upon his requisition taking his receipt therefor, & estimating with him the value thereof to enable us to settle the acco1 between the two Departments — The receipt & Estimate you will send to this office —

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Captain Edward Preble, U. S. Navy

NEW YORK May 6th 1801

Dear Sir I have this day been informed that you intend to take passage to Norfolk in the Frigate Philadelphia, it would be extremely gratifying to me, to have you come here, & take passage in the Essex, as you are to command her on her arrival in Hamton-Roads, I am at
present quite an invalid, and shall not be able to pay the necessary attention to the ship in case of stormy weather, in addition to this circumstance, the first & second Lieutenants have not yet joined the Ship, & should my indisposition increase the Ship may possibly be detained here, which would not be the case if you were present.

I congratulate you on your return from your late unpleasant Cruise P. S. The Essex will be ready to sail on Sunday next — or Monday at farthest. please to write me by return of Post —

[NDA. Area 7, & HS of Pa.]

To William Pennock, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 9th May 1801

The Frigate Philadelphia is in want of a Main top Mast, for which it appears a proper stick cannot be immediately procured in Philadelphia

I pray you to have one put in hand at once, so as to be ready by the time the Frigate arrives in Hampton Road, it must be 55¼ feet long & 18 inches in the Cap.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy

NORFOLK 11th May 1801

Dear Sir I have received your letter of the 2d instant this moment — it was handed me by M't Thomson who has a Commission as Chaplain in the Navy, and is now attached to the President — Thomson you will find usefull to the midshipmen as a tutor, in all the branches of Mathematical Science, connected with their profession. —

I am this moment about to embark, and to take the Ship in the road. — Adverse winds has prevented it earlier, but She is in high order — Stores nearly ready, and about Eighty men wanted to complete the crew — and these I hope will be procured, before the Philadelphia arrives. My books you shall have — My assistance, and my good wishes for your health, and a successfull Cruize. — When we meet I shall candidly communicate to you my feelings, on the injustice done to me by M't Adams, not Sir to serve or compliment you, but to compliment his own section of the United States. — I returned to Service after an offer to resign my Commission — least my Patriotism should be doubted, as the war with France was then likely to become more and more serious, but Peace having blessed our land again — I now feel much disposed to rest for a while.

[NYPL. NDA photostat.]

[11 May 1801]

Circular letter to U. S. Consuls and Agents in Europe, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

To the Consuls & Agents of the U. S. of America, residing in France, Spain, Portugal & Italy, The Barbary States & British Garrisons in the Mediterranean, & unto all others whom it doth or may concern,
Gentlemen In the Circulars, which I have had the honor to transmit to your offices, since last November, I have informed you of the state of our affairs with this Regency, and now confirm the whole of their Contents, and request you to continue to keep our vessels in Port, and by no means to permit any of them to sail unless under Convoy as I expect every Inst that War will be declared against the United States.

The greatest force that this Regency is able to put to Sea at once is one ship of Twenty eight guns, and two hundred Men One Bark Ship of Twenty guns, and one Hundred, and fifty men One Brig of fourteen guns, & two Polaccas of fourteen, or Sixteen Guns & one hundred men each, the whole of which it is supposed will be employed, against the Merchant Ships of our fellow Citizens —

I therefore request you Gentlemen, to make this Circular as public as possible, and to transmit a Copy of it to the department of State.

Chancery of the U. S. of America at Tripoly in Barbary
May the 11th 1801.

Gentlemen I am sorry to inform you that this Inst 6 p. m. the Bashaw of Tripoly sent his Chaoux to inform me that he intended to declare War in form against the United States of America, upon Thursday the 14th of May, and that the flag of the U. S. has already been hoisted, on board the Cruizers, in the Place where the Flags of the Nations at war with this Regency are always hoisted.

You will please to use every means in your power to give Publicity to this Circular, and transmit a Copy thereof to the department of State. [11 May 1801]

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

Passport given a Tripolitan vessel by James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli
By James Leander Cathcart Agent & Consul for the United States of America in the Regency of Tripoli in Barbary —

Notwithstanding the Flag of the United States has been most insolently insulted by being hoisted on the F. T. M. stay of the cruiser commanded by Morad Raiz on the 9th instant in the place where the Flags of Nations at War are hoisted & under the Flag of Naples a Kingdom at actual War with this Regency —

Notwithstanding His Excellency the Bashaw has for three days past threaten'd the U. S. of America with immediate War if their Agent did not comply with terms derogatory to the honor & interest of his country & has absolutely refused to accept of the terms profer'd by said Agent, & notwithstanding the State of the affairs of the United States with this Regency would justify my conduct not only in refusing to give Passports to the Vessels of this Regency but likewise in embarking myself & Family where I may be most likely to render service to my country —

Nevertheless We deem it expedient for reasons which I shall explain to government as well as to evince a sincere desire as an individual to preserve the peace which had subsisted between the United States & this Regency untill the Bashaw states his demands in form to the President & receiv's his answer — Do grant this our Passport
for a Brig belonging to His Excellency the Bashaw of Tripoli Swedish built mounting no guns and carrying twelve men whereof six are Mussulmen & six Christians, Commanded by Raiz Hamida a Tripoline and now bound to Tunis —

We therefore recommend to the Hon. Thomas Truxton Captain of the United States Frigate the President and commander in chief of the American Ships & Vessels of War in the Mediterranean & all other Citizens of the United States of whatsoever rank or degree to permit said Brig & crew to pass freely and unmolested from Tripoli to Tunis and back to Tripoli again & by no means to impede her passage even should War be declared after this Passport is issued — Provided always that said Raiz Hamida and the crew under his Command shall conduct themselves in a peaceable & friendly manner towards the Citizens of the United States of America —

Given under our Public Seal, at our Chancery Office in the said City and Kingdom of Tripoli the 11th day of May in the year one Thousand Eight Hundred & one & of the Independence and sovereignty of the United States the twenty fifth —

JAMES LEAF CATHCART


To Captain Alexander Murray, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 12th May 1801

Yours of the 3rd instant gives the agreeable information that the Constellation is afloat, & that you are clearing out the Ship — Many articles will be rendered useless by the late misfortune [Grounded 10 April 1801.] — on all such you will call a survey, & cause such as are thought unfit for a Ship of war to be delivered to the Navy Agent with Directions to sell them at auction to the highest bidder for Cash — you will remember that the ship is to be laid up in ordinary & that it will be proper to preserve every thing that may be necessary & that will answer to bring her to the Eastern Branch —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS The 12th of May 1801

Esteemed Sir I presume you have received The dispatches I forwarded, by The Brutus Captain Brown which left Algiers in October last. and also those I forwarded by The George Washington, and My sundry letters and communications which I have repeatedly forwarded to Mr Smith on Barbary affairs —

in February The Bashaw of Tripoli declared he no longer held to his friendship with the United States has demanded vast Sums and disregarded The dey’s letters and guarantee. and every reasonable offer which Consul Cathcart Could make, & has sent his Corsairs to Sea to Capture Americans —

At Algiers we are two & a half Years in arrears in the Annuities we are threatened with war if The Stores does not arrive Shortly — The Consuls in Barbary has neither Money or Credit. and the Government of the U. States pays no attention to our Communications it is 10
Months That I have not had any letter from the department of State
War Sir will shortly be the result of detention and neglect
I have repeatedly wrote for these 15 Months that Government would
appoint a Successor to The Consulat of Algiers

Amount of Warrants drawn on Appropriation for Treaties with
Mediterranean Powers —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1796</td>
<td>75,120.---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>388,284.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1798</td>
<td>155,470.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total $618,875.20

Am\(^t\) of d\(^v\) drawn on the Appropriation for Treaty with
the Dey & Regency of Algiers —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1796</td>
<td>109,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1797</td>
<td>59,246.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total in 1796 — 7 & 8 $787,121.83

Am\(^t\) of Warr\(^t\) drawn on the Appropriation for Treaties with
Mediterranean powers —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>72,000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>128,252.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>147,115.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total $347,367.90

Am\(^t\) of d\(^v\) on App\(^t\) for Treaty with the Dey & Regency of
Algiers —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>81,889.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>8,710.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total $90,599.95

[$618,875.20 $787,121.83 $347,367.90 $90,599.95]

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers Vol. 6, Jan. 1801–Dec. 1803.]

To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary
of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav Dep 13\(^t\) May 1801

Comodore Truxtun Norfolk

Sir! I have the pleasure to inform you that Capt\(^t\) Dale is arrived
here, & will set off for Norfolk to receive his command from you in the
course of a very few days. Your son has thought proper, from misin-
formation, to resign. He can again resume his situation if you so
determine.

[LC. Edward Preble Papers, Vol. 4, 1801–1802.]
To the Bashaw of Tripoli from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

The Agent of the United States of America to the Bashaw of Tripoli —

Salute —

By your Excellency's Shaoux Hadgi Mahamude la Sore I send my Ultimatum Viz:

I Promise to pay your Excellency thirty thousand dollars & the Presents which came from Algiers and Tischera for cloth provided you will state your demands to the President of the United States of America by letter and wait ten months for the return of an answer — said period to commence from the date of said letter to the President of the United States of America —

In Testimony of which I hereunto subscribe my name —

JAMES LEA\(^1\) CATHCART

Tripoli in Barbary May 14\(^{th}\) 1801.


——

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul General, Tripoli, from James L. Catchart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

N NISSON Esq

His Danish Majestys Consul gen\(^{1}\)

at Tripoli in Barbary —

Sir — You having been so obliging as to accept the direction of the affairs of the United States of America during the absence of their Agent, the undersigned Agent of the U. S for this Regency takes the liberty to inform you that the Articles in the following document are binding upon the U. S of America in as full a manner as if immediately signed by the President of the United States of America —

First — As I have no power to enter into any negotiation either for the re-establishment of Peace between the United States of America & the Regency of Tripoli or for to settle a truce between the said powers I consequently can not & will not delegate any to you; but in order that the doors of accommodation may be kept open should the Bashaw propose terms more favourable than those so long in agitation you will please to forward them to me to Tunis for my consideration —

Second — As the Bashaw of Tripoli has pawn'd his honor that no captures shall be made by his Cruisers untill after the expiration of forty days to commence from the declaration of War on the 14\(^{th}\) of May (exclusive) any Vessel or Vessels that may be captured before that period expires, you will please to claim (in virtue of said promise) in the name of the United States of America —

Third — As I have been repeatedly refused the Passports of the U. S. of America by Morad Raiz notwithstanding the positive Orders of the Bashaw to give them to me and as their are several more of which I shall leave a memorandum you will please to receive them should they be return'd, before the Cruisers of this Regency sails which you will please to advise me of as soon as possible in order that I may prevent the consequences attendant on so flagrant a breach of the law of Nations —

Fourth — The Consular house is paid for in advance untill the month of May 1804 the receipt for said rent I shall leave with you,
the house is at your disposal entirely, but I could wish you would permit Citizen Severe Nodi to reside in it in preference to any other in consequence of his politeness in furnishing me with the Vessel to depart in —

Fifth — The allowance given to the American Citizens that were in captivity at Algiers was to each Captain eight dollars per month to each Mate & supercargo Six & to each mariner three and three quarters, and to each a change of cloaths you will please to give them the same, should any be captured which is hardly probable, & you will please to advance to each Captain at your own discretion to the amount of fifty dollars each upon their private note specifying that they will refund said sum to me should it not be allowed by government —

I shall endeavor to leave funds here if possible; if not you will please to draw upon Mt Eaton at Tunis if necessary —

Sixth — If you obtain the same priviledges for the Citizens of the United States that you did for the subjects of Sweden the United States will in like manner indemnify you for any loss you may sustain, at the same time I request you to reduce the risque as much as circumstances will permit —

It is presumed the Captains & Officers will behave in such a manner as not to abuse the confidence you place in them should it be otherwise the mode of procedure is left at your own discretion as I am certain you have too much humanity to permit the innocent to suffer for the culpable —

Seventh — Small presents may be given occasionally to guardians to procure rest from labor & to obtain as good treatment as possible for the mariners

Eighth — You will please to oppose any of them changing their religion with all your power, & should any of them be so base, abandon them to their miserable fate — I dont recollect any thing more at present worthy observation, but if any thing occurs to you please to inform me on my arrival at Tunis for which place I depart to morrow if the Bashaw permits me —

That the above obligation may be obligatory on the United States of America — I hereunto subscribe my name & Affix the seal of my office —

Done at the Chancery of the United States of America at Tripoli in Barbary the 15th of May 1801 and of the Independence of the United States of America the 25th —


[15 May 1801]

Circular issued by James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

To the Agents and Consuls of the U. S of America residing in France, Spain, Portugal & Italy, the Barbary States and British Garrisons in the Mediterranean and all others whom it doth or may concern —

GENTLEMEN — In addition to my Circulars of the (MS mutilated) instant I am sorry to inform you that our Flagstaff was chop'd down upon Thursday the 14th instant and War was declared in form by the Bashaw of Tripoli against the United States of America —

You will please to give every possible publicity to this Circular and transmit a copy thereof to the Department of State — I shall
depart from Tripoli bound to Tunis in a few days where I mean to wait the President's orders.

Chancery of the U. S. of America — at Tripoli in Barbary May the 15th 1801.

FULWAR SKIPWITH Esq,
Consul General for the U S of America
at Paris


[16 May 1801]

To Secretary of State from James L. Cathcart, U. S. Consul, Tripoli

No. 6 — Triplicate

Sir — The following is a Journal of occurrences since the date of my dispatches forwarded direct to America by our Consul at Tunis —

On April the 19th I received a packet from Mr Eaton at Tunis which came enclosed to Mr Nissen containing letters from Messrs Smith and O'Brien, from the former of the 10th of November & 4th of February in which I am informed that several of my dispatches have been forwarded to the Department of State; Mr Smith communicates to me his entire approbation of the manner in which I had conducted our affairs & says the steps which I had inform'd him I should take seem'd well calculated to avert any impending danger untill I should receive instructions from the President & observes that untill we have a sufficient force in the Mediterranean to protect our commerce we must give money in order to prevent the ruin of our commerce & capture of our fellow Citizens, and hopes that government are fully sensible of the expediency of sending some strong Frigates into the Mediterranean and that some are already on their way in which ho e I 'join him most cordially Mr Smith acknowledges the receipt of a Circular but adds that by his last letter from Algiers Consul O'Brien gives him hopes that the steps he has taken at Algiers (of which you are inform'd — I having forwarded Mr O'Brien's letters to me in my dispatch No 3 of this year) will have been sufficient to avert for the present the Bashaws menaces — The letters from Consul O'Brien were dated the 31st of December (which I have already forwarded in triplicates some observations on the back thereof excepted which I did not before receive & are of no consequence whatever) 19th of January & 2nd and 20th of February, "On the back of his letter of the 19th of January is wrote the following paragraph "this letter under cover to Consul Eaton and unsealed is for him to peruse and to inform me that it is so far as Tunis proceeding upon his Journey to Tripoli, the same time I will thank Consul Eaton to ask Azulai if by this conveyance that he received the Deys latter for the Bashaw of Tripoli as it is order'd to be there given to the Algerine Vikil whom is to forward it officially to the Son of Aly Bashaw — "If any such letter has really arrived here it has been kept a profound secret from me, notwithstanding I have made every possible enquiry and the result shews that it has either never arrived or the Bashaw has despised its contents; in either case the effect produced is the same — I had recommended to Mr O'Brien to forward the Deys letter to Mr Eaton in Order to have it translated by Mr Adamson who translated the alteration in our Treaty which I presume was a more proper conveyance than the one alluded to Mr O'Brien had bribed the Secretary at
Algiers very properly in order that he might write more forcible; his forwarding the letter in the manner I had advised could have been attended with no difficulty; enclosed is the duplicate of his letter of the 29th of February and in his of the 20th he acknowledges several of my communications & informs me of his having received intelligence of the copies which he forwarded having arrived at Alicant wherein he informs the Consuls that the precaution I have taken is necessary, this in my opinion indicates that he placed no great confidence in the promises of the most impotent Dey of Algiers, at the same time he expresses his expectation that the presents he has forwarded and the Deys letters to the Bashaw will give a temporary security to our affairs until our Frigates arrive in this sea, and adds that without them & cash we cannot hold to our moorings in which opinion I perfectly coincide with him "He likewise observes that by making such extraordinary concessions to Tripoli will be the means of the other Regencies increasing their demands upon us (to which give me leave to add that by our burning and sinking a few of their Cruisers it will not only be of service to us here but will in a great measure prevent Tunis & Algiers from breaking with us, for I assure you none of them are fond of fighting; the[y] are only calculated to plunder) which I am certain will be the case, for my ideas on this subject I refer you to my correspondence with Mr O'Brien which I presume he has forwarded to the Department of State and my dispatches since last May — Mr O'Brien informs me that the Swedish Consul at Algiers has wrote very pressingly to Sweden to prevent his King from ratifying Mr Tornquist's agreement & says he is confident that the Son of Aly Bashaw will never get the stipulated cash & annuity, the Danish Consul here has informed me that the Danes will never pay the annuity, that Comodore Koefoed would have been here with a Ship of the line and some Frigates long ago to adjust this affair had it not been for their disturbance with Great Britain which has been unfortunate for us, for I had arranged our affairs in such a manner that the Danes would have adjusted theirs first, which would have given us a respite for several months, in which time no doubt I would have received instructions from the President, but their disturbance with great Britain deranged all my plans and made us immediately the object of the Bashaws cupidity — The rest of Mr O'Brien's communications indicates that no confidence ought to be placed in either the Dey of Algiers or the Bashaw of Tripoli in which sentiment I agree with him most sincerely, & will take the liberty to make a triumvirate by adding the Bey of Tunis — Nothing happen but repititions of what I have already inform'd you untill the 25th of April when I paid my respects to the Bashaw in consequence of the Grand Biairam or festival which occasioned my sending his Excellency a letter with a translation in Italian enclosure No 1, my motive for so doing was to counteract a report that Bryan Mc Donogh had raised that I have received orders from government to adjust the affairs of the United States with the Bashaw, but that I would not through personal enmity to his Excellency, & to endeavor to prolong the time untill I should receive certain intelligence from Malta of my Circulars having arrived of which I have forwarded upwards of forty since last February —

On the 30th of April I received an answer from the Bashaw through the organs of Farfara which inform'd me that he had desired him to inform me that he would consider of the contents of my letter and was
otherwise calculated to lull me into a false security I likewise received intelligence from Malta that my Circulars were forwarded to Italy and London.

On the 9th of May Morad hoisted the collors of all Nations on board his Ship in consequence of the Bashaw & his Sons going on board of some Vessels in the harbor, two Flags of the United States were hoisted on the fore top mast stay where Prize Collors are hoisted & under the Neapolitan flag, a nation at actual War with this Regency, I immediately sent my Drogoman to wait untill the Bashaw came on shore and desired an Audience, the Bashaw answered that he was sea sick, and desired him to tell me to make my communications to Ciddi Mohammed Daguize & he would send me an answer by the same person I accordingly waited upon him & requested he would ask the Bashaw in my name whether he was at War with the United States, if he answered in the affirmative I requested to have leave to embark my family immediately, if in the negative I demanded that the person who had dared to insult our Flag without orders should immediately be punish'd — The Bashaw answered that he had given no orders to hoist the Flag forward, that as yet he was at Peace with the United States, he than orderd all the Flags to be haul'd down immediately, and desired Ciddi Daguize to inform me that he was determin'd to settle his affairs with the United States immediately that if we arranged, I should have satisfaction, that if not he would take down our Flagstaff next day, this seems to me sufficient evidence that the Flags were hoisted by the Bashaws Orders — Ciddi Daguize inform'd me that the Bashaws great objection was to the length of time, that if I would agree to give him the promised cash & presents for eight months time only that their yet was a probability of adjusting this affair, I informd him that I should be deceiving the Bashaw was I to promise him that answers could arrive in that time, & after five different discussions I told Daguize to inform the Bashaw that I would give him the presents & cash stipulatsd; for him to state his demands to the President and to wait one year for his answer, Daguize made the report and inform'd me that the Bashaw had rejected my offer, & was determined upon War unless I enterd into a negotiation, "to alter the Treaty & promise the annuity were stipulatsd as the only means of accomodation, that the sum probably might be reduced considerably providad we agreed to the said, but if War was declared that he would ask a much larger sum" I answerd that he might ask what he pleased but that it was a quere whether he would get it, and negativd the whole — In the evening Siddi Daguize sent for the Danish Consul Mr Nissen, who is intimate with me, and desired him to try to persuade me to make a spontaneous offer of forty thousand dollars & the presents for the Bashaw to wait ten months for tho Presidents answer — but that he would advise me to try, and that I might depend upon his influence, I requested Mr Nissen to inform Daguize that I was surprized he should send me such a message after what I had informd him so often in the presence of Farfarr, that if the peace of the United States depended upon reducing the time to ten months, that I was ready even to make that sacrifice, but that it was entirely out of my power to increase the sum in cash, let what would be the consequence; Mr Nissen returnd & informed me that the Bashaw had given orders to take down our Flagstaff in the morning, & Ciddi Daguize had advised him to tell me to send Mr Catheart & family to
some of the other Consuls houses for fear of her being alarm'd at the event —

Sunday 10th We waited with anxiety untill after eleven oClock but the Bashaw sent no person to take the Flagstaff down, I call'd on Daguize and endeavor'd to settle upon the terms of yesterday but without effect nothing took place but repetitions & finding a War inevitable I endeavor'd to form a precedent in this Regency, and demanded and obtained a promise from the Bashaw that no captures should take place untill forty days after declaration of War; but I do not believe he is sincere & for that reason have not mentioned this circumstance in my Circulars, lest it might be the means of giving my fellow Citizans a security that does not exist nor ever will untill we have three or four of our Frigates stationed constantly in this river of thieves; but I think we are in no great danger as I have forwarded so many Circulars since February last, that the fault of our Consuls in not publishing them or the obstinacy of our mariners in coming to sea after receiving information can only be assign'd as reasons for even a probability of any of our Vessels falling into their hands —

Monday 11th The remainder of yesterday and part of to day I got in as many of our passports as possible, their yet remains four which I am afraid I will not get, Morad has absolutely refused to give his up, but they are old consequently of no use, "the Bashaw sent to me at meridian to grant a passport for a Brig which I gave immediately (enclosure N° 2) not only for her passage to Tunis but likewise back to Tripoli as I was convinced the Bashaw wanted to justify his conduct to the Dey of Algiers provided any questions should be ask'd, by saying the American Consul had refused to grant him Passports, the manner I have it wrote will likewise serve to inform any of our arm'd Vessels if any their are in this sea of the state of our affairs at Tripoli —

This evening at Six P. M. Hadgi Mahamude la Sore the same that went to Algiers in the Hamdullah came to the American House & told me not to be alarme'd for the Bashaw had sent him to inform me that he declared War against the United States and would take down our Flag staff on Thursday the 14th inst' "that if I pleased to remain in Tripoli I should be treated with respect, but if I pleased I might go away, I sent my comp* to the Bashaw and inform'd him that it was not at my option as I had positive instructions not to remain an instant after a declaration of War took place, and that I should charter a Vessel to morrow if possible — I had made an agreement with a Ragusee but Farfara underhanded jew like, charterd the Vessel for Barcelona at the same time that he was making me a tender of his friendship and influence — Had I stay'd here I should have impeded the operation of government which from the nature of the Demand, and consequences attendant on a pusillanimous compliance must be coercive if government intends to give any cash at all here it had better be sent in one of the Frigates at once to save future embroils which we may expect every two years at least —

Tuesday 12th Forwarded a detail of our affairs so far to Mess" O'Brien & Eaton with a number of Circulars and sent several others privately on board two Malts Vessels, altho Bryan M'Donogh had orderd the Captains at their peril not to take any letters from the American Consul, supposing I had waited untill now to alarm our Citizens he shew'd his malice but without effect —

Wednesday, I sent my Drogoman this evening to the Bashaw to inform him that it was fifteen months since I had received letters from
government, that I expected they had arrived and that a Courier was on his passage to me, and requested that he would wait ten or twelve days, that probably I might receive something satisfactory, he sent me in answer that he would not wait one moment longer than he had promised, that he already had waited too long. I waited upon Daguize who made the same request in my name & obtain'd the same answer from the Bashaw, & he inform'd me in confidence that if the Bashaw really intended to break with America fifty or sixty thousand dollars would not prevent him, as he had even greater expectations from a War with America, than he had from Sweden or Denmark.

Thursday 14th At. 1. P. M. Hadgi Mahamude la Sore came to inform me that the Chaouxf were a coming to take our Flagstaff down, I waited untill the Seraskier arrived & then sent said la Sore to the Bashaw to offer him ten thousand dollars in addition to what I had already offer'd, which was rejected by the Bashaw and orders given to cut away the Flagstaff, while la Sore was away, I sent my drogoman to the Bashaw with enclosure No 3 who sent it to Siddi Daguize who call'd Mr Nissen the Danish Consul to translate it for him this produced an order from the Bashaw that if they could not take it down directly to place a number of men to the balliards and break it off[f] in the middle which they tried to do in vain, but at a quarter past two they effected the grand achievement and our Flagstaff was chop'd down six feet from the ground & left reclining on the Terrace, "thus ends the first act of this Tragedy, I hope the catastrophe may be happy"

This evening I requested Citizen Nodi Agent for the French Republic to grant me his Vessel on the same terms that he charter'd her himself to transport my family to Tunis which he promised to do if possible —

Friday the 15th [May] made the arrangement with the Danish Consul contained in Enclosure No 4 in order that provision may be made for any of our Countrymen that may be so unfortunate as to fall into their hands —

Saturday "the port was embargoe'd, and I entered into a contract with the Captain of an Imperial Polacca, and am now busy embarking my goods, & household gods, and will sail for Tunis as soon as the Port is open'd, from whence I will forward you several minuitia worth recording; "I must do the Bashaw the justice to say that he has been more polite to me than to any other Consul on the same occasion, and that I have suffer'd no personal insult, nor has my property been embezzled in the least, and I am permited to walk about where I please, exactly the same as before the War commenced — I have likewise to observe that Captives are much better treated here than at Algiers, the Captains never do any thing, the Officers sometimes are made to work on board the Cruisers, & the mariners are allow'd Sunday to themselves, but then they get hardly any thing to eat but what they buy themselves —

I hope Sir you will do me the justice to believe that I have done every thing in my power to preserve my country's peace, and that I have risqued more than almost any individual would have done without orders, to no effect, "the Bashaw was determined upon the War in consequence of the concessions of Sweden, which however are not yet paid, therefore any thing I coul'd do would not prevent it, in February last I alarm'd our commerce from Smyrna to London, the result is in the hands of the most high, which if a sufficient force is
sent into this sea will be propitious, if not expect nothing in future but to pay as large sums here as we have at Algiers without having half the security for our commerce

TRIPOLI IN BARBARY

May the 16th 1801.

N. B. Dispatch No 1 — 3 — 6 of this year only are of consequence —


To Captain James Barron, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 18th May 1801

Capt Ja# Barron
Care of Capt Dale  Norfolk

The President from a respect for your character & a desire to secure to the Public the Services of a gentleman so well qualified for Naval Commander, is anxious that you should avail yourself of an opportunity now afforded you of being retained under the Peace Establishment act —

Commodore Dale wants a Captain on board of the President; and although it may appear to you to be a retrograde motion, to act in Subordination to any officer on board the same Vessel with yourself, I hope when you reflect that there is no intention on the part of government toward your feelings, you will have no hesitation in accepting that command. Had you arrived in this country a few weeks earlier, another arrangement might have been made for you which however will still be made after your return from the Present cruise —

Your reporting yourself to Comodore Dale will be agreeable to me: your not doing it however will be attended with no circumstance, prejudicial to yourself —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

Extract from letter to William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, and Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, Washington, May 20, 1801.

"The proofs which have been given by the Bashaw of Tripoli of hostile designs against the United States have, as you will learn from Commodore Dale, determined the President to send into the Mediterranean a squadron of three frigates and a sloop of war, under the command of that officer. Should war have been declared, or hostilities commenced, this force will be immediately employed in the defence and protection of our commerce against the piracies of that regency. It is hoped that the contagion will not have spread either to Tunis or Algiers; but, should one or both of them have followed the perfidious example, their corsairs will be equally repelled and punished.

"The policy of exhibiting a naval force on the coast of Barbary has long been urged by yourself and the other consuls. The present moment is peculiarly favorable for the experiment, not only as it is a provision against an immediate danger, but as we are now at peace and amity with all the rest of the world, and as the force employed would, if at home, be at nearly the same expense, with less advantage to our mariners. The President has, therefore, every reason to expect the utmost exertions of your prudence and address, in giving the
measure an impression most advantageous to the character and interest of the United States. In effecting this object, the means must be left, in a great degree, to your knowledge of the local and other circumstances, which cannot be understood at this distance. You will, of course, take due pains to satisfy the Bey, that the United States are desirous of maintaining peace with all nations who are willing to live in peace; that they have given abundant evidence of their disposition to cultivate the friendship of the Barbary regencies, and of himself in particular; and that, if the flag of the United States should be engaged in war with either of them, it will be a war of defence and necessity, not of choice or provocation. You will also give every friendly explanation and assurance, on this occasion, which may be requisite for the consuls and agents of other Powers residing at Tunis.

"You are authorized to inform the Bey of Tunis that a vessel is now preparing to take in the cargo which will complete the regalia due to him, and that no time will be lost in getting her on her voyage."

(Note.—The same was written to Mr. O'Brien, except the last paragraph, with the following addition:

"You will, of course, take due pains to satisfy the Dey that the United States are desirous of maintaining peace with all nations who are willing to live in peace; that they have given abundant evidence of their disposition to cultivate the friendship of the Barbary regencies, and of himself in particular; that they expect from his good faith an efficacious interposition, according to our treaty with him, for guaranteeing the treaty with the Bashaw of Tripoli.

"The United States, it appears, will, before you receive this, be three years in arrears to the Dey. Towards making up the deficiency, the George Washington is under active preparation to carry timber and other stores, for at least one annuity. Commodore Dale is charged with thirty thousand dollars, which the President hopes the Dey may have been induced to accept as a commutation for the stores due for another. He has also in charge four hundred yards of cloth and thirty pieces of linen for the biennial present. Should you not have prevailed on the Dey, and should find it still impossible to prevail on him to accept the thirty thousand dollars in lieu of the stores, without the application of four, five, or six thousand dollars, you will be supplied with that sum; and the sum of thirty thousand dollars will then be made up out of other moneys in the commodore's hands. Should there be no possibility of inducing the Dey to the measure, even with this aid, the whole sum of thirty thousand dollars is to be retained by the commodore. The balance for the remaining, or third year, will be sent as soon as it can be done, either in stores or money, as may be agreed. You are already aware how much both the convenience and interest of the United States will be promoted by substituting money for stores, rating the latter at thirty thousand dollars, as a permanent regulation, and will take due pains to bring about such a change. You may find it, perhaps, an argument of some weight with the Dey for preferring money to stores, that the former can always be remitted with more punctuality, and that, in times of war, such of the latter as are held to be contraband by the European law of nations, may be exposed to captures by which he must be affected as well as the United States. In case you should succeed in the pecuniary commutation proposed, it will be proper, in defining the sum of thirty thousand dollars, to refer to some standard of weight and fineness in the metal,
that will secure the United States against arbitrary regulations of the Dey, and quiet his jealousy, if he should have any, of imposition on the part of the United States. The Spanish dollars now in circulation may, for example, answer this purpose.

"The pretensions set up against the United States, in the case of the ship *Fortune*, for indemnification to the owners of the merchandise with which she was laden, show the disadvantage of employing our vessels in the freight of Algerine property. You will, therefore, as far as you can, discourage that branch of trade; and, as far as it cannot be done, will take care to repress all expectation or claim whatsoever, to throw on the United States the losses by capture under their flags.

"One subject of equal importance and delicacy still remains. The sending to Constantinople the national ship of war the *George Washington*, by force, under the Algerine flag, and for such a purpose, has deeply affected the sensibility, not only of the President, but of the people of the United States. Whatever temporary effects it may have had favorable to our interests, the indignity is of so serious a nature, that it is not impossible that it may be deemed necessary, on a fit occasion, to revive the subject. Viewing it in this light, the President wishes that nothing may be said or done by you that may unnecessarily preclude the competent authority from animadverting on that transaction in any way that a vindication of the national honor may be thought to prescribe.")

[Am. State Papers, For. Rel., Vol. 2.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 20th May 1801

The Present will be handed you by Commodore Richard Dale Commanding a squadron intended to Cruise in the Mediterranean He will probably touch at Giberalter & may require supplies for which purpose he is authorised to draw a Bill on the very respectable House of J Mackinzie & A, Glennie of London, you will therefore give Credit under the most perfect assurance of the Bills Drafts or in Case of Accident to him those of the Commanding Officer of the squadron

Your friendly aid & assistance to Commodore Dale will be gratefully acknowledged by the Government of the U. S.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To De Butts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 20th May 1801

A Squadron of Frigates is now ready for sea under the Command of Commodore Richard Dale Intended to Cruise for the protection of our Commerce & the Instruction of our Young Officers within the Mediterranean It consists of the following well appointed Vessells of War —

*President*..............Commodore Dale..............44
*Philadelphia*............Capt Saml Barron..............44
*Essex*..................Capt Wm Baimbridg.............32
*Enterprize* (Schooner)...Lt A, Sterrett..............12

Guns
I have authorized Commodore Dale or in case of accident to him, the Commanding Officer for the time being to draw on you for money necessary for the squadron under his Command or to apply to you for such supplies as he may require — To Reimburse you for the amount of such supplies or Bills. I hereby authorize you to draw on J. Mackenzie & A. Glennie of London with whom a Credit of 9000£ sterling will be lodged for that purpose — You may rest under the most perfect security that your Bills will meet with due honor —

The Squadron will probably go into the Ports of Naples Palermo & Syracuse, at all which places you will Lodge Letters of Credit in favour of Commodore Dale or the Commanding Officer of the American Squadron cruising in the Mediterranean seas —

It is not improbably that the schooner may be dispatched to you from time to time for supplies In such case Exertion & dispatch will be in a particular Manner necessary —

Should the squadron meet with any accident & put into any of the Ports of Italy or France & the presence of your M' De Butts should be deemed useful, I trust he will not decline going —

Should Commodore Dale put into Leghorn you will pay him the Respect due to an Officer held in the highest Estimation by the President —

Inclosed you have Directions from the accountant of the Navy Department directing the Manner of Conducting the Business —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Commodore R Dale

May 20th 1801

The Peace establishment of the United States agreeably to a Copy of the Law, hereto annexed, authorises & directs the President to keep actually employed, a proportion of the Navy of the United States, The President anxious to promote the views of the Constituted authorities, has directed a Squadron Consisting of the Frigates President, Philadelphia & Essex & Schooner Enterprize to be prepared & put to sea — *

One great object of the present squadron is to instruct our Young Officers in nautical knowledge, but particularly in the Shores & Coasts where you cruise. To this I beg your particular attention. The President enjoins on you to cultivate harmony among your Officers — †

It is the particular desire of the President that exact discipline be observed on board of all our public Ships: that the Conduct of the Officers, Commissioned as well as Non Commissioned, exhibit to the men, an example of obedience & subordination to the orders of their superiors, & attention to every point of duty: that the Commanders cause to be punished with all the Vigor the rules & regulations for the government of the Navy will admit, such officers, as regardless of the honorable distinction to which their Commissions entitle them, prove themselves Unworthy of their Station & that the names of those who deserve well of their Country, be reported to him through him at the end of every Cruise. It being not less his intention to honor & reward by promotion, as fast as opportunities offer the
Meritorious Officers than to rid the Service of men who disgrace it, should he experience the mortification of finding that any of the latter description have insinuated themselves into the Navy,

The rules & regulations for the Government of the Navy, point out the punishment to be inflicted upon Delinquents of every Class — These should be strictly enforced. The knowledge of them will prevent the introduction of a Practice prevalent in other Navies, among the Inferior Officers, of beating the men without form of trial, & often unjustly. The men will more cheerfully perform their duty & more readily re enter the Service, when they know that their transgressions are to be punished according to Law, & that without offence they cannot be punished you will observe by the Laws, that all prizes are to be sent into some port of the United States for trial. They should always be accompanied by all the papers found on board, & every thing necessary for their Condemnation —

It is the positive Command of the President that on no pretence whatever you permit the public armed Vessel under your Command, to be detained or Searched, nor any of the officers or men belonging to her to be taken from her, by the Ships or Vessels of any Foreign Nation, so long as you are in a Capacity to repel such Outrage on the honor of the american Flag. If force should be executed to compel your submission, you are to resist that force to the utmost of your power; & when overpowered by superior force you are to strike your flag, & thus yield your Vessel as well as your men, but never your men without your Vessel —

You will remember however, & it is strictly enjoined by the President, that your demeanor be respectful & friendly to the Vessels & People of all Nations in amity with the United States; & that you avoid as carefully the Commission of, as the submission to, insult or injury. Prior to your sailing, you will please to cause every officer on board of the President — having charge of public stores of any kind to make returns of the quantity on hand: You will keep Copies of such returns in a Book, to enable you to check extravagant demands from the different officers on the return of the Ship into port —

The Vigilant attention of the Commanders in regard to Stores, is the only Circumstances, which can prevent great waste & great fraud on board of our Public Ships when you are on your return to the United States each Officer should prepare his accounts of the expenditure of Stores during the Cruise — should shew in the returns, the quantities on hand & what may be wanted for another Cruise of six — Months. These returns with your Signature should also be forwarded to this office, on the very day of your arrival —

I have only to add, that the President enjoins it as a duty upon the Commander of every Ship, to inculcate among his Officers & Men — a love of Country — respect for its constituted authorities — a high Sense of National Character & a Veneration for the honor of the American Flag —

Letters with the following addition between the 1st & second & third paragraphs, were written to Cap' [Samuel] Barron of the Phils Capt° Bainbridge of the Enterprise & Lt. A. Sterrett of the Enterprize

"Appreciating highly your character as an officer, he has selected you to the Command of the — — — and has placed the whole Squadron under the Command of Comm° Richard Dale, to whose orders he enjoins you to pay strict attention & due obedience" —
"It will not be necessary to remark, that a proper understanding with & a due respect towards the commanding officer will greatly promote your own happiness and the public good."

[NDAB, OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy*, or Officer Commanding the American Squadron in the Mediterranean, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav Dep 20 May 1801

Sir! The United States being at peace with all the world, Congress passed a Law, during their last session, providing for a Naval Peace Establishment, by which the President is authorized to keep in constant service, a proportion of the Navy of the United States.

Under this authority, he has directed that a squadron, consisting of the Frigates President, Philadelphia & Essex, & schooner Enterprise should be fitted, prepared & manned for a cruise; and relying, with the utmost confidence on your knowledge, bravery & high reputation as an Officer, he has confided to you the command thereof.

One great object expected from this Squadron is, the instruction of our young men: so that when their more active services shall hereafter be required, they may be capable of defending the honor of their Country. It is particularly requisite, that they should be made acquainted with the coasts & Harbours of the Mediterranean, where their services in all probability will frequently be required.

Recent accounts received from the Consul of the United States, employed near the Regencies of Algiers, Tunis & Tripoli, give cause to fear, that they will attack our commerce, if unprotected, within the Mediterranean; but particularly such apprehension is justified by absolute threats on the part of the Bey of Tripoli.

Under such circumstances, it is thought probable, that a small squadron of well appointed frigates, appearing before their Ports, will have a tendency to prevent their breaking the Peace which has been made & which has subsisted for some years, between them & the United States. It is also thought that such a Squadron, commanded by some of our most gallant Officers, known to be stationed in the Mediterranean, will give confidence to our Merchants, & tend greatly to increase the commerce of our country within those Seas.

I am therefore instructed by the President to direct, that you proceed with all possible expedition, with the squadron under your command, to the Mediterranean. It will be proper for you to touch at Gibraltar & obtain permission from the Governor for depositing Provisions there, for the use of your squadron. It is not presumed there will be any refusal; but should he deem it improper, you will then leave a letter with Mr Gavino the American Consul, for the Captain of the Provision Vessel, that will be sent hereafter, directing him where to proceed.

On your arrival at Gibraltar you will be able to ascertain whether all or any of the Barbary Powers, shall have declared War against the United States. In case all are tranquil, you will water your ships, proceed off the Port of Algiers & send to the Consul Mr O'Brien, whom you will inform that you have arrived — that the views of your Government are perfectly friendly — that you have a letter for him & the Dey — and that you request to see him: or that he send
some person in whom he can confide, for the letters — or that he send
a Permission for one of your officers to go to the city — You will have
on board certain Goods which you will deliver on his Requisition.
They are for the Biennial Presents to the Regency. The George
Washington is preparing to carry timber & other stores for at least
one year's annuity — and you have on board the President, Thirty
thousand Dollars, which it is hoped & expected M'r OBrien will be
able to induce the Regency to receive for another year — the balance
may go, some time hence — But if M'r OBrien cannot induce the Dey
to receive money instead of Stores, you will retain the thirty thousand
dollars, excepting 4 or 5000 Dollars, which on M'r OBrien's requisition
may (if he should think it useful to commence with) be given him on
your arrival, & which amount may be replaced, if the Dey shall
afterwards agree to receive the 30,000$ in full for one year's annuity,
out of the 10,000 dollars heareafter mentioned as being intended for
the Bey of Tripoli — And the stores will be sent as soon as possible.
When your business is arranged at Algiers, to your satisfaction, you
will proceed to Tunis & there cause the letters you carry to be delivered
to M'r Eaton the Consul. A ship is preparing & will sail as soon as
possible, with stores agreably to Treaty with that Regency.
From thence you will proceed to Tripoli — on your arrival there,
send for M'r Cathcart, American Consul for that Port, to whom
deliver his letters, & either by him or one of your Officers (whichever
may be deemed most proper) send the President's letter to the Bey.
You have on board Ten thousand dollars as a Present from the
President — the whole or such part thereof as you may have on your
arrival at Tripoli, & which M'r Cathcart may conceive useful, will
be given the Bey, provided he has conducted himself peaceably
towards the United States.
You will be careful not to sollicit the honor of a salute from any of
those Powers; if you do, they will exact a barrel of Powder for every
gun they fire —
You will enjoin upon your Officers & men the propriety & the
utility of a proper conduct towards the subjects of all those Powers —
a good understanding with them being extremely desireable —
Should you find the conduct of the Bey of Tripoli, such as you may
confide in — you will then coast with your squadron the Egyptian &
Syrian shores as far as Smyrna & return by the mouth of the Adriatic —
thence pay the Bey of Tripoli another visit — finding him tranquil,
proceed to Tunis & again shew your ships, & thence coast the Italian
shore to Leghorn — where you may stay some days — and then
proceed along the Genoese to Toulon — which Port it will be instruc-
tive to your young men to visit — from thence proceed again to Algiers.
If there should be no hostile appearance on the part of any of those
Powers, & you should be well assured that no danger is to be appre-
hended from either of them, you may on the 15th Oct commence
your return homewards; but if there should be any cause for apprehen-
sion from either of those Powers, you must place your ships in a
situation to chastise them, in case of their declaring War or committ-
ing hostilities, & not commence your return to the United States,
until the 1st day of December —
On your return you will go into Hampton Road & repair yourself
to this place, as soon as you can — Order the Phila to Phila if the
season will permit; if not, let her go with the Essex to New York —
The Enterprize send to Balt.
But should you find on your arrival at Gibraltar that all the Barbary Powers, have declared War against the United States, you will then distribute your force in such manner, as your judgment shall direct, so as best to protect our commerce & chastise their insolence — by sinking, burning or destroying their ships & Vessels wherever you shall find them. The better to enable you to form a just determination, you are herewith furnished with a correct state of the strength & situation of each of the Barbary Powers. The principal strength you will see, is that of Algiers — The force of Tunis & Tripoli are contemptible, & might be crushed with any one of the Frigates under your command.

Should Algiers alone have declared War against the United States — you will cruise off that Port so as effectually to prevent any thing from going in or coming out, and you will sink burn, or otherwise destroy their ships & Vessels, wherever you find them.

Should the Bey of Tripoli have declared War (as he has threatened) against the United States — you will then proceed direct to that Port, where you will lay your ships in such a position as effectually to prevent any of their Vessels from going in or out. The Essex & Enterprize by cruising well on towards Tunis, will have it in their power to intercept any vessels which they may have captured, — By disguising your ships, it will be some weeks before they will know that the Squadron is cruising in the Mediterranean — and give you a fair chance of punishing them.

If Tunis alone or in concert with Tripoli, should have declared War against the United States, you will chastise them in like manner, — by cruising with the Squadron, from the small Island of Maritimo near the Island of Sicily, to Cape Blanco, on the Barbary shore; you may effectually prevent the Corsairs of either from interrupting our commerce in the material part of the Mediterranean sea, & may intercept any Prizes, they may have made —

Any Prisoners you may take, you will treat with humanity and attention, and land them on any part of the Barbary shore most convenient to you. This mode will be humane & will shew that we have no sort of fear, what such men can do — It will also tend to bring those Powers back to a sense of Justice, which they owe to us. But you will be careful to select from them, such Christians as may be on board, whom you will treat kindly, and land when convenient on some Christian shore — Should you have occasion, you may accept their services.

Upon applications for convoy, when you can afford it, you will collect as many American Vessels as possible, & not by giving Convoy to one or two only, expose the rest to capture.

Although our Nation has suffered as much as any other by the abuse of Neutral rights, & is therefore desirous that these rights should be more justly defined & efficaciously protected, yet in the present divided & wavering state of mind in the Nations interested, we do not think we ought to go to war, in favor of either opinion. We, therefore, recommend to you, if a Public armed ship of any Nation should require to search any Merchant Vessel under your convoy, that you endeavour to avoid it in a friendly way, by giving every assurance which may be requisite & true as to the cargo of such Vessel: but if notwithstanding this, the search be insisted on, you are to suffer it to be done without resistance by force — but this is not to extend to the armed Vessels of any of the Barbary Powers, or the Privateers of any Nation, which
are in no case to be permitted to search a Vessel under your convoy: not however without every discreet & friendly endeavor, in the case of such Privateers, to dissuade them from their attempts, before resort be had to force.

But in all cases of clashing with the Vessels, Officers or Subjects of other Powers, we enjoin on you the most rigorous moderation, conformity to right & reason, & suppression of all passions, which might lead to the commitment of our Peace or our honor. We shall scrupulously & without indulgence, examine that conduct which shall bring us into collision with any other Power — yet we do not mean that you are to submit to unequivocal insults or wrongs —: and particularly you are not to suffer your own ships to be entered — or your men examined or taken out, at sea, by any person or power whatsoever; but to resist such attempt to your uttermost, yielding only to Superior force, & surrendering, if overcome, your Vessel & men, but never your men without your Vessel.

In your treatment of the Vessels, Citizens & Subjects of all Nations at Peace with us, you will bear in mind, that we are at Peace & wish to continue in Peace with all Nations — and that the commander of an American squadron, ought to be as much distinguished for his attention & adherence to all the rights of humanity & hospitality, as by his firmness in support of the honor of his country.

It is expected that the Port of Gibraltar will be open to your squadron. It is not doubted but that you will be received with hospitality & friendship in the Spanish Ports of Carthagena, Barcelona & the French Port of Toulon — at Leghorn & Naples, Palermo & Syracuse — Nor is it conceived that there will be any obstacle made to your entering the Ports of Malta, now in possession of the British. Letters will be written on this subject to our several ministers & to our consuls in the Mediterranean, & other convenient Ports, to enable them to give proper explanations, & to enjoin on them the attentions & Offices they may be able to render the expedition.

A credit will be established for the use of the squadron, at the respectable house of J Mackenzie & A Glennie of London: by whom, your bills (or in case of accident, the Bills of your Successor in command) will be paid. You have three copies of a letter from this Department to Messrs DeButts & Purviance of Leghorn, directing them to accept your bills drawn agreeably to the direction you will receive from the Accountant. — one of which send from Gibraltar — the other send as occasion may require — and the third keep to give you credit where you may go — Mr Gavino American Consul at Gibraltar, is directed to give credit to your Bills.

It is proper to inform you that the credit fixed for you in London, on which DeButts & Purviance will draw, to replace the amount of your account with them, will be the sum of nine thousand Pounds sterling, which sum it is expected will be more than sufficient for a squadron every way so well appointed & provided. The Purser of your ship, will pay over to the Purser of the other ships, under the requisition of their respective Commanders, the monies they may deem necessary for the use of the ships they command — Perhaps a few thousand dollars of this credit, may be usefully employed with the Barbary Regencies; if so, you are at liberty to make use, at your discretion, of four or five thousand dollars, in that way.
I have ordered the Pursers of the President & Philadelphia, each to receive 1200 Dollars — the Purser of the Essex 900 Dollars — & the Purser of the Enterprize 500 Dollars: to supply small expences at Gibraltar, or wherever else you may go.

Should the Barbary Powers or either of them have made Captives of any of our Citizens, you will endeavor through the Swedish Consul to afford them usual relief & comfort; for which purpose you are authorized to furnish, from the money you will have on board, or from your credit, what sum you may deem necessary.

Should all be at Peace & you think it not unadviceable, you may touch at Constantinople; & if it can be done without much difficulty & without expence obtain a permission to send an American Consul to Smyrna.

You have a copy of these Instructions herewith, which you will give to Cap¹ Barron — this precaution is made use of lest any accident should prevent the President from proceeding, & to enable Cap¹ Barron to act in such case, with the rest of the squadron. You may communicate these orders also to Cap¹ Bainbridge.

Wishing you an honorable & successful cruise, I have the honor to be with sentiments of great consideration & respect,

[* "Commodore" was a courtesy title given U. S. Officers commanding squadrons, "Captain" being the highest commissioned rank. See "Hamersly's Naval Encyclopaedia".*]

[NDA. LB, May 15, 1799—July 18, 1807.]

To J. Mackenzie & A. Glennie, London, England, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 21st May 1801

A Squadron of three frigates & one schooner will sail under Commodore Richard Dale for the Mediterranean, for the protection of our Commerce & the Instruction of our young Officers. The ships are the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ship</th>
<th>Guns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterprize</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By this Mail I direct Mr. Dan¹ Ludlow of New York to purchase & remit you £4000 Sterling & in a few days should direct S. Smith & Buchanan to buy & remit to you £5000 say together £9000 which sum you will hold Subject to the orders of Commodore Dale or Mess² De Butts & Purviance of Leghorn, agreeably to the Directions of the accountant of this Department herein inclosed. It will be well for you to write to your Correspondents at Gibraltar requesting them to give Credit to the Bills of Commodore Dale or the Commanding officer of the Squadron of American ships which sailed under his Command & assurance to De Butts & Purviance that these Bills be paid

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800—1801.]
[21 May 1801]

To the Bashaw of Tripoli from President Thomas Jefferson

Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States of America, to the illustrious and honored Bey of Tripoli of Barbary, whom God preserve.

GREAT AND RESPECTED FRIEND: The assurances of friendship which our consul has given you, and of our sincere desire to cultivate peace and commerce with your subjects, are faithful expressions of our dispositions; and you will continue to find proofs of them in all those acts of respect and friendly intercourse which are due between nations standing, as we do, in the relations of peace and amity with each other.

At the conclusion of our treaty with you, we endeavored to prove our respect for yourself, and satisfaction at that event, by such demonstrations as gave you then entire content: and we are disposed to believe that, in rendering into another language those expressions in your letter of the 25th of May last, which seem to imply purposes inconsistent with the faith of that transaction, your intentions have been misconstrued. On this supposition, we renew to you sincerely assurances of our constant friendship, and that our desire to cultivate peace and commerce with you remains firm and unabated.

We have found it expedient to detach a squadron of observation into the Mediterranean sea, to superintend the safety of our commerce there, and to exercise our seamen in nautical duties. We recommend them to your hospitality and good offices, should occasion require their resorting to your harbors. We hope their appearance will give umbrage to no Power: for, while we mean to rest the safety of our commerce on the resources of our own strength and bravery in every sea, we have yet given to this squadron in strict command to conduct themselves towards all friendly Powers with the most perfect respect and good order; it being the first object of our solicitude to cherish peace and friendship with all nations with whom it can be held on terms of equality and reciprocity.

I pray God, very great and respected friend, to have you always in his holy keeping.

Written at the city of Washington, the twenty-first day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and one.

TH: JEFFERSON.

By the President:
JAMES MADISON, Secretary of State.

[Am. State Papers, For. Rel., Vol. 2.]

[21 May 1801?]

To the Dey of Algiers and the Bey of Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Form of a letter which Commodore Dale was directed to write to the Dey of Algiers and the Bey of Tunis.

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY:

Having the honor to command a squadron of observation, dispatched by the President of the United States into the Mediterranean sea, to support the safety of their commerce threatened with attacks by the Bashaw of Tripoli, and to exercise our seamen in nautical duty, the instructions that I have received from the President require that, in approaching your harbors, I should tender the profound respect
that is due to your excellency's dignity and character, and should recommend the squadron under my command to your hospitality and good offices. I leave to the consul of the United States the task of explaining more particularly the friendly dispositions of the United States towards your excellency, the proofs with which he is charged of their desire to maintain the treaty between the two Powers, and the reliance of the President on similar dispositions on your part; for myself, I only make use of the occasion to assure your excellency of the sensibility with which I shall experience your friendly countenance and accommodations, and of the sentiments of reverence and exalted esteem with which

I have the honor to be, your excellency's obedient servant.

[Am. State Papers, For. Rel., Vol. 2.]

To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington 21 May 1801.

Sir: For a considerable time past suspicions have prevailed that a rupture with the United States was intended by the Bashaw of Tripoli Of late the alarms and proofs have been such as to impose on the President the obligation of making immediately the most effectual provision within his authority for the defence and protection of our Mediterranean commerce in case it should be attacked from that quarter. At the last session of Congress six frigates were directed by law to be kept as a peace establishment. Out of this force three frigates and also a sloop of war have been equipped and will sail for the Mediterranean in a few days under the command of Commodore Dale. Should war have been declared or hostilities be actually commenced against our trade, this force will be employed in the most effectual manner for its safety. Should the means, which have been or may be employed to obviate the necessity of such an application of the force, be successful, the squadron after cruising a sufficient time in the Mediterranean, perhaps, if circumstances should not render it unadvisable, as far as the Levant and towards Constantinople, will return to the United States. The expedition will by this means be not without its use, whatever may be the state of things on its arrival; It will have the effect from which so much advantage has been promised by our Consuls and others of exhibiting to the Barbary powers a respectable specimen of the Naval faculties of the United States. It will exercise our mariners and instruct our officers in the line of their service, and in a Sea which it may be particularly useful for them to understand; And as they form a part of the peace establishment the measure will add but inconsiderably to the expense otherwise to be incurred. The United States being now also happily in Peace and Amity with all the European Powers, the moment is more favorable in that view of the subject.

The President has thought proper that this early information and explanation should be given to you, that being fully possessed of the causes and object of the expedition you may guard against any misconstruction or misrepresentation that may by possibility be attached to it and moreover prepare the Government where you are, to lend to the Squadron such hospitalities and accommodations in its Ports or elsewhere as opportunities may claim and as it would be incumbent on the United States to reciprocate. The friendly disposition felt by
the United States towards England justifies them in their confidence, that no convenient proof of a like disposition will be withheld, and of this friendly disposition you are authorized and instructed by the President, on all proper occasions to give the most explicit and cordial assurances.

[Similar letter sent to David Humphreys, Madrid; William Smith, Lisbon, and William Vans Murray, The Hague.]

[SDA. Dip. Cor., Inst. to Min. Bk 5, 1798–1800.]

Circular to U. S. Consuls listed below, from Secretary of State

DEPARTMENT OF STATE, Washington, May 21, 1801.

SIR: The proofs which have been received of the hostile purposes of the Bashaw of Tripoli having imposed on the President the obligation of providing immediately for the safety of our Mediterranean commerce, he has judged proper to send to the coast of Barbary a squadron of three frigates and a sloop of war, under the command of Commodore Dale. The squadron will sail in a very few days from this date. Should war have been declared, or hostilities commenced, Commodore Dale is instructed to make the most effectual use of his force for the object to which it is destined. Should the means employed by our consuls, and those which accompany this expedition, for obviating such an event, be successful, the squadron, then, after cruising for some time in the Mediterranean, perhaps, if circumstances should not forbid, into the Levant, and towards Constantinople, will return to the United States. The expedition will, by this means, be not without its use, whatever may be the state of things on its arrival. It will have the effect, from which so much advantage has been promised by our consuls and others, of exhibiting to the Barbary Powers a naval force from the United States. It will exercise our mariners, and instruct our officers in the line of their service, and in a sea where, more than any other, their services may be wanted; and as they form a part of the peace establishment fixed by law, the measure will add but inconsiderably to the expense that would otherwise be incurred. The United States being also happily at peace with all the Powers of Europe, the moment is the more favorable in every view that can be taken of it.

The President has thought proper that you should be furnished with the information here given, in order, first, that you may be ready to afford every friendly and useful accommodation that occasions may admit, to the squadron, or any part of it; secondly, that, being possessed of the objects of the expedition and the considerations which led to it, you may be able, by proper explanations, to prevent its being misunderstood. The United States persist steadfastly in their desire of living in peace and friendship with all nations who will permit them; and on all occasions where assurances to that effect can be proper, you are authorized to make them in the most satisfactory manner.

A copy forwarded to each of the following named consuls: Thomas Bulkeley, consul, Lisbon; John Gavino, Gibraltar; Anthony Terry, (acting) Cadiz; James Simpson, Tangier; William Kirkpatrick, Malaga; William Willis, Barcelona; Robert Montgomery, Alicante; John Matthieu, Naples; Frederick H. Wallowston, Genoa; Thomas Appleton, Leghorn; John Lamson, Trieste; Etienne Cathalan, agent, Marseilles.

[Am. State Papers, For. Rel., Vol. 2.]
To Acting Secretary of the Navy, from Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy

NORFOLK 21st May 1801

Sir Little remains now to be done for the President to make her compleat for the expedition. 413 is now the number of her Crew, 15 more will be engaged and sent on board by saturday night the 23rd, my successor will have but little to do except attending to his own private arrangements previous to sailing. It is reported the Essex is within the capes but no Account of the Philadelphia, I am momently expecting Captain Dale, & hope he has provided his own Stores at Philadelphia for nothing else can detain him after the ships are Collected.

[HS of Pa. NDA photostat, Truxtun's LB 1800-1.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy

on giving up command of U. S. Frigate President

UNITED STATES SHIP President

Hampton road 22nd May 1801

Dear Sir taking it for granted that you will arrive at Hampton this morning, I send the pinnace for you with an Officer — and shall be gratified by an early opportunity, of congratulating you on your post — to the command of the Squadron.

[NYPL. NDA photostat.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President

Hampton road May 22nd 1801

Dear Sir Having this day resigned to you the command of this ship (Now in compleat order for Sea,) and presented to you my register of all her materials received and expended, from the moment of taking the command at New York, up to her present outfit, together with the indents for stores in every department for an expedition of twelve months, with my orderly book, form of quartering the crew, mode of working, reefing, handing, fighting, &c, &c, &c.

I have little to add furthur than to assure you, of my best disposition to render you any assistance you may require, as to the arrangement for the Government of the Squadron after its departure from hence, and to make you acquainted with the qualities of the President, whosees best trim is two feet difference of draught by the stern, when she is about one whale down in the water a midships, if more than one whale is sunk the difference should not be so much by two or three inches, if less than one whale is in the water as aforesaid, it should be a little more.

This ship sails very fast by the wind, large, & before it, especially if the breeze is fresh, she is kind and good humoured in a gale of wind at Sea, but as it seldom blows so hard that such a ship cannot carry her close reeved Main & Fore top sails when every other sail is handed, I advise your never heaving her too unless a gale is so violent as to oblige the taking of those sails in; for certain it is that while you can keep steerage way on a ship by carrying this canvass, she will bow the sea and go steadily along by the wind; and on the contrary if you heave too and especially under a low sail, there is no vessel but will fall off more or less, and by getting in the trough or between two mountains of seas, the low sail will in the hollow get becalmed, and
hence it is that ships labour and accidents frequently happen, that might otherwise be avoided by carrying the canvass I have recom-
manded, which by being more lofty is always full.

In the violent tempest I experienced in September last, when so many ships were dismasted and lost, British Men of War as well as others; I kept the President under her main & fore topsails close reefed, and lowered down on the cap, and never lost a rope yarn or met with the smallest injury, tho' the gale continued an uncommon length of time.

The officers of this ship are generally well selected, and have been taught to obey, you will no doubt keep them in similar order by strict discipline & at the same time show them every sort of Kindness and respect due to their rank & Stations. I shall now leave you my friend and proceed to Norfolk, and hurry down the small balance of men and Stores, that you are to be supplied with; the rest of the stores are to follow to Gibraltar as General Smith writes me, & for the mode of conveying to you what remains of the 12 months Stores indented for the President a transport will be taken up to receive them with articles for the Squadron generally.

Permit me to wish you every success in the expedition you are about to make, and that you may enjoy health and comfort while performing it, that I shall again have the pleasure to see you return at the end of twelve months, to our native Country, & with you uninjured the finest frigate that ever floated on the waters of this Globe.

Respectfully and with Esteem — Yours —

THOMAS TRUXTUN

RICHARD DALE Esquire

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.

Navy Dept 22nd May 1801

M' Nicholls one of the Navy Clerks set off this Morning with your Dispatches — The 30 thousand Dollars & the Goods mentioned in your Instruction were shipped on the 20 on Board the Packet Capt Deagls, which Vessel sailed yesterday Morning from Baltimore & I trust will be with you before this Letter — Capt Preble writes at sea off sandy Hook 16 Inst that he is on his passage with a fair Wind — The Philadelphia left Chester 4 or 5 days past Capt Preble (owing to desertion) wants a few Men but not so many as to Induce the smallest Delay he wants a fourth Lieutenant an acting Lieutenant may be made of C. Ludlow or some other Midshipman few Men wanted must be no prevention to your sailing on your speedy arrival in the Mediterranean may depend whether we have War or Peace you may possibly pick up Men, if necessary, in the Mediterranean, — suffer nothing but Contrary Winds to detain you —
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 22nd May 1801

Commodore Dale

The Commissioned officers of your present squadron, rank agreeably to the following Arrangements

Commodore Dale Lieutenants
Cap† [Samuel] Barron Captains
Cap† Bainbridge Charles Gordon
Lieutenants R: H: L. Lawson
Thomas Wilkey Godfrey Wood
Andr Sterrett Ge? Was Tew
Isaac Chauncey John M Clagett
John H Dent P. C Wederstrand
David Porter Joshua Blake

If from any cause whatever you should want Lieutenants for any Vessel in the Squadron, you will be pleased to appoint some of the most meritorious Midshipmen act Lieutenants —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain John Barry, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 25th May 1801

I am honored with yours of 21st inst & cannot help expressing great satisfaction with the dispatch you have made —

Mr John Gough who lately surveyed the [Potomac] river under the orders of Commodore Truxtun will go on board your ship [United States] — He reported 18 feet Water at low tide & 22 feet at high water. He will go on board your ship — he has promised me that he can bring 20 feet up the river. One Vessel goes down this morning & will wait for you at Maryland Point another goes this Evening they will carry 100 Tons others will be provided if these should not be found sufficient — Capt Tinge will visit you on monday in a Small Packet & will render you every assistance that may be necessary —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 25th May 1801

Mr Harrison writes the 20th inst that the Philad was then at Newcastle & would sail the Evening of the 21st from an acct given by the Purser of the U[ited] S[ates] (now in the River) I am induced to believe the Essex is with you — Delay may be fatal — if the Philadelphia, should not have arrived prepare every thing, so that Capt Barron may have nothing to do but step on board & set sail — suffer none of the Officers or Men to be on shore — if the Philadelphia should require any time about her Top Mast — rather order her to follow you than to lose a fair wind — If the Top Mast is not very bad — let the ship proceed & put it up at sea or at Gibraltar —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] Navy Dept 23rd May 1801

I am informed by a Gentleman from Phila* that Capt Baimbridg, Ill state of Health would prevent his going — In such Case or a similar One you are to act in such Manner as will best tend to the good of the services — My friend Cap† James Barron must then take the Essex & your orders must be Obeyed

Letters from our Consul at Malaga Confirm the fears of Tripoli doing wrong, but not a Word of Algiers the letter is dated the 17 March — Do not Stay for the Philadelphia — Leave orders with Cap† Barron to follow soon as possible —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Acting Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES FRIGATE President
Hampton roads May 24th 1801

SIR, I have the Honour to inform you that I arrived on Board this ship on the 22nd Ins† where I found Commodore Truxtun to receive me after the usual ceremony was over on such occasions he informed me the state of the ship in general, from what I understood then, and since, every thing is nearly completed, some of the stores is yet to come on Board, the Crew is nearly completed, in fact from what I know at present the ship will be ready for sea in a few days, there is no sailing master belonging to the ship, nor is there a man to be had here to fill that station. — Commodore Truxtun inform’s me he has wrote to Baltimore for one, it is highly necessary to have a good man to fill that station, Should there be such a man in any of the ships, that is going, or at Washington, it will be well to send him forward it is possible he may be here in time, The Essex arrived here the same day that I did, She is in Very complete order, the Philadelphia is not yet arrived it is reported here that she got aground in the Delaware and had to take her Guns out, I am Very anxious for her arrival my Baggage and stores is on board of her, which is not so agreable for me at present; I am Extremely unwell at present — fiter to be in bed than out of it. a total lassitude and debility. so much so that I can scarce walk — I am In hopes it will go off[i] in a day or two. if it does not I can not say what will be the consequence, You told me that you would write Cap‡ Barron about his going in the President, I dont hear that you have, I think he will go, but I can not say positively as yet —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

MALAGA 28 May 1801.

Sir I had last the Honor of addressing you on the 22nd april, Duplicate of which you will find herewith, I have since received the inclosed letter from Mr O’Brien of Algiers, which I transmit you Original, and repeat my hopes, that some Frigates may be already on the way towards the Mediterranean, to prevent depredations on our Trade by the Tripolitan Cruizers, and at same time to force the Bashaw to come to an amicable accomodation; Twenty Six of our
Merchant ships are now detained in Barcelona, without daring to stir from thence. Those that were in Alicante have got off in safety, and from hence I consider there is no manner of risk, as none of the Tripolitans ever come this length, consequently all that were in this quarter, have proceeded on their voyages, and passed the Gut without any molestation, except two, which are not yet in readiness. —

The five sailors which I claimed as Americans (in consequence of their producing unto me proof of being citizens of the United States) that were on board the English ketch Albanese, brought into this port by part of her crew, who rose upon the officers, have not yet been given up, and as I find from good authority, that tho' they had not entered on board that vessel, as they asserted to me from the beginning, that they were pressed out of an English privateer in which they had engaged to do duty, and besides that the chief part of them, had been concerned in the mutiny, I have resolved, should they in the end be delivered up to me, through the interference of our minister in Madrid, who has claimed them at my request of the Spanish government, to send such of them as remain (for some I understand have already run off from their confinement) to the United States subject to your order, that they may be judged by the laws of their country, which I trust you will approve of, I shall forward you at the same time such documents as I can procure, regarding their being concerned in the mutiny and that they had entered on board the privateer out of which they were pressed. —

I can procure no alleviation of the rigorous quarantine imposed on vessels from the U. S. but I am happy to say, I have succeeded thro' our minister in Madrid, to obtain the revocation of a most unjust order that was communicated here in the beginning of March last, to exact from all the importers of Spanish colonial produce by American vessels, since the month of April 1799, the amount of foreign duties, which at the time of introduction had not been demanded by the collector of this custom house, who it would appear, did not understand the orders transmitted him, & consequently only recovered the same duties as if the goods were imported by Spanish vessels.

The sums which different houses acting as agents for the Americans, were called upon for, on this score, amounted to above $65,000,— but such powerful motives were alleged, that the Spanish ministry has thought proper to renounce the idea, —

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793—May 1814.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President HAMPTON ROADS

29th May 1801

Sir, The inclosed is a copy of my instructions [20 May 1801] which I am requested by the secretary of the navy to give you that you may know how to act, in case any accident should happen to the frigate President should we separate between this and Gibraltar, but I hope every attention will be paid to prevent it, you will make the best of your way there, on your arrival there, you will make yourself acquainted with the general state of things, and should there be a war between this country and any one of the Barbary States, or all of them — you will act then agreeable to the instructions that you have got from the secretary of the navy — Should you sail from Gibraltar before I arrive you will leave instructions
(that is) a place or places of rendezvous (with Mr. Gavino the American Consul) that I may know where to find you — Should there be no war you will wait fifteen days, should I not arrive in that time you will proceed and act agreeable to your instructions. leave a letter for me at Every place that you go to —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. S. Essex from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President HAMPTON ROADS
May 29th 1801

Sir, As you have read my instructions you know full well the Intentions of the Government respecting the present expedition, when I have time you shall have a Copy of them, should we separate between this and Gibraltar (but I Hope every attention will be paid to prevent it) you will make the best of your way there, on your arrival there you will make your self acquainted with the general state of things, and should there be a war between this Country and any one of the Barbary States, or all of them, you will wait four or five days, if the President nor Philadelphia do not arrive in that time, you will then proceed up the Straits and act agreeable to the Copy of the instructions that I received from the Secretary of the Navy, — Mr. Gavino is the American Consul should he have a letter for me from Cap't Barron you may open it and follow its directions, should that not be the case, you will leave a Letter directed to us both, informing us where we may find you, but should there be no war then you will wait Twenty days, should the Philadelphia nor the President arrive, by that time you will proceed and act agreeable to the Copy of my instruction leaving a letter at every port, as directed before —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Schooner Enterprise from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U.S. SHIP President HAMPTON ROADS
29th May 1801

Sir, Herewith I send you the Signals that is to be observed by the Squadron under my command, you will please to pay due attention to them both day and night, to prevent your seperation from the Squadron, but should you unavoidable part Company, you will make the best of your way to Gibraltar and there wait untill some of the Ships belonging to the Squadron arrives, on your arrival there you will make known to the Governour and the Admiral that you belong to a Squadron of observation bound up the Medeterranian — Mr. Gavino is the American Consul ther[e], should he have a letter for you from the Commander of the Philadelphia or Essex you will follow its directions — due attention in every port must be paid to Economy, you must empres on the mind of your Officers, strict attention to propriety and Officer like Conduct in every port that you go in you are not to permitt, any of your Officers to sleep on shore without there is real necessity for it

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
To Secretary of State from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

Sir

On the 23rd no letters appearing I sent to inform the Bashaw I should embark precisely at 5 P.M. I took leave of Daguize & all the Consuls & were accompanied by them on board the Imperial Polacca Thetis where they wish'd me a pleasant passage as they supposed to Tunis.

On the 24th at Sun rise Mr. Nissen came on board with a letter from the Bashaw of Tripoli to the Bey of Tunis, which I read & made sail immediately steering a direct course for Cape Bon when I got out of sight of land I shaped our course for Malta & in fifty nine hours from our departure landed my dispatch No. 6 at the Citty of Valletta and 24 Circular letters, Mr. England my correspondent there inform'd me that a convoy sail for England & Gibraltar in a few days and that my dispatch & letters should be forwarded with the greatest dispatch. I then shaped our course for the west end of Sicily and on the 29 inst was boarded by a Tunisian Galiot belonging to the Sahib tappa and commanded by raiz Candiotto, who sent Bekir Shaoux and an other on board of us, who made me open all our trunks tumbled all our cloaths, but took nothing from me, but a Damizan of Malaga wine some fowls vegetables & fruit, but from the vessel they plunder'd several articles among which was the Captains Octant, Chart, & only Compass, however at the pressing remonstrance of the Captain, Raiz Candiotto condescended to give him an old french Compass whose needle fortunately retain'd its magnetism, & which I fitted up with paste & sealing wax so as to serve our purpose, with the assistance of which we arrived here on the Pdg of June, Mr. Cathcart and daughter were very much intimidated in consequence of the Brute Bekir Shaoux having drawn his sabre several times in the Cabin, not with any intention to hurt any person but merely to cut twine & other ligatures which were round the articles he plunder'd.

At 3 P.M I came on shore to the health office & deliver'd to Mr. Appleton fourteen circulars who promised to forward them immediately, & inform'd me of my fellow Citizens intentions to sail which occasioned my official letter (enclosure No. 3) which I deliver'd on the third instant & removed my family to the Lazzaretto where we are sentenced to perform twenty five days Quarantine in consequence of being boarded by the Tunisian.

Should any of our Frigates arrive in the mediterranean while I remain here they will find every necessary intelligence deposited at Algiers & Tunis, and I imagine the saving of several vessels & cargoes is of such great importance & the expense attending my expedition bearing so small a proportion to service render'd, that it cannot fail to meet the approbation of the President, who I beg leave to congratulate on his election to the chief magistracy of the United States, I not having known of it before my arrival here, as I have only receiv'd one letter from the Department of State since my arrival in Barbary.

**Friday, 29 May 1801**

Pleasant Weather —

This day came on board & received the Indents of all stores & also a Muster book of the Crew from Captain Edward Prebble, gave a receipt for the same & relieve him in the command of the Essex.

At 5 P M by permission of Commodore Dale I went to Norfolk to procure my private Sea Stores —

The present American Squadron now lying in this road of Hampton, consists of the Frigate President, (Commodores ship) Captain James Barron, Frigate Philadelphia Captain Samuel Barron, Frigate Essex under my command & Schooner Enterprise Lieut Eriest —

**Sunday, 31 May 1801**

The Weather Excessively warm —

At 8 A M returned from Norfolk

3 P M signal from the Commodore to unmoor Immediately unmoored —

Several Gentlemen from Norfolk to view our little Squadron, in my opinion there are very few handsomer ships

[NA. ND original.]

To whom not indicated, from Surgeon William Turner, U 8 Navy

**FRIGATE Philadelphia JUNE 1st 1801.**

CHEASEPEACKE.

D° Sir Our Commodore gave orders for the Squadron to get to Sea to day, the attempt was made, but the wind coming in from the Southward we were forced again to come to at a Short Distance from our first moorings. I can assure you we cut a very Respectable appearance, every Punctilio of Etiquette is observed all the movements of the Commodore Ship are very Particularly followed and an acuracy in following his manoeuvres very correct. I think we should not do Discredit to the most Experienced fleet of Britain — The first fair wind we shall take the advantage of and bid adieu to America. I can scarce Describe the Sensation that is excited by the Idea. I certainly have felt Less Reluctance in leaving my Parents so Pleasurible & agreeable is the Impression Excited by a Confident Recollection that you leave a Country Happy & Tranquil — where you Possess all the Inmunities, Rights & privilege of an Independent citizen. This consideration when contrasted with the Servile situation, of the most of the People of Europe is the more striking when viewed by one who possess the Opposed blessings —

I sanguinely contemplate a great deal of Enjoyment on the Impending Expedition: under the Command of a man Universally beloved & whose qualifications are amiable whose Disposition Lenient & Indulgent cannot fail to produce the most agreeable Result, one of the Last Importance Harmony & Tranquillity — Independent of those Comforts the Expedition will be additionally agreeable from the variety which will Present itself in that Celebrated country.

I Presume we shall Have very little to do & what I learn of the Disposition of the Commodore He will Indulge the different Ships, under His Command with the Gratification of visiting most of the Ports in the Levant Smyrna Constantinople, Egypt &c — The French Ports Particularly. — As this will be the last night I shall spend in the United States I have set up very late. Tis now one OClock — I have with difficulty arranged a few Incoherent Ideas In which I might say farewell. I never was less Calculated for writing in my life — What few Ideas I had Have been Dissipated by the Extremity of the Heat,
which Has produced a singular effect on body & mind — I have Had little Opportunity of Studying the Disposition of my Different Mess mates they Generally appear to be Genteel: I hope on that Head I shall not Have very serious Complaints — We have Mr Fenwick & [word mutilated] on board as Marine Officers — I have not been able to effect your Commission to Capt. Barron: not Having Had the Pleasure of seeing Him — He goes out in the Squadron: as Cap't with Commodore Dale — I am much gratified in Having with us as frequent Opportunities will Offer that I may see Him — I shall be particularly attentive to your Commission, at Leghorn & other Places, in the Mediterranean. You may also Inform the Ladies that theirs shall not go unattended

Inform Mess Clifton & Whitehead I shall Procure that Pett for them in Algiers. That I have already Procured the Cage for Him & they may Expect a Lion or Tiger, Ostritch or some other Handsome thing by the first arrival from the Straits, consigned to Mess Whitehead — you will be kind enough to Offer my most Respectful Compliment them, y" family, & M't Whiteheads, Tell the Ladies my only Solace in my absence, is that a thought of me may at some Leisure Hour obtrude on their Memory —

[NYPL. NDA photostat.]

To Archibald Campbell, Navy Agent, Baltimore, Md., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 1st June 1801

It being found in many instances, that the Powder which has been on board frigates for some time, has by some means, perhaps the original bad quality of the Powder, been greatly injured — I have determined, that it will be prudent to part with all that has made a Voyage — You will therefore, sell all the Powder of that description that may be under your care provided you can obtain a fair price. In order to obtain a Purchaser you may, if he should require more than you may have of the powder described above, sell a few tons of the New Powder belonging to the Navy — You are at liberty to give a reasonable credit, taking care to have one or more good Endorsers on the Notes, & when due, credit this Department therewith, in account on your first settlement thereafter with the accountant —

You will dispose of to the best advantage in your power, the residue of the Hemp, & settle with this Department therefor, as in the case above.

[Same letter to George Harrison & Samuel Brown, Navy Agents, Philadelphia & Boston, respectively, dated 1 June 1801.]

[.NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Secretary of State from Thomas W. Fox for Robert W. Fox, U. S. Consul, Falmouth, England

FALMOUTH 1st June 1801

ESTEEMED FRIEND I beg leave to inform thee that there has lately been detained & sent into this port & Plymouth several Vessels under the American Flag, their Names & I take the freedom to send thee annexed — most of them I expect will be liberated very shortly —
indeed the Owners of most of their Cargos obtained a License to permit these Vessels to load the Cargos & to discharge at Guernsey —

The American Seamen hereaway are generally protected from the Press & Ships under the American Flag are much sought after, tho' most of the Masters are afraid to go up the Mediterranean from the prospect of Hostilities with some of the Barbary Powers.

A large quantity of American Flour has been sold at 56/ @ 70/ Pt Barrel in the last Month, & had it not been for the large quantity of this article arriving from the United States I expect prices would have gone up again — this part of the Nation is very tranquil.

A great number of Ships touch here from the United States of America for orders and are permitted to proceed to any part of Europe the concerned chuse to order them.

[Enclosure]

FALMOUTH, June 1st 1801.

[American merchantmen]

Brig Diana of Baltimore, Thos Fort Master from Bayonne to Hull with a Cargo of Turpentine & Cork, detained by the Alert Privateer of London & sent into Plymouth

Ship Joseph of New Bedford, Paul Dilano Mast from New York to Amsterdam with a Cargo of Sugar Coffee, Tobacco, Hides & Dye Wood, detained by the Alert Privateer & sent into Plymouth

Ship Three Sisters of Philadelphia; John Anseley Mast from Philadelphia to Falmouth, for orders with a Cargo of Flour & some Iron Hoops, detained by the Alert Privateer d°

Brig Neptune of Newport, W. H. Baker Mast from Rohde Island to Amsterdam with a Cargo of Sugar Coffee &c detained by the Alert Privateer & sent into Plymouth

Ship Minerva Stephen Merrihur Mast of New Bedford from Almeria to Hamburg with a Cargo of Barilla, detained by the Ferret Privateer of Plymouth & sent into Plymouth

Ship Hector — Pinkham Mast of New York from Barcelona to Guernsey, with a Cargo of Brandy &c, detained by the Alert Privateer & sent into Falmouth —

Ship Hope — John Greenfield Mast of New York from Barcelona to Guernsey with a Cargo of Brandy &c, detained by the Alert Privateer & sent into Falmouth —

Ship William & Mary, Henry Dickeen Mast of Norfolk from Lisbon to St Sebastians with a Cargo of Hides, Cocoa &c detained by the Alert Privateer & sent into Falmouth —

Schooner Blossom, Nathl Gunnersson Mast of Portsmouth from Charleston to Amsterdam with a Cargo of Sugar & Coffee, detained by the Parlican Privateer, sent into Falmouth & since liberated

Brig George Washington, Luke Keefe Mast of Boston, from Boston to Nantz with a Cargo of Sugar & Coffee, detained by the Parlican Privateer, sent into Falmouth & since liberated

[SDA. CL, Falmouth, Vol. 1, 1790–1802.]

Orders for relieving watches, from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

When the time of the watch that is on deck has expired, the Officer commanding the Watch, will order the watch below to be called by the Boatswain or one of his Mates; ten minutes will be given them to muster & answer their names, At the end of which time the officer commanding the watch will order the watch roll called of the watch that has just come up; When all have answered to their names, he will order the roll called that has been on deck, to ascertain whether any have left their stations before being releived: he will then order the watch to be releived, by calling all the watch, which being done the watch that has been on deck can go below, & not before on any
pretext whatever. As the officers are particularly required to be vigilant & attentive in keeping the people to their stations, for the safety of the Ship greatly depends on it; they are authorised to inflict the following punishments upon delinquents that may justly merit it, by laziness or inattention to duty unbecoming the Sailor or Soldier—

PUNISHMENTS

Shou'd any person quit his station before he is regularly releived, or orders to do so, he is to ride the sparker boom three hours the succeeding watch & his grog stopped for three days successively; for a second offence of a similar nature he is to be put in Irons & flogged as I may direct & lose his grog for 15 days — Any person who does not answer to his name after the expiration of 10 Minutes, the time allowed to Muster, is to have his grog stopped three succeeding days for the first offence, & for a second offence of the same nature is to be put in Irons & punished as I may direct, unless he can give sufficient reason to the Officer Commanding the Deck.

The crew to be called on to answer to their names, are all to Muster on the break of the Q' Deck, that they may be enabled to hear the Call & answer without noise or confusion —

The officer having charge of the deck will order & see that every man is at his station, & frequently cause the rounds to be made by the Midshipmen of the watch, to prevent sleeping & detect the sleeper, & shou'd there be any so base as to sleep on their station he is immediately to be put in Irons —

Given on board the United States Frigate Essex 1st June 1801

Wg Bainbridge

[NA. ND original.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 1 June 1801

Commences Pleasant Weather with light breezes from S W, At 6 AM signal from the Commodore for all boats to return on board their respective ships

At S A Signal to get underway, immediately weighed anchor & made sail, very light airs, the Essex leaves the fleet — At 1 AM, Wind came in from the Eastward, came to anchor on the back of the horse shoe.

In the afternoon went on board the Commodore — In my Journal I shall not remark the signals made during the cruize, but shall enter them in a signal book to which refer —

[NA. ND original.]

To Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

Official

QUARANTINE AT LEGHORN

June 2d 1801 —

Sir As I find several of my fellow Citizens in this Port who seem determined to sail notwithstanding their being informed of War being declared by the Bashaw of Tripoli against the U: S: of America, I conceive it my Duty to inform them through your Office of the actual force of that Regency which was ready to sail on the 24th Ulto and of the Consequences attending the Capture of any of them. —

First. Should any of our fellow Citizens be unfortunately Captured, they will be Kept as Hostages in order to force our Government to comply with terms wholly incompatible with the honor and Interest of the U: S: and which I am of Opinion our Government will reject with Disdain. —
Second. If on the Contrary our Fellow Citizens should defeat them and sink two or three of their Cruisers they will render an essential Service to their Country, as we shall be enabled thereby to conclude a Peace with Tripoli upon our own Terms; and the other Regencies will probably be intimidated in some measure from breaking with us. —

Third. The Bashaw of Tripoli has pawned all the honor he has that he will not Capture any of our Vessels, until the expiration of forty Days, to commence from the fourteenth of May; but I am persuaded that if his Squadron falls in with any of our Vessels even before that Period expires, that they will Capture them, and if they are valuable they as certainly will be Condemned; nevertheless I recommend our Countrymen to act upon the Defensive only until the expiration of said Period; but should the Tripolitans fire the first Gun to exert themselves to the utmost in order to inspire those People with a high Idea of American intrepidity, and to realize the Idea which I have already inspired them with "that Americans were a superior Race of Men to the Castrate" of Naples, and that they would never take any of our property without its being disputed to the utmost.

4th The actual force of Tripoli ready to sail on the 24th of May was first: The Admiral an American Built Vessel, Coppered, Deep Waisted, Yellow sides, with a white streak, muzzles of Guns red, looks Paltry, Green Stern, with Flowers festooned above the windows Painted white, and a White Woman head; heavy Riggin, and looks at a distance like a Spaniard: She is Commanded by Peter Lisle (alias) Morad Raize an English Renegade, mounts 18 nine pounders on her main Deck, six fours on her Quarter Deck, two Bow Chases, and two Stern Chases, which are placed in such a manner that the Taffrail is cut down very Low, and is a good mark to know the Vessel by; she is manned with 200 Men, and Carries 28 Guns. — Second a Swedish built Bark Ship which is fitting out at Malta, and is to carry 150 Men and 20 Guns 6 Pounders. — A Swedish built Brig which is fitted up in a hurry and carries 14, 4. Pounders and 120 Men, has a great sheer aft and has the Johannes Von Bork, painted above her Cabbin windows, and a white Woman head. — Fourth 2 Pollacas mere shells of 18 Guns each, one of which has Black, the others Yellow sides, and a Bermudian Poop painted red, their Guns are 4 Pounders, and carry 100 Men each. — Two Quarter Gallies built at Malta the one Rows 28 Oars, the other 24, carry 4 Guns each, and from 70 a 100, Men each; are Calculated to Keep under your Stern and rake you in a Calm, in a fresh breese are of service, may easily be known by having extraordinary large lateen sails. — The whole Force of Tripoli consists of 7 Sails of Vessels carrying 106 Guns, 4, 6, & 9. pounders and 840 Men very badly equipped; they have more Vessels But have not People to man them; their mode of attack is first to fire a Broadside, and then to set up a great shout in order to intimidate their enemy, they then board you if you let them, with as many Men as they can, armed with Pistols, large and small Knives and probably a few with Blunderbusses; if you beat them off once they seldom risque a second encounter, and three well directed broadsides will ensure you a complete Victory. — The Capture or sinking their Admiral is of such great importance that it will not only ensure us a permanent Peace upon our own terms but will probably effect a revolution in Tripoly favorable to our interest in the whole of the Barbary States; from viewing the importance of the Object meant to secure should a Battle ensue I am persuaded that every worthy Son of Columbia will
exert himself to the utmost of his ability, and will sooner submit to Death than slavery the continuance of which probably may be many Years, which God in the infinitude of his Mercy forbid. —

I request Mr. Appleton to furnish the Masters of all the American Vessels in Port with a Copy of this Letter to make it Circular to all the Ports in the Mediterranean, Lisbon, London, and Hamburg, and to transmit a Copy thereof to the Department of State.

JAMES LEA: CATHCART.

P. S: The Admiral is a reputed Coward seldom goes near a Vessel that looks warm — a few wooden Guns top waist, and quarter Cloths would be of Service, and in Case of Action boarding nettings ought not to be neglected —

A True Copy —

Witness my hand at Genoa the 10th June 1801.

F. H: WOLLASTON


To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 2d June 1801

The more information I receive respecting the bad quality of the Navy Powder the more am I disposed to sell as much of it as possible you may give six Months credit when well secured, & may add such proportion of New Powder to sell with the old as you may deem proper Captains Sever & Morris had their Powder from Philadelphia the quality is infamous — Such Powder ought not to be received —

[NA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 2 June 1801

Commences Clear Weather, with smart breezes from the Westward —

At 6 AM the squadron weighed anchor & made sail out of the Capes. At 10 fell calm was obliged to get our boats ahead, the Commodore sent his Jolly boat to tow us clear of the President —

Several Vessels going in & coming out of the Capes —

These remarks begin at 12 Oclock at night & end at 12 the following day

[NA. ND original.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President

Gibraltar June 3d 1801

Sir, The Government of the United States Intend sending out a Vessel loaded with stores for the use of the Squadron that I have the honor to command, it is left to me to point out the most Proper place to have it deposited, — I conceive Gibraltar to be the most proper place, therefore, Sir when the Vessel arrives with the stores you will please to have them landed and put in a store for the sole use of the said Squadron — Should the Vessel be at the Expence of the Government of the United States while she is in this port you will loose no time in dispatching her, I have requested the captain to follow your Orders, respecting the publick stores of the United States, that he may have on board —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
To Thomas Fitzsimons, Chairman, Chamber of Commerce, Philadelphia, Pa.,
from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 4th June 1801

The Sec'y of State has referred your Letter of 3d Inst to this Department I hasten to give you the Information you require — It appears that early in 1800 the Government of the U. S, were apprized that the Bashaw of Tripoli shewed a Disposition hostile towards the U. S, which disposition was known at the Dep't of State to bear a menacing appearance in the Autumn of that year —

On the 13th March the First copy of Mr Cathcart letter of the 18th October was received at the Department of State in which he reports the following declarations from the Bashaw of Tripoli ["I now desire you to inform your Government that I will wait 6 months for an answer to my Letter to the President that if it did not arrive in that period & if not satisfactory, if it did arrive, that I will declare War in form [against] U. States — I answered that it was absolutely impossible to receive answer in that time — The Bashaw answered — that I will wait for answer from your President, but I expect when he sends his answer that they will be such as will empower you to Conclude with me immediately — if they are not I will Capture your Vessels"] —

About the 20th March the President determined on sending a squadron to the Mediterranean of which Commodore Truxtun then Commanding the Frigate President was informed on the 23d — On the 31st March & 1st April the Commanders of the Philad. Essex & Enterprise were ordered to prepare their ships for a cruiz & to Rendezvous at Hampton Road from whence they were expected to sail on the 10th May — Notwithstanding every Exertion, they did not all assemble until the 28th of that Month — A Letter of the 29th from Commodore Dale (now Commanding the Squadron Consisting of 2 ships of 44 Guns one of 32 Guns & a schooner of 12 Guns) Informs that he should sail on the first day of this Month — The Squadron will rendezvous at Giberaltar, & will act agreeably to Circumstances & the Information the Commodore may receive — His orders are to give Convoy to the American Commerce when applied for & when he Can do it with propriety.

This Force is deemed fully adequate to the Destruction of the Naval Power of Tripoli & to meet the Navies of Algiers & Tripoli united — When Capt Bainbridge left Algiers Conduct of the Dea had a friendly appearance, by the last Letter from Conssal O'Brien he seems soured at the delay of payment from the U, States — It is true that the U. States air in arrears to that Regency near three years annuities — * * * * The two 44 Gun ships are deemed fully Competent to the Blocking up of his Port —

A List of his forces you have inclosed — That of Tripoli is Contemptible. That Bashaw he has but one ship Carrying 18 Guns the other few Vessells that he possesses are of 12 Guns & under —

Recent accounts which have been published Indicate that the Bashaw of Tripoli would not wait the Presidents answer — & that there is reason to fear that he has declared War —

The squadron having sailed Convoy Cannot now be offered — It would perhaps have been imprudent to have suffered it to be
delayed by waiting to Convoy. — It was thought that Its early arrival in the Medeterranean was of too much Consequence to suffer any thing to Create Delay —

[Nota. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 5th June 1801

I have received your letter of 2d inst & am well pleased that you will so soon commence the loading the George Washington — If Algiers should go to war with us you will certainly require some nine pounders — because in Such case you will probably have to go up the Mediterranean with the cargo If Tripoli alone declares war war the Squadron under Commodore Dale will keep you from all harme Besides Algiers would punish the Tripolitans, if they dare to touch you, We shall know more on the subject than we now do & will be better able to Judge what ought to be done before your departure

You will be permitted to have a privilege of six Tons, & each of your Lieutenants one & a half ton your Sailing Master one ton — Mr Maddox is considered as out of the service He declined joining the Enterprize when ordered

I have already sent a Lieutenant sailing Master & Purser to the George Washington —

Mr Thomas may be an acting Lieutenant for the Present I have sent you four Midshipmen —

You will be allowed one Boats man one Carpenter & one Sailmaker — for which stations you will be pleased to select proper characters, & name them to me, that they may receive their appointments prior to your Sailing — You are also allowed forty able, & twenty ordinary Seamen & ten Marines.

Let me recommend economy to you, lest you make the Disbursements amount to more than the freight would Cost —

[Nota. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Lieutenant Charles Stewart, U. S. Navy, from Samuel Smith for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[LIEUTENANT STEWART
Norfolk]

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 6th June 1801

I have received yours of the 1st inst It is not intended to go immediately into reequipment & preparation of the Chesapeake for sea — such repairs, however, as may be indispensably necessary, must be made upon which your own Judgment must direct you.

Knowing that your ambition & love of character will stimulate you sufficiently, to have every necessary attention paid to the safety & preservation of the Ship & the public property on board, I will not add any thing on that subject —

[Nota. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]
Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 6 June 1801
Commences clear Weather & blowing fresh. At 1 PM took in top gallant sails — The Enterprise long way astern not able to keep up, the Philadelphia carrying Top gallant sails & stay sails to keep way — At ½ past 2 P M single reefed top sails. I find under low sail we can beat the President tolerable easy, on any way I think we are the fastest sailer yet. We have however scarcely had a fair trial as none of us have been drove. At ½ past 3 P M Mustered all hands — Throughout the night proportioned sail to the manœuvres of the Commodore — At 6 AM could not see the Enterprise — she parted from the squadron during the night — Latter part heavy rains with Thunder —
Lat. Obs 35°30' N. — Long. Obs 66°40' W.

Wednesday, 10 June 1801
Commences clear & pleasant Weather At 1 P M spoke the commodore. All the afternoon lying to with the Mizzen & part of the time Main top sail aback, for the Philadelphia to come up — She sails much slower than the President or Essex in light winds — Throughout the night light airs & clear weather Latter part exercised the crew by the station bills to reef, furl & manœuvre ship — Ends hazy weather with drizzling rain
Latitude Observed 34°32' N. — Longitude in 57°17' W.

To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Acting Secretary of the Navy,

Washington, D. C.

Navy Dept 11th June 1801

Your letter expressing a Wish to be informed as early as possible of the New arrangement of the Officers retained in the Navy on the Peace Establishment has been received — The arrangements of the Lieutenants are not yet compleat — that of the Captains Numbered agreeably to Rank is as follows —

N° 1 John Barry 2 Samuel Nicholson 3 Silas Talbot 4 Richard Dale 5 Thomas Truxtun 6 Samuel Barron 7 John Rodgers 8 Edward Prebble 9 James Barron 10 William Bainbridge

You will Observe that one Capt is retained more than the Law Actually authorizes; this was owing to a Desire that the Commodore's ship might have a Captain. It is hoped that Congress will not only approve of this Measure at the next session, But it is expected another Captain will be called into service for the Commander's Ship of the squadron intended to sail in Jan or febr next —

The Rank of the respective Captains being now permanently arranged, It is expected that all will serve harmonously with & under each other when they shall be Called into actuate service — The Number for Duty is too few to admit of Gentlemen who have heretofore disputed Rank to be kept separate —

There are yet a Number of very respectable Gentlemen who have Commanded the ships of War of the U. S. and not removed that it is hoped Congress may at their next session Choose to Call into service —
Your pay and Rations will be settled as usual up to the 1st Day of July next — from that period you will (as the Law directs) be on half pay until called into actual service —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 12 June 1801

Commences Raining, blowing, disagreeable weather 3 P M under close reefed fore & mizen topsails, double reefed main top sail, fore sail, main sail, mizen & fore top mast staysails — The Essex close hauled, head to sea. Went 10 Knots — Shortly after the Commodore took in sail — In hauling up our Main sail the quarter gunner in clearing the turns delayed let fly the sheet, the sail being wet & it blowing hard split it considerably, in hauling out the maintop sail reef tackle tore the sail from the leech rope, got down top gallant yards, repaired main top under, bent another main sail. Throughout the night was close to the Commodore under low sail — Ends dull cloudy weather.

[NA. ND original.]

[14 June 1801]

Extract from Letter to Secretary of State from Stephen Cathalan, U. S. Consul, Marseilles, France

SIR

* * * * * *

There is only Two American Ships in this port Viz. the Martha of Salem Captn John Prince arrived from Smirna in distress at the End of February well armed, waiting for convoy —

The Anna Maria Captn Geo. G. Coffin of Newyork from Tunis unarmed, but provided with a Passport from the Bey of Tunis for one year to protect her against all the Barbarian Powers, who intends to Sail for Newyork under such Protection in about 10 days hence.

[SDA. CL, Marseilles Vol. 1, 1790-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 14 June 1801

Fore part of these 24 hours smart breezes with heavy rain —

Keeping close to the Commodore & watching his Manoeuvres.

At 10 P M he fired a gun to shew his situation 8 AM out reefs, got up top gallant yards (the squadron the same Manoeuvre) being clear weather, followed the Commodores motion, loosed all sails to dry

9 AM spoke the Commodore — Ends Clear & pleasant breezes —

Latitude Observed 39° 40' N. — Longitude in 51° 09' W.

[NA. ND original.]

To George Little Esquire, from Samuel Brown, Navy Agent, Boston, Mass.

BOSTON 15 June 1801.

SIR I am advised by a Letter Received this day from the Secretary of the Navy dated on the 6 instant "that it has been determined that the Boston Shall be immediately prepared to follow the Squadron "that Sailed from the Chesapeake on the first instant for the Mediterranean." I have therefore been requested by the Secretary to direct that that the Boston be forthwith prepared to Receive her Crew & provisions for nine Months.

[F. D. Roosevelt Collection.]
Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Tuesday, 16 June 1801

Commences clear weather & pleasant breezes At ½ past Meridian the Commodore made a signal for the Essex to chase S S E. ½ before 2 P M made a signal to recall us, saw the chase was a square rigged vessel, in returning to our station spoke the Philadelphia Capt. Barron.

Throughout the night under easy sail — The Philadelphia carrying steering sails — This day had all the hammocks marked & new numbered — gave a designating mark to the different watch stations

Ends pleasant breezes and fine Weather.

Latitude Observed 39° 48' N. — Longitude Observed 45° 15' W.

Wednesday, 17 June 1801

Commences pleasant weather with steady breezes, carrying steering sails aloft. At 3 P M measured the distance of the Sun & Moon & took their respective altitudes with a Hadley's Quadrant & a Sextant belonging to the ship — Long. by Quadrant 45° 15' W. Long. by Sextant 44° 30' W., — The sextant I think a good one, in adjusting my own sextant (a very excellent one) I injured the adjusting screw, which renders the sextant useless — At 4 P M the Commodore's signal for Longt<sup>º</sup> by observation, Essex answered 44° 45' Philadelphia 48° 9' W. President 46° 53' W. At 8 P M spoke the Commodore.

Throughout the night kept close to him, latter part equally with showers of rain.

Latitude Observed 39° 50' N. — Longitude in 39° 7' W.

Thursday, 18 June 1801

All these 24 hours clear weather & pleasant breezes — At ½ past 5 P M spoke the Commodore when along side of the President tried the trim of our ship by the people found we sailed best when they were all aft —

Throughout the night close to the Commodore At 9 AM the President made all sail,(about ½ points free) except the steering sails — At 10 made the same on board the Essex, when under full sail blowing fresh find we are very even sailers —

Friday, 19 June 1801

Commences fair weather & pleasant breezes, carrying staysails & fore top mast steering sails. The President this day under full sail beat the Essex a little

Throughout the night light winds & rain at times At 4 P M took a lunar observation found the Longt<sup>º</sup> 33° 41' W. At 5° 12' P M measured the distances & altitudes again & found the Long. 33° 20' W.

In the morning there was lowering clouds every appearance of approaching land. At 9 the Commodore made signal to speak — made sail for him at 10 spoke him, same time saw the Island of Corvo bearing S E 1/2 E, directly after made the Island of Flores bearing S S E. I find the Lunar observation very Correct.

Latitude Observed 39° 55' N. — Longitude in 33° 20' W.

Thursday, 25 June 1801

All these 24 hours pleasant Weather & light breezes No particular Occurrences, employed in various work, putting the ship in order & disciplining the Crew at 7 P M spoke the Commodore.

I find the Philadelphia improves in sailing as she lightens.

Ends clear Weather & North Easterly Winds

Lat. obs<sup>°</sup> 37° 55' N. Long. in 15° 31' W.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William Ward Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from Abishal Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 26th June 1801

Instead of the Frigate Boston being ordered to this place as was intended at the time I wrote you the Letter of the 14<sup>th</sup> of april informing you of the destination of the several Vessels therein named, it has been Determined that she shall remain at Boston until further orders, her Crew being paid off & discharged — A Letter to this effect has been transmitted to Capt Little —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]
Commements pleasant Weather & fresh breezes, at ¼ past 6 P M the Commodore made a signal to speak, bore down & spoke him. At 7 P M he gave orders to go ahead & keep a good look out — At ½ past 1 P M being on deck myself to keep a look out, the clouds being heavy & every appearance of land. It being the opinion of myself & officers that it was land under the clouds, caused me to make the signal of discovering land to the Commodore he answered the signal — Owing to the number of Lanthorns necessary to make the present signals, they are too complex, & am certain they will not answer when it is blowing fresh — ¼ past 2 A M the Commodore made a signal, could not distinguish it — At ½ past 2 A M, the Commodore made a signal, the lights being so numerous & so close together, could not distinguish the order in which they were made, bore up to him & when we got close found it No 215 bring to starboard tack. At 4 A M wore ship & stood to the Southw' & Eastw' & At 10 A M made Monte Chico bearing EBS. 8 or 10 leagues. At Meridian made Cape St. Vincent, Monte Chico same time bore ENE, the Cape EBN distance 7 leagues. Monte Chico makes in two hills both long & sloping at the points, the southernmost the shortest & lowest on the end, directly on the pitch of Cape St. Vincent is an old fortification, & a white building, to the Eastw' of which are several buildings composing a fort, off the Cape is a high peaked rock. Lat. obs* 50° 59' N. Long. in 8° W.

[NA. ND original.]  

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis  

Tunis, June 28, 1801.  

SIR: On the night of the 18th instant a fire broke out in the Bey's palace, which, in its progress, consumed fifty thousand stands of arms. The second day following, I received a message to wait on the Bey, but was at that moment confined to my bed with a bilious fever, so that it was not till this morning I have been able to go in my carriage to the palace. The Bey's object in calling on me was to demand of the United States ten thousand stands of arms. I refused to state his demand. "I have proportioned my loss," said he, "among my friends, and this falls to you to furnish. Tell your Government to send them without delay." It is impossible, said I, to state this claim to my Government. We have no magazines of small arms; the organization of our national strength is different from that of any other nation on earth. Each citizen carries his own arms, always ready for battle. When threatened with an invasion, or actually invaded, detachments from the whole national body are sent, by rotation, to serve in the field; so that we have no need of standing armies, nor depositories of arms. It would be an affront to my Government, and an imposition on the Bey, to state to them this demand, or to flatter him with a prospect of receiving it. "Send for them to France or England," said the minister. You are in a much more eligible position to make this commission to Europe than we are, said I. "If the Bey had any intention of purchasing the arms from Europe," said the minister, "he could do it without your agency. He did not send for you to ask your advice, but to order you to communicate his demands to your Government." And I came here, said I, to assure you that I will make no such communication to my Government. "The Bey will write himself," said he. If so, it will become my duty to forward his letter; but, at the same time, it is equally obligatory on me to let the Bey be apprized that he never will receive a single musket from the United States. I should suppose a sense of decency, if not of gratitude, would dissuade the Bey from this new extravagant claim. Has he
not, within eighteen months, received two large ship cargoes in regalia? have we not now another ship laden for him on its passage? and has he not, within sixty days, demanded cannon extraordinary of the United States? At this rate, when are our payments to have an end? "Never," said the minister; "as to the ship you talk of, they are but the part payment of regalia you have long since owed us, as the condition of peace; the other claims we make are such as we receive from all friendly nations once every two or three years; it is an established custom, and you, like others, will be obliged to conform to it." When we shall have completed the payment of our peace stipulations, you may never calculate on further donations. It is by treaty considered as the conditions of a perpetual peace, and any new claims on your part will be at least an infraction of the treaty, and will be so considered by us. You may, therefore, at once, and forever, abandon the idea of future claims: for I again assure you, in the name of my Government and country, that the discharge of our treaty obligations will put an end to our contributions here. "Your contributions, as you think proper to call them," said the minister, "will never have an end. If this be the language you think of holding at this court, you may prepare yourself to leave the country, and that very soon." If change of style, on my part, said I, be the condition of residence here, I will leave the Bey's kingdom to-morrow morning. "We will give you a month," said the minister. I ask but six hours, I replied. "But you will write?" No. "But it is your duty to write." For deficiency in duty this is not the place where I am to be questioned. "I tell you again," continued he, "your peace depends on your compliance with this demand of my master." If so, said I, on me be the responsibility of breaking the peace. I wish you a good morning. Leaving the place, I heard the minister say to one of his colleagues, "By God, that man is mad! but we shall bring him to terms; never fear." I do not know how this affair will end. I will not change my position.

Hon. Secretary of the United States.

[Am. State Papers, For. Rel., Vol. 2.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from Henry Dearborn, Acting Secretary of the Navy

[Washington, D. C.]

Navy Dept 28th June 1801

On the question of the right of a Captain in the Navy to transfer men from the Corps of Marines, to that of seamen I presume on reflection that no doubt will remain in the minds of any one of the Gentlemen of the Navy or of the Marines — as a general principle where a man has been regularly enlisted mustered & clothed, he cannot be discharged from the corps to which he belongs except by the centance of a Court Marshall, or by the authority of the Executive —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extract from Journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 28 June 1801

Commences fresh breezes & pleasant weather
At 3 P.M. bent cables —
At 6 P.M. Cape St Vincent bore N W ¼ N, Cape St Mary E ¼ N & the east end of Monte Chico N E by N — Making Cape St Marys from the Westward, it makes in a hummock, round —
Note: In the middle of the Straits the Current changes round Southward, but within the dotted Lines towards the respective shores, it is much influenced by the Moon, and runs as marked by the Arrows, and Tidal Figures.
Latter part of the night close hauled by the Wind to the Southward — At 4 AM came on to blow, the squadron took in top gallant sails & reefed topsails. At 4 past 4 the Commodore made a signal to tack, tacked ship & stood to the Northward & Eastward. At 5 made signal for strange sails.

The latter part of this 24 hours standing in for the Spanish shore. The Commodore displayed several signals relative to forming the line & tacking fleet to preserve the same order, which evolutions were performed by the Squadron, The Essex in the Van. At 11 AM from the topsail yard made St Mary's bearing N W, 1/4 N distant 7 or 8 leagues. Making it in this direction you see a white house on the top of the round hill, below which you discover the town of Farro (?), the point of St Mary's makes out to Seaward low & sandy —

At 3/4 past 11 tacked ship, the Town of Tavira bearing N N E 1/4 E distant 4 or 5 leagues — This is a small town on the back of which you see a round sandy hill, sloping down with some bushes on it, to the W. of this town 2 or 3 Miles is a sandy point with a town —

[NA. ND original.]

Circular issued by John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

CONSULAR OFFICE, AT GIBRALTAR

29th June 1801.

Sir This day arrived from a Cruise of 35 days a Tripoli Ship of 28 Guns and 246 Men, she is American Built, whose Commander speaks English in Perfection, & supposed to be a Renagado; he was asked by the Prattick Master if Tripoli was at Warr with America which he Politely Denied; he was also asked if had taken any Prises; said not — was on a Cruise & wanted Water — he has a Brig in Command of 16 Guns & 146 Men, which please publish that our Trade may be on their Guard. On the 26 arrived the American States' Schooner Enterprise, Commanded by Lieu1 Sterett of 12 Guns & 90 Men in 24 days; she parted Command three days after she left America, from 3 U. States frigates coming to the Mediterranean, this being the Port of Rendezvous & are look'd for every Moment.

[P. S.] 30th The 3 mentioned Frigates are now coming in.

S. WILLIAMS Esq

London.


To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from James Leander Catcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

(Coppy)

Wm Eaton Esq1

LEGHORN 29 June — 1801

Dr Sir, I am happy to inform you that the Bills drawn upon the government of Sweden by Mr Tornquist, have return'd protested & that the King of Sweden has determined to send a squadron against Tripoli as soon as his affairs with great Britain are arranged, every pains has been taken to keep this Intelligence secret, lest it might arrive at Tripoli & injure their captives, but I have it from authority that precludes the Probability of my being deceived you therefore may depend upon its truth & I trust will make use of it in such a manner as will be most likely to promote our Interest without Injuring the unfortunate — By the last Posts from London (Via Hambur) & France I have received the pleasing intelligence that Commodore Truxtun in the President of 44 Guns, the Philadelphia of 44 Guns. Decature the Essex of 32 Prebble & the Schooner Enterprise of 14 Guns are appointed to the Station, we have so long solicited for, they were to sail about the last of April & I have some reason to suppose
they are actually in the Medeterranean, the same letters informs us that (if rumor is to be credited) the government of the United States have resolved to pay no more subsidy's (they are ashamed of the name of Paying Tribute, thank God) to the Barbary States, — if Algiers is included in this resolve it will be pulvis fulminans [?] for the nostrils of the Villanious Sanhedrim & their Patriotic Secretary prudence seems however to dictate the Necessity of our adjusting our acct* with Tripoli first, which I hope will be the means of obtaining respect at Tunis, if not we must procure it at the mouth of our Cannon but should we break with the whole of the Barbary States at once we must have considerably greater force in this river of Thieves. I purpose chastizing them one at a time & propagating reports & pursuing measures at the Ottoman Court which will effectually prevent a coalition to the detriment of our interests, In my last letters I informed you that I do not merely contemplate to conclude an honorable & advantageous peace at Tripoli no Sir more must be done, we must establish a national character in Barbary by effecting a revolution in favor of Hamet the Bashaws Brother who is at Tunis, for so long as Joseph Bashaw lives, our commerce will not be secure, allowing that we conclude a peace upon our own terms; the first time our frigates are off their guard or employ'd upon other service his cruisers will capture Americans in retaliation for having imposed upon him terms which he may consider humiliating, not reverting to the cause, and that the concessions he will certainly be forced to make (If I am empower'd on the service in conjunction with the Commodore) are merely Inflicted as a Just punishment for his want of faith & to oblige him to observe his promises Inviolably Sacred In future — I therefore request you to give me what Information you are master off upon the above head, and how far you can engage said Hamet in an expedition of that nature, should we not succeed in dethroning Joseph Bashaw his presence on Board of Comodore Truxton would strike such a panic in to his brother which could not fail to be subservent to our Interest I need not mention that the greatest secrecy on your Part is necessary —

The Ship Venture Cap¹ Loring of Boston has arrived at Genoa a few days ago in twenty one days from Lisbon & met with none of the Tripoline Squadron Shee mounts twenty Guns — When I touch'd at Malta I Inform'd Mr England, that our Frigates were actually arrived & that I was going to Malaga in quest of them, I likewise requested him to place every obstacle in the way of the Tripoline ship that was fitting out there & if cash could procure an entire suspension of her outfit that I would be responsible for a moderate sum to be employ'd upon that Service It appears to me that this news has been made publick upon the arrival of Morad Raiz at Malta, which Join'd to the reports which had been circulated at Tripoli & the Bashaws being inform'd that, I had alarm'd our commerce six months before the declaration of war took place, has Intimidated the said Morad & his brother Pirates from cruising to the Westward & that they will cruise to the Eastward for a month or six weeks & return to Tripoli & say their are no American Vessels out in consequence of my precautions, god send this may be the case if Truxton has not arrived but if he has I could wish it Quite other otherwise — as you In all probability will hear of his arrival before I shall, please to request him not to put any confidence in any person whatever at Tripoli even should the Bashaw hoist a flag of Truce & by no means go on shore,
before the Bashaw sends his eldest son on board as a hostage otherwise
his person will be by no means safe, I presume he will have no orders
to negotiate for peace as the war cannot be known in America before
the Middle of August — he will have time to humble them before I
can receive any Instructions from the President — Five sail of
Americans well arm'd sail'd from this Port upon the 18th Ins direct to
the United States if they meet the Tripolines, Morad is Damned bey-
ond redemption — you are a few sheets of Paper in arrears to me
which I expect to receive soon with answers to my several requisitions,
the arrival of which will determine the continuance of my sojourn
here, I propose however Leaveing my family here untill our affairs are
settled upon honorable terms —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from Journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding

Monday, 29 June 1801

Commences blowing very fresh with Clear Weather —
At 1 P M the Commodore displayed to a strange sail under our lee, the British
private day signal, after he had hauled down the British Frigate answered the
signal. At 2 P M blowing very fresh, head sea, yards braced very sharp, going
upwards of 10 Knots, took in top gal! sails, single reefed fore & main top sails,
Immediately after the Commodore made the signal to tack in succession beginning
at the Van. At 5 P M a frigate & two War brigs with a Convoy bore down on us.
The Commodore made the signal to prepare for action, hoisted our Colors —
Answered by them with Portuguese Colors. The Commodore fired a lee gun,
answered by them. Lay to with our courses up, after getting within two gun shot
they hauled their wind & made sail, by the manoeuvring of the Ships they ap-
ppeared much frightened. The Commodore on their making sail ordered the Essex
to chase & speak the strange sail. Immediately made sail under a full press of
canvas; after chaceing little better than one hour & half the Commodore recalled the Essex,
during the chace I gained on them considerably & had the frigate within
shot — The Commodore before he recalled me had spoke the English Frigate
who informed him what the convoy was — At 7 P M returned & spoke the
Commodore — After which returned to my station in the order of sailing — At
the same time saw 7 sail bearing down on us with steering sails set. by order of
the Commodore we displayed the British night signals, not answered — All
hands to quarters, by the Essex Making the signal they bore down directly for her,
At ¾ past 8 P M three 74's came along side & hove to within biscuit throw, with
difficulty I was able to keep the Ship clear of them, they hauled, proved to be
British. I informed them that the ship astern of me was the Commodore, by this
time the President came down, & I was so penned up that I was not able to shoot
ahead & let her come in my birth, she hove all aback to windward of the Admirals
quarter, finally I filled on the Essex & shot ahead, three boats boarded the Com-
modore —

At 10 the ceremony was over, made sail — At 1 A M got into 15 fathom water,
wore ship & stood to the S'E & W'E, At 3 AM had 20 fathom, At 4 AM 22 fath.
At 9 AM saw St. Lucar bearing East distance 7 or 8 leagues, same time the Com-
modore made a signal for all Captains to repair on board him immediately, went
in the pinnace —

Tuesday, 30 June 1801

Throughout these 24 hours light bailing winds, At 7 P M returned from on
board the Commodore ship, same time Cadiz bore S E by S. pt Compass 8 or 9
leagues —

Throughout the night kept ahead of the Commodore, shewed a light, being the
look out ship had liberty from the Commodore to display ordering signals; kept
the lead constantly going, at 1 P M got into 15 fathom made the signal for the
Squadron to tack, found the bottom exceedingly sticky — At 4 AM had 35
fathom, Made signal to tack — At Sun rise saw Cadiz very plain, At 6 the light
house bore S E 5 E, 5 leagues.

All the British fleet in sight, under the Command of Admiral Summers, block-
ading Cadiz.

Cadis N E by E ¾ E 12 Miles —

[NA. ND original.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1786 TO 1801

To Thomas Fitzsimons, Chairman, Chamber of Commerce, Philadelphia, Pa., from Henry Dearborn, Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st July 1801

The George Washington now preparing for a Voyage to Algiers will sail from the Delaware about the middle of this month, the precise day, when ascertained, will be made known to you by Israel Whelen Esquire purveyor of public supplies. She will have orders to touch at Sandy hook, perhaps to go up to New York, & in the latter Case will remain there two or three days — from thence she will proceed directly for Gibelalter where she will also call, for the purpose of affording Convoy to such American Vessels bound into the Mediterranean as may be assembled at that place & choos to avail themselves of her protection — so far as they may bound the same course —

The George Washington, although not fully equipped & manned as a Ship of war, it is presumed will be of force sufficient to be of an over-match for any such hostile cruisers as she may be apprehended to fall in with in her course — She mounts fifteen Nine pounders & her Compliment will be little short of 100 Men — Be pleased to Communicate this information to the merchants of your City — & accept the assurance of my respect & esteem —

[ NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor, from Henry Dearborn, Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 1st July 1801

Letters have been written from this Department, informing the Merchants of Phila* New York & Baltimore that the Geo. Washington bound to Algiers would afford Convoy through the Straits to such Vessels as might be ready at Gibelalter & would choose to avail themselves of her protection they are referred to you for the day of her sailing when you have ascertained to a day when she will sail be pleased Communicate the same to Mr Fitzsimons of Phila*, Mr Jnq Murray of New York & S. Smith & Buchanan of Baltimore —

[ NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extract from Journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanded, Wednesday, 1 July 1801

Commences clear & pleasant weather. At Meridian the Town of Cadiz bore N E b E 1/2 E distance 4 or 5 leagues — Cadiz makes like an Island with numerous steeples, a number of towers & Country seats to the Eastw4. — About 4 leagues to the Southward of the city close in shore there is an Island with a white building on it, Cape Trafalgar makes high with a sandy bay to the Northw4. — At 7 AM fell in with three French sail of the line, two of Eighty four guns & one seventy four, — The Admiral sent his boat on board the Commodore. At 8 AM spoke the Commodore, he ordered me to lead into Port & Anchor, At 1/2 past 9 came to anchor in the Bay of Gibraltar in 15 fathoms water & with the following Marks,

- Europa point S, 16° E
- South signal tower E 46° S
- New Mole . . . N 30° E
- Algeziras . . . . W 25° N
- Cabaretti Point . W 20° S

found the Enterprize Lt Sterret at anchor, immediately after anchoring the Commodore saluted the garrison, returned gun for gun, He then made a signal for all Captains to Come on board, where I met M: Gavino the American Consul who had letters from Consul O'Brien, that leaves very little doubt, but that the Tripolitans have commenced hostilities — & a very strong appearance of it is our finding
two Tripolitan cruisers at anchor here, one a ship of 26 guns commanded by a Scotchman who is their Lord high Admiral, the other a brig, they are under quarantine which prevents immediate communication with them — went on shore with the commodore & the 2 Capt. Barrons & paid our respects to the Governor — we found lying in this port the ship Grand Turk with presents for Tunis from our Govt —

[NA. ND original.]

To U. S. Ministers to Madrid, Spain, and Lisbon, Portugal, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
Gibraltar Bay July 2\textsuperscript{nd} 1801

Sir, I Have the Honor to Inform you of the safe arrival of the Squadron under my command at this place yesterday all well, the Letters that you will receive by this conveyance will inform you the Intentions of the Squadron in the Mediterranean, I am sorry to Inform you from the Information that I Have received here from Mr. Gavino the American Consul respecting our Barbary affairs that it is likely there will be full employment for all the Frigates belonging to the United States, I found Laying here on my arrival the High Admiral of Tripoli, a ship mounting 26 nine & six Pounders & 260 Men & a Brigg mounting 16 Guns 160 men, he says he is not at war, with America, I put no confidence in what he says I Have no doubt but he is bound in the Western Ocean to capture Americans, I shall leave one of the Frigates here to watch his motions, and take him, if Possible he Inform's me that Mr Cathcart had left Tripoli five or six days before he sailed, I dont think it Possible that he can have a letter of Friendship from Mr Cathcart, I wish I had him at sea — the ship Grand Turk loaded by the United States, with stores for the Bey of Tunis has been Laying here seven weeks fearful of being taken by the Tripolians, I expect to sail to morrow for Algiers, I shall take her with me — You will please to Inform the Government of the United States of My safe arrival thus far on the Intended expedition.

David Humphreys Esq\textsuperscript{r}, Madrid, &
Wm Smith, Lisbon,

[NDa photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On board the United States Ship President
Gibraltar Bay, July 2\textsuperscript{nd} 1801

Sir, I have the honor to Inform you of the Safe arrival of the Squadron under my command, at this place yesterday all well, or nearly so, the passage has been Longer than I expected when I sailed from Hampton roads. — the first ten days after we were out, we had very bad weather much rain and the wind continually from the Eastward, the fourth day after we were out I gave Mr. Sterrett, Commander of the Enterprise orders to make the best of his way to Gibraltar, he not being able to keep company with the Squadron, when it blowed fresh, sailed faster in light winds, She arrived five days before us —

No particular Occurrences worth relating took place on the Passage, — saw and spoke, the English Squadron of seven sail of the Line Commanded by, Sir, James Saumerez, Blockadeing the port of Cadiz —
In sight of Gibraltar, spoke a French Squadron of three sail of the Line bound for Cadiz if the English will let them; there is not one English ship of war, at present at Gibraltar, on the Arrival of the Squadron under my command in this port every attention was paid by the Government. — Mr Gavino the American Consul came on board & I went on shore with him and waited on the Governor who received me very politely — strange as it may be to relate, but not the less true, on my arrival here, I found laying at Anchor here, the high Admiral of Tripoli, in a ship mounting 26 Nine & six Pounders 260 men — & a B Briggs of 16 Guns 160 men he has been out 36 Days, he says he is not at war with America, nor has he taken any Vessel he came in here for water, he is under Quarantine at present (word illegible) I get my Information from the Consul) — he arrived here the day before the Squadron, what a pity we did not arrive a few days sooner for his sake, from every information that I can get here Tripoli is at war with America, it is our Joint opinion that the Admiral is going to the Western Ocean, to capture Americans, it would have been a fortunate thing, to have fell in with him at Sea, so fully persuaded am I that he intends to capture American Vessels that I intend to leave, Capt Barron in the Philadelphia to watch his motions, — that Is to take him when he goes out, he can Have no Letter of friendship from, Mr Cathcart, I understand, that he left Tripoli five or Six days before the Admiral sailed, this said Admíral is a Scotchman, which makes him the more to be dreaded in our Seas. — I am Very sorry to say our Barbary affairs look very gloomy — long before you receive this, you must have received Mr OBrians and the other Consuls, informations respecting the Business, it is much to be Lemented that the Government has not paid more attention to the information that has been received from that quarter I am fearful it will cost the United States many Thousand Dollars before things are put to rights; there iseful Employment at present in the Medeterranian, for all the Frigates belonging to the United States. — I found on my arrival the Grand Turk laded with stores for the Bey, of Tunis, she has, been here seven weeks & a Briggs from Baltimore bound to Triest 5 or 6 weeks all fearful of being taken by Barbary Powers, I understand there is upwards of Twenty (or Seventy?) sail of Americans, laying at Barcelona, & Many in other Ports all fearfull of being taken, you may depend there shall be nothing wanting on my Part to render them every possible assist ance that Lays in my Power

I intend sailing from this place to morrow there is no time to be lost, I shall take the Grand Turk & the Briggs, with me, — as there is no warter to be got at Gibraltar, I dont think it a good place to deposit the stores for the Squadron — Malaga will be a more Proper Place. — if the Danger is not to greate when the Vessel arrives at Gibraltar, I shall leave orders with Mr Gavino respecting that business

I am happy to Inform you there is Every possible harmony through out the Squadron. — I have found Capt Jas: Barron of much service to me he is an excellent officer — July 3rd I did not get to sea as I expected, but shall sail to morrow, — this day I have had some conversation with the admiral myself I wint alongside of his Vessel, I told him I was bound for Tripoli & had a letter from the President, and a present likewise for the Bey, he told me it was very well he said the Bey of Tripoli was not at war with America I ask’d him the reason of Mr Cathcarts leaveing Tripoli he answer’d that it was his own fault & said that Mr Cathcart was no friend to america — I ask’d him when
he was going to Tripoli, he said in two or three months, I told him I would be glad if he would go on Board with me, that I wanted to have some conversation with him respecting his nation he said no, he did not like to go on Board with me; I find there is no dependence to be put in what he says; nor would he go to Mr Gavino’s house, so fully persuaded am I and the rest of the Commanders that he intends to capture American Vessels, wherever he can find them, I think one of the ships cannot be better employed than watch his motions, and get hold of him if possible I shall proceed with all possible dispatch for Algiers with the President and the Schooner Enterprise, the Grand Turk is a heavy sailer & would detain me much longer than I wish, I shall give Cap’l Bainbridge orders to proceed with her with all possible dispatch for Tunis, from there cruise off[?] tripoli, should I not arrive at Tunis before he is ready to sail from there but at the same time to consult with the Two Consuls — I am informed that Tripoli has six Cruisers out at present, — it would be a good thing to get hold of this Admiral he is a man of great weight, he is married to the Bashaws Daughter, I cannot conclude this letter without giving you a description of the Admiral’s ship, she formerly belonged to Boston She will carry about 25,000 barrels of flower, the Brigg Sweedish built carries her guns on the upper deck, she cannot sail fast, I think the ship may sail fast enough to catch our Merchant ships, and would do much damage to our trade, if he gets in the western ocean — which I think he intends he came in here for water, I hope Barron may be so fortunate as to get hold of him —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 2 July 1801

Pleasant weather & light winds — No particular occurrences — employed in clearing the booms and stowing the Cutter —

This day dined with General O’Hara Governor of Gibraltar.

The Tripolitan Admiral informed Commodore Dale that Mr Cathcart the American Consul had left Tripoli five days before he sailed & he believed that he went to Tunis, that it was 35 days since he left Tripoli —

From the information of our Consuls leaving Tripoli I have no doubt but that Regency has commenced hostilities against the U. States — I verily [believe] that the Admiral now in this port was bound in the western ocean.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Commander of the American Ship carrying Provisions for the U. S. Squadron in the Mediterranean, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

GIBRALTAR BAY July 3rd 1801

Sir, This letter will be handed you by John Gavino Esq’ the American Consul at this place you will please to follow his orders respecting the publick stores, that you may have on board for the squadron, that I have under my command —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To General O’Hara, His British Majesty’s Governor of Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

GIBRALTAR BAY 3rd July 1801

Sir, As I expect a vessel to arrive here for orders, in the course of two or three months, loaded with stores for the use of the squadron that I have the honor to command, it has been suggested to me by the Secretary of the Navy of the United States, that Gibraltar would
be the most convenient place to make a deposit of stores, for the use of said Squadron, — I therefore Sir have the honor to request your permission (if consistent) to leave orders with Mr Gavino the American Consul here, When the Vessel arrives with the stores, to have them deposited here for the above purpose. —

[NDA, photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


UNITED STATES SHIP President Gibraltar Bay,

4th July 1801

Sir, From every information that I have received in this place respecting our affairs with the Bey of Tripoli, confirms, that he is at war with the United States, — his admiral being in this Port at present and Commanding a Ship of 26 Guns, nine & six pounders 260 men, likewise a brig under his command mounting 16 Guns 160 men, he does not say where he is bound to, but I have every reason to believe that he intends to capture American Vessels, from that conviction, and conceive that one of the ships cannot be employed better, for the Interest of the United States than preventing him from making his escape, — Therefore Sir, I give you orders to Lay off this port & watch his motions, and (act in such manner as your good sense will direct) to take him when he comes out keeping in View at the same time, to keep such a distance from the Harbour that it cannot be called a Blockade, should you be so fortunate as to take him, after keeping all the Principle Officers you will dispose of the rest, agreeable to orders received from the Secretary of the Navy, the Vessels you will keep, and proceed with them to Algiers for farther orders which I shall leave there with Mr Rich' O'Brian the American Consul, I have requested Mr Gavino to keep a lookout and know when he sails he can see from the Rock weather he goes East or West, I have given him order to dispatch a boat to you to give you Information respecting him, if you should see a Boat coming you will hoist English colours, should you receive Information that he is gone to the Westward, through the Straits mouth, you must follow him, if you should be certain that he is gone through you must spend two or three weeks in looking after him, not hearing any thing of him you will make the best of your way to Algiers — but should he remain in this Port you will remain as long as he does should you want water you must get it at Tetuan —

After saying what I have, I leave it to your own, good Judgement, being on the spot you will be better able to judge how to act that it is possible for me to direct —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


UNITED STATES SHIP President Gibraltar Bay

4th July 1801 —

Sir, You will please to take under your Convoy the Ship Grand Turk loaded with publick stores for the Bey of Tunis, and proceed with her there, with all possible dispatch, you will also give protection to the American Brigg Hope James Norman Master belonging to Joseph Young of Baltimore, as far as you go, Should you meet with
any of the Tripolitan Cruisers or any Vessels that they have taken
you will act according to the Instructions received from the Secretary
of the Navy

On your arrival at Tunis you will make known the same to William
Eaton Esq the American Consul before you suffer the Grand Turk
to go within the power of that Government, I send you a copy of a
letter that I have got from the Department of State for Mr Eaton
after you have compleated your business at Tunis — as I am fully
convinced that the Bey of Tripoli has commenced Hostilities against
the United States, you will proceed and cruize off Tripoli where I
shall proceed after I have been at Algiers and Tunis, and Join you,
with all possible dispatch it is not Impossible but I may Join you at
Tunis Should there be much Danger for the Brig to Proceed after
you get as far as Tunis you may see her clear of that Passage, —

You can make known to Mr Eaton the Intentions of this Squad-
ron — You may gain much Information at Tunis respecting Barbary
Affairs: Notwithstanding what I have said you will act according
to the Information, you may receive —

Should you sail before I get there you will leave a letter with the
Consul informing me where you are to be found. — My great anxiety
to get to Algiers is to prevent any disagreeable thing that might take
place between that regency and the United States Owing to not
seeing any Vessels, nor hearing from there, Otherwise I would not
part from you —

[NDa photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Secretary of State from John Cavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

N° 66

GIBRALTAR 4th July 1801

Sir My last dispatch was N° 65 p° the Schooner Charlett of New York
with Copy of one of 9th April from Consul O'Brien. —

On the 26th Ult° arrived the State Schooner Enterprize Cap°
Steritt, who had Ceperated from the squadron intended for those
seas, and on the 29th Ditto anchord in this Bay a Tripoly ship of 28
Guns (american Built) with 246 Men, Commanded by thier high
Admiral, an Eng° Renegado Maried to the Bashaws Daughter; also
a Brig of 16 Guns & 146 Men they are both Cruisers, sailing in Comp°
reported on arrival to the Health Office that they had been out 35
days & Captured nothing but wanted Water; the Prattick Master
askd of the Admiral if they were at War with america, sayd was not.
On the 30th ditto arrived the President Commodor Dale, the Phila-
delphia & Essex frigates, they anchord close to the above Cruisers
who were in Quarant°, I immediately waited on the Commodor taking
w° me Consuls O'Bri'n & Cathcarts Letters relative to the affairs of
Barbary &° for his information he Deliverd me your favour of 24th
May last, the Contents of which duey noted, & permit me to
assure you that every thing in my Power to serve the Commodor his
Squadron & the Nation in Gen° shall not be wanted, and it will give
me the greatest pleasure, when can be usefull to either, as in duty
bound; The Comodor made Enquiry of the admiral if they were at
War or Peace with the U. States he sayd the Latter, then he enquired
if he left Consul Cathcart well, he replied that he had gone from
Tripoly a fortnight before he Said, for Tunis, that he went of his
own accord, and that he was no friend to the Americans, I likewise
went a long side of him Yesterday Morning (as his agent Expresed
to me that he wished to have some conversation with Commodor Dale to tell him, as he was to get Prattick that day the Commodor had no objection in seeing him on board the President, or at my house on shore; which he rejected saying would see us at a tavern & no where else indeed I perceived he was trifling in the business; so that the Commodor determin'd to go to Sea with the Squadron, which he did this Morning taking with him the Ship Grand Turk, bound to Tunis with the stipulations, & the Brig Hope of Baltimore Ja' Norman Commander, for other particulars permit me to refer you to what Commodor Dale, now writes the Sec'y of the Navy, & to the inclosed Copy of Consul O'Brien's Letter to me of the 27th May regarding the Grand Turk by return of the Express sent him on that subject. —

Some time ago came here from Alguesiras the Brig Neptune John S. Crane Comm'r he says to have bought there, also the Cargo Consisting of Port Wine, Oil & Wool, when he was on the point of sailing the Spanish Government Detain'd his Papers & Commenced a suit on supposition that he was coming here with the Cargo (w'h was clear'd for New York), but the night before they were to begin Landing, he got the Vessel under way & brought her here, where after remaining some days, was detain'd by His Maj'ty Polaca Calpe Cap't Dundass as having no Papers on board, she was libeled, when I made repeated official applications to the Spanish Gov'r of St Roque and he sent me authentick Copies of the detain'd Papers which were presented on the day of Tryal, so that the Vessel & Cargo was liberat'd, and free of Costs of Sute. —

A few days since came in sight from the East three french ships of the Line and a frigate, but the wind taking them short in the Gutt, got a back of the Rock; this day sprung up to the East, when they went to Alguesiras & are landing 2800 seamen to man the ships at Cadiz, before w'h Port arrived Sir James Sommorez with five sail the Line from England when join'd the two that were there; said French Squadron came from [MS illegible] & captured aback of the Rock the Eng'b Brig of Warr Speedy, & the Mahon Packet, both coming to this Port — * * *

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol II, April 1796-Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 4 July 1801

Commences Clear weather & Southerly wind —

At 5 AM by signal from the Commodore unmoored ship the rest of the squadron did the same — At 9 by signal the squadron weighed & sailed out of the bay of Gibraltar At 10½ P M gave chase to a Brig, At 11 spoke it, an American from Barcelona, ordered him down to the Commodore that he might enquire the news from him — Came out of Gibraltar with us the ship Grand Turk for Tunis & the Brig Hope for Trieste —

[NA. ND original.]

[5 July 1801]

To Midshipman (acting as Lieutenant) Abner Woodruff, U. S. Navy, from Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy

Lt Woodruff will take charge of those men who are Station'd in the Quarter Bill at those Guns which have been remov'd from the division of Lt Blake (into the hold) and consider them under his immediate Command as Musquettiers
The Men at the Braces are also to be considered as Musqueteers occasionally, & under his command when acting in that capacity, but never to be withdrawn from their Stations without the Consent of the Master or Captain — he is to have a sufficient number of Muskets and Catouch Boxes always ready & in good order & see them exercised by the Master at Arms or some other Person, whoever it may be ordered. —

a Musquet is always to be prepared for the use of each Midshipman & they are frequently to be exercised under the direction of the Junior L — a separate Chest will be prepared for the reception of the Musquets, Catouch Boxes, &c. of the Midshipmen & Seaman. —

JULY 5th 1801

M' Thom, Purser, will furnish M' Brown with three dutch Blankets for the use of the Arm Chest.

JULY 6 — 1801 —

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President at Sea

JULY 5th 1801

Sir, To prevent your parting Company during the knight, you will please to keep close a stern, and off the Lee Quarter, of the President, taking care at the same time, not to be so near as to get fowl of each other. — But should you part company you will proceed with all possible Expedition to Algires, and there remain untill I arrive, you will not anchor your schooner within reach of the Guns of that place, on your arrival there you will hoist a read flag at your fore top mast head, which is a Signal for Rich O'Brian Esqr the American Consul there, to come off should any of the Algerin Cruisers or any other of the Barbary powers be laying there, you will be cautious, and not put your self in their power but cruise of[f] and on, about the place untill I arrive; Should they be superior force to you — On your way there should you fall in with any of the Tripoliton Cruisers, or any other of the Barbary powers that has not a Letter of friendship from our Consuls or Consul at the place they say they belong to. you will bring them to Algiers.

You will bring to all Vessels that you may suspect to be Americans, to see and know, that they have not been Captured by any of the barbary powers, should you fall in with and Take any of the above Description of Vessels you will take them to Algires — You are not to hoist any Colours but English while at sea, without there is a necessity for the Contrary. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LR, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 5 July 1801

Commences pleasant weather, light Easterly winds at ½ past Meridian spoke the Commodore, he requested that I would come on board, Immediately went when he delivered me my orders part of which was to take in charge the vessels under convoy, the same time Captain Samuel Barron came on board the President & rece of his orders which were to guard the Western Mouth of the straits & to endeavor to catch the Tripolitan Admiral Immediately on my receiving my orders came on board Made signals for the convoy & delivered them to them.
At 7 P.M. Ceuta bore W ¾ S distant 5 leagues — Throughout the night plying to windward with light winds — Tacked twice, each time made the signal for the convoy. At 8 A.M. the ship Recovery of New York from Portsmouth, England, bound to Barcelona fell in with us — I sent signals on board of her & offered to give her protection as far as I went on the North shore, same time sent a hawser on board the Grand Turk & took her in Tow, I find she sails very dull —

At 11 A.M. muster all hands & read the Articles of War.

Monday, 6 July 1801

Commences clear weather almost calm having the Grand Turk in tow — Throughout the night light breezes head to the Eastward, At 9 A.M. made Malaga saw several fishing boats off the bay —

At ¾ past 10 Malaga bore N ¾ W pr. compass distance 7 or 8 leagues — The Bay of Malaga makes in deep, to the Westward of the bay along shore you see a white fortification, over the town is a hill on which is a white house or tower, there is a remarkable large building with a steeple, in the Town —

All hands busily employed preparing preventer slings, braces, stoppers &c & filling Musquet cartridges & making every necessary arrangement for being well provided for a Naval Action —

At ¾ past 11 the ship Recovery made a signal to speak, At Meridian spoke her, Captain Richards desired to know whether I could give him safe convoy to Barcelona, on my informing him as I did yesterday that I could not, he determined to leave the convoy & go into Malaga — at 10 took a Lunar Observation found the Longt. to be 4° 35' W., Malaga bearing N N E 8 leagues its Longt. is 4° 15' — the Luna observation is very accurate —

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 5th July 1801

Be pleased to furnish the George Washington, now preparing at Philadelphia for a Voyage to Algiers, with a detachment of Marines, to consist of ten privates with a proper proportion of non commissioned Officers

[ND. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To Acting Secretary of the Navy from Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy

PHIL. 7th July 1801

Sir I should be ready for Sea sometime back were it not for a number of lower Masts which were ordered to be taken in at a time when we found it almost Impractable but with much difficulty have got them on board. I propose opening Rendezvouse to morrow & on next Friday I Expect to haul off in the Stream to Receive my Men, The [George] Washington wanted many unexpected repairs but I am now of Oppinon from the Overhaul she has got she will be Able to run 2 or 3 Years with little or no Expence to Govermn't & I think no better ship could be Imploy'd in the Algerine Service as she stowes a very large Cargo, to much advantage, please Inform me should I settle up to the time of Sailing the Acc't of the diff. Officers attached to the Ship as I presume they may want some Money prior to Sailing

Mr Geo H, Geddes a retained Midshipman has been in the service of the ship for sometime & wishes to proceed in her I hope you will Comply with his request as there are but two as yet Joined in yours of 5th Ult. you pleased to mention to me to select the Warrant Officers for the [George] Washington I think with propriety I can recom'd Augustine Serre as Boatswain he has acted in that station with Cap't Bainbridge & is strongly recomended by him he has attended on the Ship in her Outfitt & done much Justice to his station also
Geo Weston as Gunner he is a sober steady & Experienced Man & fully adequate to the station.

Jn° St John has been recommended to me as Carpenter by Capt Barry he served in the Frigate U States for 3 years as Carpenters Mate he bears a good Character a sober Man & no Sail maker as yet has Offered, I have to recommed to your Consideration Ja° Preston & Jn° Sullivan the former an Imployd Rigger on board the [George] Washington who got his left Leg broke in 2 places in the Act of stripping the Foremast & the latter a labourer got 2 of his Ribs broke from a tumble in the hold they are very poor & necessated for Assistance

Prior to my Sailing I hope to be furnished with every necessary papers for my better Govern

AGUSTIN SERRE — Boatswain
GEO. WESTON — Gunner
JOHN ST JOHN — Carpenter


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Tuesday, 7 July 1801
First part light airs & pleasant Weather, sailing along the Spanish Coast between Malaga & Velez Malaga. At 1 P M requested the Brig to send a Hawser onboard the Grand Turk to be towed which she complied with. We then had them both in tow — At 6 P M Velez Malaga bore P° Compass NNW 7 leagues. At 7 fell calm, fearful of the Vessels getting foul of each other, ordered them to cast loose.
Throughout the night light winds & calm — At 7 A M took the Grand Turk in tow —

Latter part light airs & calm discovered several sail to the Eastward.

Wednesday, 8 July 1801
Light airs from the Westward, At 2 P M gave chase to a Brig ahead. At 3 fired a gun & brought her to, an American from Leghorn bound to New York, informed us that the four sail of Vessels in shore, were all Americans from Leghorn in company with her — From the Brig I received a copy of a Circular letter written by Mt Cathcart late American Consul at Tripoli, dated, Quarantine ground, Leghorn, 24 June 1801, informing that Tripoli had commenced hostilities against the U. States — At 4 P M parted the Hawser in towing the Grand Turk, got her small bower on board us, filled away & parted that, sent a new 9 inch Hawser on board her. At 5 P M got it secured, filled away & made sail —
At 6 P M called all hands to quarters and exercised great guns & small arms with blank Cartridges after which scraped & spunged the guns well & loaded all with round & grape shott. At 7 P M the bay of Almeria bore E N E P° compass distant 8 leagues. Throughout the night pleasant breezes, the Grand Turk in tow. At 6 A M discovered several sail S S E from us. At ½ past 9 saw Cape Figale bearing S S W & Cape Falcon S S E ½ E —
Employed in scrubbing & cleaning all decks, bedding & Hammocks —
At 10 A M exercised the Midshipmen —
Cape Falcon S S E b S S 5 leagues — Latitude observed 36°12' N.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the US Ship President
Algiers Bay 9th July 1801

Sir On your Arrival at this place, you will receive this letter from Richard OBrian Esq Consul for the United States, you will loose no time in proceeding with the Ship under your command off Tunis, at which place you will hear of me or from me again, should you not hear any thing from Mt Eaton the American Consul there, respecting me in one or, two days, after your arrival there — you will then proceed off Tripoli where I expect you will find me but in all your movements you must keep a good look out after the Tripolian Cruisers or
American Vessels that they may have captured. Should you have been so fortunate as to have captured the Tripolian Admiral you will bring both him and the Vessels with you off Tripoli they may be the means of bringing the Bey of Tripoli to his senses — which I hope in God may be the case — particularly so if his Cruisers have captured any Americans — I expect in six weeks from this date to be in Maltar to get water, by that time I shall stand in need of it — I can not make any calculation when you will be on this way. Should you not find me off or about Tripoli you may expect that I have gone to Maltar for water. Should you stand in need of that article before we meet you will proceed there to get it — My Cruising ground will be off Tripoli, off Tunis & between the two, I shall send Bainbridge on the convoy business as it is highly necessary that we should give protection to our merchant ships, as much as lays in Our Power—

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Richard O’Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

UNITED STATES SHIP President

At Anchor in the Bay of Algiers July 9th 1801 —

DEAR SIR; Your favour of this day in answer to mine of the same; I have received. I note its contents, as well as yours of this Morning, I feel my self much obliged to you for the copious Information that I shall receive by the papers you put into my hands respecting our Barbary Affairs — Respecting the Thirty Thousand Dollars that was put under my Charge by the Government of the United States for certain purposes, which you are acquainted with, I have no discretionary power from the Government to land the Dollars without the Intentions of the same being carried fully into effect therefore Sir you see the principles that I act upon — I shall keep the money on board until I arrive here again I hope then there will be a more favourable opportunity to make use of the moneys than there is at present. —

If it is possible in the morning to send off[f] the things, that you have a list of, with the addition of 4 or 5 Bullocks and two or three good Milch Goats, I will thank you to send them, with the am[t] of cost, I will send $7money if you cannot come of your self, I shall get under way Early in the morning, but will stand off[f] & on if you think you can get them off[f] — You will please to make my respects to your Good ribb, tell her I expect to have the pleasure of seeing her on my return — You will please to deliver the Inclosed Letter to Cap[t] Barron of the Philadelphia when he arrives. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

FRIGATE President

Algiers 9th July 1801

SIR, I beg leave to inform you that we arrived at Gibraltar on the Thirtieth of June last after a Passage of Thirty days from the Capes of Virginia & it is with regret I now announce to you that hostilities has Certainly commenced on the Part of Tripoli against the United States of America, they have lately Captur[e] five of our Vessels; the American Consul has left Tripoli & gone to Tunis this information we
received from the Capt of one of their Cruizers a Ship of Twenty two Guns lying in the Bay of Gibraltar. this Vessel formerly was captured by those Barbarians the present Capt was that time Mate, is now Married to [the Bashaw's] Daughter, is a Scotchman by Birth, has on the robes of State, Perfectly Naturalized to their customs & has all the looks of a Savage — We left Gibraltar on the 4th Ins & arrived here this Morning. As soon as the President made her appearance off the Town the American Consul Mr Obrian accompanied by three of their most leading men, came on board. Soon after, a Salute was fired from the Forts which was Answerd from the Frigate President. We shall leave Algiers this Evening, or Tomorrow for Tunis where I expect we shall meet with the Frigates Philadelphia & Essex, those Ships having parted with us the day we left Gibraltar, the Former to Cruise off the Rock, for a few days for the purpose of intercepting the Tripolian Ship above mentioned, the latter to take under convoy to Tunis an American Ship, the Grand Turk — My Marines look well, I have issued to each man, New Clothing, which I do not suffer them to wear, except upon Particular occasions. Commodore Dale & Capt James Barron to whom I am much indebted for their great Attention to me appear much Pleased with the Detachment. Lt Sterit Speaks highly in favour of Lt Lane, as well as Capt Samuel Barron of Lieut Fenwick & Johnson, I am sorry [to] say that the latter Gents Detachment is not so Brilliant as I could wish, owing to their want of Clothing. I have Deliverd to Lt Fenwick, what Coats & Vests I could Spare & had requested of Lt Alexander to inform me what Quantity of Clothing we had on board the Essex for the use of his Detachment, if more than Necessary, they might be Sent on board the Philadelphia, this information he has not yet given me. However as I have a part of the Money which I drew Previous to my leaving the United States for the purpose of paying my men & as they are not at present in want of Money, I shall make use of what I have (Should you not send Clothes out in time) to Supply the wants of the Marines on board the Philadelphia. —

A few days before the Arrival of Lt Fenwick, at Norfolk, I had given Lt Johnson an Order on Lt Baldwin for Clothing for his Detachment, but the very hasty and unexpected departure of the Squadron from Hampton Roads prevented his getting it on board.

I have purchased for my Men Summer Dresses, they all consent to take — I should have forwarded you by this conveyance, returns of my Detachment, but no material change having taken place, since my returns from Hampton Roads of the 30th May last which you received; I have deferrd doing of it untill I go to Tunis when I shall have a better Opportunity. — Lt Osborn for some time after he left America was much Indisposed, he has now perfectly recovered & Much Pleased with the Sea. Your son when I saw him a few days past was very well. With Compts to your family & the Officers at the Barracks —

[MCA LR, 1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 9 July 1801

Commences clear & pleasant weather, The Grand Turk in Tow & the brig Hope under convoy. Throughout the night under easy sail for the Brig. At 8 AM Cape Tenes bore S b E ½ E & Cape Albatel SE b E ½ E. Cape Tenes makes a rugged, massy body of land, the West point of the Cape has the appear-
ance of being shaken by some convulsion of nature, no small rock or island (as are laid down in charts) to be seen, when abreast of Cape Tenes within about 4 leagues you discover Cape Albatel bearing about E ½ S., in this direction makes very like an island, the lowland by which it is joined to the main cannot be seen at this distance

Cape Albatel E b S 7 leagues — Latitude observed 36° 45' North.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Dey of Algiers and the Bey of Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor In the Bay of Algiers — July 10th 1801 —

May it please your Excellency, having the honor to command a squadron of observation dispatched by the President of the United States into the Mediterranean Sea to superintend the safety of their Commerce, threatened with attack by the Bashaw of Tripoli, and to exercise our seamen in nautical duties; the instructions which I have received from the President require that on the approaching your harbours, I should tender the profound respect which is due to your Excellency's dignity and character, and should recommend the squadron under my command to your hospitality and good offices, I leave to the consul of the United States the task of explaining more particularly the friendly dispositions of the United States towards your Excellency the proofs with which he is charged of their desire to maintain the treaty between the two powers, and of the reliance of the President, on similar dispositions on your part — for myself, I only make use of the occasion to assure your Excellency of the sensibility with which I shall experience your friendly countenance, and accommodations and of the reverence and exalted esteem with which I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's, Most Obd and Devoted serv

Richard Dale

[NDA, photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State, from James Simpson, U. S. Consul, Tangier, Morocco

Tangier 10th July 1801.—

Sir, At the moment of receiving the honour of your dispatch of 21st May, transmitted me by Mr. Gavino, an opportunity offers for Algiers [?] which I lay hold of to advise commodore Dale's arrival in Gibraltar Bay the first of this month, with the three frigates under his orders: — the Enterprise Schooner reached same anchorage on the 26th June, and Mr. Gavino advises me the whole squadron proceeded up the Mediterranean on the 4th Inst. — I beg leave to say, that this measure of government, appears to me extremely likely to be productive of the best consequences in your negotiations with the Barbary powers, and I sincerely hope it will prove to be the case. —

As commodore Dale met a French squadron in the straits, soon after he passed this bay, I had an opportunity of seeing his colours, when reflecting that for some time back the British ships have chiefly watered in Tetuan Bay, because of the scarcity at Gibraltar, I thought it was probable, the americans might have occasion to do the same; in consequence of which I wrote the governor of Tetuan, to say it was possible they might touch there, in answer he assured me, if they did they would not only be supplied with water, but also with every other refreshment they might ask for, and I am persuaded they
would meet a similar Friendly reception at every other Port of this Empire. — Mr. Gavino in his Letter of the 4th Inst advises a Tripoline Frigate of 26 Guns 246 Men, and a Brig of 16 Guns 146 Men then lay in Gibraltar Bay, that the Commanders denied having any authority to capture American Vessels; but I am sorry to say, I do not believe it. — I understand the King of Sweden has not ratified the Treaty made in January last with the Tripolines — The Consul here has been advised so, but not Officially. —

The British Consul returned from Court 22 last Month, it appears he has not been able to obtain a reduction of the Duty on Cattle exported from this Country for Gibraltar in general, only a special permission to ship two thousand Head for the use of the Fleet & Garrison at the former rate of five dollars, all others to pay fifteen.

Mr. Bulkely has not been able to execute Maley Soliman’s Commission for Gun Carriages, which I am very sorry for; His Majesty was extremely pleased with my readiness in endeavouring at obtaining them.

Thank God we continue to enjoy good health thro’out this Empire, and having now passed the season of usual chief danger, it is to be hoped we shall not be again visited by that terrible scourge the Plague, this year.

[SDA. CL, Tangier, Vol. 1, 1797-1803.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 10 July 1801

Commences pleasant weather & light breezes from the Westward. The Grand Turk in tow & the Brig Hope under convoy. At 4 P.M exercised the Midshipmen with small arms — At sun set observed the Magnetic Amplitude, found the Variation 1½ points Westerly.

At 7 P.M cape Albacel bore S ½ E 4 or 5 leagues. At 8 fell calm, cast loose the Grand Turk from us for fear of getting foul of her — At 6 A.M made Cape Cassine bearing S S E ½ E. P North Compass, distant 6 or 7 leagues, in making Cape Cassine with this bearing, you will discover the entrance of the river, about half way between Albacel & Cassine, the land between those two capes level, with a sandy shore, different from all the other coast of Barbary — Cape Cassine is easily known by the numerous white houses on the Cape & after you have opened the bay to the Eastward you discover the Town of Algiers, forming the appearance of an Amphitheatre, to the S W of the City is the large Castle of Emporedo, seated on a hill & can be distinguished a long distance at sea. At the bottom of the city is a Mole over which you can see the shipping lie in the Bason, on the end of the Mole is a fortification & light house, When abreast of Cape Cassine you see to the Eastward Cape Matison or Matifou which makes a low level lump, with very high land at the back of it.

Saw a ship lying in the bay, suppose her to be the President, Commodore Dale, also several Vessels within the Mole, two appeared large, I take them to be the two Algerine Frigates — Algiers South 5 leagues —

Saturday, 11 July 1801

Commences pleasant weather & very light airs, The ship Grand Turk in tow, The town of Algiers in sight at 2 P.M, wind hauled to the Eastward, in steering sails & braced up. At 4 P.M the city of Algiers W S W. & Cape Matison, S S W ½ W, same time tacked ship to the Northward. At 6 P.M blowing fresh breezes, single reefed the topsails, At 10 parted the hawsers in towing the Grand Turk. At 4 A.M sent the hawser on board her, At 8 A.M parted it again — at 9 sent him a new 9 inch hawser.

Ends a firey Levant breeze, I find the Essex much tenderer with thestarboard, than with the Larboard tacks aboard, suppose some change in the hold.

Latitude observed 37° 49' N. — Longitude in 2° 56' E.

Sunday, 12 July 1801

Commences strong breezes from the Eastward — At 1 P.M wore ship to the Northward & Eastward. At 4 P.M discovered a ship & schooner in the S W. standing on the same tack that we were suppose it to be the President & Enter-
prize. Throughout the night more moderate. At ¼ past 4 AM discovered a polacre ship ahead, cast loose the hawse on board the Grand Turk & made all sail — At 5 the Island Cabrira off Majorca bore pt compass N N W 1/2 W. dist. 10 leagues — At ¼ past 6 spoke the chace, sent the boat for the captain, examined his papers & let him proceed, bore down for the Grand Turk — At ¼ past 7 took her in tow. At 11 AM mustered all hands —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Treasury, from Tench Coxe, Lancaster, Pa.

LANCASTER P* July 13th 1801

Sir Samuel Hughes, Esquire, of Harford County, Maryland has made an application to me, on the Subject of a contract for Cannon with the United States. It took place in June 1794. As I acted in relation with the department at the head of which you are, I consider it as most proper & regular to address you, knowing that my letter can be used, as occasion may require, by the heads of the two other departments, which were then contained in the Department of War.

I am not satisfied that I ought to trouble you with any thing upon this subject without your request, nor without a revision of the papers or a statement of the matter on the part of the U. S. M' Hughes however was so desirous of a line from me, that I promised to write to you by the mail of this Evening.

The offers for Cannon, which were made in my time, were produced, I think, by circular letters to the principal Iron Masters, and applications thro' the Revenue officers in all the States, where the Furnaces and iron Masters promised a safe and good contract. I think that of M' Hughes was the only one, which appeared, for some time, to be worthy of acceptance. Another with Brown & Francis followed. Gen' Knox appeared to consider the casting solidly, indispensable. M' Hughes feared the risk & cost. Gen' Knox would not relax from that part of the obligation. M' Hughes wished a positive stipulation to be allowed for it. As the cannon, in either way, must be bored, and as it appeared possible, and even probable that the iron bored out would do to fuse again, I wished the allowance to be hypothetically stipulated. The discussions between M' Hughes & myself were transfer'd to the war Office, where Gen' Knox concurred with me in the form of that article of the Contract. M' Hamilton happend to come in, & from my recollection, and one of the duplicate contracts shewn me on Saturday, I am of opinion that the following words were introduced in consequence of an appeal by M' Hughes to him. "It is further agreed, that if, on experiment, it shall be found impracticable to make Cannon upon the plan of casting them solidly they shall be cast in the usual Manner, but with Spruce head as before specified." The execution of the plan of casting solidly seems however to put this provision out of question.

M' Hughes mentions to me a M' Foxall, whom I do not remember ever to have offered. The idea of casting solidly came, I think, from the Sec't at War, & I believe his Notes or letters to me will shew it. I think M' Foxall was unknown to the Treasury in December 1794 when I declined the Service of procuring supplies for the army & navy, or rather, I believe, for the navy from its interference with my revenue duties and from a conviction that it was so controlled and influenced by two heads of departments, and by the Captains, Navy Agents, &c* that it was extremely difficult to procure the adoption of
oeconomical & promising measures, and impossible to have them adhered to. A proper head of the naval department appeared to be the only remedy, but at that time there was no disposition to separate it from the general business of War affairs, nor did I venture to suggest it.

As my solicitude about the military and naval supplies was very great, I think it probable that much be found on paper to explain the rise, and completion of the Contract with Mr Hughes. I, of course, yield all that I remember, to be explained & controlled by what is found in writing. I presume that little of it remains in the Revenue Office: Some of the papers may be in your office, and some in the late Mr Francis’s office —

[GAO. No. 12.531.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 19 July 1801

Commences clear Weather with a Levant wind §/4 past 1 P M, made the signal & tacked ship to the Northw & Eastw At §/4 past 7 P M The Island of Majorca bore N W §/4 W, and Minorca N N E, bearings p’r compass These Islands at a distance make in hills & valley, like numerous islands — At Midnight tacked to the South§. No particular occurrences, all hands busily employed in painting boats, cleaning ship, & fitting preventer braces fore & aft for the lower & topsail yards — I lead them forward considering it the best plan.

Ends pleasant Weather, head winds, the two vessels under charge.

Latitude observed 38° 31’ N. — Longitude in 4° 4’ E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 14th July 1801

Dan’ Ludlow

I have to request that you will be pleased to Charter a Ship equal to the transportation with convenience of Two thousand & fifty or 2100 — Barrels, to be ready to sail in all the first Week of August with provisions for our squadron in the Mediterranean — The Cargo to Consist of 250 Barrels of Pork, 300 D® Beef, 1250 D® Bread 30 D® Flour, 30 Tierces Rice & 100 Barrels Beans or Pease — It is presumed you have on hand the Beef & Pork from that which was to be sent you by Messrs John Caldwell & C® of Hartford Connecticut — If not, write to those Gentlemen to forward it at once they have been directed so to do since the 3rd of June you have also on hand part of the Bread M’ Pennock of Norfolk will be directed to forward immediately to you 6 to 800 Barrels, it may be well for you to be prepared to make up the deficiency in the event of his sending only the smaller number — M’ Pennock will also send you the Flour Rice & Pease or Beans —

When you have engaged the Vessel be pleased to inform this Department of her name [American Packet] by whom Commanded & that her orders may be forwarded in due time — You will fill up the bills of lading specifying that the articles are to be delivered to John Gavino American Consul at Gibralter or to such other persons as Comodore Dale may have appointed to receive them at that place or elsewhere as it may happen that the Comodore may have left orders for the provision Vessel to make her Deposit at some other place or to follow the squadron into the Mediterranean a provision to this effect, will of course be necessary in your Charter party — I submit to your judgment whether freight should be paid by the Barrel or the ship by
the run; and whether payment should be made in advance or after the
business is performed assuring myself that your decision will be that
which you conceive to be most for the interest of the public —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To William Pennock, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va., from Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 14th July 1801

Be pleased to ship immediately to New York to be delivered to Dan'l Ludlow Navy Agent, six to eight hundred Barrels Navy Bread 80 Barrels Flour, 30 Tierses of Rice, & one hundred Barrels, say 300 Bushels, Pease or Beans, freight to be paid by M't Ludlow on delivery of the articles — It is determined to make the shipment of provision for our squadron in the Mediterranean from New York, and to sell all that may be on hand at Norfolk after sending off the above articles — to M't Ludlow except what may be necessary for the supply of the Chesapeak & the Schooner Experiment in the event of their being ordered out before a supply of new provisions could be procured in the fall, & for the occasional supplies in Port say 200 Barrels of Beef, & 200 Barrels of Pork all to be retained — You will therefore take order for selling the residue on similar terms as to Credit & as you have heretofore sold provisions & other stores by order of this Department, the money to be collected & placed to the credit of this Department in the same manner —

Be pleased to put the repairs of the Chesapeake immediately in hand —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of State

Instructions to Captain John Shaw, Commander of the United States Frigate George Washington

(Copy) [WASHINGTON, D. C.]
DEPARTMENT OF STATE 16th July 1801

Sir, Your ship being loaded with a cargo the property of the United States and intended for Algiers, you are to proceed to Sandy Hook, and take under your convoy the Ship Peace and Plenty, bound to Tunis, with a cargo of Military and Maritime Stores also the property of the United States; You will then make the best of your way with the Convoy and such merchant vessels as may be ready to join you to Gibraltar, where you will touch for advice whether our peace with Barbary remains unbroken, and for this purpose you will address yourself to John Gavino Esqr our Consul there. If you find we are at peace with the Barbary powers, you will proceed in company with the Peace & Plenty towards Algiers, and leave her off that Port to continue her voyage to Tunis. If we shall be at war with Tunis both vessels are to deliver their cargoes at Algiers. If we are at war with Algiers and at peace with Tunis, you are to convoy the Peace and Plenty to that port, and then proceed to the most convenient Neapolitan, Tuscan, Austrian or other neutral port and sell your cargo to the best advantage, on account of the United States. As most of it is by some of the belligerent powers considered contraband, you are strictly enjoined not to sell it in any other than a neutral port, and if you find Naples, Tuscany or Austria in a state of war; you will avoid the ports of all or
any of them who may be engaged in it. If Tunis as well as Algiers shall have broken their peace with us, you are to take the Peace & Plenty with you and sell her cargo in a neutral port in like manner. If Tripoli should alone be hostile to us, the Peace & Plenty must be escorted to the Port of her destination either by your own ship, or some other adequate convoy.

It is known to you that Commodore Dale is cruising in the Mediterranean with three frigates and a sloop of war: From him, should you fall in with him, you may obtain the necessary advice as to the state of our affairs and convoy in case of need.

In case you go to Algiers your cargo is to be delivered to Richard O'Brien Esq' our Consul General, or in his absence the person who may be charged with the affairs of the United States. John Mathieu [John S. M. Matthieu] is our Consul at Naples, Thomas Appleton at Leghorn and John Lamson at Trieste.

Wishing you a safe and fortunate voyage,

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

Instructions to Captain Richard Wood, Master of the ship Peace and Plenty, from Secretary of State

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
DEPARTMENT OF STATE 15th July 1801.

SIR, Your ship being loaded with a Cargo the property of the United States and intended for Tunis. You are to proceed to Sandy Hook and there put yourself under the Convoy of the United States Frigate George Washington Cap't John Shaw bound to Algiers with a cargo of Military & Maritime Stores also the property of the United States. You will then make the best of your way under the orders of Captain Shaw to Gibraltar where you will touch for advice whether our peace with Barbary remains unbroken; and for this purpose Capt Shaw will address himself to John Gavino Esq' our Consul there. If he finds we are at Peace with the Barbary Powers you will proceed in company with him towards Algiers, off which Port he will leave you to continue your voyage to Tunis. If we are at war with Tunis and at peace with Algiers both vessels are to deliver their cargoes at Algiers; If we are at War with Algiers and at Peace with Tunis your Vessel is to be convoyed to that Port, and then Capt Shaw will proceed to the most convenient Neapolitan, Tuscan, Austrian or other neutral Port and Sell his cargo to the best advantage on account of the United States. As most of it is by some of the belligerent powers considered contraband he is strictly enjoined not to sell it in any other than a neutral port and if you find Naples, Tuscany or Austria in a state of War he is to avoid the Ports of all or any of them who may be engaged in it. If Tunis as well as Algiers shall have broken their peace with us you are to proceed with the Peace and Plenty under Capt Shaw's Order's and he is to sell your Cargo in a neutral port in like manner as is directed for his own. If Tripoli should alone be hostile to us the Peace & Plenty must be escorted to the Port of her destination either by the George Washington or some other adequate convoy. It is known to you that Commodore Dale is cruising in the Mediterranean with three frigates and a sloop of War. From him should you fall in with him you may obtain the necessary advice as to the state of our affairs and convoy in case of need. In case you go to Tunis your Cargo is to be delivered to Wm Eaton Esq' our Consul there, or in his
absence to the person who may be charged with the affairs of the United States.

John Matthieu is our Consul at Naples, Thomas Appleton at Leghorn, and John Lamson at Trieste. In every thing you will consider yourself whilst you are together under the direction of Captain Shaw to whom you will also communicate these Orders. Wishing you a safe & fortunate voyage.

(Copy)

[Schuykill Arsenal.]


Commences clear weather & very light Airs,

At 5 P M tacked ship to the Southwd & Eastwd At ½ past 5 P M came on squally —

Throughout the night pleasant breezes, the Grand Turk in tow, the Brig Hope under convoy, At 8 AM made a signal for the fleet to make sail the Brig paid no attention to it. No particular Occurrences. Swell from N. from which point we may expect the Wind.

Ends clear weather inclinable to calm.

Latitude observed 38° 51' N.—Longitude observed 7° 00' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 16th July 1801

Lt JOHN SHAW

of the George Washington Phila*

The Instructions you will receive from the Department of State are so particular on the subject of the voyage you are about making, as to render it unnecessary for me to say any thing further than that you must proceed, with all the dispatch in your power, to carry those instructions into effect: that after accomplishing them, you will make the best of your way to Philadelphia, or in case the Delaware should be frozen, to New York, giving me immediate information on your arrival: & that the shorter you stay in any of the Barbary Ports, the less liable your crew will be to receive those infectious disorders which usually prevail there, at the season when you will probably arrive —

You will receive by this days mail Fifteen hundred dollars: for the purpose of procuring Fresh Provisions for your crew at any of the Ports where you may touch, & of making advances to the officers occasionally, during the voyage. This sum you can either pay over to your Purser, & let him distribute it and procure the necessary supplies of Provisions under your orders, or otherwise, as you may think best you will be held accountable for it —

I enclose instructions for the General Government of your conduct on a cruise, & a copy of the Law, providing for a Naval Peace Establishment —

Wishing you a pleasant Voyage & a speedy return to the United States —

On your way out, you are to call at Giberatar & take from thence any Merchant Vessels wishing to avail themselves of convoy — & you will give them Convoy as far as they may be bound the same course with yourself —

[NA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]
WARs With BARBARY POWERS 515

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 16 July 1801

Commences clear Weather & calm. At 5 P M exercised Musqueteers. At 7 P M the brig Hope 6 or 7 Miles astern bearing N N W. his neglect in not making sail has brought him that distance astern.

Throughout the night very light airs inclinable to calm, laid with the Main top sail aback. At 6 AM could just discover the Brig from aloft — At 8 AM cast loose the Grand Turk & made sail for the Brig bearing N E b N, very light airs.

At 4 P M took a lunar observation Long 7° East
Latitude Observed 38° 35' N.

[NA. ND original.]


On board the United States Ship President
At Anchor In the Bay of Port Farina
17th. July 1801 —

Sir Your will please to proceed with the United States Ship Essex under your Command to Barcelona in Spain In going there you will keep a good lookout, and speak every Vessel you see, if you can without losing too much time to know that they are not American Vessels captur'd by Tripolian Corsairs or the Said Corsairs — I understand there is from 25 to thirty sail of American Vessels laying at Barcelona, and many more in the other Ports, along the Coast of Spain, in the Medeterranean waiting for convoy to see them safe out of the Straits, on your arrival at Barcelona, you will make it known to William Willij Esq. the American Consul there, and the American Commanders, that you have come to give them Convoy out of the Straits, you will impress on the minds of the American Commanders, that they must not lose time in getting their Vessels ready for sea, I suppose it will take them 4 or 5 days to get ready, and you to water your ship &c. — You will write to the American Commanders or the Consuls in the different ports along the Coast, that may have any American Vessels in them, to hold themselves in readiness to join you as you goe down the Coast I suppose Mr. Willij Esq. will be able, nearly, to inform you, the number of Vessels that is, in the different ports waiting for convoy at any rate you will make yourself as well acquainted as possible, the number of American Vessels that wants convoy, and give them every protection that is in your Power, as it is out of my power to say or know what situation the Vessels may be in, or how many that may be ready for sea, on your arrival at Barcelona therefore I leave you to act, agreeable to circumstances and as you find things situated on your arrival there knowing that you will act for the best for the Interest of your Country and to the best of your Judgement — You are to take no Vessels under your convoy but Americans and should you be met at sea by a Publick armed ship of any of the European Nations, that may wish to search any ship, or ships, under your Convoy, you will then act agreeable to the Copy of my Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy that I gave you, on such Occasion.

When you arrive off Gibraltar with the Convoy you will send in your boat to know from Mr. Gavino if he knows what is become of the Tripolian Admiral if he has reason to think that he has got past Capl Barron and gone in the Western Ocean — you will then see the Vessels under your protection, as far to the Westw as the Longitude of 10 or 11 — Should you go that far with the convoy you may take
a look into Lisbon to know the News. Should the Admiral have been on that Coast it is very likely that you may hear of him there should that be the case, you may spend some time in looking after him, if you think there is any prospects of falling in with him, should you hear nothing of him at Lisbon you will loose no time in returning off Gibraltar, send your Boat on shore, to know the News should there be no American Vessels there that wants your Protection up the Mediterranean you will proceed to Algiers from there to Tunis from Tunis to Tripoli; or rather off Tripoli; it is to let those powers know that we have a force in those seas — There is no necessity of anchoring at any of those places it is much better to stand off and on, if you want to have any Communication with the shore, should there be American Vessels laying at Gibraltar wanting your protection you will give it as far as you think it necessary, but in no case higher up than Leghorn you are not to understand, that you are to go about convoying one two or three Vessels the Merchants cannot expect any thing of the kind when we have objects of more consequence in View, for the general good of our Country but at the same time it is my intention, as I well know it is the intention of the Government of the United States, that every protection (that is consentent) by this Squadron, shou' be given to the commerce of the United States in those seas — On your arrival off Gibraltar as at first directed should M' Gavino not be able to give you any information respecting the Admiral you will see the Convoy clear of the Straits and act as if you had returned from Lisbon —

My Cruising ground will be between Tunis and Tripoli and off Tripoli, when I want water I shall go to Maltar for it, It being the most handy place for that purpose I expect I shall be in Gibraltar about the middel of October by that time or before the provisions for the men will be expended — I shall be guided by that altogether, when your convoying business is over you will be able to form some Idea where to find me — You may inform M' Will[i]s that I shall take Barcelona in my way to Gibraltar —

As it is Impossible for me to tell how long you will be on this Convoy, business nor is it possible for me to foresee what situation you may be placed in Likewise the Information that you may receive while you are absent from me, which makes it necessary for you to deviate from the above order therefore, Sir notwithstanding what I have said should you find it necessary to deviate from the above orders you have my consent so to do alway's keeping in view the honor and Interest of your Country, and the good of the Service — You have nine hundred Dollars on Board your ship, put on board by the Goverment of the United States for the use of the said ship, but should you meet with any accident or from any other cause, you should want more money before we meet again — I have a credit for the use of the Squadron under my Command, on J Mackenzie & A. Glennie of London and Mess: De Butts & Purviance in Leghorn, you have my liberty to draw on them for what money you may want, for the use of the United States Ship Essex under your command, always paying strict attention to frugallity, and taking the necessary Vouchers for the money that you expend for the use of said ship.

[NDM photostat, Dale J.B, 1801-1802.]
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Secretary of State

Department of State Washington

July 17th, 1801.

SIR, Enclosed is the Invoice of the ship Peace & Plenty which carries out the last Cargo of the Stores, stipulated to be delivered to the Bey of Tunis. We hope they will be favorably received & that the business of the present of Jewels has been arranged at as small a sacrifice as possible — By the last advices from Mr King it is probable that they have before now arrived at Tunis. If you have saved the whole or any part of them it may answer a good purpose to let Mr O'Brien & Mr Cathcart know confidentially and in cypher what the reserved portion consists of, in order that they may now or on a future occasion apply them to some demand which necessity may compel an acquiescence in. You will inform Mr Cathcart by letter that we have recey'd very ample details from him of his proceedings with the Bashaw of Tripoli up to the 13th of March, and that we are well satisfied with the prudent alarm he gave to the American Trade on the appearance of danger from Tripoli — We hope that the timely arrival of Commodore Dale, with his Squadron, and the continued refusal of the Bashaw to receive the douceur offered by Mr Cathcart will have saved it to the public —

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Secretary of State

Department of State

SIR, You will receive this from Capt John Shaw commander of the frigate Geo: Washington which carries a Cargo, as p'r the three enclosed Invoices, viz N° 1. of ship Timber, Naval & Military Stores in pursuance of the order transmitted by last year, & some Cables & Gun Carriages, you had borrow'd of the Regency for the use of the Polacre Dey. It also includes some Masts not ordered but which were put on board to fill up the Vessel, under the opinion, that they would be acceptable to the Regency & at the same time turn out as a favorable article of Remittance — N° 2 contains a portion of the Articles you designed for distribution on the arrival of the Timber, and N° 3 some articles procured for the Bacre's and not sent last year. These last Articles they are to pay for — If on the arrival of the George Washington at Gibraltar it shall be found, that we are at War with Tunis & at peace with Algiers, the Ship Peace & Plenty which sails under her Convoy with the last Cargo of the Regalia for Tunis, is to proceed to Algiers & deliver the Cargo to you. It is expected that the Dey will in that Case be willing to take it at a favorable Valuation — should he refuse it the Peace & Plenty must proceed to the nearest & most suitable Neutral Port & sell it on Acc't of the U States, but as it consists of articles which are considered by some of the Beligerent powers as contraband, it is in no event to be sold in the port of a power at War. The President has not yet fixed upon a suitable character to succeed you in the office of Consul General; but his decision will not be delayed longer than the time when the next Vessels shall be ready to sail for the Mediterranean & he may probably releive you sooner. It is desirable to have in this Department (and you will transmit it as soon as Convenient) a drawing of
the Kind of Galley used by the Algerines exhibiting their construction, with a description of the mode of manning, equipping & navigating them, & also the peculiar mode of Warfare for which they are adapted & used —

I have only to add that no delay will be made in collecting & forwarding the balance of the Order of which the George Washington's Cargo is the first remittance

P. S. You will in no event allow the Dey to make use of the George Washington for any purpose similar to that for which she was employed when last at Algiers: but if Commodore Dale should not be at hand you will endeavor to procrastinate the Dey's Designs upon her until you can acquaint him with them, which you will accordingly do with the utmost dispatch after you shall have discovered that the Dey seriously meditates such an hostile Act —

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 17 July 1801

Commences pleasant Weather, inclinable to calm
At 3 P M sprung up a breeze from the N E — At 4 P M took the Grand Turk in tow same time fired at the Brig Hope to make him bear down, at ¾ past 4 sent the Jolly boat on board him with a letter requesting that he would pay greater attention to the signals made from the Essex. Throughout the night light winds — At 9 AM cleared ship for action, slung all yards, stoppered sheets & rove preventer braces, Musquets in the Tops, small arms on deck & every preparation as in battle, came to quarters, exercised great guns, made a sham fight, repelled boarders and boarded — Ends light breezes from South —
Latitude Observed 37° 57' N. — Longitude in 8° 12' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.] Navy Dept 18th July 1801

Besides the Provisions mentioned in a Letter from this department to you on the 14th instant, which are to be forwarded to New York by Mr Pennock of Norfolk, He is this day directed to forward a quantity of Slop clothing which had been proved for the Frigate President, and which on receiving you will be pleased to Ship with the other stores directed for the use of the Squadron in the Mediterranean under Comodore Dale —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

67 GIBRALTAR 18th July 1801

Sir Deprived of any of your honord favours since my last Dis-patch N° 66 which is still detaind want of Conveyance, and goes with this —

I have not heard from Commodor Dale since his departure. on the 13th Inst I received a few lines from Consul Eaton of Tunis in ans. to mine of 17th May last Inclosing one for Capn Laughton of the ship Grand Turk, accompanying the Bey of Tunis Pasport for his Proceed-ing to said Port without being molested by the Tripolins.

Yesterday the State frigate Philadelphia was off this Port. I sent off an advice Boat with a dispatch informing Capn Baron that the
Tripoly cruisers were still here, and seems afraid of going out, Cap's Baron had been the day before at Tangier for Refreshments —

I made application to Rear Ad' Sir Ja's Saumerez regarding the sailing of our Merchant Vessels, & the Tripoly Cruisers in Port, who has promised on being appraised of the time of sailing of the former will detain the latter 24 hours —

On the 12th Ins't sailed from Alguesiras Bay the 3 french ships of the Line under Jury Masts with the frigate, Escorted by five Sp & one french Line of Battle Ship also 3 frigates (two of the Spaniards of 112 Guns,) that came round from Cadiz to take them to said Port, five sail of the Brit ships of the Line of 74 Guns 4 of w's that had been in the late action with a frigate & a Portuguese of 44 Guns went into the Gutt & has soon the Combind fleet got round Cabrito Point the Eng bore down upon them, about 11 oClock at Night a very warm action Commenced which lasted till about one, when the two Sp's ships of 112 Guns & 2400 in all blew up, & only about 40 Men were saved; the Ex Spanish ship S't Antonio of 74 Guns now officerd & Mann'd mostly w's french using said flag was take[n] & brought in. All the Eng's ships could not come to action as had but little Wind, two of them went on & are Cruising off Cadiz where the others will also go first Wind as have very little damage.

The Gazet of the action not ppublishd yet

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]


GUT OF GIBRALTAR 18th of July 1801

DEAR SIR I can inform you the Tripolitans declared war against the U S —on the 2d day of April last. Our Consull Mr. Cithart is left Tripoly for America. They have 30 cruisers now in the Mediteranean their 2 strongest vessels are now laying at the Rock Commanded by their Lord High Admiral the one is a ship the other a brig. The ship carries 26 uns & the Brig 16 — they have about 500 men on board. The Philadalia is cruising off the Rock waiting for their coming out, we will of Course have them in our Cole hole in a few days, the President & Essex is gone up the Mediterranien.

A severe action took place on the 6th instant between the British and French fleets which we were spectators to in sight of the Rock at 9 Oclock in the Morning the Engagement Commenced between 4 Line of English battleships & 3 French ships of the same force. The Engagement lasted 4½ hours under the Guns of the Spanish fort Algesiras. The French took one 74 and crippled the other very much — the Hannibal was taken after the loss of 27 officers, 250 killed & wounded: and on the 12th the action was Renewed between 6 English 74's and the French & Spanish Fleet Combined, the Spanish had 2. 120 Gun Ships Blown up and the English took one 74 — and afterwards chased them into Cadiz — the last action took place in the night the 2 Ships that was blown up was in Action with Each Other not knowing each others signals 300 men was Lost in the Action — we fortunately seen a part of it & Time will not Admit me to say any more.

P:S Mr. Fenwick and Williams is well do Present my Best wishes to Mrs: Burrows & Family and the officers at Camp.

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Eua, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 18 July 1801

All these 24 hours clear Weather & pleasant breezes from the Westward, carrying steering slips, the Grand Turk in tow At 2 P M observed the distance of the Sun & Moon & their respective altitudes found the Long. 8° 13' East — At 2 AM made the island of Galatea, bearing South distant 3 leagues. the lunar observation very correct. the Island of Calutta makes in a high rugged lump, with several Islets around it. At 9 AM cast loose the Grand Turk & gave chase to an armed Brig. At 11 gave the chase over, At ¾ past 11 took the Grand Turk in Tow again — Town of Bizereta S. 7 Miles.

To Acting Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in Tunis Bay 19th July 1801

Sir, My Letter to you of the 3rd Inst from Gibraltar Informs you the Destination of the Squadron under my Command from this place, I had a Tedious passage of six days to Algiers Owing to head winds and Calms, on my arrival at Algiers on the 9th Inst Mr OBrian came on Board, before we came to Anchor, the Cap of the Port came with him they Pointed out the proper place to anchor the ship Mr OBrian Informed me that the Dey of Algiers had been complaining very much of the United States in not making their annual payments good, and had gone so far, as to say that he would not put up with it much longer, he was now confident he said, that the Dey would not speak so big and would pay more attention to what he said, — he was confident he said, that the arrival of the President at Algiers had much more weight with the Dey than if the [George] Washington had arrived with stores; I think they must be a dam sett the whole tribe, Algereans Tunisians and Tripolians there is nothing that will keep there avaricious minds in any degree of order, and prevent, them from committing depredations on our commerce whenever they May think Proper, but for the United States to keep constantly four or six Frigates in the Meditteranean, without that, there is never any security for our commerce Mr OBrian told me he did not think it was a proper time to mention to the Dey — about receiving thirty Thousand Dollars in Lieu of stores; he said if it was mentioned at the present the Dey would conceive that the [George] Washington was not a Coming any out) Mr OBrian said if the [George] Washington was arrived, he thought with the money and the stores, there might be a prospect of doing something he advised me to land the money as it would be safe, that he might have it ready when the [George] Washington arrived, to try what could be done with the Dey, I told him I had no discretionary power respecting the money, and could not land it without the intentions of the President being fully carried into effect but if he wanted 5 or 6 Thousand Dollars he might have it, he told me he would think of it, — I told him I would keep the money on Board, and when I returned perhaps something could be done with it, then to advantage, he said it was very well — he took the cloth and Linen on shore with him, Mr OBrian is not in a good state of health at present, but he says the arrival of the Squadron in the Meditteranean, he thinks will make him well at any rate he could die with much more ease he
told me the sooner that I was off Tripoli, the better, I told him I should lose no time in getting there —

On the morning of the 11th Inst. the wind blowing Very fresh from the E N E and a high sea setting in the Bay of Algiers, I did not like my situation much, then at anchor in 30 Fathoms water; double reefed the Topsails and made every preparation for getting under way hove short to about 45 fathoms of cable the ship began to drift with the anchor, at 6 a. m. found it necessary to cut the cable to save the Ship; at 8 A. M. Cleared the topsails down, to close Reef them, the main and four topsails split to pieces the ship is very bad off for top Sails — The Bay of Algiers is a bad place for ships to anchor in I dont think I & all ever let an anchor go there again — from Algiers I Proceed for Tunis but had a very Teadious passage owing to the same cause as before, — I arrived in Tunis bay the 17th Inst. Sint a letter on shore to Mr Eaton, the 18th he came on board, — The Essex and ship Grand Turk arrived the same day from Mr Eatons Information, this Regensy has been much in the same way as Algiers, and the appearance of our ships, will have the same effect on the Great and Mighty Bey of Tunis —

I shall refer you to the Letter of Mr Eaton by the same conveyance as this; for every Information respecting this Regensy who will I am confident say every thing that is necessary, he appears to be a very proper person for a Consul at such a place he seems to feel for the honor of his Country — In fact from the Letters that I have seen, none, of them seem to be deficient in that respect, Respecting Mr Cathcart Consul for Tripoli you must have received his Letters before you can receive this, Informing you of his being at Leghorn, and the reason, in fact every particular respecting Tripoli — from every Information that I can get I dont understand that the Corsairs of Tripoli has taken any American Vessels, I most sincerely hope that is the Case, I shall proceed from this to morrow for Tripoli taking the Enterprise with me, my spirits will begin to flag if I dont fall in with some of the Tripolian Corsairs soon — Should Capt Barron, have been so fortunate, as to have taken the Admiral it will be a great step towards making a peace, on our own terms with the Bey of Tripoli at any rate I shall not like to come home without bringing a sample of those great people with me, I am sorry that I am under the necessity of sending Capt Bainbridge in the Essex to Barcelona to convoy 25 or 30 sail of American Vessels that is laying there & many more in other Ports waiting for a convoy to see them Clear of the straits, it is to be lamented that there was not two or three more Frigates sent out at the time those was sent — to have given that protection to our Commerce which is so necessary in those seas, at the present time — In five or six weeks I shall be under the necessity of Proceeding to Gibraltar for Provisions I hope the store ship will be sent out in time — If Capt Barron Joins me soone, (which I hope he will and bring the Tripolian Admiral with him) I shall then be able to keep one ship Constantly Cruising off[?] Tripoli, which will prevent the Corsairs from getting in —

I hope the next Opportunity that I have of writing to you, that I shall have the pleasure of Informing you that some of the Squadron has made some Captures of the Tripolian Corsairs, and that the Bey begins to think that he must not trifle with the Americans and that the American character must be respected, then I shall be happy I am happy in Informing you that the Crews of the Squadron is in Good
health — the Inclosed list is the names of those that we have been so unfortunate as to Loose — the other ships has not lost any —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in Farina Bay July 19, 1801

Dear Sir, You will receive this from M't Eaton our Consul for Tunis, if you can get any Fresh Provisions & water here, by waiting two or three days I think you had better doe it you will loose no time in Joining me off Tripoli, I shall Cruise off Tripoli as long as my water will permit me which will be about five weeks from this date. I shall either go to Maltar, or the Island of Sicily a port in the S. E part of the Island by the name of Saragosa where I am informed both water and provisions can be had in great abundance, should you not find me off Tripoli you will know that I am gone after water you will cruise off and about Tripoli as long as your water will permit you — so as to prevent if Possible any cruisers or Vessels that may be captured by them giting in I shall loose no time in returning off Tripoli after I get water it is my wish if Possible, not to leave that place without one of the ships Cruising off it that is as long as we remain in those seas — I shall be under the necessity of being at Gibraltar by the first of October for Provisions by that time there will be little danger of Tripolian Corsars — I have sent Bainbridge to Barcelona to Convoy about thirty American Vessels out of the Straits —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 19 July 1801

Commences pleasant Weather with light Westerly breezes. At ½ past Meridian set all drawing sails, At 1 P M saw two sail in the E N E, discovered one to be a frigate, she displayed various signals, none of which I understood. At ½ past 1 she hoisted English Colors & fired a gun to Windward. At ½ past 1 P M cast loose the Grand Turk, prepared ship for action, hauled our Wind for the Frigate, At 2 came to quarters, At ½ past 2 spoke her, the English Frigate Penelope, captain Blackwood, she is a 38 Gun frigate, 18 pounders below, & 32 pound Carrounodes above, from Egypt bound to Gibraltar

At 4 P M took the Grand Turk in tow, At 5 P M passed by point Garde & desaryed a schooner & ship lying in Farina Bay, the ship displayed the private signal of the day, answered it, provea to be the President & Enterprise, same time hauled round to the Eastward of the island of plane, coming round this island had from 12 to 9 fathom water. The Island of plane is a very low sandy island lies about 3 or 4 miles from pointe garde, is very dangerous in the night. At 6 AM came to anchor abreast of the Commodore in 15 fath. water, very muddy ground. Port Farina in which the Tunisians are building a 32 gun Frigate, bore about N W distant 4 or 5 Miles — Immediately after anchoring went on board the Commodore gave him an account of my transaction about 3 or 4 miles from pointe garde, coming round this island, took Grand Turk, & ordered her to be towed to Barcelona & that I would proceed to Barcelona with the Commodore —

[NA. ND original.]

To James Leander Catheart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli, at Leghorn from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in the Bay of Tunis 20th July 1801

Sir, Being informed by M't Eaton that you where, at Leghorn I embrace the Opportunity of sending the Letter that I had for you, from the Secretary of State, of the United States by the U. S Ship
Essex Cap¹ Bainbridge who I send to Barcelona to Convoy a number of American Vessels that I hear, is in that, & other ports in Spain waiting for Convoy, to see them clear of the Stra∫fts, I have a letter on Board from the President of the United States to the Bey of Tripoli and a present of Ten Thousand Dollars, which your Letter will Inform you of — I suppose money and Letter is of Little consequence at present, I shall sail this afternoon (taking the schooner Enterprise with me) for Tripoli to cruise off there, to Intercept thier Corsairs or any Vessels that they may Capture, Captain Sam¹ Barron in the Philadelphia I left off[f] Gibraltar to watch the motions of the Tripolian Admiral and a Brigg Corsair under his command, which was at Gibraltar when I sailed from there, I hope Cap¹ Barron has got hold of him before this time Cap¹ Barron is to Join me at Tripoli, it is my Intention to keep one ship constantly off[f] Tripoli for some time to come, I hope the Squadron will be fortunate Enough to Brake up the Admirals fleet — 

He informed me at Gibraltar that it was your own fault that you left Tripoli and that you was no friend to America: I hope I shall have the pleasure of letting you See him on Board the President before long —

Should the Philadelphia Join me soon you may Expect to see me at Leghorn —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

Bill of Lading for Cargo of U. S. Ship George Washington

Shipped in good order and well conditioned by Israel Whelen Purveyor of Public Supplies for the United States on board the good ship called the George Washington whereof John Shaw Esquire is Commander now laying in the River Delaware and bound to Algiers To Say. Seventy seven pieces of Seasoned Oak plank, Two Transoms, Twenty four pieces for Keels, Twenty Hause pieces, Twelve water ways, Ten Stem pieces, Nine Clamps, Two Stern posts, One double Cutwater, One piece for Deadwood, Fourteen four inch white Oak plank, One Hundred forty three, three inch ditto, Fifty one pieces for Boor or rising Timbers, Five Hundred & twenty two Oars or Sweeps, Eight Masts, One Bowsprit, One hundred barrels of Pitch One hundred barrels of Tar, One hundred barrels of Turpentine, One hundred barrels of Rosin, One hundred & fifty barrels of Gun Powder, Three Hundred Coils of Cordage One hundred pieces of Canvas, Fifteen Boxes of Lampblack, Two Lion Heads Carved & painted to life, Three Cables, Eight Gun Carriages complete, One Box fine loaf Sugar, One Teircce of Green Coffee, Eight Bags of Pepper, Four boxes and three Churns of China, One Trunk of Dry Goods, Three best Spy Glasses, Four Mahogany Logs, Ten Mahogany Boards Five red Birds & Cages, Two squirrels and Houses, Seven barrels of Gum Benzoin, One Teircce & one half barrel of Sal Amoniac Crud, One barrel of Gum Benzoin Op¹ One Keg Gum lac Shel & One Keg of Gum lac seed. being marked & numbered as in the Margin and are to be delivered in the like good order and well conditioned at the aforesaid Port of Algiers (The dangers of the seas only excepted) unto Richard O'Brien Consul General of the United States or to his Assigns. In Witness whereof the Com-
mander of the said ship hath affirmed to Five Bills of Lading all of this tenor & date; the one of which Bills being Accomplished the others to stand void —

Dated in Philadelphia the twentieth of July 1801 —

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

John Shaw

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]  

[20 July 1801]

Policy insuring Ship Peace and Plenty on voyage from New York to Tunis

By the President and Directors of the

Insurance Company of North America.

No. 10,809 —

Whereas Israel Whelen for account of the United States as well in his own Name, as for and in the Name and Names of all and every other Person or Persons, to whom the same doth, may or shall appertain, in part or in whole, doth make Insurance, and cause himself and them, and every of them to be insured, lost, or not lost, at and from New York to Tunis in Barbary with liberty to touch at Gibraltar for Convoy and to proceed with or without the same to her port of destination — upon the Body, Tackle, Apparel, and other Furniture, of the good Ship called the Peace & Plenty — of the burthen of [space] Tons, or thereabouts, whereof is Master, under God, for this present Voyage Richard Wood — or whosoever else shall go for Master in the said Vessel, or by whatsoever other Name or Names the said Vessel, or the Master thereof, is or shall be named or called, beginning the Adventure upon the said Vessel, Tackle, Apparel, &c. at and from New York aforesaid, and so shall continue and endure, until the said Vessel be safely arrived at Tunis aforesaid, and until she be moored twenty and four hours in good safety. And it shall and may be lawful for the said Vessel, in her Voyage, to proceed and sail to, touch and stay at any Ports or Places, if thereunto obliged by Stress of Weather, or other unavoidable Accident, without Prejudice to this Insurance. The said Vessel, Tackle, &c. for so much as concerns the Assured, by agreement made between the Assured and Assurers in this POLICY, are and shall be valued without any further Account to be given by the Assured to the Assurers, or any of them for the same. Touching the Adventures and Perils, which we the Assurers, are contented to bear, and take upon us in this Voyage, they are, of the Seas, Men of War, Fires, Enemies, Pirates, Rovers, Thieves, Jettisons, Letters of Mar, Barratry of the Master and Mariners, and all other Perils, Losses and Misfortunes, which have or shall come to the Hurt, Detriment or Damage of the said Vessel, or part thereof. And in case of any Loss or Misfortune, it shall be lawful to and for the Assured, his Factors, Servants and Assigns, to sue, labour and travel for, in and about the Defence, Safeguard and Recovery of said Vessel, or any part thereof, without prejudice to this Insurance, to the charges whereof we the Assurers will contribute, according to the rate and Quantity of the Sum herein insured. And it is agreed by us the Assurers, that this Writing or
Policy of Insurance shall be of as much Force and Effect as the Surest Writing or Policy of Assurance heretofore made in any of the United States of America, or elsewhere. And so we the Assurers are contented, and do hereby bind the Capital Stock, and other common Property of the President and Directors of the Insurance Company of North America, to the Assured, his Executors, Administrators and Assigns, for the true Performance of the Premises, confessions ourselves paid the Consideration due unto us for the Assurance, by the said Assured, or his Assigns, after the Rate of Six per Cent — And in case of Loss, the Assured is to abate Two per Cent. such Loss to be paid in Thirty Days after Proof and Adjustment thereof; the Amount of the Note given for the Premium, if unpaid, being first deducted. Provided Always, and it is hereby further agreed, That if the said assured shall have made any other assurance upon the premises aforesaid prior in date to this policy, then the Assurers shall be answerable only for so much as the amount of such prior assurance may be deficient towards full covering the premises hereby assured, such amount being understood to be the whole sum under written without any deduction for the insolvency of all or any of the under-writers, and that this Policy, so far as the property has been previously insured, shall be considered as null and void to all intents and purposes, and the said Assurers shall return the Premium upon so much of the sum by them assured as they shall be by such prior assurance exonerated from: And that in case of any insurance upon the said premises subsequent in date to this Policy, the said Assurers shall nevertheless be answerable for the full extent of the sum by them subscribed hereunto, without right to claim contribution from such subsequent assured and shall accordingly be entitled to retain the premium by them received, in the same manner as if no such subsequent assurance had been made.

In Witness Whereof, The President and Directors of the Insurance Company of North-America, have by the said President subscribed the Sum insured, and caused their common Seal, to be annexed to these Presents, in Philadelphia, this Twentieth Day of July One Thousand Eight Hundred and One —

Memorandum. It is agreed by and between the Assured and Assurers, that no loss shall be paid on any average under Five per Cent. unless the said average be general.

It is further agreed, that if any dispute shall arise relating to a loss on this Policy, it shall be referred to two persons, one to be chosen by the Assured, and the other by the President of the Insurance Company of North America, for the time being, which two persons shall have power to adjust the same; but in case they cannot agree, then those two persons shall choose a third, and any two of them agreeing, their determination shall be obligatory to both parties.

If the above Vessel, after a regular survey, should be condemned for being unsound or rotten, the Underwriters shall not be bound to pay their Subscriptions on this Policy.

It is also agreed between the Assured and Assurers, that in all cases of Return Premium, One Half Per Cent. upon the sum insured, shall be retained by the Assurers.

It is mutually agreed by the parties to this Policy, that no part of the Premium shall be returned or abated, on account of any Deviation which shall be made by the owners, or their Factors, from the present Voyage.

Warranted by the Assured free from any Charge, Damage or Loss, which may arise in consequence of Seizure or Detention of the Property for, or on account of illicit or prohibited Trade.
This Insurance is to Cover Nine thousand eight hundred and seventy five dollars and twenty five Cents money advanced on Freight of above Ship

D$ 10,178 Ten thousand one hundred & seventy eight Dollars — CHA* Pettit Pres*

Dollars 10178 Freight 610.68
Policy 1.50
D$ 612.18

[Schuykill Arsenal.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

KINGDOM OF TUNIS
Portofarine July 20. 1801

SIR, On the 17th instant Commodore Dale, in the President, arrived with the Sloop Enterprize; and the day following Captain Bainbridge, in the Essex, having under his convoy from Gibraltar the Ship Grand Turk, and the brig Hope from Baltimore. The ships of war have taken in fresh water and provisions and will proceed on their destination this evening; to facilitate which measure I have been so much occupied that I have not been at the palace since the arrival; it is impossible therefore, at this moment, to state the effect it may have on this Bey. The inclosures A. B. & C. show my position with him before the arrival; which position, I trust, may now be maintained with less discussion and much less writing. Dispatches gone forward at various times & by diverse routs must long since have informed Government of the declaration of war against the United Sta by the Bashaw of Tripoli.


To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy Dept 20th July 1801

Commodore Dale

Lt Shaw of the George Washington, bound with a Cargo on account of the United States to Algiers, has received instructions from this department of which the following is a Copy —

17 July 1801

"In the event of the Dey of Algiers or any other of the Barbary powers attempting to send the George Washington to Constantinople or to employ her on any service whatever, inconsistent with the instructions you receive from the department of state in relation to the delivery of your Cargo &c or derogatory to the honor of the Flag of the United States, you will resist such attempt by every means in your power, sending immediate information thereof to Commodore Dale, & if persisted in you must procrastinate its execution as long as possible, thereby giving time to the Commodore to appear for your protection, who will have orders to that effect

Signed H Dearborn
act Sect of the Navy"

It is hoped and expected from its being known to the Barbary powers that we have a respectable Maritime force in their neighborhood, that no attempt will be made by any of them to force an employment upon the Geo Washington — If, however such should happen to be the Case, it will be expected from you that you will take prompt & effectual measures to prevent its execution, if in your power —

A provision Vessel is directed to be prepared at New York to sail for Gibraltar in all the first Week in August with supplies for your Squadron —

[NA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]
To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Abishai Thomas for Acting Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON D. C.]
Navy Dept 20th July 1801

I transmit you enclosed a Letter for Commodore Dale & one for Lt Shaw of the George Washington who is to touch at Sandy Hook and proceed from thence to Algiers taking under his care the Peace & Plenty loaded at New York for Tunis — I pray you to have these Letters conveyed on board Lt Shaw without fail —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 20th & Tuesday, 21 July 1801

Commences clear Weather & very warm. At 5 AM signal from the Commodore for all captains to repair on board — Immediately went on board. At 2 P M the 21st went on board the President and received Commodore Dales dispatches, also Consul Eaton's for the U. S. At 4 P M returned on board, the squadron weighed anchor, also the Brig Hope that I had in charge & which I am to see (by the Commodores orders) as far as Sicily. After we had weighed lay to for Consul Eaton to come on board, At 5 P M he left the ship — Made sail, took the Brig in tow. The Wind Easterly were obliged to ply to windward, find we sail with the Brig in tow nearly as fast as the Commodore.

Island Gimaco (?) bore S S W 6 leagues

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS The 22d of July 1801

ESTEEMED SIR On the 9th Ins' arrived at Algiers The U S Ship President and Schooner Enterprize. I have rec'd your letter of the 21st of may and the Cloth and Linnen. The money the Commodore did not land, as I had consider'd nothing could be done in making a cash payment, until the arrival of the [George] Washington with Stores, when the regency in Eating of the Sheep might be induced to Eat also some of the fowl. The commodore expects, to be here before the [George] Washington arrives —

On the 10th the U. S. Ship Essex. was in sight standing to The East with as we suposed The Grand Turk — on the morning of The 11th sailed the President and Enterprize destined for Tunis — The Commodore did not land here — nothing was to be done here his presence was more requisite to The East. The U S Ship Philadelphia he left cruising off Gibraltar & to watch the two Tripoline Corsairs —

On the 23d of May Consul Cathcart & family left Tripoli They were intended for Tunis but is arrived at Livorn

The Algerine Ministry told me the dey had wrote 3 letters to The Bashaw of Tripoli that it did not ans' the desired Effect. As the U S would not aid said letters with Money. I answer'd never as long as we could Lye our Course on the opposite Tack Tripoli Corsairs is at Sea in quest of americans — & at Tunis on the 28th June that Govt demands of the U S, 10 Ths Stand of arms Eaton has rejected This Claim & that Govt remains discontent

Allso at Algiers The Regency is growling that the articles is not arrived or the Annuities. but I suppose they will not Bite as they are here much threatened by Lord Keith & Captain Bashaw —

I have given Commodore Dale every information in my power & I am convinced that Tripoli should have money or Balls without delay —
We want Sir 3 — or 6 more of our frigates in this sea our present force might be Employed to the East and a sudden rupture to the west we Cannot therefore be too guarded in preventing The Citizens & property of the U S from falling into the hands of Barbary Villians. be convinced Sir that nothing shall be left undone on my part which will contribute towards The honour & interests of The U, States.


Extract from journal of U. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 22 July 1801

Commences pleasant breezes and hazy Weather, carrying all sail by the Wind, with the Brig Hope in tow — At 1/2 past 5 P M made the Island of Maratimo — At 7 P M it bore E b S 1/2 S, distant 6 or 7 leagues.

Throughout the Night light winds & calms, standing by the wind to the Eastward — At 6 A M were close to the Island Maratimo — At 8 A M it bore N N W 1/2 W, the island Fauvagnana E N E, The town of Marsala in Sicily East same time parted with the Brig Hope, James Norman Master, having convoyed him as far as ordered by Commodore Dale, hauled our Wind at 11 A M to the S W & W 3 leagues — Island Fauvagnana N E b E 3 leagues —

[NA. ND original.]

Circular letter to U. S. Agents and Consuls in Europe from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

CONSULATE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA in Tunis July 23d 1801 —

The Bashaw of Tripoli having declared War against the United States of America, a squadron has been destined by the American government to impede the mischief meditated by that Regency against our Commerce and tranquility. It consequently becomes obligatory on us, to inform the agents of all powers in friendship with us, that Tripoly is actually blockaded by said american squadron: and that any vessel attempting to enter that Port, will be dealt with according to the laws of Nations applicable in such cases

Sign'd WILLIAM EATON Agent and Consul of the U. S. of America for the City and Kingdom of Tunis —


Extract from journal of U. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 23 July 1801

Commences clear weather & pleasant breezes, carrying all sail to advantage. At 4 P M the Island Maratimo bore N E 1/2 N about 7 or 8 leagues. At 1/2 past 4 took in spanker & top gallant sails. At 1/2 past 6 Maratimo bore N E b N, Pantalaria S E b S. & Cape Bon W b S 1/2 S.

Throughout the night light winds & squalls at times Tacked ship as pt Log. At 1/2 past 7 A M Cape Bon bore N W b N & Cape Cabria S W b W — On Cape Bon there is a round castle like a spire, on Cape Cabria a large square fortification — Cape Cabria forms a round sloping hill, has the appearance of an island, the land between the two points is low — I find a very strong current setting to the Eastward — Cape Bon N W 4 or 5 leagues —

Latitude observed 36° 57' N. — Longitude in 11° 20' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS 24. July 1801 —

Sir, I Cannot give you Stronger evidence of the favorable impression your appearance here made on this Bey than by informing you that on the instant of his revieving advise of the arrest of the Schoon-
er's boat's crew* he dispatched one of the most distinguished renegades of his Court to cause them to be released and to order his Coast guards to have particular respect for the Americans — Yesterday morning I had audience at his Palace, And delivered him your letter with an Italian translation. He seemed highly flattered with its Stile; but I could discern some uneasiness in his countenance which he endeavored to conceal, but which discovered itself on my return from the Palace to the City. A person of confidence at court, and much in my friendship, came to advise me that Tripoli was actually famishing for bread, & that she depended alone on Tunis for Supplies. He intimated that applications would be immediately made by this Government for my passports of Safe conduct for Several Vessels which were now taking in their Cargoes for that place — In order to evade such an application, And with a view of profiting of this weapon toward the enemy, I instantly circulated Among the foreign Agents here Exhibit A. of the inclosures sending at the same time a Copy of the Bey's prime Minister — It produced convulsions at the Palace All commerce here is monopolized by the Gov.* The chief Commercial Agent was sent to my house with a particular request that the blockade might be so modified as not to effect the interests of this Regency — I answered that however desirable such a modification in respect to our friendship with Tunis might be, it could not be acceded without defeating the intention of the blockade Tripoli had made war against us in violation of the most Sacred faith and honor — She ought previously to have taken into calculation all the possible consequences of such a Step — And if our friends Suffered a partial and temporary inconvenience from the Dispositions we found ourself compelled to adopt to punish the outrages of our enemy it was but the common effect of war, and ought not to give umbrage — Some time passed in discussion. The Agent grew agitated, and said he was authorized to assure me that Adherence to this position would endanger our peace with Tunis. Here I appealed to the good sense of the Bey; observing that I felt a confidence that he, the Bey, would never so far depart from the established and acknowledged maxims of war as to demand of an Agent of a nation at war passports to furnish the means of defence and Subsistence to an enemy. He demanded a letter from me recommending to your Clemency a Vessel laden with wheat already departed and another on the point of departure for Tripoli — This I refused on the General principle — He proceeded to menace my personal Situation. I told him I was prepared for all events but the censure of my Government — He demanded "Are you then decided?" Necessarily so. said I — He left my house in a most violent rage and immediate forbade the imbarcking of provisions I had made for the Grand Turk, observing as he went out that indemnity would be claimed of the U. S. for any damages which might result from this Step — To which I replied that this would then become an Article of discussion between the two Governments, which, at the present crisis, could not be debated. —

To day I received a Note B. from His Britanic Majeste's Agent — To which I answered C. all of which I Submit for your approbation. Thus, Sir, I have blockaded Tripoli at Tunis without consulting you, because this, with many other things, the want of time and pressure of Affairs let Slip my memory. I trust, however, the emergency will
justify the expedient. It is certainly the most distressing blow which at this moment we have the power of inflicting — & famin is a weapon lawfully employed to vex an enemy — I cannot doubt therefore but this measure will obtain your approbation and Support. — Tripoli is in great distress — Her Corsaires are all at Sea. She is Starving in her Capital; And will be thrown into consternation at your unexpected appearance. — If this position, which the good providence of God gives us, can be Sternly held a few months Tripoli will be compelled to ask peace on our own terms — The object is so desirable that it seems worth exertions — more especially so as Algiers and Tunis are looking to the issue of this rupture as precedent for their intercourse with the United States —

Copy —

*The boat’s crew having landed at Marsa, site of an1 Carthage, an unusual place, were arrested by the coast guards — But to prevent detention I bribed the guards for $15 — before information was carried to the Bey —


To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

No 68 Gibraltar 24th July 1801

Sir: I had this pleasure of addressing you the 18th Inst p1 Duplicate No 67 — since then have none of yours, said day the Philad2 frigate came close into the Bay, when the two Tripoly Cruisers lowerd their Flags & have not as yet hoisted them again, indeed I think they are afraid to stir out. Cap3 Baron requested my sending him a Coasting Pilot as was to go to Tetuan Bay for Water (of which we are very scarce here, & the Governor allows no ships of Warr to take any, I now suppose the Philad2 and three Eng3 Line of Battle Ships watering at Tetuan River) when I sent him one who is second of the best, and has been a long time Employd on said service with the Portuguese allowing him same pay of one & a half Cobbs p4 day, with his Diet. The Philad2 took five sail of homeward bound Vessels with her, & more are Collecting. The timely arrival of Commodor Dales Squadron has prevented those Tripoly Cruisers from doing a deal of Damage indeed had it kept off a fortnight longer, I dare say upwards of 20 sail of Merch4 Vessels would have been Victims of those Pirats, & it is necessary to keep a look out about this Gutt, — The Expence of the advice Boat dispatchd to the Philadelphia is $36 p5 Inclosed Receipt and have debited Goverment therewith —

Three English line of Battle Ships are now off Cadiz, the Ad6 Ship and another are ready to join them and only waits for a Wind. —

I now inclose you the two last publications with us —

26th July Within these 4 days I have observed three american Brigs from the Westward having been carried by the french & Sp7 Privateers into Algueriesas, & Yesterday a large ship also supposed to be an american —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796-Nov. 1804.]
To Lieutenant John Shaw, U. S. Navy, from Abishai Thomas for Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
Navy Dept 24th July 1801

Lt John Shaw  
Geo. Washington NEW YORK

Enclosed I transmit you an extract of a Letter from Rufus King Esq., our minister at the Court of London to the Secretary of State, containing the pleasing information, that orders had been issued by his Britannick Majesty that the Ports of Gibralter, Minorca and Malta should be open to our Ships of War, & that they should receive supplies from his Majesties Magazines if necessary—

[Nota. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Bashaw of Tripoli from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy  
On Board the United States Ship President  
off Tripoli 25th July 1801 —

To The Bey of Tripoli

May it Please Your Excellency — Having the Honor to Command an American Squadron, sent into the Mediterranean Sea by the President of the United States to Protect its Commerce, I was sorry to hear on my arrival at Gibraltar, Algiers, and Tunis from the American Consuls there, and Mr Cathcart that was Consul at Tripoli that Your Excellency, had declared war against the United States, Your Excellency must be fully convic'd that it is a Violation on your part in braking the Treaty of Peace and Amity, that was made and agreed to betwen, your Excellency and the President of the United States of America — without any provocation on the Part of the President of the United States — I am sorry to Inform your Excellency — that your Conduct towards the President of the United States, In declaring war against him, has put me under the necessity of Commencing hostilities against your Excellencys Vessels and subjects, where ever I may fall in with them, I have taken one of your subjects out of a Nutral Vessel bound to your Port but to convince your Excellency that I do not wish to distress, your Officers, that I may find in a Nutral Vessel, at Present (but I can not say how long that will be the case) I Gave him his Liberty again —

I saw your Admiral, and one other Corsair under his command, at Gibraltar, I have left a Frigate off Gibraltar to watch his motions, I expect he is taken before this, the Squadron under my command will do Every thing in there Power to take, and destroy the Corsairs and other Vessels belonging to your Excellency But at the same time I can assure your Excellency that it is very painful to the President of the United States to be at war with any Nation, to the contrary his most sincere wish is to be at peace with all the World — I have a Letter for your Excellency on board the President of the United States and a Present of Ten thousand dollars from himself to you as a mark of his respect, and friendship for you — but your Excellency's present conduct towards him put it out of my power to send you either the one or the other, If your Excellency has any disposition In a Just and honorable way, to make peace with the United States, you will please to let me know by sending a boat off. I give you my honor that the Boat and Crew shall be sacred, Should your Excellencys Corsairs take
any Americans, I hope they will be treated with humanity, as I shall Treat any of your Subjects with the Greatest Humanity that may fall into my Hands —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President off Tripoli 25th July 1801 —

NESSEN Esq'

Consul for Denmarck at Tripoli —

SIR, I was Informed by M't Eaton at Tunis that M't Cathcart the American Consul for Tripoli (but now absent, on acc't of a War between the two Countrys) empowerd you to act for him in his Absence, should there be any Occasion for it, I have the Honor to Inform you that I have under my Command in those Seas at Present three Frigates and a Sloop of War, and I Expect as many more in a few months, to protect the Commerce of the United States against any of the Barbary powers that may be at war with the United States, I shall thank you for any Information that you can Give me respecting the Beg of Tripoli towards the United States of America, It is possible that he will let you come off[f] to the ship — I have wrote a Letter to the Bey by an Officer of his in a Nutrial Vessel bound for Tripoli —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President off Tripoli 26th July 1801

SIR, I have Just receivd your note of this Ins³ — you will be pleased to Inform the Bey, my Intentions In coming here were In the first Instance friendly towards His Excellency, but Hearing on my arrival at Gibraltar Algiers and Tunis that he had Declared War against the United States of America & that his Corsairs, where out for the Purpoe of capturing American Vessels — My Intentions have been since, to take the Beys Corsairs wherever I may fall In with them — My Letter to the Bey, which I wrote yesterday by One of his Officers, will Explane more fully my Intentions, — which Letter I expect he will receive this Evening — I also wrote by the sam Convayance to you

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 26 July 1801

Commences cloudy Weather with squalls, single reefed the Topsails. At 2 P M hard squalls, double reefed the topsails.

At 4 P M Cape Partevento in Sardinia bore N N W ¾ W 2 leagues, same time tacked ship to the southward, the Cape makes high land, with several Watch towers along the coast, To the eastw' of the Cape, you will discover two small Islands with a tower on each. At 5 P M tacked to the S⁴ At 7 P M Cape Tolari bore W N W about 8 leagues, same time tacked ship, Cape Tolari has a singular appearance, a high perpendicular hanging point, the top of it inclining over the Sea —

Throughout the night squally took in & made sail as circumstances required — At 11 A M mustered all hands & read the articles of War —

Latitude observed 38° 15' N. — Longitude in 8° 4' E.

[NA. ND original.]
To Nicholas C. Nisson, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. S. Ship President
Off Tripoli 28th July 1801 —

I have just been honored with the Bey's and your favour of yesterday by a boat from the shore. I am sorry that the Bey will not permit you to come off — that does not look friendly in the Bey — I thank you for your friendly expression. I inclose you here with a letter for the Bey I should be glad to know his reason for declaring war against the United States and upon what principle he expects to make peace. I have no powers to make a new treaty as there was no expectation of war, nor was it expected that Mr. Cathcart had or would leave Tripoli, when I sailed from America — If I had powers to make a new treaty what security will the Bey give that he will not break it, as he has done the present one. All men ought to act, agreeable to their engagements the President has done. Every thing he promised in the treaty between him and the Bey of Tripoli I have inclosed the Bey the 1st and 12th Articles of the Treaty of Peace between the two Nations it will show him, that he has been the sole cause of the war without any provocation of the part of the United States, it is the wish of the President to be at peace with all nations, and if the present war continues, it will be the Bey's own fault, you will please to tell the Bey this; it is out of my power to come on shore or send an officer at present. When the Bey fully explains himself on what principles he wishes, or expects to make a peace with the United States, I will then talk to him about a truce —

[N.D.A. photostat, Dale, 1801-1802.]

To the Bashaw of Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
Off Tripoli 28th July 1801 —

To the Bey, of Tripoli,

May it please your Excellency I have just had the honor, to receive your favour of yesterday by a boat from the shore. In answer to mine of the 25 Inst. Your Excellency says you did not declare war against the United States, without having good reason for it. Your Excellency will please to look into the 1st and 12th Article's of the Treaty made the 4th of November 1796 between your Excellency and the President of the United States, where in you will find, should any dispute arise between the two Nation[s] it should be left to his Excellency the Bey of Algiers (the friend of both Parties) to deside and neither party to resort to arms. I inclose you the two articles here with, that you may see them. I have no powers to make a new treaty with your Excellency, but I should be glad to know the cause and the intentions of your Excellency, by declaring war against the United States, that I might transmit the same to the President of the United States, that the cause of your going to war, may be settled without loss of time, if it be a just one — Your Excellency will please to observe, that it is the wish of the President to be at peace with all Nations, this is a war he did not expect, being fully convinced that no one article of the Treaty between your Excellency and the United States being by him violated, —

Therefore sir he knows nothing of the war at present the sooner you communicate to me on what principles you expect to make a peace,
with the President of the United States, the sooner you will know his determination your Excellency will please to Excuse me for not sending you the Presidents Letter, or the present, the present state of affairs will not permit it, respecting my Treatment to your Officer, I Hope I shall never have any cause to treat, any that may fall in my Hands, In any other manner — it is not in my power to come on shore at present — notwithstanding I said in this Letter I did not think it was proper, to send you the Presidents Letter [21 May 1801] In the Present state of affairs between the two Countrys I still send it, that you may see the friendship he bore towards you when he wrote it, and how Little he Expected that you would have acted as you have done In Declaring war against him —  

[Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 29 July 1801]

Commmences light breezes & clear Weather.  
At 2 P M gave chase to a Brig ahead. At 5 found her to be the Danish Brig Venus from Port Mahon bound to Marseilles — At Midnight discovered a sail on the Weather beam, tacked and gave chase at 1 A M came up with after firing two shott at her found her to be a Ragusan Brig from Marseilles bound to Ragusa — At 2 A M made the land lay to till day light — At 5 A M made sail, same time Cape Croisette bore NNE about 5 leagues. this Cape makes with several rugged, shelving lumps about it —  
At 7 A M made the tower on the very small, low Isle of Planes that lies to the South of the Islands in the bay of Marseilles. This City on first making it has the appearance of a ship, end on, before the Wind, with her Top gallant Masts down, you cannot discover the land it stands on untill you are very close to it, this Tower bore from us NEbN — In this direction the Islands before the City hide the view of it, Those islands three in number, have each a Castle on them, A lump of a rock you discover to the Westward of them, but lies close to the Isle Cape Cauonne, that forms the Western point of the bay, makes rather low with regular land to the Eastward, which appears to be barren but has one or two villages & a few forts along the Coast — At 9 entered the Road of Marseilles left the islands on the starboard hand, At ½ past 9 got a Pilot on board, not Conceiving any difficulty in entering, but to give us a good anchoring birth — At 10 A M came to in the road abreast of the entrance of the bason, in 20 fathom water sandy bottom — I found it shoaling very sudden the bank is very steep, just before we brought to had 20 fathom I consider it a very bad road to be moored in, on account of the steepness of the bank & exposed to Westerly Winds & obliged to bring to so near the City — After we came to, Capt. Prince of the ship Martha of Salem, came along side, & informed me that there were but 3 vessels in the harbor, two of which had not begun to unload — he was ready for sea.  

[NA.  ND original.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy  

On Board the United States Ship President off Tripoli 30th July 1801 —  

Sir, On the receipt of this, you will please to proceed with the United States Schooner under your Command, with all possible dispatch for the Island of Malta, there to take in is much water as you can possibly bring back, you will please to make every Exertion to Join me again as soon as possible — In your Passage to and from Malta you will not chace out of your way particularly in going, as you have not much water on board, You will please to be particularly attentive to the Laws and regulation's of the place, and not suffer your officers or People to get into any scrapes with the People on shore, or elswhere — Should you be asked any questions respecting the Squad-
Ron, — you may say that the Bey of Tripoli has declared war against the United States, that two of the Frigates is Emp'd in convoying the Merchant Ships, of the United States to and from Different ports in the Mediterranean that the President and your Vessel, at present are cruising between Tunis and Tripoli — Should you fall in with an American Vessel that has been Captured by the Tripolians on your Passage to Malta you will take her In with you and Leave her there, under the care of one of your officers and a few men: — but if on your passage back bring her with you, should you fall in with any of the Tripolian Corsairs that you are confident, you can Manage, on your Passage to Malta you will heave all his Guns Over board Cut away his Masts, & leave him In a situation, that he can Just make out to get into some Port, but if coming back you will bring her with you if you think you can doe it with safety but on no account run any risque of your vessel or the health of your Crew — you will make use of any colours as a deception when necessary, but on no account to fire under any but your Owne — Should you be ask'd when we are going to quit those seas you may say not untill we are releaved by twice the number of ships that are here at Present —

The Inclosed is a Letter to the Governor — you will please to seal it before you deliver, or send it —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[Enclosure]

To the Governor of Malta, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President Between Tunis & Tripoli 30th July 1801

MAY IT PLEASE YOU[ER] EXCELCENITY The present will be Handed you by M't Sterrett, Commander of the United States schooner Enterprise, which is attach'd to a Squadron of Frigates which I have the honor to command in those Seas for the protection of the Commerce of the United States, I send him to your Port for Water —

Your friendly aid and assistance to enable him to procure water in your Port with dispatch, that he may lose no time in returning to me, will be Greatfully acknowledged by the Government of the United States and my self —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Insurance Company of Pennsylvania from Israel Whelan, U. S. Purveyor

PHILAD* July 30. 1801.

The George Washington Frigate John Shaw Esqt commander has sailed to the Mediterranean under instructions from the department of State, of which the enclosed is a copy, you will perceive that Cap. Shaw is to convoy the Ship Peace & Plenty also bound to the Mediterranean; both Vessels are loaded on Account of the United States. I wish Insurance to be effected on the Cargo of the George Washington from hence to Algiers or Tunis with liberty to touch at Gibraltar for advice, and conformable to the instructions to proceed to two or more other ports to dispose of the Cargo. I also wish Insurance on the Cargo of the Peace & Plenty from New York to Algiers or Tunis with the like liberty as above.

ISRAEL WHELEN
Effect Insurance on $15000 on Cargo of above Ship George Washington at & from this port to Gibraltar & at & from thence to Algiers or Tunis or two or more other ports in the Mediterranean — at 6½ p' C⁴ to return 1½ p' C⁴ if she does not proceed to more than one port in the Mediterranean besides Gibraltar Algiers or Tunis and arrives safe. Also Insure $20000 on Goods p' Ship Peace & Plenty from New York, same voyage as above at 7½ p' C⁴ to return 1½ p' C⁴ as above — July 31, 1801.

ISRAEL WHELEN

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Thursday, 30 July 1801

At Meridian the American Consul came along side informed me it was necessary to send my boat on shore to the health office, to know whether they would give practick — Accordingly I sent the pinnace with Lt Decatur, & wrote a letter to the consul stating the situation of the ship, & mentioned to him that I presumed they did not expect ships of war to be subjected to Port rules & regulations adopted for Merchant Vessels.

At ½ past 12 Lt Decatur returned on board & brought for answer that the least quarantine would be 15 days — At 2 P M weighed anchor & made sail out of the harbor of Marseilles, sent my boat to inform Capt. Prince to get under weigh as soon as he could & I would wait for him off the harbor. At 5 P M the Martha came up with us — At 6 the City of Marseilles bore E Β N 6 or 7 leagues — same time it came on to blow violently from S S E close reeded the Topsails, At 7 housed the guns, got down top gallant yards, launch top gallant masts — At 9 P M blowing excessive hard took in mizen top sail under fore sail close reeded fore & main top sail — At midnight moderated turned one reef out, set mizzen topsail & Jibs — 4 AM swayed up T. G. masts — At 8 crossed Top gallant yards. At 9 came to quarters exercised great guns. Ends calm — Martha in company.

Friday, 31 July 1801

Commences clear Weather & calm, At ½ past 1 P M backed Main topsail for the Martha.

Throughout the night excessively foggy, fired several guns to let the Martha know our situation — At 5 AM the fog cleared off, found ourselves close in with Cape St. Sebastian bearing W ½ N. distance 5 Miles.

The Cape makes high, several lumps of rocks just to the Westward of it & about 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of the Cape is a small Town that has a narrow bay where we discovered 2 brigs lying. To the Westward of this you see the town of Palamos in which there is a tolerable high steeple, this town stands on the side of a hill, the point of the bay makes out to the Southw⁴ & Westw⁴ of the Town, the shore to the Westw⁴ a sandy beach — This is a pleasant country & well settled — About 6 or 7 leagues from Palamos is the town of Blane, which is easily known, being situated along a bay at a little distance from the shore, to the westw⁴ of which on a hill is a fort, then rugged land for about 3 or 4 leagues. At the end of this rugged land you see a round lump of a hill which has a fortification on the top, also another fortification on the back of that in the country, the coast from this to Barcelona is thickly settled, with several large towns — Ends clear Weather, Wind S b W — Town of Blane North 5 Miles.

[NA. ND original.]

[1 August 1801]

To Benjamin Tallmadge, United States Congress, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy dep't 13 Jan. 1802.

Honble Ben: TALMADGE.

I am honored with yours of this day and agreeably to your request, I subjoin copies of such documents, as will afford every requisite information, relatively to the engagement between the U. S. schooner Enterprize and a Tripolitan Corsair.
Copy of Lieutenant Andrew Sterrett's letter to Commodore Dale, dated at Sea, August 6, 1801.

Sir, I have the honor to inform you, that on the 1 of August, I fell in with a Tripolitan ship of war, called the Tripoli, mounting 14 Guns, commanded by Rais Mahomet Rous. An action immediately commenced within pistol shot, which continued three hours incessantly. She then struck her colors. The carnage on board was dreadful; she having 30 men killed and 30 wounded, among the latter was the Captain and first Lieut. Her sails, masts and rigging were cut to pieces with 18 shot between wind and water. Shortly after taking possession, her mizenmast went over the side. Agreeably to your orders, I dismantled her of everything but an old sail and spar. — With heartfelt pleasure I add, that the officers and men throughout the vessel, behaved in the most spirited and determined manner, obeying every command with promptitude and alertness. We have not had a man wounded, and we have sustained no material damage in our hull or rigging.

[See letter from Captain Dale dated 18 August 1801.]

List of commissioned officers on board the U. S. Schooner Enterprise of 12 Guns and 94 men, at the time of the engagement with the Tripolitan Corsair.

Andrew Sterrett. Comm.
David Porter. Lieut. in the Navy
Richard H. L. Lawson.
Enoch S. Lane Lieut. of Marines

Robs Smith

[NDA. Con. LB. Vol. 1.]

[1 August 1801]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. Ship President off Tripoli Augst 8th 1801

Sir, The person that will hand you this command a small vessel that sailed from Tripoli this morning, bound for Malta he says, that he is a Tunisian but I do not believe him. I think he is a Tripolitan but as I am not certain of it — I send him in to Tripoli again you will please to Inform all those that may be concerned, that I shall, not let the read flag pass, while I am blockading Tripoli without I have more certain proof that they do not belong to the subjects of the Bey of Tripoli. They must get, passes from Mr Eaton at Tunis, certifying that they are Tunisians. — or for the present, should you and the Consuls, of other Nations friendly to both parties think proper to Give them a pass, certifying that they are Tunisians or Algierens, they may then pass — I am almost certain the one that I let go in the day before yesterday, was a Tripolitan, altho' he said he was a Tunisian. I was so close in shore and the wind right on shore, prevented me from paying that attention to her that I should have done if I had been further off Shore — I am happy to Inform you that the schooner under my command, Command by Capt. Sterrett, on her passage to Malta on the 1st. Ins fell in with one of his Excellen[c]ys the Bey
of Tripoli's Corsairs [the *Tripoli*], Commanded by Race Mahomet — mounting 14 Guns: an action commenced which Lasted three hours, the Corsair struck after having 20 men killed, and 30 Wounded, the Schooner had not one man hurt —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[1 August 1801]


**FRIGATE President off Tripoli**

*10 Aug 1801*

*** * * * *** dispatched the Schooner *Enterprize* to the Island of Malta for the purpose of Supplying the *President* with that article [water], & on her Passage to that place met with a Tripolitan Cruizer a Ship of Fourteen Guns & Eighty men. an action commenced which continued for upwards of three Hours when the Tripolitan was obliged to strike, having all three of her masts shot away, Twenty men Killed & Thirty wounded, Lr Steret Immediately Boarded the Ship & threw overboard her Guns Anchors Cables &c &c * * * * *

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

[1 August 1801]

Capture of Ship of War *Tripoli* by U. S. Schooner *Enterprize*

**WASHINGTON CITY,**

**Wednesday, November 18, 1801.**

**Naval Victory**

Yesterday captain Sterret, commander of the schooner *Enterprize*, part of the Mediterranean squadron, arrived here, with dispatches for the Secretary of the Navy.

Captain Sterret is the bearer of dispatches from commodore Dale, which exhibit a detailed account of the proceedings and situation of the Mediterranean squadron.

On the 1st of August, the schooner *Enterprize*, commanded by captain Sterret, and carrying 12 six pounders and 90 men, bound to Malta for a supply of water, fell in with a Tripolitan cruiser, being a ship of 14 six pounders, manned by 80 men.

At this time the *Enterprize* bore British colours. Captain Sterret interrogated the commander of the Tripolitan on the object of his cruize. He replied that he came out to cruise after the Americans; and that he lamented that he had not come along side of some of them. Captain Sterret, on this reply, hoisted American, in the room of British colours; and discharged a volley of musquetry; which the Tripolitan returned by a partial broadside.—This was the commencement of a hard fought action, which commenced at 9 A. M. and continued for three hours.

Three times, during the action, the Tripolitan attempted to board the *Enterprize*, and was as often repulsed with great slaughter, which was greatly increased by the effective aid afforded by the Marines. Three times, also, the Tripolitan struck her colours, and as often treacherously renewed the action, with the hope of disabling the crew of captain Sterret, which, as is usual, when the enemy struck her colours, came on deck, and exposed themselves, while they gave three cheers as a mark of victory.
U. S. Schooner ENTERPRIZE CAPTURING THE TRIPOLITAN CORSAIR TRIPOLI, 1 August 1801.
When for the third time, this treacherous attack was made, captain Sterret gave orders to sink the Tripolitan, on which a scene of furious combat ensued, until the enemy cried for mercy.

Captain Sterret, listening to the voice of humanity, even after such perfidious conduct, ordered the captain either to come himself, or to send some of his officers on board the Enterprize. He was informed that the boat of the Tripolitan was so shattered as to be unfit for use. He asked, what security there was, that if he should send his men in his own boat, they would not be murdered?

After numerous supplications & protestations the boat was sent: The crew of the Tripolitan was discovered to be in the most deplorable state. Out of eighty men, 20 were killed, and 30 wounded. Among the killed were the second lieutenant and Surgeon; and among the wounded were the Captain and first lieutenant. And so decisive was the fire of the Enterprize that the Tripolitan was found to be in a most perilous condition, having received 18 shot between wind and water.

When we compare this great slaughter, with the fact that not a single individual of the crew of the Enterprize was in the least degree injured, we are lost in surprise at the uncommon good fortune which accompanied our seamen, and at the superior management of Captain Sterrett.

All the officers and sailors manifested the truest spirit, and sustained the greatest efforts during the engagement. All, therefore, are entitled to encomium for their valour and good conduct. The marines, especially, owing to the nearness of the vessels, which were within pistol shot of each other, were eminently useful.

After administering to the relief of the distresses of the wounded Tripolitans, and the wants of the crew, Capt. Sterrett ordered the ship of the enemy to be completely dismantled. Her masts were accordingly all cut down, and her guns thrown overboard. A spar was raised, on which was fixed, as a flag, a tattered sail; and in this condition the ship was dismissed.

On the arrival of the Tripolitan ship at Tripoli, so strong was the sensations of shame and indignation excited there, that the Bey ordered the wounded captain to be mounted on a Jack Ass, and paraded thro' the streets as an object of public scorn. After which he received 500 bastinadoes.

So thunderstruck were the Tripolitans at this event, and at the apprehended destruction of their whole marine force, that the sailors, then employed at Tripoli on board of cruisers that were fitting out by the government, all deserted them, and not a man could be procured to navigate them.

[LC. "National Intelligencer & Adv.", 18 November 1801.]

Act pertaining to the Navy

UNITED STATES STATUTES AT LARGE. SEVENTH CONGRESS. SESS. 1.

Resolutions, Expressing the sense of Congress on the conduct of Lieut. Sterret,—the officers and crew of the United States schooner Enterprize.

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That they entertain a high sense of the gallant conduct of Lieutenant Sterret, and the other
officers, seamen and marines, on board the schooner Enterprize, in the capture of a Tripolitan corsair, of fourteen guns and eighty men.

Resolved, That the President of the United States be requested to present to Lieutenant Sterret, a sword, commemorative of the aforesaid heroic action; and that one month's pay be allowed to all the other officers, seamen and marines, who were on board the Enterprize when the aforesaid action took place.

Approved, February 3, 1802.

[Statute II, p 198.]

[1 August 1801]

To Captain Richard V. Morris, U. S. Navy, or the Commanding Officer of the American Squadron in the Mediterranean, from Secretary of the Navy

WASHINGTON, D. C.
Navy dept 15 Nov 1802

Sir, Congress have directed that a sword be presented to Lieutenant Andrew Sterrett, in consideration of his gallant conduct, on the 19th of August 1801, in attacking and vanquishing an enemy of force superior to his own — in which his manoeuvres were so admirable that although the enemy lost 20 men killed, and 30 wounded, there was not a man injured or wounded on board of the vessel he commanded.

My feelings will not permit me to wait the return of Lieutt Sterrett to this Country, to carry the directions of Congress into effect. I have therefore to request that you will be pleased to purchase and present to him, in the name of the Government, a suitable sword, not exceeding in the cost the sum of one hundred & eighty dollars. — You will draw on the Agents at Leghorn for the amount, particularly expressing in your draft, the purpose for which it will be drawn. —


[NDA.LB, May 1790–July 1807.]

Extract from journal of U. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 1 August 1801

Commences with light airs and pleasant Weather
At 1 P M being almost calm & within 2 miles of the shore got the Pinnace out & towed the ship head of shore, during the afternoon beating to Westward along shore
At 4 P M Fort Blane bore N b W distant 4 or 5 leagues At 5 came on fiery squalls from the Eastw4, double reefed topsails — Throughout the night under low sail for the Martha — At 9 AM discovered Mont Joui with the fortifications on the top of it, this Mount makes the western part of the harbor of Barcelona, & is easily known by the length of the Mountain & the size of the works on the top — Light airs standing along the shore by the Wind

[N. A. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

Duplicate, Malaga 21 August 1801

Sir, I had last the Honor of addressing you on the 30 June, with the Account of my disbursements for the Public Service, & advising to have drawn on you Sir, a Small Bill for the Amount in $197.70½ to the order of Head & Amory. —

Two days ago I had the Satisfaction to receive your respected Letter dated 21. May, and to learn thereby the very Judicious, and well concerted Plan, which the President had adopted of sending Commodore Dale with Three Frigates & a Sloop of War into the Medi-
ternmean, for the Protection of our Trade; This Squadron arrived at Gibraltar on the 1st & I understand Commodore Dale has proceeded with the President & Essex for the Coast of Barbary, whilst the Philadelphia has been stationed to cruise in the Gut for to watch the motions of Two Tripolin Cruizers, that reached Gibraltar only a couple of days previous to the arrival of our Squadron, & had made no Prizes on their way down —

I am persuaded the appearance of these Frigates in the Mediterranean, will be of essential Service in bringing about Peace with the Bashaw of Tripoli, as also in containing the other Regencies from breaking out with the United States, but it would be proper in my Opinion that Some force continued here even when Peace is established, as little dependance can be placed on the whole of them remaining long on good Terms with any Nation,

The Bashaw of Tripoli is again at variance with Sweden, & somewhat embroiled with Denmark, which has induced Commodore Koefoed now in this Station, with two Frigates under his orders, to proceed aloft to endeavor to Accommodate matters —

Every Service & possible assistance, shall be rendered to Commodore Dale, or any of the Officers in his Squadron that may happen to call in here, and in case of need the object of it being Sent into the Mediterranean, shall be proper explained, as also the desire which Government persists in, of living in Peace & Friendship with all nations, in conformity to your Instructions. —

The quarantine still continues to be inforced on all Vessels from the United States, notwithstanding the repeated representations of our Minister at Madrid for the orders regarding it to be repealed, or at least modified,

This disagreeable circumstance must materially reduce the Trade which was carried on direct between the United States, & this Country, & particularly as it is only certain articles that are permitted to be landed whilst the quarantine lasts, & that not at every Port. —

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 2 August 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & smart breezes from South, carrying all sail by the wind, At 1 P M discovered the steeples in the City of Barcelona bearing West about 20 Miles. At 3 was within 4 or 5 miles hoisted my colors, which was answered by the Americans in Port, then lay to until the Martha came up — At 4 made sail stretched in the road, the wind drew ahead off the land, & found a strong curr* setting towards the east, was obliged to tack ship. At 7 P M came to anchor in the road of Barcelona in 20 fathom water the light house baring North. Same time Mr Willis the American Consul came along side, but could not come on board, got down top gallant yards. At 8 AM the health officer came along side with the American Consul, admitted us to Pratick. Went on shore waited on the Captain General offered to salute but the Spaniards would not return gun for gun, commenced watering the ship, Moored with the stream cable —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

No 69 Gibraltar 3d August 1801

Sir Without any of your favours I refer to my last dispatch No 68 p't duplicate by this Conveyance, since then the Tripoly admiral having been refused Provisions by this Governor unbent the sails of both
Cruisers and threaten the Ragusean Commanders of Vessels in Port with immediate war if they did not supply him with shipping to take his Crews to Tripoly being blockaded here by the americans, as they Navegate with a Firman or Pass Port of the Grand Signor, agreed to give him the use of a Brig, since then he has demanded of them and Ragusan Agent, a guarantee that the U. S. frigates will not molest said Crews on board their Vessel as being Neutral which they have refused, what he will finally determine upon is not yet known, perhaps it may be a fines to try and give the slip. Said adm1 has appeled to the Govt of Tetuan for Provisions which he has promised to send over with an offer of granting him any other supply, or service in his power.

By a Vessel from Alguesiras I learn the Brig Alert of Boston was Chased into Barcelona by two Tripoly Cruisers of 20 Guns, & 100 Men each, that they followed her there and were watering. —

As to News from Egypt refer to the Inclosed Chronicle and have the honor to be. —

[SDA. CI, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1795–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 3 August 1801

[At Barcelona] Pleasant & clear Weather,
This day hired boats & commenced getting ballast for the ship, continued Watering & painting ship.
At 11 AM waited on the Captain General to demand satisfaction for a National insult received last evening from a Spanish Kings Zebed lying within the Mole, last evening between the hours of 9 & 10 when leaving the Mole to come on board, was fired at 7 times & detained in the Frigates boat some time, after making use of abusive language, permitted me to depart without giving them any further explanation than I had at first done before detention, the Captain General requested that I would commit the charge to writing & he would investigate the business and give every possible satisfaction. After my arrival Consul Willis dispatched a messenger to the vessels at Villanova & Salon to detain them until I arrived. I this morning wrote to the American Consuls at Alicante & Malaga, notifying them that I should give convoy from their Ports.
I find it very tedious watering, as we are obliged to draw it by a bucket from a well & then roll it some considerable distance —

[NA. ND original.]


U. S. Frigate [Philadelphia] (at Sea off Malaga.)
August 5th 1801 —

Sir — Agreeable to your Orders in leaving Head Quarters I avail myself of this Opportunity the only one perhaps which will present itself as I presume from our having been constantly at Sea it is the orders of Commodore Dale, we should be vigilant, & not breath too much of the land Air. You no doubt have heard of the insignificant State of Tripoli having let loose their miserable & merciless Cruizers against our Commerce, it has been our Fate (I cannot call it an honor) to be station’d here to watch the motions of their Lord high Admiral (as he superciliously calls himself) & his attendant of 16 Guns — this miscreant Renegade has been in Gibraltar for nearly two Months — & possessing all that dastardly disposition attached to their characteristic cruelty he is determined to exhaust our patience, by Keeping his present position. I therefore cannot promise myself the Satisfaction of informing you of the good Conduct of our
Men in action. I flatter myself should his highness give them an Opportunity you will not be disappointed in the relation that will be given of the part they took in the Engagement — I am satisfied with the Detachment. Cap² Barron has expressed his approbation — to enable them to make that appearance in Port, to impress the British (whose Troops are better organized, & make a better Figure than ever) with as favorable ideas as possible of the Marines of the U.S. I have ventured to take up from Lt Keene some Coats — I am also desirous to obtain a Summer Suit for them, but for want of Funds I have in this instance been disappointed. I shall endeavor with Lt Keene to procure the Money — I flatter myself you will not be displeased with the arrangement we shall make for the Comfort & Credit of ourselves, & Men — as in all my official conduct I shall give you reasons for my actions — the Detachment still remains as I recd it consisting of 37 Privates & Six MC. Officers — this is not sufficient for the duty of the Ship. I should have made up the Complement as Capt. M⁵ Knight intended — but I have not Yet been able to get them, from the Essex, where Lt. Keene supposes there are too many — I have not enclosed you a Clothing Return, as I did not understand from you it would be necessary at this distance — Should I be mistaken I will make a point in my Next to send you that & every other return Lt. Keen may direct — I beg my Compliments may be presented to the Officers at head Quarters —

[Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 7 August 1801]

Clear & pleasant Weather, having last night completed our ballasting, bent all our force to water ship.

This day Consul Willis rec'd a letter from the Captain General, which I suppose he intended as an answer to my letter. It being an improper & unsatisfactory one caused me to submit the Affair to Col. Humphreys our Minister at Madrid.

[NA. ND original.]


(Copy) Gibraltar 8th August 1801

Sir I have to communicate to you for your Govt that this day the Crew of the Tripoly Brig Cruiser Mutined & came on shore being out of Provisions and Yesterday Eat the sweepings of the Bread room, a Moor has promised them three days Provisions if will return on board which they hesitate at, the Admiral is taking her Guns out & Carrying them to his own ship. his Crew is also discontented having only three days Provisions on board. This day saild in the Portuguese Convoy the American Ship Louisa Cap³ Ramsdell, & the Brig Ja⁴ Stuart Cap⁵ Davis for the U. States on their going to Sea the Tripoly Admiral begun in a hurry to bend his sails as if [he] meant to go to Sea, when I wrote ad¹ Saumarez an official request to detain him 24 hours agreeable to the Laws of Nations & his Promise to wth he gave for answer would take care of them.

As it is now well known from the Vessels that drop in that you are Cruising about — I think it would be adviseable to keep between Tanger & Tetuan according to the winds. The Tripoly Admiral having been refused Provisions by the Governor here & only for three days on board it is likely he means to run for Tanger, Larach, or
Tetuan as the winds may answer, certain it is he cannot go far.
This goes by a Dispatch Boat & I have the honor to be —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

(Duplicate) N° 70  Gibraltar 9th August 1801

SIR After referring to my last dispatch N° 69 have now to crave your reference to the inclosed Copy of mine to Cap° Barron of Yesterdays date p° Boats hird on purpose to go in quest of him to East and West, I this day learnt he was off Malaga two days ago; the two Vessels with the Tripolin Crews are now under way for Tetuan Convoyd by an English Kings Lugger of 16 Guns and not the admirals ship as was given out (one of them has Morrocco Colours) be this as it may they are well out of the way as I look upon their Cruize next to be knocked up, had the Commander of the Cruisers been a Person of Conduct, such as the Algareens are he might have given the Philad° the slip one way or other and done damage. In order to have a proper Check to block up Cruisers in this Port, there should be frigates stationd both to East & West of it at same time for when the Calmes & wind to the West setts in the Current will take any Vessel from aback of the Rock to above Malaga when this Port remains unguarded for before they can come down when the wind changes to the East, the Cruisers from hence make their Passage good to the west & take their Prizes to Larach, Salee, Mogador &c°. The Tripolin admiral his officers & a few seamen remain here in the Vessels in all about 80 Persons —

I have a few lines of the 22° Ult° from Consul OBrion inclosing the one herewith, he tells me on the 9° arrived the President and Enterprize, on the 10° they supposed to see the Essex & Grand Turk, when on the 11° the two former proceeded for Tunis.

P. S. None of the Boats sent in quest of Cap° Barron returnd as yet he must have been drove up —

[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol. II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 9 August 1801

Commences clear & pleasant Weather, light easterly Winds. At 2 P M unmoored ship. At 7 P M finished watering. took in the launch & stowed her.
At 5 AM sent up Top gallant yards. At 6 almost calm, made the signal for the fleet to weigh & proceed to sea — At 7 AM got under way wind very light from S S W to S W.
16 sail of Americans under convoy & one Swedish ship permitted to sail amongst the fleet. Mont Joui N N W 5 Miles.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

Dispatch N° 10  Leghorn August 10th 1801.
RICH° DALE Esq°
Commander in chief of the U. S. Squadron, Stationed in the Mediterranea.

SIR. I had the honor of receiving yours of the 20th July (enclosing instructions from the department of State) on yesterday evening, it was landed at Marseilles by Cap° Bainbridge on the 29° Ult° — Who
sail'd the same day for Barcelona taking under his convoy the Ship Martha of Salem Cap't Prince the only ship at that place ready to sail, it would have been fortunate if he had taken this place in his passage as there are five sail of our Vessels here ready to sail, but as they have all armed & mean to sail tomorrow in Company, I presume we have nothing to fear for them. —

The fortunate crisis which you arrived in, joined to the very judicious arrangement of the Squadron under your command seems well calculated to give full security to our commerce, at this period we have not lost One Single Ship, we have their Admiral in our power & our operations are not impeded by the contemplation of having a number of our fellow Citizens in Captivity; We have every opportunity of inspiring those Barbarians with an Idea that we have not sued for peace through impressions of fear & that we will not suffer our Flag to be insulted with impunity. —

I have no orders from Government, to treat with the Bashaw whatever, which I am very glad of, as it gives us an opportunity of acting upon the offensive, I beg leave to suggest for your information that when you are join'd again by the Essex or Philadelphia & should your Ideas coincide with mine upon the subject; that the cruisers & prizes belonging to the Bashaw may be easily destroyed in the Night by the Boats of the Squadron, this would strike the Bashaw with a panic & would be favourable to our interests in the other Barbary States. — I should recommend you Sir by no means to trust your person on shore at Tripoli, to inform no person that you have either cash or a letter from the President to the Bashaw on board, to enter into no negotiation whatever, however delusive appearances may be, as the Bashaw like Satan only flatters to deceive & is destitute of every honourable sentiment which dignifies the human heart; trust no person whatever as you may depend that the agents of other Nations are ashamed of their pusillanimous conduct & will oppose us in order that the result may justify their own conduct, by our being reduced to as humiliating terms as they have reduced themselves to, unwilling that any Nation should enjoy privileges their bad conduct has forfeited; should you find it expedient to burn their Cruisers in Port I should not wonder to hear of the Massacre of Joseph Bashaw & it is my unalterable opinion that no treaty ought ever to be made with Tripoli, until its Government are made sensible of their inferiority, until the Bashaw sues for peace and signs the treaty with his own hand on board the Commodore's Ship. This is the period Sir to establish our National character with those pirates, should we not embrace this opportunity it is doubtful if ever we have so favourable an opportunity, I am extremely happy shall I be if my sentiments coincide with yours in our plans of operation, should they not “Nevertheless you may depend that I will most cordially coincide with you in every thing which may seem likely to promote the interests of our Country to obtain the end contemplated by Government in sending a Squadron into this sea & to maintain the dignity of our Flag. — I don't expect the Tripoline Admiral will leave Gibraltar, happy should I be to see him on board the President, he promised to enrich the Bashaw with the property of our fellow Citizens, whom he had the insolence to stile damn'd rebellious Rascals, worse than French Men, I imagine he was encouraged by his friends Lucas &
McDonogh who were continually intoxicated together, & his great success against the Swedes last year made him expect the same against us, happy I am that he is disappointed. — On the 20th of June the Columbia & four more sail of our Vessels well armed sail’d from here for the United States with my ultimate dispatches for Government, they arrived at Gibl about the time of your arrival there & I hope that you rec’d a copy of my circular of the 2nd of June which describes the Tripoline Squadron & informs you of the great importance of the Capture or destruction of the Admiral, if you did not receive it there it is presumed you got it from Mr Eaton, who is in possession of Copies of all my dispatches to Government since my arrival in Barbary, consequently has it in his power to give you every information as well as if immediately on the Spot myself, Nevertheless I conceive it to be my duty to be at the Scene of action as soon as possible & request you to facilitate my arrival there as soon as the service our Vessels are employ’d on will permit with propriety. I shall be happy to see you here, but am sorry to inform you that you will be subject to a tedious quarantine of from Eighteen to thirty days according to circumstances; viewing the premises if you think proper to send the Schooner for me, I am ready to embark in one hours time, as I have already settled my family here where they shall remain untill all our affairs are settled both at Tripoli & Tunis. — Nothing decisive can be done untill we receive fresh instructions from Government, which I hope & presume will be a positive order to make no Concessions. — We may expect to receive instructions from Government in October; but it is probable that nothing decisive will be done untill after the meeting of Congress as our Commerce is perfectly secure & I conceive it prejudicial to our interests to make a precipitate peace, I have already observed that no peace ought to be made with Tripoli before the Bashaw feels the effects of his Temerity.

This goes tomorrow to Tunis, & a copy will be forwarded by the Penelope, direct to the United States, who sails from this port on the 12 ins.


To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

Frigate President off Tripoli
10th Augt 1801

Sir, In my letter of the 18 July last, dated Tunis inclosing a Muster Roll, I gave you all the information worth relating, respecting the Situation of Marines in the Squadron. Since that time nothing of consequence has transpir’d worth relating. Now beg leave to inform you that we left Tunis on the 19th of July & arrived at this place on the 25th Immediately upon our appearance off the Town the Bashaw Wrote to Commodore Dale requesting to Know if it was the wish of the Government of the United States for peace or War, if the former the end might be accomplished by paying to him (the Bashaw) for the use of his Subjects the Sum of two hundr’d & fifty thousand Dollars, down, & twenty thousand Dollars P Ann. this Sum to be Secur’d by giving the Danish Consul at Tripoli as Security. What Answer was given to this letter I am unacquainted with, a few days after this a Mr. Ingraham, formerly concern’d with our consul Mr Cathcart sent on b’d a letter to
Commodore Dale enclosing one to Mr. Obrion, Open, in this letter he says that Hostilities having commenced on the part of Tripoli proceeded from the Conduct of Mr. Cathcart, on Shore, says everything Prejudicial to his Character that malice could devise. This letter drew from Commodore Dale Sundrey Questions Relative to an accommodation between the two Countries, those Questions not being pointedly Answered & the Bashaw Still Continuing to send on board letters of a Trivial Nature the Commodore has refused to have any farther communication with him & being inform'd that most of his Cruizers were out, determined to continue off this place for some time to prevent their prizes getting in, & being in want of Water despatched the Schooner Enterprize to the Island of Malta for the purpose of Supplying the President with that article, & on her Passage to that place met with a Tripolitan Cruizer A ship of Fourteen Guns & Eighty Men, an action commenced which continued for upward of three Hours when the Tripolitan was obliged to Strike, having all three of her masts Shot away. Twenty nine Killed & Thirty wounded. Lt. Steret Immediately Boarded the Ship and threw overboard, her Guns Anchors Cables &c &c. and left her an entire Rack, with orders to the Captain to proceed with his men to the Nearest land. Three days after this took place we spoke the Ship under a Jurymast, the Captain inform'd, he was from Tunis & had a few days previous, off Malta fallen in with a French Corvet of twenty-four Guns & had got damaged in the manner we then Saw him, this appearing to be a plausible tale Commodore Dale give him a Compass & Suffer'd him to proceed on — It is with Pleasure I inform you that Lt Steret in this Action did not lose a single man, Either Killed or wounded, altho the Ship attempted three different times to board him, Lt Steret & officers conduct during this Action deserves the praise of their Country. I have not seen the Philadelphia or Essex since my letter of the Eighteenth of July, the former Cruizing off Gibraltar, the latter gone to Leghorn for the purpose of taking under Convoy Some American Vessel lying at that place. I have no cause of Complaint as to any interference with my Command — Inclosed is a Muster Roll of my Detachment, — we shall leave this place in Two or three days for the Island of Malta — Lt Osborn is well, I have the Honour to be

I forward this Letter by the way of London — N. K.

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 12 August 1801
All these 24 hours light Winds, and clear Weather
First part standing in on a wind to the Spanish shore almost abreast of Castle Ferro, At 4 P M having got within 3 or 4 miles had 6 fathom water, tacked ship At 7 P M tacked to the Westw & throughout the night under easy sail along shore, light easterly Winds.
At 5 AM passed by the tow of Lige — At 7 was abreast of Villanova, made a signal for the fleet to continue their course, made sail & stood to the Eastw beat up astern of the fleet & took a dull sailing ship in tow, the shore from the Town of Lige to Salon, is thickly settled, full of Villages —

Thursday, 13 August 1801
Commences light breezes & cloudy Weather, sailing along the shore of Catalonia towards Salon (?), with the fleet under convoy, opened the harbor fired three guns for the Vessels to come out. Between 6 & 7 P M six sail came out & joined the fleet, 4 Americans, 1 Swede & 1 Dane —
Throughout the night steer'd to the S & W —
At 5 AM saw a cutter come in amongst the fleet, gave chase. At 7 saw several shot at her was very near within gun shot — obliged to give the chase up on account of losing sight of the fleet in charge — At 7 Bore away & made sail for the fleet. At 10 AM made the Island of Colombrutes, they make in three barren inlets with a very singular high rock to the Southward, resembling very much a large ship of the line under sail, near to this rock there are several small rocks, which must be dangerous in the night or thick weather. The Point of Salon makes out to seaward about 1½ miles, It is barren, with white spots of sand on it, the old ruins of a tower & a new small battery cannot be discovered until you open the harbor & a small town near the beach —

To the Eastward of point Salon is a pretty deep bay, a good shelter for Westerly Winds, but directly open to the East

On the Eastern point of this bay is Tamarel, it stands on a hill with a large church, about the centre of the Bay, 2 or 3 Miles in the country is Tarragona, you see a large steeple in the town —

At Meridian running before the Wind with our Topsails clewed down, the fleet under full sail

The largest Inlet of the Colombrutes bore N W by Compass, 9 Miles. The fleet 23 in number in good sailing order.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Commander of the American Merchant Ship American Packet, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

You will proceed with the Ship American Packet under Your Command, loaded with Provisions and other Stores for the use of the United States Squadron commanded by Richard Dale Esq" in the Mediterranean, to Gibraltar, where on Your arrival You will report to John Gavino Esq. Consul of the United States at that Port, to whom You will deliver your Cargo unless you should receive instructions to the Contrary from Commodore Dale; in which case You will act agreeably to such Instructions.

You will be pleased to communicate to this Department by the first Opportunity that may occur, Your arrival at Gibraltar and the disposition You may have made of the Cargo.

You will take duplicate receipts for the Stores You deliver, one of which you will transmit to this department & the other to Mr. Ludlow.

Daniel Ludlow Esq" N. Agent at New York, being fully empowered to settle every thing in respect to freight &c, it remains for me, only to recommend to your particular Care the Articles of which you have the charge, as it is of material importance that they should arrive not only safe but free from damage, and to wish You a prosperous Voyage. —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]
D. Ludlow Esq., N. Agent at N. York is directed to send You a Bill of Lading. —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: Dep. 14, Aug 1801

I have rec'd your Letter of the 11 Inst., and enclose You the order for the Sailing of the Provision Vessel for Gibraltar, which is left open for Your perusal, and that you may insert therein the name of the Commander of which you omitted to inform me, after which you will please seal and deliver the Letter —

I enclose also a Letter for John Gavino Esq., Consul at Gibraltar — This too is open that you may insert the name of the Captain which done, please seal and forward the Letter.

You will please forward to this department one of the Bills of Lading, enclose one to Mr. Gavino, and another to Commodore Dale. You will also inform me on what Terms you have engaged the Vessel — You did right in replacing the bad Bread with good, and it will be right to sell the bad, which be pleased to have done as You have heretofore sold Articles for the department. —

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

[Enclosure]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: Dep. 14, Aug 1801

By the Ship American Packet [space] Commander, I have directed to be shipped to Your Address by Daniel Ludlow Esq., N. Agent at N. York a Cargo of Provisions & other Stores for the use of the United States Squadron in the Mediterranean commanded by Commodore Richard Dale, which You will be pleased to receive in charge, unless the Commodore should have left instructions with You for the Vessel to proceed elsewhere, in which case the Captain has orders so to proceed — In the Event of Your receiving the Stores, you will please pay particular attention to the order in which they shall be delivered, and take every care for their safe and whole keeping whilst they remain in your Possession.

You will deliver out those Stores to the orders of Commodore Dale or of either of the Commanders of the other Vessels of the Squadron as Occasion may require taking receipts for the same, and keeping an exact account of your receipts and issues, which when completed, You will transmit to Thomas Turner Esq., Accountant of the Navy for adjustment, on which You will be allowed a Commission of 5 per Cent on the value of the Stores — You will deliver duplicate receipts to Captain [space] for the Articles he shall deliver to You.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800–1801.]

To William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

Copy.

Gib. 14 Aug [1801]

Dr' Sir. I have only time to tell you the two Tripoly Cruizers having had a further desertion they have hauld into the new Mole to lay up,
as they say in the two vessels they can only now Muster 26 a 30 Men officers & all together.

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 14 August 1801

Throughout these 24 hours clear Weather & pleasant Easterly breezes, running along with the fleet, our topsails drew up. At 4 AM made Cape St. Martins. It is very remarkable land being very high a little in the country, the cape makes a flat bluff, to the North of the cape on a hill close by the sea side is a large fortification, near which in a Valley stands a Town — At 9 AM saw a ship with a pennant, standing down on the fleet, hauled our Wind & prepared ship for action. At 10 spoke her, proved to be a Genoese from Barcelona. At 11 exercised great guns & small arms, had a sham fight, same time came by Cape St. Martins, this Cape makes an even point, not so high as the land in general along the coast — All the land back is very high —

[NA. ND original.]


U. S. Frigot [Philadelphia] Off Gibraltar

16th August, 1801

Dear Sir: When I last wrote you I was in hopes by this time to have it in my power to inform you of the Good conduct of Our detachment and our success in taking the Two Tripolitans that was at that time at Gibraltar, but I must confess our prospects of them is lost in a great measure, as a mutiny took place on board their vessels. A few days ago, and out of about 500 their now remains but about 70 Men. the Mutineers made their Escape to the Barbeyre shores, where they will be protected by the Moors.

Two days before the[y] Mutinized the[y] bent their sails and attempted to Go out with some American Vessels that was Going out — The British Admiral prevented them, & ordered them not to leave the port for 24 Hours. The[y] had then been — living on 4 Ountzes of Bread Per day, the Governor of Gibraltar has refused to Give them any more provisions the Admiral has offered to sell out his ship & Brig but Can get nothing for them. wee Expect in the Course of a few days the Admiral with the Remains of his Crew will also Make their Escape.

Wee ware yesterday informed by an Inglish Cutter Just from Barelony & Poart Mahone that a number of Tripolitan Cruisers ware off shore to places and Blockading the American Ships, one of the Cruisers ware seen in Chace of an American Ship and it was supposed would be taken. We have, it not in our power to leave this station without orders from the Comadore, Capt Barron is Expecting Orders Dayley, when I presume we shall remove their.

A late account has arrived at the Rock of the French preparing to attack them in Combination with the Spaniards, their force is to be 40 sail of the line 1200 Gun Boats 50,000 men. The Troops stationed at Gibraltar is Dayley employed in making their Fortifications more Extensive and stronger. The Spaniards is dayley Commiting Depradations on our Commerce in the sea — their is at present six American Vessels at Algeria prises to the Spanish Gun Boats and amongst the Rest is the late Capt Mayley who is a mate with Capt Flin in a ship belonging to Philadelphia. Wee have not seen or heard from the President or Essex since the[y] left us on the 5th of Apr.
We have been obliged to put Sergt. Rodgers in irons today for striking a Midshipman. Mr. Fenwick says he will keep him confined until we fall in with the other Ships and then try him by court martial, the remaining part of the detachment Behaves well. Capt Barron is much pleased with them. William is well, I understood by him he had wrote you that he had been Arested. By Capt Barron. But you may rest assured the Capt. did not consider it as an Arest. The cause was in working the ship it was Williams watch on deck. Capt. Barron told him to attend to the men at the Bray[?] he thought William did not pay the attention he ought to have done told him to walk down to his apartment. The second day he resumed his Command & done his duty as usual. he appears now perfectly satisfied & desires to be remembred to you & the Family.

Please to make my respects to all the Officers at Headquarters.

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 15 August 1801

Fore part of these 24 hours steady breezes — At ½ past 1 P M past by Cape Carpe, it makes a shelving rugged. islet, it is joined to the main by a very narrow low neck of land. To the westward of it lies the town of Carpe — from Cape Carpe to Cape Benedorme is 7 or 8 miles between which there is a bay, at the bottom of it lies the town of Altier. Cape Benedorme makes very high & remarkable steep on the sea side, at the east end of the cape stands a tower, about 2 miles from the west end is the small island of Benedorme abreast of which on the main lies the village St Joseph.

At 3 P M passed by said island was 15 miles from Cape La Honita, that forms the east point of the Bay of Alicant — At 5 P M ordered the fleet to make the best of their way & come to anchor in the bay of Alicant.

At ½ past 7 the rear of the fleet having doubled Cape Honita, made sail, ½ past 8 P M came round said Cape, doubling it passed from 14 to 9 fathoms water & then hauled our wind for the town of Alicant — ½ past 9 came to anchor in ten fath. water, the castle on the hill above the town of Alicant bore N N W; Alicant is very easily known by this castle, as it can be seen a long distance & the walls runs down the hill quite to the town. — Between Cape Benedorme and Alicant in the country is a very high mountain with a remarkable gap in the top of it, called st. georges gap, it is cut as square as if it has been done by the hands of man.

At 6 AM Mr Montgomery's clerk came along side, & informed me Mr. Montgomery was in France, & that there were but two American vessels in port both ready for sea, immediately made the signal for the fleet to get under way; at 7 Weighed anchor & sailed from Alicant, Wind S E. some of the fleet not able to weather the island of plane, lay to untill they effected it.

Ends clear & pleasant weather

Sunday, 16 August 1801

Commences pleasant weather & light winds from the S E. At 5 P M, six sail of Swedish merchant vessels came out of Tarvissa & joined the fleet — At 6 the Island of plane bore N N E ½ E. 4 leagues. At the same time saw a Xebek with Latine sails to windward, bearing down on the fleet, gave chase, fired several guns at him to bring him to, At ½ before 7 he stood for us, At 7 crossed our bows with red colors flying, saw they had turbans on, ordered him immediately to heave to, & lower away his sails made every motion possible for him to understand me, which had no effect, fired 2 guns ahead of him to no purpose. The wind dying away & falling calm fearful of his getting away, & every reason to beleive him a Tripolitan Cruizer, fired into him, which cut away his rigging & sails, & mortally wounded one man, & obliged him to haul down his colors, boarded him, found him to be a Moorish vessel belonging to Tangier from Barcelona, Doctor Wells went on board & dressed the wounded man. At ½ past 9 the surgeon returned on board, filled away & thro' the night reconnoitred the fleet.

At 6 AM saw a frigate standing for the fleet out steering sails & bore down on her — At 7 passed signals, an English frigate, hauled into the fleet again. Was then abreast of Cape Palos, which cape may be easily known by the small island Formigues lying off it & the watch tower on the cape, it makes low.
At ¾ past 7 spoke the Martha requested Captain Prince to run off Carthagena & make the signal by firing guns in case that any American Vessels should be there, that they might embrace the convoy —

At 11 AM Mustered all hands & read the Articles of War.

Monday, 17 August 1801

Throughout these 24 hours clear weather & pleasant Easterly breezes.

At 2 P M the harbor of Carthagena bore N E ¾ E 9 or 10 leagues, Carthagena is easily known by the narrow entrance between two mountains and the Island off the harbor, on the Larboard hand going in is two fortifications the uppermost one stands on a very high hill.

The Martha led the fleet with A light. The Essex reconnoitred thro' the night. At 6 AM made Cape de Gatt bearing W N W. This Cape is easily known by the watch towers, one on the East point, two on the West, & several along it, on the West point near the sea, on a small hill stands an old fortification, above it is one of the West Watch-Towers on the summit of the Cape,

There are many white spots along the Cape — About 5 Miles to the East from the West point is a small bay guarded by a white fortification that stands low

At Meridian the town Almeria bore N E b N. & Cape De Gatt E N E. —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President

Malta Harbour Augt 18th 1801

SIR, My Letter to you of the 19th ulto from Tunis Bay Informs you the Desternation of the Squadron under my command — I have not heard from Either the Philadelphia or Essex since. — I arrived off Tripoli the 24 ulto the 25th I received a letter from M'Cathcart for Denmarck at Tripoli he was requested by M'Cathcart to act for him in his absence, should there be a necessity for it, this Letter was wrote by the request of the Bey to know my Intentions In coming off Tripoli, whether it was to make war or peace, I wrote him that my Intentions in the first Instance was friendly but the act of his Excellency in declaring war against the United States had put that disposition, out of my Power & that I was determined to take his Vessels of Every Description and his subjects where Ever I could find them, but at the same time I should be glad if his Excellency would Inform me, his reasons for declaring war against the United States, and on what principles he Expected to make peace those points I wished to be informed of, as soon as possible, that I might Inform the President of the United States, and know his Determination respecting the Business —

the next Day the Bey sent off a Jew to negotiate for a peace or Truce, I informed the Jew his Excellency had not Answered my Letter, I told him I was not Inpowerd to make a new Treaty, but if the Bey would answer my letter, and send off one of his Officers and was serious In the Business I would then Treat with him about a Truce — the Jew went on shore; I have not hear from him since he wrote me previous to this, that he had good reasons for Declaring War against the U S but if I would come on shore, he was very certain that we should be able to make a peace, he said he did not like the 1 & 12 Articles In the Old Treaty, he did not wish to have any thing to do with the Dey of Algiers that M'Cathcart was allways telling him of the Dey of Algiers —

Long ere you receive this the Government must have received M'Cathcarts Letters Informing of the Demands of the Bey of Tripoli; from the United States and pointing out what a rascal he is, in fact the Dey of Algiers & the Bey of Tunis is as great rascals as he the two last was looking on, and encouraging the Bey of Tripoli, to go in if
he made out well In his Demands they Intended to regulate their
Demands accordingly, but fortunately for the United States, the
arrival of the Squadron (which I have the Honor to Comm[d]) In
those seas has stop'd their mouths for the Present It is to be lemented,
there was not three more Frigates sent there is nothing like, sitting
out well at first, I have been led to beleave that M[.] M[.]Donogh (the
British Consul at Tripoli) and M[.] Cathcart has not been friends
for some time past & that he is not friendly to the affairs of the United
States, that he has been pushing the Bey for some time past to commit
the act that he has done Persuading the Bey that the U. S. was at too
great a distance to protect her trade In the Mediterraneen, there is
Little dependance to be placed in any man to manage the affairs of
the United States In those regencies but those that is truly Interested
for the Honor and Welfare of His Country —

Should the United States Determin to carry on the War against
Tripoli it will be highly necessary to keep it closly Blockaded, not to
suffer any kind of Vessels, of any Nation to go in or come out, to do
this it will take Two Frigates and two Sloops of War, two to be off[f]
the Harbour and two to cruise along the Coast, to the Eastw[.] and
Westward they will be under the necessity of going Into port for water
& that must be done by turns, also I think it would be advisable to
have a small Vessel constructed to carry a Bomb to heave a few shells
In the Town now & then the more this M[.] Bey is Harrased the sooner
he will be glad to make peace, and it will have a good effect on the
other two powers they will then see America is not to be trilfed with
on the 30th ult[.] I sent the Enterprize to this port for water, Expecting
at that time she would be able to keep the President supply'd with
water so as not to be under the necessity of Quiting the coast of
Tripoli, to go Into port for water, but on her return back, I found she
brought so little water, and that little so difficult to get out at sea I
found that I should be under the necessity to go into port for water In
a few days, I put the time off[f] as long as it was prudent, Expecting
every day that the Philadelphia would Join me in that case one of the
ships would have remained off[f] Tripoli untill the other went Into
port for water —

I am Happy to Inform you that the Enterprize on the 1st Ins[.] on
her passage to this place fell in with a Polacre Ship Mounting 14 Guns
and 80 Men a Corsair Belonging to Tripoli, the Inclosed is a copy of
M[.] Sterretts Letter to me which will give you an Acc[.] of the action,
and the result of it. — M[.] Sterrett is a Good Officer, and Deserves
well of his Country

After being 18 Days off Tripoli and seeing nothing in that time, but
two small Vessels, Tunisians one Bound In, and the Other out and
receiving Information that the Bey had Boats stationed along the coast
boath to the Eastward & Westward, on the 11th Ins[.] I determined to
run a long the coast to the Westward as far as the Island of Pidussa
from Pidussa, to this place for water, I arrived here, the 16th Ins[.] saw
nothing on my Passage, I was Informed at Pidusa, that ten days before
I got there two Tripolian Corsairs had been there and robbed them of
all there fowls — I have been Informed here that there is several
American Vessels In the ports of Sicily and along the coast of Naples
waiting to get protection to go down the Straits it is not Possible for
me to give them protection at present — I shall loose no time in
returning off Tripoli again and shall remain there as long as my provi-
sion will Last (say about the 15th Sept[.]) I expect to s[al]l from this
place on the 20th Inst I am Happy to Inform you that we continue to be Healthy — I put this letter on Board of an English Frigate here the Commander of her says it is possible that he may go to Gibraltar, if he does not he will put it in a way to get there, the Frigate is Just from Egypt, he says it is not Possible for the French to hold out much longer, from every Information that I can get, it must be the case Malta is a very fine Harbour, but Very narrow to go in and out, altho the Government appear to be friendly towards us, I should not advise any of our ships of war to come in here for supplies there is nothing but water to be got here, they have so many ships, here In general in want of that article it takes some time to get supplied, I am Informed the best place to get every kind of supplies is a port on the Island of Sicily by the name of Saragosa — [NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President, Malta Harbour 18th Augt 1801

Sir, You will Please to proceed with the United States schooner Enterprize under your Command with all Possible dispatch off Tripoli & there Cruise untill I Join you, which I Hope will be In two Days after you get there, you will Just keep In sight of the Land, at such a Distance as not to be seen from the shore, should you take any prize, you will keep them with you untill I Join you. let me Impress on your mind, not to run any risque In going alongside of Vessels that may be above your force, and at the same time not to treat small ones with contempt but allways be on your guard — I Expect you will meet with the Philadelphia, Should that be the case you will request Cap1 Barron to remain off Tripoli untill I Join him, if he is not in Great want of water, should that be the case you will Inform him, to go to Saragosa In Sicely for water that I do not think Malta a proper place — Should any unforeseen accident happen to the President so as to prevent her from Joining you In 10 or 12 Days you will proceed back to this place to know the cause Should you not hear of me hear you will proceed to Gibralta and there wait untill some one of the Ships arrives, by the time you get there your Provisions will be nearly exp Should you have taken any Prizes before you return back to this place, you will dispose of them In the same Maner that you Did the other

[P. S.] Since writing the above orders for you to proceed to Tripoli I have thought proper that you should In the first Inst proceed to Saragosa in the Island of Sicily there to Inform your self what kind of a port it is, and what kind of reception our Ships of War will meet with if they go their If they can be supplied with water and Fresh Provisions, and on what terms; you will make your stay there as short as Possible, you will call by this place as you return to know if the President has sailed if She has you will follow her, if not you will lay off[f] and on untill she comes out you will make every enquiry In Sicely to know there is any American Merchant, Vessels there is in the Different Ports —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]
To the Governor of Saragossa from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. S. President
Malta Harbour Augt 18 1801

His Excellency

The Governor of Saragossa,

Sir, This will be Handed you by Capt. Sterrett commander of the United States schooner Enterprise attached to a squadron that I have the honor to command. In those seas, I send him to your Port for the purpose of knowing if it is a safe Harbour if fresh Provisions, and water is to be had there, should any of the ships belonging to the Squadron put in there.

The Bey of Tripoli having declared war against the United States — there will be ships of war Belonging to the United States In those seas for some time to come. —

[Extract from journal of U. S. S. Exer. Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 18 August 1801]

Fore part of these 24 hours, pleasant Easterly winds running along the Spanish Shore with the fleet.

Middle part calm, Latter part Westerly Wind.

At 10 AM Made all sail in chase of several Vessels in the East, displayed the signal for the fleet to heave to, with the Larboard tacks aboard.

Ends very light airs almost calm — Latitude Observed 36° 41' N.

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
Malta Harbour 19th Augt 1801

Sir, You will please to forward the Inclosed letters to America by the first Opportunity —

I put into this place for water, but shall sail again in a few days for Tripoli there has several Letters past betwen the Bey and my self, his pride wont let him say, that he is sorry for what he has done, he wrote me if I would come on shore he was very certain that we should make peace or a Truce for a certain time — I wrote him if he was serious in the Business to send one of his Officers on Board; I have not since hearn from him; — I am happy to Inform you that Mr. Sterrett in the Schooner Enterprise, fell in with one of his corsairs, off this Island on the 1st Ins. She mounts 14 Guns & 80 men, he took her after an action of three hours, he killed 20 of their men & wounded 30, — Not a man hurt on Board the Schooner, — I am anxious to know what is become of Capt' Barron and the Tripolian Admiral, I hope the Admiral will never see Tripoli again (that is in his ship, you may expect to see me about the first of October my Provisions will be nearly Expended by that time) I hope the store ships has arrived safe, the Bey's Corsairs has not taken any of our Merchant Vessels as yet I sincerely hope they may not take any —

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

United States Ship President
Malta Augt 19th 1801 —

Sir, I came into this place on the 16th Ins for water I shall sail again to Morrow for the Coast of Tripoli, — you will please to Inform
the Bey of Tunis that it is highly necessary that the Merchants Ships belonging to his Subjects, should have your pass, I shall give three months for this regulation to take place after that time I shall take all those that say they are Tunisans that has not got your Certificate certifying the Same, it is not Possible for me to know a Tunisien from a Tripolian, I have let two Vessels pass already that called them selves Tunisans all tho I had some reason to think they whore Tripolians my respect and wishing to keep on good terms with the Bey of Tunis prompt me to do it there has been several letters past betwen me and the Bey of Tripoli and my self I am confident he is very sorry for acting as he has done towards the U S but his pride wont let him say so

I am Happy to inform you that Capt Sterrett in the Schooner Enterprize has taken one of the Tripolian corsairs mounting 14 Guns & 80 men, after an action of three Hours, the corsair had 20 men killed & 30 wounded, the Schooner had not a man Hurt, — this action took place on the 1st Inst about 7 Leagues to the Westward of Malta. I am In hopes we shall fall In with the moast of Them

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President
Malta Harbour 19th Aug 1801

SAMUEL WILLIAMS Esq?
American Consul; London

SIR, You will please to forward the Inclosed letter, by the first Opportunity to the United States, — I put into this place the 16th Inst for water. I shall sail to morrow again for the Coast of Tripoli, the Schooner, Enterprize commanded by Lieut Sterrett, attached to the Squadron that I have the Honor to command on the first Inst 6 or 7 Leagues to the Westward of Malta fell in with a Tripolian corsair mounting 14 Guns and 80 men, He took her after an action of three Hours, the Corsair had 20 men killed and 30 wounded, there was not a man hurt on board the Schooner; the corsairs of Tripoli have not taken any American Vessels as yet; I have Blocked up the Admiral and one other corsair In Gibraltar, I found him there on my arrival,— his Intentions ware to have gone Into the Western Ocean to cruise for American Vessels,— I fortunately arrived In time, to prevent him, at least I hope so, I left the Frigate Philadelphia off Gibraltar on the 4th of July to watch his motions I have not hearne from her since, of course I take it that the Admiral is still in Gibraltar.—


Circular to Commanding Officers of U. S. Ships of War concerning general rules of conduct in U. S. Navy and Marine Corps

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: dep, 19 Aug 1801.

SIR, To correct certain erroneous opinions — to introduce a regular and respectful subordination — and to establish an energetic Government on board of the Ships of the United States — I have found it necessary
to adopt, and to send forth the following Instructions, which you will be pleased to consider as Rules of Conduct to you upon the points to which they relate.

In every Ship of the United States, there must be observed by the Marines, as well as by the Seamen, a respectful Subordination and an unqualified Submission to the orders of the Captain or commanding Officer of such Ship.

All persons whatsoever on board, Marines as well as Seamen, shall cheerfully, promptly and without any appearance of hesitation, obey every order given by the Captain or commanding Officer; and no person shall on board presume to object to or in any manner or form question the Propriety of any such order.

The Captain and other Officers of the Ship will consider the Marines as deserving objects of their regard and attention as the Seamen; and they will not wantonly subject either the one or the other Corps to duties which do not regularly appertain to their respective Departments. Seamen are not to be ordered to do the duty of Sentinels or to perform any of the other appropriate duties of the Marine Corps, and the Marines are not to be ordered to go aloft or to perform any other acts of mere Seamanship.

To prescribe in detail to the Sea and Marine Officers, their several and respective Authorities and duties, with all the proper modifications, would, in practice, greatly embarrass the Government of a Ship, & would inevitably tend to produce endless altercation, and a consequent confusion, that would be seriously and extensively injurious to the Service. — And hence results the indispensable necessity of committing, without restriction, the absolute and exclusive command of the Ship to the Captain, or commanding Officer, who from every consideration of Public good, and personal responsibility will be zealously interested in the Appearance the good Conduct, the discipline and the happiness of the Marines as well as of the Seamen.

No Gentleman worthy of the honor of commanding a Ship in the Navy of the United States, will ever be capable of an Act so abhorrent to the Principles of an Officer as to abuse this great and important Authority. If, however, there should ever occur, an instance of a gross abuse of this power — such transgression will upon a proper representation thereof, be a subject of serious enquiry in this Department.

Marines before they are attached to a Ship, are under the Command of the Lieut Col of the Marine Corps: but after they are so attached, the command of the Lieut Col of the Marine Corps over them ceases, and from that moment, the Marines, Officers as well as privates, are under the command of the Captain or commanding officer of such Ship. And the Marines so attached to a Ship are not to be removed from her but by the order of this department; nor is any officer of Marines, so
attached to a Ship, to obtain leave of absence upon furlough, but by the order of the Captain or commanding Officer of such Ship or of this department.

If a Marine on Board of any Ship of the United States, should at any time be desirous of becoming a Seaman, and the Captain of such ship should be well satisfied, from his personal knowledge of his Merits that he deserves such promotion, and also that such an advancement would contribute to the good of the Service, he is authorised to make such transfer and promotion, subject, however, to the superintending Control & ratification of this Department.

An officer of Marines has no rank on Board a Ship of the United States, over any of the Officers of such Ship.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 19 August 1801

These 24 hours commences light breezes from the Eastward & clear weather, 3 P M discovered the sails we were in chase of were Merchant Vessels, gave over the chase, & hauled our Wind for the fleet, displayed several signals, the greater part of the convoy were very inattentive to them, were obliged to fire several guns, to make them sail in close order — Middle & latter part very light airs. Applying to Windward along the Spanish Shore I find that we have a Southerly current. Latitude Observed 36° 28' N.

[NA. ND original.]

Circular letter to certain Navy Agents and Captain Thomas Tingey, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: Dep, 20: Augt 1801

To Woodbury Langdon, Portsmouth, N: H:

Samuel Brown, Boston, William Pennock, Norfolk —
Daniel Ludlow — N. York, Capt Tho Tingey

It is very desirable that the preparations for the building of the 74 Gun Ships authorized by Law should progress with all possible dispatch. — I have therefore to request that you will be pleased to furnish me with a complete Statement or Inventory of all the Materials you have purchased or have otherwise on hand for the Ship to be built at [space] particularly designating the quantities of plank thick Stuff & procured of the order and estimate transmitted to your Predecessors by this Department in September 1799, what remains to be executed of that order and estimate. The quantity of live oak Timber received from Georgia. The Method adopted for seasoning and preserving the Timber as it is collected & the Situation it is in in those respects. Also that you will favor me with a Statement of what remains yet to be procured.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 4, 1800-1801.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Thursday, 20 August 1801

All these 24 hours very light airs from the N4 & E4 steers by the wind. from N W to N distance 36 miles & made 26' southing, a rapid current setting about S b E.
At 5 AM discovered a number of strange sails to the East & West of our Convoy, could not see the land. No particular occurrences. Was this day joined by an American Merchant Ship from Carthagena, she came out last Sunday, after Captain Prince had left the harbor. — Latitude Observed 36° 02' N.

Friday, 21 August 1801

Almost all of these 24 hours calm, only went 10 miles North of Log, notwithstanding this Northing we made 25 Miles Southing, by a South Current, At 10 saw the land about Alhousene on the Moorish shore bearing from S to S W. distance 8 or 10 leagues.

No particular Occurrences. The whole of the American Merchant Vessels in company, with the convoy 23 sail in all. — Latitude Observed 35° 37' N.

Saturday, 22 August 1801

Commences light winds from the W N W,

At 4 P M began to breeze. Middle part smart breezes from West. At 2 AM several ships & brigs apparently a convoy, passed thro' our fleet, got all hammocks & stowed them, wore ship & stood under the lee of our fleet & reconnoitred, the strange sails kept their course to the Eastward, two of them appeared like frigates— Latter part blowing smart gales from the Westward. At 5 AM made the land. At 11 AM the town of Almunica bore N N E distant 3 leagues to the Westward of which about 3 miles is Castle Torres situated near the sea with several Towers round it, & about 2 Miles up on the side of the Mountain is a Village.

The bay in which this Castle makes has several villages.

Latitude Observed 36° 38' N.

Sunday, 23 August 1801

Commences clear weather & strong breezes from the Westward, with a tumbling head Sea & current setting to the Eastward. At 6 P M discovered 2 Polacres ships in the East about 8 Miles from us —

At 7 P M they appeared to be standing close hauled for some of the fleet, very suspicious looking vessels. believing them to be Tripolitan Cruizers and fearful of their getting amongst the rear of the fleet in the night. Made a signal to speak the Martha requested Captain Prince to lead the fleet whilst the Esek brought up the rear. At 1/2 past 11 one of the Polacres close aboard of us, got instantly to quarters fired 4 shott at her, found she was Greek vessel 10 guns & 41 Men. At Midnight made sail for the fleet, At 5 AM was 5 or 6 miles astern of them, got becalmed, when they had a breeze. At 8 AM was driving fast on the shore, high Iron bound coast, got all boats out, endeavored as much as possible to keep clear of the dangerous shore, found no alternative left to save us but anchoring in the open sea, in 40 fathom water.

We anchored about 2 or 3 Miles to the Eastward of Almuncia abreast of two towers & where there is a beautiful cascade of water, the fleet appeared not to have the current that set us to the Eastward —

Monday, 24 August 1801

Commences calm, lying at anchor in 50 fathom water about 3 Miles to the Eastward of Almuncia, Castle Torres bore W b N & a cape to the east of us S E b E — At 4 P M sprung up a light breeze from the West, hove up Anchor & got under way, boats ahead, found that we were drifting in shore, obliged to let go the anchor.

At 8 P M light breeze from South, hove up the anchor and made sail on the ship instantly. I dont think it was more than 20 minutes from the time of first manning the capstan, before Royals & staysails were on the ship & the anchor to the bows. At Midnight got in amongst the fleet, At 4 A M close off the harbor of Malaga, At 5 A M being no wind, & fearful of the current setting us to the Eastward, Made a signal for the fleet to anchor —

At ½ past 8 came to in 25 fathom water, the large church bearing N N W. & the signal tower N E b N, distance about 3 Miles from the Mole. The bay of Malaga is a pretty good one, on acct of its gradual shoalings & good holding ground, it is exposed to the Sea Winds from S W to East, but I presume a vessel well found in ground tackle would ride any gale out. The Mole is large, 7 fathom water at the entrance, & shoals on to 3 fathom sufficiency of water for any Frigate.

At ½ past 9 Lt Kirkpatrick came on board, at Meridian sent Lt Decatur on shore & got prattic, find there are no American Vessels ready to sail from this for the Westward before the 15 of next Month, all our fleet anchored here except the ship Neston, which I expect ran by the Port.

[NA. ND original.]
To DeButts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President off Tripoli Aug 1 25th 1801

GENTLS When I left America, it was my Intention to have spent several Days at Leghorn you have known long ere you receive this: by Letters that you have received from the Government of the United States, that I have a credit on your House for a certain Am’t (should I want it) for the use of the Squadron that I have the Honor to Command

On my arrival at Gibraltar, contrary to my Expectations I found two Tripolian corsairs laying there bound into the Western Ocean to cruise against the commerce of the United States, that the Bey of Tripoli had declared war against the United States. It then became Necessary for me to distribute my force in such a manner, as to counteract the Intentions of the Bey & his Admiral, and at the same time, to give as much protection, to the commerce of the United States as lay in my power; as the Squadron is Very much separated and not knowing what accident may happen to any one of the ships, nor what port they may be under the necessity to put into I will thank you to write your friends in Toulon Car[tl]hena, and the Island of Sicily say the port of Saraosa it being the most convenient to the Coast of Tripoli that the commanders may draw on your House for what money they may want for the use of their ships, say Cap’ Saml Barron, William Bainbridge and Andrew Sterrett, I still have hopes of having the pleasure of seeing you before the Winter sets in

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To James Leander Catcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli, at Leghorn, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President Off Tripoli Aug 1 25th 1801

Sir, I have just returned from Malta where I have been to get water, I was Informed at Malta that the Tripolian Admiral, was still at Gibraltar, the Philadelphia keeps him In there, I am happy to Inform you that the United States Schooner Enterprise Commanded by Mr Sterrett; on the 1st Ins fell In with Yellow sided Polacrea corsair belonging to Tripoli, mounting 14 Guns & 80 Men Mr Sterrett took her after an action of three Hours, the Corsair had 20 men killed and 30 wounded there was not a man hurt on board the Schooner; you see we make your promiss good to the Bey — that the Americans will fight — the Bey is much mortified, that so small a Vessel should take one of his corsairs,—On my first arrival off[fl] this place the Bey sent a jew off[fl] to know if my intentions was peace or war, I Informed him my first Intentions was peace, but he had put it out of my power to continue so, as he had declared war against the United States, he wrote me the next Day that if I would come on shore he was very certain we should be able to make a Just and Honorable peace I wrote him for answer that I could not come on shore at present. But if he would Inform me his reasons for declaring war against the United States, and on what principles he Expected to make a peace & I would then talk to him on the subject. I have not heard from him since, the fact is he is at a loss at present to know what to say he lives in hopes that some of his corsairs will take some of our Ves-
sels — Should that be the case, and he get them safe in (I say God forbid) he will then talk Very Big: I have no doubt but he will come to his sences during the next summer, when the Port of Tripoli is close blockaded and now and then heave a few shells into the Town to amuse him. he dont sleep well at present, he will sleep less then, I am still in great hopes of getting hold of his Admiral, & long to take him to America — I shall be under the necessity of leaving this place about the 10th of next month and proceed to Gibraltar for Provisons there is a deposit of stores there for the squadron; it will not be in my Power to call at Leghorn without the Philadelphia should join me soone, in that case it may be possible, Capt. Bainbridge has got my orders, to give every assistance in his power, to the Commerce of the United States (that is in the Mideterranean) the Bey of Tripoli has five Corsairs out at Present Counting the Admiral, there is three in Port two ships One is the Swead, and one Polacrea. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

MALAGA 25 August 1801

Sir, You will find annexed duplicate of what I had the honor of addressing you on the 2d Inst. thro' Lisbon, Yesterday Morning the Frigate Essex came safe into our Bay, with Twenty three Sail of Merchant Vessels principally loaded on the Coast of Catalonia for different Ports in America, & the North of Europe, Captn Bainbridge proceeds the first moment of a favorable Wind, to escort his Convoy thro' the Gut. —

By the last accounts from Gibraltar it appears the two Tripolitan Cruizers remain blocked up by the Frigate Philadelphia, and that the crews were deserting fast in consequence of having no provisions, some had been furnished by the Emperor of Morocco, & probably more may be sent over to permit their attempting to get out, they are however so closely watched that it will be a very difficult Matter to escape tho the Vigilence of Capt' Barron —

The Sickness which last Season raged with such violence at Cadiz, Seville & Adjacent Towns, has not returned this, thank God, and People in General seem to apprehend little danger that it will now, so advanced in the year,

P. S. Since writing the foregoing I have received a Letter from Mr Gavino dated Gibraltar 14 Inst of which I enclose Copy for Your information,

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–June 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Thursday, 27 August 1801

Commences light airs from the Southward & Westward
Throughout the night calm
At 9 AM light airs from South, Made the signal & got under way, latter part employed in beating out of the bay, find some of the Vessels get to leeward

[NA. ND original.]
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
On Board the United States Ship President
off Tripoli Augt 28th 1801 —

SIR, I have the pleasure to Inform you, that I have just received your Dispatches, to me by your Polacer; of the 24th Ult the 1 & 11 Ins Allso the Inclosed notes, the 26 Ins I received Copies of the Same from the Danish Commodore which you sent by him —

You giving Information in Tunis that I had Blockaded Tripoli Meets with my approbation; I have been determined for some time past, not to suffer a Vessel of any Discription or Nation to enter the port of Tripoli that had any Cargo In. I gave that Information to the Bey’s Agent in Malta, should the English think proper to send Empty Vessels to Tripoli for stock, I shall not prevent them, they are our friends I have found them so both in Gibraltar and Malta they know what is right, respecting a Blockaded Port.

I am happy to Inform you, that there has not a Vessel of any descrip­tion gone in or come out of the Port of Tripoli since I have been away, the Bey has three Corsairs in port two ships and one Polacre, one ship of 20 Guns the other 18 the Polacre 12, their sails are Bent, but he can not get men to go to sea in them, the Admiral is still in Gibraltar; that is the reason you doe not see the Philadelphia. The Bey has only three corsairs out, that will attempt to come to Tripoli, say two Gallies, and one Polacre, I am looking out for them Every day — Your Polacre arrived at Malta two Days after I sailed, the Enterprize returning from Saraosa a poart in Sicily where I had sent her, stoped at Malta to see if I had sailed, found her there & brought her on here, if the Cap’l had given the dispatches to Mr Sterrett, it would have prevented him from coming here, & saved much time —

The Danish Commodore would not tell me how he settled his Nations affairs with the Bey of Tripoli, but said, he did not seem to be Communicative respecting what was going on, on shore, or what was said respecting the War between the Bey & the United States — Mr Nissen the Danish Consul appears to be friendly from the Communications that I have had with him, —

The Inclosed Letter is a copy of one that I wrote you from Malta. I have in that said I will give three Months for the Merchant Ships, to Furnish themselves with your Pass; it is not to be understood that your pass Will screen any Merchant Ship belonging to Tunis or any other Nation, bound to Tripoli should they attempt to enter the port without my Leave, while it is under Blockade by my Orders. — I am sorry to say that I have recv’d Information at Malta, that the Corsairs belonging to the Bey of Tunis has in several Instances Boarded and plundered American Vessels of Provisions and such other articles as they wanted — you will Please to Inform the Bey In the way that you may think the most p[r]udent, that I am Determined to have the Flag of the United States respected by the Corsairs belonging to him & the other Powers of Barbary, In Friendship with the United States, you will please to Inform the Bey if I continue to hear, that his Corsairs Continue to disrespect the Flag of the United States, I shall conceive their Violence Sanctioned by him, and that he no longer wishes to be in friendship with the United States, and However painfull it may be to me, I shall be under the necessity to Chastise them for it — You will please to Inform him how highly necessary
it is, that he should Impress on the Minds of his Commanders, to pay that due respect, to the Flag of the United States, that ought to be paid to a Nation In friendship with him, — the United States wishes to be at Peace with all Nations but She Will not suffer her Flag to be Insulted by any Nation.

[HS of Pa. and Dale LB.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 28 August 1801

Commences very light airs from S W to 8 S W finding the fleet falling to Leeward. At 1 P M made the signal for the fleet to go into harbor, & come to anchor, Wore Ship & stood in, At ¼ past 1 P M, anchored in 22 fath. Water, the great church N ¼ W the signal tower N E b E. At ¾ past 6 P M made the signal for the fleet to get under way, At 7 weighed anchor & sailed, throughout the night beating out of the harbor very light airs but find along shore we have a Westerly Current — At 7 A M found we had all the fleet except the Roa & Betsy which did not obey the signal — Ends very light airs inclining to calm —

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Charles A. Iggestrom

(25) (Private) Gothenburg 29th Augst 1801.

Sir: Having a number of acquaintances and Correspondents in the United States of America in whose freindship I put a great value, this Connection inspires me with a full Confidence to address you this letter which I hope will be delivered you by Capt Blomster of the Swedish Ship Oeconomien, having a valuable Cargo on board for my Account destined for Naples.

The unfortunate Predicament in which I find myself as Subject to his Majesty the King of Sweden, as well as all the Citizens of the United States with Respect to the Tripolitans or the Barbarians on the Africa Coast who are exercing their Cruelties against all merchant Ships of our Nations makes me take my refuge to you Sir, praying you to take the above said Capt with my Cargo, as well as all other Ships belonging to me which you may recnounter in the Mediterranean or elsewhere under your valuable protection, and see the same, if possible or convenient to you, safe to their ports of destination, knowing that you command a sufficient Force to cruise all over those parts of the Mediterranean Seas in which any attempts of the said Barbarians might be feared. —

Permitt me Sir in Revenge to assure you that I shall esteem myself extremely happy and gratified whenever I shall have it in my power to render any service or assistance to any of the Individuals of your respected Nation coming to this place or to this Country. — I should particularly rejoice to see yourself or any of your Squadron enter this harbour!! —

Charles A. Iggestrom

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 29 August 1801

Begins hot & sultry weather with light airs from S. At Meridian saw the rock of Gibraltar bearing W b S. ¾ S. distant about 15 leagues. At 2 P M spoke a Danish Brig from Leghorn. At 3 sent the pinnace to try the current, found it setting S b W ½ Miles p' Hour from 4 to 6 P M heard a very heavy cannonading to the Westw.
Throughout the night very heavy dews & light airs. At 9 AM being off the rock of Gibraltar the fleet astern with a smart Easterly wind coming down, sent the pinnace with an officer on shore to enquire the news lay to until the fleet come up, and whether we have a counter current setting to the Westward. I can discover nothing of the Philadelphia frigate.

Sunday, 50 August 1801

Commences pleasant Weather, with smart easterly breezes. At 1 PM proceeded through the straits with the fleet. At 2 PM the Pinnace returned, informed the two Tripolitan Corsaires are laid up & had only 20 men belonging to the vessels, their admiral had gone to Malta in an English Vessel.

At 2 PM brought to a Spanish Gunboat that was in chase of a Portuguese schooner, under convoy with several others of a frigate, detained the boat to enquire who he was, which time the frigate might have saved the schooner, but he most shamefully neglected it. Of course the Spaniards captured her.

At 4 PM sent my letters on board the Martha & the Comet. At 6 PM the fleet under full sail several of them down to Cape Spartale. The Essex under easy sail to bring up the rear of the fleet.

At 8 PM parted from them. Throughout the night excessively foggy, lying to off Spartale, with the expectation of falling in with the Frigate Philadelphia.

At 7 AM could discover nothing of her, made sail.

At 8 am abreast of Tangier, at Meridian was off Europa point, in 4 hours beat to Windward with the wind right on end, 30 Miles.

Ends clear & pleasant Weather strong easterly breezes, bound in to Gibraltar to obtain a supply of provisions —

Monday, 31 August 1801

Commences clear Weather & easterly breezes, standing in for the harbor of Gibraltar. At 2 PM came to an anchor in 11 fath. Water, abreast of the ragged staff, a British 74 Gun ship lying in the bay, the Pratrick officer came along side, & gave prattick — At 4 PM The American Consul came on board. At 5 went on shore, he informed me that the Philadelphia had not been seen since the 20th Ins & that there was no provisions to be had.

I requested that he would try & borrow some from the Victualling office — At 7 sent an Officer on shore to Mt Gavino, to know the result, his answer was the Victualling office could neither lend nor sell, & what it was possible to pick up would be about 3000 lb at the rate of 44 dollars pr Tierce, weight 310 lb.

At 8 AM several masters of Vessels came on board respecting convoy. There were 4 sail, 2 bound to Malaga & 2 to Barcelona. I informed them that there was but very little danger, & that I was bound out to look for the Philadelphia Frigate, but tomorrow morning I would hoist a signal & fire two guns, when they could come out & get protection from the Gunboats clear of the rock.

At ½ past 8 AM weighed anchor & beat out of the bay of Gibraltar under double reefed topsails, At ½ past 10 just weathered the rock — Ends strong breezes from the Southward & Westward bound out to look for Capt. Barron stretching by the wind for Tetuan —

[NA. ND original.]

To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President

off Tripoli, Aug 31 * 1801 —

Sir, Yesterday I took out of a Greek vessel, bound into Tripoli, one Tripolitan Officer, 20 Soldiers, 14 Merchants 5 Women & one Child. Most of the Merchants have their Familys in Tripoli. All of them appear to be very much distressed in these present situations, from Humanity and not wishing they should feel the Hardships of war, I have sent three of them on shore in my Boat, with this Letter, you will please to inform, His Excellency the Bey, that if he will send off a Boat for the remainder, and will consider them in exchange for as many (or what is Customary) American Prisoners that he has or may have. During the present, Disagreeable war between the two nations, I will send them all on shore, should the Bey think proper not to receive them, I Expect my Boat and the three Prisoners will be sent
off — as I shall dispose of them In another way — By the rules of war Tripoli is under Blockade by the U. S. Ship President and Enterprise under my Command I am determined not to suffer any Vessel (that I can prevent) to enter the port of Tripoli that has any cargo in. —

You will please to Inform His Excellency that he is much mistaken In the Character of the Americans, if he thinks they are to be Frighten’d they love peace, but it must be an Honorable one and when ever his Excellency may think Proper to communicate his Sentiments in that way to me I shall be happy to receive them that I may send them to the Government of the United States —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[1 September 1801]

To Major Perkins Magra, British Agent and Consul General, Tunis, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

To Major Perkins Magra
His Britannic Majesty’s Agent and Consul General
for the City and Kingdom of Tunis

Sir, It is a disagreeable task the duty of my public trust imposes on me to present to you and through you to his Britannic Majesty That a certain Bryan Mr. Donough, by birth an Irishman, Physician to the Bashaw of Tripoli in Barbary, actually charged with the affairs of his Britannic Majesty in that Regency, has for a long time pursued a system of conduct in that regency hostile to the United States of America; that he has been notoriously instrumental in stimulating that Bashaw to make war against the said United States; and that he is now not only aiding by his counsel, the measures of offence and aggression carrying into operation by said Bashaw against said States but is actually planning and encouraging projects of an attack upon the American squadron now before Tripoli in direct violation of the treaties subsisting between his Britannic Majesty and the Government of the United States of America. For the support of these articles of charge I pledge myself. Conduct in a public Agent so injurious to the interests of my nation, so inconsistent with the faith and friendship of our two nations, and so derogatory to the honor of the nation he represents cannot but excite some sensibility on our part, and, I am persuaded, will not escape investigation and punishment on yours — But, what is most remarkable, Mr. MqDonough is practicing these injuries against us in violation of his private faith plighted to us, at least so far as respects his neutrality in all our affairs with Tripoly, for a pecuniary consideration. This precaution, on our part, was taken at an early period of our intercourse with Tripoli because it was intimated to us that this same Mr. MqDonough was in the habit of raising a revenue from the imbroils he had the influence to create between that Bashaw and Christian nations by afterwards insinuating himself as a mediator between the parties — You cannot be ignorant, Sir, that this species of fraud is not uncommon to most of the half renegades we see here, who from motives of gain, or fugitives from justice, abandon a christian country & attach themselves to the service of these Barbary princes: In this class of Speculators Mr. MqDonough holds a distinguished Character.

I pray you will have the goodness to transmit a copy of this presentment to such of his Britannic Majesty’s Ministers as have the Superin-
tendency of this department as I shall do to the Minister of the United States near his Majesty, in order that it may be laid before your Court.

Sep. 1. 1801 —

The foregoing is a copy of a remonstrance which I [William Eaton] lodged in the British chancery office in Tunis the day of its date: which I also forward to the American Minister in London by the same express which carries this to Gibraltar — Mt Cathcart has always complained of him (M'Donough) and undoubtedly with good reason, as a very meddlesome, mischievous character — But it was hardly to be suspected that he would presume so far as to act openly in his hostilities against the United States — I have thought it my duty to present him — Since Mt Cathcart's departure from Tripoli, about the middle of last month Jos. Ingraham has returned thither, and, as complaints from our acting agent state, is combined with Mt M'Donough —

Sep. 5. 1801


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 1 September 1801

Commences blowing very strong from the Westward close hauled by the wind, the ship going almost 11 Knots, discover a ship at Anchor in Ceuta bay, hoisted our large ensign, could see no colors that she had hoisted.

At past 2 P. M. could discover the road of Tetuan no Vessels there, tacked ship to the Northward.

Middle part blowing hard, under three reefed topsails, flying to Windward for the rock — At 10 A.M. was close to the rock, made the signal for the Merchant Vessels to come out, but when I passed by the rock & got the cut open, found it blew excessive hard & that it would be impossible for the Vessels to get out, & not seeing any thing of the Philadelphia made me determine to embrace the wind for Malaga in hopes of meeting her there, & inform myself whether it would be possible to get supplies of provisians at that place to enable me to proceed to the Eastward in conformity to Commodore Dale's orders —

At 11 squared away the yards & made all sail before the wind —

[NA. ND original.]

To Captains Samuel Barron or William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis 2d Sep. 1801

Sir, Day before yesterday arrived here in six days from Tripoli an express vessel on her way to Gibraltar with a view of taking on board and carrying to Tripoli Morad Rais the Tripoline Admiral and the crews of the two corsaires which are supposed to be blocked in that port. The vessel charged with this commission bears the following description — She is a Greek Polacre ship with a prow and her bowsprit lashed to it, her stem head about four or five feet high above it turning inward with a shawr from it to the bowsprit outsaid. Two guns pointed forward, one on each side of the foremost. Her quarter deck raised about two feet above the main deck, running forward something nearer the main than the mizen mast, with a crab upon it — A camboose house on the starboard side with an arched top, and four remarkable stantions in front of it. Three streaks of her side have been paid with Turpentine, but, this being worn off, now appear white. Her stern has four small window holes in it and below them a carved moulding which has been broken on the larboard side and mended but not carved; also the stern round moulding on the same
side entirely gone, the other side on — A stern ladder hanging on one side. Her_forestay is covered with sheep skin with the wool outside — Her constructions is long, low, and squat, though in ballast. Her sheer something round and quick aft. Her stern high, having a reddish appearance. Her equipage are chiefly Greeks from the Island of Candid and speak no other language but the modern greek. She has a pilot on board, a pale, meager frenchman whose name is Jacques Cortez, very much of a scoundrel, as you will naturally suppose from the employ he is in, who speaks French and Italian and, I believe, Turkish — She has a bill of health signed by Bryan McDonough and countersigned by Perkens Magra, British Consul, at Tripoli and Tunis. She pretends to navigate with Ottoman papers: This may be the case; but she is actually in the service of the Bashaw of Tripoli aiding and assisting his offensive operations against the United States, and being so employed is liable to capture and condemnation even with or without the Tripolines on board. I dispatch a polacre ship of my own, Captain John Padwanni, being the only one here I can trust in this enterprise, to carry you this information in hopes that it will enable you to get possession of the Tripoline Commodore and people. This would be an event so fatal to the Bashaw of Tripoli that it would at once put an end to the war. He can do nothing without the crews of these two corsaires — They are many of them from the first families of Tripoli — this circumstance, if they fall into our hands, would excite an insurrection in his Kingdom and give us the intire command of terms — To secure this very important object the best method I conceive, would be to let the greek vessel pass into Gibraltar unnoticed and recieve her passengers, to watch her departure and seize her the moment she is clear of the port: If she be permitted to pass over to the Barbary Coast our design will be lost. The crews of these corsaires, together with officers, are about three hundred and fifty men — In a desperate case they would be very apt to attempt boarding you; against such an assault it is presumed you are prepared. If you get possession of the Commodore it is advisable to force from him an order to surrender you his ships — His own is a Boston built vessel of eighteen nine pounders on her main deck, six fours on her quarter — two bow and two stern chases — The other a Swedish brig of fourteen four pounders — When you shall have executed this project proceed off Tunis and, without making yourself known, give me notice. I will immediately board you and lay before you a scheme I have projected to decoy the Bashaw of Tripoli into your ship — The prospect of advantage to our affairs which will result from the success of this interprize seems so practicable and is so promising that I will not entertain a doubt of its taking full effect: I shall feel the utmost anxiety until I hear of its operation — If you should have need of Captain Padwanni to bring forward your prisoners, or any other service of the Govt the ship is at your disposition — I suppose it is hardly necessary to caution you to put your prisoners in irons, provided you catch them — Com® Dale’s last letter to me is dated 28. ult. It gives nothing interesting. The schooner Enterprise on the 1st Aug. captured a Trip® corsaire of 14 guns & 80 men after an action of 3 hours — The corsaire had twenty men killed and 30 wounded — The schooner nobody hurt — I cannot but repeat, if you get possession of the English renegade, Morad Rais, it will decide our contest
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

with Tripoli; But if he escape us and return to Tripoli it will prolong the war and be productive of incalculable mischief—

(Copy)


To Nicholas C. Nissen, Danish Consul, Tripoli, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. Ship President off Tripoli 2nd Sept. 1801

SIR, Your favour of this date I have received by a boat from the shore, I note its Cont* you will please to Inform His Excellency the Bey that I am very sorry he does not set a greater Value on his subjects. — from Humanity the Distressing supplications of the merchants, and not wishing to distress peaceable men, I am, Induced to permit the Vessel to enter his port with their Goods in this particular Instance — I shall not consider the merchants as prisoners untill I know the determination of the President of United States respecting the twenty soldiers. I agree to accept three American Prisoners for them, but his Excellency must observe, it is not to be a President in any futer negotiation — the Officer of the solders, I permitt to go on shore with them though his Excellency has not said any thing respecting him, I trust he will Exchange one American Prisoner for him should his corsairs take any — I am sorry His Excellency takes so long a time to make up his mind upon what principles he Expects to make a Peace with the United States; the fact is, (I suppose) he wishes to wait and see what success his corsairs has in taking Americans should any Americans be so unfo[r]tunate as to be taken by his corsairs, you will please to give them every assistance In your Power — I shall make mention, to the President of the United States your attention, to its Interest —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President Off Tripoli 2nd Sept. 1801 —

SIR On the receipt of this you will please to proceed to the Island of Malta, when off the Harbour you will send in your boat, to know if there is any American Vessels there bound for Gibraltar, or out off the Straits, if there is you will take them under your protection, and make the best of your way there, and wait untill I arrive there, which I Expect will be a bout the first of October, Should you fall In with Cap* Samuel Barron or Cap* Bainbridge, you will Inform them, that I Expect to see them at Gibraltar about that time, and not to be out of the way without something of consiquence makes it necessary, you will allways consider yourself under the Orders of Either Cap* Barron or Cap* Bainbridge In my absence should it be necessary, I shall proceed from this to Tunis from Tunis to Algiers from Algiers to Gibraltar — You will pay attention to my former Orders respecting the Tripolian Corsairs as you have no money on Board I Give you four Hundred Dollars, on acct of the United States, should you meet, with any accident & be under the necessity to put into port before you get to Gibraltar, you will please to pay Every attention to Econimy.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
Wednesday, 2 September 1801

Commences smart breezes from West, carrying all sail before the Wind. At 5 P M came round Cape De Molins, & hauled our wind into the bay of Malaga, At 6 P M hauled up the courses, lowered down the Pinnace, sent Mr Boni Smith on shore with a letter to Consul Kirkpatrick to know whether he could supply us with provisions. At 8 AM the pinnace returned, the Consul answered he could not get any other supplies but bread & fresh Meat, no salt provisions to be got in Malaga, made sail & hauled our wind to the Westward with the intention of giving the Vessels at Gibraltar convoy from that clear of the gut to the Eastward Ends with Westerly winds, turning to windward, but find we make but slow work of it on account of the current.

Thursday, 9 September 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & light winds from the Westward turning to windward.

At 9 P M spoke the American barque Hannah bound to Malaga.

Throughout the night light winds from S E At 3 AM was abreast of the rock of Gibraltar — At 4 AM hauled in the bay, & discovered a schooner standing into it, close under point Cabretta & near a Spanish fort, she had American colors hoisted, Made sail & spoke her from Boston bound to Malaga, she informed that she saw a frigate to the Southward of Cape Spurtel. Not finding the Philadelphi nor being able to procure provisions in Gibraltar or Malaga I was determined to try at Algeziras, stood in for that town, At 6 was abreast of it within 1½ Miles, & near to the island where they have a fortification Sent L* Decatur on shore with a letter to the American Vice Consul Mr Mullony, to see if he could get us a supply of provisions in Algeziras. As the pinnace was rowing to shore, the fortification on the island fired a shot over the Essex, lay off & on till the boat returned which was at 9 AM with the answer from the Consul, he could only procure us 4 bbls of Pork. As the schooner we spoke in the morning had seen a frigate to the southward of Spurtel it being probable it might have been the Philadelphia, the wind then being to the Eastward to make myself more assured she was not on this station I squared away the yards and ran thro' the gut, calculating that I could soon beat back. If I did not find the frigate. In going thro' the wind encreased, hove the log myself & found she was going 13 Knotts 6 fath. Ends strong Levant gale

[NA. ND original.]
would operate an injury of perpetual duration to relax in these measures. It is a misfortune that we have not more small war craft here — The document which must have already reached the department of State, together with this, will show how frequently we have occasion for dispatch vessels — I dare not any longer confide in foreigners — it is very dangerous employing my own on this service without regular papers — It is hoped these embarrassments will be removed — If we do not succeed in arresting the English renegade, I apprehend two or three bomb ketches will be absolutely necessary before Tripoli — This however is a little out of my sphere of action — Full support to our Commodore and dispatch in furnishing that support are so obviously necessary that it seems superfluous to speak of it —

I am destitute of funds — In the actual situation of our affairs it is presumed this intimation is enough — Happen what will I shall have no resort to Jews — I have no credit in Europe.


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 5 September 1801

Commences strong Easterly Wind, beating up the Gut. At 3 P M saw a frigate coming out of Gibraltar, At 1/2 3 displayed the American signal for the day which was answered by the Frigate, which proved to be the Philadelphia. At 4 spoke Captain Barron. At 1/2 past 4 went on board the Philad. where I receiv'd several letters for Commodore Dale from America last from Algeziras, all of which were open Capt Barron said we had better try & get into Tanger as the provisions I wanted could not be well delivered at sea, as it was blowing so hard — At 11 P M, the wind came from the West & very foggy lay thro' the night in the straits. Captain Barron proposed as we could not get in Tangiers to proceed to Tetuan & there deliver the provisions & also to enquire the news, respecting the crews of the Tripolitan Corsairs, now moored in the Mole of Gibraltar and dismantled.

At 5 the Philadelphia & Essex being off the rock of Gibraltar, the Philadelphia made sail for Tetuan, The Essex laid off the rock, made the signal fixed on for the American Vessels that were there in the bay of Gibraltar bound to the Eastward, and fearful of coming out on account of the Algeziras boats and my intention was only to give them convoy clear of the rock against those privateers. Ends clear Weather & smart Westerly Wind —

[NA. ND original.]

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

ON BOARD THE UNITED STATES SHIP President
Tunis Bay Sept 6th 1801 —

DEAR SIR, At sunsett I fell in with your Polacre I Took the Dispatches out of her — I saw your Letter respecting the Vessel going to Gibraltar to take the Tripoline Admiral home, my Intentions in coming in here, was to see you, and get your dispatches for the Government of the United States, but as I find them on Board the Polacre I take them on Board and shall proceed to Gibraltar without loss of time and try to defeat the plans of the Bey of Tripoli, I suppose, you will not be a little surprized to know that I have left the coast of Tripoli I am sorry to Inform you that I have 152 men on the Doctors List a number more getting on it every day where or when it will stop God only knows I am likewise under the necessity to proceed to Gibraltar for Provisions not having more than four weeks Provisions on Board. — The 3rd Inst I dispatched the schooner Enterprize to Malta, to take under her convoy any American Vessels that might be there Bound down the Mediterranean, I shall dispatch her for
America as soon as possible after her arrival at Gibraltar should neither the Philadelphia nor the Essex arrive here shortly, I shall dispatch one of them for Tripoli to touch here on her way; on my arrival at Gibraltar if the store ship is arrived, neither of them at Present has more than five weeks Provisions on Board. — You will impress on the minds of the Tunisans that there is a ship cruising off Tripoli if they suspect that I have left the Coast you will please deliver the Inclosed Letter to either Capt. Barron or Capt. Bainbridge —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


On Board the U S Ship President

Tunis Bay 6th Sept. 1801

Dear Sir, Should you put in here, in shurch of me, on the receipt of this if your ship is in a proper state you will proceed without loss of time off Tripoli and there cruise a few Days (say three or four, if you see cause to remain longer you may) after that you will proceed to Leghorn there Inform your self if there is any American Vessels there or in adjacent Ports wanting convoy down the Mediterranean if there is, you will take them under your Protection calling at the principal ports along the coast of Spain as you come down, you will observe you are not to looss too much time for one or two Vessels. The cause of my Leaveing the coast of Tripoli was, the want of Provisions; and Haveing 152 men on the Doctors List, — when I left Tripoli there was three corsairs in Port, two ships of 20 Guns each mounted on the upper Dick, they look like Armed Merch[a]nt ships, one Polacre mounting 12 Guns, and three Gun Boats, you will prevent all Vessels from Entering the Port of Tripoli that has a cargo onboard, I have declared it under Blockade — it will not be prudent to keep too close in shore, should you want any communication with the shore, a red flag at the Fore Top Gall: mast head, & one Gun is a Sign! for a Boat to come off[—] M' Nissen the Danish Consul, has the management of the Affairs of the United States there, should you not see the corsairs in port, you may expect they have gone on a cruize — the corsairs that are out at present, say, two Gallies, one Polacre and the two at Gibraltar, they Have taken nothing as yet. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 6 September 1801

Commences fresh breezes and pleasant weather.

At 1/2 past Meridian the Brig Ann bound to Barcelona came out from Gibraltar, saw no others preparing to come out, spoke her, & made sail across the Gut for Tetuan, going close by the wind, the frigate sailed 11 Knotts & 3 fath. At 3 P M was near to Cape Porcus, the Philad* about 2 miles off, both vessels becalmed, tried the current found N E. one knott pr hour.

At 8 P M came to blow very hard from the Westward Throughout the night lying off & on the bay of Tetuan under close reefed topsails. The latter part beating in the bay of Tetuan. At 11 AM brought to in 24 fathom water.

Ends strong Westerly Winds, got the boats out to bring the provisions from the Philadelphia

[NA. ND original.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

LEGHORN Septemb. 7th 1801

SIR With infinite pleasure I received yours of the 25th Ulto, informing me of the capture of the Tripoline Cruiser [Tripoli], M'r Sterrett has behaved gallantly, & has my warmest thanks for having so well proved by demonstration that the idea I have endeavor’d to inspire the Tripolines with of the energy of the American character was well founded; continue Sir in the same line of operation which you have so judiciously pointed out, & be confident of a happy result, which in all probability will not only insure a permanent peace with Tripoli, but likewise prevent the rest of the Barbary States from imposing upon us I can’t help manifesting my perfect coincidence with M'r Eaton in the manner he has conducted our affairs at Tunis relative to the blockade of Tripoli, & would certainly have acted in the same manner had I been in his place, even had War been the immediate consequence; “the question at this moment is” shall we be tributary to Tripoli, & consequently to Tunis or not; if we act with energy & perseverance we shall be respected, but the Nations that makes concessions are imposed on continually, & will continue to be treated in the same degrading & humiliating manner they have been until they adopt the same plans that we have; that is to repel their unjust demands by force of arms, & I solemnly declare that if a peace could be procured with the Regency of Tripoli for one hundred Dollars that it would be contrary to the interests of the United States to pay it — Your idea of bombarding the Town is an excellent one, the eyes of all Europe is upon your little Squadron, & I am certain they will reflect honor upon their Country & justify the idea already formed of American valor & intrepidity

Enclosed I send you some abstracts from M'r Nissen’s Letter with my answers to them, if M'r Ingraham ever goes on board your Ship, you will please to confine him on Board, to prevent him from injuring the United States, & to answer for his past conduct — I hope before long that you will oblige the Bashaw to hoist a white flag; see M'r Nissens letter to me & my answer —

Their is a Swedish built Dogger which navigates under British colors & trades from Tripoli to Bengasi but is or was commanded by a Frenchman; This Vessel is covered by Bryan M'Donogh but is the property of Murad Raiz the Tripoline Admiral, her motive for being put under British Colors with a French Commander was in order to facilitate the forwarding of dispatches from the Court of France to Alexandria by the way of Bengasi & Derna, where many Vessels loads upon account of the Bashaw & his Subjects; I should imagine should you fall in with the Dogger she would be a good prize, the particulars of her papers you will be able to ascertain by enquiring of M'r Nissen in whose office they originated — Now Sir a person that would be guilty of such an act of Treason to his own Nation in consequence of a pecuniary reward, certainly would not hesitate to injure ours in hopes of ingratiating himself with our enemies, & thereby reaping a benefit, his venality is well Known by every Consul at Tripoli

On the 2nd & 3rd inst arrived the Ships Henrietta & Serpent in 60 days from Baltimore, & 13 from Gibraltar, they bring us intelligence that the George Washington, & Chesapeake were a fitting out for the Mediterranean; & that they were boarded by a Lieutenant from the Philadelphia who informed them that the Tripoline Admiral & Consort
were still in Gibraltar that a number of their Crew had deserted, & that the *Philadelphia* boarded every thing in the gut, this I suppose is in consequence of Capt. Barron’s having received intelligence of the Admiral’s intentions to ship his crew on board a Ragusian, & to push over to Barbary in the night, this news was communicated to me by Captn James Sampson of the *Milford* who arrived from Baltimore on the 30th Ult.

I send you enclosed a list of the quantity of Salt provisions in this Market for your government in order that you may determine whether it will be most adviseable to send the Schooner here for them, or to proceed to where you informed me you were agoing for them, we have a number of Merchantmen in this Sea, & should any of them be captured it would alter the appearance of our affairs amazingly I shall write next post to Captn Bainbridge to inform him of three Vessels being here, & to inform him of the time of their departure as near as possible, I suppose he will be found in some of the Ports of Spain —

Copy —

Mr B in my letter to Nissen, means the Swedish Consul — The Doctor who is in the American House is an Italian but not Mr Bryan McDonogh


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

*Monday, 7 September 1801*

Commences pleasant weather & Westerly wind, employed in unbending new sails to bend others & also in receiving provisions from the *Philadelphia*. At 9 P.M Captain Barron dispatched an officer on shore for news, returned on board, the information respecting the Tripolitans was such, that Captain Barron felt himself at liberty to quit his station & go with the *Essex* to join the Commodore — But he is obliged to proceed to Malaga to water his frigate, & to expedite it I accompany him —

Middle & latter part under sail in company with the Frigate *Philadelphia* bound for Malaga

*Tuesday, 8 September 1801*

The fore part of these 24 hours fresh breezes from the Southw[.] & Westward.

A 2 P.M came to an anchor in Malaga bay in 15 fathom water.

Sent the boat with an Officer on shore to receive pratick.

At 3 P.M the officer returned but was not able to get pratick before 5 P.M. at which time both Vessels obtained it.

At 6 went on shore. The latter part assisting the *Philadelphia* in Watering.

No particular Occurrences, 4 American Vessels waiting for Convoy to the Eastw[.] two of them in ballast & one of them but part loaded.

*Thursday, 10 September 1801*

All these 24 Hours, Easterly Winds, All our boats employed in Watering the *Philadelphia*.

Four American Masters of Vessels this day by letter solicited convoy for Alicant & Barcelona, two of them empty, one loaded & one part loaded & mentioned in their letter that in case we refused, they should protest against us for such refusal. About 15 sail of American Merch[.] Vessels in this port now loading with fruit, expect to sail on the 20th of the Month.

[NA. ND original.]

Circular to U. S. Consuls in Europe from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

*Leghorn Sept’s 11th 1801*

Sir I have the honor to inform you that a few days ago arrived in this Port Hadgi Mohametebeen Luna a native of Tripoli in character of Ambassador from the Bashaw of Tripoli to the Emperor of Morocco, he has since through the Agency of Arbib a Tripoline Jew charted
the Imperial Polacco *Marco Aurelia* Capt. Antonio Zuppa for four Thousand Six Hundred Dollars to carry himself & suit to Tangiers, to there load wheat & to proceed from thence to Tripoli

It is presumed that said Ambassador is employ'd in order to influence the Emperor of Morocco in favor of his Master, & at least to procure provisions for the Tripoline Cruisers blockaded by the *Philadelphia* at Gibraltar —

I therefore request you Sir to forward a Copy of this Circular to wherever you may suppose that any of our Vessels of War are & likewise to the Consuls of the U. S. at Gibraltar & Tangiers in order that they may act in such a manner as will most effectually counteract the Views of the Bashaw of Tripoli & promote the interests of the United States —

I presume that should any of our Ships of War be so fortunate as to fall in with said Vessel that they would be perfectly justifiable in detaining her until they receive the Comodore's orders; who shall be furnished with a Copy of this letter as soon as possible

Copy's of this Circular was sent to our Consuls at

Marseilles Malaga
Barcelona Gibraltar in duplicates
Alicant Tangiers

To Comodore Dale, & put on board of several vessels that saild from this port — in order that the[y] might put it on board of any of our vessels of War that the[y] might fall in with —

CATHCART


Extract from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 12 September 1801

These 24 hours begin with light easterly breezes. At 5 P M finished watering the *Philadelphia*, took in launch & all boats. At 6 P M was ready for Sea, being calm prevented our sailing.

Throughout the night calm. but a great swell from S W. At 3 AM a strong breeze from the W estw. At 4 AM up all hammocks & manned the capstans — At ½ past 4 the *Philadelphia* made signal for the sternmost & leewardmost ship to get under way first, immediately weighed & sailed out of the bay

At 6 A M spoke a Swedish Brig from the Westw. said she saw an American Frigate in the Gut yesterday, I suppose it to be the *George Washington* lay to till 8 AM, until the *Phila* came up then filled away, strong gales from the Westw. Under three topsails & jibb the *Essex* went 13 Knotts, without any other sail — Ends Westerly Wind

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of State from John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar

N° 71

**GIBRALTAR 14th September 1801**

Sir I now beg leave to inclose you duplicate of my lasts No 69 & 70 also what wrote Cap. Barron the 8th Ult. to which referr. Capt. Barron of the *Phila* has a Deal of Merit in keeping the two Tripolin Cruisers so closely block'd up, which Occasiond fresh Desentions among the remaining Crews, in Consequence the Tripoly Admiral got leave to hall his two Vessels in the Mole, when they struck yards Topmasts &c & about 20 Men is all that remains in the two Vessels, the Admiral with 8 others chiefly Officers went Passengers for Malta in order to get to Tripoly, had they not met so immediate a check by the arrival of the frigates must have done great Damage, it is still apprehended if the Cap of the Brig finds a good opportunity will take her.
over to Tetuan where he may recruit a Crew out of the Men that were
sent round, he went for thence some days ago and is return'd —
I now inclose you Copy of a Letter rec'd from Consul Cathcart
dated 11th May last agreeable to his request. —

On the 29th Ult. the Essex went past to the Westward with 26
sail of our Merchant Vessels, after seeing them out of the Gutt she
Calld in here next day for Provisions having only for 8 days, but none
arrived or to be purchased here, she went out on the 31st in quest of
the Philad. to the East for a supply but could not fall in with her;
the Essex on the 3rd Ins. was off Algesiras and went to the West, said
Evening the Philad. came in when I informed Cap. Barron of what
was passing with the Essex when he went in quest of her & on the 5th
they both went to the East, and has since been in Tetuan Bay. —

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
[SDA. CL, Gibraltar, Vol II, April 1796–Nov. 1804.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding, Monday, 14 September 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & light Winds from the Westward.
Middle & latter part Variable airs from S S W [?] to S E.
At 8 AM the Philadelphia made signal for the Essex to chase N by E, immedi-
ately set all steering sails. At 9 spoke the chase, a Dane from Trieste bound
to Bremen, eight days since off the Island of Sardinia fell in with 2 Turkish & 1
English frigate —

See a number of Vessels that we do not chase on account of our plainly dis-
tinguishing them to be Danes or Swedes unarmed & steering along the Spanish
shore, for by chasing all those we see, it would too much retard our progress to
the Commodore —

Latitude Observed 37°42' N. — Longitude in 18° E.

[NA. ND original.]

[16 September 1801]

To James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli, from Captain James Brown,
of the Friends Adventure

Sir, I wish to inform you that on the Twentieth of August I was
Boarded by the United States Frigate Philadelphia Commanded by
Capt. Barron who told me that the Two Tripoline Cruzers that were
then lying at Gibralter were Compleatly unriged and hawled up in
the inner Mouli, and he also inform'd me that their Admiral had
sail'd the day before for Tripoli —

On the Twenty first Lat. 36.13 N Longitude 2.30 W I fell in with
an English Convoy bound to Malta with Troops at 6 A M spoke
their Commodore Cap. Oliver who very Politely told me I was at
liberty to stay by the Fleet as long as I thought proper he informed
me that the Night before he spoke an American Fleet bound to the
Westward under the Convoy of one Frigate

On the Twenty second on running along side of one of the fleet that was
loaded with Wine for the British Government I observed a Tripoline
Walking her decks and on inquiry I was informed by a Military officer
that it was the Tripoline Admiral with whom he was very well Ac-
quainted when at Gibralter and that he was obliged to take his passage
to Malta as he could not procure one to any port of Tripoli,

On board the Friends Adventure

LEGHORN MOLD Sep't 16th 1801

[Haverford College, Haverford, Pa. NDA photostat.]
Commences Moderate breezes with showers of rain, took in & made sail as circumstances required
At 8 P M the Weather appeared more settled sent up top Gallant yards.
Throughout the night squally, cloudy, disagreeable Weather, under easy sail for the frigate Philad to keep up.
At 8 AM made the Island Formentarn, this island makes very low in the Middle, & tolerable high at each end, the easternmost the highest, that makes Level on the top, very steep & rugged the sides, between the East & West points the shore forms a half moon bay considerably sandy towards the East point, On the West end is a round Tower, also one or two others further in towards the Middle of the bay. At 10 AM tacked ship to the Southw's same time the East end of the Island bore N E b N & the West end N b W.
At 1/2 past 11 The Philad made signal for the Essex to speak a strange sail bearing S S E. Immediately gave chase.
Ends Cloudy unpleasant Weather
Latitude Obs'd 38° 26' N. — Longitude in 1° 10' E.

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli
Duplicate

Sir By the enclosed letter from Mr Cathalan, & my answer thereto, you will be informed how far I am of opinion that it will be our interest to make use of the friendly offer of his Majesty of Sweden, as for any coalition with that power, I presume it is foreign to the intentions of our Government, & if it is not, in the present State of our affairs it is entirely unnecessary; I wrote to Mr Eaton some time ago upon this subject, & as I have had no reason to alter my opinion I here transcribe an extract from my letter to him of the 10th of July —

"Comodore Truxton has resign'd. Comodore Dale has taken the command of the Squadron" the fates have decreed the ruin of Tripoli for the iniquity of their Government —
Their is a probability of Denmark & Sweden shaking off[f] the yoke at Tripoli, indirect proposals have been made to me to form a coalition with the Ships of Sweden which I discouraged, as I have no idea of dividing the honor of setting an example to all Europe, our aim is to establish a National character, which we must do, without the assistance of any of the powers of Europe —

Latitude Observed 38° 32' N. — Longitude in 4° 27' E.
Throughout the night very thick disagreeable weather blowing fresh, under double reefed topsails —

At 9 AM exercised great guns, drew all the charges & loaded with fresh Cartridges —

Cleansed & fumigated birth deck. — Ends clear, smart breeze from S b E.

Latitude Observed 39° 03' N. — Longitude in. 6° 26' E.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterrett, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Schooner Enterprise,
from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S. SHIP President
at Sea Sept 21st 1801

Sir, On the receipt of this you will proceed to Algiers, with all possible dispatch, on your arrival In the Bay, you are not to anchor, but stand off and on Hoist, the American Jack at your Fore Top Mast Head, and fire a Gun, that is a Signal for Mr. O'Brien to come off, or to send a Boat, in Either case, you will give the Inclosed Letter to him or send it by the Boat that comes off — Should you not see nor hear from, Mr. O'Brien, in four or five hours, after you get into the Bay, (if the weather is so that a Boat can get off) you will then proceed for Gibrlar, without loss of time —

[NA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[Enclosure]

To Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Lon°: 1.30.E. Latt. 37.20

On board the UNITED STATES SHIP
President at Sea Sept 21st 1801

Dear Sir, I send Mr. Sterrett in the Enterprise with this letter to you; you will please to send by him your Despatches, for the Government of the United States, as I Intend to Dispatch the schooner for the United States, as soon as she gets to Gibrlar, you will also please to Inform me if you have negotiated with the Day of Algiers, to receive the thirty Thousand Dollars that I have on Board, in lieu of stores, agreeable to the request of the Government of the United States, — if you have not, or if you have any prospect in doing it; because if you have not, I shall make use of it and shall not be under the necessity of Drawing for money to — the disadvantage, I should have called in at Algiers my self, but I am very anxious to get to Gibrlar; not only that, the weather has been so unsettled I did not like to go in with the Land, you may Expect to see me before I sail for America — Inform me if you got my anchor that I left behind, and the News of Algiers — Mr. Sterrett will Inform you nearly all that I could write, If I Had time, which I have not at present, respecting, Tripoli, The Bey wanted very much to make a Truce, —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain

MALAGA 22 Sept 1801

Sir, I wrote to you last on the 25 Augt of which duplicate goes inclosed, since then both the Philadelphia & Essex, returned here, and again proceeded on the 12th Inst, to the Eastward, after the former had watered & received some small supplies that Capt Barron stood in need of. —
On the 5 Inst I received an Official Information, of which the enclosed is Copy, and immediately notified all the foreign Consuls residing here, that the Port of Tripoly was to be considered in a state of Blockade, by the Squadron under the Command of Commodore Dale, for their Information & Government.

I am happy in having it at last in my Power, to announce to you, that the rigorous Quarantine, which has been imposed for near a Twelve month past, on all Vessels from America, has at last been reduced to Ten days, which is a great Aliviation to our Merchant Vessels trading to this Country. —

I find by Advices from Gibraltar, that the Tripoline Admiral has hauled up his Vessels, and embarked himself for Malta, only about Twenty Men including Officers remain, to take Charge of them, Consequently our Vessels have nothing to fear from that Quarter.

I have this day received advice from M‘ Gavino Consul at Gibraltar, of a very gallant Action performed by Capt. Sterritt of the Schooner Enterprize, after an Engagement of Three Hours, He has Captured, and carried into Pfalta a Tripoline Cruizer of 14 Guns, & Eighty men, with the loss of 20 men Killed & 30 Wounded, at the same time I am happy to add, that the Enterprize has not lost a single Man, —

P. S. The Ship say Frigate Genl Washington has this moment come to an anchor.

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793—May 1814.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 22 September 1801

Commences with strong Easterly wind, flying clouds, appearance of squally, disagreeable Weather.

At 2 P M fired at, & brought to a brig, found she belonged to the Island of Cephalonia was from Smyrna bound to Algiers with Turks on board, several of the Algerines that I had carried from Algiers to Constantinople were passengers on board. She was 40 days out no news —

From 4 to 7 P M excessive hard rain — At 9 P M cleared up made full sail by the wind which enabled us to lye along the shore. At 11 P M passed by the two small Islands to the Eastw of Bizerta, which are dangerous in the night, as they cannot be discovered without a very good look out before you are on them, At 2 A M came round Cape Farino & doubled the very low Island of Plane — The remainder of these 24 hours beating into Tunis bay with Southerly wind & light breezes — Ends clear & pleasant Weather —

[NA. ND original.]

To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

ALGIERS The 23d September 1801

Sir

[** See letter to Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, of 26 September 1801, paragraph 11.]

The City was just as if Entering The Gulph Stream — Yesterday I was on board — The United States Schooner Enterprize and had a letter from the Commodore — Dated in The latittitude of 37.20 N — & Long* of 1.30 East he has two powerfull Enemies to Encounter and The Son — of Ali Pashaw hounds —

Your letter of the 20th I have rec'd Truth will carry the day — and facts will prove That you are mistaken The Govl of the United States knows that The Govl of Algiers is Turks and well knows The influence of The Jew directory. This has been known to Europe These 10 years. — and known to Ml Pickering a long time before that you were
thought of as Consul you shall be answered more fully on this task than time admits of at present

I wrote you on the 18th on the affair of the Dey & if Doctor Jiratti had told you that you were a 2d Don Quixot he would have told you a fact — you have seen a fog bank — and you took it for the Main land — I repeat to you that I defy you in Every respect — You have got into the Eddies and took it for the tow Stream —

He can't help advocating the cause of the Jews!

[Haverford College, Haverford, Pa. — NDA photostat.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Samadet & Cushing, Marseilles, France

Marseilles 25th Sept: 1801

Sir Having been requested by Messrs H De Butts & [sic] Purviance of Leghorn, Agents for the American Ships of War in the Mediterranean, to make an arrangement at Toulon for the Supply of any thing you may stand in need of for the use of your Squadron at that Place, being the only American Establishment in this Neighbourhood, we are much gratified in complying with the request of said Gentlemen; & it will afford us great Satisfaction should it be in our power by any means to promote the success of the glorious cause you are engaged in. We have ordered our Correspondents at Toulon, Messrs Luce & Crassons Cadet, for this purpose to furnish you with money & whatever else you may require; & if there be any thing that cannot be had there, we shall Send it from hence at the Shortest notice, provided it should not be convenient for your Ships to come here, tho' this would afford us a double satisfaction, as we should have the pleasure to see you — However, our Mt Cushing of Boston will probably pay a visit at Toulon, as soon as we hear of the arrival of any of your Squadron there when he will not only have the honor of making your personal acquaintance, but of communicating with you as relates to the best measures to be taken for the supplies of your Squadron; mean while we trust Messrs L & C. C will give you every assistance, & we beg you on all occasions to command us freely & be assured of our Zeal & Activity in the public Service & to make your stay in this neighbourhood as agreeable as possible.

[NDA. A-4.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 23 September 1801

Commences Clear & pleasant Weather. The Wind from N E to E N E with very light airs. At 3 P M sprung up a breeze made sail in company with the Philad: for Tunis road. At 6 P M came to Anchor in it, Cape Carthage bearing N W about 2 Miles, the City of Tunis W 1/2 S. depth of Water 9 fathoms, had 12 & 14 a considerable distance to the Northw: of our anchorage.

When you enter the Bay of Tunis, you discover a Number of bays and appearance of inlets between the different mountains & land, the similarity in their appearance makes it difficult to know the entrance of Tunis. The best marks are, nearly in the centre of the great bay of Tunis, you will discover two high rugged, cliffed hills or small mountains, these make on the left side of the entrance to Tunis, by steering for this mark you will soon discover Cape Carthage on which stands an old ruin, resembling an ancient castle near which are several houses that are white & as you approach Cape Carthage you discover several columns of darkish color which are part of the ruins of the Ancient Carthage, you leave Cape Carthage on your starboard hand, & when arriving there you see a large fortification & some houses which is called the Goletta & guards the narrow passage into the basin of Tunis, which is 6 or 8 miles in extent to the City of Tunis, but only navigable for small boats. The best anchorage for a frigate or Ship of War is about half way between a white fort on Cape Carthage & one on the opposite shore—depth 8 fath. very good holding ground —
After coming to anchor visited Captain Barron a boat from the ship Grand Turk came down to us by which Captain Barron wrote to Mr Eaton our Consul at Tunis —

Throughout the night variable Winds kept a sea watch at anchor.

At 11 AM the American Consul visited the Philad & delivered a letter from Commodore Dale, directed to Capt. Barron & myself dated the 6th Inst & by the Consul was informed the Commodore left Tunis for Gibraltar the 12th & that the Enterprize had been dispatched home, she had had an action [1 August 1801] with a Tripolitan Polacre ship of 14 guns and 90 Men, which she captured —

Ends blowing hard from North —

[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board of the US. Ship President

In sight of Gibraltar, Sept 25th 1801

Sir, I Just have time to Inform you by a Brig that is bound for Boston that I was under the necessity to give up the Blockade of Tripoli on the 3rd Inst for want of Provisions, and Having Upwards of one Hundred men in the Doct List, and proceed for Gibraltar where I hope to find the store ship, I am Happy to Inform you, the sick list is reduced to 37 men only; lost three men since I left Tripoli, we have had a very Teidious time thus far; I spoke a Boston Brig yesterday, the Captain Informed me that the US Ship George Washington, arrived four days ago at Gibraltar, I have not Heard of the Philadelphia since the 5th of July, nor the Essex since the 20th; I Expect to find them tomorrow at Gibraltar — I dispatched her to Algiers for M Obriens dispatches for Goverment and to know if he had come to any determination with the Dey respecting the thirty thousand Dollars that I have on board; I am Happy to Inform you that the Bey of Tripoli's Corsairs had not taken any Americans on the 3rd Inst I wrote you on the 19th Ult from Malta by two Convayances — I Expect the Enterprize will Join me in a day or two at Gibraltar; I shall Dispatch her without loss of time to Baltimore with my Dispatches to you; also M Obriens and Mr Eatons Dispatches, with Every Information that I can give to Government respecting this Tripoline War — I have not time to say more, I Expect the Enterprize will arrive in Baltimore, long Before you get this

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

———

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 25 September 1801

Commences with light Winds from N N W, carrying necessary sail by the wind in company with the Philad, beating out of the bay of Tunis.

At Midnight doubled the Island Cimaro & steered to the Eastward.

Middle part clear weather & pleasant airs from N N W. At 6 AM was about half way between the island of Pantelaria & Cape Bon — At 9 AM exercised great guns & manoeuvred the sails.

The Island of Pantelaria makes the highest at the East end, you discover many white houses on the South side —

[NA. ND original.]
To Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers The 26th of September 1801

Esteemed Sir: Yesterday The dey and Prime minister sent to me four different times desiring me would give a passport and make guarentee for upwards of 250 of the crews of the two Tripoline Corsairs which were Blocked up at Gibralter by an American frigate. and Those crews to prevent being Captured and starved. Crossed Over to Morrocco. and is arrived by land at Oran. in This regency The dey intends to send them in a vessel from Oran to Tripoli which port is declared by the american Commodore to be in a state of Blockade — I have answered. That the Bashaw of Tripoli declared war (notwithstanding the deys guarentee) agamst The united States. ordered The american Consul to depart. that those people was and is The Enemies of My Country — The dey insists I must acquise and I am determined not, even that war should be The result —

for some time it is known here That the american frigates has blockaded the two Tripoline corsairs at Gibralter. and declared Tripoli in a state of Blockade that allso on the 1st of August. The U S schooner [Enterprize] had given a severe drubing to a Tripoline Corsaire and Captured said Vessel — having Killed many of the tripolines and afterwards let said Corsair & crew go for Tripoli —

That for some days past that several of the crews of The tripoline corsairs which were blocked up at Gibralter & had crossed to Morrocco had arrived by land in this City — and that the chiefe of the Tripoline crews were on their rout from Morrocco for algiers — &?

When on the 24th inst the dey and Ministry. had letters from Tunis in 9 days — and for certain allso letters from Tripoli — which stated that an american corsair had captured a tripoline and after Very much disableing her let her go — that the american corsairs had admitted. Some Vessels to Enter the port of Tripoli and some were not admitted. That the Pascha. of Tripoli had much wanted grain: — That he had offered to Make a truce with the american Commodore — but that he rejected it. that Tripoli depended much on their friend the dey — to Succour and clear from Gibralter the two corsairs of Tripoli — The said letter reminds the dey of the services and favour rendered by Tripoli in getting the deys corsair & crew from The Portugeese — and therefore hopes the dey would do as he would & was done by —

That from Tunis There is reports that. The american frigates is intended to act against this regency. That further Tunis and Tripoli is inviteing the dey as their bully not to admit of The custom of Blockadeing ports of Barbary On this subject of informations I have it from a shure channel — * * *
On the 22d Ins: The U S schooner Enterprize Called off This port I went on board — Captain Starret informed me that he was 15 days from Malta that the Commodore was then adjacent to this place, and that he wanted water & provisions. and had 150 men sick on board. Thus was Obliged to evacuate the coast of Tripoli — and leave that Govt at liberty to procure supplies & Send out their Corsairs —

There was a necessity of leaving The Philadelphia to Blockade those at Gibraltar and to give the Commerce of the U S — security in the western Ocean. and to protect and inform those that were going in and coming out of this sea Next it was requisite That the Essex should convoy out of this sea. The american Vessels so long detained on acc of the Threatenings of Tripoli and The Snarlings of Algiers & murmors of Tunis —

and next it was requisite for The commodore to proceed with the President & Enterprize off Tripoli. to Blockade that port and prevent Supplies — Entering and The Corsairs of Tripoli from going in and coming out if They had not water and provisions & That They had the misfortune to have sickness on board — it could not be helpt — I Must repeat we want More frigates in This Sea — and our system with those states at war with the U states should be Severity — Any act of Lenity is considered by Them as — an act of Timidity —

The Commodore wrote me That Cap: Starret would wait my dispatches as he intended to forward The schooner for the united states. as Cap: Starret had information of a greek Vessel from Tripoli with provisions for the 2 tripoline corsairs at Gibraltar I did not wish to detain him as the wind was Easterly fearing he would miss the opportunity of falling in with Greek — further. I thought the schooner would not be safe to anchor adjacent to the power of The whims of the dey — and haveing wrote so fully by the Conveyances for Spain I doubted not but that under these considerations it was better for me to lett the schooner proceed for Gib with a few lines wrote on board by me to the Commodore Just stateing our affairs had The George Washington with the stores arrived. and The same time The 30 fathoms or that I had said fathoms with me I doubted not but that I could prevail on the regency to accept of said in Lieu of The stores or as part payment for our debts or the Annuities. for whilst the[y] would be Eating The Sheep the[y] might be prevailed on to Eat some of the fowl — but you will observe Sir That This prospect is changed. at present. it looks equally. More so Then like unto settled weather —

We have a paralel Case relative to Barbary as The British had with the powers of The north. if we attack dean [Danish] Tripoli we shall secure our affairs with Swede[n] Tunis and Russia Algiers — we have this in our power. Thus to act but if we do not we are inviteing Those 2 regencies to do by us as Tripoli intended to do — if we now settle this business with Tripoli even with a little Money — we are giveing a bounty to Algiers and Tunis to make extra demands in proportion as They are great & Think Themselves So above Tripoli —

"On the 18th Ins: at midday. when the dey and Ministry and guards "was at prayers in The Mosketta 25 feet distant from the pallace "door — 10 Turks Entered the Pallace door secured The same hawled "down the deys. flag — and hoisted the one which announced a new "dey — and This party proclaimed Their Chief as Dey — those "desporados. reigned 2 hours and 10 minutes. when pallace was "stormed on all Quarters. and the 10 desperadoes cut to pieces — The "usual Dey and Ministry got to their station and all is Quiet again —
LIEUTENANT ANDREW STERETT, U. S. NAVY.
"The 2<sup>nd</sup> party intended to have Entered The Church and made way "with the dey and Ministry — but the too sudden alarm of The 10 — "gave time to the dey & to secure the doors of The holy Sanctuary — "and The 2<sup>nd</sup> party was Obliged to disperse and save Themselves — as "well as they Could — They intended to have made a great reform "by destroying the dey & Ministry & Jew directory — Whose influ-
ence these 10 years has been Very great in Most all public and "private affairs of This regency — —

Lord Keith has been threatening this regency nearly two years, and to no great Effect. The same time. Gibraltar Mahon & Malta, has been chiefly supplied from this Coast. The 350 slaves was given up by The influence of the Grand Signior & some feare of The British — both captains Keith & Bashaw has demanded of the dey to destroy and Turn away The Jews Bacris & Busnachs & but the regency cons-
siders them as their Eyes and Ears and has not granted the request — and as yet the affairs of The regency is not settled with the Grand Signior whom demands payment for The robberies of Algiers On the Greeks & Imperials — but Algiers Knows well that they can allways Buey The Captain Pascha —

As there is upwards of 70 Th<sup>4</sup> french troopes in spain The idea of Theire intended to invade this country should be pushed on as much as American influence will admit of with The Chiefe Consul, it would be rendering an Essential service to Many particularly to the U States — The regency seems to be Very discontent at present and is continually growing on acc<sup>1</sup> of The regalia or stores or the Annuities not arriving — They are nearly of Opinion that I have been feeding Them with a String of lies — at all Events we should have a fleet of reserve between Gibraltar & Algiers — with orders & ready to act on any Sudden Emergencie. Also requisite to have Consular funds and a shure Credit in Europe

I inclose to you a statement of The accounts Debts & of The United States with the Bacris of Algiers allso — with the dey & I am living in sad hopes of relieve on all tacks like unto a Mariner on a wreck — and shall consider it a happy Event when I have the Honour of personally communicating to you Very essential information relative to this regency & —

On the morning of The 25<sup>th</sup> the dey sent a letter to The minister of Portugal by a dean Vessel destined for spain — I have my fears that it might be on the business of Truce peace or ransom — what might facilitate — This Event might be an intent of This Government to. Occasion a war with The U States it is allways in the power of The regency to lower Theire terms and secure The friendship of Portugal — what will give us security against such events will be More frigates in this Sea —

[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 6, Jan. 1801-Dec. 1803.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. *Essex*, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 26 September 1801

Commences pleasant Weather & moderate breezes from N N W, carrying all sail in company with the frigate *Philade*. At 4 P M exercised the Musqueteers. At 1½ past 6 P M the Island Pantalaria bore N b E 1½ E distant 9 or 10 leagues Throughout the night pleasant Weather. At 3 AM made the Island Linosa, At 5 AM made the island Pidusa, sailed between them. At ½ past 8 the *Philadelphia* made signal for us to chase S S E, set all sail after a Polaere ship. At 11 spoke the chase, a Greek from Constantinople bound to Toulon, a Cartel with French prisoners.
The Island Linosa make tolerable high in two hills. The Island Pidussa, swelling land may be seen about 20 miles. Island Linosa [?] 10 leagues. 
Latitude Observed 35° 24' N. —

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

Frigate President Gibraltar

28 Septmr 1801

Sir, In my letter of the 21 of Augt dated off Tripoli enclosing a Muster Roll & forwarded by the way of London I gave you an Acc of an Action between the United States Schooner Enterprize L' Steret & a Tripolitan Ship of Fourteen Guns & Eighty men which Continued for upwards of Three Hours, when the Tripolitan being a perfect Wreck, Struck, to the Flag of the United States.

The Water on bd the President being nearly exhausted we left Tripoli for the Island of Malta, where we arrived on the 23d of Augt and left that place on the 25th with an intention of Cruizing off Tripoli for Some Weeks, a few days after our Arrival on that Station our men were taken with a Kind of enfluenza & our Sick list increased to an alarming degree from 100 to 160 persons. Commodore Dale thought it more advisable to Proceed on to this place, where we arrived Yesterday & have now the Pleasure to inform you that our men have nearly recovered with the loss of only two or Three Persons, but it is with pain I now anounce to you the Death of Joseph Atwood a Marine whose death was occasioned by a fall which he got from the Gun to the berth Deck, on the 10th Inst. & notwithstanding every exertion of medical aid a mortification took place and he expired on the 17th, the Marine Corps in the Death of this man, has lost an Old but a faithful Soldier — A few days previous to our leaving the Station off Tripoli we boarded a vessel from Constantinople bound to that place with Soldiers sent by the Grand Segnior to the Bashaw; Commodore Dale being inform'd that those Barbarians had taken Several American vessels took the Soldiers on bd the President & Sent Two of them on Shore informing the Bey that he would give them in exchange for any Americans he might have in his Possession, the Bey gave for Answer, that, he had no Americans, if he had, he would not give one in exchange for all the Turks we had, which in number was forty one, those people being disagreeable on board & Not Knowing what to do with them, Commodore Dale Sent them on Shore to Tripoli. This Sir, you See, whats to be expected from lenient Treatment to Such Savages Therefore if our Government expects to Command respectability to their Flag by Sending their Ships of War a cross an Ocean of Four thousand des & giving their Commanders Instruc-
tions to Treat Pirats who may fall in their Hands with all the Humanity of the more Civilized nations the ends for which they are Sent will not be accomplished & our Navy as well as Government (in my opinion) will sink into Contempt. — In my Letter dated off Tunis on the 18th of July last & forwarded by the way of Leghorn I gave you a full acc of the Situation of the Marines in the Squadron & having Delivered to L' Fenwick for the use of his Detachment a few Coats & Vests. Since that time I have neither seen the Philadelphia or Esse — I have this day at the request of the Surgeon of the Ship, Sent on Shore to the Hospital at Gibraltar William Justice (A Marine who has been for some time past much afflicted with the Cramp.
I hope he will recover in a few days when I shall again take him on board.

The United States Frigate George Washington arrived here on the 20 Inst & proceeded Immediately for Algiers, I was much disappointed in not receiving a letter from you by this Vessel. I am pleased with Commodore Dale & Capt James Barron — Lt Osborn is well, —

* * * * * *

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Clement Humphreys, Algeciras, Spain (24)

ALGECIRAS, Sept 23rd 1801.

Dear Sir, A few days after your departure from Gibraltar, I had the pleasure to receive your favor of the 4th July. I hope sincerely, that your cruise to the Eastward, has been attended with happy consequences to the commerce of the U. States: and it must be very evident, that the timely appearance of such formidable Ship’s, will, in future, compell the Barbary Pirates, as well as those in this neighbourhood, duly to appreciate the American’s; as for the Cruizer’s from hence, few of our Merchant Vessel’s escape them.

I presume, that on your return to Gibraltar, you must have been informed of the misfortune, that has befel the Speculation’s of Messrs W. & Francis, in the Mediterranean; by the capture of three of their vessel’s, (Molly, Sophia, & Joseph Harry,) since that of the Amelia; and of the unfortunate fate, that attended the Molly. The Sophia, was more lucky, & escaped with the confiscation only of a few Chest’s of Tea, & some Candles: she sailed yesterday afternoon for Malaga. The Joseph Harry, I am in expectation, will be liberated in the course of the day; her Cargo, is composed of Carracas Cocoa of a very superior quality, which I have recommended Capt Montieth to sell here; it will yield a very handsome profit, as it will command 42 hard Dollars onboard; so that her capture, which at first appeared unfavourable, will, in the event, prove very beneficial.

I am sorry to add, that the Amelia & Cargo, are still in the possession of the Privateersmen, nor has a single vessel here, that has been captured by the French, been released notwithstanding the Exch of Ratification’s, was effected some time since, at Paris; such detention, is painful & ruinous, & it is still more aggravating, as we have but little hope’s of obtaining our enlargement, for tis some time yet. Capt Montieths destination was for Barcelona, with instructions from Messrs W. & Francis, to secure a return Cargo from that place; which he will be unable to accomplish, unless at a great disadvantage by procuring the goods in this neighbourhood: You will therefore do me an essential favour, by informing me, if the risk from the Tripolian’s would be too great, to hazard a voyage that way. There are likewise, several vessel’s here, who are in expectation of being freed, that are bound up the Mediterranean; but will not move higher than Malaga, untill they are certain of prosecuting their passage, in safety. Any information that you might be pleased to communicate this way, would be very thankfully received.

Clem, Humphreys

P. S It was reported here, that the Enterprise, had beat off a Tripolitan ship of 20 guns: be so good as to let me know, the truth of this.

[NDA. A-4.]
To the Governor of Algeciras from Captain Richard Dale, U.S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
Gibraltar Bay Sept. 28th 1801

Sir, From the Information that I have received respecting the capture and detention, of a number American Vessels that is now in your Port, Captured by the Gun boats belonging to His Catholick Majesty or his subjects In the Straits off Gibraltar bound to Port, or Ports, up the Miditerrenean, possible with orders from their Owners to touch at Gibraltar to know if any of the, Barbary Powers was at war with the United States, if there was, to get convoy if possible, up the Miditerrenean by some one ship of the Squadron, which I have the Honor to Command in those Seas, to give protection to the commerce of the United States, most if not all the American Vessels that is bound up the Mediterraneo have such orders at present, from their Owners — there is three or four of the Vessels belonging to Messrs. Willings and Francis and Messrs. Nicklin & Griffiths, those Gentlemen I am well acquainted with they are American Citizens and in high respectability in America, and Every where else where they are known, I also understand Sir, that you would not Permit the United States Frigate, Philadelphia, Commanded by Samuel Barron Esq† (which is attached to the said Squadron) to anchor in your Port, when I sailed from America it was Expected that the United States was at Peace with all the World I can, assure you Sir, it is the wish of the United States to be, and remain in friendship with all the world, I can not help observing to you Sir, that such conduct of the officers of your Gunboats, towards the American Vessels and there Crews, when taken by them, and your not suffering the United States Frigate to Anchor in your Port, will tend very much to destroy that Friendship which has so long Subsisted between the two nations, I can not pretend to say what will be the determination of the Government of the United States, when it is made acquainted with those circumstances, which I shall lose no time in doing — I shall be glad to know Sir by the return of my Officer if it your determination not to suffer, the squadron which I have the Honor to Command, or any one of the ships to anchor in your Port to get water or any thing Els they may stand in need of — I expect dayly the Arrival of a ship from the United States (ordered by the Government to tuch at this place) Loaded with stores for the use of the Squadron that I command I hope Sir you will give positive orders to your Gunboats not to molest her —

* * * * * * * * *

Extracts from journal of U.S.S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U.S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 28 September 1801

Commences Clear Weather, and light airs from E N E in company with the Philadelphia.

At 4 P M was in 100 fathom Water.

Throughout the night under short sail. At 6 AM saw the two hills on the back of Tripoli bearing S b E

At 10 AM made the Town of Tripoli. At 11 could distinguish the mast heads of the shipping, at the same time saw a Vessel coming out.

The land here is low & sandy, resembling much the coast of Carolina —

Tripoli S E b S. 9 Miles
Tuesday, 29 September 1801

Commences clear Weather & smart easterly breezes.

At Meridian was in 36 fathom water. The town of Tripoli then bore S E b S distant 8 or 9 Miles. The shore along is low & sandy, dangerous approaching it in thick weather or night, the marks to know Tripoli by at a distance are the two woody hills on the back of it which may be discovered I suppose about 26 Miles in clear Weather. In the Town of Tripoli there are a number of trees, except which the coast east & West is a low sandy beach. The town has a mean appearance, it looks little better than a Village. Their fortifications appear to cover a good deal of ground it shows but few guns & apparently is slightly built. At 3 P M being on board the Philadelphia we discovered two small Vessels coming out which we supposed were boats bringing the English & Danish Consuls off to us, as Captain Barron had made the signal which the Commodore had fixed with the Danish Consul. At 4 we distinguished they were Gun boats — He immediately began to cannonade us, their shot fell very high.

I immediately repaired on board the Essex, when both Vessels opened their lower battery's which caused the Gun boats to tack for the shore — our shot fell short of them, their guns must have been heavy by the distance they threw the shot —

Throughout the night light winds from East stood off the land under easy sail —

At 9 saw the Town of Tripoli. At 11 discovered the Vessels in the harbor. very light airs. Captain Barron did not think it prudent to approach too near the shore — Town of Tripoli S S E ½ E 10 Miles —

Wednesday, 30 September 1801

Commences light breezes from the S W & sultry Weather.

At 2 P M the Town of Tripoli bore S S W pt compass distant 8 or 9 Miles, sounded, 75 fath. Water. yellow sand — At 5 P M went on board the Philadelphia when Captain Barron & myself agreed to leave the station being of the opinion that we could render no service by remaining, and the Philadelphia crew beginning to get sickly.

Throughout the night light easterly wind, latter part ends clear Weather, the Wind S S W. — Padusso N W 90 Miles

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Daniel McNeill, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. S. Boston, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Nav: Dep† 1 Oct: 1801,

Herewith you will receive Circular Instructions of the 19 Aug† and 3rd instant[*] which contain Rules for the general Government of your Conduct on a Cruize.

As soon as you have received the Minister and his family on board, the President directs that you proceed to France, and land the Minister in L'Orient, Havre, or any other safe and convenient Port — where you will procure a Supply of Bread & Spirits to last you the Remainder of the Cruize — for which purpose you have 3500 drs on board. — After watering and getting these Supplies on board, you will set sail for Gibraltar, where you will deliver the accompanying Letter to M. Gavino the American Consul there. — Thence you will proceed to join the American Squadron cruising under Commodore Dale in the Mediterranean Seas.

If Commodore Dale should have left the Mediterranean previously to your arrival at Gibraltar; and you should ascertain from undisputed Authority, that the Barbary powers are all at peace with us, & no probability of a Rupture, you will in that Case return immediately to the U: States. —

But if Tripoli should still continue in a State of Warfare with us, you will then cruise off that port, & use your utmost exertions to protect the Commerce of your Country, by affording to American Vessels all the Shelter in your Power by sinking, burning or otherwise
destroying all the Barbary Vessels you may meet with, cruising with 
hostile dispositions towards us; and also by recapturing any American 
Vessels you may find in their possession. But if Algiers and Tunis 
or either of them, should have joined Tripoli in the Warfare, you 
may possibly find yourself too weak to face their United force. In 
the Event of such a Junction therefore, I leave it with your discretion 
to determine whether to return immediately home or not — You 
will collect such information from M't Gavino & others, as will enable 
you to form a proper decision upon the Subject. —

Not knowing whether you may find the Barbary powers in a State 
of hostility with us or not, I cannot here prescribe the duration of your 
Cruise. If you should find Captain Dale, you will obey his Instruc-
tions on this Subject: otherwise you must determine for yourself, con-
sidering, should it be indispensably necessary that you have liberty 
to stay till the latest period for which your Crew is entered, which 
however, I cannot suppose will be necessary.

To provide amply against every Situation in which you may be 
placed, I have deposited a Credit of £1500 Sterling with Messrs J 
Mackenzie & A Glennie of London, subject either to your drafts, 
Commodore Dale's, or of Messrs De Butts and Purviance of Leghorn, 
to obtain reimbursement for any draft you may draw on them or any 
necessary Supplies you may procure from them. Should you touch 
at Leghorn you will call on those Gentlemen for any necessary Assist-
ance, & deliver them the enclosed Letter.

I enclose two Copies of my Letter to De Butts and Purviance, one 
of which you may forward as you may find convenient, the other keep 
to procure credit to your Bills at Malta, Minorca & elsewhere. You 
will find no difficulty in any of the ports mentioned, in procuring any 
necessary supplies.

I have further directed M't Ludlow to pay over to your purser 1000 
dollars in Specie, for defraying small Expenses at Gibraltar, or 
wherever else you may go. —

Should any of the Barbary Powers have made Captives of any of 
our Citizens, you will endeavour thro' the Swedish Consul, to afford 
them usual Relief & comfort; for which purpose you are authorized to 
furnish from the Money you will have on board, or from your Credit, 
what Sum you may deem necessary. —

Any Prisoners you may take, you will treat with humanity & atten-
tion, and land them on the Barbary Shore. This Mode will be 
humane; and will tend to bring those powers back to a Sense of Jus-
tice. You will be careful to select from them, such Christians as may 
be on board, whom you will treat kindly and land them when con-
venient on some Christian Shore, or if you should have occasion, you 
may accept their Services. —

Upon applications for Convoy when you can afford it, you will 
collect as many American Vessels as possible, and not by giving Con-
voy to one or two only, expose the rest to Capture. —

You will write to me by every good opportunity after leaving the 
Country, giving particular Information of all your proceedings. —

["Cannot locate circular of 3 September or October 1801."

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Nav: Dep: 1 Oct 1801,

This will be delivered to you by Captain McNeill of the Frigate Boston, who is instructed to place himself under your Command.

For the disbursements of the Ship Boston, I have deposited an additional Credit of 1500£ with Messrs. J Mackenzie & A Glennie of London, subject to your order or that of Messrs. De Butts and Purviance.

You will consider yourself invested with a discretionary power of retaining all or any of the Vessels under your Command in the Mediterranean Seas, to the latest period for which the respective crews entered to serve: or to send the whole of them home. From being on the spot you will be better able to form a correct decision on this subject, and I have every reliance on your judgment.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Nav: Dep: 1 Oct 1801.

This will be handed you by Capt. McNeill who is instructed to join the American Squadron cruising under the Command of Commodore Dale in the Mediterranean Seas.

In the event of Commodore Dale with his whole squadron having left these seas previously to Capt. McNeill's arrival, he is authorised to draw on Messrs. J Mackenzie & A Glennie of London. — You will therefore give credit to his Bills under the most perfect assurance of their being paid —

Your friendly aid & Assistance to Capt. McNeill, will not fail to be duly appreciated by the Government of the United States.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To De Butts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Nav: Dep: 1 Oct 1801.

Capt McNeill of the frigate Boston has been directed to join the American Squadron cruising under the command of Commodore Dale.

To meet the disbursements of this ship I have deposited a further Credit with Messrs. J. Mackenzie & A Glennie of £1500 Sterling, subject to your drafts, or to the drafts of Commodore Dale, or of Capt. McNeill, in the absence of Commodore Dale. —

You will draw agreeably to the form heretofore prescribed by the accountant of the Navy.

I have only to add that I rely with confidence upon your giving every necessary aid to this ship as well as to the whole squadron.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U.S. Ship President at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct 1st 1801

Sir, I have the honor to Inform you that I cast anchor in this Bay the 27th Ult. I left the coast of Tripoli the 3rd at that time, nor
since, to my knowledge, there has no American Vessels been Taken by any of the Tripoline Corsairs; on the first of Aug'l M't Sterrett in the U S. Schooner Enterprize attached to the Squadron, that I have the Honor to command, about seven Leagues to the Westw' of Malta fell in with a ship riggit Polacre [the Tripoli] mounting 14 Guns and 80 men, a Tripoline Corsair, He took her after an action of three Hours, the Corsair had 20 men killed and thirty wounded, there was not, a man hurt on Board the Schooner, she is the only one that has been seen at sea by the Squadron; on my arrival here I found the Tripoline Admiral had laid up his Vessels and gone home with the most of his crew, I came down here for Provisions Expecting to have found the store ship here from America, with stores for the Squadron, but she is not yet arrived, I was very sorry to hear on my arrival here that the Gunboats and Privatiers belonging to Spain had carried a number of American Vessels into Algeziras, that was bound up the Mediterranean, but was going to tuch at this Place to Inform themselves respecting the Barbary Powers to know if any of them was at war with the United States, if there was to get convoy if possible, by some of the ships of the Squadron I have wrote the Governor of Algiziras a Letter on the Business a copy of which I send, you herewith — I am Informed that the King of Spain has Declared Gibraltar in a state of Blockade, becaus the English has Blockaded Cadiz, with a fleet of Line of Battle Ships, is Spain to take satisfaction on us, by taking our Merchant Vessels, becaus the English has Blockaded their Port with such a force as they can nither go in or out, the English can supply Gibraltar, when they please with anything the Garrison may want; that is not the Case with Spain, — I say if the subjects of Spain is suffered to take our Vessels, that are bound up the Mediterranean, and stoping at Gibraltar for Information with their Gun boats and Privatiers, that is Lurking about the straits, Treating the Crews very Ill after they do take them, those that they do not think proper to take rob & plunder them of their necessary stores, — if the citizens, of the United States is suffered to be treated in this manner by those small Gun boats & Privatiers of a nation that pretends to be in friendship; they had much better be at open war no court of Justice, agreeable to the Laws of Nations I think, can say that Gibraltar is Blockaded at present, you are the Best Judge of that, I can not persuad my self that the Government of the U S will suffer such proceedings long, Calmly — I shall Dis- patch the Enterprize in a few Days for the U. States I shall represent it to Government in the strongest light I can —

I am told the Governor has a particular Interest in the Privatiers, which I think renders him a Very Improper person to Judge; In those Cases. I suppose I shall be Here in about one month from this on my way to America; If you have any Dispatches for the United States you will please to Direct them to the care of M't Gavino

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
I note there Contents I thank you in the name of the United States for your good lookout, after those Tripoline rascals, and Intended Zeal for the Interest of the United States. — Cap't Barron is at present, I Expect, off, or about Tripoli; you may depend Every attention will be paid in keeping a good lookout after those fellows; should you hear of any boats fitting out, or men collecting on your side of the water on any pretence what Ever, you will please to Inform M't Gavino, without loss of time — On the 2nd of Sept Mr Nessen, the Danish Consul was on Board of the President he informed me that the Sweedish Consul Expected a Frigate Every Day with Orders to make a peace with Tripoli, I saw his Flag afflying there, you may be assured I am well disposed to give Every protection in my Power to the Sweedish Merchants Vessels, that I may meet with, against the Tripoline Corsairs —

To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay 1st Oct 1801

Sir, I have the pleasure to Inform you that I have received three Copyys of your favour of the 10th of July I note Its contents, — It is with pleasure that I Inform you that I have been received with Every mark of Attention, in all the British Ports that I have been in, I left Malta the 21st of Aug I put in there for water, the Case that you speak of had not arrived at that time, — The 3rd Ult I left the Coast of Tripoli, — I am Happy in saying the Corsairs of Tripoli had not taken any Americans at that time, there is only three at sea, at present, the one that M'r Sterrett, Commander of the Enterprise took, is the only one that has been seen at Sea by any one of the Squadron, my Provisions being nearly Expended I proceeded for this place, Expecting to find a store ship, from America with stores for the Squadron, I am sorry to say, that I am disappointed I shall wait a few days, if she dos not arrive in that time, I can get supplied with what I want from His Majestys Magazines, this Garrison is very Friendly and attentive to the Squadron —

The King of Spain has thought proper to declare Gibraltar in a state of Blockade, without having a Single Ship before it, there is few gun boats in the Straits, at the sight of an English ship of war they run close in with the Spanish Shore, I can not think such a Blockade can be maintained in any court what Ever, those gun boats have taken a number of Vessels lately belonging to the United States Bound to Gibraltar to get Information respecting the war between the United States and Tripoli, and to get Convoy should there be a necessity for it, up the Mediterranean If the Government of the United States suffers its Citizens to be robed in such a manner, and that by Spain, it is time for the merchants, to give over all kind of commerce, and turn their attention to Somthing Els. — I Have been well assured that M't M'Donogh acting at present, as English Consul at Tripoli persuaded in some measure the Bey of Tripoli to take the step he has done towards the United States —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
Thursday, 1 October 1801
All these 24 hours pleasant Weather & moderate breezes from S S W. At 4 AM made the Islands Linosa & Padussa shaped our course between them, the appearance of those Islands have already been described Padussa ought not be approached in a thick night.
At 6 AM the Island Linosa bore N b W and Padussa West, p't Compass — Linosa E S E 15 Miles. — Latitude Observed 36° 05' N.

Friday, 2 October 1801
Commences Clear Weather & pleasant breezes from W S W.
At 2 P M made the Island of Pantalaria bearing N 1/2 W p't Compass 14 or 15 Compass [leagues] Throughout the night moderate breezes. At 5 AM saw Cape Bon bearing N W 1/2 W, distance 4 or 5 leagues.
At 11 AM tacked ship to the Southwd same time Cape Bon bore S E 1/2 S. & the island Cimaro S b W 1/2 W At 1/2 past 11 A M sent my boat on board the Philad* to obtain Captain Barrons permission to part company —
Latitude observed 37° 05' N.

Saturday, 3 October 1801
The fore part of these 24 hours light airs, variable from S to W. The Philad* parted & went into Tunis. At 4 P M every appearance of blowing hard from the N W double reefed the Topsails, got down top gall yard & housed the Guns. At 6 P M Cape Farina bore West, Cape Blanco W N W. the Island Cimaro S E 1/2 E p't Compass At midnight stretching in for plane Island, sounded, no bottom At 8 AM Cape Farina S 3/4 W & Cape Blanco W b N. Wind at North. At 10 A M being close in with the island of Canis the wind on shore, tacked ship. Discovered 8 or 10 sail of shipping in the bay of Bizerta —
Latitude observed 37°05' N.

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, commanding U. S. Schooner Enterprise, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President
At Anchor in the Bay of Gibraltar
Oct' 3rd 1801 —

Sir, On the receipt of this you will please to proceed with the United States Schooner under your command with all possible dispatch for Baltimore on your Arrival there, you will proceed, without loss of time, with the Dispatches that you have on Board, to the Seat of Government, there Deliver them, to the Secretary of the Navy, should you be under the necessity to put into Hampton Roads you will in that case send one of your Officers on with the Dispatches from that place — On your passage from this place you will not chase any Vessel, nor go out of your way for any without you see a necessity for it, It is my advice that you run the Trades down, and go well to the Westward before you go to the Northward — Should Mf Smiths ship Join you, you will give her protection through the straits, should any of the Spanish Gun Boats, that belong's to the King of Spain request to sarch her, you must grant that permission, but to no Privatier, in all such cases, you will be moderate and not proceed to violence until the last Extremity Should you see that you are likely to be detained by the ship longer, that it was natural for me to Expect, that is if the wind comes from the Westward, you can get through the Straits, but the ship can not in that case she must Come back, — You may give my Honor that the ship and Cargo is the Property of American Citizens

[NA. ND original.]
To William Kirkpatrick, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President at Anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct 3rd 1801

Sir, You will please to Inform the American Commanders in your port, that wants convoy to Italy that I have received their favour of the 24th Ult (it did not come to hand until yesterday) for their Information you will please to Inform them and all others that may be Interested, that it is my wish and Intention to give protection to all American Vessels, Either bound up the Mediterranean or down, as much, as in my Power lays, but the Commanders must have patience, I have to observe to you there is only three Ships of War in those seas at present belonging to the United States, one of them must be kept in or about this place, one off and about Tripoli so you see there is only one to go on the convoy Business. It cannot be expected that this ship is to set off with two or three, or four, ships, because in a few days there may be as many more wanting convoy, it is natural for Every man to think of him self first, the time is approaching fast that the weather will be such in those seas that there will be little danger, of Tripoline Corsairs —

The Philadelphia and Essex, is at present up the Mediterranean when they or Either of them return, one of the ships will be dispatched up the Mediterranean to convoy what ships may be here and at Malaga Bound up, — I Expect the Ships Dayly as I know there Provisions is nearly Exended It is Impossible for me to fix the Precise time when a ship will be off[f] Malaga, to take the ships there under convoy circumstances as I am, the ship with provisions, from America for the use of the Squadron, is not arrived here yet, I Expect her Every Day.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Presumably to Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Gibraltar Bay, October 4, 1801.

"Having completed my water on the 21st August, I sailed again. On the 30th, I brought too a Greek ship from Constantinople and Smyrna, bound into Tripoli, loaded with beans and merchandise, and having on board one Tripolitan officer, twenty soldiers, fourteen merchants, five women, (four of them black.) and one white child, all Tripolitans. I took them all on board. I thought this a favorable opportunity to try to bring about, and settle an exchange of prisoners with the Bey, should his corsairs take any Americans, (I say God forbid.) I accordingly sent three of the Tripolitans on shore, in a small boat, with a letter to Mr. Nissen, requesting him to make the contents of it known to the Bey. The next day, Mr. Nissen came off at the Bey's request, to know if I would make a truce. Mr. Nissen informed me, that he had told the Bey before he came off, that he could not say any thing to me on that subject, until he had answered my letters on that point. The Bey told him to go off and try; and if I would, he would then talk to me about the exchange of prisoners and a peace. My mind was made up on that subject, knowing I had no orders to make a truce, little was said on that subject. Mr. Nissen told me, that the Bey said, that he would not give one American for all the soldiers, and that only eight of the merchants were his subjects. He cared very little about any of them. At length the Bey agreed
to give three Americans, for twenty-one soldiers, and three for the eight merchants. Circumstanced as I was, I was under the necessity to act as I did, namely, to put all on board the Greek ship again, and permit them to go into port. I wrote to Mr. Nissen, to inform the Bey, that I agreed to the exchange of three Americans for the soldiers, but I did not consider the merchants as prisoners, nor could I fix on any thing respecting them, until I knew the determination of my government, and that the present transaction was not to be considered a precedent in any future negotiation. This transaction took place on the 3d September, the ship’s company then very sickly, ninety-four on the doctor’s list, and a number more complaining. Not knowing to what extent the sickness might go, and not having more than one month’s provisions on board, at eight P. M. I was under the necessity of coming to a determination to give up the blockade of Tripoli, and proceed to Gibraltar.

“Mr. Gavino informed me about a month ago, that the Tripolitan admiral had laid up his two corsairs here, and took his passage, with eight of his officers, on board of an English ship bound to Malta, leaving the captain of the brig and twenty men, to take care of the two vessels, and bring the ship home, if he had an opportunity; sent the remainder of his men over to Tetuan in boats.

“I think it necessary that two frigates should remain in those seas all the winter, under the present circumstances. The Philadelphia to rendezvous at Saragossa, the south east end of the island of Sicily. I shall give captain Barron orders to show himself off Tripoli and Tunis every now and then, to let those fellows know and see that we are on the watch for them. The Essex to rendezvous at Gibraltar and Algeziras, as may be most convenient, to keep a good look out, and know what is going on in this quarter.”

[Naval Chronicle Vol. 1.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 4 October 1801

Commences with light breezes & cloudy weather, wind at North, got up top gallant yards, carrying all sail by the wind to beat off the shore — At ½ past Meridian the Town of Bizerta bore W b N, point Farina S E b S. the island of Canis S E J. At 2 P M saw seven sail of Vessels bearing North apparently were standing to the Eastward.

At Sun set Cape Farina bore S E ½ S. & the Island Gallita N W b W ½ W Throughout the night light winds & calm. At 6 AM the Island Gallita bore W b S. 5 leagues.

At 11 AM mustered all hands. — Latitude observed 37° 46′ N.

[NA. ND original.]

[5 October 1801]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President

Algeziras Bay Oct 5th 1801

SIR, I Have the Honor to Inform you that the Ship American Packet Loaded with Stores, by you, on Acc of the United States for the use of the Squadron, that I have the Honor to command, was captured by a Spanish Privatier and Brought into this place on the 5th Inst —She was not put into my possession until the 16th Inst — I gave my word and honor to the Governor of this place that she had nothing
on Board but stores for the use of the Squadron under my command, nor did I conceive at the time there was any thing Etc.; I saw by the Charter-party that the ship was chartered for the sole use of the United States. I confess to you, that I was much mortified to find afterwards, that she had on board 150 Bbls of Flower and Twenty Tiers of rice belonging, to some Merchants in New York. — Such transactions might have a tendency to bring both me and my Country into Disgrace in the Eyes of the People of this Country, particularly in the present situation of things. — The Enclosed is a copy of a certificate that I gave the Cap' respecting the delivery of his cargo and the days he was under my direction.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Intendant and Master Builder of H. E. M. Dockyard at Gibraltar, from
Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship
President at anchor in Gibraltar Bay
Oct' 5th 1801

GENTLEMEN, I have received a Letter from Rufus King Esq† the United States Minister, at London under Date of the 10th of July last informing me that His Majesty had requested his Ministers to give orders to the Officers, of this Garrison and his other Garrisons, in the Mediterranean, to supply the Squadron, which I have the Honor to Command with any thing that they might stand in need of out of his magazens, in having received such Information, and the U. S. Ship President being in want of a New Foresail Fore & Main Topsail, I am induced to request, that you will be pleased to supply me with the above sails, and Inform me on what terms & the mode of payment & the Provisions that I get out of the Publick Stores here, is settled for in London, at 10 Pt C's advance on the first Cost there, by the Minister of the United States. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Monday, 5 October 1801
Commences clear Weather, very light airs from the Eastward At ½ past 2 P M John Suggs a lad of 16 years, Captain of the Mizzen top, unfortunately fell from the Cross Jack Yard broke both arms, & fractured his skull. At 3 he expired. he was a very smart active youth. At Sun set the Island of Galitta bore S S W ½ W 3 leagues. At 8 P M it bore S E ½ E 12 Miles. Throughout the night cloudy, light airs & calm. At ½ past 10 A M Galitta bore S E b E ½ E distant 9 or 10 leagues — Latitude observed 37° 47' N. — Longitude observed 8° 12' E.

Tuesday, 6 October 1801
Commences cloudy, dull weather, with light variable winds from the Westward. Throughout the night baffling winds and calm at intervals. At 6 A M made the land between Cape Mabera & Cape Ferra on the Barbary shore the land midway between the capes is very high & Cape Ferra makes rugged with an Island off it near to which is Port Faicul. Ends clear weather & Westerly winds
Latitude observed 37° 21' N. — Longitude in. 7° 26' E —

[NA. ND original.]
To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship, President
at anchor in Gibraltar Bay Oct 7th 1801

Sir, I just have time to send you forward the Inclosed copies, of receipts that I gave here, for provisions, and one main top sail, that I have got out of His Magestys Stores, I am told it is to be settled for at 10 pence each advance on the first cost in London. No store ship has arrived as yet from America.

NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.

To the Governor of Saint Boque, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U. S. Ship President at Anchor in Algeziras Bay Oct 9th 1801

Sir, I cast anchor in this port last evening. My intentions in coming here is to get water and other necessaries that I may want. — I am sorry to understand, that there is a necessity of putting the United States Ship which I have the honor to command, under quarantine, I give you my honor, Sir there is no infectious disease on board, nor has there, ever been since she was built, you were pleased to inform me in your favor of the 28th Ult, that it would give you pleasure to render services to the squadron that I have the honor to command, — I was informed this morning that a ship from New York bound to Gibraltar loaded with provisions & by the government of the United States for the use of the said squadron, was brought into this port two days ago, by your gunboats and is detained here, you will please to recollect Sir, that I mentioned to you in my letter of the 27Ult that I expected the arrival of such a vessel every day, & requested you would give orders to the commanders of your gunboats not to molest her.

I hope Sir you will have no objection to ordering, that vessel to be put in my possession as I am in a very great hurry to get my ship ready for sea, which I cannot do without I get the provisions, out of that ship, I have dispatches from government on board of her, which I cannot get at present, — I expect the other two frigates of the squadron every day. — the two tripoline corsairs is still laying in the bay of Gibraltar. I can not say how soon, I may receive information from the American Consul there, giving me information, that the said corsairs is getting ready to go to sea, therefore Sir I shall thank you to give me every assistance in getting my water, also to put the ship with the stores in my possession, * * *

NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 9 October 1801

Commences clear weather & westerly winds
At ¾ past meridian, set all drawing sails in chase of a schooner. At 3 P.M. Lieutenant George Washington Tew, died, after a lingering illness —
At 4 P.M. found the chase left us owing to the very baffling winds.
At 6 P.M. committed the body of Lieut. Tew to the deep, with the honors of War, his corpse followed by myself & all the officers, ships company attending. The bell tolled, the Music played the dead March with the drum muffled —
Marines fire three volleys of small arms. He was an excellent Officer & a fine companion, his death is lamented by all the Essex's Crew. Throughout the night variable winds.

Latitude observed 37° 17' N. — Longitude in 4° 11' E.

**Sunday, 11 October 1801**

Commences pleasant Weather & light airs from the Eastward, carrying steering sails. At 5 P.M Cape Matifou bore SW ½ W, distant 4 or 5 leagues, same time cloudy with drizzling rain, in all steering sails. At ½ past 5 P.M going with a smart easterly breeze 6 knots, was struck all aback with a Most violent squall from NW. it blew excessive hard, ragged like a hurricane, let fly all sheets, clewed up & took in all sail, except fore topmast staysail, as speedily as possible. Under that sail only the frigate lay down considerable, housed the guns, secured the ports, got down top gallant yards, launched top gallant Masts, bent storm staysails, being on a lee shore made our situation dangerous, the violence of the squall being over it. Commenced a gale of wind from WNW, brought the ship under reefed ports, from NW. it blew excessive hard, smart short sail only the frigate companion, his death is lamented by Luna, Iosunca, 1800 & 1801.

Throughout the night variable winds. At 7 P.M rather moderated, set close reefed Mizzen topsail.

At 7 P.M rather moderated, set close reefed Mizzen topsail—

[NA. ND original.]

---

**[12 October 1801]**

**Extract from Account of Israel Whelen, U. S. Purveyor**

The United States for The Barbary Powers in accot with Israel Whelen, Purveyor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Dollars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1800 &amp;</td>
<td>To amount of Disbursements in purchasing Articles in part of the Cargo of</td>
<td>74,922</td>
<td>168,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>the ship George Washington for Algiers freight &amp; Insurance.</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>&quot; De of De for freight of ship Hero's Cargo for Tunis chartered by the</td>
<td>20,430</td>
<td>26,530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>late Tench Francis.</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octobr</td>
<td>&quot; De of De for Insurance on Cargo of the Brig Sophie.</td>
<td>2,526</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>effected by the late Tench Francis.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>&quot; De of De on account of the Cargo of the ship Anna Maria for Tunis</td>
<td>23,161</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Freight &amp; Insurance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>1 &quot; De of De for Articles purchased &amp; which remain on hand</td>
<td>1,311</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>21 &quot; De of De for Expenses at various times on Timber shipped to Algiers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>30 &quot; De of De for Expenses at various times on Timber shipped to Algiers.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augt</td>
<td>1 &quot; De of De for Articles purchased &amp; which remain on hand</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>29 &quot; De of De for the Cargo of the ship Grand Turk for Tunis freight &amp;</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept</td>
<td>Insurance in part.</td>
<td>15,351</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot; De of De on account of the Cargo, freight &amp; demurrage of the ship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peace &amp; Perity for Tunis.</td>
<td>17,745</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octobr</td>
<td>12 &quot; De of De on account of the Cargo of the ship George Washington</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&amp; Voyage for Algiers.</td>
<td>11,914</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* * * * * * * * * Errors Excepted

**PHILADELPHIA October 12th 1801**

[Schuylkill Arsenal.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from James Leander Cathcart, U. S. ex-Consul, Tripoli

**LEGHORN October 15th 1801**

Sir I had the honor to write you very fully via Tunis on the 7th 16th & 17th Ult. which I hope you have received — I have now to inform you, that the Tripolite Ambassador Hadghi Mohammed Ben Luna who came from Tripoli on board the Danish Frigate, & took his passage on board the Imperial Polacca brig Marco Aurelia, Capt. Antonio Zuppa, bound as was supposed to Tangiers sail'd from this
Port some days ago, & has return'd here again, where she now is in consequence of having been plunder'd by a French Privateer who has taken even his ring from his finger from him thus has the object of his mission been impeded for the present, but the Tripoline Jews have made him considerable advances, & he proceeds in the same Vessel for Tangiers in a few days, I have reason to suspect that he has orders to touch at Algiers in order to influence the Dey of Algiers to espouse his master's cause, consequently to our prejudice I therefore submit to your consideration the utility & propriety of intercepting this Ambassador, & detaining him, & his property & Suit, as he is our active enemy in every sense of the Word —

The Preliminary articles of Peace were sign'd at London between France & Great Britain on the first instant, & we were informed of it here on the 10th by a Courier extraordinary, the distance is so great, & the time so very short, since the act transpired, that it is hardly credible

On the 11th the Fortifications saluted, & the Tuscan or Etrurian, & French Flag were both hoisted together on the Castle —

Their are seven Sail of American Vessels here bound to the Westward, they will all be ready to sail in three Weeks, our fellow Citizens here murmurs much that none of our Vessels of War has touch'd at this Port, for the purpose of giving them Convoy

I receiv'd a letter from M't Cathalan at Marseilles a few days ago which contains the following Paragraph —

"Please to present my respects to Comodore Dale when you write to him, & inform him that should he find it necessary to send any of the Ships under his Command to Toulon for repairs or provisions or any thing else, that on advising me of their arrival I will be there in twenty four hours after receiving said advise, & will be always ready to supply them with Cash or any thing either Toulon, or Marseilles affords, M't Cathalan is continued in Office by M't Jefferson, & is no longer stiled Consul, but Commercial Agent —

I am impatient to hear from you as I have not received a line from you since yours of the 25th of August, nor have I heard from M't Eaton since the 20th August — * * *

P. S. I am ready to embark at a moment's warning, & will take with me an Interpreter who writes the Arabic language in order not be under the necessity of employing a perfidious Jew


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 13 October 1801

These 24 hours commences with light breezes from the Northward & Westward, clear weather, employed in cleansing & airing all decks.

At 4 P M the Island Ivies bore N N W 1/2 W, the Island Formentari W N W. At 3 AM violent squalls from North, clewed up all sail but M. topsail close reefed — squall over at 4, made sail —

At 7 AM another very hard squall, took in Mizzen topsail, & clewed down fore & main do.

Extremely unpleasant weather, resembling very much the weather, that is generally in the latitudes between the Island Bermuda & Cape Hatteras —

Latitude observed 37° 37' N. — Longitude in 4° 06' E.
To William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis, from N. Frumerie, Swedish Chargé d'Affaires, Tunis

Copy

His SWEDISH MAJESTY'S CHANCERY

Office in Tunis October 14th 1801.

Sir, By a Letter lately received from Colonel Tonquist Commander in Chief of the Thetis Frigate we have the honor to inform you, that the said Colonel has received orders from His Swedish Majesty, Our most gracious Sovereign, to act in concert with the American Squadron against Tripoli, and that to effect this purpose with more efficacy, three Swedish frigates and a Cutter have for some time ago left Sweden, and are dayly expected in the Mediterranean to join the Colonel, and to act in combination with the American Squadron against our common Enemy the Bashaw of Tripoli, or any other Barbarian that shall in any manner attempt to annoy our Flag and Commerce in the Mediterranean Sea. The said Colonel will also in consequence of above mentioned orders take Americans Ships under his Convoy. —


Excerpts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 14 October 1801

Commences smart breezes & squally weather with rain, made & took in sail as circumstances required. Throughout the night light breezes, at 4 AM discovered a ship to the Westward, gave chase, at 5 AM, spoke her, a Merchant ship from Algiers (had Consul O'Brien's pass) bound to Lisbon, suffered her to proceed on her voyage to Lisbon. At 7 AM spoke an American Brig from Messina, same time saw Cape De Gatt, & the Mountains of Grenada, which are covered throughout the year with snow. Cape De Gatt N W 9 leagues.

Latitude observed 36°28' N.

Thursday, 15 October 1801

Commences with clear weather & light variable winds from S W to W. At Sun set Cape De Gatt bore N W 1/2 N distance 7 or 8 leagues. The greater part of the night calm.

The latter part of these 24 hours carrying all sail by the wind, very light airs. At 10 AM discovered a convoy of 41 sail, close under the land abreast of the bay of Almeria, apparently several frigates among them. It being calm, cannot see which way they are bound. A Man fell over board, lowered down the pinnace & saved him. Cape De Gatt bore N b E 1/2 E 24 Miles —

Friday, 16 October 1801

These 24 hours commence with clear weather & light airs from S W b S. At 3 P M had neared the convoy considerably, hoisted our Ensign. The frigates in the convoy hoisted theirs. No wind to blow them out, could not distinguish what colors they were. At 1/2 past 5 P M being within 5 Miles of the fleet, The British Frigates Solebays boat came alongside with a Lieut. in her to know what ship it was. He informed that the fleet in sight was an English convoy bound to Minorca, Malta & Egypt. At 5 P M Cape De Gatt bore N N E & at 6 AM. It bore N N W, current drifted us to the Eastward. At 9 A M exercised great guns.

Latitude observed 36°22' N.

Sunday, 18 October 1801

Commences clear pleasant weather & calm.

The hills of Grenada, to the West of Almeria bay, is an excellent mark for judging the coast hereabouts, on account of their always being covered with more or less snow, & their extreme height, they may be discerned a long way off. They extend in view from Velea Castle to Bonne. Bonne is a Castle with a house or two about it, about 10 or 12 Miles to the Westward of Almeria Bay. It is easily known by a Watch Tower, about a mile to the West of it, standing directly on a rugged point of land which is not very high.

11 AM mustered all hands & read the articles of war.

[NA. ND original.]
To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President

At Anchor in Algeziras Bay 15th Oct 1801

Sir, I wrote you the first Inst Informing you the proceeding, of the privatiers out of this place against the commerce of the U. S. Bound up the Mediterranean. the Governour, of this Provence owns three of them, Every Encouragement is given to the Privatiersmen to bring into this place Every American Vessel they can capture that is Bound up the Mediterranean, to see if they can find out if they were going to touch at Gibraltar, when a Vessel is brought in here, there is no possibility of her getting away again, under one month; when the Governours Privatiers brings in any Vessels, he is the Chief Judge of the Cause; If there is not a stop put to such nefarious conduct as is carried on here at present, towards the Americans there is no knowing where it will end, particularly as the Owners of the Privatiers and Privatiersmen, have to pay no damages let them be ever so wrong in their conduct, It is very strange to me, that the King of Spain suffers such nefarious conduct to be carried on under his Flag. it is a disgrace to the nation, It is said that Gibraltar is in a state of Blockade, It must be a Blockade of Privatiers for there is not a Kings Vessel of any discription, to be seen at sea; a ship from New York loaded with stores by the Government of the U. S. for the use of the Squadron that I command, was Brought in here by one of the Privatiers on the 5th Inst She was not given up until the 16th Inst Notwithstanding I gave my Honor that she was loaded by the Government of the United States with stores for the use of the Squadron under my command - they also had all the papers, respecting the Business, I was laying in Gibraltar Bay when the Vessel was Brought in here, they would not suffer the Cap't to write a Letter to me, to Inform me that he was Brought in Here — I cannot help observing to you Sir that I think such conduct is a Direct Insult to the United States, and ought to be represented as such, to the King of Spain. I shall represent it in the Strongest manner that I can to the Government of the United States —

The Philadelphia and Essex is not arrived here, as yet. I have been Expecting them Every Day for some Days past, they not arriving here so soon as I Expected, will detain me in those seas, I Expect, until the first of December,

If the King of Spain thinks he dos England or the Inhabitance of Gibraltar any Injury by the supposed Blockade he is very much mistaken, tis his friends the Americans that is Injured the most by it, by the Privatiers capturing all the Americans bound through the Straits, under pretext that they are bound to Gibraltar. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Captain John Atonio de Espino, Royal Navy of Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

United States Ship President

At Anchor in Algeziras Bay Oct 19th 1801

Don John Atonio de Espino

Cap't In the Royal Navy & of Algeziras.

Sir, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 15th Inst and the Inclosed copy of the definitive sentence of the Tribunal of Prizes of the Marine Department of Algeziras respecting
the American Ship American Packet loaded with Provisions &c for the use of the Squadron that I have the Honor to command, from New York, bound to Gibraltar to rec[eee]ive my Orders either to land the cargo there or proceed els where but was captured by a Spanish Privatier Gun Boat in the Straits of Gibraltar and brought into this place [5 October]—

I am happy in declaring to you Sir from Every Information that I have received since I have been here, that in the Tribunal wherein you Preside, you have shown a disposition to do Every Justice to the Americans, respecting the above transaction you did not hesitate in telling me that there was no Just caus to detain the ship from me, I am fully persuaded as far as respects your self, that you would not countenance any one Act wherein you thought, that it would have a tendency to lessen the good understanding which subsists between the two Nations at present, which I most sincerely hope will be lasting.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Monday, 19 October 1801

Commences very pleasant weather, with light winds from NNE to NE—At Meridian Castle Ferro bore NWbN 6 leagues. This Castle is readily distinguished by its whiteness & standing on a rising ground near the Sea, to the NW of it you discover a town about 4 Miles off, on the side of the mountain, to the North of which you will see a large body of trees that appear green—

At 2 PM saw Modril bearing NWbW, this town makes about 3 miles from the shore, & forms a pretty deep bay, to the West of this bay on the point is the Castle of Modril, that has several houses around it.

The land round the bay forms a handsome plain

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard V. Morris, U. S. Navy, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

N. Dept‡ 20th Octo: 1801,

Your Letter of the 6th inst‡ has been received.
I accede to the proposal of raising the Deck of the Adams. — You will therefore be pleased to take the necessary orders on this Subject.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Anthony Dugan

MALAGA 20th October 1801.

Sir, I have the pleasure to acknowledge receipt of your much esteemed favor 14th inst & express my sincere thanks for your attention in writing to me. As it now establishes a certainty that we shall receive Convoy from one of your Ships. — We had heard of the Capture of the Store-ship from N York, and was fearfull it would have caused a detention; knowing the injustice which every American experiences who is so unfortunate as to be taken by those licensed [?] pirates. I take the liberty of enclosed a letter for Wm Bainbridge Esq of the Essex. — The Captains & supercargo begs leave to offer you their sincere thanks for your Politeness & attention. —

[NDA. A-4. E. C. Dale Col.]
To Captain Richard Dale, U.S. Navy, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U.S. Marine Corps

SIR, This Evening at five Oclock, I had the Honour to deliver to John Tripp Midshipman on board the United States Frigate President, your letter of arrest, & agreeably to Order received his Side arms, & confined him in the Larboard Mess Room under the care of the Sentinel,

NEWTON GREENE [KEENE]

Lt Commd the Marines

Frigate President. 20th October 1801

[NDA. NJ.]

Extract from journal of U.S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U.S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 21 October 1801

Commences with strong gales & cloudy weather, under reefed sails, beating to the Westward.
At sun set the Cathedral in Malaga bore NWbW & the Town of Velez Malaga NEbE.
At 8 PM moderated, sent up tops & yards, set the sails. Throughout the night beating towards the harbor of Malaga. At 7 AM came to anchor in Malaga bay to fill our water, the large Cathedral bearing NBW. The signal tower NEbE depth of water 14 fath. Immediately cleared the booms, hoisted out the Cutter & dispatched her on shore a watering —

[NA. ND original.]


During this time lying in the bay of Malaga with a very hard gale from the Westw£. Kept all boats employed procuring a supply of water —
At Malaga I learnt that Commodore Dale was at Algeziras —
Four American Vessels in this Port waiting Convoy —

[NA. ND original.]

To William Kirkpatrick, U.S. Consul, Malaga, Spain, from David Humphreys, U.S. Minister to Madrid, Spain

Circular

MADRID Oct 24th 1801 —

SIR. I am just advised by the chargé des Affaires of his Swedish Majesty at this court, he has received intelligence from the Captain of a Merchant Vessel of his Nation, dated the 24 Ult at Mahon, that a Tripoline Corsair had gone out of that port and that two others were preparing to sail, all of them having English Colours and Minorcan Crews, for the Purpose of avoiding, under that mark the searches of the American Frigates. His informant adds, that these three Corsairs are furnished with English Documents. — However illegal, extraordinary or almost incredible such conduct might be, I have thought it a duty to place this information exactly as I have received it, in your knowledge, in order that you may communicate the same to the commanding officers of your armed Vessels in the Mediterranean, as well as to all such of our Citizens as may be concerned in Commerce in that Sea for their advice and Government.

[NA. SDA. CL, Malaga, Vol. 1, June 1793–May 1814.]
To Patrick Mullony, U. S. Vice Consul, Algeciras, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the United States Ship President in the Bay of Algeciras 25th Oct 1801

Sir, You will please to deliver the Inclosed Letters as directed, to the Commanders of the U.S. Ships, Philadelphia and Essex, when they arrive here, and give them Every assistance in your power, to get their stores off — you will also please to pay strict attention to the Store Houses, that the stores are in and see that there is nothing stole out of them you have here with a list of the stores that is in them.


On Board the U.S. Ship President Algeciras Bay Oct 25th 1801

Sir, On the receipt of this you will please to make use of every exertion in your power, to get your Provisions and slops, on Board, that I have had stored in this port for the use of your ship; your Purser will see by the Invoice that he will receive from Mr. Mullony (the American Consul here) what has been taken for the use of the President, and what remains for the Philadelphia, and the Essex; it must be so divided as to last the two ships an Equal length of time, your Purser will send to the Navy Department the Quantity of Every article, that he receives on Board, of that Invoice. — After you have got your Provisions &c on Board and your ship ready for Sea (which you will lose no time in doing of) — you will take under your convoy what ships may be here, and at Gibraltar, Bound up the Mediterranean, you will also touch at Malaga and take what Vessels may be there bound, that way and proceed with them to the ports, of their destination giving them every protection in your power Should you see any Sweedish Ships bound the same way that you are, you will give them protection also, as the, Sweedish ships of war, will do the same to our Merchant vessels — After you have done with the convoy, you will proceed, and touch at Tunis to know if Mr. Eaton has any news from Tripoli &c from Tunis you will proceed and take a look into the Harbor of Tripoli; from Tripoli; you may go to Malta, if you please it is a convenient place to water your ship, and a Very fine Harbour, when you are in, but you cannot go in or out without a fair wind. —

Saragosa is a very fine Harbour, the S. E. End of Sicily, it is the place for your General rendezvous as you may get every supply that you may want in the, Eating way, and that very cheap. — I dont expect there will be any great Necessity of you being much at sea this Winter. You will take a look now and then into Tripoli, to let that fellow see and know that you are on the look out for him, you will also touch at Tunis at the same time to know if Mr. Eaton has any news for you &c and back to Saragosa or Malta as you may think best, always leaving a letter behind at the place that you sail from to give information, where you may be found if necessary

The above is your station untill you are releaved by some Ship of the next Squadron that is to come out, which I suppose will be soon, as I have wrote the Secretary of the Navy, that you are to remain there untill releaved — Notwithstanding what I have said of your not quitting the above station, should you receive Information that
you can place confidence in, that there is Tripolian Corsairs going, or is on the coast of Spain, or any other place that you may suppose, there is any of our Merchant Vessels there you will in that case pursue them; and give all the protection in your power to the Merchant Vessels.

The enclosed is a letter from Mr. King our Minister in London, informing me, as you will see that the King of England has given his Minister Orders, to give orders, to the Officers of his Garrisons in the Mediterranean, to supply the Squadron that I have the Honor to command, with any kind of stores, out of his Magazins, that it might want. Should you want any thing, and can not do without it you will apply accordingly. — Captain Bainbridge in the Essex will remain, in & about Gibraltar untill he is releaved by a ship of the next Squadron, notwithstanding he is subject to your Orders should you think it necessary for him to quit his station to go Else where —

I shall proceed as soon as possible to Algiers to settle some Business with Mr. O'Brien after which if nothing new turns up more than I know at present, I shall proceed for America, say Hampton Roads, you will go to Philadelphia, should you not receive orders to the contrary; should you stand in need of money for the use of your Ship, you will see by the copy of my Instructions from the Navy Department, which you have got the sum, and whose hands the credit is lodged in for the use of the Squadron; I enclose you a copy of Mr. Turners Letter to me on the Business for your guide. — You may inform the Commanders that you convoy up, and any other Commanders that may be Bound down the Mediterranean, that you cannot give them convoy down. I dont think there is any Danger, of Tripoline Corsairs, in going up or coming down at present; you will be the best Judge of that in going up; and when you are up the Mediterranean, in course you will act accordingly. — When you are releaved and on your return home you will call at Tunis, and Algiers, to get the Consuls Dispatches should they have any to send to Government.

On your arrival here you will Inform the Commanders of American Vessels, at this place Gibraltar & Malaga when you think you will be ready, to take them under your Convoy up the Mediterranean. — Not withstanding what I have said in these Orders should any thing of consiquence turn up (which I do not see at present) to make it necessary in your Judgement to deviate from any part of them you Have my consent so to do. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1081-1802.]


On Board the United States Ship President

Algeziras Bay Oct. 25th 1801 —

Sir, On the receipt of this you will please to make use of every exertion in your power, to get your provisions and slops on board that I have had stored in this port for the use of your ship; Your purser will see by the Invoice that he will receive from Mr. Mullony (the American Consul here) what has been taken for the use of the President, and what remains for the Essex and Philadelphia; it must be so divided, as to last the two ships an Equal length of time. Your Purser will send forward, to the proper Department the quantity of every article that he receives of that Invoice You will lose no time in
Geting your Ship ready for Sea, and to be kept in that situation when you are in port, that you may go to Sea, at any moment that it is necessary; — Your Station will be in and about Gibraltar, Algeziras, the Straits, and Straits Mouth, and as far as Malaga, when you may think it necessary; — (untill releaved by some Ship of the next Squadron that is coming out) always taking very good care not to be too long away from Gibraltar, so as to let the two Tripoline Corsairs get out. You will please to have frequent Communication with Mr Gavino to know what situation they are in; Algeziras is a much better road than Gibraltar to lay in In the Winter Season I dont think it will be necessary for you to be much at Sea; I cannot think there will be any Danger from Tripoline Corsairs in the Winter Season. Should you find it to the contrary you will give every protection in your power to the Merchant Vessels of the United States that may come within your notice, also the Sweedish Merchmen, as the Sweedish Ships of War will do the same towards our Merchant Vessels, but in no case whatever are you to quit your Station for any length of time, without you are very certain that the two Tripoline, Corsairs, which is now laying at Gibraltar, with their yards and Topmasts down, is in such a situation that they cannot go to Sea, under a much longer time than you would be of your Station — Should you stand in need of mony for the use of your ship, you will see by the copy of my Instructions from the Navy Department, which you have got, the sum and whose Hands the credit is lodged in for the use of the Squadron. I enclose you a copy of Mr Turner's Letter to me on the Business for your guide, as you cannot obtain money for Bills on London under 20 or 25 P. C. loss you will try to make as little as possible serve you — I also Inclose you a copy of a Letter that I have received from Mr King our Minister in London, Informing you that the King of England, had given Orders to his Minister, to give orders, to the Officers of his Garrisons in the Mediterranian, to supply the Squadron which I have the Honor to command with any stores that they may want, out of his Magazins; Should you stand in need of any kind of stores (that you cannot do without) for the use of your ship you will apply accordingly. After you are releaved you will make the best of your way to New York, without you receive Orders to the contrary. I have wrote the Secretary of the Navy that you are to remain untill relieved I suppose he will lose no time in sending a ship for that purpose — After I take my departure from those Seas (which will be as soon as I go to Algiers and settle some Business with Mr O'Brien & return back here) you will consider your self under the Command of Samuel Barron Esq. — Afterwards should he deem it necessary to order you off your station, you are to obey his Orders notwithstanding what I have said in these Orders should any thing turn up, which it is Impossible for me to see at present, and of such a nature as to make it necessary in your Judgment, to deviate from any part of those Orders, you have my consent so to do [NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


Commences with strong Westerly gale, all boats employed day & night to finish our watering — At 11 AM received the last boat load, immediately took in all boats & prepared to sail.
This day entered two seamen & two ordinary seamen from the shore on the books of the Essex
[NA. ND original.]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

On Board the U S Ship President
Gibraltar Bay Oct 26th 1801

Sir, On the 4th Ins which was the day that I wrote you by the Enterprize a Very Disagreeable circumstance in its event, took place, the Particulars, is as follows Viz,

On the 1st Ins Charles Davis (Seaman) Deserted from the ship by swimming on shore the 2nd he was, apprehended by Mr Cox, Midshipman, and Brought on Board again he was put in Irons below, and a sentinal put over him The night following he Bribed the sentinal, and deserted again by swimming on shore; the 4th Mr John Trippe and Edward N. Cox, Midshipmen, being on shore on Liberty, apprehended him again; while Mr Cox went to get a guard, to put him under confinement (as the said Deserter would not go with them) he made use of a Very abusive Language to Mr Trippe and attempted to make his escape from him, as I am Informed, Mr Trippe wounded him in two places with his Durk, he was then put under guard until he should be sent for; the said Deserter told the Officer of the Guard that he was an Englishman and claimed the protection of a British subject that he was no American; a Surgeon was sent for by the Officer to examine his wounds, the result was that the wound on the Brest was Dangerous. — A Boat and an Officer of the ship was sent for the said Deserter, the Officer of the Guard gave him up. When he was Brought on Board, I requested the Doct to Examine his wounds, and report to me his opinion respecting them, he informed me they were slight and no ways dangerous; I sent for Mr Trippe and gave him a severe reprimand for his conduct, and Empressed on his mind; the disagreeable consiquences that would have resulted, had he have killed the man on shore or if the man should still die with his wounds.

This circumstance made much nois and discontent on shore, among the Inhabitance, the Officer of the Guard was blamed Very much for giving the man up on the 6th at 11. A. M. a Master and Commander, the Commanding Naval Officer at Gibraltar at the time came on Board to demand the said Charles Davis as being a British subject, and the Chief Judge demanded, that both the officer and the man, should be sent on shore and given up to the Civil Authority I told the Officer that I knew of no British subject being on Board the U. S. Ship President, that the said Charles Davis, shiped himself with his own free will, as an American Citizen, and that I should keep him on board as such, untill I arrived in America if he lived so long; as to my giving Both him and the Officer up to the Civil authority, for the Officers transaction on shore, It required some conderation I told him I would meet him in one Hours time at the Chief Justises; he took his leave and went on shore. — I took the Doct with me and waited on the Judge and Informed him that from the report made to me, by my Doctor (as he was present he might ask him any questions he thought proper, on the subject) the wounds that the man received from the Officer was no ways Dangerous, and as the man received them, when he was a deserter from the U. S. Ship President at the time, trying to make his Escape from the Officer, I told him under such circumstances, I could not think of giving them up. I told him
he might send a Surgeon on Board to Examine the mans wounds for the truth of what my Doctr. said. — A little altercation took place between us, at last he said he would get a Surgeon to go on board to Examine the wounds and would act according to the report the Surgeon made him. I took my leave of him and came on Board. At 4 P. M. the Surgeon came on Board to examine the wounds, after he Examined them he told me the wounds was of no consequence — I Heard nothing more of the Business while I lay at Gibraltar, but was treated with great attention. On the 20th the said Charles Davis, Died. — the inclosed is the doctr. report respecting his death, In consequence of which I have Ordered M. Trippe under confinement that he may be tried by a Court Martial, when an opportunity offers —

On the 9th Ins1 at 4 P. M. I got under way from Gibraltar and at 7 d° came to Anchor in the Bay of Algeziras found laying here our store ship from New York captured in the Straits by a Spanish Gunboat privater and brought in there on the 5th Ins1. The Captain was not permitted to write or to send a message on shore, I wrote to the Governor, the Impropriety of detaining a Vessel of the her discription, on the 16th she was put in my possession I lost no time in taking out what stores that was necessary for the use of the President, and procured stores to put the remainder in to prevent the ship from laying at such heavy damage — the other two ships not being there. — I saw by the Charter party, the ship was chartered for the sole use of the U.S. I gave my word and honor to the Governor that the ship had nothing in but stores for the use of Squadron, that I had the Honor to command, I was much mortified afterwards to find that she had in 150 Bbls Flower, and 20 Tierees of rice belonging to some Merchants in New York, Such transactions might have a tendency to bring both me and my Country into disgrace in the Eyes of the people of this Country particularly in the present Situation of things, — by putting the above articles in; the ship was brought so much by the sterne, that she would not sail; the Capt Informe me if the ship had been in proper trim he was very certain, he would have been here 10 or 12 days sooner. — You will see by the enclosed certificate the number of days that she was in my possession and the articles that is missin. — It is a painful task for me to Inform you of the sad catastrophe, that happened to the cutter (a boat belonging the President) and the Officers and men that was in her, on the 22nd Ins1 it being a very fine morning I sent her over to Gibraltar with a Letter to M's Gavino, requesting him to have the Articles that had been ordered for the ship, in readiness, as I Expected to be over with the ship in two or three Days also to know the news of Gibraltar. — The Boat left Gibraltar to return back, at 11. OClock, A. M. by this time the wind was Blowing very fresh; by some miss conduct the Boat oversett and every sole lost but one man, which I have not seen as yet. When I do I shall be able to give you a more particular Accr the enclosed is a list of the Officers and men that was lost in the Boat, it is something surprising that the boat was not seen to oversett either from Algeziras or Gibraltar, as it is not more than 5½ Miles a Cross, and the Accident took place between 2 & 3 OClock. — On this day I left Algeziras and proceeded for the Bey of Gibraltar at 9 A. M. discovered the Essex standing into the Bay, made a Signal to speak her, and the Captain to come on board Capt Bainbridge Informe me he left Tripoli the 30th of Sept1 in company with the Philadelphia. the Philadelphia went into Tunis, no American Vessels had been
captured at that time, thank God for all Good things, I am not Chris-
tian enough to thank him for bad, at Meridian I came to Anchor in
Gibraltar Bay. At 1 P. M. Mr. Cleemms, supercargo of Genl Smiths
ship came on board; and Informed me, there was five American Vess-
els wanting convoy through the Straits, fearful of being captured
by the Spanis Gunboats, the wind being to the Eastward, and as I
did not wish them to loose a good oppertunity of getting through, I
told him, to go and tell the Capt to get underway that I would see
them through without loss of time. — After which I shall proceed
to Algiers — I have left Orders for Cap. Saml Barron, when he
arrives to get on board his provisions &c with all possible dispatch,
after which to take under his convoy all the American Vessels at
Gibraltar Algeziras and Malaga, that is bound up the Mediterranean
and see them safe to their ports of Destination, after which he is to
repair to his station and there to remain until releaved, as I have
Informed you that the Philadelphi and Essex is to remain in those
seas untill releaved by some ship of the Next Squadron; as the suplys
sent out will only last little better than three months, it will be Neces-
sary to send provisions to bring them home —

I cannot say what is the reason there was no Butter, Cheese, Rum,
Mollases, or Candles sent out in the store ship. — the Bread that
was sent is full of weevil. — this letter is wrote in a hurry it is an
unexpected oppertunity, the British has taken Alexandria, of course
got possession of Egipt. —

[NGA. photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy,
commanding, Monday, 26 October 1801

At ½ past Meridian commenced weighing Anchor, was not able to purchase it
until 2 PM, when we made sail from the Bay of Malaga, with very light airs
from SbE, bound to join the Commodore.

At sun sett the Cathedral in Malaga bore NbE, 10 miles. Throughout the
night light easterly wind carrying all sail before it.

At 9 AM came round the rock of Gibraltar, saw to the Westw' the frigate President
standing out from Algeziras, bore down for her. At ½ past 9 gave her three cheers
which was answered, went on board the Commodore. Delivered him all papers
relative to transactions since parting & recvd orders from him to proceed to Algezi-
ras, where I would find orders for my further destination

[NA. ND original.]

To the Governor of Saint Roque, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
U S Ship President at Anchor in
Gibraltar Bay Oct 27th 1801

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLONCY, From your friendly Expressions
towards my Nation, in our last corrspondence, I was willing to hope
that I should not have had the painfull task, of addressing your
Excellency again, on so disagreeable a subject as I conceive the present
to be. — On the 19th Ins! in the Broad day, an American Merchant
Vessel (a Ship) the wind blowing strong from the Westw' she was
beating to windward, in standing close in shore to shelter them selves
from the Violence of the Sea, and wind she approached one of our
forts a little to the Eastward of the Rock with her colours flying at
the time, the Fort commenced firing at her, and fired ten shot without
ceasing, the 2nd shot killed a man while he was preparing to get the
Boat out, to go on shore to the Fort, the Vessel was laying too all the
time, this Vessel had other damage done her besides the man being
killed, I saw the transaction myself from Algeziras, and your Excellency might have seen it from your own door — I did not say any thing at the time, because I was in hopes there was no person hurt — I cannot help observing to your Excellency that I conceive such conduct more resembles the Savages than a civilized nation.

On the 27th Inst. I was beating to windward in this Bay in company with a Frigate belonging to the Squadron which I have the Honor to command, and an American, Brigg all with our colours flying, the Brigg stood within Gun shot, not knowing that they had done wrong, as they had seen us do it; the fort commenced firing at her the first shot went just over her, the 2nd carried away part of her rudder the third went within two or three yds of her, before they could fire again, the Brigg got under my Lee what am I to judge from such conduct, but that the Officers commanding at these Forts are perfect Savages and wish to kill Innocent men for mear sport sake (as I could see a great number of men about the Batterys at the time) or that they have orders to act as they do, as I conceive the last transaction, to be a direct Insult to the Flag of my nation, which I have the honor to command under, at present, I shall represent it as such to His Most Catholick Majesty, and my Government, and should a similar circumstance take place while I have the Honor to represent my nation in those Seas I shall return the fire, let the consequence be what it may. — the whole subject of my complaint your Excellency might have seen from your own house.

[NDA photoetat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Captain Alexander Murray, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept 27th Oct. 1801

Sir I am honored with yours of the 22d Inst.

The Services of the Constellation will probably be required about the 1st of Feb next: My wish is therefore that every preparatory step be taken to complete her by that period —

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To Lieutenant Isaac Hull, U. S. Navy, Boston, Mass., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy Dept. 27th Oct. 1801

Sir I am honored with yours of the 17th Inst.

The Services of the Constitution will probably be required about the 1st of Feb next — I therefore wish that every preparatory step be taken to complete her by that period.

From the reasons you suggest — in favor of the measure, it appears to me proper that the Seamen should be discharged — The Purser of your Ship will be at Boston nearly as soon as this letter, and you may call on him, to aid you in paying them. A Guard of Marines will be indispensably necessary — if you have not such a Guard on board, you will make a requisition upon the commanding Officer of Marines at Boston for one —

The Officers who attend to the repairs of the Constitution, and cannot be accommodated on board, must be allowed, in consideration of the extra expenses they will be exposed to, on shore, two dollars per week
each; but there are at present attached to the Constitution more Officers than are necessary, and many of them I understand wish to have furloughs — You may grant furloughs to such as you think fit, with an injunction to join the Ship again by the 1st of Feb.

[NA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 27 October 1801

Commences Clear Weather & Easterly wind. At Meridian broke to anchor in the bay of Algeziras in 9 fath. water. The Town of Algeziras bearing W ½ N. the fort on the Island WSW.

At 6 AM commenced receiving the provisions from the shore that Commodore Dale had stored for the use of the Squadron, which came out in a store ship from America. The easterly wind blowing strong makes a considerable surf on the beach & difficult to load boats.

At 8 AM saw the Philad. join the Commodore off Gibraltar.

[NA. ND original.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S SHIP President GIBRALTAR BAY
Oct 28th 1801 —

Sir, I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your two favours one of the 5th of Aug. the other the 30th Ult. on the 26th Inst they were handed to me by Cap. Bainbridge, he got them at Malaga on his way down from Tripoli; Cap. Barron arrived here yesterday he is also from Tripoli, but last from Tunis, those two Commanders left the Coast of Tripoli on the 30th Ult. at which time, all the Tripoline Corsairs was in port, and it is with pleasure that I inform you, they had not captured any Americans Vessels at that time, I do not think they will go to sea this winter — the Admiral got to Tripoli three days before the two Ships arrived off[fl there, he landed Forty Miles to tho Eastward of Tripoli in a Vessel from Malta he is a man, of no Enterprise, little danger, I think, is to be apprehended from him, he will think that Cap. Barron is determined to catch him at any rate, he must know the ship well by this time, that is the out side of her, I wish Cap. Barron had been so fortunate as to have made him acquainted with the Inside — Sir respecting my acting in concert with the Swedish Commanders, in annoying the Marine of Tripoli, and mutually protecting the commerce of the two Nations against its piracy you could not act wrong in suggesting the mutual advantage, it would be, to both Nations, it meets with my sincere approbation, and nothing shall be wanting on my part, in carrying it into full force. — Notwithstanding it is my Orders to proceed for America with the Squadron, under my command from those seas, by the first of December, I wrote, the Secretary of the Navy, by the Schooner, Enterprize my determination of keeping the Philad. & Essex, in those seas untill releaved, the Philad. is to rendezvous at Saragosa, a good Harbour in the S. E end of Sicily, and when it is good weather to take a look now and then into the Harbour of Tripoli; to touch at Tunis to know if Mr. Eaton has any news from Tripoli & I wish the Bey of Tripoli and his Admiral to know and see, that we are determined not to relax in our Vigilence in keeping a good look out after them. — the Essex is to rendezvous at Gibraltar, Algeziras, and Malaga to give protection, and Information to the Merchant Vessels that she may meet with on that Station, also to keep a good look out after the two Tripoline
Corsairs that is laid up (apparently) in the Bay of Gibraltar I have not had the pleasure as yet of seeing the Sweedish Commander. Should I see him before I quit those seas, I shall settle a plan of Co-operation with him, in such a way, that there will be little danger of the Merchant Vessels of either Nation being taken by the Tripoline Corsairs; Cap. Barron will sail as soon, as he can get his ship ready (which will be in two or three days) up the Mediterranean, to give convoy to all the American & Sweedish Vessels, that is here, Algeeeras, and Malaga that is bound that way. I have givin Cap. Bainbridge also orders to give the Sweedish, Vessels protection against the Tripoline Corsairs — I shall sail the first fair wind for Algiers, after completing my business there I shall proceed for the United States touching at this place on my way, which I suppose will be about the Latter end of Nov. — Should you wish to write to the U. S. you will please to send your litters to Mr. Gavino — It is very pleasing to me, that you should think, that the Squadron under my command has been so arranged, and conducted, as to have baffled the Intentions, of the Bey of Tripoli and his Admiral. It has been my pride, from the first of my arrival in those Seas, as well as the Commanders that I have had the Honor to Command, to Empress on the minds of those people, also, the European Nations, what the Government of the United States can do — and will do, I hope, when drove to act in a hostile manner — If the Government of the United States will send the force that I have requested (which is but small) I would be answerable for Tripolis being taken in two days after the force arrived off There — There never was, nor will there be again, for some time to come so favourable an opportunity for the U. S. to Establish a lasting reputation, for its flag in those seas — I have not had the pleasure, as yet, of seeing the Gentleman that you make mention of in your letter, when I do you may be assured that I shall pay him every attention in my power, — the enclosed is a copy of a Letter that I have sent to the Spanish Commander in Chief at S. Roque — You may do as you think best with it, I cannot suppose that the King of Spain knows of the disrespect that is paid to our flag by a number of his Officers, If he dos know it & dos not put a stop to it, we may expect in a Very short time Very serious consequences, between the parties for my part, I shall act as I have told the Commander in Chief in my letter to him, I can never submit to see the flag of my Country Insulted in that way without resenting it, while I have the Honor to hold the present post or any other under it. — [NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To the Governor of Saint Roque, Spain, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President at Anchor
in Gibraltar Bay Oct 30th 1801 —

MAY IT PLEASE your Excellency, I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of yesterday in reply to mine of the 27th Inst. Your Excellency appears to be hurt at some part of my letter, by saying, some Expressions in it, might as well have been left out; I suppose you alude to the word Savages; my allusion, was confin’d soley to the Officers, or men that was in the Forts at the time, the transaction that I complained of took place, I should be sorry to think, that your Excellency should, suppose, that my allusion was to the whole nation, no Sir, my respect is to great for all nations, particularly one that is in friendship with mine, to cast any reflections
on it, in a dishonorable way, for the Imprudence of a few Individuals; but all Individuals, should be punished as the nature of the Offence may require either Officers or private men, when they act in such a manner, as to involve or tarnish the Honor of their Country; by your ordering the Officer under an Arrest for the Transaction that I complained of I am willing to suppose that your Excellency will have every Justice done to my complaint; I am always ready, and willing to allow, that Spain has spirit to resent any Indignities that might be offered to her by any nation — I have to observe to your Excellency that the United States wishes to be at peace and in friendship with all nations, and it is my orders to shew that disposition wherever I go, but at the same time, I wish your excellency to conceive that the United States of America, will not suffer an insult, with Impunity from any Nation. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Rufus King, U. S. Minister to London, England, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President,
Gibraltar Bay Oct. 30th, 1801

Sir, I Have the Honor to Inclose you here with a copy of a receipt that I have given to the proper Officers of his Majesty's Yard of this place, for Articles as per receipt, for the use of the U S Ship President under my command; I cannot suppose that it was the Intention of his Majesty, when he gave orders, for the Squadron (which I have the Honor to command) to be supplied out of his Magazines in those seas, should they stand in need of any thing, to put 75 p C[1] advance on the first cost of the Articles in England. If I had, I certainly should never applied for any thing, I am told here it will be taken off, and nothing more put on but the necessary expences of Bringing them here &c — The Philadelphia and Essex arrived here on the 26th & 27 Ins[1] they left the Coast of Tripoli on the first, at that time all the Beys Corsairs was in port, It is pleasing to me to Inform you, that they have not, taken any Americans as yet, and I trust will not. — the Philadelphia will sail the first fair wind with a convoy up the Mediterranean, I shall proceed to Algiers, on Bussiness, with Mr. O'Brien and the Dey; the Essex will remain in and about this place, to give Information and protection to any American Vessels that may want it, Also to prevent the two Tripoline Corsairs, that is laid up here (to appearance) from getting out.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Friday, 30 October 1801
All these 24 hours strong Easterly wind and cloudy weather. Received the slop from the shore, took in the boats, & prepared ship for sea. The Philadelphia receiving her provisions & the Commodore getting some supplies at Gibraltar.

Saturday, 31 October 1801
These 24 hours easterly winds more moderate all ready for sea. Went with Captain Samuel Barron on board the President at Gibraltar to visit Commodore Dale, returned at 6 O'clock in the evening —

[NA. ND original.]
Circular of Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, Italy

Sir, I avail myself of the first courier to convey to your hands, the intelligence I have this day received from Smyrna, under date of the 17th September: and as it appears to me essential that the Captains of our Merchant Ships should have the earliest information of any additional force the Bashaw of Tripoli may have made to his Squadron cruizing against the Citizens of the U. S. I here transcribe that part of the letter which is relative, and to which you will give that publicity you may judge expedient.

"A Vessel has lately been purchased here by the Tripolines, for the purpose, it is said of arming her on a cruize against the Americans. She is an Adriotte Hull with three Polacca masts, mounts 10 Guns of a side, with two stern chasers; has a yellow streak, about two feet broad at the height of her ports — four cabin Windows that open and two false ones, with a phoenix painted in the centre of the stern, standing upon the stump of a tree, surrounded with a blaze of fire as if just rising out of it. — a Bird head of a middling size standing on a level and painted white: she is now at the careening Wharf and when she returns to port and is ready for Sea if any alterations are made, shall duly inform you as also the quantity of men she may have on board when she goes to Sea."

Leghorn 1st November 1801.

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 1 November 1801

The Easterly Wind still continues but more moderate. At 6 A M moved the Essex into 19 fath. Water, have a clear birth for getting under weigh.

The Philadelphia receiving the last of her provisions. At 11 A M the Commodore weighed Anchor & sailed from the bay of Gibraltar, we are waiting for the Philadelphia & the Vessels under convoy who are preparing —

Monday, 2 November 1801

Commences smart easterly breezes.

At 1 P.M. the Philadelphia unmoored. At 3 P.M weighed & sailed, immediately got under weigh & followed her, with two American Merchant Vessels under convoy.

At 5 P.M spoke the Commodore in the gut, had 4 sail of Merchant Vessels with him, which he ordered me to take under convoy with the two already in charge to Malaga.

Middle & latter part very light airs, from the eastward, the current setting us up.

Our sick list encreases rapidly near 70 persons on the list.

At Meridian the town of Estapona bore NwW. and the rock Gibraltar WwN ¾ N — The President & Philadelphia in sight.

Tuesday, 3 November 1801

Commences light variable breezes with hazy weather under low sail for the Convoy.

At 6 P.M. the west point of Malaga bay bore EwN ¾ N 8 or 9 leagues.

Throughout the night excessive heavy fogs, so thick that we could hear the people on board the Vessels under Convoy, speak, when we could not see the Vessel.

Ends light airs from the Eastward, heavy dews in the night, a great number of our crew laid up with colds.

Wednesday, 4 November 1801

Commences with a thick fog none of the fleet in sight.

At 4 P.M cleared off, when we discovered the fleet near to us.

At 6 P.M the rock of Gibraltar bore W ¾ S. and Apes hill SWwW ¾ W.
Throughout the night excessive foggy, kept the bell ringing constantly. 6 AM. cleared off, the convoy a considerable distance apart.
At 10 AM a breeze sprung up from the Westward. At Meridian Malaga bore N E seven leagues & the castle Fangarora. N E —

**Thursday, 5 November 1801**

Commences with smart breezes from the Westward. At 1 PM, hove to off Cape Molinerio & made the signal for the fleet to go into Malaga & anchor same time saw the frigates President & Philadelpha beating in the bay — At 2 they anchored. At ½ past 3 the convoy having all passed me, made sail & at 5 PM anchored abreast of the President in 13 fath. The church bearing N b E: immediately went on board the President, from whence I accompanied Commodore Dale & the two Capt Barrons on shore —

**Friday, 6 November 1801**

Commences pleasant Weather and Westerly Winds. This day a Court Martial was held on board the Essex, by order of Commodore Dale to try Mr Tripp Midshipman, for stabbing a sailor & dweller Mr Davis, in the act of apprehending him at Gibraltar — And also Sergeant Rogers for resisting Mr Cooper Masters Mate in the execution of his duty.

- Capt. Samuel Barron, President
- Capt. James Barron
- Capt. Wm Bainbridge
- Lt. Chauncey
- Lt. Stephen Decatur
- Lt. Jn H. Dent
- Lt. Wood
- Lt. Vandyke

Members of the Court

Mr. Garretson, Purser of the Frigate President Judge Advocate —

In the second cause Lt Dent & Lt Vandyke retired from the Court, & the three following Lieut of Marines, sat in their place:

- Lt. Kean, Lt. Fenwick, & Lt Hooper

Mr Tripp was unanimously acquitted —

Sergt Rogers, was by a Majority, sentenced to be reduced to the ranks, & to receive fifty lashes with a cat of nine tails on his bare back, on board the Philadelpha, the ship he committed the offence in —

[NA. ND original.]

---

**To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy**

**U S SHIP President [sic] at Anchor**

**In Malaga Bay Nov 6th 1801**

Sir, I informed you on the 26th Ult that I intended to proceed for Algiers after I saw the convoy through the Straits but the wind blowing fresh from the Eastward I was under the necessity of Anchoring in the Bay of Gibraltar again; — the 27th Ult the Philadelpha arrived from Tunis, nothing new respecting the Tripolines — Doct. Turner of the Philadelpha, being very ill, Capl Barron put him on shore at Tunis, to stay with Mr Eaton Expecting it would be of service to him, but on his return from Tripoli, he found him still so ill as not to be able to go on Board. — the Philadelpha proceeded to Algerziras to take her Provisions on Board On the 1st Inst at 8, am. I made the Signal to the Philadelpha & Essex to know if they were ready to get under way; they answered; In two Hours — they would, — I got underway and sent orders to all the Merchant Vessels, at Gibraltar to get underway, the wind still from the Eastward but light, at 3, P. M. they joined me, and two merchant Vessels with them, I gave orders to Capl Bainbridge to see the Merchant Vessels to Malaga, and to Capl Barron to proceed on, and get his water on Board with all possible dispatch that the Merchant Vessels might not be detained longer than was necessary, water was not to be got at Algerziras — on the 5th Inst the three Frigates and the convoy Anchored in this Bay — as their is little probability of the three Ships being togeather again in
a short time, I thought it best to convene a Court Martial, to Try Mr Trippe and a Serjeant of Marines, as it is Very disagreeable, to keep men so long under confiniment without bringing them to a trial, the result of which I intend to send you herewith if ready. — To Morrow evening I shall proceed for Algiers, and from thence to Port Mahon to know the particulars respecting the Inclosed extract, of a letter from the Sweedish Consul, at Alicant, to Mr Kirkpatrick of this place, Mr Kirkpatrick Informs me, that a man told him, that the three Vessels Bought by the Bey of Tripoli's Agent, at Mahon, was bought to be delivered in Tripoli by the persons that sold them, I am Informed, that one of them mounts 36 Guns, a cruiser taken from the Spanards by the English, — I am more fearful of his getting a number or renegados of all Nations into his Service than I am of his Vessels; Should that be the case, he will be able to keep some of his corsairs at Sea in the winter Season, in that case I am fearful that they will capture some of our merchant Vessels, as it is Impossible to keep a number of Merchant ships togeather, in bad weather and long nights. — I am confident you will see the necessity of sending a strong force into those seas to protect our commerce, if it is Intended by Government, to continue the war with Tripoli, the Bey of Tripoli is making use of every exertion to get the Dey of Algiers, the Bey of Tunis and the Emperor of Morocco to join him, and make it a common caus, against the United States, from what I can find out, the Bey of Tunis is willing to do it, how far he will succeed I cannot say, I shall know more about it when I get to Algiers — Peace has not as yet, been proclaimed in Spain but it is daily Expected to take place. —

[NTA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Midshipman James Sempill Higinbotham, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. SHIP President —
Malaga Bay Novt 7th 1801

SIR Agreeable to your request, I have Directed Capl Bainbridge to receive you on Board the U S Ship Essex, as a Midshipman, you will therefore on the receipt of this repair on Board the said Ship and do your Duty as such. —

Mr JAMES S HIGINBOTHOM

[NTA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]


U. S. SHIP President
Malaga 7th Novt 1801

GENTLEMEN, In my instructions from the Navy Department of the United States, I am informed that a sum of money will be lodged in your hands for the purpose of furnishing Supplies for the squadron under my command, it is now become necessary to draw Bills, at this place on you for the payment of supplies received, by the Essex & Philadelp* I have therefore directed Capl Saml Barron of the latter Ship, to draw for the same, — you will therefore be pleased to honor his Bills.—

[NTA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Saturday, 7 November 1801

Commences with light breezes & heavy swell from the Southw'& castw'
At 10 P M a very high swell the ship riding by two cables, rides exceeding hard; got all prepared for striking yards & topmasts — 11 P M the wind changed to the Westw'
At 7 A M hove up one anchor, At 8 the Commodore got underweigh, the swell was so heavy, & wind so light was obliged to come to again. Latter part of these 24 hours busily employed receiving Brandy & Vinegar from shore for stores for the crew —

[NA. ND original.]

To David Humphreys, U. S. Minister to Madrid, Spain, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy) Algiers 8th Nov' 1801

Esteemed Sir I had the pleasure of receiving on the 3rd Instant yours of the 16th Ult; I am glad to find you are well; you will have heard from Mr Montgomery that the United States Ship the Geo: Washington Captain Shaw arrived at Algeris on the 5th of October and with said ship the Peace and Plenty with the last of the stipulation for Tunis. That the [George] Washington is nearly discharged and will sail in about 15 or 20 days from this for Tunis and takes under her convoy the Peace and Plenty.

The arrival of the [George] Washington has much contributed with the Knowledge of the 3 Frigates being in this Sea to serve our affairs and there was no alternative but for said Ship to enter this Port. It gives us here security for the present. As I had refused this Regency the passports &c for the Crews of the two Tripolians from Oran I did not like to ask the Dey for one for the Ship for Tunis; further after his not enforcing the guarantee of the Treaty with Tripoly I thought we had not better trust to His passport and further I would wish to have him and his Ministry both Turkish and Jewish know that we finally would make force to be our passport. This might not be economy; but Sir it is at present requisite policy. I had my fears that the two Tripolian Cruizers at Gibraltar finding that we had no Frigate to blockade them and that this Sea was quite free for them, that as the Gibraltar craft and boats were so frequently passing from Gibraltar to Oran and returning, that these 30 or 40 men that remained at Gibraltar in the two Cruizers of Tripoly would know that the Coast was clear, and that these at Gibraltar would Know that these Crews to the number of 250 were at Oran that the two Cruizers would push for Oran and take on board these men and obtain supplies and be an Enemy in the rear of our two Eastern Frigates and the President in want of provisions and having a Sickly Crew could not act, my fears were great on this occasion. I therefore intimated to the proper persons here that I daily expected four more of our Frigates in this Sea to serve our affairs and that if they intend for Sea to Cruise they must push for Tripoly or else Bashaw send them Crews. —
The Grand Turk was at Tunis the 25th of September and afraid to proceed on account of the Tripoly Cruizers. The Algerine General of Marine the Dey's Ambassador to the Grand Señor returned here the 12th Ult. This Government has purchased the influence and friendship of the Captain Bashaw, they have arranged their whole affairs, got their money and to this date there has arrived 750 Turk recruits — The Grand Señor gives to Algiers as presents 4000 recruits 40 Brass Guns 500 Barrels of powder 1000 Quintals of Sulphure 40000 Balls 500 Bales sail Cloth 100 Mast's 6000 plank and 1000 Quintals Ropeyarns, Pitch, Tar and Rosin 1000 Barrels besides Caftans and valuable presents to the Dey and Ministry, part of those articles are arrived here. This I suppose is Turkish Policy to strengthen the hands of this State, the principal political Redoubt of the Ottoman Empire — or to lull this Regency into security to plunder them — we shall see what the French and British will do to alter the System of Barbary.

They might as usual still see their policy in letting it exist. This place has been for 19 days occupied fitting out 6 of their large Corsairs they sailed on the 5th Instant and before this time are on the Coast of Spain.

This circumstance and some bad Weather have prevented the discharge of the [George] Washingm —

If Commodore Dale does not arrive here within a few days we shall have no prospect of making a cash payment for one years Annuity in lieu of Stores. But peacable times will give us Articles much Cheaper on the Annuities. The Ship to Tunis will make 21 Thousand Dollars freight.

Rough Sketch of our debts to the Dey & Bacris &c

For the Dey borrowed for the [George] Washington in October 1801. — $8000
2 Bills of Mr Donaldson protested money received of the Bacris amount. 2000

$10,000

The 2 Years presents am$ 16,000 Dr$ Bacris advanced. 7,238½
Paid Bills of Tripoly and other occasional presents amount. 1,846½
Present to the widepatchy returned from Constantinople. 350
Supposed expenses of the [George] Washington at Algiers. 500
Consular expenses to this date amount. 988½

Dr$ 20,923½

Credit. 2,076½

Balance Dr the United States

Dr$ 18,846½

On the business of the Annuities we shall after setting for the Cargo of the [George] Washington, be two years in arrearers; suppose we could effect a Cash payment at 25 Thousand Dollars pr year. Thus it would be. $50,000
Debts to the Dey and Bacris & Consul at Algiers in Cash 18,846½

Dr$ 68,846½

If the Portuguese have no Frigates at Gibraltar the Corsairs of this Regency will push off Lisbon &c —

The Dey requests to have procured and sent by the first Vessel on his account 500 Mohogany boards of 1, 2, 3 and 4 Inches and as broad and as long as they can be procured, also will be wanting the large plank and Spikes commissioned for these 2 Years. I expect it will be some time before the [George] Washington will arrive in the
United States, but those articles on the Annuities should be collected, Copy of this letter please to forward to the Secretary of State — Excuse the trouble —


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 8 November 1801
Commences lowering, Cool, disagreeable weather
No particular Occurrences
At 6 A M crossed top gallant yards & have short on the cable.
At 7 A M Weighed anchor, made sail, light Winds & variable, beating out of Malaga bay —

Monday, 9 November 1801
Commences Cloudy disagreeable Weather, Wind SSE, at 2 PM being abreast of Cape Molinero boarded an Algerine brig from Lisbon.
Throughout the night very hazy disagreeable weather, Wind very unsteady & blew exceeding hard in squalls, under close reefed topsails, top gallant yard down, from 12 to 4 AM excessive heavy rain.
At ½ past 8 AM spoke an Italian Brig from Alicant bound from Lisbon, same time the rock Gibraltar bore WNW — 6 leagues, Wind variable
At 10 AM crossed topgallant yards —

Tuesday, 10 November 1801
Commences clear Weather & Westerly winds.
At 2 PM the wind became variable & furious squalls, many of our people being sick, find the ship works heavy, for the want of their assistance
At 3 PM being close into the rock of Gibraltar determined to go in and anchor, in order to relieve the crew a day or two from sea duty —
At 5 standing in for the town of St Roque or rather between that & Gibraltar, very light wind & the ship having scarcely way thro’ the water sounded 35 fathom, immediately hove another cast of the lead 25 fa. Instantly hove with the hand lead 13 fath, took in sail directly, hove a second cast with the hand lead 7 fath. immediately ordered the anchor to be let go, which was done & dropt in 5 fath. veered away 40 fath. to bring up, which brought the ship up & her stern in 3 fath, got out boats, carried out Hedge anchors & hawser, by 9 PM. had warped the ship in 14 fath. where we secured her —
Throughout the night, light winds — In the morning the health boat visited us & gave us prattick — Ends lowering clouds, threatening rain — At 10 AM went on shore to Gibraltar, found the Tripolitan Cruisers dismantled still, & no appearance of fitting it —

Bearing from the Essex at anchor, North point of Gibraltar SE. Algierias W ¼ S. Europa point S. Cabretta point SW.

Wednesday, 11 November 1801
Commences cloudy, Rainy, disagreeable Weather & baffling wind —
At 5 PM. Returned from Gibraltar — Throughout the night inclining to calm.
At 9 AM weighed anchor & sailed, in heaving to the Anchor the ship made a stern board & dropt in 4½ fathom, before she recovered head way, altho’ every exertion was used, but the sudden shoaling of the water was the cause, a very dangerous place in my opinion to anchor in, in a Westerly Wind, great danger in getting underway; in an easterly wind. your Anchor draws down hill

Thursday, 12 November 1801
Commences with light, smart, Westerly breezes & clear Weather, standing over from the rock Gibraltar to Tetuan —
At 5 PM Ceuta bore NBW & Gibraltar N ½ E. hove to throughout the night under topsails. At 5 AM made sail & stood in for the bay of Tetuan. At ½ past 6 fired a gun & hoisted our colors — At ½ past 7 AM sent the Pinnace on shore with an Officer to go to Tetuan & procure stock for the sick, also to enquire the news relative to the Captain of the Tripolitan Brig, dismantled at Gibraltar, the Captain at Tetuan —
The remainder of this day lay off & on the Bay —

[NA. ND original.]
To Captain Thomas Truxtun, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
N. Dept. 18 Nov. 1801.

I have sent Capt. Barry a Sketch of rules and regulations for the Government of the Officers of the Navy, requesting him to examine them & make his remarks on the blank paper attached thereto — then to transmit them to you. On receiving them, I request you to give them your attention & communicate in the same way any improvements that may suggest themselves to you — After which examination be pleased to send them to Capt. Morris. —

[Similar letters to Captains R. V. Morris and Alexander Murray.]

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]


U. S. SHIP President off ALGIERS Novr 14th 1801 —

Sir, You will make all possible expedition to get your Ship ready for Sea, when ready, you will take the Ship, Peace and Plenty, under your convoy and proceed with her, to Tunis, agreeable to your Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy. You must be sensible of the Heavy expence that Ship lays at, to the Government, no time ought to be lost in getting her away, — After you have seen her safe to Tunis, you will proceed to, Naples, from there to Leghorn, from there to Marsells from there to Barcalona, from there to Malaga, from there you will see what Vessels you may have under your convoy through the Straits, after which you will proceed to America agreeable to your Instructions from the Secretary of the Navy — on your arival at Naples you will know from Our Consul there — if there is any American or Sweedish Vessels there wanting convoy down the Mediterranean ready to sail, you will Inform them of the rout you are going (you will observe, if there is any Sweedish Vessels bound the same way that you are, to give them protection against Tripoline Corsairs as the Sweedish ships of war will do the same to our Merchant Vessels) you will make the same inquiery at all the above ports. — You are to remain as little time as possible at those places, on no account more than two or three Days, without you have applications from 4 or 5 American Capt's Informing you that they will be ready in a day or two, — or stress of weather tis not to be expected that a convoy is to wait for one or two or three Vessels, particularly at this season of the year. — You must be very careful as the roads that you will have to anchor in, is not good at this season of the year, for which reason you must empress on the minds of the Commanders and the Consuls, that they must make all expedition possible for their Vessels to Join you, — You will request the Consul at Naples, or your Self must write to the Consul at Leghorn, Informing him of your coming — requesting him to Inform those that want convoy to hold themselves in readyness; and so on to the Different ports. — When you get down to Gibraltar should ou want Provisions to carry you home you will apply, to Cap't Bainbridge, or to M'r Gavino to get it out of the Kings stores, or in the best way they can. — You will order Lieu't Gordon to come on Board the President, M'r Nicholson you will keep on Board the Washington M'r — Doct'r Mate will go on Board, the Essex should you not fall in with
the Philadelphia. — You will please to Inform the Capt of the Peace & Plenty, that he must make all expedition possible to Discharge and Ballast his Vessel when he gets to Tunis as I expect the Philadelphia, will be there in 20 or 30 Days from this time, Should he be ready at that time I have giving Capt' Barron Orders to se him safe some distance from Tunis. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Circular to certain U. S. Consuls from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S Ship President,
Off Algiers, Nov 14th 1801 —

Sir, This will be Handed you by Capt' John Shaw Commander of the U S Ship Geo: Washington, I Have given him orders to proceed to your place to take under his convoy all American and Swedish Vessels that may be ready to sail, bound down the Mediterranean. — You will please to inform all concerned that there will be no more convoy given by the Squadron that I Have the Honor to Command, this Winter, I dont think there is any danger to be apprehended from the Tripoline Corsairs at present, but the above information ought not to be know, only to those concerned — for your information, the Philadelphia's stations this Winter is Saragossa, Malta, off[1] Tripoli & Tunis, the Essex, in and about Gibraltar, to give protection and Information to our Vessels, and to keep the two Tripoline Corsairs in, as they have 30 or 40 men on Board of them yet, and can get more, if they have an opportunity to get out, I shall proceed, to day for Mahon, I have received information that there is three Tripoline corsairs fitting out there, one has already sailed I am told they are to proceed direct to Tripoli, they are maned with Minorcans, and sail under English colours, that the Bey of Tripoli bought them, to be delivered at Tripoli, all this is done to avoid our Ships of War, I shall know more of it when I get to Mahon, I have received no news from Government since I have been in those Seas, I am at a loss to know what steps they will take, in the Spring respecting this Tripoline War, — I have seen no news papers from America that mention the arrival of the Squadron in those Seas —

Circular to

William Willis, Barcelona
TH. Appleton, Leghorn
John Matthew, Naples
William Eaton Tunis

NB On the 5th Inst 6 of the largest Algerine Corsairs sailed from Algiers, their Intentions, is unknown. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

[14 November 1801]


Received, Algiers, 14th November, 1801, from Commodr Richard Dale, the Sum of Thirty thousand Dollars — it being Money sent out by the Government of the United States, for the Payment of an Annual Stipend to the Dey of Algiers, to be delivered to me as Consul, and applied to the above use — and for the true performance of which, I do hold myself Accountable to the Government of the United States —
Sign'd Duplicate receipts of the same Tenor & Date.

RICHARD O'BRIEN

Consul for The United States at Algiers


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 14 November 1801

Commences with cloudy weather & strong Westerly wind.

At Meridian spoke the American ship Mary from England bound to Naples. No news.

At ½ past 5 PM came on very squally with rain, reefed topsails. At 8 PM stood to the Southward the rock bearing NWhN 2 leagues. Throughout the night heavy rain, high winds, very disagreeable weather Lying at the eastern mouth of the gut. This day held a survey on the bower cables, condemned 42 fath. of one & 8 fath. of the other —

Monday, 16 November 1801

Commences clear and pleasant Weather. At 1 PM fell calm.

At ½ past 2 PM sprung up a breeze, hauled by the wind to the SE & EQ. At Sun set Europa point bearing WNW 3 miles, hove the main top sail to the main. Throughout the night squally, rainy, disagreeable weather, expected an easterly current, found it variable & generally to the Westward, owing to hard squalls & dark weather found it troublesome to keep clear of the shores. At 8 PM spoke an American Brig from Malaga to Hambro: Blowing, stormy, disagreeable weather, all officers sick but one Lieutt & two Midshipmen, myself very unwell. Thought it highly prudent to go to Anchor, made sail & stood in for Algeziras — at 11 handed foresail.

[NA. ND original.]

To Lieutenant Andrew Sterett, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

N Dept. 17 Nov. 1801.

The Crew of the Enterprize must be immediately paid off and discharg'd & you will direct a proper [person] to attend the process of this business to see that Justice be done to the Crew as well as to the public.

Your requisitions for Money, must be made upon Col Stricker, Navy Agent [Baltimore].

After your purser has paid off the Crew, you will direct him to come on to this place with his Accounts & Vouchers for settlement.

Your long and unintermitting services entitle you now to some indulgence, I will therefore make arrangements for relieving you of the command of the Enterprize, that you may have a furlough. It is intended that the Enterprize shall be fitted out again. You will therefore be pleased to make out Indents of every thing necessary for her Equipment, and transmit them to this Office; and also attend to her reequipment until your successor shall arrive

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

TUNIS, 17. Nov. 1801 —

Sir, Since my letter of 19. ult nothing interesting has occurred here. The Philad left this the 4. ult. for Gib which is the last notice I have had of any of our Squadron — The Geo. Washing with the Peace and Plenty arrived at Algiers 5. ult: They have been some days expected here; but the winds have been contrary, and are still so — Copy of
letter (inclosure A.) from Mr Nissen, merits, it seems to me, some consideration.

The manner in which the King of Denmark has been pleased to recognize my services the last summer (inclosure B.) places me in somewhat of an embarrassed situation — I do not know, all things considered, whether the token of satisfaction his Majesty tenders me comes within the interdict of the construction of the Constitution. I submit the question to Gov't And in the mean time have answered the Board (inclosure C.)


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. 

Tuesday, 17 November 1801
Commences rainey with smart easterly wind. At ½ past Meridian, came to an Anchor in Algeziras bay in 22 fath. Water; Moored ship, whole cable to the Eastward & half cable to the Westward.
Middle & latter part cloudy with rain at times.

Wednesday, 18 November 1801
These 24 hours begin with pleasant weather and westerly wind; loosed all sails to dry.
Blacked top gallant yards & all steer sail booms.
At 3 PM a general Salute was fired by the Garrison at Gibraltar & the British fleet lying there, consisting of 14 sail of the line & several frigates: The cause of the Salute was the creating rear admiral Sir J[a] Saumarez a knight of the bath, by General O'Hara, under a special commission from the King for that purpose. At 9 AM went to Gibraltar in my barge
The Tripolitan cruisers are still lying there. Their Captain has not come over from Tetuan. In my opinion they will not attempt the sea, before they have made peace with the United States —

[NA. ND original.]

To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
N. Dept 18 Nov. 1801.  
I request you to make the necessary enquiries and inform me, what quantities of Beef, Pork & Bread, can be immediately procured at Phil* or Burlington, and the prices.

Captain Murray has inform'd me that the Constellation can be prepared for sea by the 1st of January. — It is not improbable but that I may order her round to Hampton Roads before that period. — Pray how long will it take to fit her so that she can be sent thither with safety?

Be pleased to enquire of Capt. Murray & ascertain what Articles of Cabin furniture he conceives ought to be provided for the Captain of the Constellation. I will, upon receiving your answer, determine what order to take on the subject.

[ND. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Cyrus Talbot from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]  
N. Dept 18 Novt 1801
The Schooner Enterprize now at Balt° undergoing some repairs, intended to be requipped for the Mediterranean, requires a Commander, and it would be very acceptable to Government, if you would take the Appointment, & thereby hold your Commission as Master Commandant.
Be pleased to let me hear from you on this subject, and if it will be agreeable to you to accept the command of the Enterprise, say when it will be convenient to you to repair to Balt. — it will not however be necessary for you to go thither immediately.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Governor of Minorca, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President

Mahon, Harbour Nov. 19th 1801

May it please you Excellency, My intentions in coming to this port, is to get water, and other necessary supplies that I may stand in need of, but more particularly to be fully satisfied respecting the information that I have received of there Having been three Armed Vessels (Intended as Corsairs) purchaisid in this port by the Bey of Tripolis Agen[t], or some other person for him I am also informed that those Vessels is to be, or has been completely fitted and are to be maned by Minorcans, and is to sail, or has sailed under English Colours, and is to claim the protection of that Flag, untill they arrive at Tripoli, this is done I am told to deceive the ships of war belonging to the United States, should they fall in with any of those that is cruising in those seas to protect its commerce, and against the Bey of Tripoli who has wantonly & unjustly Declared war against the United States. —

Should the above information be true I am confident that your excellency will see, that such transactions, is a Violation in a high degree of the 21st & 24 Articles of the subsisting Treaty, between the two Nations — I am Very confident (from His Britannic Majesty’s, marked attention to the Squadron which I have the Honor to command in those Seas; in his giving orders to all Commanders of his Ships of War, and ports in those seas, for the Hospitable reception of the ships under my command, in the ports of Gibraltar, Minorca, and Malta, and to be Supplied from his Majestys Magazines, with what there necessities may require) that it is his wish that the present good understanding between the two Nations should not be disturbed in that way. — the friendly attention that I have mett with at Gibraltar & Malta the Disposition of the parties has always been such as to wish for a perpetual friendship between the two Nations, of which I am fully persuaded was truly sincere — I am very willing to beleave that your Excellency would not suffer any transaction within the limits of your Goverment, knowingly to be done, that would tend in the smallest degree to disturse that good understanding which subsists between the two Nations at present. —

But should any Vessel or Vessels such as I have described have gone to Sea, or intend going, and should any ships of the Squadron, which I have the Honor to Command fall in with any of them as I have given orders accordingly, I hope the Commanders, and my self, will be excused for not paying that attention to the British Flag, in that situation which it so Highly Merits when displayed in its proper place. —

TO HIS EXCELLENCY

HIS MAJESTYS GOVERNOR &c. &c. &c OF MINORCA —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
To Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President Port Mahon Nov' 20th 1801

Sir, I arrived at this place yesterday, I wrote the Governor respecting the Information that I had received of there having been three Armed Vessels fitted out of this port stating to him the circumstances.

The President being under quarantine, the Governor sent his Secretary in a boat to inform me that he knew nothing respecting what I had related to him and that I might rest assured that he would not suffer any Vessel to leave the port under that description, there is a large Xebeck here mounting 36 guns that is bought by the Tunisans (as they say) the Secretary told me that the Governor would not let her depart, until the man that sold her gave a Bond that she was not bound to Tripoli nor belonging to the Bey of Tripoli. —

Not being permitted to go on shore it is not in my power to give you any further information at present respecting the Business — On the 5th of this Month the Dey of Algiers sent six of his largest corsairs to sea. — Mr O'Brien assured me that he was well persuaded that they had no Intentions to molest our Vessels, but at the same time does not know there intention in going to sea.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Saturday, 21 November 1801

All these 24 hours clear and pleasant weather, the fore and middle part the wind westerly, the latter part the wind easterly. At 1 PM gave chase under full sail to the eastward after a Polacre Ship.

At ½ past 2 spoke and boarded her, a Russian bound to Lisbon. Throughout the night under reefed topsails between Ceuta & Gibraltar. At 9 AM squared away the yards to go thro' the gut with an intention of shewing our colors at Tangiers.

Ends clear Weather, light easterly wind, sailing thro' the gut to the Westward.

Sunday, 22 November 1801

Commences clear Weather with cool winds.

At ½ past Meridian the rock bore ENE. At ½ past 1 PM took in steering sail. At 3 in all light sails, up courses & rounded to abreast of the bay of Tangiers, shewed our colors, which was answered by the American & Swedish Consuls. Throughout the night light easterly wind, between Tangiers & Tarifa. At 6 AM made sail for the bay of Tangiers. At 8 the town bore WbS, the tower on Cape Malbata WSW. At 11 AM being abreast of the bay sent the boat on shore, with Mr Decatur the first Lieutenant —

Monday, 23 November 1801

Commences cool Weather, wind from the Westward.

At ½ past Meridian double reefed fore top sail & took one reef in Mizzen d'v.

Standing off & on the bay of Tangiers for the barge. At 4 PM Lieut Decatur returned on board with a letter from Consul Simpson. Made all sail & stood to the eastward; A number of Vessels in the Straits. No Americans amongst them. At 6 PM Gibraltar bore N. Apeis hill SW, Cabretta point NW, & Ceuta SSW.

Throughout the night cruising between this latter place & Gibraltar. At Meridian Europa point bore SWbW 1/2 W.

[NA. ND original.]

To Thomas Appleton, U. S. Consul, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President Port Mahon Nov' 24th 1801

Sir, I find that there is still a number of Empirical, Greek, and Ragusea, Vessels, Continue to Trade to the port of Tripoli notwith-
standing they have been notified of the said port being in a state of Blockade by Ships of War of the United States. — You will please Inform those powers, and all others that It may concern that the Port of Tripoli is under Blockade by Ships of War of the United States under my Command, and that I shall treat all persons and Vessels (attempting to enter the said port); agreeable to the laws of Nations in such cases. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extracts from letter to Secretary of State from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

Algiers the 25th November 1801

Esteemed Sir The [George] Washington, and Ship Peace and Plenty, left Algiers destined for Tunis on the 22d Inst there was no alternative for the detention of These Ships at Algiers as we have had severe weather in general to unload and Ballast the [George] Wt and the fitting out The 6 Sail of Their largest Corsairs. Occupied The marine department 19 days —

* * * * * * * * * *

N, B, our Meditteranian Passports is defective The top which The Corsairs of these regencies has does not agree with The bottom or the Pass which our merchant Vessels has — it is Customary at Algiers where there is this diffincity in the passport to Condemn The cargo. The deans Swedes dutch Spaniards and french has acquired often to this Over act. and it will be our lot and fate if not remidied — This Circumstance I have fully stated to The late adminstration. They had a passport cut on a good plan and it is omitted or neglected to be given to our Merchant Vessels — and The tops sent to The Consuls in Barbary and 18 months allowed for the changeing The Passports— The corsairs will carry The old and new Cuts or tops and as our Merch Vessels gets the new pass The Old will become Useless — full details on this Subject I have forwarded in former dispatches — * * * *

[See letter of 12 October 1798.]
[NA. SDA. CL, Algiers, Vol. 6, 1801.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 25 November 1801

All these 24 hours clear weather & westerly wind, cruising just to the eastward of the Gut of Gibraltar

A Swedish Frigate with a large convoy in sight, bound to the Westward, her convoy sails in very open order, very much scattered.

Throughout the night under easy sail between Gibraltar & Ceuta. At 8 AM the rock of Gibraltar bore NbW ½ W & Ceuta SWbW.

At 10 AM dispatched the pinnace on shore with Lieutt Smith.

[NA. ND original.]


Leghorn Novr 27th 1801

Sir Give me leave to transmit for your perusal the last intelligence I have received from Tripoli & Tunis, by which you will be informed that the Tripoline Cruisers have been out, & probably some are at Sea at this instant, & have taken a Greek Ship loaded with provisions whose Cargo they have condemn’d they were compell’d to
this expedient by necessity & undoubtedly will put to sea again if not intimidated by the appearance of some of our Frigates, it is to be lamented that the Season of the year precludes the possibility of keeping some of our Ships on that inhospitable shore, but if compatible with the Service they are employ'd on, one of our Frigate could make it convenient to appear before Tripoli every twenty five or thirty days. I presume we should not risque much from their Cruisers but if their Coast is abandon'd for a greater length of time it is highly probable that they will venture to Sea, & unfortunately pick up some of our Merchantmen which would entirely reverse our situation as our fellow Citizens would then be held in terrorem in order to prevent the Comodore from taking coercive measures against that Regency, & to force our Government to comply with the degrading, & humiliating terms exacted by the Bashaw— I have not heard from Comodore Dale since the 25th of August, I request you to give me any information proper for me to ask that you may be in possession of, relative either to the Comodore's intentions or the Situation of the Squadron, for my government in my operations, & Correspondence, tho' I am of opinion that nothing decisive can be done until both the Comodore, & myself receive instructions from the President—

Should you determine to go over on the Tripoline or Tunisian Coast, & you imagine my presence can possibly be of any Service I am ready to embark at a very short warning—

Your being in quarantine renders an offer of accommodation in my House at present superfluous, but I request you to command me without reserve in any thing that this City affords—

P. S. I sent the enclosed Letter with a note in order to be sent on board to you in the forenoon, it was stopp'd at the health Office, & return'd to me on pretence that no Letters were permit't to be sent on board or any received on shore before you were visit'd, altho' it was after you had answer'd Mr Appleton's note of yesterday evening— Mr Appleton & myself are taking measures to prevent similar abuses in future, & in order to insure that respect which is due our flag in this river of thieves—


Excerpt from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Friday, 27 November 1801

Commences with light airs, clear and pleasant Weather
At ¾ past Meridian Lt Decatur went on board the Swedish Frigate. At ¾ past I returned: The Swedish Frigate is called the Thetis, Tonguest is the Commanders name.

Immediately after speaking him, hauled our wind for the rock.
Throughout the night blowing very hard from WSW, under close reef'd topsails. At Meridian the rock bore West, Ceuta point SW ¾ 8.

[NA. ND original.]

To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Richard O'Brien, U. S. Consul General, Algiers

(Copy) Algiers 28th Novr 1801

Esteemed Sir On the 14th Instant sail'd off this Port the U. States Ship President Comodor Dale he landed the Money 30 fathoms and I have therewith made a Cash payment to the Regency for one year Anuity. The President steered Mahon. On the 22nd sail'd the U. States Ship G. Washington having under her Convoy for Tunis
the ship Peace & Plenty. There was no alternative for the Detention of those two Vessels at Algeir, owing to severe weather to unload and Ballast. The which and the fitting out of six sail of the largest Corsairs Occupied the Marine Entirely for 19 Days, they saild on the 5th Ins1 and since I have not heard more of them. I suppose the Westerly Winds have drove them to the East.

We have finally paid all our Debt to the Regency on the Anueties. We are Square for Six Years from the 5th Sep 1795 to the 5th Sep 1801. We owe to the B & B of Algeir 15 fathom and some Rope Yarns. and I have besides given Bills to Cap9 Shaw on the Secretary of State for Eight fathom & Some Strands and Rope Yarns. — This Information Please to forward to the Secretary of State and Communicate the same to the Captains of the U. States frigates which should be at or Call at Gibraltar —

NB. the [George] Washington from Tunis will run down the other shore & offer Convoy to all that will be ready to accept of her Protection —


Extracts from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Sunday, 29 November 1801
All these 24 hours clear Weather & Westerly wind.
At 1 PM came to Anchor in the bay of Malaga, in 17 fath. water.
The large Cathedral bearing N 1/2 E & cape Molinero SW.
At 8 AM weighed Anchor & stood in for the bay of Malaga. At 10 came to in 18 fath, muddy bottom the Cathedral bearing NbW 1/2 W, & the signal tower on Cape Molinero SWbW. The above bearings are Magnetic points.

Monday, 30 November 1801
Comences with pleasant Weather, & light breezes from the SW.
At ¾ past 2 PM the Swedish Frigate with her convoy came in and anchored. At 8 AM sent a Lieut. on board the Swedish Frigate to inform Commodore Tonquest that at 9 I woud wait on him, accordingly at the hour I did: He appears to have a reciprocal disposition to afford mutual protection to the Merchant Vessels against Tripolitan Cruizers.

Wednesday, 2 December 1801
Comences cloudy Weather and Wind from SW.
At 5 AM weighed anchor and sailed from the Port of Malaga.
At 9 Mustered all hands on the Gun deck & punished several, for crimes committed some days ago. Ends light baffling winds, beating out of the bay of Malaga.

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Alexander Murray, U. S. Navy, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

N Dep1 5 dec. 1801,

Your letter of the 1 instant has been received.
The terms of service of the Crews in the Mediterranean, will expire on the 1st of June, and the Constellation will be one of the Vessels to compose the relief Squadron. It is my wish, therefore, that her preparatory repairs be accomplished as early as possible, that when it shall be determined to send her out, there may be nothing wanting, but a Crew, to complete her for Sea. She will not be ordered to Norfolk this winter. It will be proper to drop down to Marcus Hook as early as you can. The Constellation can there receive her guns, the residue of her Stores, her Crew &9, & proceed thence to Sea without any obstruction I presume.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]
At 3 P.M. it came on to blow violently from the Westward. When first struck her, it laid the ship all under, altho' under trouble reefed topsails. I find the *Essex* quite tender in a heavy blow. She has undoubtedly too much spars. Throughout the night it blew excessively hard; under close reefed fore & main topsails, top galt yards down Guns housed. The sea covered with foam.

At 11 Mustered all hands. At Meridian Cape Molinero bore NNW. The Cathedral in Malaga NE.

[NA. ND original.]

To the Commandant of Marine, at Toulon, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U S. Ship [President] TOULON

Dec 7th 1801

Sir, My Intentions in coming to this port is to Examine, if Possible, the ship’s Bottom to know what damage it sustained from a rock that the pilot run her on coming out of Port Mahon, allso to get what other necessaries the ship may require — I sailed from Malaga the 9th Ult° I lay off[f] and on a few Hours, off Algiers and had the American Consul on Board, I arrived at Mahon the 19th and was put under Quarantine 15 days, for having communication at Algiers I sailed from there on the 30th without having any communication there; I did not expect to be put under quarantine at this place, I give you my Honor, that there is no more sick on Board, than is common on Board of ships of this description those that are sick theire disorders, is slight colds & No contagious deseas on Board. — No gratification that I could receive by going on shore, would Induce me to request it, if I had the least suspision that the Inhabitance of this place would receive any Injury by it, I have now been better than five months in those seas and have not been five days on shore, put it all togethor, therefore Sir, I hope you will take into consideration what I have said, and give permission for me to have prattique. — I shall be glad to know after I get Prattique, if I salute the City if it will be returned with an equal number of Guns, —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To William Kirkpatrick & John Gavino, U. S. Consuls, Malaga and Gibraltar, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President

Toulon Dec 7th 1801

Dear Sir, I arrived in this port yesterday, I am under Quarantine at present how long it will continue I cannot tell, — I can say nothing respecting my reception here as yet — I arrived at Mahon on the 19th Ult° and was put under quarantine for 15 Days, for having communication with Algiers I sailed again on the 30th in course had no communication. — from every Information that I could get there the information respecting Tripolian Corsairs being fitted out there is groundless, the large Xebeck taken by the English, from the Spanards [or Spanyards] is bought it is said by the Tunisans, the Governor assures me that she shall not leave the port untill good surity is given that she is not for the Bey of Tripoli nor intended to go to that port. —

In coming out of Mahon the Pilot, unfortunately run the ship on a rock, the ship going at the time 5 or 6 knots, my intention in coming
U.S. FRIGATE PRESIDENT STANDING IN TO TOULON.
to this place is to examine if possible her Bottom to know what injury it has received by the accident. It is out of my power at present to say how long I shall remain here, therefore cannot say when you may expect to see me. M't O'Brien informed me that, Six of the Deys largest Corsairs sailed the 5th of Nov't on a Six week's cruise, He assured me that they had no intentions of molesting the Flag of the U. S. — When I sailed from Mahon, I intended to proceed for Gibraltar expecting on my way to be fully satisfied respecting the Intentions of the Algerine Corsairs, but after contending three days with a very heavy gale of wind from the Westward, which commenced a few Hours after I was out, I bore up for this place. You will please to communicate the contents of this letter to Cap't Bainbridge, for his Government, also to the Secretary of the Navy, I shall write him fully, the first opportunity. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Samadet & Cushing, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy
U. S. Ship President
Toulon Dec' 7th 1801

Gentlemen, I arrived in this port yesterday and have the pleasure of acknowledging the receipt of your favour of the 23rd of Sept', permitt me to return you my sincere thanks, for its polite and friendly contents, I am at present under quarantine how long it will continue I can not tell, —

* * *[See letter to Consuls at Malaga and Gibraltar, of 7 December 1801.]

I will thank you to inform me if there is any Vessels at your port to sail soon for America, and for any News that you may Have, also if our Minister is arrived at Paris —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To John Stricker, Navy Agent, Baltimore, Md., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy department, 7 dec. 1801,

I am honored with your letter of the 3d instant.

The Ship [James] you have chartered, will receive all her Stores of whatsoever description, at Baltimore, and sail immediately thence to Gibraltar. She will not of course take in any Spars.

You may stipulate with M't Bias, that the amount of Freight & shall be paid him at Gibraltar by M't Gavino, whom I shall direct to draw on our Agents Mess'm MrKenzie and Glennie of London, for that purpose.

It will certainly be proper to have insurance effected on this Shipment. You will therefore be pleased to take the necessary order on the subject.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To Daniel Ludlow, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]
Navy depot 8 dec. 1801,

I am honored with yours of the 3d inst: The Adams may probably compose one of the squadron to be sent to the Mediterranean, about the 1st of February, my wish is therefore that every repair necessary
to complete her for such a cruise be made: no step however with respect to provisioning or manning her for such a voyage must be taken until it shall be finally determined whether she is to be sent or not, of which you will receive seasonable information.

I have this day ordered you a remittance of 20,000$.

I have not a doubt of Lieut. Palmer's having acted very reprehensibly, and feel no disposition to overlook such pointed inattention to positive instructions, he will therefore be dismissed.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.]

To the Commandant of Marine, at Toulon, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President
Toulon Harbour Dec' 8th 1801

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY, A man was sent off in my Boat last Evening from the Pratique House, the Officer in the Boat informs me he is intended as a Guard on Board to see there is no improper conduct while in Quarantine; Such a custom may be very necessary on Board of Merchant Vessels but will not be permitted on board of Ships of War Belonging to the United States, nor will it be, on Board the President, so long as I Have the honor to Command therefore I send him on shore. —

If your Excellency will please to give orders to the proper Officer to send me the rules and regulations that is to be observed in this Port, by the Ships of War belonging to the United States, that is or may arrive, while I am here, I will give such orders to the officers under my command, that your Excellency may rest assured that no part of them will be Violated while in Quarantine or otherwise. —

I expect to receive the same Hospitality and Attention in this port that is given to the most favoured Nation. —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Tuesday, 8 December 1801

Commences clear Weather with strong Westerly wind
At 4 PM was close over to the Barbary shore abreast of Taya[?], then tacked ship, same time Gibraltar bore NbW and Ceuta NNW.
At 5 almost calm, appearance of an easterly wind, housed the guns —
Throughout the night light easterly breezes. At 7 AM made all sail large.
At 10 being abreast of Europa point, sent the pinnace on shore at Gibraltar. A number of sails, Men of War & Merchant Vessels, standing thro' the gut to the Westward. Gibraltar NE ½ N. 3 miles.

[NA. ND original.]

To the President of the Board of Health, Toulon, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President
Toulon Dec' 9th 1801 —

GENTLEMEN, I am informed that I am put in Quarantine on Account of my coming from Mahon, and on suspicion of my having communication with Vessels belonging to the Barbary powers, its true, I was at Mahon, I was put in Quarantine there for 15 Days, for having the Consul, on Board, off, Algiers on the 14th Ult. I remained in Mahon eleven days, I was told, I should have pratique the next day, I had no communication what ever, there the Pilot that run the ship on
the rock coming out is a man belonging to the ship — It is now better than two months since I have had any communication with any of the Barbary powers, either by sea or land except with the American Consul, as stated above, being conscious there was no contagious desease in either of the two places, nor having any on board the ship at present or ever had, I cannot help thinking that my present quarantine is rather severe — If you cannot put confidence in what I say (which I should be very sorry to suppose) you can have reference to the two men that you have sent on Board, for the present state of the ship. — I am farther informed should a man die on Board before I get Prattique that the Quarantine will be continued thirty days longer, In that case (having 409, men on Board) it may be a long time before I get Prattique — You Gentlemen may think 15 Days a very short time, I that have been confined (I may say) better than six months on Board ship, think it a long time in port particularly in the present Instance. — Notwithstanding I should be very sorry to be gratified at the expense of the Health of the Inhabitants of Toulon. — You will please to inform me in writing the Number of Days, I may expect to be in Quarantine

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Robert R. Livingston, U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President
Toulon Dec' 9th 1801

Sir, I Have the Honor to Inform you of my Arrival in this place on the 6th Ins¹ My Intentions in coming here is to be fully satisfied respecting the Injurey the Bottom of the Ship has received by the Pilot running her on a rock coming out of Mahon — I am put in Quarantine for 15 Days, I am sorry I cannot say any thing favourable of my reception in this place as yet, two Men as a guard is put on Board, to see there is no improper conduct, while in Quarantine, My feelings as an Officer, Commanding a Ship of War, belonging to the United States, is Very much hurt, those men cannot suppose, that I have much respect for the Honor of my Country — or that we have no Honor at all, to suppose, that I would suffer there Quarantine laws to be Violated, I sent the men on shore — they were sent back, I was informed, if I did not permitt them to remain on Board, I could have no supplys from the shore, — Had I not been situated as I am, at present, I certainly woul have left the port without loss of time. —

I am Happy in saying that the Tripolines has not taken any of our Vessels as yet. —

I cannot help remarking that I Have not Heard any thing from the Government Since I Have been in those Seas. — I shall be Happy to receive a few lines from you —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To DeButts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President
Toulon Dec' 9th 1801

Gentlemen, I Have the Honor to Inform you of my Arrival at this place, the cause is not a pleasing one. Coming out of Mahon, the Pilot run the ship on a rock I have come here to be fully satisfied respecting the Injurey her Bottom has received there from — I am
put in quarantine for 15 Days on Account of my coming from Mahon, notwithstanding I had no communication there; — On my Arrival here a letter was sent off to me by Mess* Luce & Crassans Cadet from Mess* Samadet & Cushing, of Marscells, Informing me of your Orders to those Gentlemen to supply the Squadron under my Command with what they might stand in need of, should they put into either of those places, — Permitt me to return you my thanks for your attention to the litter that I wrote you, from off, Tripoli

You will please to make my arrival here known to Mr Appleton, from the Information that I got at Mahon I have no reason to believe that there has been any Vessels fitted out there Intended for Tripolien Corsairs, you will please to inform me when Capt Barron, in the Philadelphia arrived and sailed from Leghorn. —

[Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Wednesday, 9 December 1801]

First part clear & pleasant Weather, breezes South easterly.
At 3 PM the pinnace returned on board. At sun set the rock of Gibraltar bore N. Ceuta point SWbS. & apes hill WbS.
The news the pinnace brought from Gibraltar was, that the Tripolitans had sold their Brig for 3700 dolls & that she was under English Colors.
Their ship still dismantled, but expected a crew from Tripoli for her. Throughout the night cruizing close to the rock. At 9 AM came to quarters & exercised great guns & small arms —

[10 December 1801]

To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Samuel Barron, U. S. Navy

Sir, Agreeable to the Orders of Commodore Dale I left Malaga on the 10th Ult. with a Convoy of Ten Americans and five Sweedish Vessels, bound to the Ports of Alicant, Legborn and Naples. — After seeing those destined to the nearest Ports, safe I arrived in those Roads with the balance (Six Americans) on the 27th November — it then blowing a strong Gale from the Westward, which increased to a Degree of Violence so as to render the situation of the Ship dangerous for several Days.

Two of our Cables had been so much worn, as to render them useless, and the third (a new one) became with the heavy riding of the Ship, so much injured as to make it absolutely necessary in my opinion to purchase Two new ones — which I do thro' Mess* De Butts and Purviance, as also a considerable quantity of Cordage, of which the Ship was very deficient, when she left America. —

The Supercargoes of the Vessels Convoyed here by the Philadelphia have determined to proceed no further, of course I shall proceed agreeable to my orders from Commodore Dale (which he has doubtless communicated to you) as soon as the Wind serves to get through the Passage of Elbe. —

By letters received by Mt Cathcart from Tunis, we learn that some of the Tripolane Cruizers had been lately out & had Captured a Greek Vessel, but as yet not one American has fallen into their Hands, and the probability is that the Risque will not be great during the Winter as they will not venture far North during that Season, but in the Summer I have no doubt but they will have a great number of Cruizers at Sea, unless closely Blockaded in their Port.
A letter from Smyrna of the 17th Octo is received by Mr. Appleton (Consul here) which informs that a Ship of Twenty two Guns has been Purchased there by the Tripolanes & was then Equiping for the purpose of Cruizing against the Americans and is mann'd principally by Europeans. —

I Suspect many Vagabonds will enter that Service for want of employment in the Privateering line, this only will enable them to put many Cruizers to Sea, being themselves destitute of good Sailors.

U. S. Ship Philad. Leghorn Road
Decr 10th 1801

Duplicate


To Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Tunis 12. Dec. 1801

Sir, I have the honor to inform you that the Peace and Plenty, Captain Richard Woods, under the con[joy] of the Geo. Washington, arrived here on the evening of the first instant — She has already delivered her powder (which though somewhat damaged has passed with a bribe to the surveyor) and a small quantity of her plank — The rest of her cargo, so far as I have been able to examine it, appears in good order, and will be delivered, it is hoped, within her lay days — I have not the smallest doubt but that it will be well accepted as I am in perfect habits of friendship with the Governor of Portofarine who is to receive it; and as Captain Woods desires to profit of the return of the frigate, which takes her departure tomorrow, to communicate such information to his owners as may enable them to obtain the residue of the freight I take the liberty to offer my opinion that there will be no risque on the part of the United States in paying that balance on the receipt of this information —

Hon'ble Sec'y of the United States —


To Secretary of the Navy from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

U. S. Ship President
Toulon Decr 13th 1801

Sir, Since I had the Honor of writing to you, on the 6th Ult° from Malaga, a copy of which you have herewith, on the 9th the wind being fair I got under way and proceeded agreeable to my then Information; The Essex proceeded for Gibraltar, the Philadelphia, would proceed in the course of the day with the Convoy up the Mediterranean On the 14th I arrived off Algiers, M° O'Brien came on Board I told him that I had come for the last time, to know if he had made any agreement with the Dey, about receiving money instead of stores, he told me he had not but he would go on shore and talk with him on the subject. I stood off, and on untill the next morning, M° O'Brien came off[fl] and Informed me that the Dey had agreed to receive, the Thirty Thousand Dollars that I had on Board for one years payment, I delivered it to him accordingly —

Cap't Shaw came off[fl] with him, he told me his cargo was all delivered but his ship was not Ballasted, he was getting it done as fast as possible, the store ship for Tunis was also in this port, you have herewith a
copy of my orders to Cap't Shaw, M't O'Brien assured me that the Dey had no intentions to make use of the [George] Washington in any way, what ever, I took Lieu't Gorden and M't J. B. Nicholson (Midr) on Board the President.

On the 5th of Novr Six of the Dey's largest Corsairs sailed on a six weeks cruize M't O'Brien assures me that they have no intentions of molesting the flag of the United States, and that he is almost certain that the Dey will not take any part with the Bey of Tripoli against the United States, but at the same time says those Barbary powers is not to be trusted. I agree with him most sincerely in that respect. He thinks they intend to cruize against the Portagues or Danes, or Both — Having completed my Business I proceeded for Mahon, and arrived there on the 19th and was put under Quarantine for Having communication at Algiers, and having a great number on the Doct's list say (100 men) when I wrote you from Malaga there was 46, the Essex at the same time had 80 — the Philadelphia 70. I wrote the Governor respecting the information that I had received, of there Having been, or was, then, Vessels fitting out at Mahon intended as corsairs for the Bey of Tripoli, he sent his, Secretary along side to assure me that he knew nothing of any such transactions, but would make strict enquiry into the Business, and should he find there was any such transaction going on that I might rest assured that he would put a stop to it, he also informed me from the inquiry that had been made since he received my letter, that there was a large Xebeck mounting 34 Guns 12 & 9 pounders, said to be purchased for the Bey of Tunis that the Governor was determined that she should not leave the port until good surity was given that she was not for the Bey of Tripoli nor intended for that place — from, every information that I could get, I have no reason to beleave that there has been, or is fitting at present any Vessels answer the description, of the information that I received —

I should have been Very disagreeably situated here had it not been for the polite sttention, of Henry Patu Merchant in this place, He came along side, and offered his services in any way that I wished to make use of them, he was very attentive all the time that I lay here, I am told he is a man of very good respectability in this place, Should our ships of war continue to cruise in those seas it will be highly necessary for the U. S. to have a Consul here, I think he would make a very good one, I enclose a copy of his letter to me for your perusal. — The ship was put under Quarantine for 15 Days by the poleace, which is composed of twelve Minorcans who have the sole management of that Business. — the Commanders of the men of war called alongside, and told me that they were liable to the same regulations, and lemented my being under Quarantine, as it prevented them from being as friendly as they could wish. — Having filled up the water & completed several necessary repairs to the rigging &c and the Doct's list reduced to 50 Men. — On the 30th it being a favourable time to get out, to Sea, I gave orders accordingly — It is very painful to me to Inform you of the sad accident that Happened to the ship in going out. — the Particulars is as follows —

At ½ past 2 P. M. a Breeze sprung up from the Westw. & the necessary preparations being made, weighed the Anchor, having a Hawser made fast to the weather shore and brought to the weather Quarter to cant and prevent the ship from having a stern Board (the
WARS WITH BARBARY POWERS

passage being very narrow) when the ships Head had the direction the Pilot wished; at which time the Hawser was sliped, and the ship under perfect command of the Helm, Just within the enterance of the Harbour the Pilot run the ship on a rock going at the time 5 or 6 Knots, which stoped her way almost Instantly, she fell off from the rock and soon gathered way, and in the course of a few minutes was out of the port, The shock was so great as almost to Heave me off my feet in the cabin (I had been confined to my cot for several days, but not feeling easy in my mind, knowing the passage to be very narrow in going out I got up and put on my cloths) I thought in the first Instance that the Bows was stove in and that the ship was sinking, which was the Opinion of Cap‘ Barron, and the officers (on the Quarter Deck) when I got there — I cannot describe to you my feelings at the time, but you may readily suppose they were very disagreeable, my apprehentions was (in some measure) soon agreeably releaved by being informed that the Ship made no water — I called a Consul of the principal Officers, to know their opinion relative to the damage that might be occasioned by such a severe stroke, & weither it would be most prudent to keep the sea or return to port (the result was as it did not appear at present that the ship made any more water than usual) to keep the sea. —

Notwithstanding, I am very confident that some part of the fore Body of the ship (low down) is considerably injured from the severe stroke it received against the rock. — At 8 P. M. it came on to Blow a very Heavy Gale of wind from the Westward, and continued three days so violent that we could not carry more sail than the Fore Sail and Storm Staysails, the second and third day the sea got so very High, and short, as to occasion the ship to labour very much, and make more water than usual but I attributed it to the upper works being open Several of the Half ports being forced in by the Sea — A quantity of water getting on the Gun, deck, in course some part of it got on the Birth Deck, and the Air port in the between Decks, leaking very much, the 3° Day at 6 p. m. one of the men came on the Quarter Deck and informed Cap‘ Barron that the water was above the cole, in the Coal Hole, the pump well was sounded, found there was between 3 & 4 feet water in the Hold the pumps was set to work, Mr Wood 2nd Lieu, the Master & the Gunner (the Carpenter is good for nothing, in course not to be depended on) was ordered to examine the state of the Coal Hole, they returned and confirmed the report of the man, the Gunner said he could hear the water run in Mr Chaunsey the first Lieu, said he could not hear the water run in, but the water was there, It occasioned a very general alarm for some time as the Coal Hole is in that part of the ship that struck against the rock in a little time the ship was freed by the pumps, and did not make more water than a good spell in two Hours after, and I suppose would not make much more than usual, in moderate weather — Notwithstanding it was my opinion, also Cap‘ Barrons that it was most prudent to bear up, and proceed for Toulon, there examine her Bottom as well as we could to see if it was absolutely necessary to heave her down, or put her in dock, before we proceed for the United States being confident should we arrive safe there, that it would be absolutely necessary to look at Her Bottom before she went to sea again — Not only that going on the coast of America in the middle of winter liable to many severe Gales of wind and a long passage, with a feeble ships company, many of
them down with the Scurvey and other diseases, also a number without shoes or stockings, and badly clothed otherwise. — under such circumstances it would have been very probable, to have been very disagreeably situated before we arrived in America, at that season of the year — and should we have been so unfortunate as never to have been heard of more, the accident would be attributed solely to the ships running against the rock. — My mind had enough to contend with before, without the addition, of the disagreeable apprehensions in every gale of wind, of the sad consequences, that might possibly take place from the said accident, when I sailed from Mahon, it was my intentions to proceed for Gibraltar from thence to the United States, but not without knowing the Intention, of the Algerine Corsairs being out, — I expected to have fell in with some of them on my way to Gibraltar.

On the 6th Inst I arrived in this Port, I can not say much in favour (as yet) of the attention of the People of the Great Nation, in this place, towards the Flag of the U. S. When coming in I fired several Guns and made the Sign for a Pilot, no Boat came near the ship until I was at Anchor two Hours, or better, then Admiral Ganthom [Gantheaume] sent his boat, and proffered his services and Informed me, that I must send my Boat on shore, to the Prattique House, the Boat was, sent — She returned shortly after with the pleasing information of the ship being put in Quarantine for 15 Days and two men sent on Board as a guard to see there was no Improper conduct while in Quarantine, I sent them on shore again, they were sent back, Informing me that if they were not permitted to remain on Board, I could not have any supplies from the shore. Had the ship not been in the situation she is in at present I would not have remained one moment longer in port, those people can not think, that I have any Honor, or respect for the character of my Country, when they suppose, by sending a guard on Board, that I would suffer their Quarantine laws to be Violated — I suppose the fact is, they think no nation have any Honor but themselves. — The Commandant of Marine informed me, by letter, in answer to one that I wrote Him, that he would be Happy to render me every assistance in his power, that it is his orders from his Government to be friendly towards the United States. — I Hope my treatment will be such (when I get on Shore) from those people as to make me think more favourable of them. — the weather has been so Blustrous ever since, I have been in this Port, as not to be able to examine the Bottom to my satisfaction, in sweeping the ships Bottom with a rope we find obstruction, from the lower part of the stem to 16 or 17 feet abaft, Cap5 Barron & Mr Chauncey informs me, that they can discover the lower part of the stem & fore part of the keel gone, should that be the case, there will be no avoiding, of Heaving the ship down, as I understand she cannot go into Dock, It is impossible for me to say at present, how long I shall be here not being permitted to go on shore until the Quarantine is out, in course cannot say what expedition they could make in Heaving such a ship as the President Down. — She makes little or no water at present, — Admiral Ganthom is getting ready seven ships of the Line and several Frigates with all possible expedition and Expects to sail in 8 or ten Days for the West Indies —

I Drew a Bill at Mahon on Mess6 Mackensey & A Glennie of London in favour of Mr Henry Patu, for £112.10St6 — Cap7 S Bar-
ron of the Philadelphia Drew on the same House & the House in Leghorn for 5 or 6 Thousand Dollars for the use of the Philad & Essex, the 10,000 Dollars put on Board the President as a present from the President of the U. S. to the Bey of Tripoli Has also been Expended for the use of the Squadron, for which Vouchers will be sent forward in Due time.

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Presumably to Secretary of State from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis

Duplicate

TUNIS Dec. 13. 1801 —

Sir, On the morning of the third inst. I had the honor to receive your letter of 17. July, by the Peace and Plenty, which arrived here six o'clock p. m. of the 1st as stated in mine of yesterday, under convoy of the Geo. Washington, ten days from Algiers —

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

On the 28. Oct. arrived the Danish Commodore, Koefoed, and a Consul Holck, five days from Leghorn. * * * *

On the morning of the 3rd Nov. I rec'd a message from Sidi Mahomet Bashaw, the exile from Tripoli, informing me that his brother, the usurper, had addressed the Dey of Algiers and begged his mediation to bring about a reconciliation with the American government; and expressed great solicitude to know whether, in my opinion, the Americans would admit such an intervention? I did not hesitate to give it as my opinion that my Government, having once been deceived by that Dey, would now seek to establish their peace on a surer base. He then desired to be advised whether he might place my reliance on the operations of the Americans in his behalf — I recommended to him patience and silence; at the same time gave him leave to entertain the hope (may it not be illusive) that the next summers Operations would favor his views —

With my letter of 19. Oct. went a copy of one from the Swedish Chargé des affaires here, stating a resolve of the Court of Stockholm "To act in co-operation and make common cause with the United States against Tripoli" — This reads much better than if the United States had resolved to act in co-operation and make common cause with Sweden against Tripoli. Does not their common cause and co-operation with the Danes in the late Northern Coalition afford a useful caution to the United States against such an alliance? Besides, what American can cheerfully admit the idea that the United States will think proper to divide with any nation whatever the honor and the advantages of chastising Tripoli: The object itself does not seem to require such a parade.

On the sixth ult arrived here the british line-of-battle ship, Northumberland, Cap. Martin — & two frigates, Cap'n Campbel and Lord William Steward — Evening of the tenth Cap'n Campbell said to me He had heard from Lord Elgin at Constantinople, that the Sublime Porte had resolved to prohibit the American frigates coming into the Mediterranean; but that he would, at the same time, become guarantee for the peaceable deportment of Tripoli. * * * *

* * * * * * * * * * * * *

This morning the Bey's Prime Minister sent for me to the palace to let me know that there is a deficiency of eighty quintals of powder; the stipulation being 300 quintals and only 300 bl* coming forward —
I have always stated the stipulation to be entered on the regency's books 300 quintals — there is twelve per cent loss in weight; the Turkish C. being so much heavier than the English. It was with much difficulty I evaded the Bey's demand for making up the deficiency out of the [George] Washington's magazine, but there can be no evasion of supplying it ultimately; I shall therefore procure it at Malta or Mahon: it will be a saving to the U. S.

* * * * *

WILLIAM EATON


Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding, Sunday, 13 December 1801

Commences clear Weather & strong Westerly gale under double reefed topsails.

At 1 PM brought to a Moorish boat from Tetuan bound to Gibraltar.

At sun set the rock bore WbN & Ceuta SWbS. Throughout the night tacking to the Westward. At 7 AM found we were 7 or 8 leagues to the Eastward of the rock, having had a strong easterly Current.

At 11 AM mustered all hands and read the articles of War.

Gibraltar NNW ½ W, Ceuta NwbW ½ W

[NA. ND original.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy dep 14 dec. 1801,

It is the command of the President of the United States, that if, on your arrival at Norfolk, it should appear in your judgment, practicable and safe, taking into consideration the probability of ice closing up the navigation of the Potomac, you proceed with the frigate President immediately to this place, where it is intended she shall be laid up in ordinary: that you, immediately on receiving this letter, inform me what determination you may have made on the subject, that I may take measures for providing you lighters, to take out your Guns & should it be necessary. should you determine that it will be safe and practicable to proceed immediately to this place, when you get to the Mouth of the Potomac, a proper pilot must be engaged. if you can get John Gough, who lives near Leonard Town, you will give him a preference to any other: he has sounded the river and can bring, as he says 20 feet to the Mouth of the Eastern Branch. if the President should draw more, you will of consequence have her water started, and bring her by the Head. should you think it unsafe to proceed to this place, the Crew of the President must be discharged at Norfolk, and immediately on receiving information from you to that effect, I will transmit the necessary monies, and give such further instructions as may be requisite.

[NA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To George Harrison, Navy Agent, Philadelphia, Pa., from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy dep 15 dec. 1801,

I am honored with your letter of the 11 instant.

The nine thousand feet of live oak timber mentioned in my letter to you of the 5 ins is, as is stated in that letter, intended for Philadelphia, — is marked for that place, and must not be transported to
any other. be pleased therefore to make the necessary alteration in the charter party.

With respect to the Constellation, my orders for her to be removed to Marcus Hook, were founded on the principle of security, & I had good reason to believe she would be less secure at Phil* than at Marcus Hook. If, however, in the opinion of Captains Barry and Murray, which I presume has been founded upon an actual survey of the different places, the contrary be the case, she must remain at Philadelphia.

[NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy, or the Commanding Officer of the U. S. Ships in the Mediterranean, from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy dept 10 dec. 1801.

It is the command of the President of the United States that two Vessels out of the four now in the Mediterranean be immediately sent home, and he has designated the Boston and such other vessels, as in your opinion may be the most proper: should the President have sailed for this country, prior to the arrival of this letter, or should either of the other vessels besides the Boston have sailed, then the Boston only must come, so that there shall be two vessels left in the Mediterranean.

If you determine that the two to be left shall be the Philadelphia & Essex, in that case you will be pleased to transfer to Captain Barron such instructions as you may have received from this dept, & communicate to him all the information you may possess, that may in any degree be of service in the prosecution of the object of the squadron.

You will perceive that these orders are predicated upon the supposition, that Algiers and Tunis still remain peaceful, and that there has not been any formidable preparations made by Tripoli for prosecuting the warfare.

The vessels returning home must deposit all the provisions, they may have on board, beyond what will be necessary to bring them home, with John Gavino Esq., for the use of the public ships remaining.

The ship Boston must be sent to Boston, the other, return agreeably to her original destination.

[NDA. OSW, Vol. 5, 1801–1802.]

To the Captain of the Ship James from Secretary of the Navy

[WASHINGTON, D. C.]

Navy department, 15 dec. 1801.

As soon as you are prepared for sea, you will weigh anchor and proceed immediately to Gibraltar, and there deposit, agreeably to Bill of lading, the public property committed to your care with John Gavino Esq. the American Consul, to whom you will also deliver the accompanying letter. should you meet in your passage either of the public ships in want of provisions or any thing else you may have on board, you will supply them therewith, taking the Captain's duplicate receipts therefor, one of which you will be pleased to transmit to this department, the other you will present to Mr Gavino, who thereupon will duly consider such supply in the Bill of Lading, and no interrup-
tion with respect to the settlement of freight and primage, will be experienced,

[\text{NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.}]

\text{To John Gavino, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar, from Secretary of the Navy}

\text{[Washington, D. C.,]}

\text{Naval department, 15 December 1801,}

Colonel Stricker the Navy Agent at Baltimore, will transmit you an invoice and bill of lading of the Cargo of the provision ship, the \text{James}; which Cargo you will be pleased to receive, and deal out to the ships of our Squadron agreeably to their necessities, for which a reasonable compensation will be allowed you at this department.

On receiving the Cargo in good order & well conditioned, you will be pleased to draw on Messrs. McKenzie and Glennie of London for the amount of freight & primage which you will pay to the legal representatives of those who have an original proprietorship therein, or to the proprietors themselves as they may make the arrangement. The whole amount of freight & primage amounts to 4725 dollars, for which sum, the enclosed letter to Messrs. McKenzie & Glennie, which you will forward with your bill, will warrant your drawing upon them.

The Captain of the ship \text{James} has been directed, in the event of his falling in with any of the public ships, on his outward passage, in want of provisions, or any thing else he may have on board, to supply them therewith, taking the Captain’s receipt which when presented to you, you will consider as a bona fide delivery; that the proprietors or their representatives may experience no interruption to receiving the freight &c.

The Accountant of the Navy will give you directions upon that branch of the business appertaining to his department.

Two of our ships in the Mediterranean have been ordered home. should they have any surplus provisions on board, they will deposit them with you for the use of the squadron.

[\text{NDA. GLB, Vol. 5, 1801-1802.}]

\text{To Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy}

\text{U. S Ship President Toulon}

\text{Dec 15th 1801 —}

\text{Sir, I wrote M’ Gavino & M’ Kirk Patrick on the 7th Inst informing them of my arrival here, the day before also the unfortunate circumstance, of the Pilot running the Ship on a rock coming out of Mahon which is the cause of my paying a Visit to this place — I requested them to make you Acquainted with the circumstance, as you would be much at a loss to account for my absence — I should have wrote you at the same time, but waited to be fully satisfied respecting the Injury that Ship received by the severe stroke — Yesterday being the first calm day since we have been in this port we embraced the opportunity to examine the Bottom, the result was, I am sorry to say a disagreeable one, the fore part of the Keel is entirely gone we suppose 16. or 17 feet, — we Judge from sweeping the ship, we can plainly see the lower part of the stem also the scarf were the Keel Joined to it but no Keel. the stem from where the Keel Joined, 6 or 7 feet up is also Very much injured the Botts is 12 or 14 Inches without the Wood. — As the ship has made no water (or very little) on account of the accident, I was In Hopes that there would not have been a necessity to Heave down}
Here, but from what I see (and it may be worse than I expect) it is absolutely necessary to repair the Bottom. Here, How long it will take to Heave down & & be in readiness again to sail for Gibraltar, it is out of my power at present to say — I shall get Pratique to day, when, I get on shore I shall be better able to Judge. —

I Have heard since I have been here that Cap’n M‘Neel in the U. S. Ship Boston, has sailed from France, it is to join our Squadron — as I have never received any Information from Governmet of his coming — it is possible he is come to act under the orders of the Commodore that is coming out to releave me, in that case he will have orders to act accordingly. — If he is come to act under my orders, you will please to Inform him, to proceed for this port without loss of time. —

U. S. Ship Essex off Gibraltar

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]

To Lieutenant Colonel Commandant William W. Burrows, U. S. Marine Corps, from First Lieutenant Newton Keene, U. S. Marine Corps

Frigate President
Toulon 16th December 1801

Sir When I wrote you by Lt. Sterett on the 5th November last, I expected it would have been the last time that I should have addressed you from the Mediterranean, Commodore Dale having then determined to Sail for America on the first of December, but unexpectedly called to Algiers & upon our arrival at that place being inform’d that the Tripolitans had purchased several Vessels at the Port of Mahon in the Island of Minorca & were fitting them to Cruize against the vessels of the United States we proceeded Immediately to that Port, for the Purpose of making Enquiry respecting this Armament, as well as to retrieve the Health of our men. Having accomplished those ends, we left that Port on the first Inst. for America where we expected to arrive by the first of January, but how soon was our expectation Expeld, upon coming out of the Harbour, the Mouth of which is Narrow & Rocky, the Ship Struck & Supposing her Bottom much Injur’d & there being no place in Minorca for repairing Vessels, Commodore Dale thought most advisable to proceed on to this place, where we arrived on the 6th & Shall without delay make the Necessary Repairs. To do this I expect it will take us untill the first of February Next —

A few days Subsequent to my Letter by Lt. Sterett the Frigate Philadelphia arrived in the Bay of Gibraltar when I was inform’d by Commodore Dale that Cap’n Samuel Barron wished a Court Martial for the trial of Sergt Rogers of the Marines, belonging to Lt. Fenwicks Detachment, charged, with Striking one of the Masters Mates on board the Philadelphia. Accordingly a Court was Summoned to be holden on board the Vessel on the 7th of November which Consisted of the Following Officers Viz Capts Samuel & James Barron Cap’n Bainbridge, Lts. Chauncey, Decatur, Fenwick, Hooper, & myself, I stated to the Court, that in my opinion, it was highly Improper for the Officers to sit on the trial of Marines, when Marine Officers sufficient were present to form a Board, this caused for Some time a warm discussion between Captain Samuel Barron and myself, being overuled we proceeded to Trial when it was determined that Rogers Should be reduced to the Ranks & receive fifty Lashes, which sentence was executed — As you will be better able to Judge of the Propriety of
this Sentence when you See the Proceedings of the Court, which will be forwarded on to the Office of the Secretary of the Navy, as well as a Copy which I shall take for your satisfaction, I shall refrain from Saying anything on the Subject at Present. — Capt Saml Barron having determined to discharge Rogers I thought it best to take him on board the President & not suffer him to be discharged in a Foreign Country, Since he has been under my Command he has behaved himself extremely well — During the Cleaning of the Ship I shall take the Marines on Shore their clothes look well. I have purchased for the greater part of them New Hats: Commodore Dale, I believe, is Pleased with the Detachment. Lt Osburn & myself are as Happy under the Command of Capt Dale & Barron as we could wish — Your Son when I last saw him, which was the latter Part of Nov. was well. The Philadelphia is Cruizing off Tripoli, the Essex between Gibraltar & Malaga —

The enclos'd letter to Mr John Keene you will Please have put with Post Office (Geo. Town) as I wish him to get it soon.

Inclosed is a Letter from Lt Hooper. Pardon me for observing (in my Opinion) if any 2d Lt is entitled to a Separate Command he (Hooper) is worthy of it. Capl Bainbridge is much Pleased with him from his great attention to duty

[MCA. LR, 1801.]

---

Extract from journal of U. S. S. Essex, Captain William Bainbridge, U. S. Navy, commanding

Wednesday, 16 December 1801

Commences with a hard gale of wind from WSW, dark horizon and disagreeable weather. At 5 PM the tower of Marbella bore NE ¼ E. at ¼ past 5 wore ship to the Southw ½ past 11 PM took in Miz. topsail. At midnight handed foresail & close reefed Main topsail. At 1 AM blowing violently, took in close reefed Main topsail, fearful the canvas would not stand; find the ship lies to remarkable well under reefed fore sail & close reefed Maintopsail, Comes up & falls off not more than 1½ points, & after the Maintopsail was in, found, she lay very steady under storm Miz. staysail & reefed foresail, but did not lie quite so close to the wind; still did not come up & fall off more than 1 point. At 4 AM put storm fore & main staysails on her. At ¼ past 7 set close reefed main topsail. These 24 hours wore ship several times not mentioned in the remarks. Generally laid her head 3 hours each way to the N & S —

Saturday, 19 December 1801

Commences hard rain, very thick weather & a heavy gale from SE. At 5 PM took in fore top sail & got the flying Jib boom in. At 6 hove to under close reefed Main topsail. At 7 PM blew a violent gale of wind with a high sea. At 10 fell in with the Swedish Convoy from Malaga bound thro' the straits. At 3 AM moderated, made sail in proportion to the wind & sea. At 8 AM sent up top gallant yards & set the sails. At 10 set steering sails —

At Meridian — The Village Marbeilla bore N ½ W & Cape Molinero NE ½ N

[NA. ND original.]

---

To Robert R. Livingston, U. S. Minister to Paris, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Toulon Dec 20th 1801

Sir, Since I had the Honor of writing to you on the 9th Inst I Have the pleasure to Inform you that I got pratique on the 15th Inst I waited on the Chiefs of the different Departments who received me very politely, and promised me every assistance in their power, on the 16th got the ship into the iner Harbour, we are making every
possible exertion to get the ship ready for Heaving Down, with the friendly assistance that we have already experienced, since we have been in the inner port I am in hopes, (if the weather keeps good) that I shall be ready to sail by the middle of next month, I shall be better able to Judge when I see the Bottom, I can Discover that the fore part of the Keel is entirely gone and the lower part of the stem very much injured, what other Damage the Bottom Has received I cannot say at present, but I Hope not much, I shall write you frequently that you may be able to inform the Govrm of the U. S. should you have an opportunity, the time that it will be likly I shall sail I have wrote the Secretary of the Navy Via Bordeaux.  

[NDa photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

To Samadet & Cushing, Merchants, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Toulon Dec' 21st 1801

Gentlemen, The hurry of Business has prevented me from Answering your esteemed favour's of the 10. 12 & 14 Ins until the present, which I hope you will excuse — every arrangement is made for expediting the Business of the Ship, Mr Cathalan and your friends, Mess Luce & Crassans [or Crassons] Cadet, has been active in the Business Mr Cushing in his letter of the 12th Ins request that I would write to Mess Luce & Crassans Cadet, for their Satisfaction, that your House would reimburs to them what ever money they might furnish for the use of the U. S. Ship President, agreeable to my orders, I did not conceive that it was necessary to make any final Arrangement in that Business untill, I was certain that I should be under the necessity of heaving the ship down Mr Cathalan, on his arrivd here produced me a letter from the House of Mess Mackinzie & A Glennie, of London to him, wherein they request him to furnish the Squadron under my Command with whatever it might want, should any of the ships put into Marseilles or Toulon, He being the Consul, at present, for the U S — it becomes his duty to pay attention, to the Interest of the U. S. — Yesterday he gave to Mess Luce & Crassan Cadet, an instrument of writing making himself accountable to them, for their disbursements for the use of the U. S. Ship President. — Notwithstanding should those Gentlemen prefer, the business, to go through your Hands in case it should not be conveniant for them to take my Bills on London, for their Disbursements at the rate of Exchange at the time we come to settle — (as I think that will be the best way) I shall always be disposed to act in that way which will give them the most satisfaction, Keeping at the same time the Interest of the United States In View — Your Attention to the Honor and Interest, of the United States, also to my Self (on my arrival here, calls on me [to] write and mention your house to its Government, in a way that it deserves, it is very possible that I shall do my self the pleasure of paying, you a Visit, it will only be for one or two Days therefore I beg that you will not, provide any appartments. — I will thank you to Inform me should any Vessels arrive from America to your port also when any is a bout departing for America —

[NDa photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
**Monday, 21 December 1801**

Commences clear weather & light breezes from NE Several of the crew having the scurvy, from the Doctors report it was necessary to have vegetables for them. Went into Algeziras bay & anchored at 2 PM, in 25 fath. water, with the following marks Rock of Gibraltar NEbE 1/2 E, Algeziras WBSE 1/2 S Cabrette point SBW 1/2 W and Ceuta SbE. The southern tower to the North of Algeziras WbN 1/2 N the next one to the N 4 NW 1/2 W. St Roque NEbN

All these bearings are Magnetic points.

This day got vegetables from the shore scrubbed & fumigated all decks. I visited Gibraltar found the Tripolitan Ship in the same dismantled state

**Tuesday, 22 December 1801**

These 24 hours clear & pleasant weather employed in bending sails a fresh, and putting rigging to rights.

At 5 AM unmoored ship and prepared to weigh, when we discovered that the Boston Frigate had arrived at Gibraltar, & was at anchor amongst the British Squadron. At 9 went to Gibraltar bay in the Barge, on board the Boston, which I found was just arrived from France after 9 days passage —

**Wednesday, 23 December 1801**

Commences clear weather and strong westerly wind. At 7 AM light northely breeze, Weighted Anchor & put to sea, to proceed to Malaga to fill our water.

No particular Occurrences

At Meridian Europa point bore NW 1/2 W and the North point of the rock N 1/2 W.

**Friday, 25 December 1801**

Commences pleasant westerly breezes under all sail standing into the bay of Malaga. At 3 PM came to anchor in 14 fath. water, The Cathedral bearing North & Cape Molinero WSW.

Immediately sent the pinnace on shore for practice.

At 7 AM the Boston Capt. M'Neill arrived from Gibraltar.

---

**To William Lee, U.S. Commercial Agent, Bourdeaux, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U.S. Navy**

_Toulon Decr 25th 1801_

SIR, I will thank you to forward the two inclosed letters, by the first opportunity, you will please to send them in different vessels should there be two going —

I hope you will excuse the trouble I give you in this business, the postage you will please to get from any captain belonging to Philad or New York, most of them know me, I will repay them again, in America it is not my wish that you should be at that expense I am making every possible exertion to have the ship down, to see what injury the bottom received by running on a rock coming out of Mahon, it is with pleasure that I inform you that the Tripolines have not taken any of our vessels as yet. —

I will thank you to write, me and inform me if you have any news from America. —

_WILLIAM LEE Esq_

_Consul Bourdeaux_

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

**To Samadet & Cushing, Merchants, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U.S. Navy**

_Toulon Decr 25th 1801 —_

GENTLEMEN, My letter to you of the 21st I conclude would have given you to understand that M't Cathalan would advance the
money that would be necessary for the use of the United States Ship President under my command, should Messrs Luce & Crassons, Cadet, have no objection, who advances the money in the first Instance they waited on me last evening to know who's Orders they were to act under in supplying the Ship as they had orders both from you and Mr Catherlan, I told them the latter, I hope in this instance you will not suppose, that I give a preference to Mr Catherlan, no to the contrary, I am guided to act in a line, that I think is right and just, Mr Catherlan being the Consul for the United States, He Conceives it his duty to come forward in this instance, and render the U. S. every service in his power his Having, also a letter from Messrs J MacKenzie & A Glennie (who is to accept all Bills that I may Draw for the use of the Squadron under my Command, to supply any ship or ships of the said Squadron with what money they might want, He is also reappointed, Consul by the President, He informs me that his Appointment has not been rejected by the French Government, and that he will be allowed, to act in his present office, those circumstances has induced me to act at I have done —

Your polite attention to me has induced, me to make this statement to you, should it ever be in my power to render your House any service, I shall do it with pleasure, as Mr Cushing is going to New York, or Philadelphia, I expect and hope to Have the pleasure of seeing him in Philad — when he goes, I shall intrude on his goodness to take a Box or two of the first Quality, Muscat Wine for me. —

To Rear Admiral Gantheaume, Commander-in-Chief of the French Squadron
Toulon, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

TOULON Dec 25th 1801

Sir, John Lawdon an American seaman has applied to me to get his discharge from the French Ship, the Tenth, of August, he says he entered on board the said ship, rather than go to prison, being taken in an English ship (which he was pressed on Board) by the Squadron under your command, His Father lives in New York, he wishes to return Home in the U. S. Ship President under my command, should he not be indebted to the ship, I hope you will grant my request, by ordering him to be discharged, and his wages paid him, should any be due, that he may Imbrace this Opportunity of returning to his friends

[NDP photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]

Departure and Arrival of Cruisers at Tripoli 25 December 1801

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Said</th>
<th>Return'd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October 8th said a Guerlinoguicci Dec 12th Return'd without having</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 7th Said a brig of ten guns Not yet return'd —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec 19th Said a Corvette of 14 Guns Lost, all hands perish'd but ten</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bound to Derna with orders who were saved —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two following Cruisers are a fitting out for sea & will sail in about 14 days —

The Guerlinoguicci[?] noted above which is painted black & yellow —
A Polaccre of 18 Guns which the Bashaw has received from the Levant painted black & yellow & has a green bird for her head —

The rest of the Cruisers are absent, & the Bashaw has sold all the Neapolitan Polaccres which serv'd as Cruisers it is reported that they are sent away for fear of an attack from the Americans —

Sign'd N Nissen


To John S. M. Matthiew, U. S. Consul, Naples, Italy, from William Eaton, U. S. Consul, Tunis


Sir, By letter from Commodore Dale of 14th Nov't last I am desired to communicate to all concerned, that no Convoy will be given by his Squadron this Winter after this of the Geo: Washington to any Vessel in this Sea — I desire you will give this information to all American Vessels which are or may be in this Port — I have further to note that it is very dangerous and improper that any Vessels bearing American Colors, and not formidably armed should venture themselves at Gallipoli on the Coast of Calabria, or in the Adriatic Gulph without Convoy, as that is known to be the present chief cruising ground of the Tripoline Corsaires, they making their rendezvous in different Ports in the Morea — Please to make this Article also known to all Americans which are, or may arrive in this Port, in order that the Government of the United States, may not be involved in the ransom of any persons sailing under American Colors, who may put themselves in the enemys way in Contempt of this Official precaution —


To Stephen Cathalan, Junior, U. S. Consul, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

TOULON Dec 26th 1801

Sir, Your favour of the 22nd Ins't came to Hand yesterday, I note its contents, I observe what you say respecting the exchange between Marseilles and London, I suppose it would rather rise than fall, as to that, you are the Bist Judge, and will give me such Information, as you think best for the Interest of the United States. — When you was here I understood, you, that you would take my Bills on the House of Mess'rs J MacKinzie & A Glennie of London, for the Amount of the disbursments on the U. S Ship President &c &c at the Current Exchange at the time of settlement with Mess'rs Luce & Crassans Cadet who acts as your Agent in the Business — But should that not be the case, and it becomes Necessary for me to draw Bills for the present supply of money for the use of the ship, you will please to inform me by the return of Post, that I may act accordingly —

You need not give your self any trouble about canvas, or stockings — Your letter of the 25 Ins't is Just come to Hand, I thank you for your Attention to the inclosed letter, if there is any letter or package come by Cap't Higgings for M't Biddle on Board the U. S. Ship Philad, you will please to send them to me —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801–1802.]
To Samadet & Cushing, Merchants, Marseilles, France, from Captain Richard Dale, U. S. Navy

Toulon Dec' 27th 1801

GENTLEMEN, I have the Honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favour of the 25th Inst. I note its contents —

Your conjectures respecting Messrs H. DeButts and W. Y. Purviance of Leghorn being Agents for the United States is right in some measure — Those Gentlemen have received orders to supply the Squadron under my command, with whatever it may stand in need of, should it touch at Leghorn, also to accept any Bills that I may draw on them, they received orders from the Government of the United States, also from my self, to lodge letters of credit in favor of the Commanding, Officer of the Squadron in the different ports of Italy, France and Spain, that they might not be at a loss, should the Squadron or any of the Ships belonging to it put into any of the Said ports and want Supplies — Those Gentlemen are authorised to draw on Messrs Mackenzie & Glennie, of London, to reimburse them selves for any money that they may advance for the use of the Said Squadron So far those Gentlemen are Agents, but it always rests with me, to draw either on them or on the Gentlemen in London. — as I may think best for the interest of the U. S. In the present Instance (as Messrs J. M & Glennie has lodged a credit in the Hands of M' Cathalan) I think it best to draw on them — notwithstanding M' Cathalans Having the said letter had he not been consul for the U. S. I should not have hesitated in letting the Business go through your hands. I shall always consider it my duty while I am in the Publick Service, and in a foreign Country to give as much credit as possible to the man that my Government has honored with its confidence as Consul, without I am informed from good authority that he is not deserving of it, and that the Government has been deceived in the man — If M' Cathalan is a man of that description it has not come to my knowledge as yet. —

You must know when a man is appointed to an Office in a foreign Country, the more respect and confidence placed in him, by the Government, that appoints him, and its officers the more influence, and respect he will Command in the Country that he resides in — those motives has been the sole cau's, in this instance, of letting the Business go through the Hands of M' Cathalan particularly when I conceive the emolument arising from the transaction cannot be great and as far, as it respects the, Interest of the U. S. the same, as if it had not. — I should be very sorry that any act of mine, should give pain or uneasiness to any person, and more particularly to you, after your friendly attention, (on my arrival here) to the Interest of the U. S. and my self, you may rest assured that it will always give me pleasure, to render services to your House of which I Have the Highest respect. —

I will thank M' Cushing to give me a few days notice, when he is about to sail for the United States, as I wish to write by him —

[NDA photostat, Dale LB, 1801-1802.]
**Statement of the Account of Israel Whelen with the United States**

Israel Whelen, Purveyor of Public Supplies, in relation to Treaties with the Mediterranean Powers, in Accordance with the United States—Cr

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By Treaties with the Mediterranean Powers, for amount of the following Expenditures</th>
<th>Viz</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the George Washington Capt Bainbridge in the Month of July 1800 Consigned to Consul O'Brien at Algiers, including charges &amp; Insurances &amp; Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>No 1</td>
<td>67,572.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the George Washington Capt Shaw, in the Month of July 1801, consigned to the same Consul including charges &amp; Insurance &amp; Invoice &amp; bill of lading</td>
<td>No 2</td>
<td>26,788.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premium of Insurance on the Cargo of the Brig Sophia for Algiers effected by the late but paid by the present Purveyor</td>
<td>No 3</td>
<td>2,526.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rent and Wharfage paid for Timber, purchased and Shipped for Algiers</td>
<td>No 4</td>
<td>924.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net</td>
<td>97,810.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the Anna Maria Capt Coffin, in the Month of August 1800, Consigned to Consul Eaton at Tunis including freight & Insurance & Invoice & bill of lading | No 5 | 23,147.36 |

Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the Grand Turk Capt Laughton in the Month of March 1801, consigned to the same Consul, including charges, Insurance & part freight & Invoice & bill of lading | No 6 | 15,342.77 |

Cost of a Cargo Shipped by the Peace & Plenty, Capt Wood in the Month of July 1801, consigned to the same Consul, including charges, Insurance & part freight & Invoice & bill of lading | No 7 | 38,241.20 |

Amount paid for freight, primage & Demurrage of the Ship Here, Capt Robinson Chartered for a Voyage to Tunis & Acco! | No 8 | 20,435.62 |

Cost of 46 Bags of Coffee Weight 5043 lb. Intended for Algiers, but remaining still on hand | No 9 | 97,296.95 |

Dollars | 196,329.63 |

Exclusive of the above the following Articles previously purchased by the Secretary of State and the late Purveyor have been shipped by Mr Whelen, Viz
- 129 Casks of Spikes purchased by the Secretary of State, and 2 Cables, 131 Pt White Oak and 25 Pt Pine plank, purchased by the late Purveyor, also 8 12 pound Cannon, said to replace so many heretofore lent by the Bey of Algiers to the Navy Department
- The aforesaid Ship on her Second Voyage, 330 Pt White Oak plank 5 Masts and 1 Bowsprit purchased by the late Purveyor, and 322 Oars or sweeps received from Col Thompson of Portsmouth New Hampshire

[Auditor's Office February 20th 1802]

P. FERRALL

[GAO. No. 13, 141.]
INDEX
# Index

## Abbreviations index to sources

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviations</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abercrombie, General</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abigail, brigantine, Master Smith, carrying stores for Algiers</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountant of the Navy. See Turner, Thomas</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ackhert, Jno. Frederick, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acton, naval minister of Naples</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Acts of Congress:

- Additional money allowed for negotiations with Algiers | 197 |
- Appropriation for recognition of treaty with Morocco | 27 |
- Authorizing publication of these documents | vii |
- For completion of three frigates | 150, 151 |
- Government established in Mississippi | 246 |
- Naval armament provided for | 66, 70, 204, 244, 254, 304 |
- Navy Department established | 246, 247 |
- Suspension of construction on three frigates | 139, 151 |
- Sword to be presented to Lieutenant Sterett and extra pay to his men | 539, 540 |

## Adams, U. S. S.

| Adams, John U. S. Minister to London and President of the United States |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Correspondence with —— | —— |
| Algiers, Dey of | 230, 231 |
| Jefferson, Thomas | 10–13 |
| Tripoli, Bashaw of | 323 |
| Tunis, Bey of | 344 |

## Acts of Congress:

- Additional money allowed for negotiations with Algiers | 197 |
- Appropriation for recognition of treaty with Morocco | 27 |
- Authorizing publication of these documents | vii |
- For completion of three frigates | 150, 151 |
- Government established in Mississippi | 246 |
- Naval armament provided for | 66, 70, 204, 244, 254, 304 |
- Navy Department established | 246, 247 |
- Suspension of construction on three frigates | 139, 151 |
- Sword to be presented to Lieutenant Sterett and extra pay to his men | 539, 540 |

## Adams, John Quincy, U. S. Minister to Berlin in correspondence with Secretary of State |

| Adams, John Quincy, U. S. Minister to Berlin, in correspondence with Secretary of State | 364, 365 |
| Adanson, Mr. translator | 455 |
| Adet, commissioner to St. Domingo | 335 |
| Agents and consuls in Europe advised American vessels are not safe in Mediterranean | 404, 405, 421, 422, 449, 450, 454, 573, 574 |
| Aitken, Hugh, Surgeon's mate, George Washington | 446, 619, 620 |
| Albanese, English ketch | 477 |
| Aldrich, Simon, Midshipman, George Washington | 444, 447 |
| Alert, brig, chased into Barcelona by Tripolitan cruisers | 542 |
| Alert, privateer, vessels sent into Falmouth by | 482 |
| Alexander, John, seaman, George Washington | 444 |
| Alexander, Philip, Lt., U. S. M. C., Essex | 507 |
| Algeciras: American vessels captured by privateers out of | 600, 601 |
| Fort near, fired on American merchant vessels | 608, 609 |
| Governor of: Correspondence with Capt. Richard Dale | 586 |
| Owner of privateers operating from Algeciras | 600 |
| Storeship for Squadron detained at | 600, 601, 607 |
| Algiers: Accounts of, with United States | 302 |
| Act to provide Naval Armament against | 69, 70 |
| Ali Hassan, successor to Mahomet Bashaw as Dey | 92 |
| Allies against, sought by United States | 62, 63 |
### Algiers—Continued.

- **Arrival of U. S. ships-of-war**
  - Page 527

- **Barlow, Joel, appointed agent to**
  - 117-119, 133, 134

- **Bashaw of Tripoli wants no dealings with Dey of**
  - 552

- **Brig for, description and dimensions of**
  - 130, 131

- **Butler's ship loading for**
  - 262

- **Causes of delay in executing treaty stipulations**
  - 232

- **Condition of affairs of European countries at**
  - 13-17, 25, 26, 74, 83-86, 141, 144, 207, 238, 286, 287, 299, 350, 413, 414

- **Condition of affairs of United States at**

- **Considered most important of Barbary Powers**
  - 262

- **Consul at Tunis and Tripoli should communicate with one at**
  - 208

- **Cost of peace with**
  - 24, 25, 29, 41, 82-85, 100, 148-150, 192, 193, 249, 250, 303, 452

- **Crescent, frigate, built for, by United States**
  - 144, 151, 156, 157, 165, 166, 168-170, 181-183, 191, 193, 215, 219

- **Crescent and Harndullah delivered to**
  - 239, 240

- **Crescent to carry stores for**
  - 222

- **Cruisers built in United States for**

- **Danish ship sent to Constantinople with money, etc.**
  - 416

- **Debts due Dey of, and the**
  - 371, 617

- **Defences of**
  - 515-517

- **Demands made upon, by Turkey**
  - 413-416

- **Dey of**
  - Advised to comply with demands of Turkey
  - Assurances of friendship to Bashaw of Tripoli
  - Characteristics of
  - Correspondence with—
    - Adams, John, President
    - Dale, Richard, Commo.
    - Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister
    - O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General
    - Washington, George, President
  - Death of Mahomet Bashaw
  - Demanded that Brutus go to Rhodes for him
  - Expected that he will intervene to guarantee treaty with Tripoli
  - Impatient because treaty is not ratified
  - Late Dey Baba Mohamet called Saint of Algiers
  - Not feared by Tripoli
  - Passport granted by
  - Protest of Cathcart to be referred to
  - Says he is responsible for Tripoli

- **See Hassan Bashaw.**

- **Succeeded by Mustapha Dey**
  - 250

- **Wants passports for crews of two Tripolitan corsairs at Gibraltar**
  - 581

- **Wants vessels built for Algiers, donated**
  - 290, 291

- **Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., to negotiate a treaty with**
  - 95, 98-100

- **First U. S. ships-of-war built to protect our commerce from**
  - v

- **George Washington—**
  - Forced to go to Constantinople for
  - 375-381, 384-386, 388-390, 398, 401

- **Sent with stores for**

- **Gifts from Dey of, to Bey of Tunis**
  - 186

- **Gifts sent to, in return for sword and sash given to David Humphreys**
  - 170

- **Humphreys, David—**
  - Instructed to negotiate with
  - Presented with sword and sash
  - Immediate payment for Fortune demanded
  - 42, 43, 87, 94-96
  - 159
  - 210
Algiers—Continued.

Treaty with Tripoli signed at Sword and Stores for, from United Sophia sent with stores for Slaves, Settlement with, concluded by O'Brien Skjoldebrand, P.

See Prizes sent to, by foreign nations, refused admission—

Prisoners from various nations—

Arrived at Algiers 374,648

Passport for 230,231

Murphy, Richard, appointed Consul General to

Passport for Hassan Bashaw 284,285

Passport granted to an American vessel 125,126

Peace and ransom of prisoners 1-6,18-24,26-30,34-36,41,80-86,93,149

Plan of fortifications of, picture of Facing page 372


Presents given to, by Turkey 617

President and Enterprise to meet at 503

Prisoners, American:

List of

Ransom of

Liberated by

Taken by

Being of, to, by foreign nations, refused admission 200,201

See O’Brien, Richard, correspondence with Secretary of State and others.

Settlement with, concluded by O’Brien 301-303,305,325,627

Skoldebrand, P. E., associated with Donaldson in negotiations 95

Slaves, Christian, number of 29

Slaves belonging to Regency and private citizens 306,321

Sophia sent with stores for 159,336,345,346,348,349,351,354,362


Sword and sash presented to David Humphreys 170

Treaty with—

Concluded

Copy of

Has been sent to United States for ratification

Payment agreed to

Presents given

Reasons for

Renewed by new Dey

Requires that American vessels carry passports

Should be ratified

Treaty with Tripoli signed at 142,143

Page

209,216

67

275,282

62,63

36,40-42

202,216

290,291

265

264,265

2, 3,12,25,50,60,141,240,300,301,305,306,371,372

183,202,214,347

63-68,77,78,80,81

197

145,


234

32,33

257,258

250

60,61

16

425

347

19

466
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Algeria—Continued.

Truce with Holland.................................................. 48-50, 53, 55, 60
Truce with Portugal.................................................. 46-50, 52-55, 62, 64, 66, 67, 71
Tunis and Tripoli urge Dey not to allow the blockade........ 581
United States in arrears to........................................ 132, 133, 143, 145, 154, 155, 371, 374, 428
Uprising against Dey and ministry................................ 582, 583
Vessels built for, to cancel demands for masts, etc.......... 304

Vessels of—

Baba Cedi captured by................................................ 334
Captures by.............................................................. 14, 15, 17, 19, 25, 44, 49-51, 54-58, 60, 87, 88, 147, 238, 258, 334, 386, 397
Dauphin, captured by................................................... 19
Debyan, chased into Gibraltar by.................................... 58
Hassan Bashaw and other ships-of-war at Rhodes................. 399
Lark, schooner, captured by..................................... 44
Maria, schooner, captured by.................................. 19
Mary, brig, captured by............................................ 258
Movement of............................................................. 82, 99

Neptune, brig, chased by.............................................. 55
To be kept from Atlantic by Portuguese............................ 55, 56
View of, from the sea................................................. Facing page 82
War against Tunis begun by........................................ 191, 194
War threatened by, if stores do not arrive soon................. 451

Ali, son of Bashaw of Tripoli........................................ 331
Ali Bashaw, father of Joseph and Bashaw......................... 360, 455, 486
Ali Hassan, successor to Makomet Bashaw, Dey of Algiers...... 32
Alice, Harmon, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty.... 117
Alknomac, ship, Capt. Ebenezer Hale.............................. 440
Allen, Gardner W., Dr., acknowledgment to....................... vi
Allen, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty..... 117
Allison, William B., Midshipman, George Washington........... 444
Alliance, frigate, Revolutionary War................................ 76
Alphonso, Portuguese ship, Capt. Donald Campbell, captured Tripolitan vessels......................... 331

Ambassadors not sent to any nation by United States........... 31
Amelia, ship, captured................................................ 585
American Antiquarian Society, acknowledgment to............... vi
American Daily Advertiser. See Poulson's American Daily Advertiser.
American Packet, storeship: Carried flour and rice for merchants in New York........... 607
Detained by Spanish privateer.................................... 594, 601, 607
Instructions for....................................................... 548, 549
To carry supplies to Mediterranean Squadron.................... 511

Amet, Minister of Marine, Tripoli.................................. 179
Amity, sloop, Master Woodward, carrying oars for Algiers.... 374
Amory, William, Lt., U. S. M. C.................................... 436
Anderson, James, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington.... 447
Anderson, Joseph, impressed seaman................................ 205
Andrew, Moses, Master, brig South Carolina..................... 369
Andromache, British frigate, Captain Jones, impressed American seamen.......................... 51
Angus, Samuel, Midshipman, President............................. 439
Ann, brig................................................................. 671

Anna Maria, ship, Captain Coffin:
Arrival of, awaited at Tunis........................................ 400
Chartered to carry stores to Tripoli................................. 361, 366, 367, 369
Cost of cargo, freight, insurance, etc., of...................... 597, 648
Movements of............................................................ 402, 403, 489
References to............................................................ 385, 389, 390, 411

Ansley, John, master of ship Three Sisters......................... 482

Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Leghorn:
Correspondence with—
Cathcart, James L., ex-U. S. Consul............................... 483-485
Dale, Richard, Commo............................................... 620, 624, 625
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul...................................... 353
State, Secretary of.................................................... 472

References to............................................................ 287, 291, 397, 402, 479, 485, 513, 514, 626, 632, 633
INDEX

Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Leghorn—Continued. Page
Tripolitans have purchased cruiser at Smyrna 613

Appleton, William, Master, Little Cherub, Facing page 290

Appropriations:
Amount necessary to complete frigates 128, 129
For Barbary affairs 27, 100, 192, 193, 197, 452

Aquillon, H. B. M. S 71

Arbib, Micaiah

Arbib, Solomon

Arbuc, Capt., U. S. Consul, Leghorn—Continued.

Arms and Ammunition, Naval:
Act authorizing construction, modification of 139
Acts providing for 69, 70, 204, 244, 254, 304

Atlantic, schooner, spoken by George Washington 427

Atwood, Joseph, Capt., President, died 584

Augusta, U. S. S. to be sold 424

Azzulai (or Azzula), Solomon, money lender at Tunis 306, 319, 320, 322, 411, 455

Babba Cedi, brig., Capt. Thomas Clifton, captured by Algerines 334

Babba Mustapha. See Algiers.

Babcock, Captain, Sea Nymph 422

Baccoy, See Bacri.

Bacri (or Bacris), brokers at Algiers:
Account with, enclosed by O’Brien 245
Articles for 282, 517
Assistance given in case of Mary 259
Fortune, ship of, captured by British 274
Make enquiries relative to payment for Fortune 256
Money due, from United States 229, 234, 239, 240, 303, 349, 371, 374, 617
Owners of ship Fortune and cargo 206-210
References to 83, 144, 207, 242, 253, 287, 295, 305, 308, 411, 583, 627
See Bacri, David, Micaiah, Joseph C., and Solomon.
See Busnah and Bacri.
Stores for, in Sophia 282, 294

Bacri, David, Algiers 306

Bacri, Joseph Coen, and Co., brokers at Algiers:
Accounts with, forwarded by O’Brien 247
Commission for 225
Correspondence of, to be sought by Captain Montgomery 192
Demand of, for Secretary of State 214, 215
Demands payment for loss of Fortune 280, 281
Hamdullah carrying articles for 224
Instructions relative to timber shipped to Algiers 214, 215
Payment for Fortune and cargo pledged to 204, 205, 210
Presents bought from, for Tripolitans 313

Bacri, Micaiah, Jewish broker 269, 292, 294, 393

Bacri, Solomon Coen:
Bills drawn in favor of 197
Care of Neapolitan prisoners 163
Financial arrangements with 160, 170, 171
Fortune, vessel of, carrying ransomed prisoners 162

Backus, Mathew, landsman, George Washington 445

Bocres, See Bacri.

Bainbridge, Joseph, Midshipman, President 439

Bainbridge, William, Capt., U. S. ships George Washington and Essex:
Command of Essex delivered to, by Preble 480
Correspondence with—
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul 410
Dale, Richard, Commo 478, 500, 501, 515, 516, 571, 604, 605, 640, 641
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul 566-568
Navy, Secretary of 301, 362, 365, 366, 378, 379, 401, 433, 457, 443
Preble, Edward, Capt 448, 449
Smith, William, U. S. Minister 379

Fired on by Spanish xebec 542

Forced to go to Constantinople on mission for Algiers 375-379

Has orders to give assistance to American commerce 380, 385, 388, 389, 390

If ill, James Barron is to take Essex 476

Instructions to 261, 362, 365, 366, 478, 604, 605
Bainbridge, William, Capt., U. S. ships George Washington and Essex—
Continued.

Member of Court Martial: 614, 641
Name on muster roll of George Washington: 444
Orders for change of watch on board Essex: 482, 483
References to...

363, 367, 369–373, 378, 381, 385–388, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 404,
405, 406, 411–415, 417, 419, 420, 422, 425, 427, 434, 436, 447, 462,
464, 469, 475, 480, 483, 485, 488, 492, 495, 496, 499, 502–505,
507, 509, 511, 514, 515, 518, 520–523, 527, 528, 532, 534, 536, 540–
544, 547, 550, 551, 555, 558, 560, 561, 562, 566, 569–571, 573–576,
578–580, 582, 594–596, 598, 601, 602, 604, 605, 607,
608, 610–616, 618, 619, 621, 622, 624–630, 632, 638, 642, 644, 648

Relative rank of: 475, 488
Relieved of command of George Washington: 443
See George Washington and Essex:
Services needed: 440
To command Essex: 437–439, 441
To repair to Gibraltar: 568
To report on condition of George Washington: 433
To take Philadelphia to Norfolk if Decatur is unable: 441
Went aboard President: 503
Went ashore at Constantinople: 400
Will be employed on convoy duty: 506

Baker, Hilary, alderman of Philadelphia: 76
Baker, Nathaniel, cooper, George Washington: 444
Baker, W. H., master of brig Neptune: 482
Baker, William D., Commander, U. S. N., acknowledgment to vi
Baldridge, H. A., Capt., U. S. N., acknowledgment to vi
Baldwin, Samuel, Lt., U. S. M. C.: 507
Balls, William, ordinary seaman, George Washington: 445
Baltimore, Md., construction of frigate at: 71, 78, 91, 123

Barbary affairs, appropriation for: 100

Barbary Powers:
Cash payment preferable to present annuities: 365
Choice of three ways of dealing with: 22–26
Commercial nations oppose peace between them and United States: 2
Cost of making and keeping peace with: 148–150
229, 234, 235, 303, 304, 313, 452, 597
Early attempts made to conclude treaties with: 22, 23
Instructions to Dale, should they be hostile to United States: 467
Jealousy among rulers of Algiers: 345
Manner of dealing with, must be changed: 328, 329, 331, 358, 359, 398
Men of talent should represent United States in each regency: 207
Military stores given to, strengthens them against us: 359
Money to complete negotiations with: 218, 219
Negotiations with, by Richard O'Brien: 236
Observations on way to keep peace with: 217, 218
Of interest to be at peace with United States: 306
Operations against, interrupted by war with France and War of 1812: 296, 297, 322
See each individual country.
State of affairs of: 263, 581–583
Treaties with, give us free navigation in Mediterranean: 222
United States unable to join alliance against, at present: 364, 365

Barcelona, Spain, list of American vessels in port at: 440

Barclay, Thomas, U. S. Consul, Morocco:
Accounts relative to Morocco mission to be settled: 42, 43
Affairs of, settled by Nathaniel Cutting: 64
Appointed consul to Morocco: 30–32
Commissioner to Algiers in place of John Paul Jones: 42
Correspondence with—
State, Secretary of: 30–34
Washington, George, President: 42
Death of: 42, 43
Reference to: 81, 101
Treaty with Morocco: 6–9, 14, 86
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>INDEX</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Baring, House of</strong>, financial dealings with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137, 167, 170, 171, 218, 235, 236, 238, 241, 249, 250, 251, 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Baring, John and Francis.</strong> See Baring, House of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barker, Thomas</strong>, Capt., brig <em>Nancy</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Peter</strong>, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References to</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151, 155, 163, 165, 166-168, 172, 179, 180, 181, 182, 184, 202, 203, 205-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Thomas, Capt., brig</strong> <em>Presents for Truce with Tunis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Thomas, Capt., brig</strong> <em>Treaty with Tripoli</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Thomas, Capt., brig</strong> <em>Prisoners to be ransomed</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Thomas, Capt., brig</strong> <em>Treaty expense account</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Thomas, Capt., brig</strong> <em>Treaty with Tripoli</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barlow, Thomas, Capt., brig</strong> <em>Truce with Tunis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barney, Joshua</strong>, Captain, U. S. N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barny, Peter</strong>, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barrett, Daniel</strong>, ordinary seaman, <em>Philadelphia</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barron, James</strong>, Capt. U. S. S. <em>President</em>:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointed captain on board <em>President</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale says he is an excellent officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yass to be commanded by, if Bainbridge is ill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member of Court-Martial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative rank of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barron, James S., Mrs., acknowledgement to</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barron, Robert, Capt.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barron, Samuel, Capt., U. S. S. <em>Philadelphia</em>:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boats sent in quest of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coasting pilot requested by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convoy duty to be performed by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catheart, James L., U. S. Consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaton, William, U. S. Consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingraham, Joseph, Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navarre, Secretary of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expecting orders to leave Gibraltar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions to, from Dale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions to Lt. Abner Woodruff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marines of <em>Philadelphia</em> approved by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May superintend building of frigate at Norfolk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of Court for trial of John Trippe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Barron, Samuel, Capt., U. S. S. Philadelphia—Continued. Page
References to
Relative rank of
475, 488
See Philadelphia, U. S. S.
To command Philadelphia
137, 149, 441
To join Dale off Tripoli
522, 523, 554
To repair to Gibraltar
568
To succeed to temporary command of Mediterranean Squadron
639
Went aboard President
503
Barry, John, Capt., U. S. S. United States:
Acceptance and oath sent to Secretary of War
75, 76
Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy
75
Correspondence with—
Navy, Secretary of
475, 556–558
War, Secretary of
75, 79, 156
Instructions for building frigate at Philadelphia
79
Masts and yards for frigate, dimensions
119, 120
References to
94,
267, 341, 404, 505, 639
Relative rank of
75, 488
Superintending construction of Philadelphia frigate
124
To inspect guns at Cecil Furnaces
156
Barlow, R. C., Lt. Comdr., U. S. N., acknowledgment to
vi
Bashaw, brig. See Hassan Bashaw.
Bashaw of Tripoli. See Tripoli.
Bassel, Captain
4
Beale, Richard C., Lt., Essex
429
Bellarome, ruler of Algerine province
44
Belvedere, ship, Captain Frankford
330
Ben Assar, ruler of Algerine province
44, 152
Bender, Captain, schooner Experiment
300
Bennett, Edward, Midshipman, President
439
Betsey, Capt. James Erving, captured by Morocco
23, 26
Betsey, captured by Tripoli
175
Betsey, schooner, spoken by George Washington
418
Betsey, prize, used by Tripoli as a corsair
340, 368
Betsey, schooner, Captain Hall, sailed with supplies for Navy
439
Betsey, ship
338
Bay of Tripoli. See Tripoli.
Bay of Tunis. See Tunis.
Blas, Mr.
629
Biddle, Clement, notary
267, 268
Biddle, Clement, Jr., Midshipman, Philadelphia
484, 466
Biddle, James, Midshipman, President
439
Billings, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty
116
Billon, Citizen of France
409
Bindon, Thomas, seaman, George Washington
437
Bingham, Mr., of Congressional Committee which authorizes completion of three frigates
139
Bird, agent. See Riddle & Bird.
Bittinger, Charles, acknowledgment to
vi
Blackwell & McFarlan have been paid for iron
301
Blackwood, Captain, H. B. M. S. Penelope
522
Blagge, John, Navy Agent, New York:
Correspondence with Secretary of State
150
Moulds for 44-gun ship to be sent to
78
Reference to
80
Blake, Joshua, Lt. George Washington and Philadelphia
247, 446, 475, 502
Blake, Philemon C., Midshipman, President
439
Blake, Timothy, officers' barber, George Washington
444
Blakeley, Johnston, Midshipman, President
439
Blanche, H. B. M. S.
195, 196
Blomster, Magnus, Capt., ship Oconomion
563
Blousom, schooner, Master Gunneress, detained by privateer Parisan
482
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bobba Mustapha</td>
<td>Dey of Algiers. See Algiers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bockeries, Thomas</td>
<td>Jewish merchants. See Bacri, broker.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bohrstrom, Swedish</td>
<td>Consul at Tripoli.</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonnell, John</td>
<td>Capt., brig Three Sisters.</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bool, Henry W.</td>
<td>Capt., brig Comet.</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston, Mass.</td>
<td>Frigate of 44 guns to be built at.</td>
<td>71,78,91,123,124,151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown and Brown</td>
<td>Captain, brig.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, William</td>
<td>Capt., ship.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, James</td>
<td>Boy, George Washington</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, Samuel</td>
<td>Lt., Capt. Friends Adventure in correspondence with James L. Catheart.</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, John</td>
<td>Landsman, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Samuel</td>
<td>Navy Agent, Boston, Mass.: Correspondence with Capt. George Little.</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, George</td>
<td>Gideon, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, James</td>
<td>Capt. George Washington</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, John</td>
<td>Landsman, Fort Hebe</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, sergeant</td>
<td>U. S. M. C.</td>
<td>436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Ebenezer</td>
<td>Seaman, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Gideon</td>
<td>Prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, James</td>
<td>Boy, George Washington</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Samuel</td>
<td>Capt. Friends Adventure in correspondence with James L. Catheart.</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, John</td>
<td>Landsman, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, John</td>
<td>Acting midshipman, George Washington</td>
<td>446</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, William</td>
<td>Capt., ship Brutus.</td>
<td>385,386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown and Francis</td>
<td>Cannon manufacturers</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswick, Duke of</td>
<td>Repulsed by French</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunswiek, Duke of</td>
<td>Repulsed by French</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruder, ship</td>
<td>Captain Brown: Dey of Algiers demanded that she go to Rhodes for him</td>
<td>385,386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bryant, John</td>
<td>Ship Owego.</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan</td>
<td>See Smith and Buchanan</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, George</td>
<td>Prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley, Lieutenant</td>
<td></td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budding, Thomas</td>
<td>Prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulkeley, John, &amp; Son</td>
<td>of Lisbon: Efforts by, for ransom of prisoners.</td>
<td>29,37,38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Expenses in connection with treaties with Barbary Powers.</td>
<td>249,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Money of U. S. in hands of.</td>
<td>96,101,215,351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Bulkeley, Thomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulkeley, Thomas</td>
<td>U. S. Consul, Lisbon: Correspondence with Secretary of State.</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>References to</td>
<td>218,334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Bulkeley, John &amp; Son.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unable to get gun carriages for Muley Soliman</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Buonaparte: Has established himself at Grand Cairo .......................... 299, 302
Moved headquarters to Bologne ............................................. 168
Burd, Isaiah, seaman, George Washington ........................................ 446
Burgess, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................. 117
Burke, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ...................... 447
Burnham, George (or John), master of ship Hope ............................... 56, 58, 88
Burrows, Mrs. ........................................................................... 436, 519
Burrows, William, Midn., Philadelphia ............................................ 551
Fenwick, John R., Lt., U. S. M. C. ............................................. 542, 543
Johnson, John, Lt., U. S. M. C. ................................................ 519, 550, 551
Keene, Newton, Lt., U. S. M. C. ................................................ 506,
507, 538, 546, 547, 584, 585, 641, 642
McKnight, James, Capt., U. S. M. C. .......................................... 435, 436
Navy, Secretary of ..................................................................... 490, 492, 504, 550, 556
Reference to .............................................................................. 435
Bushara and Dininio, employed to negotiate for release of captives .... 28,
29, 84, 85, 136
Busmah and Bacri, Jewish brokers: Demand payment for loss of Fortune .......................... 280, 281
Make enquiries relative to payment for Fortune .................................. 256
Money and articles for, in Sophia ............................................... 282
Money owed to, by United States ................................................ 371, 374
Payment for Fortune pledged to .................................................. 204, 205
References to ............................................................................. 292, 293, 296, 308, 320, 411, 583, 627
See Bacri.
Stores for, in Sophia ................................................................. 280–282, 294
Busmah, Naphthali. See Busmah and Bacri.
Busmah, See Bushara and Dininio.
Bushara, See Bushara and Dininio.
Butler, Captain, ship Nancy ........................................................... 52
Butler, William, Midshipman, Philadelphia ...................................... 434
Butler's ship loading for Algiers ....................................................... 262
Bylin, owner of Algerine cruiser ..................................................... 16
Bylouke, slaves belonging to .......................................................... 15
Byrne, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................... 117
Cadet, Crassons. See Luce and Crassons Cadet.
Cadiz, Spain: Blockaded by British ................................................ 495, 497
United States consul needed at ...................................................... 82
Caffray, James, ordinary seaman, George Washington .................... 445
Calder, Samuel, Capt., schooner Jay and ship Fortune: Correspondence with —
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent ............................................................. 162, 163
Pearce, David, Jr. ........................................................................ 57, 58
Terry, Dominick, and Co. ............................................................. 54
In command of Fortune ............................................................... 162, 163, 165, 208
Instructions for transporting liberated prisoners .............................. 162, 163, 208
Passport for ................................................................................ 163
Prisoner in Algiers ....................................................................... 54, 56, 57, 117
Released under treaty ................................................................. 117
Caldwell, Henry, Lt. U. S. M. C. .................................................... 436
Caldwell, John, and Co., Hartford, Conn. ........................................ 511
Callimich, Anthoni, Capt., brig. Divina Prondenza ............................. 160
Calpe, Spanish polacca, Captain Dundas, detained brig Neptune ...... 502
Camilla, Swedish frigate .............................................................. 70
Campbell, Captain, H. B. M. S. Dragon ......................................... 370, 637
Campbell, Archibald, Navy Agent, Baltimore .................................. 429, 481
Campbell, Donald, Capt., Portuguese ship Alphonso ......................... 331, 338, 355
Campbell, Hugh G., Capt.: Cannot be retained unless he will act as master commandant .......................... 443
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy ........................................ 556–558
Cannon. See Guns.
Canvas needed for Algerine frigate .................................................. 193
INDEX

Captures by:
Algerine vessels. See Algiers.
British vessels. See Great Britain.
Danish vessels. See Denmark.
French vessels. See France.
Moroccan vessels. See Morocco.
Portuguese vessels. See Portugal.
Spanish vessels. See Spain.
Tripolitan vessels. See Tripoli.
Tunisian vessels. See Tunis.

United States vessels. See Prizes and engagements.

Carmichael, William, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires in Spain:
Correspondence with Richard O'Brien ........................................ 13, 14
Dispatches delivered to .................................................................. 51
References to .................................................................................. 2, 5, 6, 43, 65, 82, 84

Carpenter, Christopher S., Midshipman, George Washington ....... 444
Carpenter, Daniel, 2nd mate, George Washington ....................... 444
Carpenter, James, master of brig Catherine:
Captured by Tripolitan corsair ....................................................... 382, 383, 393
Protest of ....................................................................................... 372, 373

Carr, John, bearing dispatches from Richard O'Brien ............... 268, 262, 263, 349
Carrol, Mr., prisoner in Algiers, ransom for .................................. 136
Carroll (Michael B.) Midshipman, Philadelphia ......................... 434
Carson, George, cook's mate, George Washington .................... 446
Casey, Henry, Midshipman, President .......................................... 439
Cassin, John, Lt., Philadelphia ..................................................... 434, 475
Cassin, Stephen, Midshipman, Philadelphia ............................... 434

Casualties:
Atwood, Joseph, marine, President, died ..................................... 584
Crew of President's boat lost at Gibraltar .................................. 607
Davis, Charles, seaman, President, death of .............................. 606, 607
On board Tripoli in engagement with Enterprise ...................... 537
Quinn, marine, death of ............................................................... 435
Spanish ships and crews lost in engagement with British .......... 519
Suggs, John, seaman, Essex, died ............................................... 595
Tew, George W., Lt., Essex, died ................................................. 596

Cathalan, Stephen, Jr., U. S. Consul, Marseilles:
Assistance offered to Dale .............................................................. 598
Attending to repairs of President ................................................. 643, 645
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commo ............................................................... 646
State, Secretary of ....................................................................... 472, 489
Money for President ..................................................................... 644, 645
Money spent for redeemed captives ........................................... 249
Negotiations by, for ransom of prisoners ................................. 28, 195, 208, 403, 576, 647
References to ................................................................................ 28, 195, 208, 403, 576, 647

Cathcart, James L., Mrs ................................................................. 457, 479
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul, Tripoli:
Acting as clerk to Dey of Algiers ................................................ 135-137
Advises of threatened hostilities against United States ........... 438
Captured in Mary and held for ransom in Algiers ..................... 1, 39
Correspondence with—
Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul ................................................. 483-485
Bainbridge, William, Capt ........................................................... 410
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent ............................................................... 155, 156
Barron, Samuel, Capt ................................................................. 625, 626
Brown, James, Capt, Friends Adventure ................................... 575
Dale, Richard, Commo ............................................................... 632, 592
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul ..................................................... 493-495
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister .............................................. 119, 132, 133, 338-341
Jusef Bashaw, Supreme Commandant, Tripoli ....................... 420, 421
Nissen, Nicholas C., Danish Consul General ......................... 453, 454
O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General .................................... 322, 390, 432, 433
Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul, Tripoli—Continued.
Correspondence with—Continued.
State, Secretary of—268–276, 285, 286, 298–300,
Tripoli, Bashaw of—308–310, 453
U. S. agents and consuls—404, 405, 412, 322, 449, 450, 575, 577
Departure from Tripoli and movements since—479
Expresses gratitude on behalf of prisoners for their release—119
Hopes to obtain consulate to Algiers—155
In case of break with Tripoli to go to Tunis—430
Instructions to—155, 156, 268–276
Journal of negotiations with Tripoli—306–312
Leaving Algiers for Tripoli—305
Leaving Tripoli—454, 455
Passport given to vessel of Tripoli—450, 451
Presents for Algiers—89, 90, 152, 154
Presents for Tripolitians—313
Promises payment to Bashaw of Tripoli—453
Protest against conduct of Jusef Bashaw—391–395
Read to accompany Dale to Tripoli—546
Read to go to Tripoli or Tunis if needed—626
References to—85,
116, 120, 126, 133, 134, 164, 183, 184, 209, 214, 219, 281, 282, 284,
285, 287, 314, 319, 320, 322, 323, 342, 344, 347, 357–360, 365, 368,
372–374, 400, 411, 412, 430, 451, 466, 486, 497–499, 501, 505, 517,
519, 521, 527, 531, 533, 546, 547, 552, 553, 565, 573, 632
Returned to Algiers—293
Sailed in Sophia—325
Sent to Philadelphia by Dey to expedite delivery of peace presents—154–156
State of cruizers fitting out for Algiers—253
To be employed in preparing stores for Algiers—182
Translator of Truce with Tunis—121, 122
Tripoli hesitated to receive him as consul—307, 323
Value of coins of Tripoli—333
Warning to American vessels in Mediterranean—404,
405, 421, 422, 449, 450, 483–485, 573, 574

Catherine, brig, Master James Carpenter:
Captured by polacre Tripolino—372, 382, 390, 393
Liberated by Bashaw of Tripoli—382, 390
Catherine, ship, Capt. James Mills—440
Carréernes, guns manufactured by—156, 176, 177
Ceddi Mohammed. See Sidi Mohammed.
Champlin. See Minturn & Champlin.
Channing. See Gibbs and Channing.
Charleston, S. C., frigate to be built at—71
Charlotte (Charlette), schooner, bearing dispatches from Gavino—501
Chaucney, Isaac, Lt., President—439, 442, 475, 614, 635, 636, 641
Cheeomson, Forman, constructor:
Correspondence with Secretary of War—168, 169
Directing construction of New York frigate—124
Cheepeaks, U. S. S.:
Being built at Norfolk—91
May take place of the Congress—352
Morgan, Mr., probably will superintend construction of—77
Not to be one of Mediterranean Squadron—437
Officers transferred to President—439
Progress in construction of—124
References to—439, 441, 512, 572
Repairs to be started—487, 512
To be kept in service—423, 424
Chester, Jedediah, seaman, George Washington—445
Chiappi, Mr. of Mogodor—228
Chiappe, Francisco, Secretary of Foreign Department of Morocco:
Correspondence with consul at Tangier—18
Has small account against United States—101
Has taken care of peace and interests of the United States—31
# INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chisappe, Joseph</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chronological arrangement of documents followed</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Church, Benj., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Church, Edward, U. S. Consul, Lisbon:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinto, Luis de Souza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, James, U. S. Consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In charge at Lisbon while Colonel Humphreys is absent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reports Neptune chased into Lisbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Circulars:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appleton, Thomas—notice of cruisers bought at Smyrna by Tripoli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathcart, James L., to agents and consuls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church, Edward, to citizens of United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commo., to U. S. consuls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaton, William, to U. S. agents and consuls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gavino, John, notice of arrival of Tripolitan corsairs at Gibraltar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, to—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captains, etc., in Algiers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governors, magistrates, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy, Secretary of, to—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy agents, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U. S. commanding officers, ships of war</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Brien, Richard, to Henry Pater and others</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of, to U. S. consuls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury, Secretary of, to collectors of revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War, Secretary of, to naval constructors and superintendents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cithart, Consul. See Cathcart, James L.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Citizens of United States advised corsairs are cruising in Atlantic</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clagett, John M., Lt., President</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Claghorne, George, constructor:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitution to be coppered before launching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with Secretary of War</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directing construction of Boston frigate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarissa, ship, Capt. Thos. Fields</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clark, George, U. S. Agent, Algiers:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill of, in favor of Bacri and Busnah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correspondence with—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References to</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clark, L., reproduction of engraving of Algiers by</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clark, John, ship Oswego</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clark, William Bell, acknowledgment to</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarke, Enoch, seaman, George Washington</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clarke, Olney, seaman, George Washington</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clemms, Mr., supercargo</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clifton, Miss</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clifton, Thomas, master of brig Babba Ceti</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cobourg, Prince de</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coffin, George G., Capt., Anna Maria</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coffin, Zache</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cohen, Dr.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coins of Tripoli, value of</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collectors of Revenue, instructions regarding arming of merchant vessels</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collins, Clara R., Mrs., acknowledgment to</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Columbia sailed from Leghorn</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Colvill, Charles, late prisoner in Algiers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comet, brig, Capt. Henry W. Bool</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce, adequate naval force in Mediterranean required to protect</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commerce, brig, Capt. John Shaw</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Committee on Naval Equipment, report by</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Committee on Trade in Mediterranean, report of</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congress, Pennsylvania State cruiser</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Congress, U. S. S., Capt. James Sever:
- Being built at Portsmouth, N. H. 91, 125
- Construction of, suspended 151
- Destined for East Indies 135
- Returned to United States, in damaged condition 351, 352
- Sever, James, Capt., to superintend building of 80
- To be retained in service 424

#### Congress of the United States:
- Authorizes completion of three frigates | 139
- Correspondence with:
  - Morocco, Emperor of 13
  - O'Brien, Richard, Algiers 28-30
  - State, Secretary of (Thomas Jefferson) 22-30
- Messages to, from President | 18-22, 26, 27, 92, 93, 139
- Report from Secretary of War on frigates | 90-92, 122-127
- Report of Committee concerning treaty with Algiers | 192, 193
- Report of Committee on Naval Equipment | 126, 129
- Report of Committee on Trade in the Mediterranean | 26
- Resolution to ransom prisoners and secure peace with Algiers | 34, 35

#### Connecticut, U. S. S., Capt. Richard Derby |
- Connecticut Courant, data taken from | 423-425, 441

#### Constantinople:
- George Washington arrived at 400, 401
- George Washington departed from 404
- George Washington treated with respect at 410
- Time favorable for treaty with | 320
- United States should send ambassador to 415

#### Constellation, U. S. S., Captains Thomas Truxtun and Alexander Murray:
- Being built at Baltimore | 91, 123
- Disabled by encounter with Vengeance 351
- Expenditures for | 244, 245
- Fitting out of | 622
- Grounded in Delaware River | 435, 436
- Instructions for disposal of articles on board when grounded 451
- Marines, some unfit for duty on | 436
- Midshipmen ordered to Philadelphia from 434
- Military stores for 204
- Money needed to complete 188
- One of frigates to be completed 150
- Progress in construction of 123, 188
- References to 336, 352, 639
- To be ready for service by 1st February 609
- To be ready for service in the Mediterranean 627
- To be retained in service 423, 424
- Will try to raise her 436

#### Constitution, U. S. S.:
- Being built at Boston | 91, 123, 124
- Copper to be put on before launching 205
- Expenditures for | 244, 245
- Hacket, John, to be engaged to build 76
- Instructions relative to personnel of 609, 610
- Military stores for 204
- Money needed to complete 188
- One of frigates to be completed 180
- Progress in construction of 128, 124, 158
- Skillen, John, to carve head for 174
- To be ready for service by 1st of February 609
- To be retained in service 424

#### Convoyes:
- Essex. See extracts from journal of. 82
- Fleet of merchant ships to sail from Cadiz
- Instructions for George Washington departed from.
- Instructions for George Washington
- Midshipmen ordered to Philadelphia from
- Money needed to complete
- One of frigates to be completed
- Progress in construction of
- To be ready for service by 1st of February
- To be retained in service
- Constellations and superintendents, instructions to, for masting frigates 128
- Consul at Tangier in correspondence with Emperor of Morocco 17, 18, 237
INDEX

Convoys—Continued.

Hanseatic vessels escorted by Portuguese frigates. 593
Only one U. S. vessel in Mediterranean for convoy duty. 593
Cooke, Jonathan, Capt., schooner Industry. 440
Cooper, Master's Mate, Philadelphia. 103
Corbett, Robert, seaman, George Washington. 445
Corlner’s Hook, rent of yard at. 168, 169
Corney, M. F.: Copy of engraving by Reference 445
Copy of water color painted by Facing page 210
Reference 9x
Corry, John, boy, George Washington. 444
Corsairs of:
Algeria. See Algiers.
Morocco. See Morocco.
Tripoli. See Tripoli.
Tunis. See Tunis. 434
Cottle, William, Capt., brig Kitty. 440
Court, William, gave assistance to crew of Oswego. 352
Court & Co. 938
Courts-Martial:
Rogers, sergeant, U. S. M. C. 614, 615, 641, 642
Trippe, John, Midshipman 614, 615
Cowdery, John, Surgeon’s Mate, Philadelphia. 434
Cox, Edward N., Midshipman, President. 439, 606
Cox, William, boatswain’s mate, George Washington. 444
Coxe, Tench: Cannon contract in 1794 with Mr. Hughes. 510, 511
Correspondence with Secretary of Treasury. 510, 511
Coyle, James, seaman, George Washington. 446
Craig, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington. 445
Craig, John P. D. H., Acting Midshipman, George Washington. 446
Crane, John S., Capt., brig Neptune. 502
Crane, Joseph, landsman, George Washington. 445
Cranson, John, Master, brig Sophia. 137
Creighton, John O., Midshipman, President. 439
Crepman, Andrew, corporal, U. S. M. C. 436
Crescent, Algerine frigate:
Asserted to be handsomest vessel in the United States. 221
At anchor at Algiers. 413
Canvas needed for. 193
Cargo shipped to Algiers in. 222, 302
Completed according to contract. 205, 206
Constructed in United States as gift for Dey of Algiers. 151, 236
Cost of. 156, 157, 181, 183, 294
Crescent to be name of. 204
Crew of, return on Boston ship. 240
Delivered to Dey of Algiers. 239, 240, 251
Dey wants her completed soon. 191
Dimensions and equipment of. 160, 161
Frigates demanded from United States by Algiers. 89
Guns of. 172, 203, 215
Has not been delayed. 168
In state of decay. 351
Launched safely. 204
Military stores for. 218
Money being sent in. 236
Money needed to bring crew home. 235
O’Brien, Richard, sailing for Algiers in. 236
Promised Algiers as peace offering. 144
References to. 241, 242, 300, 308, 371
Return of crew of, must be provided for. 229
Sailing delayed by accident to guns. 223
Crescent, Algerine frigate—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shipping articles, form of</td>
<td>219, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms of contract</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms offered by Hackett accepted</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be delivered to Dey of Algiers</td>
<td>219, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be procured for Algiers immediately</td>
<td>165, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Under construction at Portsmouth, N. H.</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will be launched July 4, next</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will sail in course of the month</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Croney, James, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington                  | 447 |

Cruisers fitting out for Algiers, state of                              | 253 |

Curven, Joseph, seaman, George Washington                               | 446 |

Cushing. See Samadet and Cushing.                                       | 579 |

Cutting, Nathaniel:

- Advises peace with Algiers by force rather than tribute               | 66 |
- Assistant to David Humphreys on mission to Algiers and Morocco         | 42, 43 |
- Correspondence with Secretary of State                                 | 63-68 |
- Embarked on Swedish vessel Potillion for Algiers                       | 44 |

Cyrus, brig, Captain Daggat, in convoy of George Washington             | 422 |

Da Costa, Francis:

- Correspondence with Secretary of State                                 | 215 |
- Guns are delivered to                                                  | 177 |
- Guns for Algerine vessels under construction in United States         | 230 |
- To inspect guns at Cecil Furnace                                      | 156 |
- To make new draft for guns                                             | 215 |

Daggat, Captain, brig Cyrus                                             | 422 |

Daguize. See Sidi Mohammed Daguize.                                     | 425 |

Daily Advertiser (New York), data taken from                             | 593, 628, 629 |

Dale, Edward C.:

- Acknowledgment to                                                      | vi |
- Records published by courtesy of                                     | 563, 601 |

Dale, Richard, Captain, in command of Mediterranean Squadron:

- Appointed a captain in the Navy                                       | 75 |
- Arrived at Gibraltar with squadron                                    | 497, 508, 541 |
- Asked Bashaw of Tripoli for exchange of prisoners                     | 564, 594 |
- Assistance to be given to, by—                                        | 462, 463, 469 |
  - De Butts & Purviance                                               | 462, 468 |
  - Gavino, John                                                        | 473 |

Command of Mediterranean Squadron received from Truxtun                 | 474, 476 |

Copy of original portrait of                                             | 440 |

Correspondence with—

- Algiers, Dey of                                                        | 470, 471, 508, 586 |
- Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul                                       | 624, 625 |
- Bainbridge, William, Capt.                                            | 478, |
  - 500, 501, 515, 516, 571, 604, 605, 640, 641 |
- Barron, Samuel, Capt.                                                 | 477, 478, 500, 505, 506, 522, 571, 603, 604 |
- Cathalan, Stephen, Jr., U. S. Consul                                  | 646 |
- Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul                                      | 522, |
  - 523, 544-546, 660, 661, 572, 573, 576, 597, 598 |
- Certain U. S. Consuls                                                 | 629 |
- Commander of American provision ship                                  | 499 |
- De Butts and Purviance                                                | 560, 631, 632 |
- Eaton, William, U. S. Consul                                          | 601 |
- Epino, John Antonio de, Capt.                                         | 528-530, 555, 556, 562, 563, 570, 571 |
- Gantheaume, French Admiral                                           | 645 |
- Gavino, John, U. S. Consul                                            | 485, 555, 628, 629 |
- Higinbotham, James S., Midshipman                                     | 615 |
- Humphreys, Clement                                                   | 585 |
- Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister                                      | 497, 589, 590, 600, 610, 611 |
- Iggestrom, Charles A.                                                 | 503 |
- Intendant and Master Builder, H. B. M. Dockyard, Gibraltar            | 595 |
- Keene, Newton, Lt., U. S. M. C.                                       | 602 |
- King, Rufus, U. S. Minister                                           | 501, 506, 612 |
- Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul                                    | 593, 628, 629 |
INDEX

**Dale, Richard,** Captain, in command of Mediterranean Squadron—Con.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Correspondence with—Continued.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Leg, William, U. S. Agent</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston, Robert R., U. S. Minister</td>
<td>631, 642, 643</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludlow, Daniel, Navy Agent</td>
<td>594, 595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mackenzie &amp; Glennie</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta, Governor of</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca, Governor of</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullony, Patrick, U. S. Vice Consul</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nissen, Nicholas C., Danish Consul</td>
<td>532, 533, 537, 538, 564, 565, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General</td>
<td>506, 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Hara, General</td>
<td>499, 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of Board of Health at Toulon</td>
<td>630, 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Roque, Spain, Governor of</td>
<td>596, 606, 609, 611, 612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samadet and Cushing</td>
<td>578, 629, 643-645, 647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saragosa, Governor of</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, John, Lt.</td>
<td>619, 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, James, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>590, 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, William, U. S. Minister</td>
<td>497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterett, Andrew, Lt.</td>
<td>478, 503, 534, 535, 537, 554, 568, 577, 592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tingey, Thomas, Capt.</td>
<td>434, 435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toulon, France, Commandant of Marine</td>
<td>628, 630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli, Bashaw of</td>
<td>531-534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truxtun, Thomas, Capt</td>
<td>449, 473, 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunis, Bey of</td>
<td>470, 471, 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>War, Secretary of</td>
<td>75, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Samuel, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Furlough requested for | 94 |

Has come to no understanding with Bashaw of Tripoli | 55, 553, 555, 556, 560, 561 |

Has no power to make treaty with Tripoli | 533 |

In command of Mediterranean Squadron | v, 460, 462, 469, 475, 486 |

Instructions to, for cruise of Squadron | 463-469 |

Intends to capture Tripolitine corsairs wherever he meets them | 532 |

Money delivered to O’Brien for payment to Algiers | 620, 621, 626 |

Money for Algiers kept on board President by | 461, 506, 620, 627 |

No vessel allowed to enter Tripoli with cargo | 562 |

Ordered to command of Mediterranean Squadron | 439, 440 |


Relative rank of | 75, 475, 488 |

Requests release of storeship detained at Algeciras | 596 |

See President U. S. S. |

Squadron ready to sail 1st June | 486 |

Starting for Norfolk to take command of Squadron | 452 |

Stores being sent to Mediterranean for ships under | 548, 549 |

Superintending construction of Norfolk frigate | 80, 124 |

Tripoli, Bashaw of, informed of intentions of | 552 |

**Daniels, marine deserter.** | 435 |

**Dauphin, ship, Capt. Richard O’Brien:**

Captured by Algerine corsair | 19, 36, 115 |

Crew of, held for ransom | 1 |

**Davis, Captain, brig James Stewart.** |

**Davis, Charles, seaman, President:**

Claimed by Commanding Naval Officer at Gibraltar as British subject | 606 |

Deserted | 606 |

Died | 607 |

**Tripppe, John, tried for death of.** | 614 |

Wounded by Midn, John Trippe | 606 |

**Davis, Samuel, ordinary seaman, George Washington.** | 445 |

**Davis, Walter G., acknowledgment to.** | vi |
Naval Operations from 1785 to 1801

Deaths. See Casualties.

Debonlar, Captain Gooch, chased by a corsair .......................... 58

De Butts & Purviance, Leghorn, Italy:
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commodore .......................... 560, 631, 632
Navy, Secretary of ...................................... 462, 463, 589
Credit on, for U. S. S. Boston .......................... 588, 589
Financial assistance to be given Mediterranean Squadron ................. 463, 468, 469, 516, 560
References to ................................................ 579, 632, 647

Decatur, James, Midshipman, Philadelphia .......................... 434

Decatur, Stephen, Jr., Lt., U. S. S. Essex:
Member of Court Martial ........................................ 614, 641
References to ................................................ 569, 624
Went aboard Thetis .......................... 626
Went ashore at Malaga .......................... 559
Went ashore at Marseilles .......................... 536

Decatur, Stephen, Sr., Capt., U. S. N.:
Applies for command of armed vessel .................................. 68
Correspondence with—
Navy, Secretary of .......................................... 428, 434, 437, 441, 556–558
State, Secretary of ........................................... 68
Declines command of Philadelphia in Mediterranean ......................... 437
Detached from Philadelphia at his own request .......................... 437
Instructed to recruit for the Philadelphia ................................ 436, 437
References to .................................................. 353, 427, 436, 439, 440, 443, 498
Suggests purchase of vessels from France ................................ 68
To command station at Guadeloupe ..................................... 351
Visit of Philadelphia to Mediterranean canceled .......................... 351

Decatur, Stephen, 3rd:
Acknowledgment to .............................................. vi
Passport reproduced by courtesy of .................................. Facing page 290

De Freire .................................................. 351

Deitz, Joseph, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................. 117

de la Croix M., French Minister .................................... 183

Delaware, U. S. ................................................. 366, 424

Denmark:
Cost of peace with Tripoli ........................................ 217, 430
Eaton, William, redeemed Danish vessels at request of masters .......... 363, 364
Merchant vessels
Captured by Algiers ........................................... 147, 207
Captured by Morocco .......................................... 152
Captured by Tripolitans ........................................ 217
Captured by Tunis .............................................. 387
Forced to sail on mission for Algiers ................................ 387, 416
Relations with Algiers .......................................... 25, 85, 141, 144, 207, 238
United States not able to form alliance with .......................... 364, 365
War declared on, by Tunis ....................................... 362

Dent, John H., Lt., U. S. S. Essex .................................. 475, 614

De Pinto, Don Roderigo ............................................. 335

Derby, Richard, Capt., U. S. S. Essex .................................. 425

de Souza. See Pinto.

de Souza. See Souza.

Deswart, Martin, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............... 117

D'Expilly, Count .................................................. 4–6, 13

Dexter, Daniel S., Midshipman, George Washington .......................... 444

Dey, polsacre, Capt. John Smith:
Crews of vessels delivered to Algiers to come home in .................... 295, 299, 301
Not suitable to load for Algiers .................................... 346
Reference to .................................................. 817
INDEX

Dey, polacre, Capt. John Smith—Continued.

Sailed with crews of Hassan Bashaw and Lelah Bisha ........................................ 325
Smith, John, Capt., will command................................................................. 295

Dey of Algiers. See Algiers, Dey of.

Diana, brig, Master Fort, detained by privateer Alert .................................... 482
Dickerman, Gilbert G., private, U. S. M. C., George Washington .................... 447
Dicks, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................................ 117
Dicksen, Henry, master of ship William & Mary ........................................... 482
Digence, James, seaman, George Washington ................................................ 446
Dilano, Paul, master of ship Joseph ............................................................... 482
Dinmoor, Silas, Purser, George Washington .................................................... 446
Dispatch, Master William Wallace, captured by Algerines ............................. 54, 56
Divina Providenza, brig, to transport money for Algiers peace settlement ...... 160
Dixon, Wm., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................................ 117
Doane, Hezekiah, ordinary seaman, George Washington .................................. 445
Dolphin, ship. See Dauphin.

Dominick Terry and Company. See Walsh, Peter.

Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., U. S. Agent, Algiers:
Accounts will be settled with........................................................................... 348
Appointed agent to negotiate a treaty with Algiers ........................................ 95, 111
Authenticity of credentials doubted by Dey of Algiers ................................ 126
Bill of, in hands of Bacri.................................................................................. 281
Correspondence with—
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent.................................................................................. 161, 162
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ................................................................. 98-100, 120, 121, 143-145
Finckney, Thomas, U. S. Minister .................................................................... 160, 166, 167
Fortune, ship, value of, to be recovered from English by .............................. 208-210
Instructed how to act in negotiations with Barbary Powers ............................ 98-100,
May be employed to negotiate peace with Algiers ........................................... 96
Negotiations by, approved by David Humphreys ........................................... 132
References to....................................................................................................... 115,
Ship on which he sailed captured by French...................................................... 348
Transportation of money from Leghorn to Algiers for peace settle-
ment................................................................................................................... 160
Treaty expense account...................................................................................... 249, 250
Treaty with Algiers concluded by .................................................................... 110, 111, 115, 116, 118, 119, 126, 155
Treaty with Tripoli.............................................................................................. 180

Donogh, B. W. See McDonogh, Bryan W.

Dorsey, John, Acting Midshipman, George Washington ............................... 446

Dougherty, William, ordinary seaman, George Washington ............................... 445

Dragon, H. B. M. S., Captain Campbell ............................................................. 370

Duff, James, British Consul, paid ransom money for Master Burnham ......... 88

Du Fremoul, Santi, file & Co., Leghorn, funds for peace treaty ..................... 249

Dugan, Anthony, conveys thanks to Dale for promised convoy ...................... 601

Dunbar, William, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ......................... 117

Duncanson, William, Midshipman, President .................................................... 430

Dundas, Captain, Spanish polacea Calpe .......................................................... 502

Dunn, Edward, seaman, George Washington ................................................. 445

Dunn, Lewis, Commander, U. S. N., acknowledgment to.............................. 444

Dunwill, William, coPER'S mate, George Washington ..................................... 444

Dutch. See Holland.

Dyer, Nathaniel, quartermaster, George Washington ....................................... 444

Eagle, U. S. brig, to be sold................................................................................ 424

Eagleton, James, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington .......................... 447

Earl, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ...................................... 116

Eatton, William, U. S. Consul, Tunis:
Arrived at Algiers.............................................................................................. 293
Cautions American vessels against Tunisian pirates ...................................... 336
Correspondence with—
Appleton, Thomas, U. S. Consul ....................................................................... 353
Bainbridge, William, Capt. .............................................................................. 566-568
Barron, Samuel, Capt. ...................................................................................... 566-568
Correspondence with—Continued. Page
Catheart, James L., U. S. Consul 493–495
Consuls and agents in Europe 528
Dale, Richard, Commodore 528–530, 555, 556, 562, 563, 570, 571, 620
Fremier, N. 599
Geddes, Henry, Capt 330
Magra, Perkins, Maj 565, 566
Matthew, John S. M., U. S. Consul 646
Navy, Secretary of 633
Smith, William, U. S. Minister 328, 329
Destitute of funds 570
Gives description of vessel dispatched for Tripolitan Admiral 566, 567
Hercules has delivered her cargo to 357
Instructions for 268–273
Leaving Algiers for Tunis 305
Passports by, will not protect vessels violating blockade 562
Plan for capture of—
Admiral of Tripoli 567
Bashaw of Tripoli 567
Proceeding to Tunis in Sophia 299, 301
Redeemed Danish vessels from Tunis at request of masters 363, 364
References to 214
Refused demand of Tunis for 10,000 stand of arms 491, 492, 527
Refused passports to Tunis to carry supplies to Tripoli 529
Refused to ask for guns for Tunis 431
Services of, recognized by King of Denmark 622
Tunisian vessels must get passports by 537, 555, 556
Wants to attack Tripoli by land 569
Wants to return home in spring 364
Will be detained in Algiers 248
Will sail for Tunis this fall 219
Eddy, Jesse, carpenter’s mate, George Washington 444
Edwards, Benj., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
Edwards, John, mate, ship Fortune 196
Egyptian ports blockaded by English 419
Eleonor, ship, Capt. Francis Rittal 420
Elnin, Lord, English Ambassador at Constantinople 334, 401, 415, 637
Eliza, brig, Capt. Shearman 422
Eliza, schooner, Captain Graves:
Captured by Tunisians 157, 158, 167, 169, 226
Formerly schooner Maria 295
May carry ransom prisoners home 169, 175
Petition for return of, to former owners 225–227
Prisoners taken in by Tunis, ransomed 175
See Maria, schooner.
Elizabeth, brig, Capt. Jos. Williams 440
Elliot, Joseph 177
Ephrinstone, Thomas, justifies impressment of certain seamen 205
Emerson, Dudley, seaman, George Washington 444
Emmet Collection, New York Public Library, data taken from 362
Engagements:
British squadron with French and Spanish 519
Enterprise, U. S. S., captured Tripoli 530–540
547, 553, 555, 556, 560, 573, 578, 590
Experiment, schooner, captured by gunboats 300
Five Brothers with gunboats 300
INDEX

Engagements—Continued.  ................................................................. Page
Philadelphia and Essex with Tripolitan gun boats .......................... 587
Sarah with French privateer ......................................................... 251
Engerstrom, D., Baron, Swedish Minister ......................................... 365
England, Mr. .................................................................................. 479, 494
English, William, seaman, George Washington ................................. 445
Enlisted men:  .................................................................................. 69
Complements of ships-of-war fixed by law ........................................ 70
Pay and rations fixed by law ............................................................. 70
Capturing Tripolitan corsair Tripoli, picture of .................................. Facing page 538
Crew to be paid off and Sterrett relieved of command ....................... 621
Delayed by getting new masts .......................................................... 441
Extra pay voted to crew of, for capture of Tripoli .............................. 539, 540
Instructions for .............................................................................. 429, 478, 503, 534, 535, 554, 577
Movements of ................................................................................. 480,
488, 493, 496, 497, 499, 501, 508, 509, 521-523, 525, 527, 535, 536, 544,
555, 580, 582.

O'Brien went aboard ........................................................................ 578
Officers on board during engagement with Tripoli ............................. 537
One of vessels of first Mediterranean Squadron ................................. 462-469
Ordered to Algiers to get dispatches from O'Brien ............................ 577
Paying tribute to Tripoli, picture of ................................................. 587
Frontispiece
References to .................................................................................... 435, 437, 439, 502, 506, 510
Returning to United States ............................................................... 677, 590, 592
Supplies for, on Betsy ..................................................................... 489
To be sold ....................................................................................... 424
To join squadron in Hampton Roads ................................................ 426
To Malta for convoy duty ................................................................ 570
To prepare for service in Mediterranean .......................................... 486
To reconnoitre port of Saragossa ...................................................... 554, 555
Tripoli, Tripolitan corsair, captured by ............................................ 536-540, 547, 553, 555, 556, 560, 572, 578, 580, 581, 584, 585, 590,
591
Will be fitted out again ................................................................... 621
Envoys in Paris, dispatches received from ........................................... 246
Ering, James, Capt., Betsy ................................................................. 26
Espino, John Antonio de, Capt., Royal Navy of Spain, addressed by
Dale relative to detention of American Packet .................................... 600, 601
Essex, U. S. S., Captains Edward Preble and William Bainbridge:
Bainbridge, Captain, to command .................................................... 437, 438
Bainbridge, Captain, took, command of .......................................... 439
Barron, James, to command, if Bainbridge is ill ................................. 476
Comet in convoy of ......................................................................... 504
Convoy duty. See extracts from journal of ....................................... 578
Court Martial held on board .............................................................. 614
Crew of Connecticut turned over to .................................................. 441
Destined for East Indies ................................................................... 352
En route to Mediterranean in company with squadron ...................... 488-493, 495-497
Extracts from journal of ................................................................. 480,
482, 483, 485, 488-493, 495-497, 499, 502-505, 507-511, 514, 515,
518, 520, 522, 527, 528, 532, 534, 536, 540-544, 547, 548, 550-552,
555, 558, 559, 561, 563, 564, 566, 589-571, 573-580, 583, 584, 586,
587, 592, 594-599, 601, 602, 605, 606, 608, 610, 612-614, 616, 618,
621, 622, 624-628, 630, 632, 638, 642, 644.

Grand Turk under convoy of ......................................................... 499-505, 507, 509, 510, 515, 518, 520, 522
Has not arrived at Algeciras yet ........................................................ 600

Hope under convoy of .................................................................. 500, 502-504, 507, 509, 515, 518, 527, 528
Instructions for ............................................................................... 425, 426, 478, 500, 501, 515, 516, 571, 604, 605
Martha, ship, in convoy of .............................................................. 536, 540, 541, 552, 559, 564
Mary, ship, spoken by .................................................................... 621
May be retained in Mediterranean .................................................... 639
Money for payment for supplies for ................................................ 615
Moorish vessel fired upon by ............................................................ 551
Essex, U. S. S. Captains Edward Preble and William Bainbridge—Con. 352

 Movements of—


 One of vessels of first Mediterranean Squadron ............................................. 452, 462–469

 Orders for change of watch on board ............................................................... 482, 483

 Outseized by President under full sail ............................................................ 490

 Outseizes other vessels of squadron .................................................................... 488

 Pendoppe, H. B. M. S., spoken by ................................................................. 522

 Philadelphia accompanied by ........................................................................... 573–576, 579, 580, 583, 586, 587, 592

 Preble, Captain, to be detached from command of ........................................... 437, 438

 Preble requests Bainbridge to join, at New York ............................................. 448, 449

 Recovery, ship, left convoy of ........................................................................... 504

 References to—

  429, 435, 441, 478, 519, 543–545, 547, 550, 552, 570, 571, 575, 577, 580, 582, 584, 601, 603, 615, 633, 634, 637.

 Repulse gunboat attack off Tripoli ........................................................................ 587

 Roba & Betsy in convoy of .................................................................................. 563

 See Bainbridge, William, Capt., and Preble, Edward, Capt.

 Sickness aboard .................................................................................................. 634

 To be retained in service .................................................................................... 423, 424

 To convoy merchant ships in Mediterranean .................................................... 518, 516

 To cruise off Tripoli where President will join her ............................................ 506, 501

 To join squadron in Hampton Roads ................................................................. 426

 To prepare for service in Mediterranean .......................................................... 425, 426, 426

 To receive men from Connecticut ...................................................................... 425

 To remain on station until relieved ...................................................................... 604, 606, 610

 To rendezvous at Gibraltar and Algiers ............................................................ 594, 604, 606, 610

 Venus, Danish brig, spoken by ........................................................................... 534

 Will take in stores where she is .......................................................................... 439

 European powers, actions of, caused by jealousy .............................................. 66

 Eurydice, Swedish frigate .................................................................................... 70

 Fustace, Mr. .......................................................................................................... 37

 Experiment, schooner, Captain Bender, captured by gunboats ......................... 300

 Experiment, U. S. S.

 Reference to—

  512

 To be sold ............................................................................................................. 424

 Fair Hebe, brig, Captain Brown ......................................................................... 51, 52

 Falcon, John, British Consul General at Algiers .............................................. 376, 415

 Fall, Daniel, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ..................................... 116

 Famin, Etienne. See Famin, Joseph Stephen.

 Famin, Joseph. See Famin, Joseph Stephen.

 Famin, Joseph Stephen, U. S. Charge d’Affaires at Tunis:

 Alterations needed in truce concluded with Tunis by ................................. 268, 272, 275

 Appointment as U. S. Consul not desired ...................................................... 276, 276

 Correspondence with Richard O’Brien ............................................................. 244

 Cost of peace with Tunis ................................................................................... 243

 Cost of repairs to house demanded by .............................................................. 321

 Drew bill on O’Brien for $8,000 ........................................................................... 247

 Helped negotiate treaty between United States and Tunis ............................ 210, 214, 247

 Influence has depreciated .................................................................................. 300

 Intelligent and honorable in negotiations between United States and Tunis ... 222

 Money for Tunis under peace treaty ................................................................. 244

 No longer acting as consul ................................................................................ 325

 Presents delivered to, for Bey of Tunis ........................................................... 187

 Recommended as U. S. Consul at Tunis ........................................................... 176, 248

 Redemption of schooner Eliza .......................................................................... 169

 References to—


 Thorn in side of Eaton ........................................................................................ 337, 338

 Truce with Tunis for six months concluded by ............................................... 158, 159, 175, 268

 Tunis wants him to serve as consul for United States ..................................... 248, 256, 301

 Panviform, Cornelius, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................. 117
INDEX

Farfare, Ibram. See Farfare, Leon.
Farfare (Farfar), Leon, broker at Tripoli: Page
Accounts of, will be forwarded 322
Assisted in negotiations with Tripoli 300-312
Bills given to by Cathcart 330
Has power to assist United States 357
Money due to, from Cathcart 322
Pay for services of 305
References to 253, 314, 391-393, 411, 420, 450-458
Farrrar, Mr 197
Faucet, Commissioner to St. Domingo 335
Faure (Fauri), Monsieur, watchmaker to Dey of Algiers 17, 83
Federal Gazette & Baltimore Daily Advertiser, data taken from 300
Federalist, sloop, Master Gee, carrying military stores for Crescent 218
Filicchj, Philip. See Filicchj, Philip.
Filicchi, M., U. S. Consul at Leghorn. See Filicchj, Philip.
Fenwick, John B., Lt. U. S. M. C., Philadelphia: Member of Court for trial of Sergeant Rogers 614, 641
References to 481, 507, 519, 551, 584
Report concerning marines on board Philadelphia 542, 543
Ferrall, P., Auditors Office 239, 249, 648
Ferret, privateer, vessels sent into Falmouth by 482
Fever:
Epidemic in Philadelphia 221
New York and Philadelphia visited by 342, 345, 346
Field, Joseph, Midshipman, George Washington 447
Fields, Thomas, Capt., ship Clarissa 440
Figurehead of Constitution 174
Filicchj, Philip, U. S. Consul at Leghorn: Asked to assist ransomed prisoners 161-163
Deposition made before, by Michael Smith 195, 196
Fine Arts Museum of Pennsylvania, acknowledgement to vi
Fitzjerrald, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 116
Fitzsimons, Mr., report by, relative to naval force needed against Algiers 60, 61
Fitzsimons, Thomas, Chamber of Commerce, Philadelphia: Correspondence with Secretary of Navy 486, 487
Reference to 496
Five Brothers, Captain Philips, attacked by gunboats 300
"Flag covering the cargo" is principle on which treaties with Barbary states is founded 199
Flag of United States, not State flag, should be flown on all vessels in Mediterranean 261, 262
Fleming, George 218
Flin, Captain, captured and detained at Algeciras by Spanish 550
Fonnerau, Harry 170
Forces, Naval. See Naval forces and vessels.
Ford, Monr 6, 14
Ford, John: Copy of portrait of Dale by: Facing page 440
Reference to ix
Ford, Samuel, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
Ford Collection, New York Public Library, data from 75
Foreign affairs, data on, furnished Congress 92, 93
Foreword by President Franklin D. Roosevelt iii
Forzyth, Alexander, mate, Mary: Held for ransom 1, 39
Released under treaty 116
Fort, Thomas, master of brig Diana 482
Fortifications of Algiers, picture of plan of: Facing page 372
Fortune, ship, Masters Calder and Smith: Amount still due on account of 325
Bill for, protested 349
Capture of, protested 195, 196
Captured by British 195, 196, 208-210, 274
Carrying ransomed prisoners from Algiers 162, 163
Cost to United States for loss of 313
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fortune, ship, Masters Calder and Smith—Continued.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Owners demand payment for.</td>
<td>256, 250, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passport for.</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payments for ship and cargo pledged.</td>
<td>204, 205, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to.</td>
<td>161, 388, 416, 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used to carry released captives to Marseilles.</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Foss, John, mate, ship Fortune.                  | 162, 196 |
| Foss, John, mate, ship Fortune.                  | 19, 36   |
| Foster, Mr., owner of schooner Maria.            | 117    |
| Fox, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty | 76    |
| Fox, Josiah, clerk in War Department:            | 76    |
| Appointment and oath.                            | 76    |
| Correspondence with—                            | 76    |
| Auditor of the Treasury.                        | 205, 206 |
| Quincy, Edmund H.                               | 221, 222 |
| Treasury, Secretary of.                         | 193    |
| War, Secretary of.                              | 76, 103, 172 |
| Cost of building a frigate for Algiers.         | 181    |
| Dimensions of Algerine frigate.                 | 160, 161 |
| Directing construction of frigate at Norfolk.   | 124    |
| Laying keel of frigate at Norfolk.              | 183    |
| Recommended as assistant constructor at Norfolk | 97, 98  |
| Reference to.                                   | 168, 169 |
| Report on cost and progress of frigates.        | 127    |
| To assist Joshua Humphreys, Naval Constructor.  | 78    |

| Fox, Josiah, Mrs.                               | 222    |
| Fox, Robert W., U. S. Consul, Falmouth, in correspondence with Secretary of State | 481, 482 |
| Fox, Thomas W.                                  | 481    |
| Foxhall, Henry, cannon manufacturer.            | 303, 510 |

| France:                                          | 44, 46, 49, 550, 554, 583 |
| Affairs of, reports relative to.                 | 598    |
| Articles of peace with Great Britain signed.     | 96–99, 117–119 |
| Citizenship of, left Algiers in George Washington | 414, 416, 417 |
| Claims against, by American citizens, being adjusted | 92, 93 |
| Consuls of, hostile to United States.            | 199, 275 |
| French consul in Tripoli declined saluting U. S. flag. | 197    |
| Frigate built merchant vessels probably can be bought from. | 68    |
| Merchant vessels of, captured by Algiers.        | 25    |
| Occupation of Leghorn by, interrupted our pecuniary affairs | 170    |
| Peace Establishment Act referred to.             | 422    |
| Peace with Algiers, cost of.                     | 25    |
| Present Day keeps peace with, because of fear.  | 84    |
| Privateers of—                                  | 530    |
| American ships carried into Algericae by.        | 585, 586, 590 |
| American vessels captured by, still held.        | 196    |
| Captures made by, reference to.                  | 597    |
| Marco Aurelia plundered by.                     | 200    |
| Prizes sent into Algiers by.                     | 251    |
| Sarah in engagement with.                       | 251    |

| Ships-of-war—                                   | 502    |
| Arrived with seamen for ships at Cadiz.         | 502    |
| Capture British brig of war Speedy and Mahon packet | 519    |
| Engagement with British.                        | 519    |
| Fleet bound for Naples.                         | 194    |
| Hannibal, British 74-gun ship, captured by.     | 496, 498 |
| Seven, arrived back at Brest.                   | 387    |
| Spoke U. S. Squadron at Gibraltar.              | 373, 404 |
| Subjects of, held as prisoners in Algiers.      | 286, 287, 299, 350, 413–416 |
| Treaty with, reference to.                      | 287, 328 |

| Francis. See Brown and Francis.                   | 417    |
| Francis. See Willings and Francis.                | 417    |
Francis, Tench, U. S. purveyor:

Correspondence with—

State, Secretary of ........................................ 257, 258, 264-267, 285
War, Secretary of ........................................ 103, 104

References to ........................................ 216, 263, 303, 321, 362, 511, 567

Report on cost and progress of frigates ............................ 127

Sundries to be shipped to Algiers in frigate for Dez. ................. 222

Frankford, Captain, Beledere ................................. 330

Franklin, brig, Captain Rich, taken in tow by George Washington .... 418

Franklin, Dr. .................................................. 17

Fremantle, Thomas F., Capt., H. B. M. S. Inconstant .................. 195, 196

Friends Adventure, Capt. James Brown, boarded by Philadelphia .... 575

Friendship, ship, Captain Smith, under convoy of Swedish frigates ... 70

Frigate, Algerine. See Crescent, Algerine frigate.

Frigates, United States:

Committee recommends completion of two ................................ 129

Cost of subsistence of officers, seamen, and marines ................... 190, 191

Dimensions of, found in archives .................................. 106

Dimensions of timbers for ..................................... 73, 74, 82

Estimated cost of construction ................................... 126, 127

Guns required for .................................................. 90, 172

Masts, instructions relative to ................................... 128

Masts and yards, dimensions of .................................... 119, 120

Military stores wanted for ........................................ 203

Money needed to complete ......................................... 188

Moulds for, preparation of ....................................... 78

Pay of officers, seamen, and marines ................................ 189, 190

Progress in construction of ...................................... 122-129, 187, 188

Report concerning plans for construction of ........................ 90-92

See Vessels, U. S. and Naval forces, U. S.

Two to be completed first, due to shortage of timber .................. 104

Frothingham, Thomas G., Capt., O. R. C., U. S. A., acknowledgment to .......................... vi

Frunerie, N., Swedish Chargé d’Affaires, Tunis:

Correspondence with William Eaton .................................. 599

Sweden wants alliance with U. S. against Tripoli ..................... 699

Fry, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............. 116

Furlong, William, seaman, George Washington ......................... 445

Furness, William, master of The Olive Branch:

Captured by Algerines .......................................... 56

Released under peace treaty ...................................... 116

Gabriels, Mr., to be consul on coast of Barbary ...................... 81

Gale, Anthony, Lt. U. S. M. C. .................................. 436

Gall, Gen'l of Troops, Tripoli .................................... 179

Ganges, U. S. S., to be sold ...................................... 424

Gance, Stephen, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ............ 447

Gantheaume (Ganthom), French Admiral ................................ 636, 645

Gardner, Captain, brig Mary ...................................... 227, 228

Gardner, John M., Midshipman, Philadelphia ........................ 434

Garigo, Don Juan, Portuguese agent ................................ 132

Garmsay, Isaiah, landsman, George Washington ....................... 445

Garretson, Isaac, Purser, President ............................... 439, 614

Gavino, John, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar:

Circular reporting arrival of Tripolitan corsairs ...................... 493

Correspondence with—

Barron, Samuel, Capt. ........................................... 543, 544

Dale, Richard, Commodore ....................................... 485, 555, 628, 629

Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul ................................ 549, 550

Navy, Secretary of ............................................... 462, 549, 589, 640


State, Secretary of ............................................... 419

420, 472, 501, 502, 518, 519, 530, 541, 542, 544, 574, 575

Financial assistance to be given by, to Dale ........................ 468

References to .................................................... 235, 265-267, 277, 279, 283, 465, 478, 496-499, 508, 509, 512, 513, 515, 516, 561, 564, 578, 588, 590, 591, 594, 611, 619, 629, 639, 640

References

Correspondence with—

Financial

See Pay of officers, seamen, and marines

Sweden wants alliance with U. S. against Tripoli

Released under peace treaty

Captured by Frogrepas

Report concerning plans for construction of

Estimated cost of

Sundries to be shipped

Dimensions of timbers for

Guns required for

Masts, instructions relative to

Masts and yards, dimensions of

Military stores wanted for

Money needed to complete

Moulds for, preparation of

Pay of officers, seamen, and marines

Progress in construction of

Report concerning plans for construction of

See Vessels, U. S. and Naval forces, U. S.

Two to be completed first, due to shortage of timber

Frothingham, Thomas G., Capt., O. R. C., U. S. A., acknowledgment to

Frunerie, N., Swedish Chargé d’Affaires, Tunis:

Correspondence with William Eaton

Sweden wants alliance with U. S. against Tripoli

Fry, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty

Furlong, William, seaman, George Washington

Furness, William, master of The Olive Branch:

Captured by Algerines

Released under peace treaty

Gabriels, Mr., to be consul on coast of Barbary

Gale, Anthony, Lt. U. S. M. C.

Gall, Gen'l of Troops, Tripoli

Ganges, U. S. S., to be sold

Gance, Stephen, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington

Gantheaume (Ganthom), French Admiral

Gardner, Captain, brig Mary

Gardner, John M., Midshipman, Philadelphia

Garigo, Don Juan, Portuguese agent

Garmsay, Isaiah, landsman, George Washington

Garretson, Isaac, Purser, President

Gavino, John, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar:

Circular reporting arrival of Tripolitan corsairs

Correspondence with—

Barron, Samuel, Capt.

Dale, Richard, Commodore

Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul

Navy, Secretary of

O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General

State, Secretary of

420, 472, 501, 502, 518, 519, 530, 541, 542, 544, 574, 575

Financial assistance to be given by, to Dale

References to...
Gavino, John, U. S. Consul, Gibraltar—Continued.
Stores for Mediterranean Squadron...................... 485, 499, 500, 511, 548, 549, 639, 640
To keep lookout on High Admiral of Tripoli............... 500
War with Tripoli expected soon.......................... 422
Went aboard President .................................. 496
Gay, Governor of New Orleans............................. 232
Geddes, George H., Midshipman, George Washington....... 504
Geddes, Henry, Capt., brig Sophia:
Assisted Catchcart in negotiations with Tripoli........ 307, 309-312
Commanded Congress in 1781 .............................. 330
Commodore of fleet built for Algiers in United States... 279, 285
Correspondence with William Eaton ....................... 330
Instructions to........................................ 279, 280, 283, 284
References to......................................... 263, 268, 276, 278, 281, 293, 300, 322, 323, 328, 349
Sophia not to be given to Bashaw of Tripoli............ 319
Gee, John, Master, sloop Federalist........................ 218
General Accounting Office:
Acknowledgment to ...................................... vi
Data obtained from ..................................... 170, 172, 177, 239, 249, 250, 511, 648
General Greene, U. S. S.; Capt. Christopher R. Perry:
To be kept in service.................................... 423, 424
To be laid up at Washington Navy Yard .................. 435
George, brig, Master James Taylor, captured by Algerines. 56
George Washington, brig, Capt. Thos. Webb................. 440
George Washington, brig, Master Keefe, detained by privateer Partican... 482
John Shaw:
Affair of cruise to Constantinople not closed............ 462
Aid for, on cruise to Constantinople, asked .............. 389
Algerine flag hoisted at main of ........................ 378, 379
Bainbridge, Captain, released from command of .......... 443
British ports open to U. S. ships-of-war .................. 531
Cargo for Algiers, bill of lading for ...................... 523, 524
Cargo of, has been delivered at Algiers ................ 634
Cargo of, on cruise to Constantinople .................... 386, 387
Convoy duty by........................................ 418, 422, 496, 512, 513, 527, 616, 620, 627, 633, 637, 646
Convoying Etiza, Cyrus and Sea Nymph................... 422
Cost of cargoes, freight, and insurance on account of Algiers... 536, 597, 648
Crew to be discharged and ship surveyed .................. 433
Dispatches forwarded by.................................. 451
Extracts from log of.................................... 367
Forced to go to Constantinople on mission for Algiers.... v
Franklin taken in tow by................................ 371, 375-381, 384-386, 388-390, 398, 401
French citizens given passage from Algiers................ 418
Guns on board of........................................ 496
Instructions for........................................ 361-363, 365, 366, 487, 512-514, 526, 619
Instructions to O'Brien relative to......................... 517, 518
Landed Turkish officials at Malta........................ 410, 411
Loss of, would cost United States dear .................... 385, 387, 388
Money borrowed to defray expenses of cruise............. 385, 390
Money not to be offered to Algiers until arrival of .... 520, 527
Movements of.............................................. 370-373, 381, 400, 401, 404, 412, 413, 420, 422, 578, 580, 585, 616, 621, 625
Muster roll................................................ 444-447
Must not be allowed to go on another cruise for Algiers... 526
Officers for.............................................. 487, 504, 505
Passport for............................................. 365, 381, 382
Peace and Plenty under convoy of........................ 512, 513, 527, 616, 633, 637
Preparing for cruise to Algiers.......................... 496
References to............................................ 366, 375, 403, 572, 574, 582, 617, 638
Report of arrival at Constantinople....................... 401
INDEX

Sailing for Constantinople with presents from Dey of Algiers. 381
To be sold. 424
Used to carry stores and timber to Algiers. 354.
Vessels spoken by 367, 369, 370, 427, 434
Georgia timber for shipbuilding 103, 104, 122, 123
Gerrard, marine, deserter 435
Gibbs and Channing, Navy Agents, Newport, R. I. 354
Gibraltar:
British fleet arrived at 419
Crew of Tripolitan cruisers blockaded at, actions of 544, 550, 573
Declared blockaded by Spain 590, 591, 600
Enterprise arrived at 493
George Washington put in at 422
Map of straits of Facing page 492
Philadelphia stationed off, to watch Tripolitan cruisers 530, 541
President secured sails and stores from British at 595, 596
Stores for Mediterranean squadron to be deposited at 499, 500
Tripolitan Admiral laid up cruisers at, and went home 590, 594
Tripolitan cruisers blockaded at 497–501
509, 549, 550, 556, 560, 564, 570, 574, 575, 581, 616, 622, 632
Tripolitan ship still at, but brig sold 632
United States squadron arrived at 496, 497, 501
Vessels of Mediterranean Squadron to meet at 558
Vessel on way to, for Morad Reis and crews of cruisers 566
Giles, Edward, Midshipman, President 439
Gill, Robert, U. S. storekeeper, to furnish provisions and stores for George
Washington 361, 362
Gillaspv, George, Surgeon, U. S. N. 363
Gimont, Mr. 14
Gladdon, James, quartermaster, George Washington 445
Glennie, A. See Mackenzie & Glennie.
Goddess of Liberty, Capt. Thomas Sanders 59
Goldborough, Charles W. 337
Gooch, captain of Deboniar. 58
Gordon, Charles, Lt., George Washington and President 429, 475, 619, 634
Gordon, Francis, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington 447
Gorman, Edward, gunner's yeoman, George Washington 444
Gosport, Frederick, boy, George Washington 445
Goss, Thomas, armourer, George Washington 444
Gough, John, Potomac River pilot 475, 638
Governor Sumner, ship, Capt. Nathaniel Leech 440
Govett, William 222
Grafton, Wm., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 116
Grandez, Zebbeck, Algerine navy 371
Grandi, Patroon 185
Grand Seignior of Turkey. See Turkey.
Grand Turk, ship, Captain Laughton:
Cost of cargo, insurance, freight, etc., on account of Algiers 597, 648
Movements of 497, 498, 518, 521, 526, 569, 580, 617
References to 501, 527, 529, 544
Under convoy of Essex 499–502,
504, 505, 507, 509, 510, 514, 515, 518, 520, 522
Used to carry stores, etc., to Tunis 418, 423, 497, 498
Grant, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
Graves, Samuel, Capt., schooner Eliza (ex-Maria) 157, 167, 169, 225
Great Britain:
Agent of, arranged truce between Algiers and Portugal and Holland 46–50,
51–54, 62
Aid of consuls of, to be requested 275
American seamen impressed by 51, 82
American ships captured and detained by 67
Articles of peace with France signed 598
Corsairs said to be fitted out by Tripolitans at Mahon 602, 620, 623
References to 362, 363, 365, 366, 370–373, 428, 448, 461, 466,
487, 504, 512, 513, 517, 518, 523, 524, 634.
Georges, timber for shipbuilding 103, 104, 122, 123
Gerrard, marine, deserter 435
Gibbs and Channing, Navy Agents, Newport, R. I. 354
Gibraltar: 419
British fleet arrived at 419
Crew of Tripolitan cruisers blockaded at, actions of 544, 550, 573
Declared blockaded by Spain 590, 591, 600
Enterprise arrived at 493
George Washington put in at 422
Map of straits of Facing page 492
Philadelphia stationed off, to watch Tripolitan cruisers 530, 541
President secured sails and stores from British at 595, 596
Stores for Mediterranean squadron to be deposited at 499, 500
Tripolitan Admiral laid up cruisers at, and went home 590, 594
Tripolitan cruisers blockaded at 497–501
509, 549, 550, 556, 560, 564, 570, 574, 575, 581, 616, 622, 632
Tripolitan ship still at, but brig sold 632
United States squadron arrived at 496, 497, 501
Vessels of Mediterranean Squadron to meet at 558
Vessel on way to, for Morad Reis and crews of cruisers 566
Giles, Edward, Midshipman, President 439
Gill, Robert, U. S. storekeeper, to furnish provisions and stores for George
Washington 361, 362
Gillaspv, George, Surgeon, U. S. N. 363
Gimont, Mr. 14
Gladdon, James, quartermaster, George Washington 445
Glennie, A. See Mackenzie & Glennie.
Goddess of Liberty, Capt. Thomas Sanders 59
Goldborough, Charles W. 337
Gooch, captain of Deboniar. 58
Gordon, Charles, Lt., George Washington and President 429, 475, 619, 634
Gordon, Francis, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington 447
Gorman, Edward, gunner's yeoman, George Washington 444
Gosport, Frederick, boy, George Washington 445
Goss, Thomas, armourer, George Washington 444
Gough, John, Potomac River pilot 475, 638
Governor Sumner, ship, Capt. Nathaniel Leech 440
Govett, William 222
Grafton, Wm., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 116
Grandez, Zebbeck, Algerine navy 371
Grandi, Patroon 185
Grand Seignior of Turkey. See Turkey.
Grand Turk, ship, Captain Laughton:
Cost of cargo, insurance, freight, etc., on account of Algiers 597, 648
Movements of 497, 498, 518, 521, 526, 569, 580, 617
References to 501, 527, 529, 544
Under convoy of Essex 499–502,
504, 505, 507, 509, 510, 514, 515, 518, 520, 522
Used to carry stores, etc., to Tunis 418, 423, 497, 498
Grant, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
Graves, Samuel, Capt., schooner Eliza (ex-Maria) 157, 167, 169, 225
Great Britain:
Agent of, arranged truce between Algiers and Portugal and Holland 46–50,
51–54, 62
Aid of consuls of, to be requested 275
American seamen impressed by 51, 82
American ships captured and detained by 67
Articles of peace with France signed 598
Corsairs said to be fitted out by Tripolitans at Mahon 602, 620, 623
References to 362, 363, 365, 366, 370–373, 428, 448, 461, 466,
487, 504, 512, 513, 517, 518, 523, 524, 634.
Great Britain—Continued.

Page

Dale treated well by British ........................................ 562, 591
Desires to maintain good understanding with United States .... 623
Egypt taken by .................................................................. 608
English troops arrived to serve in Portugal ....................... 194
English will suffer by success of United States ................. 207
Garrisons in Mediterranean to supply Dale's ships with stores. 595, 604, 605
Mediterranean ports of, open to U. S. ships-of-war ........... 531
Merchant vessels of, falsify papers and use United States flag 171
Portuguese people displeased by their truce with Algiers ..... 52, 53
Present dey keeps peace with, because of fear ................. 34

Ships-of-War—

Arrived at Gibraltar ....................................................... 419
Blockading Cadiz ............................................................ 495, 497, 502
Captured ex-Spanish ship St. Antonio .............................. 519
Capture vessels suspected to be Spanish ........................... 238
Damaged Algerine frigate ................................................ 238
Engagement with French and Spanish ................................ 519
Hannibal, 74-gun ship, captured by France ....................... 519
Inconstant and Blanche detain Fortune ............................ 195, 196

Movements of ................................................................... 238
Ship sent for use of Dey of Algiers .................................... 376, 378
Speedy, brig, captured by France ...................................... 502
Spoke U. S. squadron off Cadiz ........................................ 495
Watching movements of enemy fleets in the Mediterranean 328
Suspected of fomenting trouble against United States in the Mediter-

anian .............................................................................. 48, 62–64, 66, 67, 84, 85

Tribute paid to Algiers by ................................................. 25

Greece:

Tripolitans taken out of vessel of, by Dale .......................... 564
Vessel of, captured by Tripolitan corsair ............................ 632
Vessels and citizens of, captured by Algiers ....................... 387
Vessels of, captured by Algiers and converted into corsairs 263

Green, marine, deserter ..................................................... 435

Green, Allen J., Midshipman, President ............................. 439

Green, John, seaman, George Washington ........................ 446

Greenfield, John, master of ship Hope .............................. 482

Gregory, Mr., British Consul in Barcelona ......................... 4

Gregory, John, seaman, Mary, held for ransom ................... 1, 39

Greene, Bliss H., Midshipman, President ........................... 439

Griffiths. See Nicklin & Griffiths.

Griffiths, Captain, Neptune ............................................. 55

Guadeloupe Station, Decatur, Captain, U. S. S. Philadelphia, to sail for. 351, 353

 Gunn, Brigadier General, of Georgia ............................... 72

Gunnerson, Nathaniel, master of schooner Blossom ............ 452

Guns:

Algiers ............................................................................. 289, 290, 346

Conditions enumerated in contract for ................................ 172–174

Crescent, Algerine frigate ................................................ 160, 161, 203, 215, 218, 236

Defects to be tolerated in ................................................ 174

Delivered by Hughes in behalf of Cecil Co. ......................... 176, 177

For Barbary Powers .......................................................... 432

For Murray's ship loading for Algiers ............................... 258

George Washington, U. S. S ............................................ 496

Hassan Bashaw, brig ....................................................... 230

Hero, store ship ............................................................. 264

Leila Bisha, schooner ...................................................... 230

Proving of ...................................................................... 173–175

Skjoldbrand, schooner ...................................................... 230

Sophia, armed brig .......................................................... 263

Specifications .................................................................. 172–174

Tunis, Bey of, demands guns of United States ................... 430, 431

United States frigates ....................................................... 90, 156, 172

Gurley, Royal, Midshipman, Bassec ................................. 416

Gurney and Smith, agents:

Materials for United States to be furnished by ................. 79

Reference to ................................................................... 68
INDEX

Habu ben Malek, Governor at Tangier .......................... 227
Hacket, John, to be engaged as constructor of Constitution ............ 76
Hacket, William .................................................. 76
Hackett, James, constructor:
  Algerine frigate launched ........................................ 204
  Crescent completed according to contract .......................... 205, 206
  Directing construction of Portsmouth frigate ....................... 125
  Reference to .................................................................. 221
  Terms for building Algerine frigate accepted ........................ 172
Hadj Ali, Chargé d'Affaires for Algiers at Tunis .......................... 116, 121, 122, 179
Hadj Hamila, Algiers .................................................. 192
Hadj Mahomet ben Luna .................................................. 573, 597
Hadj Mahomet ben Salim, Tripolitan Ambassador to Algiers ............. 250, 257
Hadj Mahomet Lasore .................................................... 421, 453, 458, 459
Hadj Omar, Algiers ..................................................... 192
Hadj Usef, Algiers ..................................................... 192
Haggi Sellman Bencellon .................................................. 32, 33
Hall, Ebenezer, Capt., ship Alkinomac .................................. 440
Hale, expense account .................................................. 249, 250
Hall, Captain, schooner Betsy .......................................... 439
Hall (or Hull), James, seaman, Dolphin, held for ransom ............... 1, 39
Halle, Henry, ship Oswego ............................................. 363
Halliday, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ............. 447
Hallowell, George A., Sailing Master, George Washington ............... 444, 448
Hamadyrad, H. B. M. S., American seamen impressed by .................. 205
Hamderlmh, See Hamdullah

Hamdullah, Algerine schooner, Captain Montgomery:
  Cargo shipped to Algiers in ........................................... 223–225, 302
  Guns and complement of .............................................. 371
  Presented to Algiers .................................................. 223–225, 232, 239, 240, 291
  References to .................................................................. 242, 300, 458
  Return of crew of, to United States ................................... 229, 235, 240
Hamet Baschaw, brother of Joseph, 2nd ................................... 404
Hamet Reis, Minister of Marine of Tripoli .................................. 393, 394
Hamida Reis, commander, Tripolitan brig .................................. 453
Hamilton, Mr. .................................................................. 510
Hamilton, Charles, master-at-arms, George Washington ................. 446
Hamouda Pacha, Bey of Tunis, See Tunis .................................. 282, 286, 301, 325
Hand, Silas, corporal, U. S. M. C., George Washington .................... 447
Hannibal, H. B. M. S., captured by France .................................. 519
Hans, one of crew of Oswego ............................................. 353
Hanseatic vessels escorted by Portuguese frigates ............................ 52, 53
Hardy, James, Master, brig Juno .......................................... 427
Harper, Robert Goodloe, Committee of Ways and Means, expenditures relative to treaties with Barbary Powers .......... 303, 304
Harrington, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ............. 447
Harrison, George, Navy Agent, Philadelphia:
  Correspondence with Secretary of Navy ............................... 362, 433, 436, 485, 622, 638, 639
  Money for George Washington .......................................... 433, 448
  Money for Philadelphia .................................................. 436, 441
  Provisions and stores for George Washington ......................... 362
  References to ................................................................ 364, 443, 475, 481
Hartigan, William, Midshipman, George Washington ......................... 446
Harvey, Samuel, seaman, George Washington .................................. 445
Harwood, Edward, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............. 116
Hassan Baschaw, Algerine brig, Capt. John Smith:
  Armed for defense ................................................................ 278
  Arrived at Algiers ................................................................ 292, 298, 301, 313
  At Rhodes with other ships-of-war ....................................... 399
  Captured and returned to Algiers ....................................... 350, 356, 387
  Cost of .................................................................................................................. 298, 303
  Crew of, return of, to United States .................................... 282, 284, 301, 325
  Dey pleased with appearance of ........................................... 293
  Fitting out for Algiers .................................................... 253
  Guns and complement of .................................................. 371
Hassan, Bashaw, Algerine brig, Capt. John Smith—Continued. Page
Instructions to proceed to Algiers ................................................. 278, 279
Passport for ...................................................................................... 284, 285
Presented to Dey of Algiers .............................................................. 294, 325
References to ...................................................................................... 300, 410
Sailing to Algiers with stores ......................................................... 280, 281, 302
Sailing to Algiers with Sophia ......................................................... 276, 278, 279, 283, 285
Under construction for Algiers ...................................................... 223, 232

Hassan Bashaw, Dey of Algiers:
Arranged truce with Tunis ............................................................... 122
Characteristics of................................................................................ 141–147
Correspondence with—
  Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister .................................................. 126
  Washington, George, President ....................................................... 155
Death of ............................................................................................... 250
Interposition of, kindled resentment of Tunis ................................. 275
Peace with, replaced by new settlement ......................................... 285
References to ...................................................................................... 290, 291, 394, 407, 414
See Algiers, Dey of.
Treaty with Algiers, signed by ....................................................... 110, 111
Treaty with Tripoli ............................................................................ 179, 180

Haverford College, Haverford, Pa.:
Acknowledgment to ......................................................................... vi
Records published by courtesy of .................................................. 410, 575, 579

Hawkins, William, ship’s barber, George Washington ...................... 444
Hayden, Elkanah, seaman, George Washington ............................... 444
Hazard, Josiah, Sailing Master, ordered to George Washington ....... 448
Hazard, Stanton, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .......... 117
Head & Amory, bill drawn on, by Consul Kirkpatrick ..................... 540
Heather, W., published map of Straits of Gibraltar ............................ ix
Hector, ship, Master Pinkham, detained by privateer Alert ........... 482
Heissel (Heyesell), Hans, may be appointed consul to Morocco ...... 95
Henriot, ship, arrived at Leghorn ...................................................... 572
Henry, James, seaman, George Washington .................................... 445
Henry, Samuel, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ........... 116
Hepburn, Barry H., acknowledgment to ........................................ vi
Hepburn, Earl, acknowledgment to ................................................. vi

Herald, U. S. S.:
  To be sent to West Indies with orders for U. S. ships to return home 424
  To be sold ......................................................................................... 424
  Herbert Henry, seaman, George Washington ................................. 446
  Herbert, William, assistant constructor, Norfolk ......................... 151
  Herbet, Abm., Captain of Postillion .............................................. 44
  Hercules, French agent .................................................................. 135, 183, 207, 272, 275, 276
  Hercules, figure of, for head of Constitution ................................ 174
  Henry, James, prisoner in Algiers .................................................. 39
  Hero, ship, Capt. John Robinson:
    Arrived at Tunis ........................................................................... 354, 356, 357
    Believed lost in a gale ................................................................... 290
    Cargo delivered at Tunis by .......................................................... 357
    Cost of freight, etc. ....................................................................... 597, 648
    Has not arrived at Algiers ............................................................. 298, 300
    Loading for Algiers ...................................................................... 264
    No account of her yet .................................................................... 305, 325
    Parted from convoy on American coast ....................................... 301, 347
    Reasons for not arriving at Algiers .............................................. 347
    References to ................................................................................ 308, 309, 357, 369
    Sailing for Algiers ........................................................................ 264, 284
    Stores for Tunis ............................................................................. 336, 345–349, 351
    Timber destined for Algiers spoiled ............................................ 346, 347
    To be armed ................................................................................... 264
    Tripoli may have some of stores in .............................................. 273
    Under convoy of Lelah Eisha ....................................................... 266, 276, 277, 279–281

Heroine. See Hero, storeship.

Heyland, James, landsman, George Washington ............................ 446
Heyesell, Hans, Capt., boat of, returned from Algiers ..................... 97
INDEX

Higgings, Captain .......................................................... 646
Higginbotham, James Sempill, Midshipman, Essex .................. 615
Hill, John, ship Oswego .................................................. 335, 338
Hill, William, sergeant, U. S. M. C., George Washington .......... 447
Hilton, Frederic, seaman, George Washington .......................... 447
Historical Records Survey, Works Progress Administration, acknowledgment to .... vi
Historical Society of Maine. See Maine Historical Society ........ vi
Historical Society of Maryland. See Maryland Historical Society.
Historical Society of Massachusetts:
Acknowledgment to .......................................................... vi
Records published by courtesy of .......................................... 335, 336, 345, 355, 364
Historical Society of Newport. See Newport Historical Society.
Historical Society of Pennsylvania:
Acknowledgment to .......................................................... vi
Records published by courtesy of .......................................... 330, 342, 449, 473, 563
Hodgdon, Samuel, Intendant of Military Stores:
Correspondence with Secretary of War ................................ 203, 204
Draft on, for military stores .............................................. 367
List of articles to be sent to Dey of Algiers........................... 363
Military stores for Crescent .............................................. 161, 218
Hoff, William Bainbridge, Capt.:
Copy of drawing by .......................................................... Facing page 538
Reference to ........................................................................ ix
Holck, Danish Consul, Tunis ............................................... 697
Hollandise:
Attempt to secure loan for ransom of prisoners failed ............. 93
Conduct of Algiers towards ................................................. 8-35
Credit in, is good .............................................................. 93
Tribute paid to Algiers ...................................................... 25
Truce with Algiers ............................................................ 48-50, 53, 55, 60
Holland, Josh, sergeant, U. S. M. C. .................................... 436
Hood, Admiral, H. B. M. S. Victory ...................................... 71, 86
Hooper, Thomas W., Lt., U. S. M. C., Essex .......................... 614, 641, 642
Hope, brig, Capt. Walter Walsh ............................................ 55
Hope, brig, Master Norman:
Arrival of, at Tunis .......................................................... 592
In convoy of Essex ............................................................ 500, 502, 507, 509, 514, 515, 516, 527, 528
Hope, ship, Master Greenfield, detained by privateer Alert .... 482
Hope, ship, Master John Burnham, captured by Algerine cruiser .... 56, 58, 88
Hopkins, Captain, Sarah ..................................................... 251
Hormet, James, seaman, Mary, held for ransom ....................... 1, 35
Hotham, Admiral, successor to Admiral Hood in Mediterranean .... 86
House of Representatives:
Report from Secretary of War on frigates .............................. 90-92, 126, 127
Report of Committee on naval equipment .............................. 128, 129
Report of Committee on trade in Mediterranean .................... 26
Hubbard, Mr. ....................................................................... 43, 78
Hubbard, Abel, landsman, George Washington .......................... 445
Huddy, William, seaman, George Washington .......................... 445
Hughes, Samuel, manufacturer of guns .................................. 156, 175-177, 510, 511
Hughes, Thomas W., Sailing Master, Philadelphia .................. 484
Hughes, Victor, Commissioner to Cayenne ............................. 335
Hull, Isaac, Lt., to complete repairs on Constitution ............... 609, 610
Hull, James. See Hall, James ...................................................
Humphreys, Clement, Algeciras, Spain, in correspondence with Capt.
Richard Dale ................................................................. 585
Humphreys, David, Mrs. ..................................................... 240
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, Lisbon, Portugal:
Authorized to treat with Morocco and Algiers ......................... 42, 43
Citizens, American, warned not to visit ports of Morocco hostile to Muley Soliman ............................................. 181, 182, 186
Correspondence with—
Algiers, Dey of .................................................................. 126, 133, 134, 136, 137, 169, 170
Bariow, Joel, U. S. Agent .................................................. 117-119, 142-145, 191
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Correspondence with—Continued.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Captains, mates and seamen in Algiers</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul</td>
<td>119, 132, 133, 338-341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church, Edward, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, George, Chargé d'Affaires</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale, Richard, Commodore</td>
<td>497, 589, 590, 600, 610, 611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., U. S. Agent</td>
<td>98-100, 120, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governors, magistrates, civil and military officers, etc.</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingraham, Joseph, Tripoli</td>
<td>217, 218, 220, 221, 254, 255, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkpatrick, William, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonough, B. W., British Consul</td>
<td>297, 298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery, Robert, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>56, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morocco, Emperor of</td>
<td>102, 103, 181, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphy, Michael, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Brien, Richard</td>
<td>82-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinckney, Thomas, U. S. Minister</td>
<td>138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pintard, John M., U. S. Consul</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, James, U. S. Consul</td>
<td>100-102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dey of Algiers has refused to admit him</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embarked on Swedish vessel Postillation for Algiers</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions to, for negotiations with Barbary Powers</td>
<td>77, 78, 87, 94-96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission to Algiers to be continued</td>
<td>30, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money will be furnished Thomas Barclay by</td>
<td>135-137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailed for Gibraltar</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seen en route to Algiers</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sword and sash presented to, by Algiers</td>
<td>159, 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty expense account</td>
<td>249, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with Algiers approved by</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with Tripoli</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty with Tunis concluded by</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, Joshua, Naval Constructor, U. S. N.:</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointed constructor and assigned to United States</td>
<td>427, 443, 448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy, Secretary of</td>
<td>215, 216, 263, 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
<td>75, 78, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of frigate for Dey of Algiers</td>
<td>156, 157, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dey, polacre, examined by</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions of Algerine frigate</td>
<td>160, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Directing construction of Philadelphia frigate</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimate of timber for a frigate</td>
<td>73, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, Josiah, recommended by</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fox, Josiah, to assist</td>
<td>76, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Washington to be surveyed by</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns for Algerine vessels under construction in United States</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masts and yards for frigates, dimensions of</td>
<td>119, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>82, 90, 106, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repairs to George Washington</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report on cost and progress of frigates</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To examine Philadelphia</td>
<td>427</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Huntington, Henry E., Library and Art Gallery:**

Acknowledgment to                                                                                                                                       vi

INDEX

Hurgronje, C. Snouck, Dr. .................................................................................. 110, 159
Huse, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ........................................ 116
Huylech, Baron de ................................................................................................. 401
Hussey, Daniel, ship Oswego ................................................................................. 353
Hussey, Thomas, seaman, George Washington ....................................................... 446
Hutton, Mr., building Skjoldenbrand .................................................................... 216, 220
Hydrographic Office, acknowledgment to ............................................................. vi
Ibrahim Bey helped negotiate treaty with Tunis ..................................................... 210–214
Iggestrom, Charles A., asks convoy for Swedish vessels ....................................... 563
Illustrations, list of ................................................................................................... ix
Impressed seamen. See seamen, impressed. ............................................................. 195, 196
Independent used to carry cargo to Algiers .......................................................... 209, 216, 295, 302, 314, 325
Industry, schooner, Capt. Jonathan Cooke ............................................................. 440
Inghram, Joseph, Mrs. ........................................................................................... 330
Inghram, Joseph, U. S. Charge d’Affaires at Tripoli: ............................................ 330
Catheart advises confining him on shipboard ......................................................... 572
Co-pilot with McDonogh in Tripoli ......................................................................... 566
Correspondence with—
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent ....................................................................................... 197, 198
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister ......................................................................... 217, 218, 220, 221, 254, 255, 313
O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General ................................................................. 252, 253, 314
State, Secretary of .................................................................................................. 296, 297
Reasons for leaving Tripoli ..................................................................................... 297, 298, 313, 314
References to .......................................................................................................... 206
Sailing in Belvedere .................................................................................................. 330
Inghram, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................................... 117
Ingram, Joseph, master of brig Minerva ................................................................ 56, 60
Insurance Company of Pennsylvania asked to insure cargoes for
Barbary Powers ......................................................................................................... 535, 536
Insurance for cargoes of Ann Maria and George Washington .............................. 366
Insurgenete, U. S. S., Capt. Alexander Murray, on cruise to Lisbon .................... 334
Irvin, Moses, owners of ship Dauphin ..................................................................... 19, 36
Iselema. See Muley Slama.
Israel, Joseph, master of brig Mary ....................................................................... 258, 259, 262
Iznardi. See Yznardi, Joseph. ................................................................................ 353
Jackson, General .................................................................................................... 251
Jackson, Henry, Navy Agent, Boston, Mass.: Correspondence with Secretary of
War .............................................................................................................................. 76
Moulds for 44-gun ship to be sent to ....................................................................... 76
Jacobs, Wilson, Lt., George Washington ................................................................. 354, 444
Jacquin, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................................................ 117
James, ship, to carry stores to Gibraltar ................................................................. 629, 639, 640
James, Benjamin, landsman, George Washington ................................................. 445
James, William, boy, George Washington .............................................................. 446
James Stewart, brig, Captain Davis ......................................................................... 419, 543
Jane, brig, Master Moses Morse:
Captured by Algerine corsair .................................................................................. 54, 56, 87
Crew, released by Algiers ......................................................................................... 116
Jay, schooner, Master Samuel Calder, captured by Algerines ............................... 54, 56–58
Jay, John, Governor of New York ........................................................................... 12, 261
Jefferson, Thomas, U. S. Minister to Paris, Secretary of State and
President of the United States:
Appointment of John Paul Jones as U. S. Consul to Algiers ................................... 41
Correspondence with—
Adams, John, U. S. Minister .................................................................................... 10–13
O’Brien, Richard, captive ......................................................................................... 1–6
Tripoli, Bashaw of .................................................................................................... 470
Discussion of methods of securing peace with Barbary Powers ............................ 10, 11
Extracts from treaty with Morocco approved by................................................... 7
References to ............................................................................................................. iii, 13, 14, 598
See State, Secretary of.
Jenkins, Thomas, owner of ship Thomas ................................................................ 418
Jervis, Admiral, has left Lisbon ................................................................................. 194
INDEX

Knox, Dudley W., Mrs., acknowledgment to ............................................. vi
Knox, Henry. See War, Secretary of ..................................................... 408, 456, 541, 637
Koefoed, Danish Commodore ............................................................... 110, 159
Kramer, J. H., Dr., translation of treaty with Algiers ................................ 117
Lamanda, Pedro, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ....................... 105, 141
Lamb, John .................................................. 1-6, 13, 15, 17, 28, 35, 36, 472, 513, 514
Lamson, John, U. S. Consul, Trieste .................................................. 446
Lancaster, Thomas, seaman, George Washington ..................................... 507, 537
Lane, Enoch S., Lt. U. S. M. C., Enterprise .......................................... 78
Langdon, John, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H., moulds for ship to be sent to ................................................................. 442
Langdon, Woodbury, Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H.: ............................... 444
Langley, Peter, tailor, George Washington .............................................. 448
Larsen, (Morocco), fleet equipped at ................................................... 558
Lark, schooner, Captain Pulling, captured by an Algerine rowboat .......... 44
Lasore, Hadji Mahomet. See Hadji Mahomet Lasore. ............................. 423, 518, 648
Latham, Levi, landsman, George Washington ........................................ 444
Latimer, George, Collector, Philadelphia ............................................. 444
Laughton, Captain, Grand Turk ............................................................ 444
Laurence, Walter, midshipman, George Washington ................................ 444
Leuton, Captain. See Laughton. ................................................................ 447
Lawdon, John, American seaman ............................................................ 644
Lawrence, Alma R., Mrs., acknowledgment to ........................................ vi
Lawrence, Richard H. L., Lt., Enterprise .............................................. 170, 171
Lee, Charles, Secretary of State, pro tempore ........................................ 145
Lee, John, seaman, George Washington ................................................. 495
Lee, Joseph, Surgeon, George Washington ............................................. 495
Lee, William, U. S. Commercial Agent, Bourdeaux, in correspondence with Commodore Dale ................................................................. 44
Leech, Nathaniel, Capt., ship Governor Sumner ...................................... 598
Leghorn: American vessels sailed from ................................................. 440
Blockaded by British .............................................................................. 495
Pecuniary affairs of United States at, interrupted by France .................... 402, 419
Transfer of peace funds through ........................................................... 429, 475, 537
Vessels at, needing convoy .................................................................... 282, 284
Vessels at .................................................. 223, 232, 265
Vessels pro tempore ................................................................................. 293
In Algerine Navy ..................................................................................... 253
Passport for ............................................................................................. 266, 276-280
References to ........................................................................................... 371
Return of crew of, to United States ....................................................... 265
Sailing for Algiers ................................................................................... 425
Ship joiner hired for ................................................................................ 285, 300
Stores for Algiers .................................................................................... 301
To be delivered to Algiers by Lieutenant Maley ..................................... 308
Lelah Eisha, Algerine schooner, Lt. William Maley: ................................. 269
Arrived at Algiers ..................................................................................... 269
Built in United States for Algiers ................................................................ 291
Cost of ....................................................................................................... 298
Fitting out for Algiers .............................................................................. 301
In Algerine Navy ...................................................................................... 304
Passport for ............................................................................................... 308
Return of crew of, to United States ....................................................... 325
Sailing for Algiers .................................................................................... 328
Ship joiner hired for .................................................................................. 328
Stores for Algiers ..................................................................................... 329
To be delivered to Algiers by Lieutenant Maley ..................................... 332
Lella Eisha. See Lelah Eisha. ..................................................................... 637
Lemmon, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ....................... 116
Leonard, James E. [T.], Midshipman, President ...................................... 439
Leford, Robert, ordinary seaman, George Washington ............................ 446
Lemis, Mr., treaty to be sent to Isle of France by ..................................... 424
Libere, ship captured by Morocco .......................................................... 228
Library of Congress: Acknowledgment to .................................................. vi
Data obtained from .................................................................................. v
To be furnished with copies of these publications ................................... vii
Lincoln, William, seaman, George Washington ....................................... 447
Lions, Ralph, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ........................ 447
Lisle, Peter. See Morad Reis.

Liston, Mr. ................................................. 168
Little, George, Capt., U. S. S. Boston .......................... 489, 490
Little Cherub, brigantine, picture of passport issued to .......... Facing page 290
Live oak land, estimated cost of tract .................................. 194, 195
Live oak lands should be purchased by Government ........... 187
Livingston, Edward, chairman of Congressional Committee, expenditures for naval armament .......................... 244, 245

Livingston, Robert R., U. S. Minister, Paris:
Bearing dispatches to Secretary of State ........................... 49
Correspondence with Commodore Dale ................................ 631, 642, 643

Logie, Charles, British Consul at Algiers:
Price of ransom for common sailors ................................... 21
References to .................................................................. 4-6, 14
Truce between Portugal and Algiers negotiated by .............. 48, 67
Truce renewed between Algiers and Dutch by ....................... 60
London, money cannot be secured from ............................... 137
Long, Seth, Capt., ship John and Jane ................................. 440
Lorin, Peleg, prisoner in Algiers ........................................ 1, 39
Loring, Captain, ship Venture ........................................... 494
Louis XIV ................................................................. 149
Louisa, ship, Captain Ramsdell, sailed in Portuguese convoy .. 543
Lovett, captain of an American brig .................................. 417
Lowther, Robert, ordinary seaman, George Washington ....... 446
Lucas, friend of Baehaw of Tripoli ...................................... 545
Luce, Stephen B., acknowledgment to ................................. vii
Luce and Crassans Cadet .................................................. 579, 632, 643, 646
Ludlow, Charles, Midshipman ............................................. 474
Ludlow, Daniel, Navy Agent, New York, N. Y.:
Correspondence with ..................................................... 594, 595
Dale, Richard, Commodore, Navy, Secretary of ................. 448, 511, 512, 518, 527, 549, 629, 630
Empowered to settle freight, etc., for American Packet ........ 548, 549
Ezzer to be supplied with stores and money by .................. 426
Instructions relative to store-ship American Packet ............. 549
Money for Boston ......................................................... 588
Money for Mediterranean Squadron remitted by .................. 469
Supplies for Mediterranean Squadron ................................. 511, 512
To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74-gun ship ...... 558

Lunenburg, Henry F., acknowledgment to ........................... vii
Lunt, Benjamin, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .... 117
McCafferty, Neal, corporal, U. S. M. C ................................ 436
McClellan, E. N., Lt. Col., U. S. M. C., acknowledgment to .... vi
MacCrindle, Charles, British Consul at Algiers .................. 187
MacDornell, Catherine M., Miss, acknowledgment to .......... vii
MacDonogh, Bryan W., Dr., Tripoli:
Assistance rendered to United States ................................. 297
Bills drawn on, by Dale ................................................... 615, 636
Correspondence with ..................................................... 615
Dale, Richard, Commodore .............................................. 469
INDEX 687

Mackenzie & Glennie, London—Continued.  Page
Credit established with, for Mediterranean Squadron 462, 463, 468, 469, 516, 588, 589, 640
References to 629, 643, 645-647
McKnight, James, Capt., U. S. M. C. 435, 456, 543
McLane, Allen, will give Mediterranean pass to George Washington 365
McNeil, Abraham, carpenter's mate, George Washington 446
McNeil, Daniel, Capt., U. S. S. Boston:
Correspondence with Secretary of Navy 587, 688
Reference to 589, 644
Sailed from France to join squadron 641
See Boston, U. S. S.
McNeil, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
McShane, John, Capt., ship Minerva, captured by Algeries 56, 161
Maddock, Joshua, Sailing Master 487
Madison, James. See State, Secretary of.
Magra, Perkins, British Consul General, Tunis:
Bill of health of Tripolitan ship countersigned by 567
Complaint against Bryan W. McDonogh by Eaton 565, 566
Mahala Windsor, brig, Capt. Joshua Woodbury 440
Mahomet, Comdt of the City, Tripoli 179
Mahomet Beshaw, Dey of Algiers, death of 32
Mahomet El Meheyd El Yezid, Emperor of Morocco 34
Mahon, President grounded leaving port of 628, 638, 636
Mahon Packet, British, captured by French 502
Maine Historical Society, acknowledgment to 6 vi
Malaga, Spain:
Order to collect back duties revoked 477
Quarantine maintained against American vessels 477, 578
Maley, William, ex-officer, U. S. Navy, captured by Spanish 550
Maley, William, Lt., Lelah Eisha:
Commission as Lieutenant sent to 265
Commissioned, temporarily, as a naval officer 264
Instructions to 265-267
Lelah Eisha ready for sea 263
References to 276, 278, 280, 281, 283, 285, 290, 291, 300, 301
See Lelah Eisha.
Sugar delivered to Richard O'Brien by 296
Malta:
Assistance asked of Governor of, by Dale 535
George Washington landed Turkish officials at 410, 411
Mamet, Treasurer and Secretary, Tripoli 179
Manchester, John, first mate, George Washington 444
Manning, Thomas, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
Map of:
Mediterranean Region Facing page 140
Strait of Gibraltar Facing page 492
Marco Aurelia, Imperial brig, Capt. Antonio Zuppa:
Chartered by Tripoline Ambassador to Morocco 574
Plundered by French privateer 597, 598
Margaret, brig, Master John Stewart, spoken by George Washington 484
Maria, schooner, Captain Graves 281, 285
Maria, schooner, Captain Stevens (or Stephens):
Captured by Algerine cruisers 19, 36
Crew of, released by Algeries 116
Marines, U. S.:
Captain in Navy not allowed to transfer men from the Corps to service in Navy 492
Clothing needed for 507, 543
George Washington 504
Officers of President pleased with 507
Pay and subsistence of 189-191
Report concerning detachment on board Philadelphia 542, 543
Marine Corps:
Acknowledgment to Historical Section of vi
Data from archives of 436, 507, 519, 538, 543, 547, 551, 585, 642
Marine Corps—Continued.

Data from Recruiters' Bulletin ........................................ 519
Rules for government of conduct of ................................... 556-558
Mars, brig, Capt. Jos. Orne .................................................. 440
Marseilles, France, American ships in port of .......................... 489
Marshall, Mr., report by, concerning appropriation for treaty with Algiers .................................................. 192, 193
Marshall, John. See State, Secretary of.

Martha, ship, Capt. John Prince:
In convoy of Essex ............................................................. 534, 536, 540, 541, 545, 552, 559
Letters sent on board by Bainbridge ...................................... 564
Waiting for convoy at Marseilles .......................................... 489
Martin, Captain, H. B. M. S. Northumberland ............................. 637
Martin, one of crew of ship Oswego ...................................... 358
Mary, brig, Captain Gardner, brought to Gibraltar by private r ... 227, 228
Mary, brig, Capt. Joseph Israel:
Bearing despatches to U. S ................................................... 262
Captured by Algiers .......................................................... 258, 259
Mary, brig, owner Pintard .................................................... 238
Mary (Maria), schooner, crew of, held for ransom ............... 1
Mary, ship, spoken by Essex .................................................. 621
Maryland Historical Society, acknowledgment to ................. vi
Maryland, U. S. S., Capt. John Rodgers, to be sold .......... 424
Massa. Bey of ................................................................. 32
Mason, Westwood T., Midshipman, Philadelphia .................... 434
Massac, Monsieur de .......................................................... 10, 12
Massachusetts Historical Society. See Historical Society of Massa-
chusetts.

Master shipbuilder requested by Dey of Algiers .................... 191, 202
Masts and yards for frigates, dimensions of ....................... 119, 120
Masts for frigates, instructions to constructors and superintendents ...... 128
Mathewson, Rufus, steward, George Washington ................. 444
Mathurins, a religious order of France and Spain for ransom of prisoners. 19-
21, 36, 37

Matthieu, John S. M. See Matthew, John.
Matthew, John, U. S. Consul, Naples:
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commo ................................................ 620
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul ............................................. 646
State, Secretary of ......................................................... 472
References ............................................................................... 513, 514

Mayley, Captain. See Maley, William.

Mediterranean Passports:
American vessels should carry ............................................ 334
Mary captured by Algiers for lack of .................................... 259-262
O'Brien suggests changes ................................................... 260, 261, 262

Mediterranean region, map of ..................................... Facing page 140

Mediterranean trade:
Naval force required for protection of ................................ 26, 45
Report to Congress by Secretary of State ........................ 22-26
Meldrum, David, seaman, George Washington ......................... 446
Mello, Martin de ................................................................. 45, 46-50, 55
Mercury being boarded by Tunisian corsair, picture of .......... Facing page 210
Merrin, Stephen, master of ship Minerva .............................. 482
Merrimack, U. S. S., to be sold ......................................... 424
Milford, Capt. James Sampson ............................................. 573
Miller, George, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ...... 447
Miller, Mr., tavern keeper ................................................... 216
Miller, Hunter, author of "Treaties and other International Acts of the
United States of America" .................................................... 7, 9, 107, 116, 159, 177, 180, 210, 214
Mills, James, Capt., ship Catherine ..................................... 440
Minden, brig, Capt. Jos. Tyrrel ........................................... 440
Mindon, brig, Joseph Tiddrel, master ................................... 416
Minerva, brig, Master McShane, captured by Algerines .......... 56, 60, 87

Some of crew released from prison ..................................... 117
Minerva, ship, Master McShane, captured by Algerines .......... 56, 161
INDEX

Minerva, ship, Master Merrihir, detained by privateer Ferrel

Minorcan, Governor of:
  Featured if vessels are fitting out for Mahon for Tripoli
  Maryland Dale no vessels are fitting out for Tripoli at Mahon

Montgumery & Champlin, owners of brig Catherine

Mitchell, William, boy, George Washington

Molly, ship of Willings and Francis, captured

Money demanded from United States by Algiers

Money to pay Morocco to be derived from duties on spirits

Monroe, James, U. S. Minister to France

Montgomery, Andrew, Master, schooner Hamdullah:
  Correspondence with
    O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General
  Instructions to
  References to

Montgomery, Andrew, mate, Dolphin, held for ransom

Montgomery, Robert, U. S. Consul, Alicante:
  Assistance given to American mission to Algiers

Money spent for redeemed captives

Morro Reis (Peter Lisle), Tripolitan Admiral:
  Betsy, former American vessel, commanded by
    Capture of, would decide contest with Tripoli
  Description of vessel commanded by
  Insult to American flag, by
  Intimidated by rumors
  References to
    v, 341, 355, 397, 407, 457, 495
  Refused to give U. S. passports to Catheart
  Refused to honor U. S. passports

Moore, Charles, Midshipman, Philadelphia

Morro, Richard, U. S. Consul, Alicante:
  Refused to honor U. S. passports

Morriston, Captain, ship Joseph Harry

Morro, Robert, U. S. Consul, Alicante:
  Assistance given to American mission to Algiers

Morro, Charles, Comdr., U. S. N. R., acknowledgment to

Moroe, General

Morgan, John:
  Appointed to construct frigate at Norfolk
  Timber for frigates

Morocco:
  American vessels not safe from attack without an ambassador in
  Arguments to be used against paying tribute to
  Barclay, Thomas, appointed consul to
  Captures by vessels of
  Civil war in
  Consuls at Tangier are advised to respect Moroccan flag
  Correspondence between Emperor and-
    Congress of the United States
    Consuls at Tangier
    Washington, George, President
  Cruisers of, lately put to sea
  Cruisers to sail from Sallee
  Death of Emperor of
  Denmark negotiating with
  Emperor announces he is at peace with all nations
  Emperor of, threatens war against United States
  Flag and passports of, must be respected
  Mahomet El Mehedy El Yezid, new Emperor of
  Mediterranean trade interfered with by
  Muley Soliman resolved to keep peace with United States
  Peace has been established with
Mullony, xuley Muley Yedd, brother of Muley Soliman
Mountford, Moulda Morse, Moses, Master, brig Mountflorence.
Morphy, Xorocco--Continued.
See Morocco.
Provisions to
Threatens war against United States
Simpson, Portugal renewed treaty with
Passports of-
Correspondence
Bulkley, Mr., unable to secure gun carriages
Confirms terms
Negotiations for renewal of treaty with
Arrival of, at Morocco
Captures by vessels of
At war with Muley
American vessels not safe from Moroccan cruisers without an am-
Reports capture of Jane and other ships
Prisoner in Algiers, released
Mortin, George Washington
Mose, Moses, master of Jane. See Morse, Moses.
Moulds for frigates to be prepared and dispatched
Mountflorece, J. G., Major, list of American vessels at Barcelona sent
to
Moutford, Timothy, has a letter for Josiah Fox
Muley Cadour.
Muley Isham, brother of Muley Soliman
Muley Slama, brother of Muley Soliman
Muley Soliman, Emperor of Morocco:
American vessels not safe from Moroccan cruisers without an amb-
Ambassador in Morocco
Arrival of, at Morocco
At war with Muley Isham
Bulkley, Mr., unable to secure gun carriages for
Captures by vessels of
Confirms terms of treaty made with his father
Correspondence with-
Consuls at Tangier
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister
Deputies sent to, by provinces
Has ordered his cruisers to capture vessels of countries without cons-
suls in Morocco
Negotiations for renewal of treaty with
Passports of-
British consul withholds his certificate
Carried on foreign vessels
Portugal renewed treaty with
References to.
See Morocco.
Simpson, James, U. S. Consul, has written to
Threatens war against United States
Muley Taib
Muley Yezid, name of Emperor of Morocco before he took throne
Mullony, Patrick, U. S. Vice Consul, Algecirras:
Provisions needed for Essees
To assist Philadelphia and Essees to take stores aboard
References to
Morse, Michael, U. S. Consul, Malaga, Spain:
Correspondence with-
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister
State, Secretary of
Reference to
Morris, Captain, H. B. M. S. Phaeton
Morris, Governor, formerly U. S. Minister to France
Morris, Richard V., Captain, U. S. N.:
Correspondence with Secretary of the Navy
Directed to procure sword for Lieutenant Sterett
References to
Mose, Moses, Master, brig Jane:
Prisoner at Algiers
Released under treaty
Reports capture of Jane and other ships
Mortin, Rosmus, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty
Mory, Joseph, carpenter, George Washington
Mose, Moses, master of Jane. See Morse, Moses.
Moral, to negotiate
Treaty
Spain is going to send an ambassador to
Punishment to be inflicted against any nation attacking her-
Peace with, necessary in order to use the Atlantic Ocean
Presents for
Directed to
Reference to
Correspondence with-
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister
Confirms---------------------
To be model for one with Algiers
To---------------------------_----_--_--
INDEX

**Naval Academy Library, acknowledgment to National Archives:**

"Narrative of a Residence in Algiers" by Signor Naple

Murray, James S., Hydrographic Office, plans of fortifications of Algiers

Murray, Alexander, Capt., U. S. S. Murray, ship of, loading for Algiers

Mullowny, redrawn by

Squadron sent into Mediterranean

Taxes

Strength

Needed in Mediterranean

Ships considered adequate to

Estimated cost of adequate force

Ships composing squadron lying at

Expenditures

More frigates expected in Mediterranean

Disposition of

Act providing

Reference to movements of *Insurgente* formerly under command of

"Narrative of a Residence in Algiers" by Signor Pananti, reference to

Naples:

May join U. S. in war with Barbary powers

Prisoners redeemed by

Truce with Algiers for three months

Vessels of, captured by Algiers

**National Archives:**

Acknowledgment to

Data obtained from


National Intelligencer & Advertiser, data taken from

National Academy Library, acknowledgment to

National Academy Museum, acknowledgment to

Naval Armaments:

Act providing

Expenditures for

Naval Documents, scope of material in first volume

Naval force, U. S.:

Disposition of

Employment of Mediterranean Squadron

Estimated cost of adequate force

More frigates expected in Mediterranean

Needed in Mediterranean

Rules for government of conduct of personnel of

See Vessels, U. S.

Ships composing squadron lying at Hampton Roads

Ships considered adequate to protect American commerce

Squadron sent into Mediterranean

Strength of

Taxes proposed to defray expenses of

Page

556-558

596

257, 258

451, 556-558, 609, 627

622

639

ix

vi

v

v

359

535

60

616

3

56-58

80

541

535

248

60, 61

460, 462-472, 480, 540, 541

286

61
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Naval Historical Foundation, acknowledgment to ........................................ vi
Naval History Section, New York Historical Society:
Acknowledgment to .................................................................................. vi
Records selected from .............................................................................. 474
"Naval Temple", reference to ..................................................................... ix
Navigation acts suspended by some of states ........................................... 12
Navy Department, Act establishing ......................................................... 246, 247
Navy, Secretary of, Benjamin Stoddert and Robert Smith:
Correspondence with—
Bainbridge, William, Capt. ................................................................. 361, 362, 365, 366, 378, 379, 401, 433, 437, 443
Barron, James, Capt. .............................................................................. 460
Barron, Samuel, Capt. ............................................................................ 437, 632, 633
Barry, John, Capt. .................................................................................. 475, 556–558
Beale, Richard C., Lt. .............................................................................. 429
Brown, Samuel, Navy Agent .................................................................... 558
Burrows, William W., U. S. M. C. ............................................................ 490, 492, 504, 556–558
Campbell, Archibald, Navy Agent ........................................................... 481
Capt. Hall, Hugh G., Capt. .................................................................... 556–558
Captain of ship James .............................................................................. 639, 640
Commander of American Packet ............................................................. 548
Commanders of U. S. Ships of War ............................................................ 417
De Butts and Purviance .......................................................................... 462, 463, 558
Deeator, Stephen, Sr., Capt. .................................................................. 428, 434, 437, 441, 556–558
Fitzsimons, Thomas ................................................................................ 486, 487, 496
Gavino, John U. S. Consul ...................................................................... 462, 549, 589, 640
Gibbs and Channing, Navy Agents ......................................................... 354
Harrison, George, Navy Agent ................................................................ 362, 433, 436, 485, 622, 638, 639
Hull, Isaac, Lt. ........................................................................................ 609, 610
Humphreys, Joshua, Naval Constructor ............................................... 427, 443, 448
Jones, William ........................................................................................ 443
Langdon, Woodbury, Navy Agent ........................................................... 453, 442, 558
Ludlow, Daniel, Navy Agent ................................................................ 448, 511, 512, 518, 527, 549, 558, 629, 630
Mackenzie & Glennie .............................................................................. 469
McNeill, Daniel, Capt. .......................................................................... 587, 558
Morris, Richard V., Capt. ..................................................................... 540, 556–558, 601
Mullowny, John, Lt. ............................................................................... 550–558
Murray, Alexander, Capt. .................................................................... 451, 556–558, 609, 627
Nicholson, Samuel, Capt. ..................................................................... 556–558
Pennock, William, Navy Agent ............................................................... 449, 512, 558
Preble, Edward, Capt. .......................................................................... 425, 426, 438, 452, 556–558
Robinson, Thomas, Capt. ..................................................................... 556–558
Rodgers, John, Capt. .............................................................................. 556–558
Shaw, John, Lt. ...................................................................................... 448, 487, 504, 505, 514, 531
State, Secretary of .................................................................................. 336
Sterett, Andrew, Lt. ............................................................................... 429, 521
Stewart, Charles, Lt. .............................................................................. 487
Stricker, John, Navy Agent .................................................................... 629
Tabbot, Cyrus, Master Comdt. ................................................................. 622, 628
Tabbot, Silas, Capt. ............................................................................... 556–558
Tallmadge, Benjamin, U. S. Congress ..................................................... 536, 537
Tingey, Thomas, Capt. .......................................................................... 556–558
Whelen, Israel, purveyor ........................................................................ 362, 363, 496
Names of early secretaries and acting secretaries .................................... 425
Salary of.................................................................................................... 247
Navy Yard:
Estimated cost of a site for ................................................................. 194, 195
New York, acknowledgment to ............................................................. vi
Portsmouth, N. H., acknowledgment to ................................................ vi
Portsmouth, Va., acknowledgment to ................................................... vi
Site should be purchased for ................................................................. 187
INDEX

Neapolitan vessels captured by Algiers ............................................... 15, 17
Negro, polacca, Algerine navy .......................................................... 371
Nelson, Admiral ................................................................................. 167, 275, 310, 328, 420
Neptune, brig, Master Baker, detained by privateer Alert ..................... 482
Neptune, brig, Master Crane detained by Spanish polacca Calpe ............. 502
Neptune, brig, Master Griffiths, chased into Lisbon by corsairs ............. 55
Nessen, Danish Consul. See Nissen.
Neston, ship, in convoy of Essex ................................................................ 559
Nestor, ship, Capt. Charles Waite ......................................................... 440
Netherlands. See Holland.
New, Philip, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ....................... 117
New Hampshire Gazette (Portsmouth, N. H.), data taken from ............... 353
Newman, Timothy, Capt., Crescent:  
Algerine frigate a good piece of workmanship ....................................... 203
Correspondence with Secretary of State ............................................... 230, 231
Money sent to Algiers in Algerine frigate ......................................... 230
References to ....................................................................................... 232, 239
Shipping articles of Crescent .................................................................. 219
Volunteers for service in U. S. Navy .................................................... 251
Newman, Timothy, Master, ship Thomas:  
Captured by Algerine corsair ................................................................ 54, 56, 87
Released under treaty ........................................................................... 117
See Newman, Timothy, Capt., Crescent.
Newport, ship, Captain Tew:  
Cargo of, shamefully neglected ............................................................. 295
Stores for Algiers .................................................................................. 214, 215, 302, 325
Threw timber destined for Algiers overboard in gale ......................... 243
Newport Historical Society, acknowledgment to ................................ 4 vi
New York, N. Y.:  
Corlser's Hook to be secured for Navy Yard ....................................... 168, 169
Expenditures at Navy Yard ................................................................... 188, 244
Fever prevalent in .................................................................................. 342, 345, 346
Frigate, construction of ......................................................................... 71, 78, 91, 124
Rental of Navy Yard ............................................................................... 188
New York, U. S. S. ................................................................................ 416, 424
New York Daily Advertiser, data taken from ........................................ 245
New York Historical Society:  
Acknowledgment to ............................................................................... vi
Records published by courtesy of ......................................................... 474, 503
New York Navy Yard, acknowledgment to ........................................... vi
New York Public Library:  
Acknowledgment to ............................................................................... vi
Data published by courtesy of ............................................................... 75, 302, 449, 473, 481
Nicholls, Mr., navy clerk, carrying dispatches for Dale .......................... 474
Nicholls, William F., Midshipman, President ........................................ 439
Nicholson, James, Midshipman, Philadelphia ....................................... 434
Nicholson, John B., Midshipman, George Washington and President .... 439, 619, 634
Nicholson, Samuel, Capt.:  
Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy .................................................. 75
Correspondence with—  
Navy, Secretary of ............................................................................. 556, 558
War, Secretary of .................................................................................. 75
Relative rank of ...................................................................................... 75, 488
Superintending construction of Boston frigate ..................................... 123
Nickerson, Lindsey, boy, George Washington ........................................ 445
Nicklin & Griffiths, vessels of, detained at Algiers ................................. 586
Nissen, Nicholas C., Danish Consul, Tripoli:  
Acting for James L. Cathcart ................................................................. 552
Correspondence with Commodore Dale .................................................. 532, 533, 537, 538, 564, 565, 568
Friendly to United States ......................................................................... 562
Has management of American affairs .................................................... 571
Information relative to Tripoli asked for, by Dale .................................. 532
Instructions for conduct of affairs of United States ............................. 453, 454
References to .......................................................................................... 455, 457, 459, 479, 572, 573, 591, 622, 646
Sent aboard President to make a truce .................................................. 593, 594
To tell Bashaw of Tripoli what Dale's intentions are ............................ 532
Northumberlend, Norfolk, Va.: 0

Oars for Algiers: 374, 648

O’Brien, Richard, captive in Algiers, captain of Dauphin and Sophia, and U. S. Consul General, Algiers:

Appointed Consul General to Algiers: 230, 231

Attempted negotiations with Bey of Tunis: 184–186

Cash payment to Tripoli in lieu of stores: 305

Commissioned by Algiers to purchase two cruisers in America: 191, 192

Compensation to Algiers for Algiers: 191, 192

Conferred with Commodore Dale at Algiers: 249

Correspondence with—

Algiers, Dey of: 223

Bainbridge, William, Capt.: 374–378, 380

Cathcart, James L., U. S. Consul: 322, 390, 432, 433

Congress of the United States: 28–30


Famin, Joseph Etienne: 244

Gavino, John, U. S. Consul: 289, 334, 412, 626, 627


Ingraham, Joseph, U. S. Chargé d’Affaires: 252, 253, 314

Jefferson, Thomas: 1–6

Montgomery, Andrew, Capt.: 224

Pater, Henry, Port Mahon: 427

Simpson, James, U. S. Consul: 60


Tripoli, Bashaw of: 255–257

Unknown correspondent: 14–17

Wehen, Israel, U. S. Purveyor: 389, 390

Crescent and Hamdullah delivered to Algiers by: 239, 240

Washington, George—

Cargo of, to be delivered to: 366, 513, 523

Passport given to: 381, 382

Tripoli, Bashaw and cargo to be delivered to: 278

Ill of fever in Baltimore: 216

Information sent to James Simpson by: 55

Instructions for: 231–236, 268–272

Marriage of, announced: 321

Memorandum of things wanted by Dey of Algiers: 191, 192

Money for Algiers cannot be secured in London: 137

Money for payment to Algiers received from Dale: 620, 621, 626

Money to be furnished to: 351

Negotiations with Barbary Powers: 236

Opinion of, as to price for ransom: 21, 24, 25

Presents for Algiers: 159, 170, 171, 254, 255

Presents for Tripoli: 173, 180

Presents for Tunis: 187

Prisoner in Algiers: 1–6, 36, 38–40, 58
INDEX


References to.

Refused passports for crews of corsairs blockaded at Gibraltar. 581

Requested by Dey of Algiers to have vessels built. 290

Requests passage to Spain for his capture O'Brien. 289

Sailing for Algiers in Crescent. 224, 236, 241

Sent to London in brig Sophia. 132

Skjoldebrand and cargo to be delivered to. 276

Sophia—

Cargo of, to be delivered to. 280, 283, 348

Promised to Tripoli by. 322, 323

To negotiate with Tunis regarding treaty amendments. 245

To provide for return of crews of Crescent and Hamdullah. 229

Treaty with Tripoli taken to David Humphreys by. 191, 194

Went aboard George Washington. 413

Went aboard President. 507, 633

Will sail for Algiers this fall. 219

Oeconomien, Swedish ship, Captain Blomster. 563

Officers, U. S. Navy:

Chesapeake. 439

Enterprise. 537

George Washington. 433, 487, 504, 505

Number designated for each ship-of-war. 69

Number to be retained under P. E. A. 426, 427, 433-435

Pay and subsistence of. 69, 70, 189-191

Philadelphia. 434

President. 432, 439, 441, 442, 634

Relative rank of. 75, 475, 488

O'Hara, British General, Governor of Gibraltar. 289, 499, 500, 622

Oliver Branch, brig, Master Furness. 56, 116

Oliver, Captain, British convoy. 575

Oliver, John, seaman, George Washington. 446

Oran:

Besieged by Bey of Mascara. 32, 33

Cruiser of, reported at Alicante. 97

Orley's assault against Algiers. 315

Orme, Joseph, Capt., brig, Mars. 440

Osborne, William S., Lt., U. S. M. C., President. 507, 547, 585, 642

Osburn, George, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 116

Oswoego, ship, Captain Paddock, wrecked and crew captured. 352, 353, 368

Paddock, Gorham, ship Oswoego. 353

Paddock, Judah, Capt., ship Oswoego. 352, 353, 368

Padwanni, John, sent with information from Consul Eaton. 567

Page, A. A. See Page, Octavus Augustus. 367, 444

Page, Benjamin, Midshipman, George Washington. 367, 444

Page, Benjamin Augustus, Midshipman, President. 439

Page, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 116

Palmer, Robert, Lt., U. S. S. Adams. 630

Pamplin, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty. 117

Panciari, Signor. ix

Parish, Mr. 171

Parke, Henry, reproduction of drawing of Algiers by. ix

Parker, Admiral, arrived to reinforce Admiral Jervis. 194

Parker, Josiah, House of Representatives:

Correspondence with Secretary of War. 126, 127, 187-191, 194, 195

Report on naval equipment. 128, 129

Parlican, privateer, vessels sent into Falmouth by. 482

Parnet, Monsieur. 28, 29
Parsons, Eben, brig of, obtained a Moorish pass ........................................ 239
Parsons, Gorham, one of owners of schooner Eliza ....................................... 225-227
Passports:
George Washington .......................................................... 381, 382
Given to Tripolitan vessel by Cathcart ........................................ 450, 451
Granted by Dey of Algiers .................................................... 126, 126
Hasan Bashaw, endorsement on ............................................... 284, 285
Leah Euba ................................................................. 265
Mediterranean—
American vessels must be supplied with ........................................ 184
Defective ................................................................. 625
Issued to Little Cherub, picture of ........................................ 290
New one being prepared ..................................................... 348
Tripoli refused to honor .................................................... 301
Will not protect vessels violating blockade .................................. 562
Patapasco, U. S. S ........................................................ 424, 448
Pater, Henry, Port Mahon:
Correspondence with Richard O'Brien ........................................ 427
See Patu, Henry.
Patterson, Samuel, boy, George Washington ........................................ 445
Patterson, William, prisoner in Algiers ........................................ 1, 39
Pearl, Francis, Midshipman, Philadelphia ....................................... 434
Patu, Henry, merchant, Mahon .................................................. 634, 636
Pay, navy, fixed by law ....................................................... 70
Pay and subsistence of officers, seamen and marines ..................... 189-191
Peabody, Museum, Salem, Mass.:
Acknowledgment to ........................................................ ............................. vi
Data obtained from ........................................................ .............................. 222
Peace and Plenty, ship, Capt. Richard Wood:
Arrived at Algiers enroute to Tunis ........................................ 616, 621
Arrived at Tunis with stores ................................................ 633, 637
Carrying cargo to Tunis ...................................................... 513, 514, 517
Cost of cargo, etc ........................................................... 597, 648
George Washington to convoy to Tunis .................................... 512, 513, 527, 619, 620
Instructions for ............................................................... 513, 514
Instructions to O'Brien relative to ........................................ 517, 518
Insurance on cargo of ......................................................... 536, 537
Insurance policy covering cruise from New York to Tunis ............ 524-526
Left Algiers for Tunis ....................................................... 625
To make haste at Tunis ....................................................... 620
Peace Establishment Act with France, reference to .................... 422
Pearce, David, Jr ............................................................. 54, 57, 58
Pearle, captured Danish brig, purchased by Eaton ......................... 364
Pease, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ............. 116
Penelope, H. B. M. S., Captain Blackwood .................................. 522, 546
Pennock, William, Navy Agent, Norfolk, Va.:
Barron, Samuel and Robert, recommended by .......................... 94
Correspondence with—
Navy, Secretary of ......................................................... 449, 512
War, Secretary of .......................................................... 76, 77, 97, 98, 151
Moulds for 44-gun ship to be sent to .................................... 78
References to ................................................................. 80, 518
Supplies for Mediterranean squadron .................................... 511, 512
To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74 gun ship .......... 558
Pennsylvania Historical Society. See Historical Society of Penn-
sylvania.
Penrose, William, Capt., Skjoldebrand:
Instructions to ............................................................... 276, 277
References to ................................................................. 278, 279, 281, 283, 285, 292, 303
Report of voyage to Algiers ................................................ 300
Penrose, William, master of Prudent ......................................... 56
Perignan, General ............................................................. 242
Perry, Christopher R., Capt. U. S. S. General Greene ................. 455
Peters, Richard ............................................................... 117
Peterson, John P., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ....... 117
Pettis, David, sail maker, George Washington .......................... 444
INDEX

Charles, Pettif, sold insurance for Peace and Plenty. 526
Phaeton, H. B. M. S., Captain Morris. 334
Pheasant, H. B. M. S. 367
Philadelphia, Pa.: Epidemic of yellow fever in 221, 342, 345, 346
Frigate of 44 guns being constructed at 71, 79, 91
Progress in building frigate 124, 125
Philadelphia, U. S. S., Captains Stephen Decatur, Sr., and Samuel Barron:
Barron, Samuel, Capt., given command of. 437
Blockading Tripoline cruisers at Gibraltar 495, 500, 518, 519, 523, 527, 530, 541-543, 556, 560-562
Convoysing vessels out of Malaga 632
Crew to be engaged 436
Cruise to Mediterranean postponed 351
Decatur, Captain, declines going to the Mediterranean 437
Denied anchorage at Algeciras 586
Essex in company with 573-576, 579, 580, 583, 586, 587, 592
Essex looking for 564
Humphreys, Joshua, to examine 427
Instructions for 477, 478, 500, 505, 506, 522, 554, 571, 603, 604, 608
Mast required for 449
May be retained in Mediterranean 639
Money for payment for supplies 615
Officers for 434, 474
One of vessels of first Mediterranean Squadron 437, 462-469
References to 435, 437, 440, 441, 448, 449, 473, 478, 500, 544, 545, 547, 552, 553, 561, 566, 569, 603, 625, 632-634, 637, 641, 646, 570-577, 580, 582, 584, 593.
Report concerning marines of 542, 543, 550, 551
Reported that she grounded in Delaware 476
Repulsed gunboat attack off Tripoli 587
Sailing of Squadron must not be delayed by 475, 476
See Decatur, Stephen, Sr., and Barron, Samuel.
Sickness aboard 634
To be retained in service 424
To join Squadron at Guadeloupe 353
To join Squadron in Hampton Roads 426
To prepare for service in Mediterranean 441, 486
To remain on station until relieved 603, 608, 610
To rendezvous at Saragossa, Sicily 594, 620
Under orders to prepare for cruise 427
Phillips, Captain of ship Five Brothers 300
Phillips, Cudjo, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
Phillips, Samuel, Lt., George Washington 444
Phipps, David, Lt., U. S. S. Essex 416
Phoebe, H. B. M. S. 418
Pickering, Timothy, Midshipman, Philadelphia 434
Pickering, Timothy, Secretary of State and War:
Data taken from papers of 335, 348, 358, 364
References to 231, 328, 362, 678
See State, Secretary of.
See War, Secretary of.
Pinekney, Thomas, U. S. minister, London:
Correspondence with—
Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., U. S. agent 160, 166, 167
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister 138, 139
On way to London 36
References to 39, 42, 61
Pinkham, Master, ship Hector 482
### NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

**Pintard, John Marsden, U. S. Consul, Madeira:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Correspondence with</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State, Secretary of</td>
<td>53, 54, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owner of brig <em>Mary</em></td>
<td>227, 228, 238, 259</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pinto de Souza, Luiz, Minister and Secretary of State, Portugal:**

| Correspondence with Edward Church                | 53   |
| Reference to                                      | 52   |
| Truce between Portugal and Algiers               | 47-48 |

**Pitson, Henry, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty**

**Plebe prevalent in Algiers**

**Poe, See Shannan & Poeak.**

**Polly, Master Michael Smith—**

| Captured by Algerines                             | 56   |
| Crew of, released from prison in Algiers          | 117  |

**Ponfe-de-Lima, Marquis**

**Porcilie, Count, negotiating for ransom of prisoners**

**Porter, David, Lt., Enterprise**

**Porter, Solomon, ordinary seaman, George Washington**

**Portsmouth, N. H.:**

- Expenditures at Navy Yard: 244
- Frigate under construction at: 78, 91, 125, 151
- Navy yard, acknowledgment to: vi
- Rental of Navy Yard: 188

**Portsmouth, U. S. S., to be sold**

**Portsmouth, Va., frigate of 44 guns to be built at**

**Portsmouth, Va., Navy Yard, acknowledgment to**

**Portugal:**

| Avoids treaty with United States                 | 351  |
| Conditions of peace with Algiers                 | 60   |
| Effect on our commerce fatal if Portugal makes peace with Algiers | 29   |
| Force of, has been increased at Gibraltar        | 59   |
| Friendly relations with, maintained              | 93   |
| Has renewed treaty with Morocco                  | 254  |
| May conclude peace with Algiers                  | 138, 149 |
| May join us in war against Barbary powers        | 11, 12 |
| Peace concluded with Tripoli                      | 331, 332 |
| Treaty of commerce with, sought                  | 63   |
| Truce with Algiers                               | 46, 48-50, 52-55, 60, 62, 64, 66, 67, 71 |
| Truce with Tunis                                  | 336  |

**Vessels of—**

- Captured a Ragusa ship with merchandise for Tunis: 335
- Captured by Morocco: 152, 167
- Confined Barbary corsairs to Mediterranean: 26, 67
- Convoy offered American vessels: 53, 66, 59
- Convoy vessels of Hanseatic towns: 52, 53
- *Hasan Bashaw* captured by: 356
- Have quit cruizing in strait of Gibraltar: 44, 46
- Protect the straits: 55, 56, 86
- Should be avoided by cruisers en route to Algiers: 277, 279
- Tripolitan vessels captured by: 331
- War against Algiers declared by: 74

**Postillion, Swedish vessel, carrying Colonel Humphries and Mr. Cutting to Algiers:**

**Poulsom’s* American Daily Advertiser* (Phila.), data taken from: 379, 381, 388**

**Powder, deteriorated by voyage, to be sold:** 481, 485

**Powder for Tunis to be delivered from U. S. magazines:** 432

**Powder shipped to Algiers:** 346

**Preble, Edward, Capt., U. S. S. *Essex*:**

- At sea off Sandy Hook: 474
- Command of *Essex* given to Captain Bainbridge by: 480
- **Correspondence with—**
  - Bainbridge, William, Capt: 448, 449
  - Navy, Secretary of: 425, 426, 438, 452, 556-558
  - Phipps, David, Lt: 416
- Health does not permit him to proceed with Mediterranean Squadron: 437, 438
INDEX
699

References to .......................................................................................................................... 337, 439, 441, 493
Relative rank of ....................................................................................................................... 488
Selections from papers of, in Library of Congress .............................................................. 416, 452

President, U. S. S., Captains Thomas Truxtun, Richard Dale, and James Barron:

Articles for, from British dockyard, priced too high ............................................................ 612
At Toulon for repairs .............................................................................................................. 628, 629, 631, 636, 640-643, 646, 647
Bainbridge and Samuel Barron went aboard ......................................................................... 503
Barron, James, appointed captain on board .......................................................................... 460
Blocking Tripoli ...................................................................................................................... 537, 565
Boarded a vessel loaded with Turks bound for Tripoli ....................................................... 584, 593
Boat of, capsized in Gibraltar Bay ....................................................................................... 607
Building at New York ........................................................................................................... 91, 124
Cables and cordage for ......................................................................................................... 632
Construction of, suspended .................................................................................................... 150
Cruising ground ....................................................................................................................... 506, 516
Dale, Richard, Capt., to command ....................................................................................... 439, 440
Extent of injury received in grounding .................................................................................. 640, 641
Flagship of Mediterranean Squadron ................................................................................. 462-469
Grounded at Port Mahon ........................................................................................................ 628, 629, 631, 635, 636, 640
Handed over to Dale by Truxtun ........................................................................................... 473, 474, 476
Instructions for ....................................................................................................................... 426, 427, 463-469
Left Tripoli because of sickness and want of supplies ......................................................... 580, 584
Lying at Hampton Roads ........................................................................................................ 480
Money and letter on board for Bashaw of Tripoli .............................................................. 623, 531, 534
Money intended for Tripoli, used for the squadron .............................................................. 697
Money on board for Algiers ..................................................................................................... 466
Movements of .......................................................................................................................... 488
Sickness on board ................................................................................................................. 570, 571, 580, 582, 584, 634
Soon to sail home .................................................................................................................. 604, 605
Standing in to Toulon, picture of ............................................................................................ 628
State of preparedness for cruise ............................................................................................ 449
Stores taken for use of ............................................................................................................ 603, 604, 607
Supplies for, on Betsy ............................................................................................................. 439
Talbot, Silas, Capt., to superintend building of ...................................................................... 80
To be prepared for foreign service ......................................................................................... 426, 427, 432, 439, 456
To be put in ordinary at Washington .................................................................................. 638
To be retained in service ......................................................................................................... 423, 424
Tripolitans taken from a Greek ship ..................................................................................... 593
Under quarantine at Toulon .................................................................................................... 628, 630, 631, 632, 634, 636
Vessels to be convoyed through Straits by ............................................................................ 608
Wants immunity from quarantine at Algeciras ...................................................................... 596

President of the United States. See George Washington, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson.

Preston, James, rigger, employed on George Washington .................................................. 505
Prichett, William B., hired as ship joiner on Leilah Bisha .................................................... 228, 229
Prince, John, Capt., ship Martha ........................................................................................... 489, 534, 536, 545, 552, 559
Printing historical and naval documents, acts authorizing ................................................ v

Prisoners:

American—
Captured by Algiers—
Care of ....................................................................................................................................... 56, 57, 198, 199
Certificate of redemption from captivity .............................................................................. 161
Condition of ............................................................................................................................... 13-15, 54, 57, 58, 165
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prisoners—Continued.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American—Continued.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Algiers—Continued.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grateful for release</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have conducted themselves well</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions for ransom of</td>
<td>80, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of</td>
<td>39, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May be transported in Eliza</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message to Congress relative to ransom of</td>
<td>26, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money set aside for</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negotiations for release of</td>
<td>98–100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number and condition of</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number still in captivity</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition of captives</td>
<td>35, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ransom of</td>
<td>1, 18–22, 26–30, 34–42, 80–83, 88, 89, 93, 136, 142, 143, 161–165, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Released under treaty</td>
<td>116, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relief to be afforded to, by Dale</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small prospect of exchange</td>
<td>21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transported in Fortune</td>
<td>162, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of, by Algerines</td>
<td>87, 88, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken in Babba Cedi, released</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Morocco</td>
<td>352, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Tripoli—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange of</td>
<td>564, 568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum allowed to each</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatment of, better than in Algiers</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by Tunis</td>
<td>157, 158, 169, 175, 327, 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Ransom of prisoners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured by United States to be placed on shore</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Danes captured by Tunis</td>
<td>362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European and American—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captured and enslaved by Algiers</td>
<td>386, 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberated by Algiers</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ransom demanded for, by Algiers</td>
<td>19, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French in Algiers</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neapolitan, transported in Fortune</td>
<td>162, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish in Algiers, ransom of</td>
<td>15, 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripolitan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange of, desired by Dale</td>
<td>568, 593, 594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken by Enterprise</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prize, Tripoli, corsair, captured by Enterprise</td>
<td>537–540, 547, 553, 555, 556, 560, 578, 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prudent, Master William Penrose, captured by Algerines</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prussian treaty, ratification of, received by John Adams</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Printer authorized to furnish copies to Library of Congress</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulling, Captain, schooner Lark</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purviance. See De Butts &amp; Purviance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purviance, James, specie of, to be brought home by U. S. vessels</td>
<td>417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quarantine, rigorous, at Malaga</td>
<td>477</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quasi-War with France:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations against Barbary Powers interrupted by</td>
<td>iii, v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>267, 334, 336, 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quincy, Mrs.</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quincy, Edmund H., in correspondence with Josiah Fox</td>
<td>221, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinn, marine, death of</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacheu, American schooner</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagus, vessel of, captured by Portugal</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagusan commanders threatened with war unless they furnish passage</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for Tripolitan Admiral and crews from Gibraltar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamsay, Mr.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamseddell, Captain, ship Louisa</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band, Edward, owner of schooner Eliza, correspondence with Joel Barlow</td>
<td>157, 158, 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band, Edward, supercargo and one of owners of schooner Eliza</td>
<td>226–227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandall, Mr.</td>
<td>2, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandall, John, boy, George Washington</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Randolph, Mr. .......................................................... 13
Randolph, Edmund, Secretary of State. See State, Secretary of.

Bank, relative:
Captains of U. S. Navy .............................................. 75, 488
Officers in Mediterranean Squadron ................................ 475

Ransom of prisoners:
Captives in Algiers in despair ................................ 143
Discussed by Richard O'Brien .................................. 28-30
Instructions relative to ........................................... 36-42
Lamb, John, sent to secure ....................................... 42
Price demanded by Algiers ....................................... 1, 143
Price demanded by Tunis for crew of Eliza .................. 157, 158
Senate resolution relative to .................................... 34, 35

Ration, Navy, fixed by law ........................................ 70

Rea, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington ............. 445

Reed, Benjamin F., Midshipman, President .................... 439

Recovery, ship, Captain Richards, left convoy of Essex ..... 504

Reed, Captain ................................................................ 86

Reed (Read) George W., Midshipman ............................ 439

Reis Amor Shell, commander of a Tripolitan Corsair, captured brig Catherine ........................................... 372, 382, 393

Reis Candito ............................................................... 479

Reis, Maximien Marie ................................................. 537, 538

Renaw, James, Midshipman, George Washington ............ 443, 446

Resolution of Congress:
Money for ransom of prisoners and to make peace with Barbary powers .................................................. 34, 35
Treaty with Morocco, ratification of, urged .................. 26, 27

Reta, Grecorni, supernumerary, George Washington ....... 447

Revenue cutters, employment of, by navy, authorized ...... 304

Rhinehart, Frederick, seaman, George Washington .......... 446

Rich, captain of brig Franklin ..................................... 417, 418

Richards, Captain, ship Recovery ................................ 504

Richmond, U. S. brig, to be sold ................................. 424

Rickway, John F., prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................................................................. 117

Riddle & Bird ........................................................... 365

Ridgely, Charles L. [G.], Midshipman, President .......... 439

Riggins, Isaac, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington ... 447

Rittel, Francis, Capt., ship Eleanor ............................... 440

Roba & Betsy in convoy of Essex .................................. 563

Robenson, Mr. See Robinson, John, Capt.

Roberts, John, seaman, George Washington ................. 446

Robertson, Captain, oars taken out of polacre commanded by .......................................................... 242

Robertson, John, seaman, Dolphin, held for ransom ....... 1

Robertson, John, seaman, George Washington ............... 446

Robertspierre, Maximilien Marie ................................ 199

Robinson, John, Capt., ship Hero ................................. 264,

273, 277, 278, 280, 281, 283, 290, 300, 325, 349, 358, 370, 648

Robinson, Thomas, Capt., circular to, from Navy Department .............................................. 556-558

Rodgers, John, Capt., U. S. S. Maryland:
Ordered to France ..................................................... 424
Relative rank of ....................................................... 488
Rules of conduct in Navy and Marine Corps sent to ....... 556-558

Rogers (Rogers), sergeant, U. S. M. C., Philadelphia ...... 551, 614, 615, 641, 642

Rogers, Joseph, captive:
Certificate of redemption from captivity .................... 161
Died of plague ......................................................... 165

Roosevelt, Franklin D., President:
Contributed time and use of personal collection ........... vi
Documents published under sponsorship of ................... vi
Foreword by .................................................................. iv
Records published by courtesy of ................................. 489

Routon, Capt., Control Office ...................................... 239, 249

Roux, Antoine, artist, reproduction of water color by ...... . ix

Rowe, R., plan of fortifications of Algiers by ............... . ix
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position/Role</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Serry, Augustine</td>
<td>Boatsewain in <em>Sophia</em> and <em>George Washington</em></td>
<td>239, 446, 504, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sever, James</td>
<td>Capt., U. S. N.</td>
<td>80, 352, 485, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, John</td>
<td>Capt., brig <em>Commerce</em></td>
<td>367, 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheaffe, Jacob</td>
<td>Navy Agent, Portsmouth, N. H.</td>
<td>151, 172, 221, 222, 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaw, John</td>
<td>Surgeon for armed vessels sent to Algiers</td>
<td>284, 337, 338, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shearman, Captain</td>
<td>U. S. Consul General at Paris</td>
<td>619, 620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shirley, Ambrose</td>
<td>Lt., U. S. N.</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoemaker, Jacob</td>
<td>Prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short, Mr.</td>
<td>At Madrid</td>
<td>65, 78, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>Signed peace with Tunisia for duration of present war</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidi Ali Mistrilla</td>
<td>Constructor, Algiers</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidi Mahomet</td>
<td>Exiled Emperor of Morocco</td>
<td>86, 101, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidi Mahomet Bashaw</td>
<td>Exiled Emperor of Tunis, asked Dale if Americans would help him</td>
<td>637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidi Mohammed Daguzie</td>
<td>Tripolitan official</td>
<td>356, 382-384, 420, 457-459, 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons, Charles S.</td>
<td>Ordinary seaman, <em>George Washington</em></td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simmons, Thomas</td>
<td>Prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simons, M. H.</td>
<td>Rear Admiral, U. S. N., acknowledgment to</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, James</td>
<td>U. S. Consul at Gibraltar and Tangier</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skynders of</td>
<td>Armed schooner, Captain Penrose</td>
<td>29, 64, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skjoelbrand, armed schooner, Captain Penrose</td>
<td>Armed for defense only</td>
<td>276, 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arrived at Algiers</td>
<td>202, 298, 301, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crew of</td>
<td>301, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Put in <em>Sophia</em></td>
<td>282, 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To come home in <em>Sophia</em></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fitting out for Algiers</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Skjoldebrand, armed schooner, Captain Penrose—Continued.

Instructions for cruise to Algiers 276, 277
One of vessels of Algerine Navy 371
Price of 293, 302
References to 265, 300
Report of voyage from United States 300
Sailing to Algiers with stores 280, 281
Sailing with Sophia and Hassan Bashaw 276, 278-280, 283-285
Under construction in United States for Algiers 223, 222
Value of cargo shipped to Algiers in 302

Skjoldebrand, Mathias, Swedish Consul General at Algiers:
Barlow, Joel, expresses appreciation of services to United States 198
Money advanced by, for relief of American captives 57
Refused to send Swedish frigate to Constantinople for Algiers 299

Skjoldebrand, Pierre Eric:
Assistance of, to be sought by Captain Montgomery 225
Instructions relative to timber shipped to Algiers 214, 215
Letter of appreciation for valuable services to United States 198, 199
May be employed to negotiate peace with Algiers 96
Money advanced by, for relief of American captives 57
Named U. S. Consul to Algiers 95

Sloan, Edward, seaman, George Washington 446
Sloan, Philip, former captive, employed as interpreter 95, 96, 135, 137
Sloan, Philip, seaman, Dolphin, held for ransom 1, 39

Slop clothing for use of Mediterranean Squadron 518

Smith, General 608
Smith, Mr. 592
Smith, Benjamin, Midshipman, George Washington and Essex 444, 569, 625
Smith, Charles, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 116
Smith, Christopher, impressed seaman 205
Smith, Ebenezer, mate, brig Catherine, protest of 372, 373
Smith, Edward, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty 117
Smith, George, seaman, Mary, held for ransom 1, 39
Smith, John, Capt., Hassan Bashaw, Dey and Sophia:
Instructions to 278, 279, 285, 348
Passport for Hassan Bashaw 284, 285
Recommended to command brig for Algiers 131
References to 276, 279, 281, 283, 292, 346, 356, 365
Sailed in polacre Dey with crews of Hassan Bashaw and Lelah Bisha 325
Will command the polacre Dey 295

Smith, John, cook's mate, George Washington 444
Smith, John, Lt., U. S. S. President 439, 441, 442
Smith, John, ordinary seaman, George Washington 445
Smith, Josiah, Master, brigantine, Abigail 222
Smith, Melancton, to transship military stores for Crescent 218
Smith, Michael, Master, ship Fortune 162, 195, 196, 204, 205
Smith, Michael, master of Polly 56
Smith, Robert. See Navy, Secretary of


Smith, Simon, Acting Midshipman, George Washington 444
Smith, Sydney, Midshipman, President 439
Smith, William, boatswain's mate, George Washington 444

Smith, William, U. S. Minister to Portugal:
Advice to be sought by Consul O'Brien 233, 235
Correspondence with—
Bainbridge, William, Capt 379
Dale, Richard, Commo 497
Eaton, William, U. S. Consul 328, 329
O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General 247
References to 248, 305, 389, 410, 411, 428

State, Secretary of 334, 335, 351, 352
Protested bill for ship Fortune 349

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smith, William Baxter, Capt., ship Friendship</td>
<td>70, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, William H., Midshipman, George Washington</td>
<td>444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith &amp; Buchanan, money for Mediterranean Squadron</td>
<td>469, 496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrna, Tripoli fitting out a corsair at</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solebay, H. B. M. S</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soliman Kaya, Tripoli</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sommores, James, Sir. See Saumerez, James.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, armed brig, Captains O'Brien, Geddes, and Smith:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed for defense</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing presents for Algiers</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bringing consuls and papers for Algiers</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captives to be brought home in</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash accepted by Bashaw of Tripoli in place of</td>
<td>338, 340, 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathcart going to Tripoli in</td>
<td>307, 319, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crews of vessels delivered to Algiers returning in</td>
<td>263, 264, 266, 283, 284, 295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detained by Tripoli</td>
<td>175, 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disbursements for</td>
<td>249, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employed to carry stores to Algiers</td>
<td>171, 280-284, 336, 345, 346, 348, 349, 351, 354, 362, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flagship of fleet built in United States for Algiers</td>
<td>276, 278, 279, 283, 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guns and repairs for</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance of cargo</td>
<td>597, 648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joined by crew of Skjoldebrand</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Tunis bearing treaty and dispatches</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left Esha and Hero may enter Algiers with</td>
<td>276, 278, 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movements of</td>
<td>194, 293, 298, 301, 330, 342, 345, 356, 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered to Tripoli in lieu of stores</td>
<td>309, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price of cargo to Algiers</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promised to Bashaw of Tripoli by O'Brien</td>
<td>322, 323, 338-340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References to</td>
<td>266, 306, 307, 310-313, 320, 371, 396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailing for Tunis with Cathcart and Eaton</td>
<td>299, 301, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailing instructions for</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sale of, expenses incident to</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea-letter for</td>
<td>267, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skjoldebrand and Hassan Bashaw sailing with</td>
<td>276, 278-280, 283-285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement of account of Boatswain Serry</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stores for Bacri and Busnah on board</td>
<td>280-282, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wanted by Bashaw of Tripoli</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, brig, John Cranson, master</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Brien sent to London in</td>
<td>132, 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See Sophia, armed brig.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia, owned by Willings and Francis, captured</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina, brig, Master Andrew, spoken by George Washington</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souza, Gerardo Joseph de, Spanish Consul at Tripoli</td>
<td>206, 217, 274, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Souza, Luiz Pinto de. See Pinto de Souza, Luiz.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accused of influencing Barbary Powers against United States</td>
<td>84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affairs between Spain and United States nearing solution</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambassador to be sent to Morocco by</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American merchant vessels fired on by forts of</td>
<td>608, 609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blockade of Gibraltar by, injurious to Americans</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduct of, towards Americans, not friendly</td>
<td>590, 591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conduct of Algiers towards</td>
<td>84, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consul of, imprisoned in Algiers.</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consul of, in Tripoli, friendly to American cause</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of treaty with Algiers</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detained American ships with stores for Algiers</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forces of, reported in action with French</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French troops in</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merchant ships of, captured by British</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oars seized by, must be paid for</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace with Algiers, cost of</td>
<td>25, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission to export money to ransom prisoners asked from</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisoners redeemed by</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spain—Continued.

Privateers of—

American Packet detained by
Vessels, American, carried into Algeciras by
Release of storeship held at Algeciras, requested
Rumored she will assist France in attack on Gibraltar

Ships-of-War—

Calpe, polacca, detained brig Neptune
Engagement with British
Zebec fired upon Bainbridge

Sparks, John, seaman, George Washington

Speedy, British brig-of-war, captured by France
Spelling, punctuation, etc., identical with original sources

Speedy, British brig-of-war, captured by France

Spelling, punctuation, etc., identical with original sources

Speirs, John, seaman, George Washington

Spruhen, James, seaman, George Washington

Stacy, Stephen, seaman, George Washington

State, Secretary of, Thomas Jefferson, Edmund Randolph, Timothy Pickering, John Marshall and James Madison:

Agreement with Richard O'Brien and William R. Pritchett

Ann Maria chartered under instructions of

Cargo of George Washington in charge of

Correspondence with—

Adams, John Quincy, U. S. Minister
Bacri, Joseph C, and Co.
Barclay, Thomas, U. S. Consul
Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent

Barlow, Joel, U. S. Agent

146-150, 154, 155, 163-165, 182-184, 202, 203, 206-210

Blagge, John, Navy Agent

Burnham, John

Cathalan, Stephen, U. S. Consul

Cathcart, James Leander, U. S. Consul

Church, Edward, U. S. Consul

Clark, George, U. S. Agent

Congress of the United States

Consuls, U. S.

Cutting, Nathaniel

Da Costa, Francis

Decatur, Stephen, Sr., capt.

Eaton, William, U. S. Consul


Eston, William, U. S. Consul


Fox, Robert W., U. S. Consul

481, 482

Francis, Tench, U. S. surveyor

257, 258, 264-267, 285

Gavino, John, U. S. Consul

419, 420, 501, 502, 518, 519, 530, 541, 542, 544, 574, 575

Geddes, Henry, Capt

279, 283, 284

Harper, Robert Goodloe, Hon

303, 304

Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister


Humphreys, Joshua, Naval Constructor

263, 264

Ingram, Joseph, U. S. Chargé d'Affaires

296, 297

Jones, John Paul, Admiral

30-41

King, Rufus, U. S. Minister

236, 471, 472

Kirpatrick, William, U. S. Consul

438, 476, 477, 540, 541, 561, 577, 578

Maley, William, Master of Lelah Elissa

265-267

Montgomery, Andrew, Master of Hamdullah

225

Montgomery, Robert, U. S. Agent

32, 33, 97, 419

Morphy, Michael, U. S. Consul

58, 69, 70, 71, 86, 87

Navy, Secretary of

356

Newman, Timothy, Capt

230, 261
INDEX


Correspondence with—Continued.

Page
O'Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General... 121
301, 302, 313, 317, 318, 320, 321, 324, 340–351, 355, 365, 371, 388,
Penrose, William, Master of Skjoldebrand... 276, 277
Pintard, John M. Reference to... 96, 94, 74
Senate of the United States... 27–30
Shaw, John, Dr... 264
Shaw, John, Lt... 512, 513
Simpson, James, U. S. Consul... 44, 55, 56, 60, 92, 104–107, 227, 228,
237–239, 251, 252, 254, 352, 355, 365, 369, 508, 509
Skjoldebrand, P. E., U. S. Agent... 214, 215
Smith, John, Capt., Hassan Bashaw and Sophia... 278, 279, 355, 348
Smith, William, U. S. Minister... 334, 335, 351, 352
Treasury, Secretary of... 229, 230
Tripoli, Bashaw of... 470
Walsh, Peter... 51, 52, 54, 55, 82
War, Secretary of... 190, 191
Washington, George, President... 18–22
Williams, Timothy... 295
Wood, Richard, Master of Peace and Plenty... 513, 514
Instructions to Capt. Henry Geddes, Sophia... 279, 283, 284
Instructions to Capt. John Smith, Hassan Bashaw... 278, 279
Instructions to Capt. William Penrose, Skjoldebrand... 276, 277
Passport for Lebad Bisha... 285
Reference to report of... 196
Report of depredations on merchant ships, referred to... 204
Report on condition of prisoners in Algiers... 18–22
Report to Congress on Mediterranean trade... 22–26
Sea-letter for Sophia... 267, 268
Stores, etc., given to Tunis... 324

State Department:

Acknowledgment to... vi
Diplomatic documents available in... v

State Department Archives, data obtained from... 1,
6, 14, 17, 32–34, 36, 41–44, 46, 47, 50–60, 64, 68, 71, 74, 76, 81,
82, 86–88, 90, 92, 96, 97, 99, 100, 102, 103, 106, 116, 117, 119,
121, 122, 126, 131–134, 136–139, 142, 143, 145, 146, 148, 150,
198, 199, 201, 203, 205, 208, 210, 215, 216, 218–225, 227–231, 234,
368–373, 375, 378–380, 382, 384, 385, 389, 390, 394, 397, 398, 400–
403, 405, 409, 411, 412, 416, 419–422, 425, 427, 428, 431, 433,
438, 441, 450–455, 460, 472, 477, 479, 482, 485, 489, 493, 502, 509
519, 526, 532, 530, 541, 542, 544, 546, 550, 561, 569, 668, 570, 573–
576, 578, 583, 589, 599, 602, 613, 618, 622, 629–627, 635, 638, 646

Steele, Mr... 120

Stephens, Ebenezer. See Stevens, Ebenezer.
Stephens, Isaac, Capt. See Stevens, Isaac.
Stephenson, Commander, H. B. M. S. Uropa... 330
Sterett, Andrew, Lt. Comdg., U. S. S. Enterprise:

Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commodore... 478, 503, 534, 535, 537, 554, 568, 577, 592
Navy, Secretary of... 429, 621
Enterprise paying tribute to Tripoli, picture of... Frontispiece
Had information of Greek vessel with provisions for corsairs at Gibraltar... 582

In command of Enterprise during engagement with Tripoli... 537

Instructions to, for Enterprise... 478, 534, 535

Picture of... Facing page 582


Relative rank of officers in Mediterranean_________________________________________  475
Report of capture of Tripoli by Enterprise___________________________________________  537
See Enterprise, U. S. S.__________________________________________________________  475
Sword to be presented to, for capture of Tripoli____________________________________  539, 540
Tripoli, Tripolitan corsair, captured by_____________________________________________  537, 583, 599, 540, 547, 553, 555, 556, 560

Stevens, Captain, Maria, prisoner in Algiers______________________________________  19, 36
Stevens, Ebenezer, New York, N. Y.: Ann Marta chartered for Government____________  361
Cargo for Ann Maria_________________________________________________________________  361
Correspondence with Israel Whelen, U. S. purveyor____________________________________  361
Stores for Mediterranean Squadron________________________________________________  418, 423
Grand Turk loaded with cargo for Algiers by________________________________________  418, 423
Guns, powder, etc., for Tunis______________________________________________________  432, 448
Settling accounts of ship Ann Maria_________________________________________________  366, 367
Thomas can be chartered for freight to Algiers_______________________________________  418, 419

Stevens, Isaac, Capt., schooner Mary:

Held for ransom_____________________________  1, 6, 39, 58
Released under treaty_________________________  116
Stevenson, Robert___________________________________________  259
Steward, William, Lord_________________________________________  637
Stewart, Charles, Lt. Comdg. U. S. S. Chesapeake______________________________  487
Stewart, John, Master, brig. Margaret______________________________  434
Stewart, Robert, Midshipman, Constellation______________________________________  434
Stodder, David, directing construction of Baltimore frigate_________________________  123
Stoddert, Benjamin, Secretary of the Navy___________________________________________  428-429, 435
Stokes, I. N. Phelps:

Acknowledgment to___________________________________________________________ vii
Picture of President reproduced by courtesy of________________________  ix
Stores for Mediterranean Squadron to be deposited at Gibraltar____________________  485, 499, 500, 511, 548, 549, 639, 640

Stott, A. C., Capt., U. S. N., acknowledgment to________________________ vi
Stricker, John, Navy Agent, Baltimore:

Money will be furnished by, for Enterprise_________________________________________  621
Stores for Mediterranean Squadron_______________________________________________  629, 640
Strong, Dr________________________________________________________  436
Strong, Samuel, ordinary seaman, George Washington______________________________  445
Stutson, Daniel, ordinary seaman, George Washington______________________________  445
Sugiman, seaman, Essex, died____________________________________________________  595
Suleiman, Agha of Janizaries, helped negotiate treaty with Tunis____________________  210-214
Sullivan, John, laborer, employed on George Washington_____________________________  505
Summers, British Admiral. See Saumarez, Admiral.
Superintendent of Documents authorized to sell these publications________________ vii
Superintendents, instructions for masting frigates_________________________________  128
Sutton, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty____________________________  116
Swanson, Claude A., Secretary of the Navy_________________________________________ i

Sweden:

Algeris demands frigate from__________________________________________  238
Concluded a treaty with Tripoli_______________________________________________  405, 406
Conduct of Algiers towards___________________________________________________  83-85
Copper bolts from, for frigates_______________________________________________  74
Dale requested to furnish convoy for merchant vessels of_________________________  563
Price of peace with Tripoli___________________________________________________  430
Refused to send frigate to Constantinople for Algiers_____________________________  299
To send squadron against Tripoli_____________________________________________  493
Treaty with Tripoli not ratified by___________________________________________  509
Tribute paid to Algiers by___________________________________________________  25
United States ships cooperating with ships of______________________________  603, 605, 610, 611, 620, 627
United States unable to join alliance against Barbary Powers____________________  364, 365
Vessels of

Captured by Morocco_________________________________________________________  152
Captured by Tripoli__________________________________________________________  217, 387
One boarded by Algerine frigate_______________________________________________  49
Wants alliance with U. S. against Tripoli_________________________________________  576, 599, 637
INDEX

Sword and sash presented to David Humphreys by Algiers................................. 159, 170
Sword voted to Lt. Andrew Sterett for capture of corsair Tripoli.......................... 539, 540
Taher ben Abdelhack Fennish of Morocco .......................................................... 9
Talbot, Cyrus, Master Commandant, U. S. N. ....................................................... 442, 443, 622, 623
Talbot, Silas, Capt., U. S. N.:  
   Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy ...................................................... 75
   Circular to, from Navy Department ......................................................... 756
   Correspondence with Secretary of War ..................................................... 758, 80
   Reference to ................................................................................................. 119
   Relative rank of ......................................................................................... 75, 488
   Superintending construction of New York frigate ........................................ 124
   To deliver books of New York Navy Yard to Forman Cheeseman ................. 169
Tallmadge, Benjamin, U. S. Congress, given data relative to capture of Tripoli by Enterprise ................................................................. 536, 537
Tate, Vernon D., Dr., acknowledgment to .......................................................... vii
Taylor, Charles H., acknowledgment to .............................................................. vi, ix
Taylor, George, Jr., Chief clerk ........................................................................... 192
Taylor, James, master of brig George .................................................................. 56
Taylor, James, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .................................... 117
Teabot, Albert, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington .................................... 447
Termigrant, H. B. M. S., sailed from Algiers ...................................................... 381
Terrell, Philip A. H., portrait of Dale reproduced by courtesy of ...................... ix
Terry, Anthony, acting U. S. Consul, Cadiz........................................................ 472
Terry, Dominick, and Company, Cadiz, Spain:  
   Correspondence with................................................................................... 54
   Calder, Samuel, master of Jay ..................................................................... 54
   Morse, Moses, of brig Jane ......................................................................... 87
   Reference to .................................................................................................. 54
See Walsh, Peter.  
Tessanier, Jacob, prisoner in Algiers ................................................................. 1, 39
Tetuan, Governor of, will supply water and provisions to American Squadron ....................................................................................................................... 508, 509
Tew, Captain, ship Newport .................................................................................. 215, 243, 295
Tew, George Washington, Lt., U. S. S. Essex ...................................................... 475, 596
Text of printed documents, identical with original sources ................................ vi
"The New Mediterranean Pilot," reference to ................................................... ix
Thetis, Imperial polacca of Tripoli ...................................................................... 479
Thetis, Swedish frigate:  
   Arrived at Tripoli ......................................................................................... 406
   Decatur, Stephen, Lt., went aboard ............................................................ 626
   Has orders to act in concert with U. S. vessels against Tripoli .................... 599
Thom, William S., Purser, Philadelphia .............................................................. 503
Thomas, ship, available for transporting freight to Algiers .................................. 418, 419
Thomas, ship, Master Newman:  
   Captured by Algerines .................................................................................. 54, 56
   Crew of, released from prison in Algiers .................................................... 117
Thomas, Abishai, signs for Secretary of Navy .................................................... 428, 433, 436, 449, 518, 526, 527, 531
Thomas, Richard, may be acting lieutenant in George Washington ................. 487
Thompson, Captain, returned to Malaga ............................................................. 71
Thompson, James, Lt., U. S. M. C. ..................................................................... 436
Thompson, Thomas, of Portsmouth, N. H.:  
   Algerine frigate to be named Crescent ....................................................... 204
   Articles for construction of Crescent .......................................................... 221
   Articles for Tunis ......................................................................................... 336
   Oars for Algiers ......................................................................................... 374, 648
Reports Crescent completed according to contract ....................................... 205, 206
Thomson Robert, Chaplain, President ................................................................. 439, 449
Three Sisters, brig, Capt. John Bonnell .............................................................. 440
Three Sisters, ship, Master Ansley, detained by privateer Alert ......................... 482
Thulemeier, Baron de, Prussian treaty to be exchanged with ......................... 11
Tiddrel, Joseph, master of Mindon .................................................................. 416
Tilghman, Robert L., Midshipman, Philadelphia .............................................. 434
Tilly, George, ransomed captive, money supplied to ........................................ 249
Timber for shipbuilding:
Difficulty in securing
Page
Estimated for a frigate
73, 74, 82, 194, 195
Inventory desired
122, 123
Procured in Georgia
72-74, 103, 164
Schooner laden with, lost off Cape Hatteras
124

Tingey, Thomas, Capt., U. S. N.:
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Capt., U. S. N. .......................... 434, 435
Navy, Secretary of ........................................ 566-588
Reference to .............................................. 475
To furnish inventory of materials on hand for 74-gun ship ........................................ 558

Tonquint, Captain, Swedish frigate Thetis ........... 397, 406, 456, 493, 599, 626, 627

Toulon, France:
Dale, Richard, Commo., in correspondence with—
Commandant of Marine .................................. 628, 630
President of Board of Health .................................. 630, 631
President, U. S. S., at, for repairs ........... 628, 629, 631, 636, 640-643

Tousard, Lewis ........................................ 176

Treasury, Auditor of, informed Crescent completed according to contract
205, 206

Treasury, Secretary of, Oliver Wolcott:
Circular relative to arming merchant vessels ........................................ 201
Correspondence with—
Coxe, Tench ........................................ 510, 511
Fox, Josiah, constructor .................................. 193
State, Secretary of ........................................ 229, 230
War, Secretary of ........................................ 71-74, 172-175
Reference to .............................................. 218
To provide materials for construction of ships ........................................ 91
Will furnish money to navy agent ........................................ 76

Treaty with:
Algeria—
Copy of ........................................ 107-116
Donaldson, Joseph, Jr., to negotiate ........... 98-100
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate ........................................ 94-96
Payments agreed to ........................................ 110, 111
Prisoners released under ........................................ 116, 117
Reasons for .............................................. 111

France ........................................ 404
Mediterranean Powers, expenses in connection with ........................................ 249, 250
Morocco—
Barclay, Thomas, to negotiate ........................................ 30-32
Confirmation of ........................................ 27, 106, 107
Extracts of ........................................ 6-9
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate ........................................ 94-97
Negotiations for renewal of ........................................ 104-106
Simpson, James, to negotiate ........................................ 102, 103

Tripoli—
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate ........................................ 95
Text of ........................................ 177-180

Tunis—
Copy of ........................................ 210-214
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate ........................................ 95
Ratified .............................................. 342
Will be ratified with reservations ........................................ 241

Tripoli:
Admiral of—
Claims his country is not at war with United States ........... 493, 498, 501
Seeking passage for crews from Gibraltar to Tripoli ....... 541, 542
Affairs of United States in ........................................ 217, 358-341, 404-409
Amount of peace settlement agreed to ........................................ 339, 340
Bashaw of—
Asked to state his demands ........................................ 453, 533, 534
At odds with Denmark and Sweden ........................................ 541
Claims help from Algiers ........................................ 581
Tripoli—Continued.

Bashaw of—Continued.

Correspondence with—

Adams, John, President, U. S. A. .......................... 323
Catheart, James L., U. S. Consul .......................... 308, 310, 420, 421, 458
Dale, Richard, Commo. .......................... 331-334
Jefferson, Thomas, President, U. S. A. .......................... 470, 534

Demands extra present ........................................ 374, 375
Dey of Algiers wrote three letters to .......................... 527
Does not fear Algiers ........................................ 297
Impatient at delay of peace presents .......................... 254-256
Insisted United States give him a brig .......................... 307, 309
Money and letter for, on board President .......................... 523
Notified that U. S. vessels have begun hostilities .......................... 531, 532
Peace treaty and receipt for presents signed by .......................... 179
Protest against, by James L. Catheart .......................... 391-395
References to .......................... 360, 494, 545
Refused to pay for cloth bought from Catheart .......................... 391, 392
Threatens commerce in Mediterranean .......................... 356
Wants no dealings with Dey of Algiers .......................... 552
Blockaded by American Squadron 528-530, 552-554, 565, 571, 578, 581, 582
Brig expected by, as part of peace treaty .......................... 254, 255, 307, 309
Brig not promised to, by United States .......................... 252, 255
Cash offered in lieu of—

Brig ........................................ 311, 322, 323, 330, 345
Stores ........................................ 299, 305, 309, 311, 322, 323, 330, 345

Catheart, James L.—

Departed from ........................................ 479
Information about Tripoli, desired from .......................... 285, 286
Not received as consul at first ........................................ 307, 309
Protests treatment by ........................................ 391-394, 395
To avoid promising armed vessel to ........................................ 273

Coins, value of ........................................ 333
Crew of cruiser at Gibraltar mutinied 543, 544, 550, 561
Cruiser purchased at Smyrna by 613, 633
Dale, Richard, Commo.—

Had to give up blockade of ........................................ 594
Has come to no understanding with 552, 553, 555, 556, 560, 561
Offered to exchange Turks for Americans .......................... 584
Wants to know or, what terms Tripoli will make peace .......................... 533
Will capture corsairs of, wherever he meets them 531, 532

Danish Consul General to act for United States in 453

Demands made on United States by 256, 311, 314, 357, 371, 374, 375, 382-384

Demands on, by Turkey 414

Departures and arrivals of cruisers of 645, 646

Description of ........................................ 687

Description of vessels of ........................................ 484

Dey of Algiers says he is responsible for 324

Distribution of naval force of 561, 562, 571

Enterprise and Philadelphia to blockade 554

Enterprise paying tribute to, picture of Frontispiece

Estimate for maintaining peace with 145-150

Events and negotiations leading to declaration of war by 455-460

Expenses attending negotiations with ........................................ 312

Flag staff of United States chopped down by 459

Force needed when dealing with 220, 221, 358, 359, 438, 626

Further demand for presents a violation of treaty 359

Greek vessel—

Allowed to enter, for sake of passengers 568

Captured by 625, 626

Guns given to, in place of powder 311, 312

Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate with 95

Land attack on, in cooperation with exiled Bashaw, desired by Eaton 569

Mediterranean trade interfered with by 23

Method of attack on enemies at sea 484
Tripoli—Continued.

Money for ........................................ 206, 240, 420, 523, 531, 534, 546
Naval strength of .................................. 340, 368, 450, 486
Necessary to blockade ................................ 553
Negotiations with .................................. 135, 306-313, 332-341, 345
No corsairs fitting out for, at Mahon ............... 624, 628, 634
No vessel with cargo allowed to enter ............... 562, 565
Operations of Commodore Dale off .................. 552-554
Passport given to vessel of ........................ 450, 461
Passports wanted for crews of corsairs blockaded at Gibraltar ........................................ 581
Peace money .......................................... 27, 234
Peace negotiations with .............................. 420, 421
Peace with, amount required for .................... 24, 425, 430
Peace with, Senate resolution concerning .......... 34, 35
Present Bey is becoming powerful .................. 206, 207, 217
Pretext for .......................................... 179, 180, 243, 311-313, 412
President cruising off .............................. 546, 547
President to be joined by Essex at ................ 501
Refusal to honor U. S. passports .................... 391
Relations with countries of Europe .................. 220, 430
Rightful Bashaw an exile in Tunis ................... 589
Salute to U. S. flag in ................................ 197
See correspondence of Cathcart, O'Brien, and others.
Seeks excuse to make war ........................... 356, 357
Ship purchased at Smyrna by ........................ 613, 653
Sophia—
Demanded by ........................................ 252, 309, 310
Offered to ........................................... 309, 322, 323
Squadron sent to Mediterranean because of threats by 460, 470-472
Starving and depending on Tunis for supplies .......... 529
Stores for, estimated value of ........................ 305
Stores in Hero may be delivered to .................. 273
Stores necessary for, in order to maintain peace .......... 356, 357
Sweden concluded treaty with ........................ 405, 406
Terms agreed upon with United States ................. 311
Treaty with—
Concluded ............................................ 191, 194
Guaranteed by Dey of Algiers ........................ 230
Negotiations relative to ............................ 306-312
Text of ............................................... 177-180
Violated by ........................................... 390, 394, 395, 425, 531, 533
Will be laid before Senate ............................ 203
Truce with, proposed .................................. 120, 121
Trying to get other Barbary States to join her .......... 615
Vessels of—
Alert, brig, driven into Barcelona by .................. 542
Are at sea .............................................. 341
Betsey captured by ................................... 175
Captured a Greek ship ................................ 632
Captures by .......................................... 340, 387, 400, 506
Capture vessels of friendly nations ................... 355
Catherine, brig, captured by ........................ 372, 382, 390, 393
Commander of Tripoli punished for her loss  .......... 539
Cruisers fitting out at ................................ 645
Danish and Swedish vessels captured by ............... 217, 220
Fitting out against Americans ........................ 430
In port ............................................... 610
Laid up and blockaded at Gibraltar ........................
496-501, 509, 519, 530, 543, 544, 549, 550, 556, 560, 562, 564,
572, 574, 575, 578, 590, 594, 610.
Method of attacking .................................. 341
Number of, has been increased ........................ 263
On way to Gibraltar for Admiral of .................. 566
Purchased and fitted out at Mahon by ................ 602, 615, 620, 623
Ready for sea ........................................ 432, 433
Sent to sea against Americans ........................ 451
Ship still at Gibraltar but brig is sold ............... 632
INDEX 713

Tripoli—Continued.

Vessels of—Continued.  Page
Six cruisers reported out........................................... 499
Sophia detained by.................................................. 175, 176
Thirty cruisers reported in Mediterranean....................... 519
To capture American vessels........................................ 298, 318, 314, 427

Tripoli—Continued.
Captured by Enterprise;............................................. v, 538-540.

Picture of............................................................. facing page 537

Vessels violating blockade of, will be captured...................... 625
Wants to make a truce with Dale.................................. 593
Wants a corsair as part of peace treaty........................... 252, 253, 255

Tripolino, pasha, Amor Shellhy Catherine, brig, captured by........ 372, 382, 390
Trippe, John, Midn., President:
Arrested................................................................. 602, 607
Davis, Charles, deserter, wounded by................................ 606
Tried by Court Martial and acquitted................................ 614, 615
Trumbull, U. S., to be sold........................................... 424

Truxtun, Thomas, Captain, Constellation and President:
Appointed a captain in the U. S. Navy................................ 75
Command of Mediterranean Squadron handed over to Dale........... 473, 474
Correspondence with—
Dale, Richard, Commo............................................... 449, 473, 474
Navy, Secretary of.................................................... 426-429, 432, 438, 439, 441, 442, 452, 473, 488, 489, 556-558, 619

War, Secretary of........................................................................ 75, 119, 120, 156
Declines command of squadron........................................... 428, 429, 438-440
Disposition of U. S. Naval forces........................................ 323
Does not want to sail on peaceful cruise............................... 428, 432
Encounter with the Vengeance........................................... 351
Instructions to...................................................................... 426, 427
Maists and yards for frigates, dimensions.............................. 119, 120

President handed over to Dale by........................................ 476
Report on cost and progress of frigates................................ 127
Squadron commanded by, to meet at Hampton Roads................ 428
Squadron preparing for cruise to be commanded by.................. 425, 426
Superintending construction of Baltimore frigate.................... 80, 123
To inspect guns at Cecil Furnaces........................................ 156
To prepare ships for Mediterranean cruise............................. 486

Truxtun, Thomas, Jr., Midshipman, Constellation...................... 434
Tucker, Mr........................................................................... 13

Tunis:
Affairs in.................................................. 327-329, 332, 337, 338, 341, 353
Aligers has begun war against......................................... 191, 194
Anna Maria carrying stores for........................................ 361, 369, 402
Arms destroyed by fire in Bey's palace................................ 491
Arrival of U. S. ships-of-war ............................................ 526

Beiy of—
Characteristics of................................................................... 431
Correspondence with—
Adams, John, President, U. S. A........................................ 344
Dale, Richard, Commodore................................................. 470, 471, 508
Gifts to, from Dey of Algiers............................................ 186
Impatiant at delay in receiving peace presents......................... 397, 398
Jewels, stores, cruiser, etc., for........................................ 343, 348, 349, 357, 369, 491, 492, 517, 527
Cash in lieu of jewels and stores rejected by......................... 332, 333, 335
Cash offered to, in lieu of stores........................................ 320, 342
Claims shortage of powder furnished by U. S.......................... 637, 638
Commerice with United States to advantage of...................... 343, 344

Defences of........................................................................... 315-317
Demands indemnity from Ragusa for cargo taken by Portugal...... 385
Demands on, by Turkey..................................................... 414
Tunis—Continued.

Description of entrance to—.......................................................... 579
Desires Famin be retained as U. S. consul......................................... 248, 256
George Washington to afford convoy from......................................... 646
Grand Turk with stores for............................................................ 418, 497-501
Guns, powder, etc., for................................................................. 430-432, 448
Hero with cargo for........................................................................... 336, 345, 347-349, 351, 354, 356
Hostilities against Denmark commenced by......................................... 356
Humphreys, David, U. S. Minister, to negotiate with.............................. 95
Merchant ships of, must have passports................................................ 556
Money for............................................................................................ 239, 240, 244
Negotiations with................................................................................. 135, 184-186, 282, 313, 341
Passports received from Algiers.......................................................... 184
Peace and Plenty with cargo for......................................................... 512, 513, 517, 633, 637
Peace with—.........................................................................................

Cost of maintaining............................................................................ 29, 148-150, 234, 243, 247, 324
Not yet concluded................................................................................ 201
Observations on, by Richard O'Brien..................................................... 184-186
Promised by Dey of Algiers................................................................... 30
Senate resolution concerning................................................................ 34, 35
Powder for, to be delivered from U. S. magazine.................................. 432
Presences for. 120, 121, 187, 314, 319, 321, 325, 335
Prisoners taken by, ransomed............................................................. 175
Ransom demanded for Eliza and crew.................................................. 157, 158
See correspondence of Eaton and others............................................... 304, 324, 336, 342, 345, 347-349, 351, 354-357, 374, 418, 461, 466, 497-501, 512, 513, 517, 633, 637
Things needed in, when commerce is established................................. 326
Treatment of Sardinian prisoners by...................................................... 327
Treaty with—....................................................................................... 245, 246, 269-276, 318

Alterations......................................................................................... 210-214
Copy of............................................................................................... 208-276
Made by Famin not acceptable to United States.................................. 241
Objections to articles 12 and 14........................................................... 342
Price of, to be paid soon..................................................................... 222
Ratified............................................................................................... 240-242
Violated, of, protested by Cathcart....................................................... 392, 393, 394, 395

Truce with Portugal............................................................................. 336
Truce with United States..................................................................... 120-122, 158, 159, 175, 176
United States in arrears to................................................................... 371
U. S. merchantmen should avoid, until treaty is altered......................... 326

Vessels of—
Board and plunder American vessels.................................................. 562
Capture prisoners from Island of St. Peters.......................................... 327
Capture two Danish brigs.................................................................... 356
Captures by......................................................................................... 387
Cruises made by.................................................................................. 326
Cruising ground of............................................................................... 327
Eliza captured by............................................................................... 157, 158, 167, 169, 226
Method of attack.................................................................................. 327
Naval strength..................................................................................... 263, 315
Picture of corsair of, boarding ship Mercury....................................... 624, 628, 634
Preparation for action against Americans.............................................. 210
Prepared for action against Americans................................................. 210
Squadron of seven sailed.................................................................... 239
Twelve corsairs out............................................................................. 132
Xebeck belonging to, at Mahon........................................................... 403
Wants Ann Maria to go to Marseilles................................................... 529
Wants passports to carry supplies to Tripoli........................................... 336
War and threats of war with United States.......................................... 132, 336
War declared against Denmark............................................................ 362
War declared against France............................................................... 287, 299
What to do in case our vessels are captured by.................................... 360

Turkey:

Demands upon Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli by...................................... 413-416

Grand Seignior detained Tunisians as hostages................................... 413
### INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turkey—Continued.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Presents from, to Algiers.</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United with Great Britain against France</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Turner, Thomas, accountant of the Navy | 435, 549, 604, 605 |
| Turner, William, Surgeon, Philadelphia | 434, 450, 451, 614 |

| Two Sisters, Captain Sheffield | 51 |
| Tyrrel, Jos., Capt., brig Minden | 440 |
| United States, Portugal avoids a treaty with | 351 |

| United States, U. S., Capt. John Barry: | |
| Being built at Philadelphia | 91 |
| Expenditures for | 244, 245 |
| Humphreys, Joshua, to build. | 75 |
| Instructions to Captain Barry for building | 79 |
| Military stores for | 204 |
| Money needed to complete | 188 |
| One of frigates to be completed | 150 |
| Progress in construction of | 124, 125, 187, 188 |
| References to | 442, 443, 505 |
| To be brought up the Potomac | 475 |
| To be retained in service | 424 |

| Uropa, H. B. M. S., Com' Stepheons | 330 |
| Vallier (or Valier), French Consul at Algiers | 83, 97 |
| Vandepuit, British Admiral, in command of convoy from Brazil to Lisbon | 172 |
| Vandertown, Peter, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty | 117 |
| Van Dyke, Henry, Lt., Philadelphia | 434, 614 |
| Van Staphorsts, Nicholas, and Jacob | 43, 78 |

| Vaughan, John, Esqr | 63 |

### Venetians:

- Conduct of Algiers towards | 84, 85 |
- Fleet of, passed to westward | 239 |
- Tribute paid to Algiers by | 25 |

| Vengeance, French frigate, in encounter with Constellation | 351 |

| Vensel, Frank B., Jr., Lt. Comdr., U. S. N., acknowledgment to | vii |
| Venture, ship, Captain Loring, arrived at Genoa | 494 |
| Venus, Danish brig, spoken by Essex | 534 |
| Vergennes, Count de | 24 |

### Vessels:

- Algerine. See Algiers.
- British. See Great Britain.
- Danish. See Denmark.
- French. See France.
- Moroccan. See Morocco.
- Portuguese. See Portugal.
- Spanish. See Spain.
- Tripolitan. See Tripoli.
- Tunisian. See Tunis.

| United States—Merchant— | |
| American Packet, storeship— | |
| Detained by Spanish privateers | 594, 601, 607 |
| Stores for Mediterranean Squadron | 511, 548, 549 |
| As much protection will be given to, as possible | 593 |
| Babba Cedi, brig, captured by Algerines | 334 |
| Betsey captured by Tripolitans | 175 |
| Captured and detained by English | 67, 195, 196, 274 |
| Captured by Algerines | 44, 49-51, 54-58, 60, 87, 88, 334, 530, 585, 586, 590 |
| Captured by Moroccan cruisers | 167, 186, 228 |
| Captured by Tripolitans | 175, 372, 382, 390, 506 |
| Cargo condemned if passport is defective | 625 |
| Catherine, brig, captured by Tripolitan cruisers | 372, 382, 390 |
| Depredations upon, reference to summary of report of | 204 |
| Detained and sent into Falmouth and Plymouth | 481, 482 |
| Eliza captured by Tunisians | 167, 169, 226 |
| Exposed to danger in attempting the Mediterranean | 139 |
| Fired upon, by Fort near Algeciras | 608, 609 |
| Fortune detained by British frigates | 195, 196, 274 |
NAVAL OPERATIONS FROM 1785 TO 1801

Vessels—Continued.

United States—Continued.

Merchant—Continued.

Page
Four arrived at Cadiz with cargo .................................................. 54
Legality of arming, questioned ..................................................... 201
Liberty captured by Morocco .......................................................... 228
No danger from visiting coast of Tunis .......................................... 353
Not to enter Moroccan ports hostile to Muley Soliman .................... 181, 182
Sailed from Leghorn ................................................................. 495
Should avoid Barbary ports ......................................................... 274
Should carry Mediterranean passes .............................................. 334
Too well armed to be taken by cruisers of Tripoli .......................... 308
Unsafe in Mediterranean ............................................................ 404, 405, 421, 422, 438
Waiting at Barcelona in need of convoy ........................................ 440, 477
 Warned by Eaton against Tunisian pirates ................................... 336
 Warned to remain in port ........................................................... 450

Ships of War—

Act of Congress authorizing completion of three .................. 150, 151
Act of Congress authorizing construction of ............................... 69, 70
Arrival of, at Tunis ................................................................. 626
Asked to bring home specie for James Purviance ......................... 417
British ports in Mediterranean open to ...................................... 531
Construction of four to be discontinued ................................. 103, 104
Construction to cease if peace is made with Algiers ................ 70
Dimensions of timbers for frigates ............................................ 82
Disposition of, under P. E. A ................................................... 423, 424
Enterprise captured Tripoli ....................................................... 536, 537
Estimate of materials for construction of ............................... 71-74
Frigate to bear stores to Algiers .............................................. 354, 355
In commission, reference to .................................................... 337
Methods of construction .......................................................... 72, 73
Military stores for .................................................................... 203
More small craft needed in Mediterranean ................................. 570
Needed in Barbary waters ......................................................... 106, 328, 331, 343, 387-389, 401, 438
Object of fitting out squadron .................................................. 428, 429
Policy and disposition of, reference to ..................................... 412
Ports in which they will be built ................................................. 71, 78
Preparations for building 74 gun ships to be speeded .............. 558
Probably can be purchased from France .................................... 68
Report concerning construction of ......................................... 90-92
See Naval forces and frigates.
Ship of 74 guns not to be built at present time ..................... 442, 443
Spoken by British ships-of-war near Cadiz ................................ 495
Spoken by French squadron at Gibraltar ................................... 496, 498
Squadron arrived at Gibraltar .................................................. 496, 497, 501
Squadron for service in Mediterranean ................................. 271, 343, 486, 493-495
Statistics pertaining to ............................................................. 226
Timber for ................................................................................. 72-74, 77
To be sold ................................................................................. 423, 424
Tripolitan vessels blockaded at Gibraltar by ......................... 497-500
Two of Mediterranean Squadron to be sent home ................. 639, 640
Visit of frigates to Mediterranean canceled ......................... 351, 352
Work suspended on three ......................................................... 139, 150, 151

Sophia. See Sophia, armed brig.

Veterans’ Administration, acknowledgment to .................. vi
Vickery, Jacob, Midshipman, President ................................. 439
Victory, H. B. M. S., Admiral Hood ......................................... 86
von Martens .............................................................................. 116
W. and Francis. See Willings and Francis .................... vi
Wait, Stephen, Seaman, George Washington ......................... 445
Waite, Charles, Capt., ship Nectar ........................................... 440
Walcott, Mr .............................................................................. 321
Walker, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty .... 117
Wallace, Captain, Dispatch, prisoner in Algiers .................. 54
INDEX

Wallston, Frederick H., U. S. Consul, Genoa: Correspondence with William Kirkpatrick .................................................. 402, 472
References to .................................................................................. 419, 485
Walsy, William, master of Dispatch .............................................. 56
Walpole, Mr.................................................................................. 48
Walsh, Peter, of Dominick Terry & Co., advises of conditions at Cadiz .. 51,
52, 54, 55, 82
Walsh, Walter, captain and owner of brig Hope ................................ 55
War, Secretary of, Henry Knox, Timothy Pickering, James McHenry and
Henry Dearborn:
Correspondence with—
Barney, Joshua, Capt. .................................................................. 75
Barry, John, Capt. ........................................................................ 75, 79, 156
Cheeseman, Forman, constructor .................................................. 168, 169
Clagborne, George, constructor ..................................................... 151, 205
Constructors and superintendents ................................................. 123
Dale, Richard, Capt. ...................................................................... 75, 80
Fox, Josiah, clerk ........................................................................... 76, 103, 172
Francis, Tench, Purveyor ............................................................... 103, 104
Hodgdon, Samuel, Intendant of Military Stores ................................ 203, 204
Humphreys, Joshua, N. C. .............................................................. 75, 78, 103
Jackson, Henry, Navy Agent ......................................................... 76
Livingston, Edward, Congressman .................................................. 244, 245
Nicholson, Samuel, Capt. ............................................................... 75
Parker, Josiah, Congressman ........................................................... 126, 127, 187-191, 194, 195
Pennock, William, Navy Agent ...................................................... 76, 77, 97, 98, 151
Senate of the United States ............................................................ 122-125
Sever, James, Capt. ....................................................................... 80
Sheaffe, Jacob, Navy Agent ............................................................. 151
State, Secretary of .......................................................................... 160, 161
Talbot, Silas, Capt. ........................................................................ 75, 80
Thompson, Thomas, Capt. ............................................................. 204
Treasury, Secretary of .................................................................... 71-74, 172-175
Truxtun, Thomas, Capt. ................................................................. 75, 119, 120, 156
Washington, George, President ..................................................... 94, 165, 166, 168
References to General Knox ........................................................... 94, 510
Report concerning construction of frigates ........................................ 90-92
Ward, James, seaman, George Washington ...................................... 446
Warder, Mr. .................................................................................. 258
Warner, John S., Lt., U. S. S. George Washington ............................ 443-444
Warren, Davis, seaman, George Washington .................................... 445
Warren, Sir John, British Admiral, arrived with fleet at Gibraltar ...... 419
Warren, U. S. S., to be sold ............................................................. 424
Warrington, Lewis, Midshipman, U. S. S. President ........................ 439
Washington, George, President, U. S. A.:
Appointment of John Paul Jones as U. S. Consul to Algiers ............... 41
Correspondence with—
Algiers, Dey of ............................................................................. 155
Barclay, Thomas, U. S. Consul ....................................................... 42
Morocco, Emperor of .................................................................... 96
War, Secretary of .......................................................................... 94, 165, 166, 168
Donaldson authorized by, to make treaty with Algiers .................... 126
Message to Congress ..................................................................... 18-22, 26, 27, 92, 93, 139
Treaty with Algiers ....................................................................... 111
Webb, Samuel B., Col., Revolutionary War ...................................... 88
Webb, Thomas, Capt., brig George Washington ................................ 440
Webster, William T., seaman, George Washington ........................... 444
Wederstrandt, Philemon C., Lt., President ........................................ 439, 442, 475
Wells, George, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty ................ 117
Wells, James, Surgeon, U. S. S. Essex ............................................. 851
Wesrat, Mr., of Georgia ................................................................. 72
Westervelt, Cornelius, seaman in Algiers, released under treaty ....... 117
Weston, George, gunner, George Washington .................................. 446, 505
Wharton, Franklin, Capt., U. S. M. C. ............................................. 436
Wharton, Joseph B., Midshipman, Philadelphia ............................... 434
Whelen, Israel, U. S. purveyor:...................................................... Page
Bill of lading for cargo of George Washington.......................... 523

Correspondence with:
Hodgdon, Samuel........................................................................ 363
Navy, Secretary of.................................................................... 362, 363, 496
O’Brien, Richard, U. S. Consul General.................................... 389, 390
Stevens, Ebenezer........................................................................ 361, 366, 367, 418, 419, 423, 432

Extracts from account of United States with Barbary Powers......... 597
Insurance for cargoes of George Washington and Peace and Plenty.. 535, 536
Insurance on Peace and Plenty to Tunis.................................... 524-526

References to.............................................................................. 367, 374, 496

Statement of account of................................................................ 648

Whipple, Arnold, Midshipman, George Washington.................... 444
Whitehead, Miss......................................................................... 481
Whitehead, Mr.......................................................................... 481
Whitehill, Walter M., acknowledgment to.................................... vi
Wilbur, Timothy, ship Oswego.................................................. 353
Willkey, Thomas, Lt., Philadelphia.............................................. 434, 475
William & Mary, ship, Master Dicksen, detained by privateer Alert.. 482
Williams, Jos. Capt., brig Elizabeth............................................ 440
Williams, Samuel, U. S. Consul, London, letter to, from Dale..... 556
Williams, Timothy, in charge of settling affairs of Eliza............. 295

Willinks (Willinks), Van Staphorst and Hubbard......................... 78, 81
Willingas and Francis, vessels of, detained at Algeciras............. 555, 556
Willinks, W. & I........................................................................... 43
Willis, Elias, Midshipman, President........................................ 439
Willis, William, U. S. Consul, Barcelona:
Correspondence with:
Dale, Richard, Commodore...................................................... 620
Mountiforce, J. C., Major............................................................ 440
State, Secretary of..................................................................... 472

References to.............................................................................. 515, 516, 541, 543
Wilson, one of crew of ship Oswego.......................................... 333
Wilson, Charles, Midshipman, Philadelphia................................ 434
Wilson, Peter, drummer, U. S. M. C., George Washington.......... 447
Wilson, Robert, captain’s clerk, George Washington................ 446
Wilson, Thomas, private, U. S. M. C., George Washington.......... 447

Wolcott, Oliver, Jr. See Treasury, Secretary of.

Wolfe, John................................................................................ 5, 6, 13, 17, 24
Wollaston, Ft. H. See Wallston, Frederick.

Wood, Godfrey, Lt., President.................................................... 441, 475, 614, 635
Wood, Richard, Capt., Peace and Plenty:
Correspondence with Secretary of State.................................... 513, 514

References to.............................................................................. 524, 633, 648

Woodbury, Joshua, Capt., brig Mahala Windsor......................... 440
Woodmansee, John, prisoner in Algiers, released under treaty..... 117
Woodruff, Abner, Midshipman, George Washington, and Philadelphia 446
Woodsides, Mr., money paid to.................................................... 335
Woodville, John, gunner’s mate, George Washington................. 446
Woodward, C. H., Rear Admiral, U. S. N., acknowledgment to... vi
Woodward, Moses, Master, sloop Amity.................................... 374

Works Progress Administration, acknowledgment to................ vi
Woulf, Mr. See Wolfe, John.

Wright, Charles M., acknowledgment to.................................... vi
Yale University Library, acknowledgment to............................. vi
Year, James, Philadelphia.......................................................... 258

Yezel, (or Yezid), Muley. See Muley Soliman.
Yellott, Jeremiah, Navy Agent, Baltimore, moulds for ship to be sent to. 78
Young, Joseph, owner of brig Hope............................................ 500
Young, Moses, Consul at Madrid, appointment of, confirmed........ 246
Yusuf Caramanli, Bashaw of Tripoli. See Tripoli.
Ysmari, Joseph, U. S. Consul, Cadiz......................................... 54, 235, 287
Zuppa, Antonio, Capt., Marco Aurelia....................................... 574, 597